Longman Study Dictionary of American English

2ND EDITION

UNDERSTAND MORE. ACHIEVE MORE.

LONGMAN

ONLINE

PRONUNCIATION TABLE

Vowels

Symbol	Keyword
i	b**ea**t, happ**y**
ɪ	b**i**t
eɪ	d**a**te, p**ai**d
e	b**e**t
æ	b**a**t
ɑ	b**o**x, f**a**ther
ɔ	d**o**g, b**ough**t
oʊ	b**oa**t, g**o**
ʊ	b**oo**k, p**u**t
u	b**oo**t, n**ew**
ʌ	c**u**p, m**o**ther
ə	b**a**nan**a**, **a**bout
ɚ	sh**ir**t, m**ur**d**er**
aɪ	b**i**te, b**uy**, **eye**
aʊ	ab**ou**t, h**ow**
ɔɪ	v**oi**ce, b**oy**
ɪr	b**eer**, n**ear**
er	h**air**, b**are**
ɑr	b**ar**, h**eart**
ɔr	d**oor**, m**ore**
ʊr	t**our**, p**oor**

Consonants

Symbol	Keyword
p	**p**ack, ha**pp**y
b	**b**ack, ru**bb**er
t	**t**ime, bu**tt**er
d	**d**o, mi**dd**le
k	**c**ome, **qu**ick, **k**ey
g	**g**ame, **gu**est
tʃ	**ch**ur**ch**, na**t**ure
dʒ	**j**u**dge**, **g**eneral
f	**f**an, **ph**otogra**ph**
v	**v**an, co**v**er
θ	**th**ing, brea**th**
ð	**th**en, brea**the**
s	**s**it, **c**ity
z	**z**oo, plea**se**, goe**s**
ʃ	**sh**ip, ma**ch**ine, ac**ti**on
ʒ	mea**s**ure, vi**si**on
h	**h**ot, **wh**o
m	**m**an, so**me**
n	su**n**, **kn**ow
ŋ	si**ng**
w	**w**et, **wh**ite
l	**l**ong, si**ll**y
r	**r**ight, **wr**ong
y	**y**es, **u**se, m**u**sic

/ ˈ/ shows main stress

/ ˌ/ shows secondary stress

LONGMAN

Study Dictionary of American English

PEARSON
Longman

2ND EDITION

Pearson Education Limited
Edinburgh Gate
Harlow
Essex CM20 2JE, England, UK
and associated Companies throughout the world

Visit our website: http://www.pearsonlongman.com/dictionaries

© Pearson Education Limited 2006, 2011

All rights reserved; no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publishers.

First edition published 2006

Second edition 2011

Words that the editors have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been described as such. However, neither the presence nor the absence of such a description should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

ISBN	Paperback	978-1-4082-4531-6	1 2 3 4 5 6 V011 15 14 13 12 11 10
	Paperback and Online Access	978-1-4082-4532-3	1 2 3 4 5 6 V011 15 14 13 12 11 10
	Hardcover	978-1-4082-4529-3	1 2 3 4 5 6 V011 15 14 13 12 11 10
	Hardcover and Online Access	978-1-4082-4530-9	1 2 3 4 5 6 V011 15 14 13 12 11 10

Set in Frutiger and Whitney by Letterpart, UK

Printed by Courier, U.S.

Acknowledgements

Editorial Director
Michael Mayor

Publishing Manager
Laurence Delacroix

Managing Editor
Chris Fox

Senior Editor
Karen Cleveland-Marwick

Editors
Evadne Adrian-Vallance
Elizabeth Beizai
Stephen Handorf
Elizabeth Manning
Michael Murphy
Dr Martin Stark

Project Management
Alan Savill

Workbook Section
Linda Butler
Eudie Pak (2nd edition)

Production
Keeley Everitt
Susan Braund

Editorial Manager
Paola Rocchetti

Production Editor
Anna Bardong

Pronunciation Editor
Dinah Jackson

Proofreaders
Karin Fischer-Buder
Isabel Griffiths
Ruth Hillmore

Design
Matthew Dickin

Computational Linguist
Allan Ørsnes

Project and Databases Administrator
Denise McKeough

Picture Research
Sandra Hilsdon

Illustrations
Chris Pavely
Mark Turner (Beehive Illustration)
Laszlo Veres (Beehive Illustration)
Jo Blake (Beehive Illustration)
John Schriener (Debora Wolfe)
Bob Kayganich (Debora Wolfe)

The publishers would like to express their gratitude to their special adviser **Dr Kate Kinsella**, Teacher Trainer and School Consultant, San Francisco State University, Department of Secondary Education, for her keen interest, highly informed and focused guidance, and continued support throughout the development of this dictionary.

The publishers and editorial team would like to thank the lexicographic team who worked on the Longman Study Dictionary of American English (first edition) and the many people who have contributed advice to making this latest edition.

The publishers would also like to thank all the dedicated teachers who have attended focus groups and given their informed feedback on sample text, in particular:

J. J. Lee Gilbert, Cuba Munsay, Karen Ball, Veronica Fern-McElarney, Margaret Klee, Dolores T. Andrews, Adriana Bo, Claire Trepanier, Nancy Rodriguez, Pilar Meija, Wayne Miller, Lorie Johnson, Trudie Heney, Susanna Cawley, Ms Barlow, Kelly Taggart, Sue Bolender, Jane Ardell, Cathy Personius, Steven Kirk, Marlene Churgel, David Roberts, Patricia Armendariz, Ann Ly, Kristien Evans, Donna Minick, Janet Ennis, Sarah Windes, Christina Park, Joyce Gordon, Doris Noriega, Lauri Buehler, Lisa Barnes, Shelly De Simone, Catherine Bunch, Devra Miller, Kim Shults, Ann Pappas, Ann Sokolovskaya, Marty Roberts, Adele Alvarez, Ross Russell, Jim Ybarra, Vanessa Henson, Ryan Coy, Courtney Gonzalez, Xavier Haase, Toni Costantino, Dorothea Jordan, Liane Cismowski, Laura Hill, Corinne Christiansen, Kevin Feldman, Lyndi Stauffer, John F. Fox, Lisa Visendi.

Table of Contents

Pronunciation Table	inside front cover
Acknowledgements	ii
Introduction	v
Guide to the Dictionary	vi
Photo Credits	viii
The Dictionary A-Z	**1 - 878**
Picture Dictionary	A1
Workbook	A33
Irregular Verbs	879
Content Vocabulary	882
Geographical Names	897
Weights and Measurements	900
Workbook Answer Key	901

What teachers say about the

Longman Study Dictionary of American English

The new dictionary looks enchanting and I believe that non native-speakers at various levels of competency in the English language, as well as under-achieving native-speakers who are below standards will benefit from it.

The definitions are clear, the example sentences help to learn the meaning of the word, and the Thesaurus, Word Family, and Usage boxes are certainly a good solution that makes the layout much more user-friendly.

J.J. Lee-Gilbert
ESL Department
Menlo-Atherton High School, California

Impressive, high access – the word families boxes I especially appreciate – I will be recommending this dictionary in my seminars!

Dr. Kevin Feldman
Educational Consultant
Healdsburg, California

Language minority students, struggling adolescent readers, and mixed-ability classrooms pose so many unique challenges and I've been impressed with the consideration Longman has shown to their needs.

Marty Roberts
Hillsdale High School, San Mateo
California

Introduction

by **Kate Kinsella,**
Ed.D., San Francisco State University
Department of Secondary Education

A dictionary can be an invaluable resource for young language learners as they tackle the vocabulary demands of challenging reading curricula and academic writing tasks.

Unfortunately, the curricular mainstay of U.S. upper-elementary and secondary classrooms is a collegiate desk dictionary, and as the root word "college" suggests, this lexical tool was designed for a mature adult reader with a highly literate command of English. As a consequence, definitions are overly precise and concise at the expense of clarity, and often include another form of the target word or even more sophisticated words.

Standard desk dictionaries also fail to provide familiar synonyms within a school-aged youth's "personal thesaurus" and illustrative examples drawn from commonplace experiential realms. Students in grades 4-9 are generally too mature for the junior picture dictionary that served them well in the primary grades but far too immature for the comprehensive dictionary that they will need in advanced high school and collegiate coursework. When students find themselves more confused and frustrated than illuminated by a vocabulary resource, they are bound to rely upon unproductive coping strategies like rote copying or abandoning any independent study efforts in hopes of an eventual teacher explanation. Repeated unsuccessful forays into a dictionary have a long-lasting negative impact on struggling learners who internalize their disappointing endeavors as a personal failure rather than a glaring curricular mismatch.

I teach and coach instruction throughout the U.S. in highly diverse 4-12 classrooms, including striving readers and English learners who are woefully under-prepared for the language demands of their grade level curricula. The teachers need a potent lesson-planning tool that will aid them in effectively and efficiently preparing to teach the most critical terms to a linguistically vulnerable class. Likewise, the learners need a non-intimidating resource that won't leave them utterly bewildered and paralyzed with confusion when they are assigned independent vocabulary work.

I am elated to be able to wholeheartedly recommend an appropriate dictionary for the mixed-ability intermediate or secondary classroom. The **Longman Study Dictionary** meets all of my criteria for a "considerate" vocabulary development resource for younger learners. The visual impact of the page spread is appealing for a neophyte academic dictionary user while not appearing juvenile, and the judicious use of color and graphics all make page navigation more manageable.

Furthermore, the meticulously crafted definitions are conscientious explanations written using familiar language within a school-aged youth's daily register rather than the arguably precise yet elusive synonyms and syntax characteristic of the academic lexicon. These accessible explanations are complemented by evocative, familiar examples that help a less experienced young learner build a powerful mental anchor, increasing the odds of word comprehension and successful application.

Equally valuably, the **Longman Study Dictionary** highlights high-incidence academic vocabulary in striking word family boxes, drawing students' attention to critical words for academic endeavors. Knowledge of the most commonly used academic word families across grade levels and subject areas can significantly boost a student's comprehension level of school-based reading material and performance on high stakes writing assignments. These academic "tool kit" words are given lexical status in this learners' dictionary, which should facilitate lesson planning for teachers and independent word study for developing English language users. The embedded thesaurus will also serve as a practical and manageable tool for student writers searching for precise word substitutes for everyday words.

A considerate, developmentally appropriate dictionary should be an educational civil right at every grade level. I sincerely hope the **Longman Study Dictionary** makes its way into as many school libraries, classrooms and backpacks as possible to support young aspiring learners in making the academic language and literacy strides that underlie educational success.

Guide to the Dictionary

Different meanings are shown clearly, with the most common meaning first.

Definitions explaining the meaning of a word are written in clear simple language, using the 2000-word Longman Defining Vocabulary.

Words with the same or opposite meaning are shown after the definition.

con·clude Ac /kənˈklud/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to decide that something is true from the information you have: *He didn't apologize so I concluded that he wasn't sorry for what he did.*

2 to end or finish something: *She concluded the meeting by thanking everyone.* | *The show concluded with a dance performance by the younger children.* **SYNONYMS: finish, end; ANTONYMS: begin, start**

Irregular forms of verbs are shown at the beginning of an entry.

Simple examples show you how to use a word and help to explain its meaning.

Phrasal Verbs are shown in alphabetical order at the end of an entry.

eat /it/ *verb* (**ate** /eɪt/, **eaten** /ˈitn/)

1 to put food in your mouth and swallow it: *She was eating an apple.* | *I'm still eating my dinner.* | *Do you want something to eat?*

2 to have a meal: *We usually eat at about 6.*

PHRASAL VERBS

eat out

to eat in a restaurant: *They usually eat out once a week.*

eat something up

1 to finish eating all of something: *Eat up your breakfast! We're late!*

2 to use too much of something: *Homework eats up a lot of my free time.*

The dictionary contains words that are often used in science lessons and text books.

Pronunciation

en·zyme /ˈenzaɪm/ *noun*

a chemical that is produced in plants and animals, and that makes a chemical process start: *Enzymes in the stomach change food so that it can be digested.*

A label before a definition shows that a word is formal or informal.

e·rupt /ɪˈrʌpt/ *verb*

1 (*formal*) if violence erupts, it suddenly happens: *In this war-torn country, fighting could erupt again at any time.*

2 if a VOLCANO erupts, it sends out smoke, fire, and rock into the sky: *More than 800 people died when the volcano erupted.*

Derived words are shown at the end of an entry. These words can be easily understood from the meaning of the main word.

—**eruption** /ɪˈrʌpʃən/ *noun* an occasion when a VOLCANO erupts: *The eruption sent a cloud of ash high into the sky.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *eruptus*, a form of the verb *erumpere*, which means "to burst out."**]**

Different spellings are shown at the beginning of an entry.

judg·ment (*also* **judgement**) /ˈdʒʌdʒmənt/ *noun*

Words that are spelled the same but have different parts of speech have separate entries.

jump[1] /dʒʌmp/ *verb*

jump[2] *noun*

globe Ac /gloub/ *noun*

1 the globe = the world: *Our company has offices all over the globe.*

2 a round object that has a map of the Earth on it: *The teacher used a globe to show how the ships sailed from England to America.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *globus*, which means "something in the shape of a ball."]

WORD FAMILY: globe

globe *noun* | **global** *adjective* | **globally** *adverb*

hap·py /ˈhæpi/ *adjective* (**happier**, **happiest**)

1 feeling pleased, for example because your life is good, or something good has happened: *Pete is happy at his new school.* | *I was really happy to hear your good news!*

THESAURUS: happy

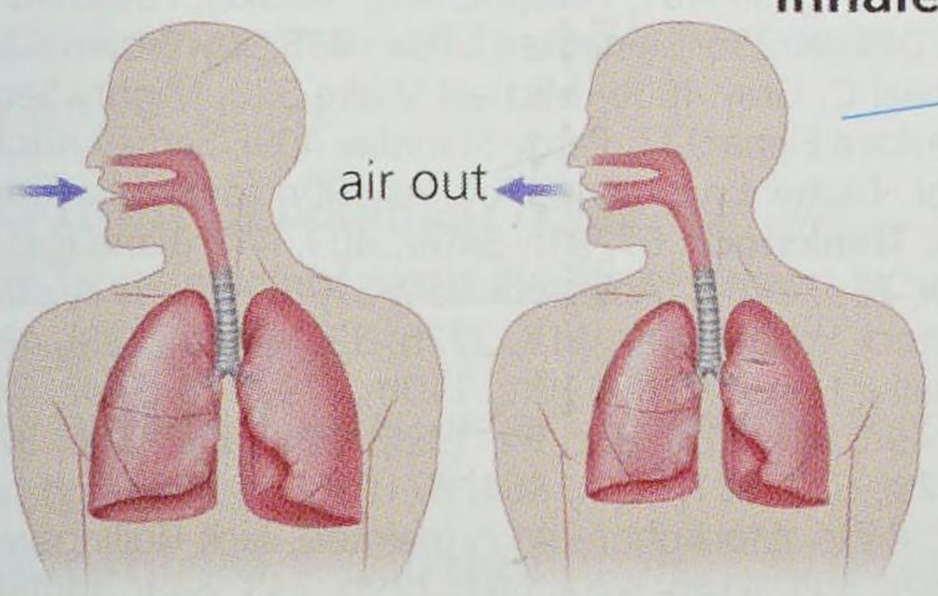
cheerful someone who is cheerful seems happy and smiles a lot: *Tom is a very cheerful little boy.*

pleased happy because someone has done something good, or something good has happened: *Her parents were pleased that she had done so well in her classes.*

glad happy because something good has happened: *I'm really glad you can come to the party.*

delighted very happy because something good has happened: *She will be delighted when she hears the news.*

inhale



inhale exhale

in·hale /ɪnˈheɪl/ *verb* (*formal*)

to breathe in air, smoke, or gas: *Some of the people rescued from the fire had inhaled a lot of smoke.* **ANTONYM: exhale**

The Ac label shows that a word is in the Academic Word List. These are important words which students need to learn and use in academic assignments.

Common phrases have their own definition, and the meaning of the whole phrase is explained.

Word Origin notes have interesting facts explaining where a word comes from and where it started to be used.

Word Family boxes have lists of words that are from the same family.

Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives are shown at the beginning of an entry.

Part of speech

The 3,000 most common words in English are highlighted in red.

Thesaurus boxes explain words with similar meanings to the word you are looking up, helping to increase your vocabulary.

Pictures help you to understand the meaning of a word.

Photo Credits

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

(Key: b-bottom; c-centre; l-left; r-right; t-top)

Alamy Images: 90, Adrian Brockwell A21 (viola), Allan Ivy A26 (motor home), Amar and Isabelle Guillen - Guillen Photography A26 (motorcycle), Andre Jenny A27 (ship), artpartner-images.com 235r, Blend Images A17 (florist), Cristina Fumi 689 (sneakers), Culligan Photo A26 (crosswalk), Danita Delimont A25 (volleyball), David Grossman 656t, David Lyons 342, David R Frazier Photography A26 (bus), David R. Frazier Photolibrary, Inc A16 (bank teller), David Robertson 249, Dennis MacDonald / Tresham College of Further and Higher Education A17 (judge and lawyer), Derek Payne 231r, EK Aviation A27 (plane), Eye-Stock 525, Gary K Smith 330, Georgios Kalidas 235l, Glow Asia RF 271, Image Source 184, A16 (doctor and nurse), A17 (counter worker), imagebroker 322, James Davis 369, Joanna Szycik 437tr, Joe Fox New York A26 (cab/taxi), Mark J. Barrett A25 (soccer), Marshall Ikonography 606, MBI 169, Mode Images Ltd 139r, Nikreates 689 (sandals), PCL A26 (subway), Peter Arnold, inc. 771, Peter Horee A27 (truck), PetStockBoys 92, pm 503tl, Scott Hortop A17 (fitness trainer), Sofia Pereira 254, Swerve A25 (rollerblading), Thomas Peterson A26 (train), Tom Carter 55, Vadim Ponomarenko 689 (boots), vario images GmbH & Co.Ka 261, Vicki Beaver 519, Westend61GmbH 373; **Corbis:** Ariel Skelley A27 (rowboat), Bettmann A25 (boxing), Charles & Josette Lenars 164, cultura 790, Dream Pictures / Shannon Faulk / Blend Images A16 (firefighter), Ghislain & Marie David de Lossy. Cultura 864, Joseph Sohm / Visions of America A27 (fire engine), Juice Images A16 (sales person), moodboard 325t, Philip James Corwin 622, Reuters A27 (police car), Tom Bean 613; **DK Images:** 13, 646, A27 (ferry), A13 (blackberries), A13 (blueberries), A13 (dates), A13 (figs), A13 (mango), A13 (rhubarb), A13 (tangerine), A15 (chop), A15 (grate), A15 (mash), A15 (pour), A15 (sprinkle), A15 (strain), A26 (tractor), A27 (ambulance), A27 (helicopter), Andy Crawford 414, Colin Keates 294 , Dave King 196tl, A14 (bear), Dave King / Jeremy Hunt-model maker 685, A14 (shark), Gary Ombler 455, Geoff Brightling 23tr, Jerry Young 23bl, Peter Anderson A14 (bison), Philip Gatward 65, Suzanne Porter 517; **Dreamstime.com:** 505cr, Angelo Gilardelli 344, Rafa Irusta 196bl, William Higgins 196tr; **FLPA Images of Nature:** Mike Parry / Minden Pictures A14 (whale); **Getty Images:** Burazin 110br, Dave King / Dorling Kindersley 485, Fat Chance Productions / iconica A25 (running), For DAGOC A24 (martial arts), hana. Datacroft 831, Heath Korvola A25 (surfing), Jeremy Woodhouse A26 (bicycle), Photographers choice A27 (pickup truck), Tom Bean / Stone 190; **Hemera Photo Objects:** 88tl, 88tc, 88tr, 91l, 339, 340br, 444bl, 570, 655, 671tc, 671tr, 671br, 778, 814, 843, 848, 877; **iStockphoto:** 49bl, 49br, 214, 444tc, 444bc, 558tl, 558tr, 643tr, 643br, 709r, 757, 808r, 811, 825cr, 878, A14 (cardina), 244 , 340 bl, 349 r, A12 (onion), A24 (baseball), A24 (golf), A25 (snowboarding), Adam Kazmierski 54, Allan Mueller A14 (bluejay), Andrea Incalza 74, Andrew Brown 277 t, Antonio D'Albore 485r, Bart Sadowski 582, Chanyut Sribua-Rawd A14 (crocodile), Cheryl Bowman 417 (gauze), Christi Tolbert 498b, Claudiaveja A17 (journalist/ reporter), Craig Veltri 417 (cotton balls), Dmitriy Buyanskiy 438b, Eduardo Jose Bernardino 564, EEI_Tony 809, ej59 848r, Eric Isselee A14 (cougar), A14 (owl), filo 769, Ilda Masa A25 (skiing), iofoto A16 (teacher), Jabejon A25 (swimming), Jared DeCinque 147, Jeffrey Smith 515, Jerry Callaghan 871, juanmorino 437bl, Kaliq A17 (waitress), Ken Canning 491, King Wu 852t, Kris Hollingsworth 467l, Kristina Castagnaa 430l, Lachlan Currie 430r, laughing mango 875l, Lawrence Sawyer 874, Levgenia Tikhonova 572, Lisa F. Young A16 (electrician), Lisa Turay 278, lise gagne 736tl, Luis Carlos Torres 608, Martin Bowker 808l, Martin McCarthy 24, meadowmouse 362, micropic 303, Nico Smit 505b, Paulina Monika Walter 503tr, Quavondo A16 (receptionist), Raoul Vernede 203l, Rebekah Lane 23tl, Roksana Bashyrora 564t, Rudyanto Wijaya A17 (baker), rypson 735, Sean Locke A16 (pharmacist), A16 (veterinarian), Simon Phipps A14 (beaver), Sisoje 838, Studio ceja 864b, Summer Derrick 729t, technotr A24 (cycling), Tiago Estima 667, Tim Mclean A17 (hairdresser), Tony Campbell A14 (white-tailed deer), Torsten Karock A14 (wolf), Vasiliki Varvaki 196 br, Vikram Raghuvanshi A17 (chef/ cook), Viorika Prikodko A16 (professor); **Pearson Education Ltd:** 49tr, Brand X Picture / Joe Atlas 104tr, 104bl, 127, C Squared Studios / Tony Gable 7tl, 80 (violin and bow), Comstock Images 172r, Eyewire A21 (cello), Gareth Boden 624, KPT PowerPhotos 302, Photodisc 129, 145tr, 281, 432b, 475t, 475b, 104, 145, 172l, 275, 503cr, 505cl, 658, A15 (kitchen verbs), A12 , A13 , A15, A24-A25 , A26 (sailboat); **PhotoDisc:** Musical Instruments 21; **Photolibrary.com:** 110bc, Image Source 746l, Photodisc 671bl; **PunchStock:** A27 (van), valueline 17tr; **Shutterstock:** 104tl, 703, 862, Alistair Scott 652, Andreja Donko 547, ARENA Creative 406t, Awe Inspiring Images 468tr, Baloncici 653t, Bierchen 600, Bomshtein 80 (toolbox), Boris Djuranovic 334 , Brent Pizzato 736tr, Celso Diniz 177, Christopher Elwell 80 (jewelry box), Costin Cojocaru 358, Dallas Events Inc 793, Daniel Rajszczak A17 (optometrist), danilo ducak 751, David Hughes 653b, Diego Cervo A16 (mechanic), dragon_fang 401r, 682, Egypix 461, Firespots A14 (snake), Fotocrisis 80 (bow and arrow), Galina Barskaya 411t, Greg Perkins 405, James DeBoer 23br, Jonathan Larsen 438, Joy Brown 428c, Katja Kodba 493, Lisa F. Young 266, Margo Harrison 110bl, Michael C. Gray 406b, Michael Shake 576, Mighty Sequoia A14 (alligator), Miss Louise worth 408br, Muellek Josef 417tr, Pavlova Elena 237, Perov Stanislav 409l, Sergey Rusakov 361, Simon Krzic 231l, Stephen Coburn 333, Steve Snowden 61br, Tischenko Irina 41, TooHes 409r, tororo reaction 32, Vakhrushnev Pavel 145tl, Valzan 776, Vishnevskiy Vasily 505t; **Thinkstock:** 67, 91r, 340tr, 403, 417 (bandage), 417 (lotion), 417 (scissors), 428r, 444r, 503, 503bl, 558bl, 558br, 709l, 759, 340 tl, Ablestock.com 57, 876, Barry Austin 805, BrandXimages 80 (lunchbox), 329, 417 (first-aid kit), 468tl, Comstock Images 40tr, 115, 277b, 335, 344tr, 428l, 432l, 755, 774, 834, Creatas 852b, A16 (dentist), Goodshoot A24 (basketball), Hemera 7tr, 110tc, 110tr, 179, 276, 344c, 344br, 387, 408tl, 408tr, 408cr, 441, 656b, 683, 746r, iStock 17cl, 29l, 49tl, 61t, 61bl, 88c, 94, 132l, 139tc, 253, 306, 325b, 344tl, 347tl, 347tr, 385, 389, 408cl, 408bl, 418t, 420r, 432r, 437tc, 537, 611, 652t, 664, 671tl, 687t, 689 (high heels), 689 (shoes), 689 (slippers), 689 (soccer boots), 689 (thongs), 762, 849c, iStockphoto A17 (painter), Jack Hollingsworth 58l, James Woodson 296, 849l, John Foxx 171, Jupiter images 132r, 354, 418b, 420l, 661, 729b, 743, 849r, Juptier Images 85, 99, 617, Mario Teijeiro 80 (hair bow), Martin Poole 320tl, Medioimages / Photodisc 29r, 58r, Photodisc 875r, A16 (police officer), Photoobjects.net 110tl, 349bl, Pixland 839, Ryan McVay 437br, Siri Stafford 58c, Siri strafford 820, Stockbyte 199cl, 320tr, Stockbyte / Tom Brakefield 29c, Stockxpert 27t, 100, 203r, 27 b, 424, 489, 498t, 539, 541, 687b, 832, 854, Thomas Northcut 437tl, Tom Brakefield 227, A14 (eagle)

All other images © Pearson Education

Every effort has been made to trace the copyright holders and we apologise in advance for any unintentional omissions. We would be pleased to insert the appropriate acknowledgement in any subsequent edition of this publication.

Aa

a /ə; *strong* eɪ/ (*also* **an**) *indefinite article*

1 used when you are mentioning or describing someone or something: *He wants to buy a car.* | *Her mother's a teacher.*

2 used with "hundred," "thousand," etc. to mean "one": *a thousand dollars* (=$1,000)

3 each: *The candy costs 75 cents a bag, so two bags cost $1.50.* **SYNONYM: per**

A /eɪ/ *noun*

1 the best GRADE that you can get on a test or in a class: *I did a really good job on my book report, and I got an A.*

2 the sixth note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

a·ban·don Ac /əˈbændən/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to leave a person, place, or vehicle and not go back: *The thieves abandoned the car beside the road.*

2 to stop trying to do something because of problems: *The rescue workers abandoned the search when it became too dark to see.*

—**abandonment** *noun* the action of abandoning someone or something

ab·bre·vi·a·tion /əˌbriviˈeɪʃən/ *noun*

the short way of writing a word: *"Mr." is the abbreviation for "Mister."*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *brevis*, which means "short."**]**

ABCs /ˌeɪbiˈsiz/ *plural noun*

the letters of the English alphabet: *My little sister is learning her ABCs and can recognize most of the letters.*

ab·do·men /ˈæbdəmən/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the front part of your body between your chest and your legs

2 the third part of an insect's body, furthest from its head

—**abdominal** /æbˈdɑmənəl/ *adjective* (*formal*) relating to the abdomen

ab·duct /əbˈdʌkt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to take someone away by force in order to keep him or her as your prisoner: *The terrorists abducted him and kept him in the basement of a house.* **SYNONYM: kidnap**

—**abduction** /əbˈdʌkʃən/ *noun* the act of abducting someone: *the abduction of a child*

a·bil·i·ty /əˈbɪləti/ *noun* (plural **abilities**)

1 if you have the ability to do something, you can do it: *Her ability to speak Spanish was very useful when she was in Mexico.*

2 skill at doing something: *He has a lot of athletic ability and plays many sports well.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *habilis*, which means "skillful."**]**

THESAURUS: ability

skill something that you do very well because you have learned and practiced it: *This class will help you improve your writing skills.*

talent a natural ability to do something well: *Kate has a lot of musical talent and plays the guitar really well.*

knack a natural ability to do something well: *He has a real knack for writing catchy pop songs.*

a·ble /ˈeɪbəl/ *adjective*

1 able to do something = if you are able to do something, you can do it: *Marcia is able to play the piano and the violin.*

2 good at doing something: *All his teachers say that he is a very able student.*

WORD FAMILY: able

able *adjective* | **unable** *adjective* | **ability** *noun* | **inability** *noun* | **enable** *verb*

ab·nor·mal Ac /æbˈnɔrməl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not normal compared to what is usual: *The doctor said her breathing was abnormal and he sent her to the hospital for tests.* **ANTONYM: normal**

—**abnormally** *adverb* in an abnormal way: *The weather was abnormally cold that year and a lot of plants died.*

—**abnormality** /ˌæbnɔrˈmæləti/ *noun* something that is abnormal

a·board /əˈbɔrd/ *adverb, preposition*

on a ship, airplane, or train: *There were over a thousand passengers aboard the ship.*

a·bol·ish /əˈbɑlɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to officially end a law or system: *The country recently abolished the death penalty.*
—**abolition** /ˌæbəˈlɪʃən/ *noun* the act of abolishing something: *the abolition of slavery*

ab·o·li·tion·ist /ˌæbəˈlɪʃənɪst/ *noun*
someone who worked to abolish SLAVERY during the 1800s

a·bor·tion /əˈbɔrʃən/ *noun*
an operation to end a PREGNANCY: *She decided not to have an abortion because she wanted to keep the baby.*

a·bout /əˈbaʊt/ *adverb, preposition*
1 used to say what the subject of something is: *She was reading a book about horses.* | *He was worried about the math test.*
2 used when saying that a number or amount is not exact: *The sun sets at about six o'clock.* | *There were about 50 students at the meeting.* **SYNONYMS: around, approximately**

THESAURUS: about

around means the same as **about**: *"What time will you get home?" "Around nine, I think."*

approximately means the same as **about**. It is often used with measurements: *He is approximately six feet tall.*

roughly means the same as **about**. You use it when you are saying a number you know is not exact: *Roughly 7,000 cars cross the border every day.*

or so used when you are not sure and cannot be exact about a number, amount, or period of time: *It takes ten minutes or so to drive there, depending on traffic.*

3 be about to do something = if you are about to do something, you will do it very soon: *Can I call you back later? We're about to have dinner.*
4 what about/how about = **a)** used to suggest doing something: *How about going to a movie?* **b)** used to ask a question relating to something or someone: *What about the food? Was it good?*
5 concerning someone or something: *There's something weird about that guy – he never looks at me when he's talking to me.*

a·bove /əˈbʌv/ *adverb, preposition*
1 in a higher position than something: *Raise your arm above your head.* | *He heard a noise in the room above.* **ANTONYM: below**
2 more than a number, amount, or level: *Temperatures rose above freezing today, to 35 degrees.* | *The program is for kids age 8 and above.* **ANTONYM: below**
3 before, in the same piece of writing: *Look at the picture above and answer these questions.* **ANTONYM: below**
4 above all (*formal*) = most importantly, or more than anything else: *Above all, children want to feel safe and loved.*

a·bridged /əˈbrɪdʒd/ *adjective*
an abridged book or play has been made shorter than the original one

a·broad /əˈbrɔd/ *adverb*
in or to a foreign country: *In college, you can go abroad to study for a year, for example to Spain or England.*

a·brupt /əˈbrʌpt/ *adjective*
1 sudden and unexpected: *There was an abrupt knock at the door.*
2 speaking with few words in a way that seems rude or unfriendly: *She was very abrupt on the phone, and I thought she must be angry.*
—**abruptly** *adverb* suddenly and unexpectedly: *The train stopped abruptly and I almost fell down.*

ab·sence /ˈæbsəns/ *noun*
a time when you are not at school or work: *If children miss school, the school needs to know the reason for their absence.*

ab·sent /ˈæbsənt/ *adjective*
not at work, school, or a meeting when other people expect you to be there: *Ten children were absent from class today because of colds.* **ANTONYM: present**
—**absentee** *noun* someone who is absent: *Most people were at the meeting. There were only three absentees.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *absentem*, a form of the verb *abesse*, which means "to be away."**]**

ab·so·lute /ˈæbsəlut/ *adjective*
complete or total: *I have absolute confidence in you and I am sure you will succeed.*

ab·so·lute·ly /ˌæbsəˈlutli/ *adverb*
1 completely or totally: *Are you absolutely sure this is the right way?*
2 used to emphasize what you are saying: *There's absolutely nothing wrong with the car – it works perfectly.*
3 used to say that you strongly agree: *"Do you think she's right?" "Absolutely."*

ab·sorb /əbˈsɔrb/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 if something absorbs liquid, gas, or energy, it takes it in and holds it: *The towel absorbed most of the water.* | *Plants absorb nutrients from the soil.*
2 to learn and completely understand new information: *There was too much information in the article – I couldn't absorb it all.*
3 be absorbed in something = to be very interested in something you are doing or watching so that you do not pay attention to other things: *Daniel was absorbed in his book, and he didn't see me come in the room.*
—**absorbent** *adjective* able to absorb liquid: *Paper towels are useful in the kitchen because they are so absorbent.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin words *ab* and *sorbere*, which mean "away" and "to suck up."**]**

ab·sorb·ing /əbˈsɔrbɪŋ/ *adjective*
an absorbing book or movie is very interesting, so that you read or watch it with a lot of attention

ab·stain /əbˈsteɪn/ *verb*
to not vote when the other people in your group are voting: *Four committee members voted in favor of the plan, two voted against it, and one member abstained.*

ab·stract Ac /æbˈstrækt/ *adjective*
1 relating to ideas rather than things you can see, hear, touch, or taste: *Happiness is an abstract idea. You cannot see it or touch it.*
2 abstract art consists of shapes and patterns that do not look like real things or people

ab·surd /əbˈsɚd/ *adjective*
completely silly: *That's an absurd idea! You can't pretend to be Mom. No one would believe you!*
—**absurdly** *adverb* in an absurd way

a·bun·dance /əˈbʌndəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
a lot of something: *There is an abundance of information about this subject on the Internet. You can easily find out more.*

a·bun·dant /əˈbʌndənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
more than enough: *In summer, there is an abundant supply of fresh vegetables, and we are able to store some for the winter.*
SYNONYM: plentiful

a·buse[1] /əˈbyus/ *noun*
1 cruel or violent treatment of someone: *He was accused of child abuse when he broke his daughter's arm.*
2 the use of something in a wrong or harmful way: *Alcohol abuse is a problem for some teenagers and can harm their health.*

a·buse[2] /əˈbyuz/ *verb*
1 to do cruel or violent things to someone: *He admitted that he abused his wife by hitting her.*
2 to use something in a wrong or harmful way: *Did the senator abuse his power by giving jobs to his friends?*
—**abusive** *adjective* using very unkind words or physical violence: *Abusive behavior such as bullying will be punished.*

AC *noun*
1 (**alternating current**) the type of electric current used in buildings for electrical equipment
2 (*informal*) another word for AIR CONDITIONING

ac·a·dem·ic Ac /ˌækəˈdemɪk/ *adjective*
relating to education in a school, college, or university: *The college has high academic standards and you have to be smart to go there.*

a·cad·e·my Ac /əˈkædəmi/ *noun* (plural **academies**)
1 a school that you pay for: *Many of the students at the academy have wealthy parents.*
2 a school that teaches a special subject or skill: *His father trained to be a soldier at a military academy.*
3 an organization whose aim is to encourage art, science, literature, or other subjects: *the National Academy of Sciences*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Akademeia, the

place near Athens where the ancient Greek thinker Plato taught.]

ac·cel·er·ate /əkˈselə˛reɪt/ *verb*
if a vehicle or its driver accelerates, the vehicle moves faster: *The car accelerated down the hill and it was going very fast by the time it reached the bottom.*

ac·cent /ˈæksent/ *noun*
1 a way of pronouncing words used by people who live in a place or country: *I guessed he was from Russia because he had a strong Russian accent.*
2 a mark above a letter that shows how to pronounce that letter: *There is an accent over the "e" in "café."*

ac·cept /əkˈsept/ *verb*
1 to take something that someone offers you: *Are you going to accept their offer?* | *He wouldn't accept any money from us.* **ANTONYM: refuse**
2 to agree to go somewhere, when someone has invited you there: *She asked me to come for a visit, and I accepted her invitation gladly.*
3 to admit that something is true: *She refused to accept that her grandfather had lied to her.*
4 to let someone join a university or other organization: *My sister has been accepted to Harvard.* **ANTONYM: reject**

ac·cept·a·ble /əkˈseptəbəl/ *adjective*
good enough: *Coming to class late is not acceptable. Please get here on time.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **satisfactory**

ac·cept·ance /əkˈseptəns/ *noun*
1 agreement to an offer or suggestion: *His acceptance of the job offer meant the family had to move to Texas.*
2 agreement that something is true or cannot be changed: *There is acceptance among most scientists that the climate is changing.*

ac·cept·ed /əkˈseptɪd/ *adjective*
accepted ideas are considered true or right by most people: *It is an accepted fact that too much sugar is bad for your health.*

ac·cess[1] Ac /ˈækses/ *noun*
1 a way that you can have or use something: *The library allows anyone to have access to the Internet.*
2 a way of getting into a place: *Stores must improve access for customers in wheelchairs.*

access[2] Ac *verb*
to find and use information on a computer: *You can access information about classes and fees on the college website.*

ac·ces·si·ble Ac /əkˈsesəbəl/ *adjective*
if something is accessible, you can get to it or find it: *The building has ramps so it is accessible to people in wheelchairs.*

ac·ces·so·ry /əkˈsesəri/ *noun* (plural **accessories**)
something that you wear or carry because it is looks good: *The store sells accessories such as jewelry and purses.*

ac·ci·dent /ˈæksədənt/ *noun*
1 something bad that happens by chance and hurts someone or damages something: *Her parents were killed in a car accident.* | *I'm sorry I broke the glass. It was an accident.* | *He had an accident and broke his leg.*
2 by accident = if something happens by accident, it is not intended or planned: *I found the information by accident – I wasn't even looking for it.* **SYNONYM: accidentally**; **ANTONYM: on purpose**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *accidere*, which means "to happen."]

ac·ci·den·tal /˛æksəˈdentəl/ *adjective*
not intended or planned: *The girl's injuries were accidental – she just slipped and fell.* **ANTONYM: deliberate**

ac·ci·den·tal·ly /˛æksəˈdentəli/ *adverb*
if you do something accidentally, you do it without intending to: *I accidentally left my lunch at home.* **ANTONYM: deliberately**

ac·com·mo·date Ac /əˈkɑməˌdeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to have enough space for a number of people or things: *The room can accommodate 300 people.*
2 to do what someone wants or needs: *The education program is designed to accommodate the needs of students at all levels.*

ac·com·mo·da·tions /əˌkɑməˈdeɪʃənz/ *plural noun*
a place to live or stay: *The cost of the vacation includes hotel accommodations.*

ac·com·pa·ny Ac /əˈkʌmpəni/ *verb* (**accompanied**, **accompanying**, **accompanies**)

1 (*formal*) to go somewhere with someone: *Her parents accompanied her to the hospital.*

2 to play music while someone is playing or singing the main tune: *We'll sing and you can accompany us on the piano.*

ac·com·plish /əˈkɑmplɪʃ/ *verb*

to succeed in doing something: *We accomplished our goal of raising $45,000.*

—**accomplishment** *noun* something that you have succeeded in doing: *His biggest accomplishment was winning the New York City Marathon.*

ac·cord /əˈkɔrd/ *noun*

of your own accord = if you do something of your own accord, you do it without being asked or forced to do it: *He never does his homework of his own accord – Mom has to tell him to do it.*

ac·cord·ing·ly /əˈkɔrdɪŋli/ *adverb*

1 in a way that is suitable for the situation, or for what people want: *We listened to students' ideas and made changes accordingly.*

2 as a result of something: *We don't have as much money as before. Accordingly, we are spending less on things such as eating in restaurants.* **SYNONYM: therefore**

ac'cording to *preposition*

1 used when saying what another person has said, or to say where your information comes from: *According to the weather forecast, it's going to rain tomorrow.* | *According to Sam, there's a concert in the park on Saturday.*

2 in a way that obeys a rule or follows a plan: *Each student is put into an English class according to his or her level of English.* | *Everything went according to plan and we arrived at the airport on time.*

ac·cor·di·on /əˈkɔrdiən/ *noun*

a musical instrument that you play by moving the sides apart and together and pressing buttons and KEYs → see picture on page A21

ac·count[1] /əˈkaʊnt/ *noun*

1 (*also* **bank account**) an arrangement with a bank to keep your money for you: *The money I earn is deposited directly into my account.* | *It's a good idea to open a savings account and save a little money in it each month.* | *You can write a check to pay for things, using your checking account.*

2 a description of something that has happened: *His book gives an account of his time in the army.*

3 take something into account = to consider something when you make a decision: *The judges will take your age into account when they are judging the competition.*

4 on account of something = because of something: *He couldn't lift anything heavy on account of his bad back.*

5 accounts = a record of the money that a company has received and spent

account[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

account for something

1 to explain the reason for something that has happened: *No one was able to account for the strange lights in the sky.*

2 to be a part of an amount: *In California, Asian Americans account for over 12 percent of the population.*

ac·count·a·ble /əˈkaʊntəbəl/ *adjective*

responsible for what you do or make happen, and having a duty to explain it: *Teachers are accountable for their students' test scores, so they want their students to do well.*

ac·count·ant /əˈkaʊntənt/ *noun*

someone whose job is to keep records of how much money a business has received and spent

ac·count·ing /əˈkaʊntɪŋ/ *noun*

the job of being an accountant

ac·cu·mu·late Ac /əˈkyumyəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to gradually get more and more of something: *During his life he accumulated a huge amount of money.*

2 if something accumulates, it gradually increases in amount: *Dust had accumulated in the corners of the room because he never cleaned anything.*

—**accumulation** /əˌkyumyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) a large amount of something that has increased gradually

ac·cu·ra·cy Ac /ˈækyərəsi/ *noun*

1 the quality of being correct or true: *Check the accuracy of your answers before you give the teacher your test.*

2 the ability to hit the thing that you are trying to hit: *He can throw the football with amazing accuracy.*

ac·cu·rate Ac /ˈækyərɪt/ *adjective*

1 exactly correct: *I checked the totals with a calculator to see if they were accurate.* **ANTONYM: inaccurate**

2 an accurate shot or throw hits the thing that you are trying to hit: *He made an accurate throw to first base.*

—**accurately** *adverb* in a way that is exactly correct

→ see Thesaurus box at **right**[1]

WORD FAMILY: accurate

accurate *adjective* | **inaccurate** *adjective* | **accurately** *adverb* | **accuracy** *noun*

ac·cu·sa·tion /ˌækyəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun*

a statement saying that someone has done something wrong: *She was very upset by his accusation that she was lying because it wasn't true.*

ac·cuse /əˈkyuz/ *verb*

to say that someone has done something wrong: *Terry accused her of cheating.* | *He was accused of murder.*

WORD FAMILY: accuse

accuse *verb* | **accusation** *noun*

ac·cus·tomed /əˈkʌstəmd/ *adjective* (*formal*)

be accustomed to (doing) something = if you are accustomed to something, it is not strange or unusual for you: *She has to get up at six every day and she is accustomed to getting up early.* **SYNONYM: be used to**

ace /eɪs/ *noun*

a PLAYING CARD with one symbol on it. An ace has the highest or lowest value in a game: *the ace of hearts*

ache[1] /eɪk/ *verb*

if part of your body aches, it hurts for a long time: *My legs were aching after walking all day.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hurt**[1]

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *acan*.]

ache[2] *noun*

a continuous pain: *I've had an ache in my shoulder for a few weeks, so I'm going to go to the doctor.*

a·chieve Ac /əˈtʃiv/ *verb*

to succeed in doing or getting something you want: *She always wanted to be a lawyer and she was very proud when she achieved her goal.*

—**achievable** *adjective* able to be achieved: *an achievable goal*

WORD FAMILY: achieve

achieve *verb* | **achievable** *adjective* | **achievement** *noun*

a·chieve·ment Ac /əˈtʃivmənt/ *noun*

something important or difficult that you do successfully: *One of his greatest achievements was to win a gold medal at the Olympic Games.*

ac·id /ˈæsɪd/ *noun*

a liquid chemical substance that can burn things: *The acid burned a hole in the metal.*

—**acidic** /əˈsɪdɪk/ *adjective* containing acid: *Some plants will not grow in acidic soil.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin word *acere*, which means "to be sour."]

ˌacid ˈrain *noun*

rain that contains POLLUTION and that damages plants, trees, and rivers

ac·knowl·edge Ac /əkˈnɑlɪdʒ/ *verb*

1 to accept or admit that something is true or correct: *Angie acknowledged that she had made a mistake, and apologized.*

2 to show someone that you have seen or heard him or her: *He didn't even acknowledge me when I said "hi."*

3 to let someone know that you have received something from him or her: *She never acknowledged my letter, so I don't know if she got it.*

—**acknowledgement** *noun* the act of acknowledging someone or something

ac·ne /ˈækni/ *noun*

a skin problem that makes a lot of red spots appear on your face, and is common among young people: *Teenage girls who have acne sometimes use makeup to cover it up.*

a·corn /ˈeɪkɔrn/ *noun*

the nut of an OAK tree

acoustic



acoustic guitar

electric guitar

a·cous·tic /əˈkustɪk/ *adjective*
an acoustic musical instrument does not use electronic equipment to produce its sound, or make it sound louder: *I have an acoustic guitar. I've never played an electric guitar.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek word *akoustikos*, which means "relating to hearing," from *akouein*, which means "to hear."]

ac·quaint·ance /əˈkweɪntəns/ *noun*
someone you have met, but do not know well: *He's just an acquaintance – I've only met him a few times at church.*

ac·quaint·ed /əˈkweɪntɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if you are acquainted with someone, you know him or her, or you have met each other: *Are you acquainted with Professor Green?* | *On the first day, we played a game that made us talk to each other and get acquainted.*

ac·quire Ac /əˈkwaɪɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to get or buy something: *The state acquired the land to create a wildlife preserve.*
—**acquisition** /ˌækwəˈzɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) something that you have acquired: *The painting is a new acquisition for the museum.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **buy**

a·cre /ˈeɪkɚ/ *noun*
a unit for measuring an area of land, equal to 4,840 square yards or about 4,047 square meters: *a 40-acre farm*

ac·ro·bat /ˈækrəˌbæt/ *noun*
someone who entertains people by jumping through the air, walking on his or her hands, or walking on a high rope
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *akrobatos*, which means "walking on the ends of the toes."]

ac·ro·nym /ˈækrəˌnɪm/ *noun*
a word made from the first letters of each word in something's name: *NASA is an acronym for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.*
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Greek words *akros* and *onyma*, which mean "top" and "name."]

a·cross /əˈkrɔs/ *adverb, preposition*
1 from one side of something to the other: *A boy suddenly ran across the road.* | *They are building a bridge across the river.* | *At its widest point, the river is 2 miles across.*
2 on the opposite side of something: *Ben lives across the street from us.*

act[1] /ækt/ *verb*
1 to do something: *When someone has a heart attack, you need to act fast.*
2 to behave in a particular way: *Nick's been acting strange recently – is there something worrying him?* | *Stop acting like a child!*
3 to perform in a play or movie: *She acted in several Hollywood movies.*
4 to have an effect or use: *Sugar and salt both act as preservatives for food.*

WORD FAMILY: act
act *noun* | **act** *verb* | **action** *noun* | **activity** *noun* | **active** *adjective*

act[2] *noun*
1 something that you do: *He carried the old lady's bags as an act of kindness.*
2 (*also* **Act**) a law that the government has made: *the Civil Rights Act*
3 (*also* **Act**) one of the main parts of a play: *In Act II, Ross and Diane get married.*
4 a short performance that is part of a television or theater show: *They did a great comedy act and we couldn't stop laughing.*
5 behavior that is not sincere: *He said he loved me, but he didn't. It was just an act.*

act·ing /ˈæktɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of performing in plays or movies: *Naomi was good at acting, so she signed up for drama classes.*

ac·tion /ˈækʃən/ *noun*
1 something that you do: *Alan's quick actions saved Sarah's life after the car accident.* |

People in the neighborhood called a meeting in order to decide the best course of action.

2 **take action** = to do something to deal with a situation: *The problem will not just go away. We need to take action.*

3 the effect that something has on an object or substance: *The rocks are worn away by the action of the waves.*

ac·ti·vate /ˈæktəˌveɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make something start working: *If you press this button, it activates the alarm.*

ac·tive /ˈæktɪv/ *adjective*

1 an active person does a lot of different things and has a lot of energy: *Although Bob is over 70, he's still very active and goes for a long walk every day.* **ANTONYM: inactive**

2 in grammar, if a verb or sentence is active, the SUBJECT of the verb does the action: *In the sentence "The boy kicked the ball," the verb "kick" is active.* **ANTONYM: passive**

ac·tiv·i·ty /ækˈtɪvəti/ *noun* (plural **activities**)

1 something that you do for enjoyment in an organized way: *She enjoys outdoor activities such as hiking and bike riding.*

2 things that people do because they want to achieve a particular aim: *He became involved in illegal activities and was later arrested.*

3 a situation in which a lot of things are happening: *Sally loved the noise and activity of the city.*

ac·tor /ˈæktɚ/ *noun*
someone who performs in plays, movies, or television shows: *He wanted to go to Hollywood and become a movie actor.*

ac·tress /ˈæktrɪs/ *noun*
a woman who performs in plays, movies, or television shows

ac·tu·al /ˈæktʃuəl/ *adjective*
real or exact: *Were those his actual words or are you changing it a little?* | *I know the White Sox won the game, but I don't remember the actual score.*

ac·tu·al·ly /ˈæktʃuəli/ *adverb*

1 used when saying that something is really true or really happened, especially something surprising: *David looks younger than Andy, but actually he's three years older.* | *When I won the competition, at first I couldn't believe it had actually happened.* **SYNONYM: really**

2 used when giving your opinion or giving more information: *Actually, I don't really like country music.*

a·cute /əˈkyut/ *adjective*

1 very serious or severe: *There is an acute shortage of food in some parts of the country and people are starving.* | *She had to take medication for her acute back pain.* **SYNONYM: extreme**

2 if you have an acute sense of smell, hearing, etc., you can notice things that most people cannot notice: *Dogs have an acute sense of smell and they can use this for finding people in the snow.*

3 an acute angle is less than 90°

a·cute·ly /əˈkyutli/ *adverb*
feeling or noticing something very strongly: *We are acutely aware of the problem and are trying to fix it.* **SYNONYM: extremely**

ad /æd/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for an advertisement: *She put an ad in the newspaper to sell her bike.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **advertisement**

A.D.
used to show that a year came after the birth of Jesus Christ: *He became emperor of Rome in 161 A.D.*

a·dapt Ac /əˈdæpt/ *verb*

1 to change because you are in a new situation: *In order to survive, animals need to be able to adapt to different conditions.*

2 to change something so that you can use it in a different way: *The book was turned into a play and adapted for the stage.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

WORD FAMILY: adapt
adapt *verb* | **adaptable** *adjective*

a·dapt·a·ble Ac /əˈdæptəbəl/ *adjective*
able to change and deal with new situations: *For this job, you need to be adaptable and able to deal with unexpected situations.*

ad·ap·ta·tion Ac /ˌædæpˈteɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a movie, play, or television program that is made from a book: *The play is a stage adaptation of John Grisham's first novel.*

2 the process of changing to become suitable for a new situation: *The animal evolved*

through a process of adaptation to the environment.

add /æd/ *verb*

1 to put numbers together to get the total: *If you add 5 and 3, you get 8.* **ANTONYM: subtract**

2 to put or mix something with another thing: *Can I add your name to the list?* | *If the paint is too thick, add a little water.*

3 to say one more thing: *"Bye! Don't forget to take your jacket," Mom added.*

4 to increase the amount or cost of something: *Meals in restaurants add to the cost of a vacation.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin words *ad* and *dare*, which mean "to" and "to give."**]**

WORD FAMILY: add

add *verb* | **addition** *noun* | **additional** *adjective*

PHRASAL VERB

add up

1 to put numbers together to get the total: *Can you add up these numbers to find out how many points we got?*

2 to seem true or reasonable: *I don't believe what she said. Her explanation doesn't add up.*

ad·dict /ˈædɪkt/ *noun*

1 someone who cannot stop taking harmful drugs: *She was a drug addict and had lost her job, home, and friends.*

2 someone who likes using or doing something a lot: *Shelly's a real TV addict. She watches it for hours.*

—**addicted** /əˈdɪktɪd/ *adjective* not able to stop taking a harmful drug: *He was addicted to heroin and it almost killed him.*

—**addiction** /əˈdɪkʃən/ *noun* the problem someone has when they cannot stop taking a harmful drug: *Her addiction to alcohol ruined her life.*

ad·dic·tive /əˈdɪktɪv/ *adjective*

very hard to stop doing or using: *Smoking is very addictive.*

ad·di·tion /əˈdɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the process of adding numbers together to get a total: *Most children learn addition in first grade.* **ANTONYM: subtraction**

2 in addition = used to add another piece of information: *She's good at sports and music, and in addition to that she gets good grades in everything.*

3 a person or thing that is added to something, especially to improve it: *This product is a new addition to the company's range of software.*

ad·di·tion·al /əˈdɪʃənəl/ *adjective*

more than you already have, or more than was agreed: *Additional information is available on our website.* **SYNONYM: extra**

→ see Thesaurus box at **more**[2]

ad·dress[1] /ˈædres/ *noun*

1 the number of the building and the name of the street and town of someone's home or business: *Write your name and address at the top of the form.*

2 the letters or numbers you use to send an email to someone, or that you use to get to a website: *Can you give me your email address?*

3 /əˈdres/ a formal speech: *We all watched the president's address to the nation on TV.*

ad·dress[2] /əˈdres/ *verb*

1 to write a name and address on an envelope or package: *The letter is addressed to you.*

2 (*formal*) to speak to a group of people: *The senator addressed a large crowd of people.*

3 (*formal*) to start trying to solve a problem: *Crime is a serious problem and we all need to do more to address it.*

ad·e·quate Ac /ˈædɪkwət/ *adjective* (*formal*) enough or good enough: *The size of this apartment is adequate for one person, but not for a family of five people.* **ANTONYM: inadequate**

—**adequately** *adverb* in an adequate way: *You must work hard so that you are adequately prepared for the test.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **enough**

WORD FAMILY: adequate

adequate *adjective* | **inadequate** *adjective* | **adequately** *adverb* | **inadequately** *adverb*

ad·ja·cent Ac /əˈdʒeɪsənt/ *adjective*

next to something: *The field is adjacent to the gym.*

ad·jec·tive /ˈædʒɪktɪv/ *noun*
in grammar, a word that describes a noun. In the sentence "I bought a new car," "new" is an adjective.

ad·just Ac /əˈdʒʌst/ *verb*
1 to change something a little to make it better: *How do you adjust the color on the TV? It's too bright.*
2 to gradually become more familiar with a situation: *The kids are slowly adjusting to their new school – they're making more friends and their grades are improving.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

WORD FAMILY: adjust
adjust *verb* | **adjustable** *adjective* | **adjustment** *noun*

ad·just·a·ble /əˈdʒʌstəbəl/ *adjective*
something that is adjustable can be changed or moved a little to make it better or more suitable for something: *The height of your chair is adjustable – you just press this lever.*

ad·just·ment Ac /əˈdʒʌstmənt/ *noun*
1 a small change you make to something: *The picture is almost finished – I just need to make a couple of small adjustments.*
2 a change in the way you live, behave, or think: *Moving to the city from the farm was a difficult adjustment for us.*

ad·min·is·tra·tion Ac /ədˌmɪnəˈstreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the U.S. president and the people who work for him or her: *After the election, we may have a new administration with different policies.*
2 the job of organizing or managing the work in a company or organization: *We're looking for someone with experience in administration.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **government**

WORD FAMILY: administration
administration *noun* | **administrator** *noun* | **administrative** *adjective*

ad·min·is·tra·tive Ac /ədˈmɪnəˌstreɪtɪv/ *adjective*
relating to organizing or managing the work in a company or organization: *The new computer system will save a lot of money in administrative costs.*

ad·min·is·tra·tor Ac /ədˈmɪnəˌstreɪtɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is organizing an area of work in a company or organization: *Talk to the customer service administrator to get more information.*

ad·mi·ra·ble /ˈædmərəbəl/ *adjective*
good in a way that people admire: *He had many admirable qualities, especially honesty.*

ad·mi·ral /ˈædmərəl/ *noun*
an officer who has a very high rank in the navy or Coast Guard

ad·mi·ra·tion /ˌædməˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
the feeling of respect you have when you think someone or something is very good, beautiful, or intelligent: *I have great admiration for his work – it's the best I've seen.*

ad·mire /ədˈmaɪɚ/ *verb*
to think someone or something is very good, beautiful, or intelligent: *Her kids are always well behaved – I really admire the way she's raising them.* | *We admired the view of New York that we could see from his window.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *admirari*, which means "to be amazed at something."]

WORD FAMILY: admire
admire *verb* | **admiration** *noun* | **admirable** *adjective*

THESAURUS: admire
respect to admire someone because of his or her knowledge, skill, or good qualities, and treat him or her politely because of this: *She's a good teacher, and the students respect her.*
look up to someone to admire and respect someone who is older than you, and to want to be like him or her: *He is an experienced player, and the younger guys look up to him.*

ad·mis·sion /ədˈmɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the price you pay to go to something, for example a movie or sports event: *Admission to the museum is $8.* | *an admission fee*

2 the right to become a student at a college or school: *Tom has applied for admission to City College.*

3 something you say or do that shows you have done something bad: *Running away from the police seems like an admission of guilt.*

ad·mit /ədˈmɪt/ *verb* (**admitted**, **admitting**)

1 to say that you have done something wrong, or that something bad is true: *In court, the boy admitted stealing the car.* | *She refused to admit (that) she had lied.*

2 to allow someone to enter a place: *No one will be admitted to the game without a ticket.*

ad·o·les·cent /ˌædlˈesənt/ *noun*

a young person between 12 and 17 years old, when his or her body is changing to become more adult: *At fifteen, Bill was a shy adolescent.*

—**adolescence** *noun* the time of your life when you are an adolescent: *Adolescence can be a difficult time because your body is changing and so are your responsibilities.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **child**

a·dopt /əˈdɑpt/ *verb*

1 to legally make someone else's child become your own son or daughter: *The boy was adopted by a couple who could not have their own children.*

2 to begin to use a new way of doing something: *The city has adopted a new method for reducing crime.*

—**adoption** *noun* the act of adopting a child

a·dor·a·ble /əˈdɔːrəbəl/ *adjective*

very pretty or easy to love: *Amber was an adorable little girl with big brown eyes and curly hair.*

a·dore /əˈdɔr/ *verb*

to love someone or something very much: *She adores her sons and is willing to do anything for them.*

a·dult Ac /əˈdʌlt/ *noun*

a person who is not a child: *The tickets are $8 for adults and $5 for children.*

—**adulthood** *noun* the time of your life when you are an adult

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *adultus*, which means "having grown up." *Adultus* is the past participle of the verb *adolescere*, from which we get the word "adolescent."]

ad·vance[1] /ədˈvæns/ *noun*

1 in advance = before something happens or before you go somewhere: *It's a good idea to get tickets in advance. They're selling quickly.*

2 a change that brings progress: *Advances in medicine mean that many people are living longer.*

3 a movement forward to a new position, especially by soldiers: *In class, we studied the map and the advance of the army across Europe.*

advance[2] *verb*

1 if technology or knowledge about something advances, it gets better: *Technology has advanced greatly in the past few years. Computers, for example, are faster, more powerful, and cheaper.*

2 to move forward to a new position: *The soldiers advanced steadily across the valley.* **ANTONYM: retreat**

ad·vanced /ədˈvænst/ *adjective*

1 using technology or methods that are very modern or developed to a very high level: *Our company uses the most advanced computer systems, so we are confident we can do the best job.* | *an advanced nation*

2 studying a subject at a difficult level: *This class is for advanced students who have taken at least three years of English.*

ad·van·tage /ədˈvæntɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 something that helps you to be successful: *In this area, speaking Spanish as well as English is an advantage, because a lot of the people here are Spanish-speaking.* **ANTONYM: disadvantage**

2 something that is good about a place or situation: *We live close to the kids' school, which is an advantage.* **ANTONYM: disadvantage**

3 take advantage of something = to use an opportunity: *If you get the opportunity to go to New York, you should take advantage of it.*

4 take advantage of someone = to use a person in a way that is not fair: *Some workers feel that their employers take advantage of them, asking them to work extra hours without extra pay.*

ad·ven·ture /ədˈventʃɚ/ *noun*
an exciting thing that you do, when new things happen to you: *Our trip to Africa was a real adventure.*

ad·verb /ˈædvɚb/ *noun*
in grammar, a word that describes a verb, an adjective, or another adverb: *In the sentence "He walked slowly," "slowly" is an adverb.*

ad·ver·sar·y /ˈædvɚˌseri/ *noun* (plural **adversaries**)
someone you are fighting or competing against: *His political adversaries could not find a way to defeat him.*

ad·ver·tise /ˈædvɚˌtaɪz/ *verb*
1 to try to make people buy a product or use a service by telling them good things about it, especially using pictures or short movies: *All the stores advertise kids' toys on TV during the holiday season.*
2 to try to find someone to do a job or share an apartment by putting a notice somewhere, especially in a newspaper or magazine: *The restaurant is advertising for a new chef.*
—**advertising** *noun* the business of advertising products and services: *My dad works in advertising – he makes fashion commercials.*

WORD FAMILY: advertise
advertise *verb* | **advertisement** *noun* | **advertising** *noun*

ad·ver·tise·ment /ˌædvɚˈtaɪzmənt/ *noun*
1 a picture or short movie which tries to make people buy a product or use a service: *The advertisement for this shampoo on TV says it makes your hair shiny.* **SYNONYM: ad**

THESAURUS: advertisement
ad (*informal*) an advertisement: *The magazine is full of ads for new cars.*
commercial an advertisement on TV or radio: *There are always lots of television commercials for toys just before Christmas.*
billboard a very large sign at the side of a road or on a building, used as an advertisement: *Billboards lined the streets, advertising cars and movies.*
poster an advertisement printed on a large piece of paper, often with a picture on it: *a movie poster outside the theater*
flier a piece of paper with an advertisement on it: *They were handing out fliers for the restaurant.*
junk mail mail that companies send to your house in order to advertise their products, which you receive even when you have not asked for it: *We get a lot of junk mail from credit card companies.*
spam emails that are advertising something, that you receive but do not want to read: *Is there a way to stop spam from getting in my inbox?*

2 a notice that you put in a newspaper or magazine when you are trying to find someone to do a job or share an apartment: *There are lots of advertisements for computer programmers in the paper.*

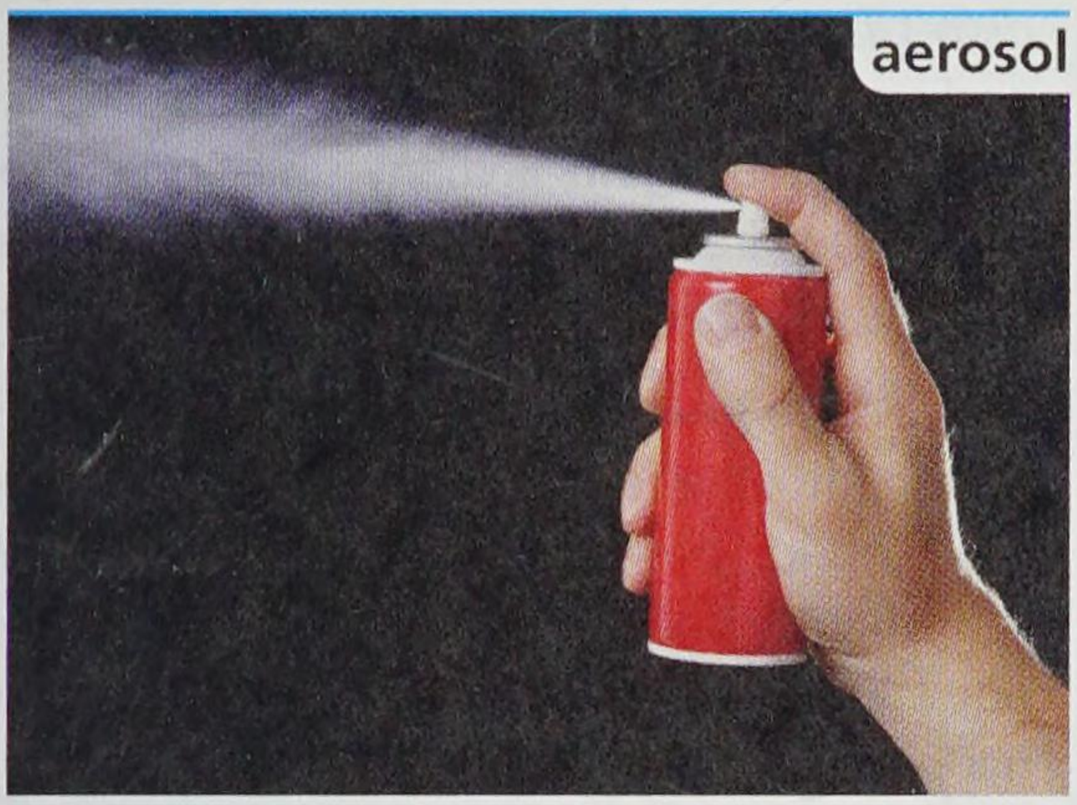
ad·vice /ədˈvaɪs/ *noun*
ideas that other people tell you, that help you to decide what you should do: *My teacher gave me some good advice on how to plan my essay.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *avis*, which means "opinion."**]**

WORD FAMILY: advice
advice *noun* | **advise** *verb* | **adviser** (*also* **advisor**) *noun*

USAGE: advice, advise
Advice is a noun: *He got a lot of advice from his friends.*
Advise is a verb: *His friends advised him to wait.*

ad·vise /ədˈvaɪz/ *verb*
to tell someone what you think he or she should do: *His doctor advised him to stop smoking.*
—**adviser** (*also* **advisor**) *noun* someone whose job is to advise people, for example about money, the law, or jobs: *I went to see an academic adviser about what subjects I should study to become a doctor.*

ae·ro·bics /eˈroʊbɪks/ *noun*
exercise that you do with music: *I do aerobics in a class at the gym once a week.*



aer·o·sol /ˈerəˌsɔl/ *noun*
a container with liquid inside. When you press a button on the container, the liquid is forced out at high pressure.

af·fair /əˈfer/ *noun*
1 a sexual relationship between two people who are not married to each other: *He was having an affair with another man's wife.*
2 a special event such as a party or wedding: *Thanksgiving is usually a family affair.*
3 affairs = events and activities relating to a particular subject: *He's a reporter who writes about foreign affairs; he often writes about China and Japan.*

af·fect Ac /əˈfekt/ *verb*
to make someone or something change, especially in a bad way: *The increase in temperature is going to affect the lives of millions of people around the world.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *affectus*, which means "having been put into a particular state."**]**

WORD FAMILY: affect
affect *verb* | **effect** *noun*

USAGE: affect, effect
Affect is a verb: *How does your illness affect your life?*
Effect is usually a noun: *What effect does the illness have on your life?*

af·fec·tion /əˈfekʃən/ *noun*
a feeling that you like or love someone you know well: *He had great affection for her – they'd been friends for years.*
—**affectionate** *adjective* showing that you like or love someone: *My father was never very affectionate and we did not have a close relationship.*
—**affectionately** *adverb* in an affectionate way: *She smiled at him affectionately.*

af·flu·ent /ˈæfluənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
having a lot of money: *The kids are from affluent families, so they never worry about money.* **SYNONYMS: rich**, **wealthy**
—**affluence** *noun* the state of being rich

af·ford /əˈfɔrd/ *verb*
to have enough money to buy or do something: *We can't afford to buy a new car because Dad isn't working right now.*

af·ford·a·ble /əˈfɔrdəbəl/ *adjective*
affordable prices are not too expensive for ordinary people: *The restaurant serves fresh food at affordable prices, so it's always very busy.*

Af·ghan /ˈæfgæn/ *noun*
someone from Afghanistan
—**Afghan** *adjective* relating to Afghanistan

a·fraid /əˈfreɪd/ *adjective*
1 frightened of something that may hurt you or be dangerous: *A lot of people are afraid of spiders.* | *Mary is afraid to walk home alone at night.* **SYNONYMS: scared**, **frightened** → see picture on page A23
2 worried about something that may happen in the future: *She loved him and she was afraid of losing him.* | *Joey is afraid that if he wears glasses, the other kids will make fun of him.*
3 I'm afraid = used when politely saying something that may disappoint, annoy, or upset someone: *I'm afraid (that) there are no more tickets left.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **frightened**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old English word *affray*, which means "to frighten."**]**

Af·ri·can /ˈæfrɪkən/ *adjective*
relating to Africa: *African art*
—**African** *noun* someone from Africa

African A'merican *noun*
an American with dark skin, whose family first came to the U.S. from Africa
—**African-American** *adjective* relating to African Americans

af·ter /ˈæftɚ/ *preposition, conjunction, adverb*
1 later than something else: *Let's get some*

pizza after the movie. | *I went straight home after I left the party.* | *I can come tomorrow or the day after.*

THESAURUS: after

afterward after an event or time: *He said afterward that it had been the scariest experience of his life.*

next after now, or after you have done something else: *I have taken out the trash. What do you want me to do next?*

later after the present time, or after the time you are talking about: *Leave those dishes for now – we can clean up later.*

subsequently after an event in the past: *He went to law school and subsequently became a lawyer.*

2 following and trying to stop or catch someone or something: *"Stop!" he shouted, running after the man.*

3 five/ten/a quarter, etc. after = used to say how many minutes past the hour it is: *"What time is it?" "It's quarter after two* (=2:15)*."* SYNONYM: **past**; ANTONYM: **to**

4 after all = used to say that something you expected to happen did not happen: *We'd planned to go to the beach but it was raining so we didn't go after all.*

af·ter·noon /ˌæftəˈnun/ *noun*

the time between 12 NOON and the evening: *I have swimming lessons in the afternoon, but I'm free until noon.* | *Would you like to come to my house this afternoon?*

af·ter·shave /ˈæftəˌʃeɪv/ *noun*

a liquid with a nice smell that a man puts on his face after he SHAVEs

af·ter·shock /ˈæftəˌʃɑk/ *noun*

a small EARTHQUAKE that comes after a stronger earthquake: *The aftershocks brought more buildings down.*

af·ter·ward /ˈæftəwəd/ (*also* **afterwards**) *adverb*

after an event or time: *They met in 1983 and got married soon afterward.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **after**

a·gain /əˈgen/ *adverb*

1 one more time: *Could you say that again? I didn't hear you.* | *My computer crashed so I had to write the letter all over again.*

2 again and again = many times: *I've tried calling her again and again but she's never there.*

a·gainst /əˈgenst/ *preposition*

1 next to the surface of something, and touching it: *I put my bicycle against the wall.*

2 if you are against an idea or plan, you do not agree with it and you do not want it to happen: *John was against the idea of selling the house – he wanted to keep it.* ANTONYM: **for**

3 if you play against another player or team in a game, you try to defeat the other player or team: *The team will play against the Cowboys on Saturday.*

4 if soldiers fight against another group of soldiers in a war, they try to defeat the other soldiers: *The two armies are fighting against each other in the war.*

5 if you fight against something bad, you try to stop it from happening: *the fight against crime*

6 against the law/the rules = not allowed by the law or the rules: *Stealing is against the law.*

age /eɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 the number of years that someone has lived: *Children usually start school at the age of five.* | *Paul's younger than I am, but Patrick is the same age as me.*

2 a time in someone's life: *She has spent her old age taking care of her grandchildren.*

3 a period of time in history: *We live in the age of computers and the Internet.*

4 ages (*informal*) = a long time: *I've lived in this town for ages.*

5 the state of being old: *The photograph was brown with age.*

a·gen·cy /ˈeɪdʒənsi/ *noun* (plural **agencies**)

1 a business that provides a service to people: *The travel agency arranged the hotel and the airline tickets for us.*

2 a part of a government that does a special job: *NASA is the name of the U.S. space agency.*

a·gen·da /əˈdʒendə/ *noun*

1 a list of the subjects that the people at a meeting will discuss: *The first thing on the*

agenda is to choose a new class president.

2 a list of things that an organization is planning to do: *Helping children improve their test scores is high on the agenda.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "things to be done," from *agere*, which means "to do."**]**

a·gent /ˈeɪdʒənt/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is to get secret information about another country, organization, or person: *an FBI agent*

2 a person or company that arranges things or does work for other people: *A travel agent found the hotel for us.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *agere*, which means "to do."**]**

ag·gra·vate /ˈægrəˌveɪt/ *verb*

1 (*formal*) to make an illness, injury, or bad situation worse: *Exercise may aggravate your injury, so wait until it is healed before exercising.*

2 to annoy someone: *Sometimes my sister really aggravates me. She talks too much.* **SYNONYM: irritate**

ag·gres·sive /əˈgresɪv/ *adjective*

1 behaving in a way that shows you want to fight or argue with someone: *Our dog is very aggressive and he's always growling at people in the street.*

2 behaving in a way that shows you are determined to succeed: *The company started an aggressive campaign against its rivals.*

—**aggression** *noun* angry feelings that show you want to fight or argue with another person: *His voice was loud and full of aggression.*

ag·ile /ˈædʒəl/ *adjective*

able to move quickly and easily: *He was young and agile, and climbed the fence easily.*

ag·i·tat·ed /ˈædʒəˌteɪtɪd/ *adjective*

very worried or upset: *The little boy was alone and becoming agitated, so I tried to calm him down.*

a·go /əˈgoʊ/ *adverb*

five minutes/an hour/two years, etc. ago = five minutes, one hour, etc. before now: *The show started ten minutes ago, so you've missed a little bit.* | *I visited New York a long time ago, when I was only five years old.*

USAGE: ago, for, since

Ago, **for**, and **since** are all used to talk about time.

Ago is used to say how far back in the past something happened. You use **ago** after the amount of time: *My grandfather died two years ago.*

For is used to say how long a situation or activity has lasted. You use **for** before the amount of time: *My aunt has been here for three days.*

Since is used to say when something started. You use **since** before a day, date, or time: *He's been sick since Sunday.* | *I've been going to school here since 2010.*

ag·o·ny /ˈægəni/ *noun* (plural **agonies**) very bad pain or worry: *I was in agony because my tooth was hurting really badly.*

—**agonizing** /ˈægəˌnaɪzɪŋ/ *adjective* very painful or worrying: *After an agonizing wait, I finally got the news that I had passed my test.*

a·gree /əˈgri/ *verb*

1 to have the same opinion as someone else: *I totally agree with everything you say.* | *Most scientists agree (that) climate change is a serious problem.* **ANTONYM: disagree**

2 to think that something is right or true: *I don't agree with hitting kids as a punishment.* **ANTONYM: disagree**

3 to say that you will do something: *My friend agreed to give us a ride to the movie theater.* **ANTONYM: refuse**

4 to decide something together: *Can we all agree on a date for the next meeting?*

WORD FAMILY: agree

agree *verb* | **disagree** *verb* | **agreement** *noun* | **disagreement** *noun* | **agreeable** *adjective*

a·gree·a·ble /əˈgriəbəl/ *adjective*

1 (*old-fashioned*) pleasant and nice to be with: *He was an agreeable old man, and people enjoyed talking with him.*

2 acceptable: *The solution was agreeable to both groups.*

a·gree·ment /əˈgrimənt/ *noun*

1 an arrangement or promise between

organizations, countries, or people: *The war ended and the two countries signed a peace agreement.* | *We made an agreement not to talk about the subject again.*

2 a situation in which people agree about an idea: *All of us were in agreement about what we should do next.* **ANTONYM: disagreement**

ag·ri·cul·ture /ˈægrɪˌkʌltʃɚ/ *noun*

the activity of growing crops and raising animals for people to eat: *The land is mainly used for agriculture and the farmers grow wheat and corn.* **SYNONYM: farming**

—**agricultural** /ˌægrɪˈkʌltʃərəl/ *adjective* relating to agriculture

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin words *ager* and *cultura*, which mean "field" and "taking care of."**]**

a·head /əˈhed/ *adverb*

1 in front of someone or something: *My friends were walking ahead of me.* | *If you look straight ahead, you can see the ocean.*

2 in the future: *No one knows what will happen in the years ahead.* | *I always try to plan ahead and think about what I'm going to do next.*

3 get ahead (*informal*) = to be successful in your work or life: *You need to work hard if you want to get ahead.*

4 ahead of schedule/time = earlier than people had planned: *Everything was ready ahead of schedule, so we were able to relax before everyone arrived.*

5 go ahead (*informal*) = used to tell someone that he or she can do something: *"Can I use your phone?" "Go ahead."*

aid[1] Ac /eɪd/ *noun*

money, food, medicine, or equipment that is sent to people in a difficult situation to help them: *The U.S. is sending aid to the victims of the earthquake.*

aid[2] Ac *verb* (*formal*)

to help someone to do something: *Eating fruit after a meal can aid your digestion.*

AIDS /eɪdz/ *noun*

(**Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome**) a very serious disease that makes your body unable to fight other diseases. AIDS is caused by the HIV VIRUS.

aim[1] /eɪm/ *noun*

1 something that you are trying to achieve: *My aim is to work hard and go to college to study engineering.* **SYNONYM: goal**

2 take aim = to point a gun, ball, arrow, etc. at someone and get ready to fire it or throw it: *Joe took aim at the target.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **purpose**

aim[2] *verb*

1 to plan or intend to do something: *We aim to finish the work by Friday.*

2 to point a weapon or ball at someone or something and get ready to fire the weapon or throw the ball: *The man aimed his gun at the target.*



3 be aimed at someone = to be made or intended for a type of person: *The magazine is aimed at teenagers.*

air[1] /er/ *noun*

1 the gases around the Earth, which we breathe: *I went outside to get some fresh air.*

2 if something goes up in the air, it goes up into the sky: *The balloon went up into the air.*

3 by air = using an airplane: *The quickest way to get there is by air.*

4 be on the air = to be broadcasting on television or radio: *The attack happened when the news show was on the air.*

air[2] *verb*

1 to broadcast a program on television or radio: *The show will air at 9:00 tomorrow night.*

2 air your views/opinions = to tell people what you think about something: *Everyone will have a chance to air his or her views and ask questions.*

ˈair conˌditioner *noun*

a machine that makes the air in a room, car, or building stay cool

ˈair conˌditioning *noun* (*abbreviation*: **AC**)

a system that makes the air in a room, car, or building stay cool: *It's very hot here in the summer, so it's good to have a car with air conditioning.*

—**air-conditioned** *adjective* having air conditioning: *an air-conditioned office*

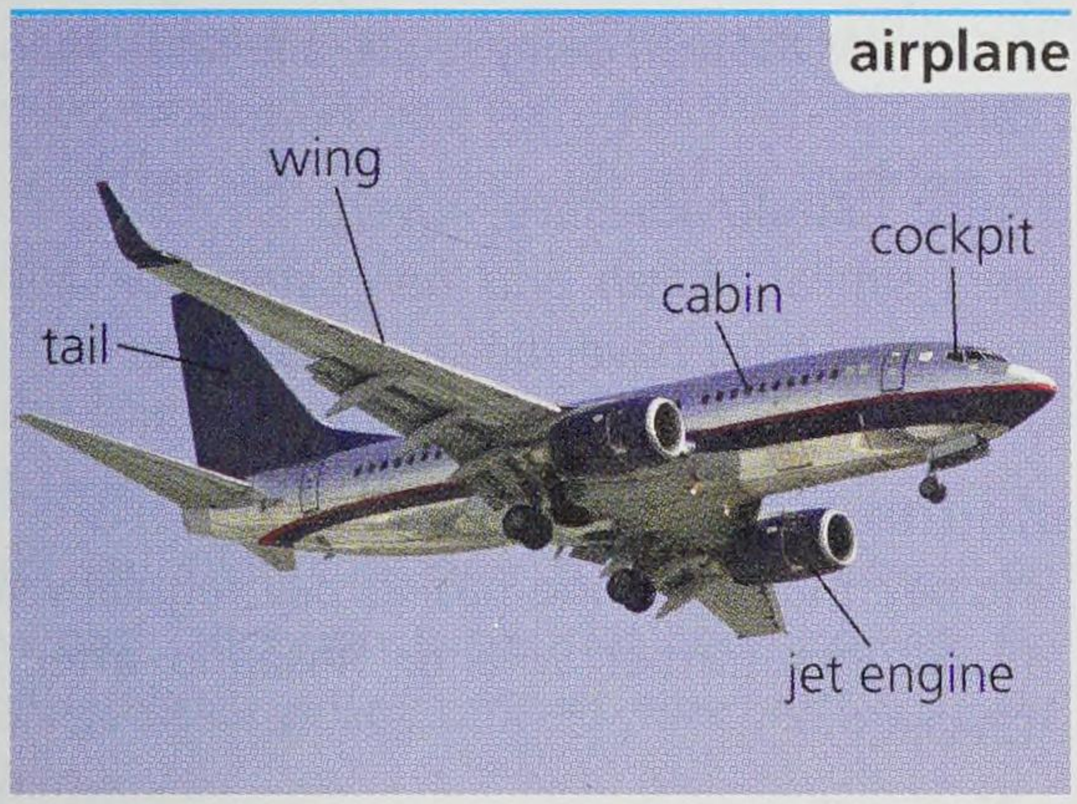
air·craft /ˈerkræft/ *noun* (plural **aircraft**)
an airplane or other vehicle that can fly: *The aircraft can carry 600 passengers.*

air·fare /ˈerfer/ *noun*
the price of an airplane ticket

ˈair force *noun*
the part of a country's military that uses airplanes to fight: *He learned to fly planes while he was in the air force.*

air·line /ˈerlaɪn/ *noun*
a company that takes passengers and goods to different places by airplane: *I choose the airline that has the cheapest tickets.*

air·mail /ˈermeɪl/ *noun*
the system of sending letters and packages by airplane
—**airmail** *adjective, adverb* using airmail: *She sent the book airmail.*



air·plane /ˈerpleɪn/ *noun*
a vehicle that flies through the air: *From the airplane, I could see the clouds below us.*
SYNONYM: plane

air·port /ˈerpɔrt/ *noun*
a place where airplanes take off and land, that has buildings for passengers to wait in: *The plane landed at Los Angeles airport.*

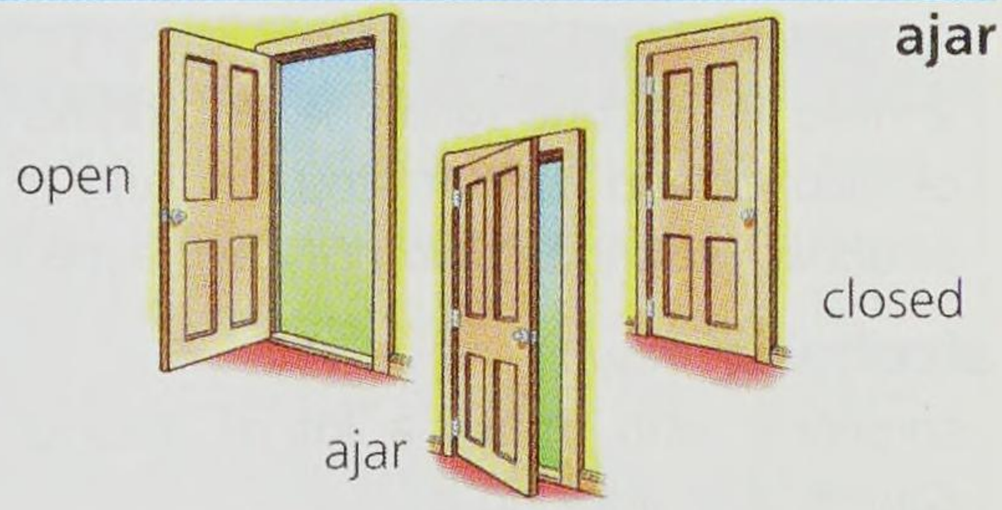
ˈair raid *noun*
an attack in which bombs are dropped from airplanes

air·tight /ˈerˌtaɪt/ *adjective*
if something is airtight, air cannot get into it: *Store the crackers in an airtight container so they don't go soft.*

air·y /ˈeri/ *adjective*
an airy room or building has a lot of space and fresh air: *The house is bright and airy with lots of windows.*



aisle /aɪl/ *noun*
1 a long passage between rows of seats in a theater, airplane, or church: *The bride and her father walked down the aisle to the front of the church.*
2 a long passage between rows of shelves in a store: *Which aisle are the cans of tomatoes in?*



a·jar /əˈdʒɑr/ *adjective*
a door or window that is ajar is open a little bit: *He left the door ajar so that he could hear the phone.*

a·larm[1] /əˈlɑrm/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment that makes a noise to warn people of danger: *a fire alarm* | *If anyone tries to steal the car, it will set off the alarm.*
2 the part of an alarm clock that makes a noise to wake you up: *The alarm went off at 6:00 and woke me up.*
3 a feeling of fear when something bad happens: *I realized with alarm that I didn't know the way home.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian phrase *all' arme*, which means "to the weapon." This phrase was shouted as a warning that danger was near and you might have to fight.**]**

alarm[2] *verb*
to make someone feel very worried or

frightened: *I don't want to alarm you, but there's some smoke coming from the kitchen.* —**alarmed** *adjective* worried or frightened: *She was alarmed by the news.*

aˈlarm clock *noun*
a clock that will make a noise when you want it to wake you up: *I set the alarm clock for 7:00.* → see picture on page A10

al·bum /ˈælbəm/ *noun*
1 a group of songs or pieces of music on a CD: *Have you heard the band's new album?*
2 a book in which you put things that you want to keep, especially photographs or stamps: *a photo album*

al·co·hol /ˈælkəˌhɔl/ *noun*
drinks such as beer or wine that can make you drunk: *You're not allowed to drink alcohol unless you're over 21.*

al·co·hol·ic[1] /ˌælkəˈhɔlɪk/ *adjective*
1 an alcoholic drink contains alcohol: *Stores are not allowed to sell alcoholic drinks to teenagers.*
2 used to describe someone who drinks a lot of alcohol and cannot stop drinking it: *Her alcoholic husband could not keep a job.*

alcoholic[2] *noun*
someone who drinks a lot of alcohol and cannot stop drinking it
—**alcoholism** /ˈælkəhɔlˌɪzəm/ *noun* the serious medical problem that people have if they drink too much alcohol and cannot stop drinking it

a·lert /əˈlɚt/ *adjective*
always watching and ready to notice anything unusual or dangerous: *It's important to stay alert when you're driving.*

al·gae /ˈældʒi/ *noun*
a type of plant that does not have roots, stems, or leaves. Algae grows on the surface of water and rocks.

al·ge·bra /ˈældʒəbrə/ *noun*
a type of mathematics that uses letters and symbols to represent numbers and amounts, for example $x^2 + y^2 = 5$
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Arabic phrase *al-jabr*, which means "the act of putting parts together again." Algebra involves numbers and symbols put together in equations.]

al·i·bi /ˈæləbaɪ/ *noun*
something that proves that someone was not where a crime happened and is therefore not guilty of the crime: *The man had an alibi because he was at home with his family when the robbery took place.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "somewhere else."]

a·li·en /ˈeɪliən/ *noun*
1 someone who is working or living in a country, but who comes from a different country: *Every year, thousands of illegal aliens cross the border into the U.S.*
2 a creature from another PLANET or another part of the UNIVERSE: *In the movie, the aliens try to take over the Earth.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *alienus*, which means "belonging to another person or place."]

a·li·en·ate /ˈeɪliəˌneɪt/ *verb*
to do something that makes someone dislike you or not want to support you: *High ticket prices for football games have alienated many fans.*

a·like /əˈlaɪk/ *adjective, adverb*
very similar: *Sarah and her sister look alike and they both have the same hairstyle.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **similar**

al·i·mo·ny /ˈæləˌmoʊni/ *noun*
money that someone has to pay regularly to his or her former wife or husband after a DIVORCE

a·live /əˈlaɪv/ *adjective*
living and not dead: *It was a very bad car accident and he was lucky to be alive.*

all[1] /ɔl/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 the whole amount of something: *Have you finished all your homework?* | *I've spent all of the money, and I don't have any left.*
2 every one of a group of things or people: *Someone has eaten all the cookies.* | *My grandfather is older than all of us – he's over 90 years old.*

USAGE: all, each, every

All, **each**, and **every** are all used to talk about every person or thing in a group.

When you are thinking about the whole group together, use **all**: *All the children were given balloons.*

When you are thinking about the people or things in the group separately, use **every** or **each**: *Every child at the party was given a balloon.* | *Each child at the party was given a balloon.*

3 the only thing or things: *All you need to bring is something to drink.* | *All I want to do is sleep.*

4 not at all = used to emphasize a negative sentence: *He's not like you at all.* | *I haven't gotten any email at all today.*

5 all kinds/sorts = a lot of different types of things or people: *Students come here to study English for all kinds of reasons.*

all[2] *adverb*

1 completely: *The house is all clean and neat so don't make it messy.*

2 used when saying that two teams or people have an equal number of points in a game: *The score was nine all at halftime.*

3 all over = everywhere: *I've been looking all over for you. Where were you?*

→ **after all** at after, **all of a sudden** at sudden

Al·lah /ˈælə/
the Muslim name for God

al·lege /əˈledʒ/ *verb*
to say that someone has done something wrong, although it has not been proved: *He alleged that police officers punched and beat him.*

al·le·giance /əˈlidʒəns/ *noun*
loyalty to a leader or country: *We pledge allegiance to the flag of the United States of America.*

al·ler·gy /ˈælərdʒi/ *noun* (plural **allergies**)
a condition that makes you sick when you eat, touch, or breathe in something: *He has an allergy to cats and he can't be in the same room with them.*
—**allergic** /əˈlərdʒɪk/ *adjective* having an allergy: *I'm allergic to nuts, and if I eat one, I can't breathe and my mouth swells up.*

al·ley /ˈæli/ (*also* **al·ley·way** /ˈæliˌweɪ/) *noun*
a narrow street or passage between buildings

al·li·ance /əˈlaɪəns/ *noun*
an agreement between countries, groups, or people to work together or fight together: *The alliance between the United States and Britain is strong and has lasted through several wars.*

al·li·ga·tor /ˈæləˌgeɪtɚ/ *noun*
a large animal with a long body and a big mouth with sharp teeth: *Alligators live in hot wet places, for example in Florida.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Spanish phrase *el lagarto*, which means "the lizard."]

al·lo·cate Ac /ˈæləˌkeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to decide to use something such as time or money for a purpose, or give it to a person: *The city has allocated money to build a new swimming pool.*
—**allocation** /ˌæləˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the action of allocating something, or an amount that is allocated

al·low /əˈlaʊ/ *verb*
to say that someone can do something: *Smoking is not allowed in public buildings.* | *Her parents don't allow her to stay out late.*
ANTONYM: forbid

THESAURUS: allow

Allow is used in both formal and informal English: *You're not allowed to use a calculator during the test.*

Let is informal and is used a lot in spoken English: *Will your mom let you come to the party?*

Permit is formal and is mainly used in written English: *Smoking is not permitted in this building.*

al·low·ance /əˈlaʊəns/ *noun*
money that your parents give you regularly: *The kids get an allowance of five dollars every week.*

all 'right *adjective, adverb*

1 used to say "yes," when someone asks or suggests something: *"Can I borrow your pen?" "All right."* **SYNONYM: OK**

2 fairly good, but not excellent: *"How was the movie?" "It was all right, but it could have been better."* **SYNONYM: OK**

3 not sick, in pain, or upset: *"Do you feel all right?" "I'm fine, thanks."* **SYNONYM: OK**

4 it's all right = used when telling someone not to be afraid or worried: *It's all right now. Mommy's here.*

5 Is it all right ... ? = used when asking if you can do something: *Is it all right if I close the window?*

6 that's all right = used in order to tell someone that you are not angry when they say they are sorry to you: *"Sorry, I'm late!" "That's all right."*

7 used in order to say you are happy about something: *"I got the job!" "All right!"*

al·ly /əˈlaɪ/ *noun* (plural **allies**)
a country or person that helps another, especially in a war: *The U.S. and Canada were allies in World War II.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *alligare*, which means "to tie." The idea is that allies are joined together as if they are tied together.]

al·mond /ˈɑmənd/ *noun*
a flat white nut with pale brown skin and a slightly sweet taste → see picture on page A13

al·most /ˈɔlmoʊst/ *adverb*
nearly but not quite: *The house is almost finished. We just have to paint it.* | *He ate almost all the cake – there was only a little piece left.* | *We see each other almost every day.*

a·lone /əˈloʊn/ *adjective, adverb*
1 without any other people: *The old man lived alone and had no one to talk to.* | *They leave the dog alone in the house all day.*

THESAURUS: alone

on your own without anyone helping you: *Did you make this on your own?*

(all) by yourself without anyone helping you: *The bag was so heavy I could not lift it by myself.*

solo done alone, without anyone else helping you: *This is his first solo album after leaving the band.*

2 (*formal*) only that person or thing: *She alone knows the truth about what happened, because only she was there.*

→ **leave someone alone/leave something alone** at leave[1]

a·long /əˈlɔŋ/ *adverb, preposition*
1 moving forward, especially on a road or path: *We walked along the path by the river.* | *They were driving along at 40 miles an hour.*

2 next to something long: *She planted rose bushes along the fence.* **SYNONYM: beside**

3 with you or with someone: *Can I bring a friend along to the party?*

a·long·side /əˌlɔŋˈsaɪd/ *adverb, preposition*
next to the side of something: *A big ship came alongside our boat.*

a·loud /əˈlaʊd/ *adverb*
using your voice: *His mother reads a story aloud to him every night.*

al·pha·bet /ˈælfəˌbet/ *noun*
the letters of a language: *The last letter of the English alphabet is "Z."*

—**alphabetical** /ˌælfəˈbetɪkəl/ *adjective* in the order of the letters of the alphabet: *The names of the students are listed in alphabetical order.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From *alpha* and *beta*, which are the first two letters of the Greek alphabet.]

al·read·y /ɔlˈredi/ *adverb*
1 before now: *I've seen that movie twice already.*

2 before the time when something happens: *By the time we arrived, the plane had already left.*

3 used when you are surprised because something happens sooner than you expected: *Is it 5:30 already? I thought it was only about 4:00.*

USAGE: already, all ready

Already is used in order to talk about something that has happened: *I've already read the book we're studying in my English class.*

All ready is used in order to say that someone is ready to do something, or that something is completely prepared: *I'm all ready to go now.* | *Dinner is all ready.*

al·so /ˈɔlsoʊ/ *adverb*
used when you mention another thing: *Mike speaks French. He can also speak a little Spanish.* | *The food is not only delicious, but also inexpensive.* **SYNONYM: too**

USAGE: also, too, as well

Also, **too**, and **as well** mean the same thing, but you use them in different ways.

Also is more formal than **too**, and is used more often in writing than in speech: *Tom was very tired, and he was also hungry.*

Too and **as well** are less formal and you use them more often in spoken English: *Tom's hungry, and I am too.* | *Oh, are you coming as well?*

In sentences with "not," use **either** rather than **also** or **too**. Do not say "Tom was also not hungry" or "Tom was not hungry too." Say "Tom was not hungry either."

GRAMMAR: also

Use **also** before a verb, unless the verb is "be": *Dave also plays baseball.*

Use **also** after the verb "be": *His sister is also tall.*

If there are two or more verbs together, **also** comes after the first one: *Gina can also play the piano.*

al·tar /ˈɔltɚ/ *noun*
a table used by the priest in religious ceremonies

al·ter Ac /ˈɔltɚ/ *verb*
1 to change something: *We had to alter our plans for the picnic because of the rain.*
2 to become different: *My hometown has not altered very much in the last ten years.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

al·ter·nate[1] Ac /ˈɔltɚˌneɪt/ *verb*
to do one thing first, then a different thing, and then the first thing again, etc.: *She alternated between feeling happy and feeling sad.*

al·ter·nate[2] Ac /ˈɔltɚnɪt/ *adjective*
1 an alternate plan, way of doing something, etc. can be used instead of another one: *The road was closed and so we had to take an alternate route.* **SYNONYM: alternative**
2 alternate days/weeks/weekends, etc. = if you do something on alternate days, you do it on one day, but not the next day, and then do it on the day after that, etc.: *I see my dad on alternate weekends.*

al·ter·na·tive[1] Ac /ɔlˈtɚnətɪv/ *adjective*
1 an alternative plan, way of doing something, etc. can be used instead of another one: *There may be an alternative way of dealing with the problem.* **SYNONYM: alternate**
2 different from the usual type: *She believes in alternative medicine, and takes herbs instead of regular medicine.*
—**alternatively** *adverb* used for suggesting a different possibility: *You could visit one of the city's museums. Alternatively, you could spend the day in Central Park.*

alternative[2] Ac *noun*
something you can choose to do or use instead of something else: *There are a lot of alternatives to going by car: you can take the bus or ride a bicycle.*

al·though /ɔlˈðoʊ/ *conjunction*
1 used when mentioning a fact that makes something surprising: *Although he's over 60, he still goes running every day.*
2 used instead of saying "but": *I've heard it's a good movie, although I haven't seen it yet myself.*

al·ti·tude /ˈæltəˌtud/ *noun*
the height of something above sea level: *The plane was flying at an altitude of 30,000 feet.*

al·to·geth·er /ˌɔltəˈgeðɚ/ *adverb*
1 including everyone or everything: *The trip cost $2,000 altogether.*
2 completely – used when you want to emphasize what you are saying: *She wants to stop working altogether and just stay at home with the baby.*

a·lu·mi·num /əˈlumənəm/ *noun*
a very light silver-gray metal, used to make cans

al·ways /ˈɔlweɪz/ *adverb*
1 every time, or at all times: *He always goes to bed before ten.* | *It's always very cold in the Arctic.*

USAGE: always, still, yet

Always means "every time" or "at all times": *I always see him on Tuesdays.* | *She is always happy.*

Still is used to say that a situation that began in the past has not changed and is continuing: *He still plays basketball twice a week.*

Yet is used when you ask about something that is expected to happen or say that it has not happened: *Is Mark back from school yet?* | *I haven't finished the book yet.*

THESAURUS: always

permanently forever or for a very long time: *His eyesight may be permanently damaged.*

forever for all time in the future: *It's so nice here that I'd like to stay forever.*

for good used to say that a change is permanent: *They decided to move back to Chicago for good.*

2 for a very long time: *I've always wanted to go to New York – ever since I was really little.*

3 you can/could always ... = used when suggesting that someone should do something: *You could always ask your mom for some help.*

Alz·heim·er's dis·ease /ˈɑltshaɪmɚz dɪˌsiz/ *noun*
a serious disease that damages people's brains and makes them unable to remember things. Alzheimer's disease usually affects old people.

am /əm; *strong* æm/ *verb*
the present form of the verb BE, that is used with "I." "I am" is often shortened to "I'm": *I am so proud of you.*

a.m. /ˌeɪ ˈem/
used to show that a time is in the morning: *I get up at 7:00 a.m.*

am·a·teur /ˈæmətʃɚ/ *adjective*
doing something for enjoyment, not for money and not as a job: *The competition is for amateur athletes, not professionals.*
ANTONYM: professional
—**amateur** *noun* someone who plays a sport, paints pictures, etc. for enjoyment, not for money or as a job

a·maze /əˈmeɪz/ *verb*
to make someone very surprised: *It amazes me that they're still married – they argue all the time.*
—**amazed** *adjective* very surprised: *I was amazed at how much it all cost.*
—**amazing** *adjective* very good in a surprising way: *The movie was amazing – the special effects were so good.*

WORD FAMILY: amaze
amazed *adjective* | **amazing** *adjective* | **amaze** *verb* | **amazement** *noun*

a·maze·ment /əˈmeɪzmənt/ *noun*
the feeling of being very surprised: *I looked up in amazement when they announced that I was the winner of the competition.*

am·bas·sa·dor /æmˈbæsədɚ/ *noun*
an important person whose job is to represent his or her country in another country: *He is the U.S. ambassador to France.*

am·big·u·ous Ac /æmˈbɪgyuəs/ *adjective*
something that is ambiguous is not clear because it can be understood in more than one way: *The word "soon" is ambiguous because it can mean "in a few minutes," "in a few days," or "in a few weeks."*

am·bi·tion /æmˈbɪʃən/ *noun*
1 something that you want to achieve in the future: *My ambition is to become a writer someday.*
2 a strong feeling of wanting to be successful: *Craig has a lot of ambition, and I'm sure he'll be very successful in his career.*

am·bi·tious /æmˈbɪʃəs/ *adjective*
wanting very much to be successful: *She was very ambitious and decided to start her own company.*

am·bu·lance /ˈæmbyələns/ *noun*
a special vehicle for taking sick or injured people to the hospital: *Can someone call an ambulance? I think this man is really sick.* → see picture on page A27
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the French word *ambulant*, which means "traveling" and was used about an army hospital that could be moved. "Ambulance" was later used for a vehicle that carried wounded soldiers away.**]**

am·bush /ˈæmbʊʃ/ *noun*
a sudden attack by someone who has been secretly waiting in a hidden place: *Three U.S. soldiers were killed in an ambush.*
—**ambush** *verb* to suddenly attack someone after secretly waiting in a hidden place
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French words *en* and *busche*, which mean "in" and "wood."

People could hide in woods before attacking someone.]

a·mend Ac /əˈmend/ *verb*
to make a change to a law or to an important document: *The law needs to be amended so that it helps more people.*
—**amendment** *noun* a change made to a law or important document: *The First Amendment to the Constitution protects freedom of speech.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **change**[1]

a·men·i·ties /əˈmenətiz/ *plural noun*
things in a place that make it nice to live in or stay in: *The neighborhood has good schools, a park, and other amenities.*

A·mer·i·can /əˈmerɪkən/ *adjective*
from or in the U.S.: *My wife is American.*
—**American** *noun* someone from the U.S.

A,merican 'Dream *noun*
the American Dream = the idea that everyone in the U.S. has the opportunity to become successful if he or she works hard

am·mu·ni·tion /ˌæmyəˈnɪʃən/ *noun*
things such as bullets that are fired from guns: *He loaded the gun with ammunition.*

am·nes·ty /ˈæmnəsti/ *noun* (plural **amnesties**)
an official order that allows prisoners to leave prison, or says that people will not be punished for a crime

a·moe·ba /əˈmibə/ *noun*
a very small creature that has only one cell

a·mong /əˈmʌŋ/ (*also* **a·mongst** /əˈmʌŋst/) *preposition*
1 included in a larger group of people or things: *Brad was among the ten students who received the award.*
2 in the middle of a lot of people or things: *The rabbit disappeared among some trees.*

USAGE: among, between

Among and **between** are both used to talk about where someone or something is.

Use **among** when someone or something is surrounded by people or things: *Denise was among a group of her friends.*

Use **between** when there is one person or thing on each side of someone or something: *I sat between Alex and Sarah.*

3 happening to or relating to a group of people: *Acne is a skin problem that is common among teenagers.*

a·mount[1] /əˈmaʊnt/ *noun*
a quantity of something: *$80,000 is a very large amount of money.*

GRAMMAR: amount, number

Use **amount** with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals: *a large amount of water*

Use **number** with plural forms of nouns: *a large number of cars*

amount[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
amount to something
to make a total: *The money they collected for the charity amounted to $620.*

amp /æmp/ (*also* **am·pere** /ˈæmpɪr/) *noun*
a unit for measuring an electric current



am·phib·i·an /æmˈfɪbiən/ *noun*
an animal such as a FROG that begins its life in water and later lives on land
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *amphis* and *bios*, which mean "on both sides" and "life." Amphibians live both in water and on land.]

am·phi·the·a·ter /ˈæmfəˌθiətɚ/ *noun*
a large theater that has no roof, in which the seats go around the stage in a circle or half a circle

am·ple /ˈæmpəl/ *adjective*
more than enough: *The car has ample room for five people. Our family fits easily in it.*

am·pu·tate /ˈæmpyəˌteɪt/ *verb*
to cut off a part of someone's body for medical reasons: *His left leg was badly injured, and the doctors had to amputate it.*
—**amputation** /ˌæmpyəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of cutting off part of someone's body

a·muse /əˈmyuz/ *verb*
1 to make someone laugh or smile: *My joke seemed to amuse him.*
2 amuse yourself = to do things so that you do not get bored: *While we waited for the flight, we amused ourselves by doing puzzles.*
—**amused** *adjective* if you are amused, you think that something is funny: *The children laughed, but the teacher did not look amused.*

WORD FAMILY: amuse
amuse *verb* | **amused** *adjective* | **amusing** *adjective* | **amusement** *noun*

a·muse·ment /əˈmyuzmənt/ *noun*
the feeling you have when you think something is funny: *When I asked where the cookies were, she looked at me with amusement and said, "What cookies?"*

aˈmusement ˌpark *noun*
a place where people go to enjoy themselves by riding on large machines: *We went for a ride on the roller coaster at the amusement park.*

a·mus·ing /əˈmyuzɪŋ/ *adjective*
funny and entertaining: *He told them an amusing story about a man who thinks he can fly.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **funny**

an /ən; *strong* æn/ *indefinite article*
used instead of "a" before a word that begins with a vowel sound: *an animal | an X-ray | an hour*

a·nal·o·gy Ac /əˈnælədʒi/ *noun* (plural **analogies**)
make/draw an analogy = if you make an analogy between two situations, you say that they are similar in some ways: *We can make an analogy between a brain and a computer – both take in information and deal with it.*

a·nal·y·sis Ac /əˈnæləsɪs/ *noun* (plural **analyses**)
careful examination of something in order to understand it or to find out what it contains: *The analysis showed that he had too much sugar in his blood.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *analyein*, which means "to break up." The idea is that you divide something up and examine each part.**]**

an·a·lyst Ac /ˈænl-ɪst/ *noun*
1 someone whose job is to analyze things: *Some financial analysts think the economy is improving.*
2 another word for a PSYCHOANALYST

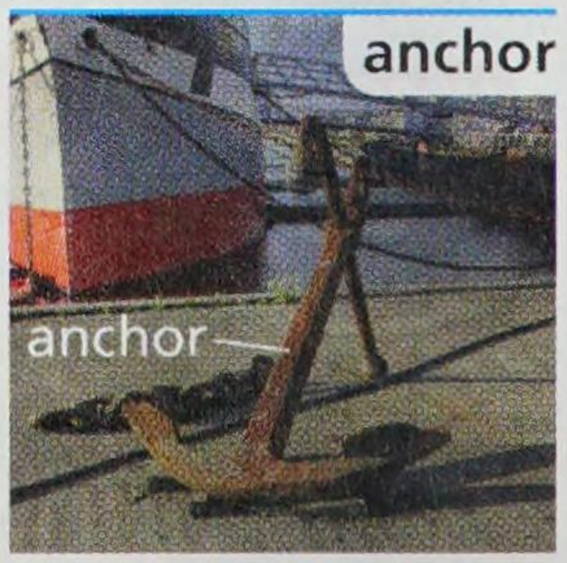
an·al·yze Ac /ˈænlˌaɪz/ *verb*
to examine something carefully in order to understand it or to find out what it contains: *We can analyze water from the river and see what chemicals it contains.*

WORD FAMILY: analyze
analyze *verb* | **analysis** *noun* | **analyst** *noun*

a·nat·o·my /əˈnætəmi/ *noun*
1 the scientific study of the structure of the body: *The biology class contains a section on anatomy.*
2 the structure of the body of a person or animal: *The anatomy of men and women is slightly different.*
—**anatomical** /ˌænəˈtɑmɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to anatomy
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *anatome*, which means "cutting up." Scientists cut up the bodies of people and animals to see what their structure is.**]**

an·ces·tor /ˈænˌsestɚ/ *noun*
a member of your family who lived a long time before you were born: *His ancestors came to the U.S. from Germany over a hundred years ago.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **family**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *antecessor*, which means "someone who goes before."**]**

an·chor /ˈæŋkɚ/ *noun*
1 a heavy metal object that is put into the water on a chain to prevent a ship or boat from moving
2 someone who reads the news on television or radio and introduces news reports: *He is the news anchor on the six o'clock news.*



an·cient /ˈeɪnʃənt/ *adjective*
thousands of years old: *The statue was made in ancient Egypt, over five thousand years ago.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **old**

and /ən, ənd; *strong* ænd/ *conjunction*
1 used for connecting two words or parts of a sentence: *They have a cat and a dog.* | *We saw a movie, and then we went to a restaurant.*
2 used when one number is added to another: *13 and 9 is 22.* **SYNONYM: plus**

an·ec·dote /ˈænɪkˌdoʊt/ *noun*
a short story that you tell people, about something interesting or funny that happened to you: *The book is full of anecdotes about his life in Canada.*

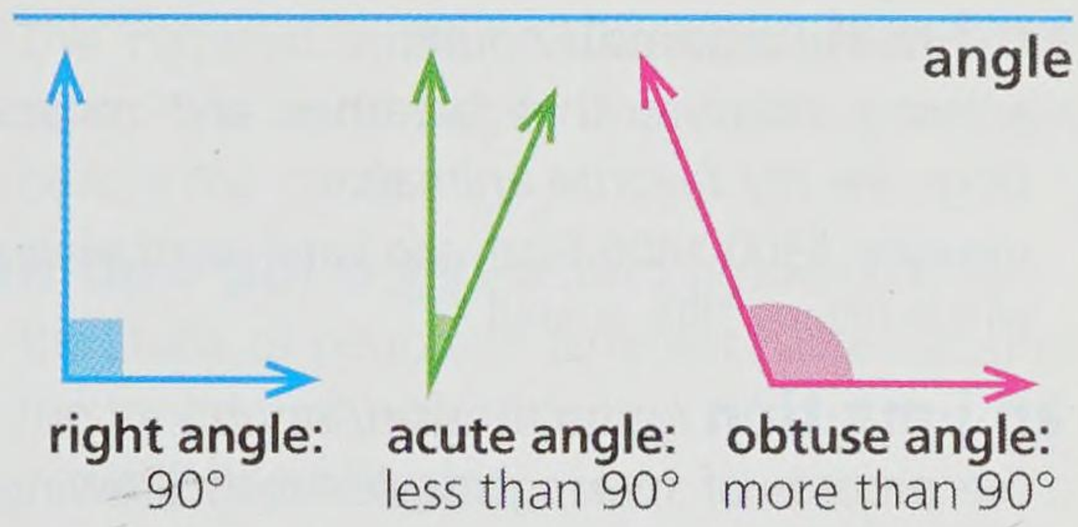
a·ne·mi·a /əˈnimiə/ *noun*
a medical condition in which there are not enough red cells in your blood, so that you do not have enough energy: *Sometimes teenagers get anemia because they don't eat enough healthy food.*
—**anemic** *adjective* having anemia

an·es·thet·ic /ˌænəsˈθetɪk/ *noun*
a drug that stops you from feeling pain during a medical operation: *The doctor gave her a general anesthetic, so she wasn't awake during the operation.*
—**anesthesia** /ˌænəsˈθiʒə/ *noun* the use of drugs to stop someone from feeling pain during a medical operation
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek word *anaisthetos*, which means "without feeling," from *an-*, meaning "without," and *aisthesis*, meaning "feeling."**]**

an·gel /ˈeɪndʒəl/ *noun*
a spirit who lives with God in heaven, usually shown in pictures as a person with wings
—**angelic** /ænˈdʒelɪk/ *adjective* like an angel, or relating to angels: *The little boy had an angelic face.*
[ORIGIN: From the Greek word *angelos*, which means "messenger." Angels brought messages from God to people on Earth.**]**

an·ger[1] /ˈæŋgɚ/ *noun*
a strong feeling that you have when you think someone has behaved very badly or a situation is very unfair: *His voice was full of anger.*

anger[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone angry: *His rudeness angered me.*



an·gle /ˈæŋgəl/ *noun*
1 the shape that is formed when two straight lines meet each other: *A square has four angles of 90 degrees.*
2 a way of thinking about a situation: *Let's look at the problem from a different angle.*

an·gry /ˈæŋgri/ *adjective* (**angrier**, **angriest**)
feeling a strong emotion because you think someone has behaved very badly or a situation is very unfair: *I was angry at him for treating me like a child.* | *The man suddenly got angry and started yelling.* → see picture on page **A23**
—**angrily** *adverb* in an angry way: *"I don't need any more advice from you," he said angrily.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Norse word *angr*, which means "great sorrow."**]**

WORD FAMILY: angry
angry *adjective* | **angrily** *adverb* | **anger** *noun* | **anger** *verb*

THESAURUS: angry
annoyed a little angry: *My mom gets annoyed with me if I come home late.*
irritated feeling annoyed and not patient with people or things: *Everyone was talking at once, and I started to feel irritated.*
furious very angry: *I was furious with my sister for wearing my new jeans without asking.*
mad angry: *She got really mad when he wouldn't listen to her.*
in a bad mood behaving in an unfriendly way and becoming angry easily: *The bus was late, which put him in a bad mood.*

an·guish /ˈæŋgwɪʃ/ *noun*
a very strong feeling of unhappiness: *He caused a lot of anguish to his family when he did not write home.*

an·i·mal /ˈænəməl/ *noun*
a living creature that breathes and moves: *Dogs are my favorite animals.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *anima*, which means "life or soul."]

an·i·ma·tion /ˌænəˈmeɪʃən/ *noun*
the process of making movies with drawings or models, rather than filming actors: *They use computer animation in the movie to make it look like the house is flying.*
—**animated** *adjective* made using animation: *The kids love watching animated movies.*

an·kle /ˈæŋkəl/ *noun*
the joint between your foot and your leg: *My foot twisted to one side and I hurt my ankle.*
→ see picture on page A2

an·ni·ver·sa·ry /ˌænəˈvɚsəri/ *noun* (plural **anniversaries**)
the day when you remember something important that happened on the same date in a previous year: *My parents' wedding anniversary is in June.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin words *annus* and *vertere*, which mean "year" and "to turn." An anniversary is a date that returns each year.]

an·nounce /əˈnaʊns/ *verb*
to tell people about an important plan or decision: *The coach announced that he was leaving the team.*

an·nounce·ment /əˈnaʊnsmənt/ *noun*
an official public statement that tells people some important news: *The principal will make an important announcement about the school this afternoon.*

an·noy /əˈnɔɪ/ *verb*
to make someone feel a little angry: *His singing was really bad, and it was starting to annoy me.* **SYNONYM: irritate**
—**annoying** *adjective* something that is annoying makes you feel a little angry: *The woman had an annoying high voice.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *inodiare*, which means "to make someone or something hated."]

WORD FAMILY: annoy
annoy *verb* | **annoyed** *adjective* | **annoying** *adjective* | **annoyance** *noun*

an·noy·ance /əˈnɔɪəns/ *noun*
the feeling of being a little angry: *To his mother's annoyance, John hadn't put away any of his clothes for weeks.* **SYNONYM: irritation**

an·noyed /əˈnɔɪd/ *adjective*
a little angry: *My Dad gets annoyed with us when we don't listen.* **SYNONYM: irritated**
→ see Thesaurus box at **angry**

an·nu·al Ac /ˈænyuəl/ *adjective*
happening once a year: *Next week, the club will have its annual meeting.*
—**annually** *adverb* once a year
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *annus*, which means "year."]

a·non·y·mous /əˈnɑnəməs/ *adjective*
someone who is anonymous does not tell you his or her name: *An anonymous caller told the police there was going to be a robbery.*
—**anonymously** *adverb* in an anonymous way
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *an-* and *onyma*, which mean "without" and "name."]

a·no·rex·i·a /ˌænəˈreksiə/ *noun*
a medical condition in which someone stops wanting to eat. People with anorexia are often very thin.
—**anorexic** *adjective* having anorexia

an·oth·er /əˈnʌðɚ/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 one more person, thing, or amount of the same kind: *Do you want another cookie?* | *Let's wait another ten minutes – I'm sure he'll be here soon.*
2 a different person or thing: *Is there another chair I could use? This one is broken.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **more²**

an·swer¹ /ˈænsɚ/ *verb*
1 to say or write something after you have been asked a question or given a test: *"Did you see anyone else?" "No," she answered.* | *I couldn't answer all the questions on the test.*

THESAURUS: answer
reply to answer someone – used especially in written English: *"Are you coming?" "Yes," she replied.* | *He did not reply to my letter.*
respond to answer someone, especially in

a way that gives a lot of details: *The speaker will respond to questions at the end of his talk.*

2 answer the phone = to speak into a telephone when it rings: *The phone was ringing and Maddy answered it.*

3 answer the door = to go to the door when someone knocks or rings a bell: *She heard someone knocking and she went downstairs to answer the door.*

answer[2] *noun*

1 something that you say or write when someone asks you a question: *His answer to my question was "No."* | *Can you give me an answer about whether you can come as soon as possible?* | *What was the answer to question number 3 on the math test?*

2 something that solves a problem: *There are no easy answers to the problem of crime.* **SYNONYM: solution**

ˈanswering maˌchine *noun*
a machine that records messages from the people that call you when you cannot answer your telephone

ant /ænt/ *noun*
a common small black or red insect that lives in large groups

an·tac·id /ˌæntˈæsɪd/ *noun*
a medicine that stops the burning feeling in your stomach when you have eaten too much

Ant·arc·tic /ænˈtɑrktɪk/ *noun*
the Antarctic (*also* **Antarctica**) = the very cold, most southern part of the world around the South Pole

an·te·lope /ˈæntəlˌoʊp/ *noun*
an animal that has long horns, can run very fast, and is very graceful

an·ten·na /ænˈtenə/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment for receiving radio or television signals, that is on a car, roof, etc. → see picture on page A28

2 (plural **antennae** /-ni/) one of two long thin things on an insect's head that it uses to feel things

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *antenna*, which means "pole that holds up a sail."**]**

an·them /ˈænθəm/ *noun*
a song that people sing on special occasions. The national anthem is a country's national song: *The band played the national anthem before the game.*

an·thro·pol·o·gy /ˌænθrəˈpɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of people in different places around the world and how they live
—**anthropologist** *noun* someone who studies people

an·ti·bi·ot·ic /ˌæntɪbaɪˈɑtɪk/ *noun*
a medicine that kills BACTERIA and cures infections

an·tic·i·pate Ac /ænˈtɪsəˌpeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to expect that something will happen: *The team has practiced hard for the game tomorrow, so I do not anticipate any problems.*
—**anticipation** /ænˌtɪsəˈpeɪʃən/ *noun* the idea or feeling you have when you expect something to happen: *The audience waited for the singer with great anticipation.*

an·ti·freeze /ˈæntiˌfriz/ *noun*
a substance that you put in the water in a car RADIATOR to stop it from freezing in cold weather

an·ti·his·ta·mine /ˌæntɪˈhɪstəˌmin/ *noun*
a medicine that is used to treat an ALLERGY: *I take antihistamines to help me stop sneezing when I get hay fever.*

an·ti·per·spi·rant /ˌæntɪˈpɚspərənt/ *noun*
a substance that you put under your arms to stop yourself from SWEATing

antique



an antique desk



a modern desk

an·tique /ˌænˈtik/ *noun*
an old piece of furniture or other old object that is usually valuable: *His house was full of beautiful antiques and old paintings.*

A

—**antique** *adjective* antique objects are old and valuable: *antique furniture*
→ see Thesaurus box at **old**

an·ti·sep·tic /ˌæntɪˈseptɪk/ *noun*
a chemical substance that is put on a wound to prevent it from becoming infected: *The nurse put antiseptic on the cut.*
—**antiseptic** *adjective* helping to prevent infection: *an antiseptic cream*

an·ti·so·cial /ˌæntɪˈsoʊʃəl/ *adjective*
behaving in a way that annoys or causes problems for other people: *Some antisocial teenagers had painted graffiti on the walls.*

ant·ler /ˈæntlɚ/ *noun*
one of the horns that look like tree branches, which animals such as DEER have

an·to·nym /ˈæntəˌnɪm/ *noun*
a word that means the opposite of another word: *"Long" is an antonym of "short."*
ANTONYM: synonym
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *anti* and *onyma*, which mean "opposite" and "name or word."**]**

anx·i·e·ty /æŋˈzaɪəti/ *noun*
a strong feeling of worry about something: *I waited with anxiety to find out the results of my tests.* **SYNONYM: worry**

anx·ious /ˈæŋkʃəs/ *adjective*
1 very worried about something: *She was anxious about the health of her baby.* **SYNONYM: worried**
2 feeling strongly that you want to do something or want something to happen: *I was anxious to know if she had won the race.* **SYNONYM: eager**
—**anxiously** *adverb* in an anxious way: *They waited anxiously for news.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **worried**

an·y¹ /ˈeni/ *adjective, pronoun*
1 some – used in questions: *Is there any ice cream left?*
2 not ... any = none at all: *I haven't read any of his books.* | *I don't have any friends at school. No one talks to me.*

GRAMMAR: any, a
In questions and in sentences with "not," use **any** with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals, and with plural forms of nouns: *Do you have any money?* | *There weren't any books that I wanted to read.*
Use **a** when you are talking about one thing: *Do you have a car?*

3 used when something is true about every thing or person in a group: *You can buy it at any book store.* | *Any of the contestants could win – they're all good.*

any² *adverb*
even a small amount – used in questions and negative statements: *Are you feeling any better?* | *She couldn't walk any farther.*

an·y·bod·y /ˈeniˌbɑdi/ *pronoun* (*informal*)
another word for ANYONE

an·y·how /ˈeniˌhaʊ/ *adverb* (*informal*)
another word for ANYWAY

an·y·more (*also* **any more**) /ˌeniˈmɔr/ *adverb*
if something does not happen anymore, it has stopped happening: *He doesn't play baseball any more because he hurt his leg.*

an·y·one /ˈeniˌwʌn/ *pronoun*
1 someone or a person – used in questions and negative statements: *There wasn't anyone in the room.* | *Is anyone else coming to the party?*

GRAMMAR: anyone, someone
In questions and in sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anyone** and not **someone**: *Have you told anyone about this?* | *I didn't see anyone there.*
In other sentences, we use **someone**: *There's someone here to see you.*

2 any person, it does not matter who: *The game is so simple that anyone can play it.*

an·y·place /ˈeniˌpleɪs/ *adverb* (*informal*)
another word for ANYWHERE

an·y·thing /ˈeniˌθɪŋ/ *pronoun*
1 something or a thing – used in questions and negative statements: *We don't know anything about her, not even her name.* | *Do you need anything else?*

GRAMMAR: anything, something
In questions and in sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anything** and not

something: *Did you see anything you liked?* | *I didn't have anything to eat.*

If you are offering someone some food, a drink, etc., it sounds more polite to use **something**: *Would you like something to eat?*

2 used when you are saying that it does not matter which thing: *My dog will eat anything – he even tries to eat my slippers.*

3 or anything (*informal*) = or something else of the same kind: *I hope it isn't the flu or anything.*

an·y·time (*also* **any time**) /ˈeniˌtaɪm/ *adverb*
at any time: *You can call me anytime, even in the middle of the night.*

an·y·way /ˈeniˌweɪ/ *adverb*
1 even though something else is true: *It's probably not a serious injury, but you should see a doctor anyway.*
2 used to change the subject of a conversation, or to return to the main subject or story: *Anyway, do you want to come over to my house after school?*
3 used when you are mentioning a more important fact: *I wasn't invited to the party, but I didn't want to go anyway.*
4 used when you are adding something that limits what you have said: *I can't help you. Not right now, anyway.*

an·y·where /ˈeniˌwer/ *adverb*
1 in or to any place: *I can't find my keys anywhere – I've looked all over the house.* | *Come home right away. Don't go anywhere else first.* | *You can go anywhere you want in the building.*

GRAMMAR: anywhere, somewhere

In questions and in sentences with "not" in them, we usually use **anywhere** and not **somewhere**: *I can't find my keys anywhere.* | *Have you seen my book anywhere?*

In other sentences, we use **somewhere**: *My keys must to be in my room somewhere.*

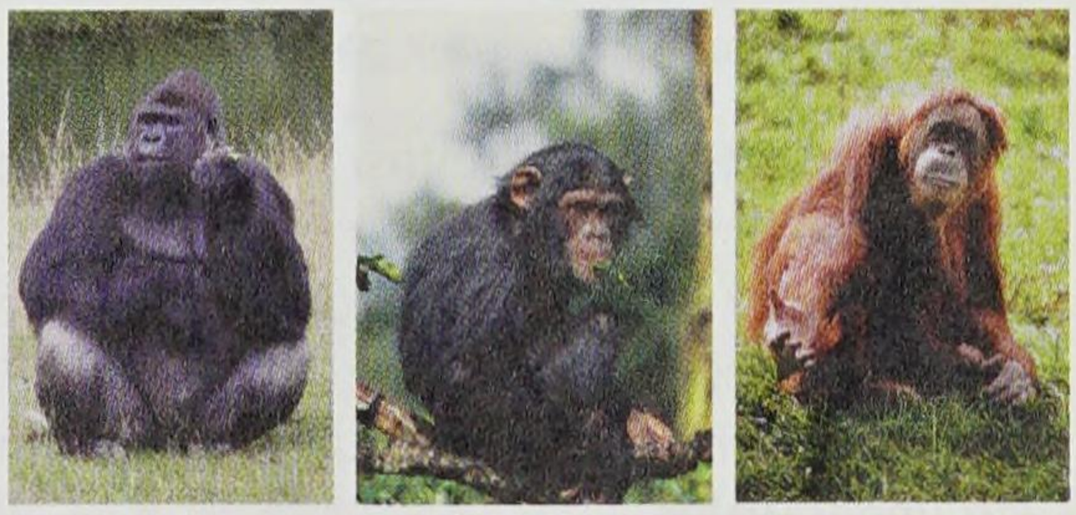
2 used when you are not sure of the exact number: *His business trip will last anywhere from one to three days.*

a·part /əˈpɑrt/ *adverb*
1 used when saying the distance or time between two places or events: *The two cities are six miles apart.* | *Our birthdays are only two days apart.*
2 into many pieces or parts: *He had to take the camera apart to fix it.* | *The old book came apart in my hands when I tried to pick it up.*
→ **fall apart** at **fall**[1]
3 apart from someone or something = except for someone or something: *Apart from him, everyone else enjoyed the movie.*

a·part·ment /əˈpɑrtmənt/ *noun*
a place to live that consists of a set of rooms in a large building: *She lives in a one-bedroom apartment.* | *a large apartment building*

ap·a·thy /ˈæpəθi/ *noun*
the feeling that you are not interested in something and that it does not matter: *There is a lot of apathy among young people about the election – no one really cares.*
—**apathetic** /ˌæpəˈθətɪk/ *adjective* not interested in something and not caring about it

ape



gorilla chimpanzee orangutan

ape /eɪp/ *noun*
a large animal like a monkey but with no tail or a very short tail: *Gorillas and chimpanzees are apes.*

a·piece /əˈpis/ *adverb*
for each one: *The apples are 25 cents apiece.*
SYNONYM: each

a·pol·o·gize /əˈpɑləˌdʒaɪz/ *verb*
to say that you are sorry about something that you have done: *He apologized for being late.*
—**apologetic** /əˌpɑləˈdʒetɪk/ *adjective* saying or showing that you are sorry about something: *When I showed them the mistake, they were very apologetic.*

a·pol·o·gy /əˈpɑlədʒi/ *noun* (plural **apologies**)
something that you say or write to show that you are sorry about something that you have done: *She lied to me. I think she owes me an apology.*

WORD FAMILY: apology
apology *noun* | **apologize** *verb* | **apologetic** *adjective*

a·pos·tro·phe /əˈpɑstrəfi/ *noun*
1 the mark (’), which is used in writing to show that letters have been left out of a word or numbers have been left out of a date, as in ”don’t” (=do not), ’09 (=1909/2009, etc.)
2 the mark (’), which is used in writing before an “s” to show that something belongs to someone, as in “Sarah’s book” (=the book that belongs to Sarah)

app /æp/ *noun*
a piece of computer software that does a particular job: *You can download apps from their website.*

ap·palled /əˈpɔld/ *adjective*
very shocked: *I am appalled by the amount of violence in some computer games.*

ap·pa·rat·us /ˌæpəˈrætəs/ *noun* (plural **apparatus** *or* **apparatuses**) (*formal*)
equipment or tools used for something, especially something scientific or technical: *The divers are using a new apparatus for breathing under water.*

ap·par·ent Ac /əˈpærənt/ *adjective*
1 easy to see or understand: *My mom sometimes criticizes me for no apparent reason.* | *It soon became apparent that the man didn’t know what he was talking about.*
SYNONYMS: clear, obvious
2 seeming to be true or real: *I was surprised by his apparent lack of interest in his schoolwork.*

ap·par·ent·ly Ac /əˈpærəntli/ *adverb*
used when mentioning something that other people say is true: *He was late for school today. Apparently, he overslept.*

ap·peal[1] /əˈpil/ *verb*
1 to ask people, especially the public, for something such as money or help: *The organization is appealing for money to help the earthquake victims.*
2 to formally ask a court to change a decision that a less important court made: *His lawyers are going to appeal the court’s decision.*
PHRASAL VERB
appeal to someone
to seem attractive or interesting to someone: *The idea of going to college did not appeal to him. He wanted to get a job instead.*

appeal[2] *noun*
1 a strong request to the public for something such as money or help: *The teachers made an appeal to parents for money and help.*
2 the act of asking a court to change a decision that a less important court made: *He was convicted of murder, and the court rejected his appeal.*
3 the quality that makes you like something: *The band’s music has a lot of appeal for young people.*

ap·peal·ing /əˈpilɪŋ/ *adjective*
attractive or interesting: *The company tries to make its products appealing to kids by using cartoon characters and bright colors.*

ap·pear /əˈpɪr/ *verb*
1 to seem: *She appeared nervous.* | *The man appeared to be asleep.*
2 to begin to be seen: *A face appeared at the window.*
3 to take part in a movie, television program, or play: *He appeared in several horror movies.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **seem**

WORD FAMILY: appear
appear *verb* | **disappear** *verb* | **appearance** *noun* | **disappearance** *noun*

ap·pear·ance /əˈpɪrəns/ *noun*
1 the way someone or something looks: *She dyed her hair black and it really changed her appearance.*
2 a time when someone or something arrives somewhere or can be seen somewhere: *This was his first appearance in court.*

ap·pen·di·ci·tis /əˌpendəˈsaɪtɪs/ *noun*
an illness in which your appendix gets bigger,

becomes painful, and often has to be taken out in an operation

ap·pen·dix Ac /əˈpendɪks/ *noun*

1 a small closed tube that is part of your BOWEL: *He had an operation to take out his appendix.*

2 (plural **appendixes** *or* **appendices** /-dɪsiz/) a part at the end of a book that has additional information: *There is an appendix at the back of the book with a list of other books on this subject.*

ap·pe·tite /ˈæpəˌtaɪt/ *noun*

the feeling that you want to eat: *When I was sick, I lost my appetite and I hardly ate anything.*

ap·pe·tiz·er /ˈæpəˌtaɪzɚ/ *noun*

a small amount of food that you eat before the main part of a meal: *He ordered garlic bread as an appetizer.*

ap·plaud /əˈplɔd/ *verb*

to hit your hands together many times, for example to show that you enjoyed something such as a play: *When she finished the song, the audience applauded for a long time.* **SYNONYM: clap** → see picture on page A3

ap·plause /əˈplɔz/ *noun*

the sound of people hitting their hands together many times to show that they enjoyed something or think someone is good: *When he ended his speech, there was loud applause.*

ap·ple /ˈæpəl/ *noun*

a hard round red or green fruit that is white inside: *apple pie* | *an apple tree* → see picture on page A13

ap·ple·sauce /ˈæpəlˌsɔs/ *noun*

a thick smooth food made from cooked apples

ap·pli·ance /əˈplaɪəns/ *noun*

a machine that is used in someone's home, such as a REFRIGERATOR or a DISHWASHER: *kitchen appliances*

→ see Thesaurus box at **machine**

ap·pli·ca·tion /ˌæplɪˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a form that you write on when you are asking for something, for example a job or to join an organization: *a job application* | *Please fill out an application if you are interested in the class.* | *I had forgotten to sign the application form.*

2 an APP

ap·ply /əˈplaɪ/ *verb* (**applied**, **applies**)

1 to formally ask for something in writing, for example a job or a chance to go to a college: *Fifteen people applied for the job.* | *He applied to law school.*

2 to affect, or be true for, a particular person or thing: *The rules apply to every student at this school.*

3 (*formal*) to spread something on a surface, for example paint: *She applied her lipstick.*

—**applicant** /ˈæplɪkənt/ *noun* someone who is applying for something such as a job or college

WORD FAMILY: apply

apply *verb* | **application** *noun* | **applicant** *noun*

ap·point /əˈpɔɪnt/ *verb*

to choose someone for a job or position: *She was appointed to the position by the president.* | *He was appointed coach in May.*

ap·point·ment /əˈpɔɪntmənt/ *noun*

1 a meeting that has been arranged for a time and place: *I'd like to make an appointment with Dr. Hanson on Tuesday.* | *I have an appointment at six.*

2 the act of choosing someone for a job or position: *The appointment of a new principal takes a long time.*

ap·pre·ci·ate Ac /əˈpriʃiˌeɪt/ *verb*

1 to feel grateful for something: *We really appreciate your help.* | *Thanks for meeting with me. I appreciate it.*

2 (*formal*) to understand a situation or problem: *I appreciate that learning a new language is very difficult.*

WORD FAMILY: appreciate

appreciate *verb* | **appreciation** *noun*

ap·pre·ci·a·tion Ac /əˌpriʃiˈeɪʃən/ *noun*

the feeling of being grateful for something: *They showed their appreciation for her support by giving her a gift.*

ap·pren·tice /əprˈentis/ *noun*

someone who is learning how to do a job by working with someone who can do the job,

for example a MECHANIC or a PLUMBER: *He started as an apprentice and in time became a skilled mechanic.*

ap·proach[1] Ac /əˈproʊtʃ/ *verb*

1 to move closer to someone or something: *A woman approached me in the street and asked for directions.*

2 if something is approaching, it will happen soon: *Winter was approaching and the weather was getting colder.*

approach[2] Ac *noun*

a way of doing something or dealing with a problem: *My first attempts to lose weight were unsuccessful, so I decided to try a different approach and do lots of exercise.*

ap·pro·pri·ate Ac /əˈproʊpriɪt/ *adjective*

correct or good for a person, situation, or time: *The movie is very violent and is not appropriate for young children.* **ANTONYM: inappropriate**

—**appropriately** *adverb* in an appropriate way

ap·prov·al /əˈpruvəl/ *noun*

1 words or actions that show you think someone or something is good or is doing something right: *Children always want their parents' approval.*

2 official permission: *The teacher gave his approval to the students' science project and told them to get started.*

ap·prove /əˈpruv/ *verb*

1 to think that something or someone is good or right: *Do her parents approve of her new boyfriend?* **ANTONYM: disapprove**

2 to give official permission for something: *The plan was approved by California voters.*

WORD FAMILY: approve

approve *verb* | **disapprove** *verb* | **approval** *noun* | **disapproval** *noun*

ap·prox·i·mate·ly Ac /əˈprɑksəmətli/ *adverb*

used when saying that a number or amount is not exact: *The plane will land in approximately 20 minutes.*

—**approximate** *adjective* not exact: *When I say a cup of butter, that's only an approximate amount; you can use a little more if you want.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **about**

ap·ri·cot /ˈeɪprɪˌkɑt/ *noun*

a small soft fruit with yellow-orange skin and a PIT (=large hard seed) inside → see picture on page A13

A·pril /ˈeɪprəl/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Apr.**)

the fourth month of the year, between March and May: *Lucy's birthday is on April 5th.* | *The flowers start to bloom in April.* | *We went to California last April.* | *We're going to see my aunt next April.*

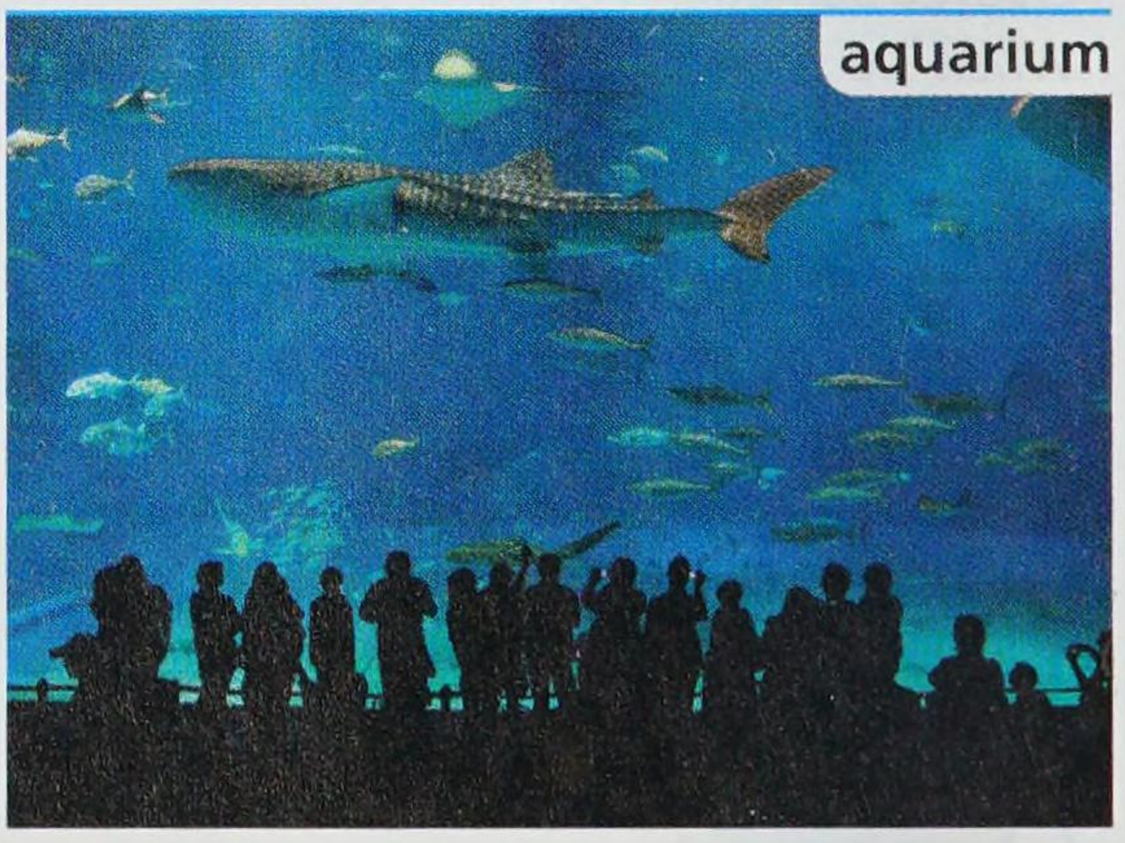
[ORIGIN: probably 1200-1300 Possibly from the Latin word *aperire*, which means "to open," because flowers and leaves start to open in April. Also possibly from Aphrodite, the Greek goddess of love.**]**

a·pron /ˈeɪprən/ *noun*

a piece of clothing that you wear over your other clothes in order to keep them clean, especially when you are cooking or painting

ap·ti·tude /ˈæptəˌtud/ *noun*

a natural ability that makes it easy for you to learn to do something: *He has an aptitude for sports and he plays baseball and basketball really well.*



a·quar·i·um /əˈkweriəm/ *noun*

1 a glass container for keeping fish in

2 a building where people go to look at fish or other water animals

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *aqua*, which means "water."**]**

A·quar·i·us /əˈkweriəs/ *noun*

1 the 11th sign of the ZODIAC, represented by someone carrying water

2 someone born between January 20 and February 18

Ar·ab /ˈærəb/ *adjective*
from the Middle East or North Africa: *Arab women often cover their hair with a head-scarf.*
—**Arab** *noun* someone from the Middle East or North Africa: *The Arabs made many important discoveries in mathematics and astronomy.*

Ar·a·bic /ˈærəbɪk/ *noun*
the language spoken in many countries in the Middle East and North Africa, such as Egypt and Saudi Arabia

ar·a·ble /ˈærəbəl/ *adjective*
arable land is used for growing crops

ar·bi·trar·y Ac /ˈɑrbəˌtreri/ *adjective*
arbitrary decisions or rules seem unfair because there are no good reasons for them: *Juan is a really good player but he didn't get on the team – the coach's decision seemed arbitrary.*

arc /ɑrk/ *noun*
a curved line, especially one that forms part of a circle: *The Sun appears to move in a big arc across the sky, rising in the east and going down in the west.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *arcus*, which means "bow or arch."**]**

ar·cade /ɑrˈkeɪd/ *noun*
a special room or small building where people pay to play VIDEO GAMEs

arch /ɑrtʃ/ *noun* (plural **arches**)
a curved shape at the top of a door or window, or a supporting part of a building or bridge: *The roof of the church was supported by huge arches.*

ar·chae·ol·o·gy (*also* **archeology**) /ˌɑrkiˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of ancient societies, which people do by carefully digging to find old buildings and old objects that have been under the ground for a long time, and then examining them
—**archaeologist** *noun* someone who studies archaeology: *Archaeologists found the remains of an ancient temple.*
—**archaeological** /ˌɑrkiəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to archaeology
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *archaios* and *-logia*, which mean "ancient" and "study."**]**

ar·chi·tect /ˈɑrkəˌtekt/ *noun*
someone whose job is to design buildings
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *architekton*, which means "chief builder."**]**

ar·chi·tec·ture /ˈɑrkəˌtektʃɚ/ *noun*
the style and design of buildings: *The city is famous for its architecture and has many beautiful buildings.*

Arc·tic /ˈɑrktɪk/ *noun*
the Arctic = the most northern part of the Earth, around the North Pole, that includes parts of Alaska and Greenland and the Arctic Ocean

are /ɚ; *strong* ɑr/ *verb*
the present form of the verb BE, that is used with plurals and "you"

ar·e·a Ac /ˈeriə/ *noun*
1 a part of a place: *Have you always lived in this area of town?* | *The kitchen has a small dining area.*

THESAURUS: area

region a large area of a country or the world: *the northwest region of Russia*

zone an area where a particular thing happens or where there are special rules: *We can't park here – it's a no-parking zone.*

district an area of a city or country: *My dad works downtown in the business district.*

neighborhood a small area of a town or city where people live: *We live in a quiet neighborhood.*

suburb an area where people live, that is outside the center of a city: *They moved to a quiet suburb of Boston.*

2 a subject or part of a subject: *Hundreds of scientists are involved in this area of research.*
3 the size of a flat surface or shape: *You can measure the area of the floor by multiplying the length by the width.*

ˈarea ˌcode *noun*
the three numbers before a telephone number that you use to call someone who lives outside your local area

a·re·na /əˈrinə/ *noun*
a large building where people go to watch sports games or other events, or listen to concerts: *Hundreds of people were waiting to enter the sports arena for the game.*

aren't /ˈɑrənt/ *verb*
1 the short form of "are not": *They aren't coming to the party.*
2 the short form of "am not," used in questions: *I'm next, aren't I?*

ar·gue /ˈɑrgyu/ *verb*
1 if people argue, they shout or say angry things because they do not agree with each other: *My parents are always arguing with each other about money.* | *My sister and I argue about everything.*

THESAURUS: argue
argue (*or* **have an argument**): *My parents were arguing about money.* | *We had an argument about whose turn it was to do the dishes.*
fight (*or* **have a fight**) (*informal*) to argue with someone: *My brothers share a room, and they are always fighting.* | *I could hear the neighbors having a fight.*

2 to explain why you think something is true: *She argued that it wasn't fair to punish her because she didn't know she was breaking the rules.*

WORD FAMILY: argue
argue *verb* | **argument** *noun* | **argumentative** *adjective*

ar·gu·ment /ˈɑrgyəmənt/ *noun*
1 if people have an argument, they shout or say angry things because they do not agree with each other: *I had a big argument with my mom last night after I came home late.*
2 a reason that you give to show why something is right or wrong: *We had to write an essay about the arguments for and against the death penalty.*

ar·gu·men·ta·tive /ˌɑrgyəˈmentətɪv/ *adjective*
someone who is argumentative often argues with people: *He is very argumentative in class and he always questions what the teacher says.*

ar·id /ˈærɪd/ *adjective*
getting very little rain, and therefore very dry: *the hot, arid regions of Central Africa*

Ar·ies /ˈeriz/ *noun*
1 the first sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a RAM
2 someone born between March 21 and April 19

a·rise /əˈraɪz/ *verb* (**arose** /əˈroʊz/, **arisen** /əˈrɪzən/, **arising**) (*formal*)
to happen: *Call me if any problems arise.*

a·rith·me·tic /əˈrɪθmətɪk/ *noun*
the activity of adding, SUBTRACTing, dividing, or multiplying numbers
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *arithmein*, which means "to count."**]**

arm[1] /ɑrm/ *noun*
1 the part of your body between your shoulder and your hand: *She held the baby in her arms.* | *The nurse stuck the needle into his arm.* → see picture on page A2
2 the part of a chair or SOFA that you rest your arm on: *I put my drink on the arm of the chair.*
3 arms = weapons such as guns and bombs: *He ordered the men to put down their arms.*

arm[2] *verb*
to provide someone with weapons: *The money is being used to arm terrorist groups.*

ar·ma·dil·lo /ˌɑrməˈdɪloʊ/ *noun*
a small animal with a pointed nose and a hard shell, that lives in hot dry parts of North and South America
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Spanish word *armado*, which means "person wearing armor." The ending *-illo* means "little."**]**

arm·chair /ˈɑrmtʃer/ *noun*
a chair with sides that you can rest your arms on

armed /ɑrmd/ *adjective*
having a weapon: *An armed policeman guarded the door.*

armed forces *plural noun*
a country's army, navy, air force, etc.

ar·mor /ˈɑrmə/ *noun*
clothing that will protect your body if you are

attacked because it is made of a strong material, for example metal: *The police are wearing body armor because they are expecting trouble.*

armored /ˈɑrmərd/ *adjective*
an armored vehicle is protected with very strong metal so that it is not easily damaged: *The soldiers travel in armored vehicles to protect them from attacks.*

arm·pit /ˈɑrmˌpɪt/ *noun*
the place under your arm where it joins your body

ar·my /ˈɑrmi/ *noun* (plural **armies**)
a military force that fights wars on land: *My father fought in Iraq when he was in the army.* | *After high school, she joined the army.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *armata*, which means "a group of armed people or military ships."]

a·ro·ma /əˈroʊmə/ *noun*
a strong pleasant smell: *I can smell the aroma of fresh coffee.*
—**aromatic** /ˌærəˈmætɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*) having a strong pleasant smell
→ see Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

a·rose /əˈroʊz/ *verb*
the past tense of ARISE

a·round /əˈraʊnd/ *adverb, preposition*
1 surrounding something or someone: *He put his arms around her.* | *There is a high fence all around the prison.*
2 in or to many parts of a place: *They walked around the old part of the city.*
3 in or near a particular place: *Is there a bank around here?*
4 turning or moving in a circle: *The Earth goes around the Sun.*
5 used when saying that a number, amount, or time is not exact: *We got back home around 10 o'clock.* **SYNONYM: about**
6 in the opposite direction: *I turned around and walked back to the car.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **about**

a·rouse /əˈraʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone have a particular feeling: *Her strange behavior aroused the suspicions of the police.*

ar·range /əˈreɪndʒ/ *verb*
1 to put a group of things in a particular order or position: *She arranged the flowers in the vase.*
2 to make plans for something to happen: *We arranged to meet outside the restaurant.* | *The doctor arranged for me to have some tests.*

ar·range·ment /əˈreɪndʒmənt/ *noun*
something that you do so that something will happen in the way you want: *She is busy making all the arrangements for the wedding and inviting the guests.*

ar·rest /əˈrest/ *verb*
if the police arrest someone, they take the person away because they think that he or she has done something illegal: *The police arrested the man and charged him with murder.*
—**arrest** *noun* a situation in which the police arrest someone: *After his arrest, the officers took him to the police station.*

ar·riv·al /əˈraɪvəl/ *noun*
1 the act of arriving somewhere: *Soon after his arrival in New York, he got a job at a newspaper.* **ANTONYM: departure**
2 a person or thing that has arrived recently: *The teacher welcomed the new arrivals to the class.*

ar·rive /əˈraɪv/ *verb*
to get to a place: *What time does the plane arrive in Chicago?* | *The letter arrived yesterday and I read it immediately.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *arripare*, which means "to come to shore."]

THESAURUS: arrive

get to to arrive somewhere: *What time will you get to Atlanta?*

reach to arrive somewhere, especially after a long or difficult trip: *When the climbers finally reached the top of the mountain, they were exhausted.*

turn up (*also* **show up**) to arrive somewhere, especially at the place where someone is waiting for you: *Lee turned up an hour late for class.*

land to arrive somewhere in an airplane or boat: *Marie's flight landed at 10:15.*

ar·ro·gance /ˈærəgəns/ *noun*
a rude and unfriendly attitude that shows that a person thinks that he or she is better or

more important than other people: *Her voice was full of arrogance and she seemed to think she was much better than the other students.*

ar·ro·gant /ˈærəgənt/ *adjective*
behaving in a rude and unfriendly way because you think that you are better or more important than other people: *He was an arrogant young man who never listened to other people's advice.*
—**arrogantly** *adverb* in an arrogant way
→ see Thesaurus box at **proud**

ar·row /ˈæroʊ/ *noun*
1 a long thin piece of wood or metal, with a point at one end and feathers at the other end. You fire the arrow through the air using a BOW.
2 a mark or shape like a simple arrow (→) that tells you where to go: *The arrow was pointing in this direction.*

ar·son /ˈɑrsən/ *noun*
the crime of deliberately making a building start burning
—**arsonist** *noun* someone who deliberately sets fire to buildings

art /ɑrt/ *noun*
1 things such as paintings, drawings, or photographs that are made for people to look at and enjoy: *There are over 100 works of art in the exhibit at the museum.* | *Do you like modern art?*

THESAURUS: art
Types of Art:
painting a picture that you make using paint
drawing a picture that you make using a pen or pencil
photograph a picture that you take using a camera
sculpture an object that you make out of stone, wood, or clay

2 the activity of making paintings, drawings, or other things for people to look at and enjoy: *My sister is good at drawing and she wants to study art in college.*
3 the arts = the group of subjects that includes painting, music, dance, and literature

WORD FAMILY: art
art *noun* | **artist** *noun* | **artistic** *adjective*

ar·ter·y /ˈɑrtəri/ *noun* (plural **arteries**)
one of the tubes that carries blood from your heart to the rest of your body: *The artery that carries blood to your lungs is called the pulmonary artery.*

ar·thri·tis /ɑrˈθraɪtɪs/ *noun*
a disease that causes pain and swelling in people's joints: *My grandmother has arthritis in her knees, and she finds it hard to walk.*

ar·ti·choke /ˈɑrtɪˌtʃoʊk/ *noun*
a round green vegetable covered with short thick pointed leaves → see picture on page A12

ar·ti·cle /ˈɑrtɪkəl/ *noun*
1 a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine: *I read an article on President Obama in "Time Magazine."*
2 (*formal*) a thing, especially one of a group of things: *I picked up every article of clothing on my bedroom floor.*
3 in grammar, the word "the" is called the DEFINITE ARTICLE, and "a" or "an" are called the INDEFINITE ARTICLE
→ see Thesaurus box at **thing**

ar·ti·fact /ˈɑrtɪˌfækt/ *noun*
an object such a tool or weapon that was made a long time ago and is historically important: *There are many interesting artifacts in the museum, including some stone age tools.*

ar·ti·fi·cial /ˌɑrtəˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*
not real or natural, but made by people: *The candies contain artificial coloring.* | *She has an artificial leg.*
—**artificially** *adverb* in an artificial way
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *artificium*, which means "the work of a skilled craftsman."]

artificial intelligence *noun*
the use of computer technology to make computers think and make decisions like humans

art·ist /ˈɑrtɪst/ *noun*
someone who produces art: *Picasso was an amazing painter and one of the world's greatest artists.*

ar·tis·tic /ɑrˈtɪstɪk/ *adjective*

1 good at art: *My sister's very artistic – she is especially good at drawing.*

2 relating to art: *We have the same artistic tastes and we both like paintings by Van Gogh.*

as /əz; *strong* æz/ *adverb, preposition, conjunction*

1 as ... as = used to compare people or things: *I'm not as old as you.* | *Our team is just as good as theirs.*

2 used to say what someone's job is: *She works as a teacher.*

3 used to say what something is used for: *We can use this box as a table.*

4 while something is happening: *The phone rang just as I was leaving.*

5 as if/as though = used when you are saying how someone or something seems: *Her eyes were red and she looked as if she had been crying.*

6 (*formal*) because: *He decided not to go out, as it was already late.* **SYNONYM: since**

ASAP (*also* **a.s.a.p.**) *adverb* (*informal*)

ASAP is short for "as soon as possible": *Finish your classwork ASAP.*

as·cend /əˈsend/ *verb* (*formal*)

to go up higher: *The plane ascended into the clouds.* **SYNONYM: rise**; **ANTONYM: descend**

—**ascent** *noun* the act of going up higher: *The ascent of the mountain took six hours.*

ash /æʃ/ *noun*

the gray powder that is left after something has burned: *The hillside was covered with ash after the fire.*

a·shamed /əˈʃeɪmd/ *adjective*

if you are ashamed, you feel guilty about something you have done: *I felt ashamed that I had been so mean to my friends.* | *Ben had lied to her, and he was ashamed of himself.*

a·shore /əˈʃɔr/ *adverb*

onto the land beside the ocean or a lake: *The ship stopped in Miami, and we all went ashore.*

ash·tray /ˈæʃtreɪ/ *noun*

a small dish that people use for cigarette ASHes when they are smoking

A·sia /ˈeɪʒə/ *noun*

one of the seven CONTINENTs, with countries such as China, Russia, India, Pakistan, and Saudi Arabia in it

A·sian /ˈeɪʒən/ *adjective*

from Asia, especially East Asia: *There are several Asian children in my class. They come from China and Japan.*

—**Asian** *noun* someone from Asia

a·side /əˈsaɪd/ *adverb*

to one side: *Jack stepped aside so I could pass.* | *Remove the meat from the pan and set it aside.*

ask /æsk/ *verb*

1 to say something that is a question, for example in order to get information or help: *"What's your name?" she asked.* | *Can I ask a question?* | *Why don't you ask your teacher for help?* | *If you need anything, just ask.*

THESAURUS: ask

order to ask for food or drinks in a restaurant: *Dave ordered a hamburger.*

demand to ask for something in a firm or angry way: *My dad demanded to see my report card.*

request to ask for something officially or in a polite way: *I called them to request information about dancing classes.*

beg to ask for something in a way that shows you want or need it very much: *"Please can I have a puppy?" she begged.*

question to ask someone questions about something, especially about a crime: *Police are questioning two men about the robbery.*

inquire to ask someone for information: *"What are you doing here?" he inquired.* | *I inquired about the price of tickets.*

2 to invite someone to go somewhere: *If I ask Tracy to the party, do you think she'll go with me?*

a·sleep /əˈsliːp/ *adjective*

sleeping: *The baby is asleep, so don't make a lot of noise.* | *My eyes started to close and I started to fall asleep.* **ANTONYM: awake**

as·par·a·gus /əˈspærəgəs/ *noun*

a long thin green vegetable with a pointed top → see picture on page A12

as·pect Ac /ˈæspekt/ *noun* (*formal*)

one of the parts of something such as a situation, problem, or activity: *His illness*

affects every aspect of his life.

as·phalt /ˈæsˌfɔlt/ *noun*
a hard black substance used to cover roads

as·pirin /ˈæsprɪn/ *noun* (plural **aspirins** *or* **aspirin**)
a medicine that makes you feel less pain: *If you have a headache, take an aspirin.*

ass /æs/ *noun*
a type of DONKEY

as·sas·sin /əˈsæsən/ *noun*
someone who kills an important person

as·sas·si·nate /əˈsæsəˌneɪt/ *verb*
to kill an important person: *President Lincoln was assassinated in 1865.*
—**assassination** /əˌsæsəˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of killing an important person: *the assassination of Martin Luther King, Jr.*

as·sault /əˈsɔlt/ *verb*
to attack and hurt someone: *He kicked and hit the policeman and he was later charged with assaulting a police officer.* **SYNONYM: attack**
—**assault** *noun* an act of assaulting someone: *She had to go to the hospital after she was injured in an assault.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **crime**

assemble



as·sem·ble Ac /əˈsembəl/ *verb*
1 to put the different parts of something together: *The picture shows you how to assemble the dresser.* **SYNONYM: put together**
2 if people assemble, they come together in a group: *During a fire drill, all the students assemble in the field.*

as·sem·bly Ac /əˈsembli/ *noun* (plural **assemblies**)
1 a meeting of a large group of people, sometimes to make laws: *He is a member of the State Assembly.*
2 the process of putting something together: *The instructions make assembly of the table easy.*

as·ser·tive /əˈsɚtɪv/ *adjective*
if you are assertive, you act in a confident way and say what you think: *You must be more assertive, and not be afraid to give your opinion.*
—**assertively** *adverb* in an assertive way
—**assertiveness** *noun* the quality of being assertive

as·sess Ac /əˈses/ *verb*
to judge how good or bad a person or situation is: *The teacher assesses each student's work and gives the student a grade.*
—**assessment** *noun* the judgment that you make about a person or situation: *What's your assessment of the situation?*

as·set /ˈæset/ *noun*
someone or something that helps you to be successful: *He's a great player, and is definitely an asset to the team.*

as·sign Ac /əˈsaɪn/ *verb*
to give someone a job to do: *The soldiers were assigned to guard the bank.* | *The teacher assigned us 25 math problems for homework.*

as·sign·ment Ac /əˈsaɪnmənt/ *noun*
a piece of work that someone has told you to do: *For your homework assignment, I want you to write an essay.*

as·sist Ac /əˈsɪst/ *verb* (*formal*)
to help someone do something: *I will need someone to assist me with this experiment.* **SYNONYM: help**

as·sist·ance Ac /əˈsɪstəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
help: *Ask one of your parents for assistance if you're having trouble with the homework.*

as·sist·ant Ac /əˈsɪstənt/ *noun*
someone whose job is to help a more important person with his or her work: *The magician's assistant brings him the things he needs to do the tricks.*

as·so·ci·ate[1] /əˈsoʊʃiˌeɪt/ *verb*

1 to think of two things as connected with each other: *Many health problems are associated with eating foods full of fat and sugar.*

2 to spend time with someone such as a friend or someone you work with: *When he went to New York, he began associating with artists and writers.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *associare*, which means "to join with someone or something."**]**

as·so·ci·ate[2] /əˈsoʊʃiɪt/ *noun*

someone that you work with: *The research was done by Professor Gray and his associates.* | *a business associate*

asˌsociate deˈgree *noun*

a DEGREE that you can get after two years of study at a COMMUNITY COLLEGE in the U.S.

as·so·ci·a·tion /əˌsoʊsiˈeɪʃən/ *noun*

an organization of people who do the same type of work or activity: *The Parent-Teacher Association helps to raise money for the school.*

as·sort·ed /əˈsɔrtɪd/ *adjective*

of different types: *I bought a bag of assorted nuts, with peanuts and other types of nuts in it.*

as·sume Ac /əˈsum/ *verb*

to think that something is probably true: *I assumed that they were sisters because they looked so much alike.*

—**assumption** /əˈsʌmpʃən/ *noun* something that you think is probably true: *He made the assumption that Mike and Lisa were married to each other, but actually they were brother and sister.*

as·sure Ac /əˈʃʊr/ *verb*

to tell someone something in order to stop him or her from worrying: *The doctor assured me that I was fine and that I didn't need to worry.*

—**assurance** *noun* something that you tell someone in order to stop him or her from worrying

as·ter·isk /ˈæstərɪsk/ *noun*

a mark like a star (*), used in writing. It usually shows that there is more information at the bottom of the page or in another place.

as·te·roid /ˈæstəˌrɔɪd/ *noun*

a rocky object like a small PLANET that moves around the Sun: *The biggest asteroids are almost 600 miles in diameter and the smallest are less than half a mile across.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *asteroeides*, which means "like a star."**]**

asth·ma /ˈæzmə/ *noun*

a medical problem that sometimes makes it difficult for someone to breathe: *My brother has asthma and last week he had to miss his gym class because his breathing was so bad.*

—**asthmatic** /æzˈmætɪk/ *adjective* having asthma or relating to asthma

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *asthma*, which means "breathing hard."**]**

as·ton·ish /əˈstɑnɪʃ/ *verb*

to surprise someone very much: *The team astonished everyone by winning the game 56-0.*

—**astonished** *adjective* very surprised: *They were astonished by the news.*

—**astonishing** *adjective* very surprising: *He He got an A on the test, which was an astonishing achievement.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *tonare*, which means "to thunder." If something astonishes you, you are as surprised as if you had been struck by lightning during a thunderstorm.**]**

as·ton·ish·ment /əˈstɑnɪʃmənt/ *noun*

great surprise: *Ken looked at her in astonishment when she said that she was getting married.*

as·trol·o·gy /əˈstrɑlədʒi/ *noun*

the study of how the position of the stars and PLANETs may affect people's lives

—**astrologer** *noun* someone who tells people how astrology might affect their lives

as·tro·naut /ˈæstrəˌnɔt/ *noun*

someone who travels in space: *There were three astronauts living on the space station.*

as·tron·o·my /əˈstrɑnəmi/ *noun*

the science that studies stars and PLANETs and other things in space: *An important discovery in astronomy was that the Earth moves around the Sun, not the other way around.*

—**astronomer** *noun* a scientist who studies astronomy

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek words *astron* and *-nomia*, which mean "star" and "arranging."**]**

as·tute /əˈstut/ *adjective* (*formal*)
smart and able to understand things quickly: *He is a very astute businessman and he is good at finding ways to make money.*
—**astutely** *adverb* in an astute way

at /ət; *strong* æt/ *preposition*
1 in a particular place: *Meet me at my house.* | *John's at school right now.* | *Write your name at the top of the page.*
2 used for saying the time when something happens: *The movie starts at 8:00.* | *At night, the streets are empty.*
3 toward someone or something: *All the children were looking at the teacher.* | *Jake smiled at me.*
4 used when talking about someone's age: *I started school at age five.*
5 good/bad, etc. at something = able to do something well or badly: *Debbie is good at math – she always gets good grades.*
6 at lunch/dinner = not working because you are eating LUNCH or dinner: *I didn't answer the phone because I was at lunch when you called.*

ate /eɪt/ *verb*
the past tense of EAT

a·the·ist /ˈeɪθiɪst/ *noun*
someone who does not believe that there is a god
—**atheism** *noun* the belief that there is no god

ath·lete /ˈæθlit/ *noun*
someone who is good at sports and often plays sports: *The athletes are getting ready for the start of the race.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *athletes*, which means "someone who takes part in a contest."]

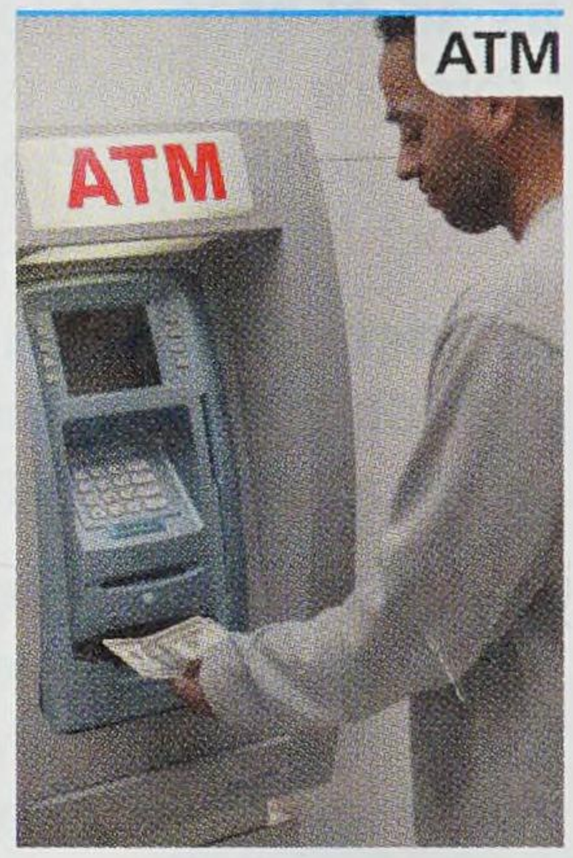
ath·let·ic /æθˈletɪk/ *adjective*
1 relating to sports: *Basketball is part of the school's athletic program.*
2 an athletic person has a strong body and is good at playing sports: *Bobby was very athletic and played football, basketball, and baseball.*

ath·let·ics /æθˈletɪks/ *noun*
sports and other activities you do to keep your body healthy: *Most of the girls I know are involved in athletics, usually either soccer or softball.*

At·lan·tic /ətˈlæntɪk/ *noun*
the Atlantic = the ocean that is between America and Europe: *The ship sailed across the Atlantic from England to America.*

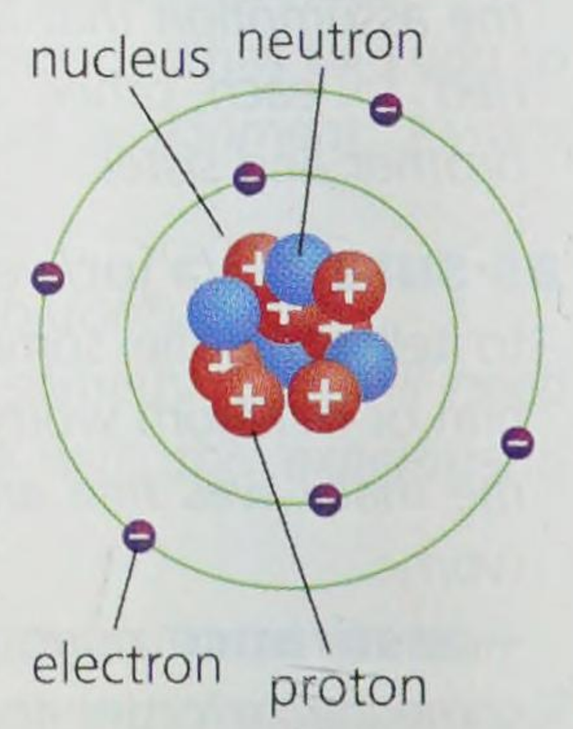
at·las /ˈætləs/ *noun*
a book with maps in it: *a world atlas*
[ORIGIN: From Atlas, a giant in an ancient Greek story who had to hold up the sky, or from the mythical King Atlas, who is said to have made the first globe. The name Atlas was used in the title of a 16th-century book of maps.]

ATM *noun*
(**Automated Teller Machine**) a machine, usually in a wall, that you put your bank card in to get money from your bank



at·mos·phere /ˈætməsˌfɪr/ *noun*
1 the feeling that a place or situation gives you: *The hotel has a friendly atmosphere.* | *Before the game, there was an atmosphere of excitement.*
2 the air around the Earth or other PLANETs: *Most of the Earth's atmosphere is nitrogen and oxygen.*
—**atmospheric** /ˌætməsˈferɪk/ *adjective* relating to the atmosphere
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *atmos* and *sphaira*, which mean "drops of liquid in the air" and "ball."]

at·om /ˈætəm/ *noun*
the smallest possible amount of an ELEMENT (=chemical substance) that can exist alone and still have all the qualities of that element: *Water is made of two atoms of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen.*

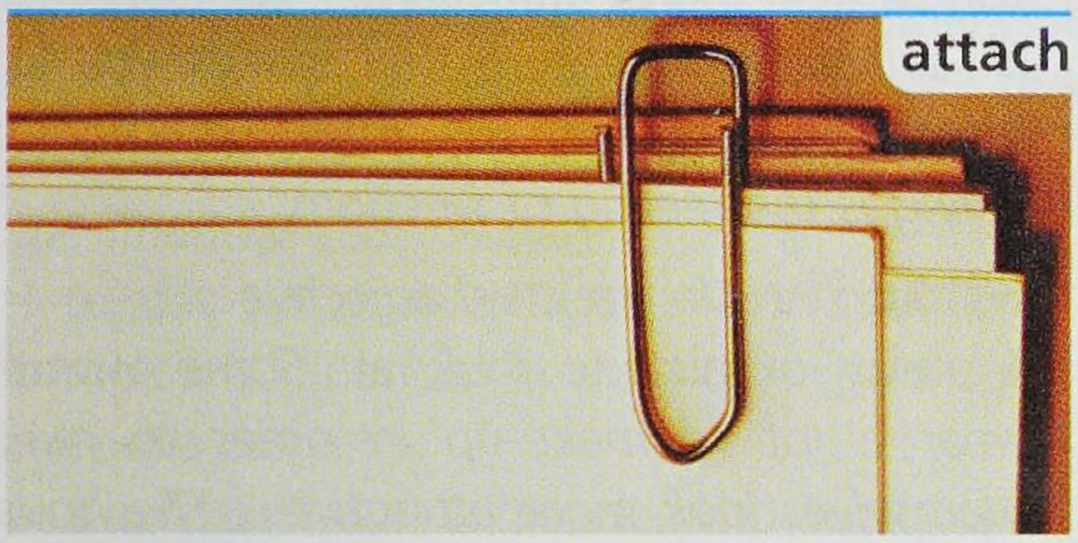


[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *atomos*, which means "not able to be cut or divided."]

a·tom·ic /əˈtɑmɪk/ *adjective*
1 relating to atoms: *The two substances have a very different atomic structure.*

2 using the power that comes from dividing atoms: *Atomic bombs are very powerful and can kill large numbers of people.*

a,tomic 'energy (*also* **atomic power**) *noun* the power that comes from dividing atoms, and is used to make electricity



at·tach Ac /əˈtætʃ/ *verb*

1 to fasten one thing to another: *Please attach a photograph to your application form.*

2 to put a computer FILE with an email in order to send them together: *I've attached a report of the meeting in an email.*

3 be attached to someone/something = to like or love a person, animal, home, or other thing that you have known or had for a long time: *The little girl is very attached to her teddy bear.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

WORD FAMILY: attach

attach *verb* | **attachment** *noun* | **detach** *verb*

at·tach·ment Ac /əˈtætʃmənt/ *noun*

1 a computer FILE that you put with an email in order to send them together: *I sent the pictures as an attachment.*

2 a strong feeling that you like or love someone or something: *She felt a strong attachment to her youngest sister and was very protective of her.*

at·tack[1] /əˈtæk/ *noun*

1 an attempt to hurt another person: *There were two attacks on policemen in the neighborhood.*

2 an attempt to defeat enemy soldiers or damage a place in a war: *The planes started their attack at dawn and began dropping bombs on the town.*

3 a time when you suddenly get sick: *The smoke made it hard for her to breathe and caused an asthma attack.*

—**attacker** *noun* someone who attacks another person

attack[2] *verb*

1 to try to hurt someone: *The man attacked him with a knife.*

2 if a group such as an army attacks a place, it fights the people in it and damages buildings: *The army attacked the city from the south.*

3 to say bad things about someone or something: *All the newspapers attacked the president.* **SYNONYM: criticize**

at·tain Ac /əˈteɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)

to achieve something: *He finally attained his dream of becoming the world's best tennis player.*

—**attainment** *noun* something you achieve

at·tempt[1] /əˈtempt/ *verb*

to try to do something: *A prisoner had attempted to escape by climbing the wall.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **try**[1]

attempt[2] *noun*

the act of trying to do something: *Several people had made an attempt to climb the mountain and failed.* | *My first attempt at skiing did not go very well.*

at·tend /əˈtend/ *verb*

1 to be at a meeting, class, or special event: *Over a hundred people attended the ceremony.*

2 attend school/college = to be a student at a school or college: *My daughter plans to attend college next fall.*

3 (*formal*) to deal with someone or something: *The doctor will attend to you in a few minutes.*

at·tend·ance /əˈtendəns/ *noun*

the activity of going to school, a class, or a meeting: *She has a very good attendance record and has never missed a class.*

at·tend·ant /əˈtendənt/ *noun*

someone whose job is to help customers, passengers, or people who are in a place: *The flight attendants were serving drinks to the passengers on the plane.*

at·ten·tion /əˈtenʃən/ *noun*

1 the activity of listening or looking carefully: *Now, class, I want you all to pay attention* (=listen or look carefully) *to the story.* | *I waved my arm to get the kids' attention so that they would look at me.*

2 care or treatment that you give to someone or something: *Some of the people injured in the accident needed medical attention from a doctor.*

at·ten·tive /əˈtentɪv/ *adjective*
an attentive person listens and looks carefully: *Students who are attentive have higher test scores.*
—**attentively** *adverb* in an attentive way: *The children were listening attentively to the teacher.*

at·tic /ˈætɪk/ *noun*
a space or room under the roof of a house: *There are a lot of old toys up in the attic.*

at·ti·tude Ac /ˈætəˌtud/ *noun*
the way you think or feel about someone or something: *Later, my attitude toward him changed, and I began to like him more.* | *In school, he has a good attitude and works very hard.*

at·tor·ney /əˈtɝni/ *noun* (plural **attorneys**)
someone whose job is to give people advice about the law, or to represent someone in a court of law: *His attorney advised him not to sign the contract.* **SYNONYM: lawyer**

at·tract /əˈtrækt/ *verb*
1 to make someone feel interested in something: *The TV networks are trying to attract more viewers to the show.* | *I didn't want to attract attention, so I stayed very quiet.*
2 if a place or thing attracts people or animals, they go to it because it is interesting or good: *The zoo attracts many visitors every year.*
3 be attracted to someone = to feel that you like someone and want to have a relationship with that person: *I was attracted to him because he was good-looking and very intelligent.*
4 if something attracts an object, it pulls the object toward itself: *The needle is attracted by the magnet and moves toward it.* **ANTONYM: repel**

WORD FAMILY: attract
attract *verb* | **attraction** *noun* | **attractive** *adjective* | **unattractive** *adjective*

at·trac·tion /əˈtrækʃən/ *noun*
1 the feeling of liking someone or something very much: *She felt a strong attraction to the handsome young man who had helped her.*
2 something that is interesting or fun to see or do: *The Statue of Liberty is one of New York's main tourist attractions.*
3 a quality or feature that makes you like something: *For me, the main attraction of sailing is the feeling of freedom.*

at·trac·tive /əˈtræktɪv/ *adjective*
1 pretty or nice to look at: *Some women wear a lot of make-up in order to make themselves look more attractive.* | *The house is in an attractive location, next to the ocean.* **ANTONYM: unattractive**
2 if something is attractive, you want to have it or do it: *It's a very attractive offer, and I think I will probably accept it.* **ANTONYM: unattractive**
→ see Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

a·typ·i·cal /eɪˈtɪpɪkəl/ *adjective*
not typical or usual: *He was an atypical teenager who loved listening to classical music.* **SYNONYM: unusual**; **ANTONYM: typical**

auc·tion /ˈɔkʃən/ *noun*
an event at which things are sold to the person who offers the most money: *The painting was sold at an auction for over $15,000.*
—**auction** *verb* to sell something at an auction
—**auctioneer** /ˌɔkʃəˈnɪr/ *noun* a person whose job is to sell things at auctions

au·di·ble /ˈɔdəbəl/ *adjective*
loud enough to be heard: *The music is too loud if it is audible to other people when you use earphones.* **ANTONYM: inaudible**

au·di·ence /ˈɔdiəns/ *noun*
the people who are watching or listening to a play, movie, concert, or speech: *The audience stood up and clapped after she sang.* | *Four million people watch the show, so it reaches a large audience.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *audire*, which means "to listen."**]**

au·di·o /ˈɔdioʊ/ *adjective*
relating to recording and playing sound: *The audio equipment on the film projector wasn't working and we couldn't hear anything.*

au·di·o·vis·u·al /ˌɔdioʊˈvɪʒuəl/ *adjective*
showing and playing recorded pictures and sound: *The teacher uses audiovisual aids such as pictures and tape recordings during the class.*

au·dit /ˈɔdɪt/ *verb*
to officially examine a company's financial records to check that they are correct: *The company's accounts are audited at the end of the financial year.*
—**audit** *noun* an official examination of a company's financial records to check that they are correct
—**auditor** *noun* someone who audits companies

au·di·tion /ɔˈdɪʃən/ *noun*
a short performance that you do, so that someone can decide if you are good enough to be in a play, movie, or show: *She had an audition for a part in a movie.*
—**audition** *verb* to do a short performance, so that someone can decide if you are good enough to be in a play, movie, or show: *He is auditioning for a part in the school play.*

au·di·to·ri·um /ˌɔdɪˈtɔriəm/ *noun*
a large building or room used for concerts or public meetings: *The auditorium is full of people and the concert is about to begin.*

Au·gust /ˈɔgəst/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Aug.**)
the eighth month of the year, between July and September: *My birthday is on August 19th.* | *They sold their house in August.* | *It was very hot here last August.* | *Next August, we're going to Mexico.*
[ORIGIN: Probably 1000-1100 From Augustus Caesar (63 B.C.-14 A.D.), the first Roman emperor.**]**

aunt /ænt/ *noun*
the sister of your mother or father, or the wife of your uncle: *Aunt Grace is my mom's younger sister.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *amita*, which means "your father's sister."**]**

Aus·tra·lian /ɔˈstreɪlyən/ *noun*
someone from Australia
—**Australian** *adjective* relating to Australia: *Canberra is the Australian capital city.*

Aus·tri·an /ˈɔstriən/ *noun*
someone from Austria
—**Austrian** *adjective* relating to Austria: *an Austrian city*

au·then·tic /ɔˈθentɪk/ *adjective*
if something is authentic, it really is what people say it is: *The restaurant is owned by Mexicans and serves authentic Mexican food.*
SYNONYM: genuine
—**authenticity** /ˌɔθənˈtɪsəti/ *noun* the quality of being authentic

au·thor Ac /ˈɔθɚ/ *noun*
someone who writes books: *He is the author of three books on American history.*

au·thor·i·tar·i·an /ɔrˌθɔrəˈteriən/ *adjective*
forcing people to obey strict rules: *The government is very authoritarian and they control everything that people do.*

au·thor·i·ta·tive Ac /əˈθɔrəˌteɪtɪv/ *adjective*
an authoritative piece of writing is respected because the person who wrote it knows a lot about the subject: *He wrote an authoritative book on the American legal system, which is used by many university students.*

au·thor·i·ty Ac /əˈθɔrəti/ *noun*
1 the power to make official decisions and tell people what to do: *Congress has the authority to raise taxes.* | *I need to speak to someone in a position of authority, for example the manager.*
2 **the authorities** = an organization or government department that controls something: *If you know anything about the accident, please report it to the authorities.*
3 someone who knows a lot about a subject: *Dr. Ballard is an authority on politics in Russia.*

WORD FAMILY: authority
authority *noun* | **authoritarian** *adjective* | **authorize** *verb* | **authorization** *noun* | **authoritative** *adjective*

au·thor·ize /ˈɔθəˌraɪz/ *verb*
to give official permission for something: *The money for the program has been authorized by Congress.*
—**authorization** /ˌɔθərəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* official permission to do something: *You need special authorization to park here.*

au·tism /ˈɔˌtɪzəm/ *noun*
a medical condition in the brain that makes it difficult for someone to communicate and have relationships with other people
—**autistic** /ɔˈtɪstɪk/ *adjective* having autism

au·to /ˈɔtoʊ/ *adjective*
relating to cars: *Ford is one of the biggest auto companies in the world.*

au·to·bi·og·ra·phy /ˌɔtəbaɪˈɑgrəfi/ *noun* (plural **autobiographies**)
a book that someone writes about his or her own life: *She described her unhappy childhood in her autobiography.*
—**autobiographical** /ˌɔtəbaɪəˈgræfɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to autobiographies

au·to·graph /ˈɔtəˌgræf/ *noun*
a famous person's name, written by him or her: *A fan came up and asked for the singer's autograph.*
—**autograph** *verb* to write your autograph on something
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *autos* and *graphein*, which mean "self" and "to write."**]**

au·to·mat·ed Ac /ˈɔtəˌmeɪtɪd/ *adjective*
using machines to do a job, rather than people: *The factory is almost completely automated, and there are not many people working there now.*
—**automation** /ˌɔtəˈmeɪʃən/ *noun* the use of machines to do a job, rather than people

au·to·mat·ic Ac /ˌɔtəˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
1 an automatic machine works by itself, without people operating it: *an automatic washing machine*
2 done without thinking: *She jumped back when she saw the snake – it was an automatic reaction.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek word *automatos*, which means "acting by itself."**]**

au·to·mat·i·cally /ˌɔtəˈmætɪkli/ *adverb*
1 if a machine does something automatically, it does it without being operated by someone: *The doors open automatically when you go into the building.*
2 if you do something automatically, you do it without thinking: *I automatically assumed that the man and the woman were married.*

au·to·mo·bile /ˌɔtəməˈbil/ *noun* (*formal*)
a car
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *autos*, which means "self," and the French word *mobile*, which means "moving."**]**

au·top·sy /ˈɔˌtɑpsi/ *noun* (plural **autopsies**)
an official examination of a dead body in order to find out how the person died: *An autopsy showed that she had died of a heart attack.*

au·tumn /ˈɔtəm/ *noun* (*formal*)
the season before winter, when the leaves fall off the trees: *The leaves turn red in the autumn.* **SYNONYM: fall**

a·vail·a·ble Ac /əˈveɪləbəl/ *adjective*
if something is available, you can have it, buy it, or use it: *There is a lot of information available on the Internet.* | *I called the hotel and asked if they had any rooms available.*
—**availability** /əˌveɪləˈbɪləti/ *noun* the state of being available: *You can check the availability of the store's products on the website.*

av·a·lanche /ˈævəˌlæntʃ/ *noun*
a large amount of snow or rocks that falls down a mountain

av·e·nue /ˈævənu/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Ave.**)
a wide street in a town or city: *He lives on Melrose Avenue.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

av·erage[1] /ˈævrɪdʒ/ *adjective*
1 calculated by adding a group of numbers together, then dividing the total by the number of things in the group: *Three of the students are 12 years old and three are 14, so the average age is 13.*
2 typical or ordinary: *The average person doesn't understand how computers work.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **normal**
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the French word *avarie*, which means "damage to a ship or its cargo." "Average" used to mean the fair sharing out of the costs that had to be paid because of the damage.**]**

average[2] *noun*
1 the amount that you get by adding a group of numbers together, then dividing the total by the number of things in the group: *The average of 2, 9, and 10 is 7.*
2 on average = usually: *On average, women live longer than men.*
3 above/below average = higher or lower

than the usual number or level: *The temperature is below average for this time of year – usually it's 20 degrees, but it's now only 8 degrees.*

—**average** *verb* to be or have a particular number as an average: *He is averaging 17 points a game.*

a·vi·a·tion /ˌeɪviˈeɪʃən/ *noun*

the activity of flying aircraft or making aircraft: *The plane crash was one of the worst accidents in the history of aviation.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *avis*, which means "bird."**]**

av·id /ˈævɪd/ *adjective*

showing a lot of interest in something, and eagerness to do it: *She is an avid reader, and she loves reading crime stories.*

av·o·ca·do /ˌævəˈkɑdoʊ/ *noun* (plural **avocados**)

a fruit with a green or dark purple skin and a large seed in the middle

a·void /əˈvɔɪd/ *verb*

1 to prevent something from happening: *I wanted to avoid having an argument.*

2 to try not do something: *He's very lazy and he always tries to avoid doing any work.*

3 to stay away from someone or something: *Paul's been avoiding me all day – I think he's mad at me.*

4 to prevent yourself from hitting someone or something: *The driver braked suddenly to avoid a woman who was crossing the road.*

—**avoidable** *adjective* if something is avoidable, you can avoid it: *an avoidable mistake*

—**avoidance** *noun* the act of avoiding something

a·wait /əˈweɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to wait for something: *The soldiers made a camp and awaited their orders.*

2 if a situation awaits you, it is going to happen to you: *A surprise awaited him when he arrived home.*

a·wake[1] /əˈweɪk/ *verb* (**awoke** /əˈwoʊk/, **awoken** /əˈwoʊkən/) (*formal*)

to wake up: *She awoke as usual at 6 a.m.*

awake[2] *adjective*

not asleep: *I have trouble staying awake in class if I go to bed too late the night before.*

a·ward[1] /əˈwɔrd/ *noun*

a prize given to someone or something: *The movie has won many awards.* **SYNONYM: prize**

award[2] *verb*

to give someone an award: *He was awarded the Nobel Prize for physics, for his discovery of X-rays.*

a·ware Ac /əˈwer/ *adjective*

if you are aware of a fact or situation, you know about it: *Most people are aware of the dangers of smoking.* | *He was aware (that) someone was following him, and he started to walk faster.* **ANTONYM: unaware**

—**awareness** *noun* knowledge that something exists or that something is happening: *Doctors want to raise public awareness about the disease through advertisements and TV programs.*

a·way /əˈweɪ/ *adverb*

1 further from a person, place, or thing: *Jack was annoying me so I told him to go away.* | *He moved away from the window so that nobody would see him.*

2 used when saying how far it is to a place, person, or thing: *The nearest city is five miles away.* | *I was standing about ten feet away from him.*

3 used when saying how much time will pass before something happens: *My birthday is only three days away.*

4 not at home, at work, or in school: *I'm sorry, Ms. Parker is away this week.*

5 into the place where you keep something: *The teacher asked the students to put their books away.*

awe /ɔ/ *noun*

a feeling of great respect or admiration: *We looked at him with awe when he said that he had climbed the mountain on his own.*

awe·some /ˈɔsəm/ *adjective*

1 (*informal*) very good: *The party was awesome! We had so much fun.*

2 very impressive, big, or difficult, so that you feel great respect or fear: *The huge volcano was an awesome sight.*

aw·ful /ˈɔfəl/ *adjective*

1 very bad: *It was an awful movie – I didn't like it at all.* | *My head hurts and I feel awful.* |

The weather was awful and we had to stay inside the whole week.

2 an awful lot (*informal*) = very much or a very great amount: *The shoes cost an awful lot of money, and I didn't have enough money to buy them.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **bad**

aw·fully /ˈɔfli/ *adverb* (*informal*)
very: *She looked awfully tired.*

a·while /əˈwaɪl/ *adverb*
for a short time: *I waited awhile before ringing the doorbell again.*

awk·ward /ˈɔkwərd/ *adjective*
1 embarrassing or difficult: *It's an awkward situation because I can't tell him that I don't want him to be here.*
2 difficult to use or hold: *The room is an awkward shape and it is difficult to fit more than one table in it.*
3 not able to relax and talk to people easily: *I felt shy and awkward because I didn't know anyone at the party.*
4 moving in a way that does not seem relaxed or comfortable: *The old man moved slowly with awkward steps, using a stick to keep from falling over.*
—**awkwardly** *adverb* in an awkward way: *"I'm sorry – I forgot your name," she said awkwardly.*
—**awkwardness** *noun* an awkward quality: *After some awkwardness when they first met, the two girls soon started playing happily together.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old English word *awk*, which means "turned the wrong way," and the ending "-ward," which means "in the direction of something."**]**

awn·ing /ˈɔnɪŋ/ *noun*
a sheet of material that sticks out like a small roof over a door or window, to keep the sun or the rain off it

a·woke /əˈwoʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of AWAKE

ax (*also* **axe**) /æks/ *noun*
a tool for cutting wood. An ax has a metal blade on a long handle: *He was chopping up logs with an ax.*

ax·is /ˈæksɪs/ *noun* (plural **axes** /ˈæksiz/)
1 a line at the side or bottom of a GRAPH, where you put a series of numbers. The line that goes from top to bottom is the vertical or "y" axis, and the line that goes across from side to side is the horizontal or "x" axis.
2 an imaginary line through the middle of something that is turning, for example the Earth

ax·le /ˈæksəl/ *noun*
a long bar that connects two wheels on a vehicle

Bb

B /bi/ *noun*

1 a GRADE that you get on a test or in a class for doing work that is good, but not excellent: *I got a B on the quiz, but I know I can get an A next time.*

2 the seventh note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

B.A. *noun*

(**Bachelor of Arts**) a university degree in a subject such as history, a language, or art: *He has a B.A. in English Literature.* **SYNONYM: bachelor's degree**

ba·boon /bæˈbun/ *noun*

a large monkey that lives in Africa and south Asia

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *babouin*, from *baboue*, which means "ugly face."**]**

ba·by /ˈbeɪbi/ *noun* (plural **babies**)

a very young child: *The baby is crying.* | *She had a baby last year.* | *a baby girl*

→ see Thesaurus box at **child**

ˈbaby ˌcarriage (*also* **ˈbaby ˌbuggy**) *noun*

a thing with wheels that a baby lies in to be pushed from one place to another

ba·by·sit /ˈbeɪbiˌsɪt/ *verb*

(**babysat** /ˈbeɪbiˌsæt/, **babysitting**) to take care of a child while his or her parents are not at home: *Jane babysits when the children's parents go out in the evening.*

—**babysitting** *noun* the activity of taking care of a child while his or her parents are not at home: *Babysitting is a good way for teenagers to earn money.*

ba·by·sit·ter /ˈbeɪbiˌsɪtɚ/ *noun*

someone who is paid to babysit a child: *The children have a babysitter when their mom and dad go out.*

bach·e·lor /ˈbætʃələɚ/ *noun*

a man who has never been married: *He was 42, and still a bachelor.*

ˈbachelor's deˌgree *noun*

a degree you get from a college or university after completing all your classes: *I got my bachelor's degree from Hunter College.*

back[1] /bæk/ *noun*

1 the part of your body between your neck and your waist, on the opposite side from your chest and stomach: *His back was hurting from lifting boxes all morning.* | *I lay on my back, looking up at the clouds.*

2 the part of something that is farthest from the front: *The answers to the questions are in the back of the book.* **ANTONYM: front**

3 behind someone's back = if you do something bad or unkind behind someone's back, you do it without him or her knowing: *You shouldn't say mean things about her behind her back.*

4 in the back of your mind = a thought or feeling in the back of your mind is one that affects you, even though you are not thinking about it all the time: *In the back of his mind, he was always afraid that something bad was going to happen.*

back[2] *adverb*

1 in the place where someone or something was before: *I'll be back home in an hour.* | *Put the milk back in the refrigerator when you're done with it.*

2 into the condition that someone or something was in before: *I woke up at 5 a.m. and couldn't get back to sleep.*

3 in the direction that is behind you: *I looked back over my shoulder.*

4 doing the same thing to someone that he or she has done to you: *Sarah smiled, and the boy smiled back.*

5 away from someone or something: *She pulled back the curtains to let the sun in.*

6 back and forth = in one direction and then in the opposite direction several times: *He walked back and forth across the floor.*

back[3] *verb*

1 (*also* **back up**) to move backward: *We backed away from the barking dog.* | *She backed the car into the garage.*

2 to support someone or something: *Several environmental groups backed the new law.*

PHRASAL VERBS

back down

to admit that you are wrong about something

and stop arguing: *Everyone disagreed with her, but she refused to back down.*

back off (*informal*)
to stop telling someone what to do: *Back off! I don't need your advice.*

back out
to decide not to do something you promised to do: *She was going to run for student body president, but backed out.*

back someone or something up
to show that what someone is saying is true: *There is no evidence to back up what he says.*

back[4] *adjective*

1 in or on the back of something: *The back door was open.* **SYNONYM: rear**; **ANTONYM: front**

2 a back street/road = a street or road that is not a main one

back·ache /ˈbækeɪk/ *noun*
a pain in your back: *She had a backache from moving furniture.*

back·bone /ˈbækboʊn/ *noun*
the line of bones down the middle of your back **SYNONYM: spine** → see picture on page A2

back·break·ing /ˈbækˌbreɪkɪŋ/ *adjective*
backbreaking work is very difficult physical work

back·fire /ˈbækfaɪɚ/ *verb*
if a plan backfires, it does not have the result you wanted it to have: *I pretended to be too sick to go to school, but my plan backfired when Mom said I had to stay in bed all day.*

back·ground /ˈbækgraʊnd/ *noun*

1 the part of a picture that is behind the main part: *Here's a picture of Mary, with our house in the background.*

2 someone's family, education, and past experience: *They come from very different backgrounds. His family was wealthy and hers was poor.*

3 the conditions or past events that relate to something: *I'll tell you a little more about the background of the problem, so you'll understand it better.*

back·log /ˈbæklɔg/ *noun*
the things that you have not yet been able to deal with: *The company has a huge backlog of orders, and customers have to wait months to receive their goods.*

back·pack /ˈbækpæk/ *noun*
a bag that you carry on your back

back·pack·ing /ˈbækˌpækɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of walking and camping while carrying a backpack: *We went backpacking in the Rockies.*
—**backpacker** *noun* someone who walks and camps using a backpack

back·stage /ˌbækˈsteɪdʒ/ *adverb*
behind the stage in a theater: *He was allowed to go backstage after the concert to meet the band.*

back·stroke /ˈbækstroʊk/ *noun*
a way of swimming on your back. You move one arm up and over your head and then the other.

back·up /ˈbækʌp/ *noun*

1 a person or thing that replaces someone or something that does not work or is lost: *They signed Moon as a backup to their star quarterback, in case he gets injured.* | *Do you have a backup plan?*

2 a copy of a computer document or program that you can use if the original is lost or damaged: *Make a backup of your work so you don't lose it if the computer crashes.*

back·ward[1] /ˈbækwɚd/ (*also* **backwards**) *adverb*

1 in the direction that is behind you: *She took a step backward, away from me.* **ANTONYM: forward**

2 toward the beginning: *Count backward from 10 to 1.* **ANTONYM: forward**

3 with the back part in front: *You have your T-shirt on backward – turn it around.*

backward[2] *adjective*

1 toward the direction that is behind you: *She stopped at the door and took a backward look at her family behind her.* **ANTONYM: forward**

2 developing more slowly than others: *It was a backward area with no running water or telephones.*

back·yard (*also* **back yard**) /ˈbækˌyɑrd/ *noun*
the area of land behind a house: *He was playing in the backyard.*

ba·con /ˈbeɪkən/ *noun*
salted or smoked meat from the back or sides of a pig. Bacon is usually served in thin narrow pieces: *We had bacon and eggs for breakfast.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meat**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From an old German word meaning "back." Some bacon comes from the back of a pig.**]**

bac·te·ri·a /bækˈtɪriə/ *noun* (singular **bacterium**)
living things that are too small to see but are all around you. Some kinds of bacteria cause disease: *Cook meat well to kill any bacteria.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *bakterion*, which means "stick or rod." The first bacteria scientists looked at were shaped like rods.**]**

bad /bæd/ *adjective* (**worse** /wɚs/, **worst** /wɚst/)
1 not nice or enjoyable: *I'm sorry, but I have some bad news.* | *The weather was bad. It rained every day.* **ANTONYM: good**

THESAURUS: bad
awful very bad: *The weather was awful. It was windy and rainy the whole time.*
terrible very bad or serious: *The food was terrible.* | *a terrible accident*
horrible very bad or upsetting: *I had a horrible weekend. Everything went wrong.*
disgusting very bad, wrong, or unpleasant: *The smell of rotting fish was disgusting.* | *Their behavior was disgusting.*

2 not able to do something well: *He's a bad driver who has had many accidents.* | *Brian is bad at sports – he can't catch a ball.* **ANTONYM: good**
3 of low quality: *Her handwriting is so bad I can't read it.* **ANTONYM: good**
4 harmful to your health: *Smoking is bad for you.* **ANTONYM: good**
5 serious or severe: *He didn't go to school because he had a bad cold.* | *The problem is getting worse.*
6 morally wrong or evil: *A bad man locked the princess in a tower.* **ANTONYM: good**
7 feel bad = to feel ashamed or sorry about something: *I feel bad about lying to him.*
8 too bad (*informal*) = used for saying that you are sorry about a sad or unpleasant situation: *It's too bad you can't stay longer.*
9 not bad (*informal*) = fairly good, but not very good: *The movie wasn't bad, but I wouldn't want to see it again.*
10 a bad time = a time that is not appropriate or convenient: *Is this a bad time to call?*
11 food that is bad is not safe to eat because it is not fresh: *The milk has gone bad.*

badge /bædʒ/ *noun*
a small piece of metal or plastic with words or a picture on it, that you wear or carry to show who you are or who you work for: *Workers have a security badge that they must wear at all times.* | *a police badge*

bad·ly /ˈbædli/ *adverb* (**worse** /wɚs/, **worst** /wɚst/)
1 in a way that is not good: *The book is badly written, so it is difficult to understand.* | *The team played very badly and lost the game.* **ANTONYM: well**
2 very severely: *The houses were badly damaged during the storm.*

ˈbad·min·ton /ˈbædˌmɪntən/ *noun*
a game in which two or four players use RACKETs to hit a small object with feathers on it over a net: *Let's play a game of badminton.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Badminton, an important house in Gloucestershire, England, where the game was first played.**]**

baf·fled /ˈbæfəld/ *adjective*
if you are baffled by something, you cannot understand it: *The code baffled the enemy and they could not solve it.*

bag



bag /bæg/ *noun*
a container that you carry things in, that is made of paper, plastic, cloth, or leather: *a bag*

of candy | She was carrying two shopping bags full of clothes.

ba·gel /ˈbeɪgəl/ *noun*
a type of bread that is round with a hole in the center
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Yiddish word *beygel*, which comes from an old German word *boug*, meaning "ring." Yiddish was the language spoken by Jewish people in Europe.]

bag·gage /ˈbægɪdʒ/ *noun*
the bags or suitcases that you take with you when you travel on an airplane, train, or bus: *The baggage was taken off the plane.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *bagage*, from *bague*, which means "bundle."]

bag·gy /ˈbægi/ *adjective*
baggy clothes are big and loose ANTONYM: **tight**

bail[1] /beɪl/ *noun*
money that someone pays to leave prison until his or her TRIAL. If he or she does not come to trial, the court keeps the money: *He was released from jail on bail.*

bail[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
bail someone out
to help a person or organization get out of trouble: *The government bailed out some of the big banks when it looked like they might fail.*

bait /beɪt/ *noun*
a small amount of food that you use to make fish or animals come near so that you can catch them: *We used worms for bait when we were fishing.*

bake /beɪk/ *verb*
to cook something such as bread or cake in an OVEN: *Bake the rolls for 15 minutes.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

bak·er·y /ˈbeɪkəri/ *noun* (plural **bakeries**)
a place where bread, cakes, and cookies are made or sold
—**baker** *noun* someone whose job is making bread or cakes → see picture on page A17

bal·ance[1] /ˈbæləns/ *noun*
1 the ability to stand or walk steadily, without falling: *She was walking on top of the wall when she lost her balance and fell.*
2 a situation in which different things are in the right amounts or have the right amount of importance: *A lot of dads want to find a balance between their work and family life.*
3 the amount of money that someone has in his or her bank account at a particular time: *After all the bills were paid, he had a balance of $170 in his account.*
4 **on balance** = used when telling someone your opinion after considering all the facts: *On balance, I'd say it was a fair decision.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *bilanx*, which means "having two pans," like an old-fashioned scale for weighing things.]

balance[2] *verb*
1 to stay in a steady position, without falling: *He balanced on the tightrope and began to walk across.*
2 to keep something in a steady position so that it does not fall: *She was balancing a plate of food on her knees.*
3 to make sure that different things are in the right amounts or have the right amount of importance: *The movie balances fun with a serious message.*
4 **balance a budget** = to make sure that the amount of money that is spent equals the amount of money that is earned

bal·anced /ˈbælənst/ *adjective*
including different things in the right amounts: *You should eat a healthy balanced diet with plenty of protein, fruits, and vegetables.*

bal·co·ny /ˈbælkəni/ *noun* (plural **balconies**)
1 a small floor that sticks out from the outside of a building, where you can stand or sit: *The apartments on the second floor have small balconies.*
2 the seats upstairs in a theater

bald /bɔld/ *adjective*
if you are bald, you have little or no hair on your head: *He is going bald on the top of his head.*

ˈbald ˌeagle *noun*
a large North American bird with a white head and neck: *The bald eagle is a symbol of the United States.*

bale /beɪl/ *noun*
a large amount of something such as paper or HAY that is tied tightly together: *a bale of hay*

ball /bɔl/ *noun*
1 a round object that you throw, hit, or kick

in some games: *He threw the ball to Michael.*
2 something made into a round shape: *a ball of string*
3 in baseball, a time when a ball is thrown and the hitter does not try to hit it because it is not in the correct area
4 be on the ball (*informal*) = to be able to think or act quickly: *If he had been more on the ball, he would have bought a ticket before they sold out.*
5 a large formal party at which people dance
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 Sense 5 is from the Latin word *ballare*, which means "to dance."]

bal·le·ri·na /ˌbælə'rinə/ *noun*
a woman who dances in ballets: *She stood on her toes like a ballerina.*

bal·let /bæ'leɪ/ *noun*
1 a type of dancing which is used to tell a story: *a ballet class*
2 a performance in which dancing and music are used to tell a story: *We went to see the ballet "Swan Lake."*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Italian word *balletto*, which means "little dance," from the Latin word *ballare*, which means "to dance."]

bal·loon /bə'lun/ *noun*
a colored rubber bag that you fill with air or gas, and that is often used at parties as a decoration: *We blew up balloons before the party to decorate the house.*

bal·lot /'bælət/ *noun*
1 a piece of paper that you mark to vote for someone or something: *They are counting the ballots to see who has won the election.*
2 a system in which people vote: *We have a ballot to choose the leader.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *ballotta*, which means "small ball." Small balls were dropped into pots as a way of voting.]

ball·park /'bɔlˌpɑrk/ *noun* (*informal*)
a place for playing baseball

ball·point pen /ˌbɔlpɔɪnt 'pen/ *noun*
a pen with a small ball at the end that rolls ink onto the paper

ball·room /'bɔlrum/ *noun*
a large room for formal dances: *A band was playing in the ballroom.*

bam·boo /ˌbæm'bu/ *noun*
a tall plant with hard hollow stems that is often used to make things such as furniture, especially in Asia

ban[1] /bæn/ *noun*
an official order saying that something is not allowed: *The school has put a ban on candy machines and only sells healthy snacks.*

ban[2] *verb* (**banned**, **banning**)
to say officially that something is not allowed: *Students are banned from running inside school buildings to prevent accidents.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **forbid**

ba·nan·a /bə'nænə/ *noun*
a long curved fruit with a yellow skin → see picture on page **A13**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 Borrowed by the Spanish or Portuguese from an African language.]

band /bænd/ *noun*
1 a group of musicians that plays popular music: *He used to play in a rock band.*
2 a small group of people who do something together: *The band of explorers crossed North America.* **SYNONYM: group**
3 a narrow STRIPE or flat piece of material which goes around something else to hold it or decorate it: *The letters were held together with a rubber band.* | *The bird has a band of yellow on its wing.*

ban·dage /'bændɪdʒ/ *noun*
a long piece of cloth that you put around a wound: *After the accident, her head was wrapped in a bandage.*
—**bandage** *verb* to put a bandage around a wound: *A nurse bandaged my injured leg.*

'Band-Aid *noun* (*trademark*)
a small piece of material that you stick over a small cut on your skin

ban·dan·na (*also* **bandana**) /bæn'dænə/ *noun*
a square piece of colored cloth that you wear around your head or neck
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Hindi word *badhnu*, which means "cloth tied and then colored," from *badhna*, which means "to tie."]

ban·dit /'bændɪt/ *noun*
someone who robs people who are traveling: *The train was attacked by bandits.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *bandito*, from *bandire*, which means "to officially say that someone, such as a criminal, is not allowed to be in a place."]

B

bang[1] /bæŋ/ *verb*

1 to make a loud noise by hitting something: *He banged on the door with his hands.*

2 to hit a part of your body on something by accident: *I banged my knee on the corner of the bed.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]

bang[2] *noun*

a sudden loud noise: *The door slammed shut with a bang.* → see picture on page **A22**

bangs /bæŋz/ *plural noun*

the part of your hair that is cut so that it covers your FOREHEAD

ban·is·ter /ˈbænəstɚ/ *noun*

a bar that you hold on to when you go up or down stairs

ban·jo /ˈbændʒoʊ/ *noun* (plural **banjos**)

a musical instrument with strings and a round body → see picture on page **A21**

bank[1] /bæŋk/ *noun*

1 the company or place where you can keep your money or borrow money: *I have some savings in the bank.*

2 the land along the side of a river or lake: *The city is on the banks of the Hudson River.*

3 a place where a lot of something is stored for people to use: *The food bank gives food to people in need.* | *a blood bank*

→ see Thesaurus box at **shore**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Italian word *banca*, which means "long seat or table." People who exchanged money put the money on a table.**]**

bank[2] *verb*

to use a particular bank: *She banks with First National.*

ˈbank ac,count *noun*

if you have a bank account, you can keep money in the bank and take some out: *How much money do you have in your bank account?* **SYNONYM: account**

bank·er /ˈbæŋkɚ/ *noun*

someone who has an important job in a bank

bank·ing /ˈbæŋkɪŋ/ *noun*

the business of banks, for example lending money

bank·rupt /ˈbæŋkrʌpt/ *adjective*

not able to pay the money you owe to other people or companies: *The company didn't make enough money to pay its bills and went bankrupt.*

—**bankruptcy** *noun* a situation in which a person or company cannot pay the money they owe to other people or companies

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian words *banca* and *rotta*, which mean "bank" and "broken."**]**

ban·ner /ˈbænɚ/ *noun*

a long piece of cloth with writing on it: *The banner over the door said, "Happy Birthday!"*

ban·quet /ˈbæŋkwɪt/ *noun*

a big formal meal for many people: *The mayor invited city leaders to the banquet.*

bap·tism /ˈbæptɪzəm/ *noun*

a religious ceremony in which water is put on someone to make him or her a member of the Christian religion

—**baptize** *verb* to put water on someone in a religious ceremony, so that he or she becomes a member of the Christian religion

bar[1] /bɑr/ *noun*

1 a small block of something: *He was eating a candy bar.* | *a bar of soap*

2 a place where people can buy and drink alcohol: *The men were drinking in a bar.*

3 a COUNTER where alcoholic drinks are served: *He was standing at the bar getting a beer.*

4 a long thin stick of metal: *The fence was made with iron bars.*

5 behind bars = in prison

6 a group of notes in music: *He played the first bars of the song.*

bar[2] *verb* (**barred**, **barring**)

1 to officially stop someone from doing something: *Photographers are barred from taking pictures inside the courtroom.*

2 to put a piece of wood or metal across a door or window to stop people from going in or out: *He locked and barred the gate.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **forbid**

bar·be·cue /ˈbɑrbɪˌkyu/ *noun*

1 a meal or party where you cook food outside: *We're having a barbecue on Saturday with hotdogs and hamburgers.*

2 a piece of equipment you use to cook food outside: *There were hamburgers cooking on the barbecue.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the American Spanish

word *barbacoa*, which probably came from a word meaning "frame of sticks" in a Caribbean language.]

ˌbarbed ˈwire *noun*
wire with short sharp points on it: *The cattle were in a field surrounded by a barbed wire fence.*

bar·ber /ˈbɑrbɚ/ *noun*
a man whose job is to cut men's hair
—**barbershop** *noun* a store where men's hair is cut
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *barba*, which means "beard."]

ˈbar code *noun*
a row of black lines on something that is sold in a store. The bar code gives a computer information about the thing being sold, for example how much it costs.

bare /ber/ *adjective*
1 not covered by clothes: *The children were running around in bare feet.*
2 if a room or cupboard is bare, it has nothing in it: *The cupboard was bare so there was nothing to eat.* **SYNONYM: empty**
3 without any decoration: *They hadn't put up any pictures yet, so the walls were bare.* **SYNONYM: plain**
4 basic and with nothing extra: *Take only the bare necessities – a toothbrush and change of underwear.*

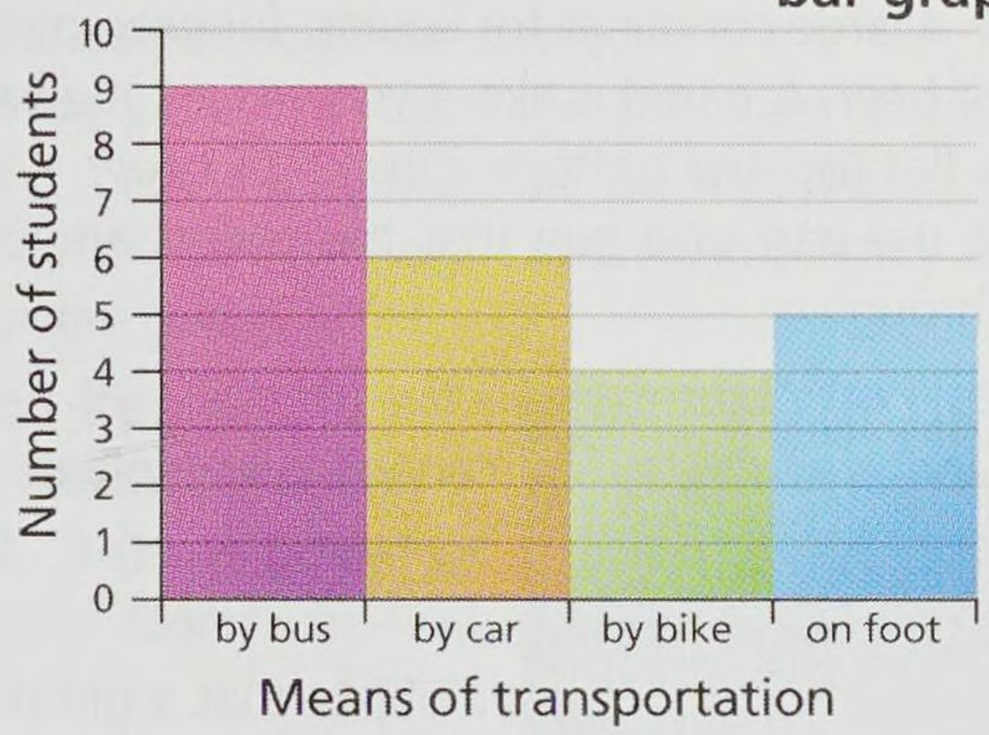
bare·foot /ˈberfʊt/ *adjective, adverb*
not wearing any shoes or socks: *We walked barefoot in the sand.*

bare·ly /ˈberli/ *adverb*
almost not: *Her voice was so quiet I could barely hear her.*

bar·gain¹ /ˈbɑrgən/ *noun*
something that is sold for much less than its usual price: *The jeans were a bargain at $17.00.*

bargain² *verb*
to discuss an agreement or a price with someone, so that each side gets something that it wants: *The union is bargaining with the company's management for higher pay.*

barge /bɑrdʒ/ *noun*
a large boat with a flat bottom, used for carrying goods on a CANAL or river: *The coal was taken up the river by barge.*



ˈbar graph (*also* **bar chart**) *noun*
a GRAPH that uses a series of boxes to show different amounts, so that a tall box represents a larger amount than a short box: *The bar graph shows that the number of cars on the freeway has increased every year for the last ten years.*

bark¹ /bɑrk/ *verb*
if a dog barks, it makes a short loud sound: *The dog barked at us as we walked past.*

bark² *noun*
1 the sound a dog makes: *The dog gave a loud bark.*
2 the part that covers the outside of a tree

bar·ley /ˈbɑrli/ *noun*
a grain used in making some foods

bar mitz·vah /ˌbɑr ˈmɪtsvə/ *noun*
a religious ceremony that takes place when a Jewish boy is 13 years old, that allows him to take part in his religion as an adult. There is a similar ceremony for Jewish girls, called a BAT MITZVAH.

barn /bɑrn/ *noun*
a large building on a farm for storing crops or keeping animals in
[**ORIGIN:** From the old English words *bere* and *ærn*, which mean "barley" and "place."]

ba·rom·e·ter /bəˈrɑmətɚ/ *noun*
an instrument that measures the pressure of the air around us and shows what the weather will be like. When the air pressure is low, the weather will be rainy. When the air pressure is high, the weather will be fine.
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Greek words *baros* and *metron*, which mean "weight or pressure" and "measure."]

bar·racks /ˈbærəks/ *plural noun*
a group of buildings where soldiers live

bar·rel /ˈbærəl/ *noun*

1 a large container for liquids, for example oil or beer. A barrel is like a very large tube with a flat top and bottom: *a barrel of beer*

2 the part of a gun that the bullets are shot through

bar·ren /ˈbærən/ *adjective* (*formal*)

land that is barren cannot grow plants: *a barren desert*

bar·rette /bəˈret/ *noun*

a small metal or plastic object that a girl uses to keep her hair in place

bar·ri·cade /ˈbærəˌkeɪd/ *noun*

something that is put across a road to prevent people from going past: *Police set up barricades on all the roads to try to catch the men.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *barrique*, which means "barrel." Early barricades were made from barrels.**]**

bar·ri·er /ˈbæriə/ *noun*

1 a fence or wall that stops people from entering a place: *The police put up barriers to hold back the crowds.*

2 a problem that stops people from doing something: *A lack of education is a barrier to many good jobs.*

bar·ri·o /ˈbæriˌoʊ/ *noun* (plural **barrios**)

an area in a city where many Spanish-speaking people live

bar·tend·er /ˈbɑrˌtendə/ *noun*

someone whose job is to make and serve drinks in a bar

base[1] /beɪs/ *noun*

1 the lowest part of something: *At the base of the cliff was a sandy beach.* | *The base of the glass was cracked.*

2 one of the four places that a baseball player must run to in order to score a point: *She hit the ball and ran to first base.*

3 the main place used by a company or person: *The company's base is in Atlanta.*

4 a place where soldiers live and work: *an army base*

5 a substance that will form a salt if it is combined with an acid: *Bases have a pH higher than 7, so they will turn litmus paper blue.*

6 the number that a mathematical system is built on: *The decimal system uses a base of 10.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *bassus*, which means "short or low."**]**

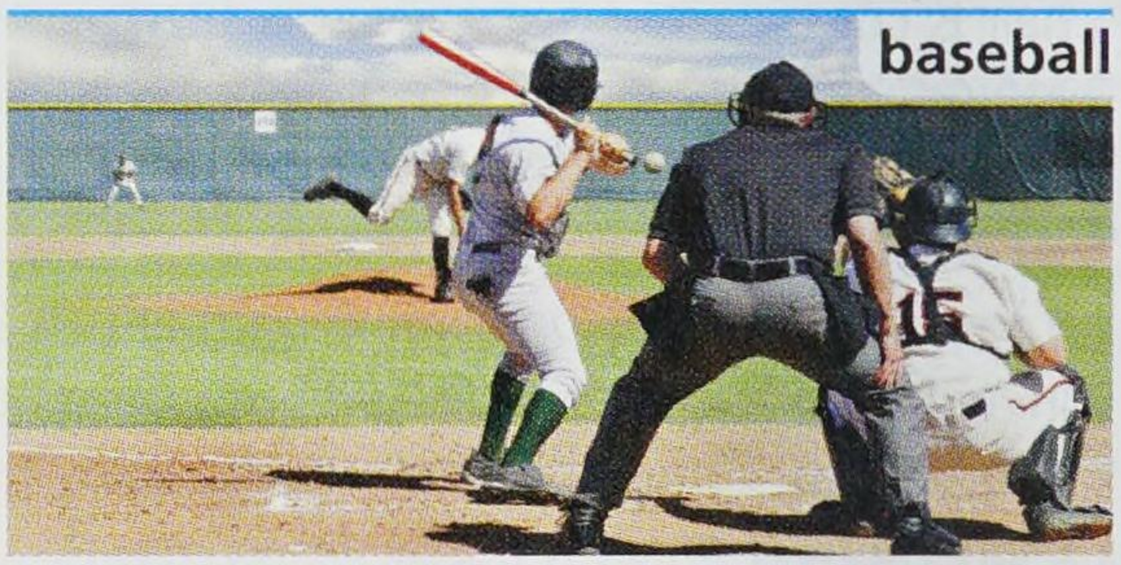
base[2] *verb*

to have your main office or home in a place: *The company is based in New York.*

PHRASAL VERB

base something on something

to use an idea or fact as a start for making something new: *The movie is based on a true story.*



baseball

base·ball /ˈbeɪsbɔl/ *noun*

1 a game played by two teams of nine players. The players try to get points by hitting a ball with a BAT and running around four bases: *A group of kids were playing baseball in the park.*

2 the ball used in the game of baseball

base·ment /ˈbeɪsmənt/ *noun*

the part of a building that is below the level of the ground: *They turned their basement into a playroom.*

bas·es /ˈbeɪsiz/ *noun*

the plural of BASIS

bash[1] /bæʃ/ *verb*

to hit something hard: *I bashed my head when I fell down.*

bash[2] *noun* (*informal*)

a party: *We're having a big bash for his birthday.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **party**

bash·ful /ˈbæʃfəl/ *adjective*

shy and embarrassed: *When she asked him to dance, he gave her a bashful smile.*

SYNONYM: shy

—**bashfully** *adverb* in a bashful way

→ see Thesaurus box at **shy**

ba·sic /ˈbeɪsɪk/ *adjective*

1 simple but important and necessary: *The basic problem is that we don't have enough money.* | *Adding and subtracting are basic mathematics.*

2 very simple and not advanced: *The computers are old and fairly basic.* → **basics**

WORD FAMILY: basic
basic *adjective* | **base** *verb* | **base** *noun* | **basis** *noun* | **basically** *adverb* | **the basics** *plural noun*

ba·si·cally /ˈbeɪsɪkli/ *adverb*
1 (*informal*) used when you are giving the most important reason or fact about something: *Basically, you have to study if you want to do well in school.*
2 in the most important ways: *The two pictures are basically the same, and I had to look carefully to see the differences.*

basics /ˈbeɪsɪks/ *plural noun*
the basics = the most important facts or things that you need to know: *My mom is teaching me the basics of cooking.*

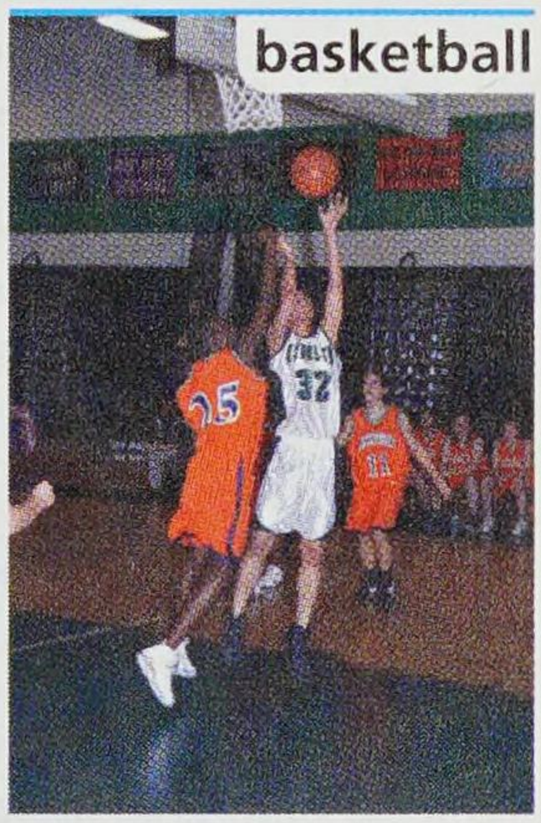
ba·sil /ˈbeɪzəl/ *noun*
a plant with leaves that are used in cooking

ba·sin /ˈbeɪsən/ *noun*
1 a large area of land around a river. The water from the land in the basin goes into the river: *the Amazon basin*
2 a large bowl, especially one for water: *She poured the water into a basin and washed her face.*

ba·sis /ˈbeɪsəs/ *noun* (plural **bases** /ˈbeɪsiz/)
1 the idea or reason that something comes from: *The students used the picture as the basis for writing a story.*
2 the most important part of something: *In China, rice forms the basis of most meals.*
3 on a daily/weekly/monthly/regular, etc. basis = every day, week, month, etc.: *The classes meet on a daily basis, for an hour each.*
4 on the basis of something = because of a particular fact or situation: *He did not get the job on the basis of his age – he was too young.*

bas·ket /ˈbæskɪt/ *noun*
1 a container that you can carry or hold things in, that is made of thin pieces of wood, plastic, or wire: *They took the food to the park in a picnic basket.* | *a shopping basket*
2 a round metal ring with a net hanging from it, used when playing basketball: *Try to shoot the ball through the basket.*
3 an occasion when the ball goes through the basket in basketball, so that you score points: *She made eight baskets in the first half of the game.*

bas·ket·ball /ˈbæskɪtˌbɔl/ *noun*
1 a game played by two teams of five players, who try to get points by throwing a ball into a high net at each end of the court
2 the ball used in this game


basketball

bass /beɪs/ *noun*
1 (*also* **bass guitar**) a GUITAR that plays low notes
2 another word for a DOUBLE BASS → see picture on page A21

bas·soon /bəˈsun/ *noun*
a very long wooden musical instrument that is shaped like a tube and has a low sound. You play it by blowing into it and pressing keys. → see picture on page A21

bat[1] /bæt/ *noun*
1 a long wooden stick that you use to hit the ball in baseball
2 a small animal that flies at night and looks like a mouse with wings

bat[2] *verb* (**batted**, **batting**)
to hit the ball with a bat in baseball, or to try to hit the ball: *You're the next person to bat, so get ready.*

batch /bætʃ/ *noun*
1 a group of things that are made at the same time: *I baked a batch of cookies.*
2 a group of things or people that arrive or are dealt with at the same time: *The mailman delivered a big batch of letters.*

bath /bæθ/ *noun* (plural **baths** /bæðz/)
1 if you take a bath, you wash your body while sitting in a bathtub: *I take a bath almost every day.*
2 the water that you sit in to wash yourself: *I ran a nice hot bath and got in.*

bathe /beɪð/ *verb* (*formal*)
to wash yourself or someone else in a bathtub

bathing suit /ˈbeɪðɪŋ ˌsut/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that you wear for swimming

bath·robe /ˈbæθroʊb/ *noun*
a long loose piece of clothing with a belt, that you wear after you take a bath

bath·room /ˈbæθrum/ *noun*
1 a room where there is a toilet and sink. In a house or apartment, there is also a bathtub or a SHOWER: *I washed my hands in the bathroom.*
2 go to the bathroom = to use a toilet: *I need to go to the bathroom.*

bath·tub /ˈbæθtʌb/ *noun*
a long container that you fill with water and sit in to wash yourself

bat mitz·vah /ˌbɑt ˈmɪtsvə/ *noun*
a religious ceremony that takes place when a Jewish girl is 13 years old, that allows her to take part in her religion as an adult. There is a similar ceremony for Jewish boys, called a BAR MITZVAH.

ba·ton /bəˈtɑn/ *noun*
1 a small stick that is used by the CONDUCTOR of a group of musicians to show them what to do
2 a stick that a MAJORETTE spins and throws into the air
3 a stick that runners pass to each other during a RELAY

bat·ter[1] /ˈbætɚ/ *noun*
1 a mixture of flour, eggs, and milk, used for making cakes and similar things: *Mix the pancake batter with a spoon.*
2 the person who is trying to hit the ball in baseball

batter[2] *verb*
to hit someone or something very hard many times: *The waves battered against the rocks during the storm.*

bat·tered /ˈbætɚd/ *adjective*
old and damaged from being used many times: *He learned to play on his father's battered old guitar.*

bat·ter·y /ˈbætəri/ *noun* (plural **batteries**)
an object that provides electricity, for example for a radio, camera, or toy: *My cell phone isn't working because I need to charge the battery.*
→ see picture on page A28

bat·tle[1] /ˈbætl/ *noun*
1 a fight between two armies or groups of people, especially during a war: *The Battle of Gettysburg was fought between the Union and Confederate Armies in the Civil War.*
2 a situation in which people are trying hard to do something, or to stop something from happening: *He finally won his case after a long legal battle.* | *She died last year after a long battle with cancer.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *battuere*, which means "to hit."**]**

battle[2] *verb*
to try hard to achieve something or deal with something: *He was badly injured and doctors battled for six hours to save his life.*

bat·tle·ship /ˈbætlˌʃɪp/ *noun*
a very large ship used in wars

bawl /bɔl/ *verb* (*informal*)
to cry loudly: *The baby was bawling in the back of the car.*
PHRASAL VERB
bawl out
to shout at someone because he or she has done something bad: *The coach bawled me out for not coming to baseball practice yesterday.*

bay /beɪ/ *noun*
a part of an ocean or lake that is partly surrounded by a curve in the land: *A ship was anchored in the calm waters of the bay.*

bay·ou /ˈbaɪu/ *noun*
a large area of water that moves very slowly and has many water plants, in the southeast U.S.

ba·zaar /bəˈzɑr/ *noun*
a market in Asian and Middle Eastern countries

B.C.
(**before Christ**) used to show that a year came before the birth of Jesus Christ: *The temple dates from 217 B.C.*

be /bi/ (**was**, **were**, **been**) *verb*
1 used to describe and give information about people or things: *My mother is a teacher.* | *The room was blue and white.*

2 used with the -ing form of another verb to say that something is happening now, or was happening in the past when something else happened: *It's raining.* | *I was leaving the house when the phone rang.*

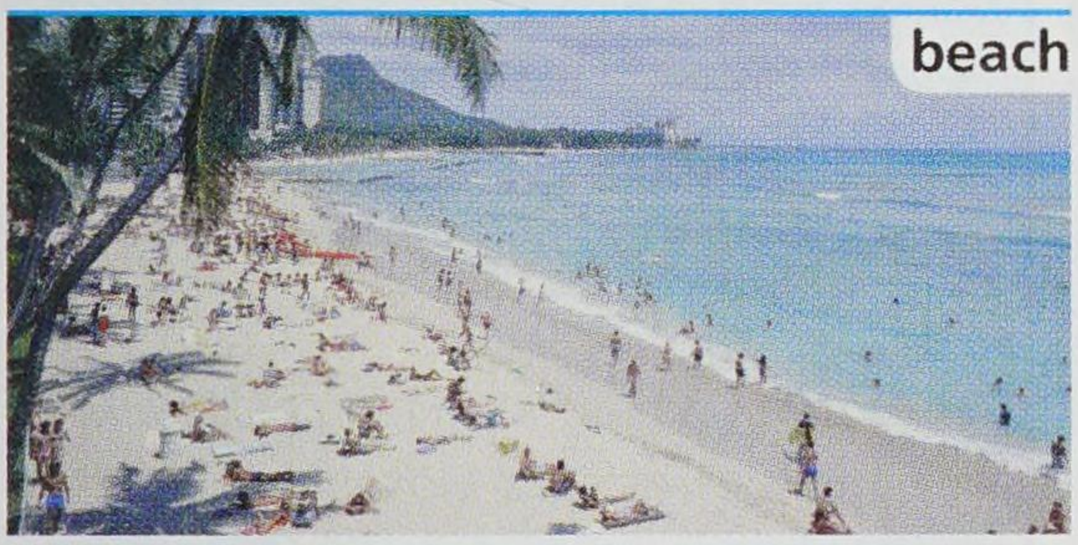
3 used with the -ing form of another verb to say that you have made plans to do something in the future: *We are going to Hawaii on vacation next month.*

4 used with the past participle of verbs to say what has happened to someone or something: *My grandfather was killed in the war.* | *The old house has been pulled down.*

5 used when saying that someone or something is in a place: *There are some apples in the kitchen.* | *Is Don here?* | *"Where's my coat?" "It's in the closet."*

6 used when saying how someone should behave, or how someone is behaving: *Be careful! The knife's very sharp.* | *He is being so mean to me!*

7 someone is to do something (*formal*) = used to say strongly that someone must do something: *You are to be home by 8 o'clock.*



beach /bitʃ/ *noun*
an area of sand or small stones at the edge of an ocean or a lake: *We spent the day at the beach swimming and lying in the sun.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shore**

bea·con /ˈbikən/ *noun*
a light or electronic signal used to guide people, boats, or airplanes

bead /bid/ *noun*
a small ball of plastic, wood, or glass with a hole in the middle, used for making jewelry: *The necklace was made of colored glass beads.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *bed*, which means "prayer." People counted beads while saying their prayers.**]**

beak /bik/ *noun*
the hard pointed mouth of a bird: *The bird held a worm in its beak.*

beak·er /ˈbikɚ/ *noun*
a glass or plastic cup with straight sides, used in chemistry for measuring liquids

beam[1] /bim/ *noun*
1 a line of light or energy: *A beam of light from the street lamp was shining into the room.*
2 a long piece of wood or metal used for building things such as houses and bridges: *The roof was supported by thick wooden beams.*

beam[2] *verb*
1 to smile in a happy way: *He beamed proudly when his son scored the goal.*
2 to send out a line of light or energy: *A bright light was beaming onto the center of the stage.*
3 to send radio or television signals through the air: *News reports are beamed across the world by satellite, so we get the news very fast.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **smile[1]**

bean /bin/ *noun*
1 a plant that produces seeds that can be cooked and eaten as a vegetable: *We planted beans in the vegetable garden.*
2 the seeds of the bean plant, or the seed and its cover which can also be eaten: *green beans* | *The tacos came with rice and beans.*
3 a seed from some other types of plants, used to make drinks or in foods: *He ground fresh coffee beans to make a pot of coffee.* | *cocoa beans*

bear[1] /ber/ *noun*
a large strong animal with thick fur and sharp CLAWs: *Black bears live in the forest, but polar bears live near the North Pole.*

bear[2] *verb* (**bore** /bɔr/, **borne** /bɔrn/)
1 to accept something that is very painful or very difficult: *She didn't think she could bear the pain any longer.* **SYNONYM: stand**
2 bear the responsibility/blame for something (*formal*) = to be responsible for something bad that has happened: *He was driving too fast so he bears responsibility for the accident.*
3 bear left/right = to turn toward the left or right when you are driving or walking: *Bear left at the traffic lights.*
4 bear in mind = to consider a fact when you

are deciding what to do or when making a judgment: *Bear in mind that he is only 8 years old, so he is actually reading very well.* **SYNONYM: remember**

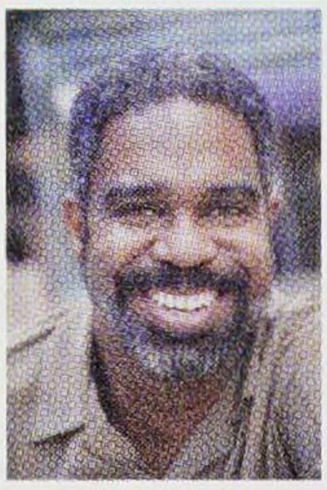
5 bear the weight of something = to support the weight of something: *The ice isn't thick enough to bear your weight.* **SYNONYM: hold**

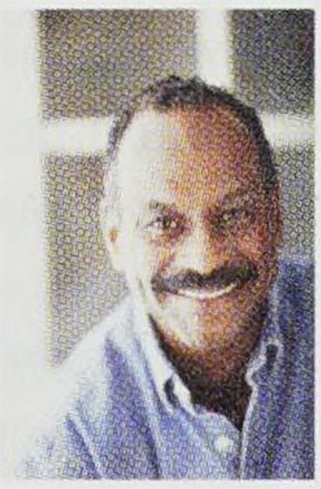
6 to produce fruit or flowers: *The tree will not bear fruit until it is a few years old.*

7 (*formal*) to bring or carry something: *In the Bible story, three kings came bearing gifts.*

bear·a·ble /ˈberəbəl/ *adjective*
if a situation is bearable, it is difficult but you can accept it: *The doctor gave him medicine which made the pain more bearable.*

beard


beard


mustache


stubble

beard /bɪrd/ *noun*
the hair that grows on a man's chin: *The old man had a long white beard.*

beast /bist/ *noun* (*formal*)
an animal, especially one that is dangerous or strange: *Jungles are full of all kinds of wild beasts.*

beat¹ /bit/ *verb* (**beat**, **beaten** /ˈbitn/)
1 to get more points or votes than other people in a game or competition: *New York beat Boston 4-1.* | *Carlos beat all the other candidates to become student body president.*
2 to hit someone or something many times: *He tried beating the door but still no one answered.* | *The waves were beating against the rocks.*
3 to make a regular sound or movement: *I was nervous and I could feel my heart beating fast.*
4 to mix foods together quickly using a fork or a kitchen tool: *Beat the eggs.* → see picture on page A15
5 Beat it! (*informal*) = an impolite way to tell someone to leave immediately
→ see Thesaurus box at **hit¹**, **mix¹**, **win¹**

beat² *noun*
1 the regular pattern of sounds in a piece of music: *When you're dancing you have to move to the beat of the music.*
2 one of a series of regular movements or sounds: *He had a fever and his heart rate went up to 120 beats a minute.*

beau·ti·ful /ˈbyutəfəl/ *adjective*
1 very nice to look at. You use beautiful especially about a woman, a place, or an object: *She is a very beautiful woman.* | *The views from the top of the mountain were beautiful.* | *a beautiful Chinese vase*

THESAURUS: beautiful

beautiful used about a woman, girl, or baby who is very nice to look at: *Elena looked beautiful in her blue dress.*

attractive used about a man or woman who is nice to look at: *She's a very attractive woman.*

good-looking used about a man or woman who is nice to look at: *a tall good-looking man*

pretty used about a girl or woman who is nice to look at: *a pretty girl with long brown hair*

handsome used about a man or boy who is nice to look at: *Dad looked really handsome in his suit.*

cute used about a baby, child, or young person who is nice to look at: *I think Todd is really cute.* | *What a cute baby!*

gorgeous extremely attractive: *My sister thinks Robert Pattinson is gorgeous.*

2 a beautiful song, book, or poem gives you a lot of pleasure: *Listen to this song – it's really beautiful.*
—**beautifully** *adverb* in a way that looks or sounds very good: *He plays the piano beautifully.*

beau·ty /ˈbyuti/ *noun* (plural **beauties**)
1 the quality of being beautiful to look at: *The mountains in Yosemite are famous for their beauty.*
2 the quality that a very good song, book, or

poem has when it gives you a lot of pleasure: *the beauty of his music*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *bellitas*, from *bellus*, which means "pretty or handsome."]

bea·ver /ˈbivɚ/ *noun*

a North American animal that has thick fur and a wide flat tail, and that lives in houses made of sticks in the water: *The beavers are building a dam in the stream.*

be·came /bɪˈkeɪm/ *verb*

the past tense of BECOME

be·cause /bɪˈkɔz/ *conjunction*

used when you are giving the reason for something: *She was tired because she had been standing up all day.* | *The game was canceled because of the rain.*

be·come /bɪˈkʌm/ *verb* (**became**, **become**)

1 to begin to be something: *When fall begins, the weather becomes cooler.* | *The questions were easy at first but then they became more difficult.*

USAGE: become, get, go

Become, **get**, and **go** can all mean "to begin to be something," but they are used in different ways.

Become is used in both written and spoken English: *He's becoming a very good tennis player.* | *The area has become popular with mountain bikers.*

Get and **go** are less formal than **become**, and are used more often in spoken English: *I got very hungry.* | *Have you gone crazy?*

Become can be used in front of an adjective or a noun: *He became angry and started yelling at me.* | *The noise from the airport is becoming a problem.*

Get and **go** are used only in front of an adjective: *It's getting dark.* | *Beethoven went deaf when he was 40 years old.*

2 to start to have a job or position: *She wants to become a doctor.*

bed /bed/ *noun*

1 a piece of furniture for sleeping on: *The kids are asleep in bed.* | *I usually go to bed around ten o'clock.* | *Straighten up your room and make your bed – the blankets are all over the floor!* → see picture on page A10

2 the ground at the bottom of the ocean, a river, or a lake: *The water was clear and I could see the river bed below our boat.*

3 an area of ground where you plant flowers or vegetables, but not grass: *The flowerbeds are full of roses.*

bed·room /ˈbedrum/ *noun*

a room for sleeping in: *This is Mark's bedroom.* | *a three-bedroom house*

bed·spread /ˈbedspred/ *noun*

a large cover that goes on top of a bed, over the sheets and BLANKETs → see picture on page A10

bed·time /ˈbedtaɪm/ *noun*

the time when you usually go to bed: *It's past your bedtime! Go get your pajamas on.*

bee /bi/ *noun*

a yellow and black insect that flies, makes HONEY, and can sting you: *The bees were buzzing around from flower to flower.*

beech /bitʃ/ *noun*

a large tree with smooth gray BARK (=the outside covering of the tree) and small nuts

beef /bif/ *noun*

meat from a cow: *a slice of roast beef*

→ see Thesaurus box at **meat**

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *buef*, which means "ox."]

bee·hive /ˈbihaɪv/ *noun*

a place where bees live **SYNONYM: hive**

been /bɪn/ *verb*

1 the past participle of BE

2 have been to = to have visited a place in the past: *Have you ever been to Mexico?*

USAGE: been, gone

Been and **gone** are past participles of **go**. A past participle is the form of a verb that you use when talking about things that have happened.

Has been and **have been** are used to say that someone went to a place and came back: *The Macleans have been to Hawaii. They say they had a great time there.*

Has gone and **have gone** are used to say that someone recently went to a place and is still there: *The Macleans have gone to Hawaii. They won't be back for two weeks.*

beep /bip/ *verb*
if an electronic machine or a car horn beeps, it makes a sound: *The computer beeps when you press the wrong key.*
—**beep** *noun* the sound that an electronic machine or a car horn makes

beer /bɪr/ *noun*
a yellow or brown alcoholic drink: *a glass of beer* | *Dad drank a beer after work.*

beet /bit/ *noun*
a round dark red vegetable that grows under the ground

bee·tle /ˈbitl/ *noun*
an insect with a hard round back that covers its wings

be·fore[1] /bɪˈfɔr/ *preposition, conjunction*
1 earlier than something or someone: *I take a shower before breakfast.* | *The other students finished the test before me.* | *It's Wednesday today, so the day before yesterday was Monday.* **ANTONYM: after**

THESAURUS: before

earlier near the beginning of a period of time, an event, or a process: *I saw Kim earlier today.*

previously before now, or before a particular time: *I had seen him in the music store, about ten minutes previously.*

prior to something (*formal*) before: *Please be at the gate at least 30 minutes prior to the plane's departure.*

2 in front of someone or something else on a list or in an order: *S comes before T in the alphabet.* | *Our house is on the right, just before the church.* **ANTONYM: after**
3 (*formal*) in front of and facing someone or something: *The governor was standing before a large crowd.*

before[2] *adverb*
at an earlier time: *I'm sure I've seen her somewhere before – she looks very familiar.* | *We didn't go shopping on Saturday because we went the day before – on Friday.*

be·fore·hand /bɪˈfɔrˌhænd/ *adverb*
before something happens: *The teacher had warned us beforehand that the test was going to be difficult.*

beg /beg/ *verb* (**begged**, **begging**)
1 to ask someone for food or money because you are very poor: *Some people had no jobs and no homes and had to beg for food.*
2 to ask for something in a way which shows you want it very much: *I begged my parents to let me go to the concert with my friends.*
3 I beg your pardon (*formal*) = **a)** used to ask someone politely to say something again: *"It's 5 dollars." "I beg your pardon?" "I said it's 5 dollars."* **SYNONYM: excuse me** **b)** used to say you are sorry: *Oh, I beg your pardon, did I hurt you?* **SYNONYM: sorry**
→ see Thesaurus box at **ask**

be·gan /bɪˈgæn/ *verb*
the past tense of BEGIN

beg·gar /ˈbegɚ/ *noun*
someone who asks people for food and money in order to live: *There are beggars on the streets who stop you and ask you for money.*

be·gin /bɪˈgɪn/ *verb* (**began** /bɪˈgæn/, **begun** /bɪˈgʌn/, **beginning**)
1 to start: *The concert will begin at 8:00.* | *The musicians began playing.* | *It's beginning to rain.* | *Let's begin with exercise 5.* | *The word "psychology" begins with a "p."* **ANTONYMS: end, stop, finish**
2 to begin with = used to talk about when you start doing something: *She wasn't very good at the game to begin with, but she soon got better at it.*

be·gin·ner /bɪˈgɪnɚ/ *noun*
someone who is starting to do something or learn something: *a guitar class for beginners*

be·gin·ning /bɪˈgɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
the start or first part of something: *The beginning of the movie is really exciting, but I didn't like the end.* | *In the beginning, I didn't like him very much, but now I think he's great.* **SYNONYM: start**; **ANTONYM: end**

be·gun /bɪˈgʌn/ *verb*
the past participle of BEGIN

be·half Ac /bɪˈhæf/ *noun* (*formal*)
on behalf of someone/on someone's behalf = if you speak or do something on someone's behalf, you do it instead of that person because you have been asked to do it: *Her lawyer spoke on her behalf.* **SYNONYM: for**

be·have /bɪˈheɪv/ *verb*

1 to do or say things in a particular way: *Lions in a zoo do not behave like lions in the wild.*

2 behave (yourself) = to be polite and not cause trouble: *His mother told him to behave.* | *If you behave yourself, you can stay up late.* **ANTONYM: misbehave**

WORD FAMILY: behave

behave *verb* | **behavior** *noun* | **well-behaved** *adjective*

be·hav·ior /bɪˈheɪvyə/ *noun*

the way that a person or animal behaves: *His behavior became strange, but I could not understand why.* | *It's important to reward children for good behavior in class.*

be·hind /bɪˈhaɪnd/ *preposition, adverb*

1 at the back of someone or something: *The drugstore is behind the supermarket.* | *I sit behind Jordan in class.*

2 not doing as well at something as another person or team: *The score was 34-28, so we were behind by six points.*

3 supporting a person or idea: *Parents are behind the school's efforts to improve. They agree to read with their kids.*

4 late in doing the things that you have to do: *The doctor was running behind so we had to wait half an hour to see him.*

5 responsible for causing something: *The police believe a local gang is behind the robberies.*

beige /beɪʒ/ *adjective, noun*

a pale brown color: *a beige sweater*

be·ing[1] /ˈbi-ɪŋ/ *verb*

the present participle of BE

being[2] *noun*

1 a living thing: *The movie is about strange beings from outer space.*

2 come into being (*formal*) = to start to exist: *No one is sure exactly when life on Earth first came into being.*

be·lief /bəˈlif/ *noun*

a strong feeling that something is definitely true or right: *It is important to respect other people's religious beliefs.* | *We have a strong belief in the importance of education.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **religion**

be·lieve /bəˈliv/ *verb*

1 to feel sure that something is true or that someone is telling the truth: *She says she's eighteen but I don't believe her. She only looks fifteen.*

2 to feel sure that something or someone exists: *Do you believe in God?*

3 to feel sure that something is good or right: *We believe in freedom of speech, which allows everyone to express an opinion.*

4 to think that something is true, although you are not completely sure: *I believe she will be back on Monday, but I could be wrong.*

—**believer** *noun* someone who believes in God or believes in something

→ see Thesaurus box at **think**

bell



hand bell



church bell



doorbell

bell /bel/ *noun*

1 a metal object that makes a ringing sound when you hit it or shake it: *The church bells were ringing.*

2 a piece of electrical equipment that makes a ringing sound: *Someone's ringing the door bell – can you see who it is?*

bel·ly /ˈbeli/ *noun* (plural **bellies**) (*informal*)

your stomach: *He had a big belly that hung over his belt.*

ˈbelly ˌbutton *noun* (*informal*)

the small hollow place in the middle of your stomach **SYNONYM: navel**

be·long /bɪˈlɔŋ/ *verb*

if something belongs somewhere, that is where it is usually kept: *The plates don't belong in this cupboard. They should be over there.*

PHRASAL VERB

belong to

1 belong to someone = if something belongs to you, you own it: *Who does this*

book belong to? Is it yours, Katie?

2 belong to something = to be a member of a group or organization: *She belongs to the Baptist church on Sixth Street.*

be·long·ings /bɪˈlɔŋɪŋz/ *plural noun*
the things that you own, especially the ones you carry with you, for example coats, pens, or books: *Remember to take all your personal belongings with you when you leave the plane.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **property**

be·loved /bɪˈlʌvɪd/ *adjective*
used about someone whom you love very much: *His beloved wife had died many years earlier.*

be·low /bɪˈloʊ/ *adverb, preposition*
1 in a lower place or position than someone or something else: *Her apartment is below mine, so she can hear me walking around.* | *Read the story and then answer the questions below.* **SYNONYM: under**; **ANTONYM: above**
2 less than a particular number or amount: *It's ten degrees below zero outside!* **ANTONYM: above**
3 lower in rank: *A manager should know what the people below them are doing.* **ANTONYM: above**

belt /elt/ *noun*
1 a band of leather or cloth that you wear around your waist and that holds up your pants: *a brown leather belt* | *He buckled his belt.* → see picture on page **A6**
2 a circular band of material that moves parts of a machine, and is often made of rubber: *The fan belt in a car's engine makes the fan work.*

bench /bentʃ/ *noun*
a long seat for two or more people, often one that does not have a back: *The players wait on the bench, hoping they'll get a chance to go on court.*

bend¹ /bend/ *verb* (**bent** /bent/)
1 to move the top part of your body and your head down: *He bent down to stroke the cat.*
2 to move a part of your body so that it is not straight: *Bend your knees, but keep your back straight.*
3 to push or press something so that it is no longer flat or straight: *He bent his bike wheel when he ran into the fence.*
4 if a road bends, it changes direction: *Go slowly – the road suddenly bends to the right here.*

bend² *noun*
a curve in something such as a road or river: *There was a sharp bend in the road and we had to slow down.*

be·neath /bɪˈniθ/ *adverb, preposition*
under or below something: *She could feel the warm sand beneath her feet.* **SYNONYM: under**

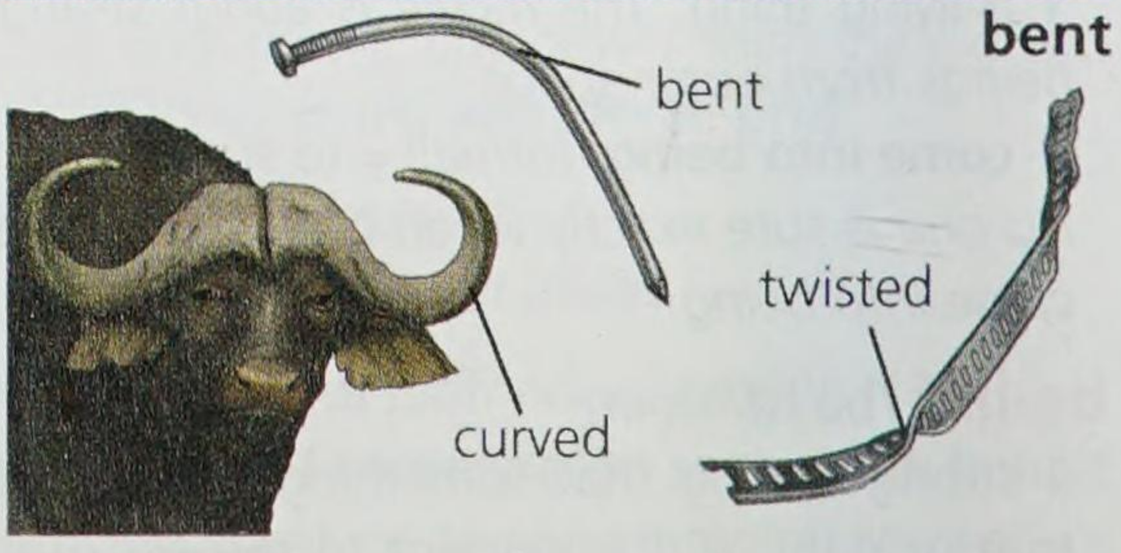
ben·e·fi·cial Ac /ˌbenəˈfɪʃəl/ *adjective*
if something is beneficial, it has a good or helpful effect: *More exercise will be beneficial for your health.*

ben·e·fit¹ Ac /ˈbenəfɪt/ *noun*
1 an advantage or useful thing that you get from something: *One of the benefits of the Internet is that we can get information very quickly.*
2 money or insurance that you get from the government or the company you work for: *The company provides medical benefits for all its workers.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin phrase *bene facere*, which means "to do a good action."**]**

WORD FAMILY: benefit
benefit *noun* | **benefit** *verb* | **beneficial** *adjective*

benefit² Ac *verb* (**benefitted** *or* **benefited**, **benefitting** *or* **benefiting**)
if you benefit from something or if it benefits you, it helps you: *You will benefit from a college education because it should help you get a better job.*

bent¹ /bent/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of BEND



bent² *adjective*
not straight – use this about things that are usually straight: *The rails at the side of the*

road are bent because a car ran into them. | *a bent nail*

ber·ry /ˈberi/ *noun* (plural **berries**)
a type of small soft fruit with very small seeds: *Berries such as strawberries and blackberries are very good for you.*

ber·serk /bərˈsərk/ *adjective*
go berserk (*informal*) = to suddenly become very angry or violent: *The man went berserk and started hitting her.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Norse word *berserkr*, which means "wild fighter." *Berserkr* comes from *björn* and *serkr*, meaning "bear" and "shirt," because these fighters wore bear skins.]

be·side /bɪˈsaɪd/ *preposition*
1 next to or very close to someone or something: *He sat down beside her and started talking to her.*
2 used when you are comparing two people or things: *So many bad things had happened to her that my problems seemed small beside hers.*
3 be beside the point = to not be important compared to something else: *"He's very good-looking." "That's beside the point – we need someone who can do the job!"*

be·sides /bɪˈsaɪdz/ *preposition, adverb*
1 in addition to something or someone: *Besides going to college, she works 15 hours a week.* | *Who's going to be there besides David and me?*
2 (*informal*) used when giving another reason: *It doesn't take long to walk to my house. Besides, I need the exercise.*

best[1] /best/ *adjective*
better than anyone or anything else: *He's the best player on the team – no one else is as good.* | *This is the best ice cream I've ever eaten.* | *I like Shannon – she's my best friend.*
ANTONYM: worst

best[2] *adverb*
1 in a way that is better than any other: *We won the game because our team played best.* | *I think this shampoo works best.*
2 like someone or something best = to like someone or something more than anyone else or anything else: *Which song do you like best?*

best[3] *noun*
1 the best = someone or something that is better than all the others: *The teacher said that my essay was the best.* | *There are a lot of good players on the team, but he is the best.*
2 do your best = to try as hard as you can to do something: *I did my best on the test, but I don't know if I passed.*
3 at best = the most that you can expect: *At best, he will get a C on the test.*

best man *noun*
a male friend who stands next to the man who is getting married during the wedding

bet[1] /bet/ *verb* (**bet, betting**)
1 to try to win money by guessing who will win a race, game, or competition: *He bet on a horse race, but the horse came last so he lost his money.* **SYNONYM: gamble**
2 I bet ... (*informal*) = used when saying that you think something is true or likely to happen: *I bet he'll be late – he always is.*
3 You bet! (*informal*) = used in order to emphasize that you really mean "yes" when someone asks you a question: *"Is the prize really $20,000?" "You bet it is!"*

bet[2] *noun*
if you make or place a bet, you try to win money by guessing who will win a race, game, or competition: *He made a bet on the winner of the Super Bowl.*

be·tray /bɪˈtreɪ/ *verb*
1 to not be loyal to your country or group in a way that will harm it: *He betrayed his country by giving secret information to the enemy.*
2 to behave dishonestly toward someone who trusts you or loves you: *Her husband betrayed her by having an affair with another woman.*

bet·ter[1] /ˈbetər/ *adjective*
1 more useful, skilled, or of a higher quality than someone or something else: *His computer is much better than mine, but it cost a lot more too.* | *She's better at tennis than I am, so she always wins.* | *Your English is getting better and you can move to a higher class.*
ANTONYM: worse
2 less sick than before: *He had a sore throat yesterday, but he is better today.* **ANTONYM: worse**
→ see Thesaurus box at **healthy**

better[2] *adverb*

1 in a way that is more skillful than someone or something else: *My sister can sing much better than me.*

2 **like someone or something better** = to like someone or something more than someone or something else: *I like the blue shirt better, but the green one's okay too.*

3 **had better do something** = used when saying that someone should do something: *You'd better go home now – your mom is probably worried.*

4 **be better off** = to have more money now than you had before: *Dad got a job that paid more so we were much better off.*

be·tween /bɪˈtwin/ *preposition, adverb*

1 with one person or thing on each side: *At lunch, I was sitting between Ethan and Beth.*

USAGE: between, among

Between and **among** are both used to talk about where someone or something is.

Use **between** when there is one person or thing on each side of someone or something: *I sat between Alex and Sarah.*

Use **among** when someone or something is surrounded by people or things: *Denise was among a group of her friends.*

2 after one time, age, or event and before another: *The library is open between 9 and 5 o'clock.* | *The children are between 7 and 13.*

3 used to show a range of amounts, from the smallest amount to the largest amount: *There were between 30 and 40 people at the party.*

4 used when you have two choices and you must choose one of them: *She had to choose between studying Spanish or French.*

bev·er·age /ˈbevərɪdʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)

a drink: *Beverages such as soft drinks are often full of sugar.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *beivre*, which means "to drink."]

be·ware /bɪˈwer/ *verb*

used when you are warning someone to be careful about something: *The sign on the gate said, "Beware of the dog!"*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From "be" and the old English word *ware*, which means "careful."]

be·wil·dered /bɪˈwɪldərd/ *adjective*

very confused and not sure what to do or think: *It was her first time in the city, and she felt lost and bewildered.*

—**bewildering** *adjective* making you feel confused and not sure what to do or think

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the old English word *wilder*, which means "to lead the wrong way or confuse."]

be·yond /bɪˈyɑnd/ *preposition, adverb*

1 on the other side of something: *Beyond the river, I could see the woods.*

2 later than a time or date: *We need to plan beyond the end of this year.*

3 more than an amount, level, or limit: *The price was beyond the amount that they could afford.*

4 **be beyond someone** = to be too difficult for someone to understand: *He tried to explain the math problem, but it was beyond me.*

bi·as /ˈbaɪəs/ *noun*

an unfair opinion about a person, group, or idea, that makes you treat them differently: *If they will not hire someone who is fat, they are showing a bias against fat people.*

—**bias** *verb* to influence someone or something in an unfair way: *I don't want to bias you by telling you my opinion of his work.*

—**biased** *adjective* thinking that one person, group, or idea is better than another, and treating them differently: *She was biased toward her own son, and didn't believe what I said.*

WORD FAMILY: bias

bias *noun* | **bias** *verb* | **biased** *adjective* | **unbiased** *adjective*

bib /bɪb/ *noun*

a piece of cloth or plastic that you put around a baby's neck to stop food from getting on his or her clothes

Bi·ble /ˈbaɪbəl/ *noun*

the Bible = the holy book of the Christian religion. Some parts of the Bible are also a holy book in the Jewish religion: *Genesis is the first book of the Bible.*

—**biblical** *adjective* relating to the Bible

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *biblia*, which means "books."]

bib·li·og·ra·phy /ˌbɪbliˈɑgrəfi/ *noun* (plural **bibliographies**)
a list of books on a subject: *At the end of the book, there's a bibliography that lists more books about the Civil War.*

bi·cy·cle /ˈbaɪsɪkəl/ *noun*
a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by pushing the PEDALs with your feet: *She usually rides her bicycle to school.* **SYNONYM: bike**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *bi-*, which means "two," and the Greek word *kuklos*, which means "wheel."**]**

bid[1] /bɪd/ *noun*
1 an offer to pay a price for something that several people want to buy: *The painting was sold to the man who made the highest bid.*
2 an offer to do work for a particular price. Someone offers a bid when several people or companies want to do the work: *Several companies were asked to put in a bid to build the city's new library.*
3 an attempt to achieve or gain something: *His first bid to reach the top of the mountain was not successful.*

bid[2] *verb* (**bid**, **bidding**)
1 to offer to pay a price for something that several people want to buy: *He bid $150,000 for the painting, but someone bid even higher.*
2 to offer to do work for someone for a particular price: *Three companies bid for the contract to clean the offices.*
—**bidder** *noun* someone who makes a bid: *At an auction, houses sell to the highest bidder.*

big /bɪg/ *adjective* (**bigger**, **biggest**)
1 large: *She lives in a big house with six bedrooms.* **ANTONYM: small**

THESAURUS: big

large big or bigger than usual in size or amount: *New York is the largest city in America.* | *Large numbers of people watched the game on TV.*

huge very big: *He ate a huge piece of pie.* | *They live in a huge house with eight bedrooms.*

enormous very big: *His car is enormous.* | *The park has several enormous trees.*

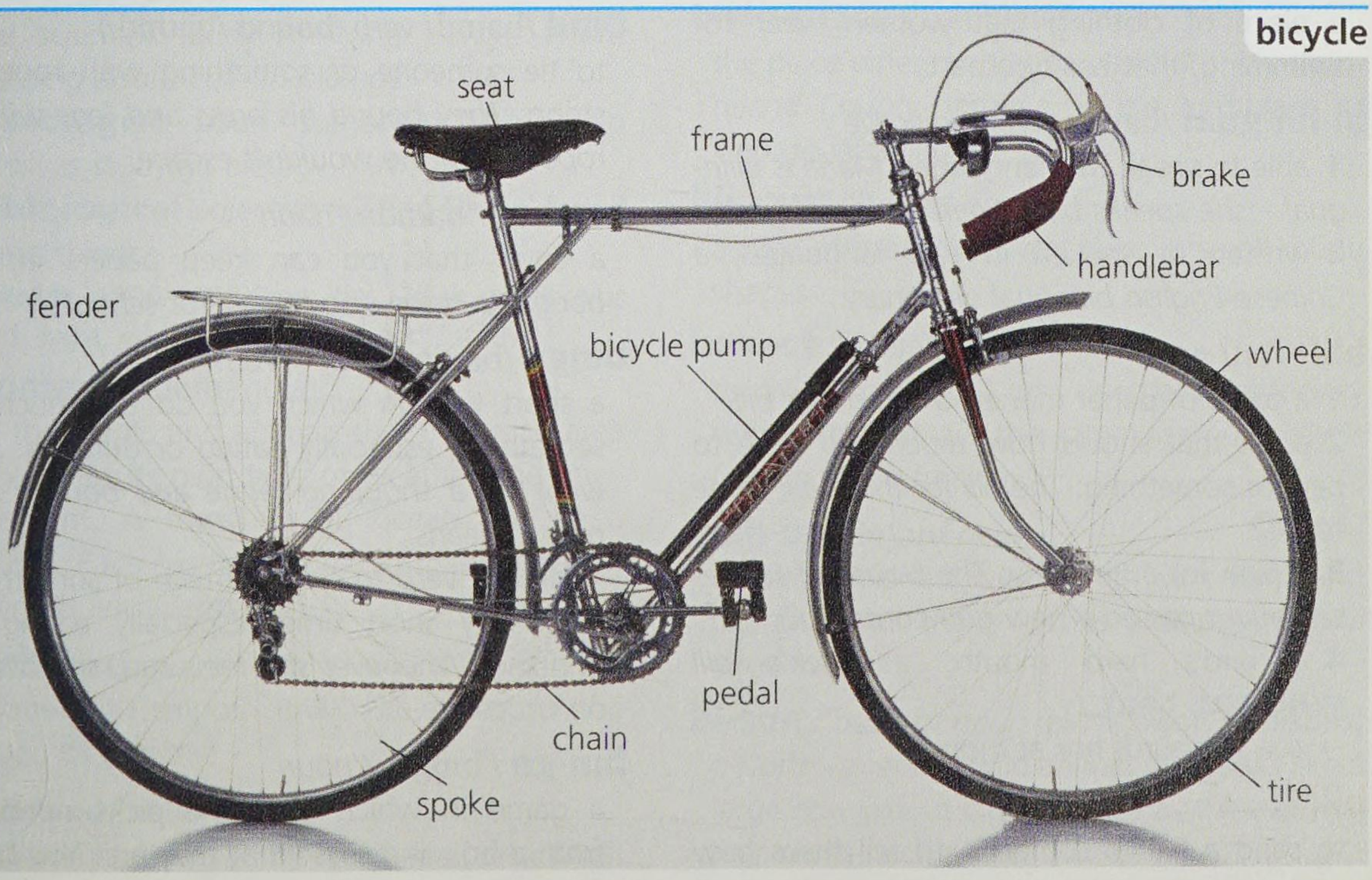
gigantic extremely tall: *The Empire State Building is gigantic.* | *a gigantic wave*

Big and **large** mean the same thing, but **large** is slightly more formal: *That's a big piece of cake!* | *It's the largest building in Chicago.*

Use **large**, not **big**, to describe amounts: *Kelly gets large amounts of homework.*

Use **big**, not **large**, to describe something that is important: *This is a big opportunity for me.*

bicycle



2 important or serious: *They didn't have enough money, which was a big problem.* | *I quit school, and it was the biggest mistake of my life.* **ANTONYM: small**

3 successful or popular: *His last movie was a big hit and earned millions of dollars.*

big-'headed *adjective (informal)*
someone who is big-headed thinks that they are better than other people: *Don't keep telling him he's smart – he'll get big-headed.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **proud**

big·ot /'bɪgət/ *noun*
someone who thinks that people who belong to a different race, religion, or political group are not as good as his or her own group: *I don't like him – he's a racist bigot who thinks that white people are better than other people.*
—**bigoted** *adjective* someone who is bigoted is a bigot: *My father is very bigoted about people from other countries.*
—**bigotry** *noun* behavior that is typical of a bigot

bike /baɪk/ *noun (informal)*
1 a bicycle: *The kids were riding their bikes around the neighborhood.*
2 a MOTORCYCLE
—**biker** *noun* someone who rides a bike or a MOTORCYCLE

bi·ki·ni /bɪ'kini/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that women wear for swimming, that has two parts

bi·lin·gual /baɪ'lɪŋgwəl/ *adjective*
1 able to speak two languages: *Maria is bilingual – she speaks both Spanish and English.*
2 written or spoken in two languages: *a Chinese-English bilingual dictionary*

bill[1] /bɪl/ *noun*
1 a piece of paper money: *a ten-dollar bill*
2 a list that shows how much you have to pay for something: *The bill for the meal came to $42.*
3 a plan for a new law: *The House of Representatives passed a new gun-control bill.*
4 a bird's hard mouth: *a duck's bill* **SYNONYM: beak**
→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

bill[2] *verb*
to send a bill to someone to tell them how much money they must pay: *The company will bill them for the repairs later.*

bill·board /'bɪlbɔrd/ *noun*
a big sign next to a road, used for advertising something
→ see Thesaurus box at **advertisement**

bil·lion /'bɪlyən/ *number*
1 1,000,000,000: *$7 billion*

GRAMMAR: billion, billions

Use the singular form **billion** after a number: *The company owes eight billion dollars.*

Use the plural form **billions** before "of": *There are billions of stars in the universe.*

2 (*also* **billions**) (*informal*) a very large number of people or things: *There were billions of people at the baseball game last night.*
—**billionth** *number* 1,000,000,000th or 1/1,000,000,000

Bill of 'Rights, the *noun*
a written statement of the most important rights that citizens of the U.S. have. It is part of the U.S. Constitution: *The Bill of Rights gives people the freedom to follow whatever religion they choose.*

bin /bɪn/ *noun*
a large container for storing things: *Put the bottles in the recycling bin.*

bind /baɪnd/ *verb* (**bound** /baʊnd/)
to tie someone or something with rope or string: *They bound his arms and legs with a rope so that he wouldn't escape.*

bind·er /'baɪndə/ *noun*
a cover that you can keep papers in: *He bought a three-ring binder for school.*

binge /bɪndʒ/ *noun (informal)*
a short time in which you do too much of something, especially eating or drinking: *She went on a shopping binge and bought five pairs of jeans.*
—**binge** *verb* to do too much of something in a very short time, especially eating or drinking: *Whenever she feels sad, she binges on chocolate.*

bin·go /'bɪŋgoʊ/ *noun*
a game in which someone picks numbers from a box and says what they are. You have

a paper with numbers on it, and if you have the right numbers in a line, you win.

bin·oc·u·lars /bɪˈnɑkyələrz/ *plural noun*


binoculars

an object that you look through with both eyes to see things that are far away: *Use a pair of binoculars to see the birds feeding their babies in the nest.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin words *bini* and *oculus*, which mean "two" and "eye."**]**

bi·o·de·grad·a·ble /ˌbaɪoʊdɪˈgreɪdəbəl/ *adjective*

if something is biodegradable, when you put it into the ground it is destroyed by natural processes in a way that does not harm the environment: *Paper is biodegradable, but plastic isn't.* **ANTONYM: non-biodegradable**

bi·og·ra·phy /baɪˈɑgrəfi/ *noun* (plural **biographies**)

a book about a person's life: *He wrote a biography of Abraham Lincoln.*

—**biographer** *noun* someone who writes a book about a person's life

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek words *bios* and *graphein*, which mean "life" and "to write."**]**

bi·ol·o·gy /baɪˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*

the scientific study of living things: *We're learning about cells in biology.*

—**biologist** *noun* someone whose job involves studying biology

—**biological** *adjective* relating to biology or living things

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *bios* and *-logia*, which mean "life" and "study."**]**

bi·ome /ˈbaɪoʊm/ *noun*

all the plants and animals that live in an area which has its own type of weather and environment. A forest or an ocean can be a biome: *Each biome is home to many different animals and plants.*

birch /bərtʃ/ *noun*

a tree with smooth BARK like paper, or the wood of this tree

bird /bərd/ *noun*

an animal with wings and feathers. Most birds can fly and female birds produce eggs: *In the spring, birds start to build nests.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *bridd.***]**

bird·ie /ˈbərdi/ *noun*

the small object that you hit across the net in a game of BADMINTON

birth /bərθ/ *noun*

1 give birth = if a woman gives birth, she produces a baby from her body: *Sue gave birth to a healthy baby girl on Tuesday.*

2 the time when a baby comes out of its mother's body: *The baby weighed seven pounds at birth.*

3 the nationality or the social position that you have because of the country or the family you come from: *Her father was Mexican by birth but later became a U.S. citizen.*

4 the birth of something = the time when something new starts: *The birth of jazz was in New Orleans in the nineteenth century.*

ˈbirth cerˌtificate *noun*

an official document that shows when and where you were born

ˈbirth conˌtrol *noun*

ways of stopping a woman from becoming PREGNANT **SYNONYM: contraception**

birth·day /ˈbərθdeɪ/ *noun*

the date of the day when you were born: *My birthday is April 10.* | *Happy Birthday! How old are you today?* | *I got ten birthday cards.*

birth·place /ˈbərθpleɪs/ *noun*

the place where someone was born: *Westmoreland County, Virginia, is the birthplace of George Washington.*

bis·cuit /ˈbɪskɪt/ *noun*

a type of bread that you bake in small round shapes

bi·sect /ˈbaɪsekt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to divide something into two parts, especially two parts that are the same size: *The city is bisected by a freeway.*

bish·op /ˈbɪʃəp/ *noun*

a Christian priest with a high rank who is in charge of all the churches and priests in a large area

bi·son /ˈbaɪsən/ *noun* (plural **bison** *or* **bisons**)

a North American wild animal that looks like a large cow with a big head. It has thick brown hair on its neck and shoulders.

bit[1] /bɪt/ *noun*

1 a small piece or amount of something: *The floor was covered with bits of broken glass.*

2 **a (little) bit** = slightly: *I was a little bit tired after the game.*

3 **quite a bit** = a large amount: *He got quite a bit of help from his brother on the project.*

4 the smallest unit of information that a computer uses

5 a metal bar that you put inside a horse's mouth. The bit is attached to the REINS, so that you can make the horse stop or turn.

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *bita*, which means "piece that has been bitten off."]

bit[2] *verb*

the past tense of BITE

bite[1] /baɪt/ *verb* (**bit** /bɪt/, **bitten** /ˈbɪtn/, **biting**)

1 to cut or crush something with your teeth: *The dog bit him when he tried to pet it.* | *Jim bit into the apple.*

2 if an insect bites you, it hurts you by making a small hole in your skin: *A mosquito bit me and it is so itchy.*

bite[2] *noun*

1 if you take a bite of something, you use your teeth to cut a small piece from it: *He took a bite of the cake.*

2 a wound made when an animal or insect bites you: *a mosquito bite*

3 **a bite (to eat)** (*informal*) = a quick meal: *We can grab a bite before we leave.*

bit·ten /ˈbɪtn/ *verb*

the past participle of BITE

bit·ter /ˈbɪtɚ/ *adjective*

1 angry for a long time because you feel something bad or unfair has happened to you: *She felt very bitter about losing her job.*

2 having a strong taste that is not sweet, like strong coffee without sugar: *The apple tasted bitter, so I threw it out.*

3 making you feel very unhappy and upset: *Losing the game was a bitter disappointment.*

4 bitter weather is extremely cold: *a bitter wind*

—**bitterly** *adverb* in a way that shows you are very angry, upset, or unhappy: *Fans were bitterly disappointed by the team's loss.*

—**bitterness** *noun* a bitter quality

→ see Thesaurus box at **taste**[1]

bi·week·ly /baɪˈwikli/ *adjective, adverb*

happening or done every two weeks: *a biweekly meeting* | *The magazine is published biweekly.*

bi·zarre /bɪˈzɑr/ *adjective*

very unusual and strange: *He wore a bizarre green hat with stuff sticking out all over it.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**

black[1] /blæk/ *adjective*

1 having a color that is darker than every other color, like the sky at night: *He was wearing a black suit and a white shirt.*

2 having dark brown skin – used about people whose families originally came from Africa: *In our school, about 50% of the kids are black.*

—**blackness** *noun* the quality of being black or very dark

black[2] *noun*

1 the darkest color, like the color of the sky at night: *She was wearing black.*

2 **blacks** (*also* **Blacks**) = people with dark brown skin whose families originally came from Africa

black·ber·ry /ˈblækˌberi/ *noun* (plural **blackberries**)

a small sweet dark purple fruit that grows on a bush → see picture on page **A13**

black·bird /ˈblækbɚd/ *noun*

a common bird in the U.S. and Europe. The male blackbird is completely black.

black·board /ˈblækˌbɔrd/ *noun*

a dark smooth board that you write on with CHALK: *The teacher wrote the date on the blackboard.*

black·mail /ˈblækmeɪl/ *noun*

the crime of trying to make someone do what you want by threatening to tell that person's secrets: *"Give me the money, or I'll tell your wife what you have done." "This is blackmail!"*

—**blackmail** *verb* to use blackmail: *He tried to blackmail her by threatening to tell the police that she had stolen the jewelry.*

—**blackmailer** *noun* someone who uses blackmail

ˌblack ˈmarket *noun*

the system in which people buy and sell

things illegally: *If thieves steal famous paintings, the only way they can sell them is on the black market.*

black·out /ˈblækaʊt/ *noun*

1 a time when electricity stops reaching an area, so that all the lights and other equipment stop working: *There was a blackout last night so we couldn't watch TV.*

2 if you have a blackout, you are unconscious for a short time because you are sick or have hit your head: *Since the accident, Sam has suffered from blackouts, and he can't remember later what happened.*

black·smith /ˈblæksmɪθ/ *noun*

someone who makes HORSESHOEs and other things made of iron

black·top /ˈblæktɑp/ *noun*

a black substance used for making the surface of roads, PLAYGROUNDs, and PARKING LOTs: *The children play on the blacktop at recess.*

blad·der /ˈblædɚ/ *noun*

the part of your body that holds URINE before it leaves your body → see picture on page A2

blade /bleɪd/ *noun*

1 the flat cutting part of a knife, tool, or weapon: *The blade on this knife is very sharp.*

2 one piece of grass: *a blade of grass*

blame[1] /bleɪm/ *verb*

1 if you blame someone, you say or think that he or she is responsible for something bad that has happened: *The fans blamed the coach for the team's defeat.* | *He's blaming all his problems on me.*

2 I don't blame you/her/them, etc. = you say this when you think that what someone does or thinks is reasonable: *"She got really mad at him for being so late again." "I don't blame her!"*

blame[2] *noun*

if you get the blame for something bad that has happened, other people say you are responsible for it: *I always get the blame when things go wrong.* | *Don't put the blame on me if this is the wrong road – you have the map.*

bland /blænd/ *adjective*

1 bland food has very little taste: *I thought the food would be spicy, but it was bland and flavorless.*

2 without any interesting or exciting qualities: *The group's latest CD is pretty bland; all the songs sound the same.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **taste**[1]

blank[1] /blæŋk/ *adjective*

1 a blank sheet of paper or a blank space has nothing written on it: *She started writing on a blank page.* | *Can you fill in the blank spaces in the story below?*

2 a blank DISK has nothing recorded on it: *Do we have any blank CDs? I want to download some music.*

3 go blank = if your mind goes blank, you suddenly cannot remember something: *I was so nervous that my mind went blank when I stood up to speak.*

4 a blank expression or look shows no emotion, understanding, or interest: *I said hello, but she just gave me a blank look as if she did not know me.*

—**blankly** *adverb* if you look at someone or something blankly, you do not show any emotion, understanding, or interest: *I asked the boy where his mother was, but he stared at me blankly.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the French word *blanc*, which means "white." A blank sheet of paper is plain white.]

blank[2] *noun*

an empty space on a piece of paper, where you must write a word or letter: *Answer the test questions by filling in the blanks.*

blan·ket /ˈblæŋkɪt/ *noun*

1 a thick cover that keeps you warm in bed: *I put another blanket on the bed because I was cold.* → see picture on page A10

2 a blanket of fog/cloud/snow = a thick layer of FOG, cloud, or snow: *The ground was covered in a thick blanket of snow.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the old French word *blankete*, which means "white cloth," from *blanc*, meaning "white."]

blare /bler/ *verb*

to make a very loud unpleasant noise: *Music was blaring from the car radio and everyone nearby could hear it.*

blast[1] /blæst/ *noun*

1 an explosion: *The blast destroyed several buildings.*

2 a sudden strong movement of hot or cold air: *I opened the oven door and a blast of hot air came out.*

blast[2] *verb*

1 to break something into pieces using bombs or explosions: *They blasted through solid rock to make the tunnel.*

2 if music or another sound blasts, it makes a very loud noise: *Music was blasting from two huge speakers, and it hurt my ears.*

PHRASAL VERB

blast off

if a spacecraft blasts off, it leaves the ground: *Everyone was waiting to see the rocket blast off.*

bla·tant /ˈbleɪtənt/ *adjective*

very easy to notice, and shocking: *She told a blatant lie that we all knew wasn't true.* **SYNONYM: obvious**

blaze[1] /bleɪz/ *verb*

to burn or shine very brightly and strongly: *A fire was blazing in the room.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *blæse*, which means "torch."**]**

blaze[2] *noun*

1 a big fire that spreads and is difficult to control: *The blaze destroyed several buildings and caused thousands of dollars of damage.*

2 a very bright light or color: *They walked out of the house into a blaze of sunshine.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fire**[1]

bleach /blitʃ/ *noun*

a strong chemical used to make clothes white, or to kill GERMs

—**bleach** *verb* to make something lighter in color: *Her hair isn't naturally blonde – she bleaches it.*

bleach·ers /ˈblitʃərz/ *plural noun*

rows of long flat seats where people sit to watch sports. Each row is higher than the row in front of it.

bleak /blik/ *adjective*

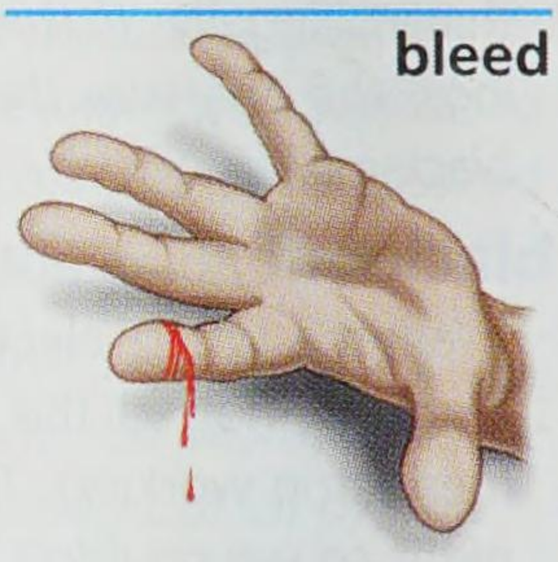
1 seeming bad and without anything to make you feel happy or hopeful: *She had no job, and her future seemed bleak.* **ANTONYM: bright**

2 a bleak day is cold, gray, and often cold: *a bleak day in the middle of winter* **ANTONYM: bright**

blear·y /ˈblɪri/ *adjective*

unable to see clearly because you are tired or have been crying: *My eyes were bleary from lack of sleep.*

bleed /blid/ *verb* (**bled** /bled/)



1 if part of your body bleeds, blood comes out of it: *His finger was bleeding from where he'd cut it on some glass.*

2 if a color bleeds when it gets wet, it spreads from where it is onto other things: *Wash brightly colored clothes separately, in case the colors bleed.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *bledan*, from *blod*, which means "blood."**]**

WORD FAMILY: bleed

bleed *verb* | **blood** *noun* | **bloody** *adjective*

blem·ish /ˈblemɪʃ/ *noun*

a small mark on something or someone, that makes it not look as nice: *The makeup is good for covering up blemishes on your skin.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **mark**[2]

blend[1] /blend/ *verb*

to mix things together, especially foods: *Blend the milk and the eggs together until they are completely mixed.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **mix**[1]

blend[2] *noun*

a mixture of two or more things or people: *The city has an interesting blend of old and new buildings.*

blend·er /ˈblendər/ *noun*

a small electric machine that you use to mix liquids or foods together

bless /bles/ *verb*

1 Bless you! = you say this when someone SNEEZEs

2 if God blesses someone, He helps and protects that person: *May God bless you and keep you safe.*

3 to make something holy: *The priest blessed the bread and the wine.*

bless·ing /ˈblesɪŋ/ *noun*

1 something good that you feel happy about because it makes a situation better: *The cool breeze was a blessing on such a hot day.*

2 someone's approval and good wishes for the future: *She got married with her parents' blessing – they were very happy for her.*

3 protection and help from God, or a prayer asking for this: *They asked for God's blessing on their child.*

blew /blu/ *verb*
the past tense of BLOW

blimp /blɪmp/ *noun*
an aircraft without wings that is filled with gas and looks like a very large BALLOON

blind[1] /blaɪnd/ *adjective*
not able to see: *A dog was leading a blind man across the street.* | *She wasn't born blind, she went blind when she was two.*
—**blindness** *noun* the state of being blind

blind[2] *verb*
to make someone unable to see, sometimes only for a short time: *He was blinded by the bright lights of the car for a few seconds.*

blind[3] *noun*
a piece of material that you pull down to cover a window: *Can I close the blinds? The sun is so bright.* → see picture on page A11

blind·fold /ˈblaɪndfoʊld/ *noun*
a piece of cloth that is used to cover someone's eyes so that she or he cannot see
—**blindfold** *verb* to cover someone's eyes with a blindfold

blink /blɪŋk/ *verb*
1 to open and close your eyes very quickly: *The dog leaped up and I blinked in surprise.*
2 if a light blinks, it quickly goes on and off: *Why does this light on my computer keep blinking?*

blink·er /ˈblɪŋkɚ/ *noun*
a light on a car that goes on and off to show that the car is turning left or right → see picture on page A28

bliss /blɪs/ *noun*
perfect happiness: *I love swimming in the ocean on a hot day – it's bliss.*
—**blissful** *adjective* very happy
—**blissfully** *adverb* in a very happy way

blis·ter /ˈblɪstɚ/ *noun*
a sore area of skin that is filled with liquid. Blisters are caused by something rubbing or burning your skin: *New shoes always give me blisters.*

bliz·zard /ˈblɪzɚd/ *noun*
a very bad storm with a lot of snow and wind
→ see Thesaurus box at **snow**[1], **wind**[1]

bloat·ed /ˈbloʊtɪd/ *adjective*
a body or body part that is bloated is too full of air or liquid: *The bloated body of a dead fish lay on the beach.*

blob /blɑb/ *noun*
a small drop of a thick liquid such as paint or ice cream: *Don't use too much glue – you only need a little blob.*

block[1] /blɑk/ *noun*
1 a square area of buildings in a city, with streets on all four sides: *Let's take the dog for a walk around the block before dinner.*
2 the distance from one street to another in a city: *If you go straight on for two or three blocks, you'll see the park.*
3 a solid piece of something hard, for example wood, stone, or ice. Blocks are usually square or RECTANGULAR: *The statue was made using a huge block of stone.*
4 a small piece of wood or plastic that children build things with. Blocks are usually shaped like cubes: *My little sister was building a tower with her blocks.*
5 a group of things of the same kind that you consider as a single unit: *We bought a block of tickets for the concert so that we could all sit together.*

block[2] *verb*
1 to stop people or vehicles from moving through or along something: *There was a long line of cars because a big truck was blocking the road.*
2 block someone's view = if something blocks your view, it is in front of you and you cannot see around or over it: *A tall man in front of me was blocking my view of the movie screen.*
3 to stop something from happening, developing, or succeeding: *People in the neighborhood are trying to block the plan to build a new road.*

block·age /ˈblɑkɪdʒ/ *noun*
something that stops other things from moving through a pipe or tube: *There's a blockage in the pipe under the sink – the water's not going down.*

blog /blɑg/ *noun*
a WEB page in which you write about your opinions and what you have been doing: *He writes a blog about movies and books that he likes.*
—**blogger** *noun* someone who writes a blog

blond (*also* **blonde**) /blɑnd/ *adjective*
blond hair is light yellow in color: *She had long blond hair.*
—**blonde** *noun* a woman who has pale yellow hair

blood /blʌd/ *noun*
the red liquid in your body, that comes out if you cut yourself: *After the accident, her face was covered in blood.*

ˈblood ˌpressure *noun*
the force with which blood moves around your body. If your blood pressure is high, it can make you have a heart attack: *My father has high blood pressure, so he takes medicine every day.*

blood·shed /ˈblʌdʃed/ *noun*
the killing of people in fighting or a war: *The agreement will bring an end to the bloodshed.*

blood·stream /ˈblʌdstrim/ *noun*
blood that is flowing around the body: *Sugar from food that you eat is quickly absorbed into the bloodstream.*

blood·thirst·y /ˈblʌdˌθɚsti/ *adjective*
enjoying killing and violence: *He was a bloodthirsty leader and the people of the country were afraid of him.*

ˈblood ˌvessel *noun*
one of the tubes that blood flows through in your body

blood·y /ˈblʌdi/ *adjective*
1 covered in blood: *He had a bloody nose because someone hit him.*
2 with a lot of killing and violence: *The battle was long and bloody.*

bloom[1] /blu:m/ *verb*
if a plant blooms, its flowers open: *The spring flowers were blooming in the park.*

bloom[2] *noun*
1 be in bloom = if a plant is in bloom, its flowers are open: *The sunflowers are in bloom at this time of year.*
2 a flower: *The rose has beautiful pink blooms.* **SYNONYM: blossom**

blos·som[1] /ˈblɑsəm/ *noun*
a flower on a tree or bush: *In April, the cherry trees are covered in blossoms.*

blossom[2] *verb*
if a tree or a bush blossoms, it produces flowers: *The apple trees are already starting to blossom.*

blot[1] /blɑt/ *verb* (**blotted**, **blotting**)
PHRASAL VERB
blot something out
1 to cover or hide something completely: *Dark clouds blotted out the sun.*
2 to forget something, often deliberately: *I tried to blot out the memory of that awful night.*

blot[2] *noun*
a mark or spot that spoils something or makes it dirty: *The letter was covered in ink blots.*

blouse /blaʊs/ *noun*
a shirt for a woman or girl: *She is wearing a white blouse and a blue skirt.* → see picture on page A6

blow[1] /bloʊ/ *verb* (**blew** /blu/, **blown** /bloʊn/)
1 if the wind blows, it makes the air move: *A cold wind was blowing from the east.* | *The wind blew the leaves off the trees.*
2 to send out air through your mouth: *She blew on her soup to cool it.*
3 to make a whistle or car horn make a sound: *The football coach blew his whistle to make us stop playing.*
4 blow your nose = to clear your nose by blowing air through it into a piece of cloth or TISSUE
5 blow it (*informal*) = to not succeed in doing something because you make a mistake: *I should have gotten an A on the test, but I blew it and got a D.*
PHRASAL VERBS
blow something out
to blow air on a flame and make it stop burning: *She blew out all the candles on her birthday cake.*

blow up

1 blow (something) up = to destroy something in an explosion: *The soldiers blew up the bridge using dynamite.*

2 blow something up = to fill something with air or gas, especially a BALLOON: *We blew up the balloons for the party.*

blow[2] *noun*

1 something very sad and shocking that happens to you: *Her grandfather's death was a terrible blow to her.*

2 a hard hit with a hand, tool, or weapon: *The boxer took a blow to his face.*

ˈblow dry *verb* (**blow dries**, **blow dried**)
to dry hair using a blow dryer

ˈblow ˌdryer *noun*
a piece of equipment that blows hot air, which you hold in your hand and use to dry your wet hair

blown /bloʊn/ *verb*
the past participle of BLOW

blue[1] /bluː/ *adjective*

1 having the same color as the sky on a clear day: *She has beautiful blue eyes.*

2 (*informal*) sad: *Why are you feeling blue? Did something bad happen?*

blue[2] *noun*

1 the color of the sky on a clear day: *She was dressed in blue.*

2 blues (*also* **the blues**) = a style of music that came from the African-American culture in the southern U.S. Blues songs often tell about the sad or difficult things in someone's life.

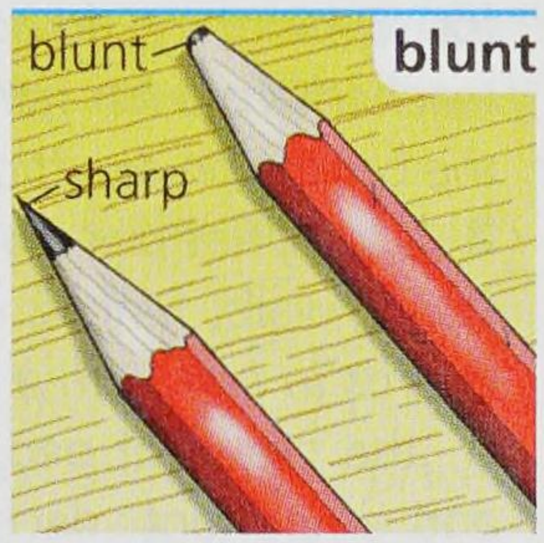
blue·ber·ry /ˈbluˌberi/ *noun* (plural **blueberries**)
a small dark blue round berry that has a sweet taste: *blueberry muffins* → see picture on page A13

ˌblue-ˈcollar *adjective*
blue-collar workers do physical work, rather than working in offices

bluff[1] /blʌf/ *verb*
to pretend that something is true, in order to get an advantage for yourself: *I think he's bluffing. He doesn't really know your secret.*

bluff[2] *noun*
if something is a bluff, it is not true and is done to try to get an advantage for yourself: *It's a bluff. She won't really quit her job; she just hopes they'll pay her more to get her to stay.*

blunt /blʌnt/ *adjective*



1 speaking in a very direct and honest way which may upset people: *The coach made some blunt comments about people not playing well, which upset some of the players.*

2 a blunt object is not sharp: *The knife was too blunt to cut the rope.*

—**bluntly** *adverb* in a blunt way: *"He's not coming with us because I don't like him," she replied bluntly.*

blur /blɚ/ *noun*
if something is a blur, you cannot see or remember it clearly: *The accident happened so fast that it's all a blur when I try to remember it.*

blurred /blɚd/ *adjective*

1 (*also* **blurry**) having or showing a shape that is not clear: *a blurry old photograph of his grandmother*

2 if your EYESIGHT is blurred, you cannot see clearly

blurt /blɚt/ *verb*
(*also* **blurt out**) to say something suddenly and without thinking, usually because you are nervous or excited: *Another student blurted out the answer before I could say anything.*

blush /blʌʃ/ *verb*
if you blush, your face becomes red, usually because you are embarrassed: *She blushed when he told her she was beautiful.*

[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *blyscan*, which means "to become red." *Blyscan* is related to the word *blysa,* which means "flame."]

Blvd.
the written abbreviation of **boulevard**

boa con·stric·tor /ˈboʊə kənˌstrɪktɚ/ *noun*
a very large snake that kills animals by crushing them

boar /bɔr/ *noun*

1 a male pig **ANTONYM: SOW**

2 a wild pig

board[1] /bɔrd/ *noun*

1 a flat piece of wood or plastic that you use for writing or doing things on: *The new teacher wrote her name on the board.* | *Chop the carrots on a cutting board.* | *a chess board*

2 a long flat piece of wood used for making floors, walls, fences, etc.: *He cut two six-foot boards in half with a saw.*

3 the group of people who make the rules and important decisions for a school or organization: *The school board is discussing pay with the teachers' union.*

4 on board = on an airplane, ship, train, or bus: *There were over 500 passengers on board when the boat sank.*

5 the meals that are provided for you when you pay to stay somewhere: *College students have to pay for room and board to stay in the dormitories.*

board[2] *verb*

to get on an airplane, ship, train, or bus in order to travel somewhere: *The passengers were waiting to board the plane.* **SYNONYM: get on**

PHRASAL VERB

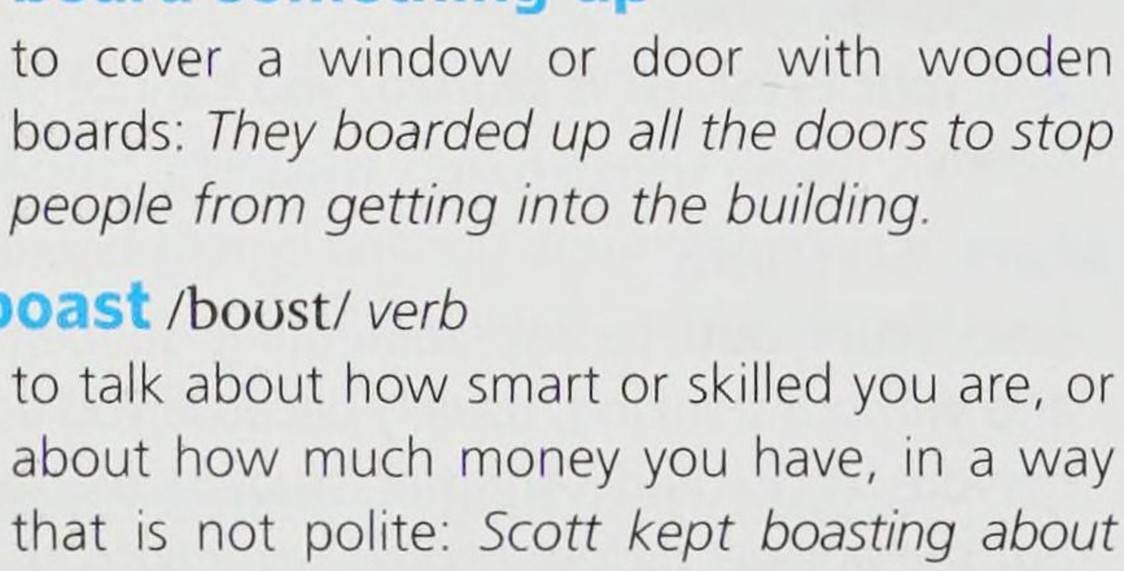
board something up

to cover a window or door with wooden boards: *They boarded up all the doors to stop people from getting into the building.*

boast /boʊst/ *verb*

to talk about how smart or skilled you are, or about how much money you have, in a way that is not polite: *Scott kept boasting about winning the game, and it was starting to annoy us.* **SYNONYM: brag**

—**boastful** *adjective* talking too proudly about the things you have done or own in a way that is not polite



boat /boʊt/ *noun*

a vehicle that people travel across water in: *You can only get to the island by boat.*

bob /bɑb/ *verb* (**bobbed**, **bobbing**)

to move up and down quickly on water: *Boats were bobbing up and down on the waves.*

bob·cat /ˈbɑbkæt/ *noun*

a wild cat that has a short tail and lives in North America

bod·y /ˈbɑdi/ *noun* (plural **bodies**)

1 the physical structure of a person or animal, such as the head, arms, stomach, etc.: *Exercise is good for your body.* | *The drawing of the human body had the names of all the parts written on it.*

2 the main part of a person or animal, from the shoulders to the HIPs, but not the head, arms, or legs: *She has a short body and long legs.*

3 a dead person: *They found a body in the woods and called the police.* **SYNONYM: corpse**

4 the main part of something: *The body of the airplane was not damaged in the crash.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *bodig.***]**

ˈbody ˌbuilding *noun*

hard exercise, such as lifting heavy things, that some people do to get big muscles

—**body builder** *noun* someone who does body building

bod·y·guard /ˈbɑdiˌgɑrd/ *noun*

someone whose job is to protect another person from being attacked: *The president's bodyguards go with him wherever he goes.*

bo·gus /ˈboʊgəs/ *adjective*

not real, true, or honest: *His claim to be a millionaire turned out to be bogus.*

boil[1] /bɔɪl/ *verb*

1 if a liquid boils, it gets very hot and produces BUBBLEs and steam: *Water boils at 100 degrees Celsius.* | *I boiled some water and added the spaghetti.* → see picture on page A15

2 to cook food in very hot water: *Boil the potatoes for 25 minutes.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

boil[2] *noun*

1 the state of boiling: *Bring the water to a boil.*

2 a big sore lump on your skin, where there is an infection

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *bulla*, which means "bubble."**]**

boil·er /ˈbɔɪlə˞/ *noun*
a big container that heats the water for a building

ˈboiling point *noun*
the temperature at which a liquid begins to boil

bois·ter·ous /ˈbɔɪstərəs/ *adjective*
noisy and full of energy: *A boisterous crowd was yelling as they watched the game.*

bold /boʊld/ *adjective*
1 showing that you are confident and not afraid to do something dangerous or new: *It was a bold move for the coach to put in a new player in such a close game.*
2 bold colors, shapes, and letters are very strong and clear: *She painted her bedroom in bright bold colors.*

bo·lo·gna (*also* **baloney**) /bəˈloʊni/ *noun*
a type of SAUSAGE used for making sandwiches

bolt[1] /boʊlt/ *noun*
1 a piece of metal that you slide across to lock a door
2 a type of screw that goes inside a NUT (=round circle of metal) and is used for holding two things together
3 a bolt of lightning/a lightning bolt = a sudden flash of bright light in the sky during a storm

bolt[2] *verb*
to lock a door with a bolt: *She closed the door and bolted it so no one could get in.*

bolt[3] *adverb*
sit/stand bolt upright = to sit or stand with your back very straight: *She heard a noise and sat bolt upright in bed.*

bomb[1] /bɑm/ *noun*
a weapon that explodes and causes damage: *The bomb went off near the airport and damaged some buildings.*

bomb[2] *verb*
1 to attack a place with bombs: *Enemy aircraft bombed the city, destroying many homes.*
2 (*informal*) if a play, movie, or performance bombs, it is not successful: *His second movie bombed – almost no one went to see it.*

bom·bard /bɑmˈbɑrd/ *verb*
to attack a place for a long time with guns and bombs: *For three days, the army bombarded the city until much of it was destroyed.*
—**bombardment** *noun* the act of bombarding a place

bomb·er /ˈbɑmə˞/ *noun*
1 an airplane that drops bombs on a place
2 someone who puts a bomb somewhere

bond Ac /bɑnd/ *noun*
a strong feeling of love or trust that people have for each other: *There was a special bond between Carlos and his younger brother.*

bone /boʊn/ *noun*
one of the hard white parts inside your body that form the structure of your body: *Sam fell and broke a bone in his arm.*

bon·fire /ˈbɑnˌfaɪə˞/ *noun*
a large outdoor fire: *They made a bonfire with the branches.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 "Bonfire" originally meant "a fire in which bones are burned."]

bon·net /ˈbɑnɪt/ *noun*
a hat for a baby, that ties under the chin. Bonnets were also worn by women in the past.

bo·nus /ˈboʊnəs/ *noun*
1 extra money that someone is paid, separately from his or her regular pay: *If employees work hard, they get a bonus at the end of the year.*
2 an extra good thing that you get, which you did not expect: *He's very nice, and he's good-looking, which is a bonus!*

bon·y /ˈboʊni/ *adjective*
1 very thin, so that you can see the shape of the bones under the skin: *He had long bony fingers.*
2 a bony fish has a lot of small bones in it

boo[1] /bu/ *verb*
to shout "boo" to show that you do not like someone or something: *The crowd booed when he announced that the game had been canceled.* **ANTONYM: cheer**

boo[2] *noun*
1 a word people shout to show that they do not like someone or something: *There were*

boos from the audience when the singer forgot the words to the song.

2 a word you shout to surprise someone who does not know you are there: *Tammy hid behind the door, ready to yell "Boo!"*

book[1] /bʊk/ *noun*

1 something that you read that has a lot of pages inside a cover: *Have you read any books by Roald Dahl?* | *a book about sharks*

THESAURUS: book

Types of Books:

nonfiction books or writing about real facts, people, or events: *I like reading nonfiction, especially history and science.*

fiction books and stories about imaginary people and events: *It's fiction, but it gives you an idea about what life as a slave was like.*

novel a book in which the story, characters, and events are not real: *All three novels are about the same characters.*

literature fiction that people think is important: *My American Literature class is reading "Huckleberry Finn."*

reference book a book such as a dictionary or encyclopedia that you look at to find information: *I checked a reference book to see when the Civil War ended.*

textbook a book that is used for a class at school: *a science textbook*

2 pages inside a cover, that you use for writing on: *I'll write your address down in my address book.*

3 a book of stamps/tickets = a number of stamps or tickets inside a cover

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *boc*. It is related to an old word for "beech tree," and people used to write on beech bark or wood.**]**

book[2] *verb*

1 to arrange to do or have something at a particular time, for example a seat on an airplane: *He booked a flight to Houston.* **SYNONYM: reserve**

2 if the police book someone, they write a formal statement saying that he or she may be guilty of a crime: *Newton was arrested and booked for robbery.*

book·case /ˈbʊk-keɪs/ *noun*

a piece of furniture with shelves for books

book·keep·er /ˈbʊkˌkipɚ/ *noun*

someone whose job is keeping a record of the money that a business receives and spends **SYNONYM: accountant**

book·keep·ing /ˈbʊkˌkipɪŋ/ *noun*

the job of keeping a record of the money that a business receives and spends **SYNONYM: accounting**

book·let /ˈbʊklət/ *noun*

a very short book that has information about something: *The eight-page booklet is full of advice for travelers.*

book·mark[1] /ˈbʊkmɑrk/ *noun*

a piece of paper, leather, or plastic that you put in a book to show you the last page you read

bookmark[2] *verb*

to put a website in your list of favorite websites: *It is a useful website, so I book-marked it.*

book·shelf /ˈbʊkʃelf/ *noun* (plural **bookshelves** /ˈbʊkʃelvz/)

a shelf that you keep books on → see picture on page A10

book·store /ˈbʊkstɔr/ *noun*

a store that sells books

book·worm /ˈbʊkwɚm/ *noun*

someone who enjoys reading and reads a lot of books: *He's a real bookworm, and gets books from the library every week.*

boom[1] /bum/ *noun*

1 a deep loud sound, like the sound of a big drum or gun: *I heard a big boom and thought it was a bomb going off.*

2 a sudden increase in something, especially business: *Recently, there has been a boom in tourism as more and more people travel.*

boom[2] *verb*

1 to make a deep loud sound: *His loud voice boomed in the empty hall.*

2 to increase suddenly: *The city's population boomed from 8,000 to 30,000 in three years.*

boo·mer·ang /ˈbumɚˌræŋ/ *noun*

a flat curved piece of wood that flies in a circle and comes back to you when you throw

it: *Boomerangs were originally used for hunting birds and animals in Australia.*

boost /bust/ *verb*

1 to increase or improve something: *If we practice hard, we boost our chances of winning.*

2 to help someone reach a higher place by lifting him or her: *I can climb over the wall if you boost me up.*

—**boost** *noun* an act of increasing or improving something: *The movie's success gave his career a boost.*

boot[1] /but/ *noun*

a shoe that covers your ANKLE and sometimes part of your leg: *It's snowing outside; you should wear your boots.*

boot[2] *verb*

(*also* **boot up**) when a computer boots, it starts its basic programs: *I waited for my computer to boot up.*

booth /buθ/ *noun*

1 a small place where one person goes to do something. Booths usually have thin walls that separate them from other booths or from a bigger area: *a voting booth* | *a phone booth*

2 a small place, especially outdoors, where you can buy something or get information, for example at a FAIR: *I bought a pin at one of the souvenir booths.* **SYNONYM: stall**

3 a place in a restaurant that has a table between two long seats with high backs

bor·der /ˈbɔrdɚ/ *noun*



1 the line between two states or countries: *We crossed the border between the U.S. and Mexico.*

2 a narrow area of a different color around the edge of something: *She was wearing a black skirt with a red border.*

bore[1] /bɔr/ *verb*

the past tense of BEAR

bore[2] *verb*

if something bores you, you are not interested in it: *The movie really bored me, so I left.*

WORD FAMILY: bore

bore *noun* | **bore** *verb* | **bored** *adjective* | **boring** *adjective* | **boredom** *noun*

bore[3] *noun*

someone or something that is not interesting: *This homework is a bore!*

bored /bɔrd/ *adjective*

if you are bored, you feel that what you are doing, watching, or hearing is not interesting: *The game was for little kids, and I got bored with it fast.* → see picture on page A23

—**boredom** *noun* the state of feeling bored

bor·ing /ˈbɔrɪŋ/ *adjective*

not interesting: *We watched a boring show on TV and I almost fell asleep.*

THESAURUS: boring

dull not interesting or exciting: *The movie is really dull. Nothing happens.*

tedious boring, and continuing for a long time: *Typing the lists was tedious work.*

monotonous boring because the same thing keeps happening, and nothing changes: *I don't want a monotonous job in a factory where I have to do the same thing every day.*

born[1] /bɔrn/ *verb*

be born = to come out of your mother's body: *I was born in Guatemala in 1999.*

born[2] *adjective*

naturally good at doing something: *Michelle is a born leader that the other kids seem to look up to.*

borne /bɔrn/ *verb*

the past participle of BEAR

bor·ough /ˈbɚou/ *noun*

an area of a large city that has its own government, which is responsible for the schools, hospitals, roads, and other public services in the area: *There are five boroughs in New York City.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *burg*, which means "castle or town protected by a wall."]

bor·row /ˈbɑroʊ/ *verb*

1 to use something that belongs to another person and give it back later: *Can I borrow your bike this afternoon?*

USAGE: borrow, lend

If you **borrow** something from someone, he or she lets you have it or use it for a short time: *Can I borrow your pen?*

You cannot say "Can I lend your pen?"

If you **lend** something to someone, you let him or her have it or use it for a short time: *I lent that DVD to Rick.* | *Mom, could you lend me some money?*

You cannot say "Could you borrow me some money?"

2 if you borrow money from a bank, the bank gives you the money and you promise to pay it back over a period of time: *Ellen borrowed $5,000 to pay for the car.*

bor·row·er /ˈbɑroʊəʳ/ *noun*

someone who borrows money from a bank

boss[1] /bɔs/ *noun*

someone who is in charge of a group of people at work: *Danny asked his boss if he could leave work early.*

boss[2] *verb*

boss someone around = to tell someone what to do in an annoying way: *My brother is always bossing me around, and he won't play with me unless I do things his way.*

boss·y /ˈbɔsi/ *adjective*

someone who is bossy often tells other people what to do in an annoying way: *Her big sister was very bossy and always chose which game to play.*

bot·a·ny /ˈbɑtn-i/ *noun*

the study of plants

—**botanist** *noun* a scientist who studies plants

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *botane*, which means "a plant, especially grass that animals eat."]

both /boʊθ/ *adjective, pronoun*

used for talking about two people or things: *John and Reggie are both very tall.* | *Both of my parents are teachers.* | *Hold the bowl in both hands.*

GRAMMAR: both

Do not say "The both men were from Los Angeles." Say *Both men were from Los Angeles* or *Both the men were from Los Angeles.* Do not say "his both sisters." Say *both of his sisters* or *both his sisters.*

both·er[1] /ˈbɑðəʳ/ *verb*

1 to annoy someone by wanting attention when he or she is busy: *Don't bother your dad; he's working.*

2 to make someone feel worried or upset: *When I get bad grades, it really bothers me.*

3 to make an effort to do something: *He didn't bother to count the money – he just put it in his pocket.*

4 if a part of your body bothers you, it hurts a little: *My ankle's bothering me. Maybe I should go to the doctor.*

bother[2] *noun*

something or someone that annoys or upsets you: *I don't want to be a bother, but do you think you could help me?*

bot·tle /ˈbɑtl/ *noun*

a container for liquids that has a narrow top, and that is usually made of glass or plastic: *I bought a bottle of soda.*

—**bottled** *adjective* bottled drinks are sold in bottles: *She only drinks bottled water.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *buttis*, which means "wooden container for liquid."]

bot·tom[1] /ˈbɑtəm/ *noun*

1 the lowest part or side of something: *Look at the picture at the bottom of the screen.* | *There's some mud on the bottom of your shoe.* **ANTONYM: top**

2 the ground under an ocean or river: *The ship sank and is now lying on the bottom of the ocean.*

3 (*informal*) the part of your body that you sit on

4 the lowest position in a class or organization: *He started at the bottom of the company and worked his way up to a manager's job.* **ANTONYM: top**

5 bottoms = the part of PAJAMAS or a BIKINI that you wear on the bottom half of your body **ANTONYM: top**

bottom[2] *adjective*

the bottom shelf, drawer, step, etc. is the

lowest one: *We keep the toys on the bottom shelf so the kids can reach them.*

bought /bɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of BUY

boul·der /ˈboʊldə/ *noun*
a large rock: *A huge boulder rolled down the mountain.*

bou·le·vard /ˈbʊləvɑrd/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Blvd.**)
a wide road in a city: *We drove down Sunset Boulevard.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

bounce[1] /baʊns/ *verb*
1 if a ball bounces, it hits something such as the ground or a wall and moves up or away again: *The ball bounced off the wall and hit me in the head.* | *A boy was bouncing a basketball on his driveway.*
2 to jump or move up and down on something such as a bed or a TRAMPOLINE: *Stop bouncing on the bed!*

bounce[2] *noun*
an act of bouncing: *Catch the ball on its first bounce.*

bounc·er /ˈbaʊnsə/ *noun*
someone whose job is making people leave clubs and bars if they are too noisy or violent

bounc·y /ˈbaʊnsi/ *adjective*
1 a bouncy ball moves quickly up and away after it hits something
2 full of energy: *His walk was quick and bouncy.*

bound[1] /baʊnd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of BIND

bound[2] *adjective*
1 be bound to do something = to be sure to do something: *You've studied hard. You're bound to pass the test.*
2 going toward a place: *The plane was bound for Miami.*
3 (*formal*) having to obey something, or having a duty to do something: *He is bound by the same laws as everyone else.*

bound[3] *verb*
1 to move or jump with a lot of energy: *George bounded down the stairs and ran out the door.*
2 be bounded by something (*formal*) = if a place is bounded by roads, walls, hills, etc., they are around it: *The playing field is bounded by white lines.*

bound[4] *noun*
1 a big jump into or over something: *With one bound, he was over the gate.*
2 out of bounds = **a)** outside the playing area in a sport: *He missed the pass and the ball went out of bounds.* **b)** if a place is out of bounds, you are not allowed to go there: *The skier who was hurt was out of bounds, not on a marked ski run.*

bound·a·ry /ˈbaʊndəri/ *noun* (plural **boundaries**)
1 the line that separates two areas of land: *The river forms the boundary between the two countries.*
2 the limit of what is possible or acceptable: *Swearing in class is outside the boundaries of what the school says is acceptable.*

bound·less /ˈbaʊndlɪs/ *adjective*
something that is boundless seems to have no limit: *She was a woman of boundless energy and was always busy doing something.*

boun·ti·ful /ˈbaʊntəfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if something is bountiful, there is a lot of it: *There was a bountiful crop of rice that year and everyone had enough to eat.*

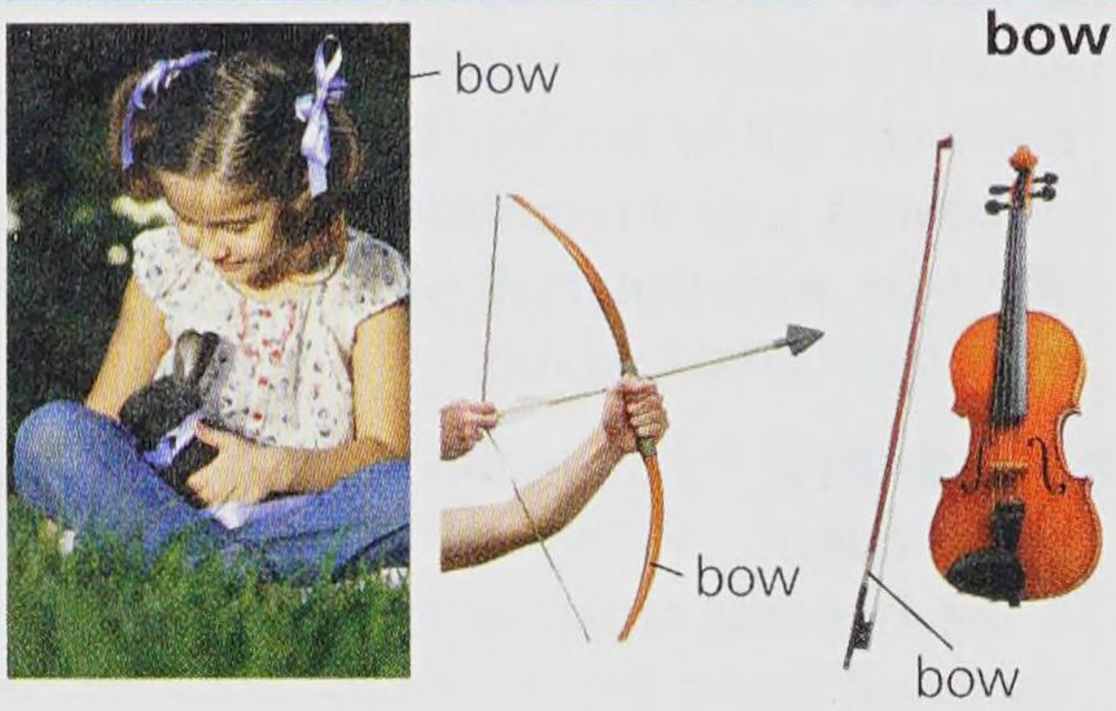
bou·quet /boʊˈkeɪ/ *noun*
some flowers that are tied together, so they can be given as a present or carried: *The bride carried a bouquet of roses.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the old French word *bosquet*, which means "plants growing thickly together."]

bout /baʊt/ *noun*
1 a short period of illness or activity: *I had a bout of the flu.*
2 a BOXING or WRESTLING match

bou·tique /buˈtik/ *noun*
a small store that sells fashionable clothes, jewelry, or gifts

bow[1] /baʊ/ *verb*
to bend your head or the top part of your body forward, in order to show respect or thank an AUDIENCE: *The musicians bowed as the audience applauded.* | *David bowed his head in prayer.*

bow



box



box[1] /baks/ *noun*

1 a container with four sides, usually made of thick stiff paper or wood: *My old toys are in a box in the garage.* | *a box of chocolates*

2 a small area on an official form, for people to write information in: *Write your name in the box at the top of the form.*

[ORIGIN: 900-1000 From the Latin word *buxus*, which is the name of a type of tree whose wood was used for making boxes.**]**

box[2] *verb*

to fight someone as a sport while wearing big leather GLOVEs

box·car /'bakskar/ *noun*

a type of railroad car with a large sliding door, used for carrying goods

box·er /'baksə/ *noun*

someone who boxes

box·ing /'baksɪŋ/ *noun*

the sport of fighting while wearing big leather GLOVEs: *The two fighters went into the boxing ring.* → see picture on page **A25**

'box ˌoffice *noun*

a place in a theater or concert hall where you can buy tickets: *Tickets are on sale now at the box office.*

boy /bɔɪ/ *noun*

a male child: *He likes most of the boys in his class.* | *How old is your little boy?*

—**boyish** *adjective* looking or behaving like a boy: *He's 30 but still has a boyish face.*

—**boyhood** *noun* the time when someone is a boy: *He spent his boyhood in Grand Rapids, Michigan.* | *He never forgot his boyhood friend.*

boy·cott /'bɔɪkat/ *verb*

to refuse to buy something, use something, or do something, as a way of protesting:

bow[2] /bau/ *noun*

1 an act of bowing: *At the end of the show, the actors took a bow as people clapped.*

2 the front part of a ship or boat: *He sat in the bow of the boat.*

bow[3] /bou/ *noun*

1 a piece of cloth or string tied in a knot with two LOOPs and two free ends: *The girl had a pretty pink bow in her hair.*

2 a weapon used to shoot ARROWs, that is made of a long thin piece of wood held in a curve by a tight string: *Native Americans hunted with bows and arrows.*

3 an object used for playing string instruments such as the VIOLIN, that is made of a long thin piece of wood with hair stretched from one end to the other

bow·el /'bauəl/ *noun*

the long tube inside your body, through which food goes after it leaves your stomach **SYNONYM: intestine**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *botellus*, which means "little sausage." The bowels, or intestines, of animals are cleaned and sausage meat is put inside them.**]**

bowl /boul/ *noun*

a deep round dish or container: *He ate a bowl of cereal.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *bolla*.**]**

bowl·ing /'boulɪŋ/ *noun*

an indoor game in which you try to knock down a group of objects called pins by rolling a heavy ball at them: *I went bowling with my friends yesterday.*

bow tie /'bou tai/ *noun*

a man's tie which has a knot with two LOOPs and two short ends

Several countries will boycott the competition because they believe it is unfair.

—**boycott** *noun* the act of boycotting something as a protest: *The group organized a boycott of the company's products to try to make them treat their workers better.*

boy·friend /ˈbɔɪfrend/ *noun*
a boy or man that someone has a romantic relationship with: *Carol and her boyfriend went to a movie on Friday.*

bra /brɑ/ *noun*
a piece of underwear that a woman wears to support her breasts

brace·let /ˈbreɪslət/ *noun*
a piece of jewelry that you wear around your wrist → see picture on page A6

brac·es /ˈbreɪsɪz/ *plural noun*
wires that a DENTIST puts on your teeth to make them straight

brack·et /ˈbrækɪt/ *noun*
1 one of the pair of marks [ ] that are put around extra information: *In the sentence "¿Cómo estás? [How are you?]," the English words are in brackets.*
2 age/income/tax, etc. bracket (*formal*) = a particular group of ages, incomes, or other set of numbers: *Children in the 12–16 age bracket will like this book.*

brag /bræg/ *verb* (**bragged**, **bragging**)
to tell other people how smart or good at something you are, or about how much you have of something such as money, in a way that is not good manners: *He was bragging about the cool things he got for his birthday and trying to make us jealous.* **SYNONYM: boast**

braid[1] /breɪd/ *verb*
to twist together three amounts of hair, rope, or cloth so that they form one piece: *Her mother was braiding her long hair.*

braid[2] *noun*
three amounts of hair twisted together to form one piece: *She wears her hair in braids.*

Braille /breɪl/ *noun*
an alphabet that is written as raised round marks that blind people can read by touching: *The labels on the medicines are in Braille so blind people can read them.*
[ORIGIN: From Louis Braille (1809-1852), the blind Frenchman who invented this system of writing.]

brain /breɪn/ *noun*
1 the part inside your head that controls how you think, feel, and move: *Part of her brain was damaged and now she can't remember things.* → see picture on page A2
2 brains (*informal*) = the ability to think well: *You have brains, but you still need to work hard.*

brain·storm /ˈbreɪnˌstɔrm/ *verb*
if a group of people brainstorms, they try to think of many different ways of doing something in order to solve a problem: *They were brainstorming names for the school newspaper.*

brain·wash /ˈbreɪnwɑʃ/ *verb*
to make someone believe something that is not true, by repeating it many times and making him or her unable to think clearly: *The article says that the group brainwashes its members to get money from them.*

brain·y /ˈbreɪni/ *adjective* (*informal*)
able to think well and learn quickly: *He's brainy enough to go to college by the time he's 15.*

brake[1] /breɪk/ *noun*
the part of a bicycle, car, or other vehicle that you press on to make it go more slowly or stop: *Bike brakes work by rubbing on the tires.*

brake[2] *verb*
to make a bicycle, car, or other vehicle go more slowly or stop by using its brakes: *She braked suddenly when a dog ran into the road in front of her.*

bran /bræn/ *noun*
the crushed outer skin of wheat or another grain

branch[1] /brænʧ/ *noun*
1 a part of a tree that grows out from the main part: *He climbed up into the lowest branches of the tree.*
2 if a store, bank, or group has branches, it has stores or offices in many different places: *The bank has branches all over the country.*
3 one part of a large subject of study or knowledge: *Geometry is a branch of mathematics.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word

branche, from the Latin word *branca*, which means "animal's foot." A branch of a tree was thought to look like an animal's foot.]

branch[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

branch out

to do something new in addition to what you usually do: *She designs clothes for women, but she has recently branched out into men's clothing.*

brand[1] /brænd/ *noun*

1 a type of product made by a company: *What brand of soap do you use?*

2 a mark that is made on a cow or a horse to show who it belongs to

→ see Thesaurus box at **type**[1]

brand[2] *verb*

to burn a mark onto the skin of a cow or horse to show who it belongs to

bran·dish /ˈbrændɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)

to wave something in a threatening way: *He brandished a knife at the cashier and demanded money.*

ˌbrand-ˈnew *adjective*

new and never used before: *My parents couldn't afford to buy me a brand-new bicycle.*

bran·dy /ˈbrændi/ *noun* (plural **brandies**)

a strong alcoholic drink made from wine

brash /bræʃ/ *adjective*

behaving and talking too confidently: *He was a brash young salesman who sometimes offended customers.*

brass /bræs/ *noun*

1 a very hard bright yellow metal that is a mixture of COPPER and ZINC: *The buttons on his coat were made of brass.*

2 the brass (section) = the people in an ORCHESTRA or band who play musical instruments such as the TRUMPET or TROMBONE

brat /bræt/ *noun* (*informal*)

a child who behaves badly: *Stop acting like a spoiled brat and help me.*

brave /breɪv/ *adjective*

not afraid or not showing fear: *A brave soldier rescued his friend.*

—**bravely** *adverb* in a brave way

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the old Italian word *bravo*, which means "wild or brave."]

brav·er·y /ˈbreɪvəri/ *noun*

brave behavior, or the quality of being brave: *He showed great bravery in the battle and saved many other men.* **SYNONYM: courage**; **ANTONYM: cowardice**

bread /bred/ *noun*

a food made by mixing flour, water, and YEAST, and then baking it: *white bread* | *She cut me a slice of bread.* | *He will buy a loaf of bread.*

breadth /bredθ/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the distance from one side of something to the other: *He can swim the breadth of the pool, but not the whole length.* **SYNONYM: width**

2 the breadth of someone's knowledge or experience is how many different things they know about or have done: *The teacher has an impressive breadth of knowledge about music.*

break[1] /breɪk/ *verb* (**broke** /broʊk/, **broken** /ˈbroʊkən/)

1 if something breaks, or if you break it, it separates into pieces, especially when it is hit or dropped: *The plate fell on the floor and broke.* | *If you sit on that old chair, you'll break it.* | *I fell off my bike and broke my leg.*

THESAURUS: break

smash to break into a lot of pieces because of being hit with a lot of force – used about plates, glasses, or windows: *The baseball hit the window and smashed it.*

shatter to break into a lot of small pieces – used about plates or glass: *I dropped a glass, and it shattered everywhere.*

crack to be broken so that there is a line between two parts of something – used about plates, glasses, ice, pieces of rock, etc.: *This cup is cracked.*

snap to break into two pieces, making a loud noise: *The stick snapped in two.*

burst to break – used about something with liquid inside it: *Our pipes had burst in the freezing weather.*

pop to break – used about bubbles or balloons: *In the game, you pop the balloons by sitting on them.*

2 to damage a machine so that it does not work: *Jimmy broke the DVD player.*

3 break a law/rule = to do something that a law or rule says you must not do: *Students who break the rules will have to stay after school.* **ANTONYM: obey**

4 break a promise = to not do what you promised to do: *I said I wouldn't tell anyone her secret, but I broke my promise.*

5 break a record = to do something faster or better than it has ever been done before: *He broke the world record in the 400 meters.*

6 break the news to someone = to tell someone about something bad that has happened: *She began to cry as the police broke the news to her.*

7 break for lunch/coffee, etc. = to stop working in order to eat or drink something

8 break free = to escape from a person who is holding you or from a situation: *She managed to break free from the man and run away.*

9 break even = to neither make a profit nor lose money: *The company broke even in its first year of business.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hurt**[1], **stop**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

break down

1 if a car or a large machine breaks down, it stops working: *Our car broke down on the highway.*

2 to be unable to stop yourself from crying: *She broke down during the funeral.*

break in/break into something

to use force to get into a building, usually in order to steal things: *They broke into the house through the back window.*

break something off

to end a relationship or discussion: *They've broken off their engagement.*

break out

1 if something bad such as a fire, war, or disease breaks out, it begins to happen: *The fire broke out at two o'clock in the morning.*

2 to begin to have red spots on your skin, either from ACNE or because of an illness: *The girl had broken out in a rash.*

break up

1 to end a relationship with a boyfriend or girlfriend: *She'd just broken up with Joe.*

2 break something up = to stop a fight or a protest: *Come on, guys, break it up!*

break[2] *noun*

1 a period of time when you stop working or studying: *I'm tired. Let's take a break.* | *She's on her lunch break.* | *He was getting ready to go back to college after spring break.*

2 a period of time when something stops for a while and then starts again: *There was a break in the conversation, and then Anna started talking again.*

3 give someone a break (*informal*) = to stop annoying or criticizing someone: *Give me a break! I've heard enough jokes about me today.*

4 a chance to become successful: *The band's big break came when they sang on a national TV show.*

5 a space between two parts of something: *They could see the moon through a break in the clouds.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **vacation**

break·danc·ing /ˈbreɪkˌdænsɪŋ/ *noun*
a kind of dancing in which the dancers often stand on their hands or their heads and turn around: *Breakdancing is done to hip-hop music.*

break·down /ˈbreɪkdaʊn/ *noun*

1 if a car or a piece of machinery has a breakdown, it stops working: *We had a breakdown on the freeway and had to be towed to a mechanic.*

2 an occasion when a relationship or system fails: *There was a breakdown in the peace talks and the fighting began again.*

3 another word for a NERVOUS BREAKDOWN: *My father had a breakdown when I was eleven and had to spend time in a hospital.*

break·fast /ˈbrekfəst/ *noun*
the first meal of the day: *I had bacon and eggs for breakfast.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From "break" and the noun "fast," which means "a period of time when you choose not to eat." When you have breakfast, you put an end to the period at night when you do not eat.**]**

break-in *noun*
an occasion when someone uses force to get into a building in order to steal things: *There was a break-in at the school and several computers were stolen.*

break·through /ˈbreɪkθru/ *noun*
an important achievement by someone who is trying to make, find, or do something new: *Scientists have made an important breakthrough in the treatment of heart disease.*

break·up /ˈbreɪkʌp/ *noun*
the ending of a marriage or other relationship: *He was very unhappy after the breakup of his marriage.*

breast /brest/ *noun*
1 one of the two soft round parts on a woman's chest that can produce milk
2 the part of a bird's or person's body between the neck and the stomach: *a chicken breast*

breast·stroke /ˈbrestˌstrouk/ *noun*
a way of swimming in which you push your arms forward and then move them around to your sides

breath /breθ/ *noun*
1 the air that you take in and let out when you breathe: *Joe took a deep breath and dived into the water.* | *He has bad breath because he doesn't brush his teeth.*
2 **hold your breath** = to deliberately not breathe for a while, after breathing in: *I stayed under water until I couldn't hold my breath anymore.*
3 **be out of breath** = to be having difficulty breathing because you have been running or exercising: *I was out of breath from climbing so many stairs.*
4 **catch your breath** = to begin breathing normally again after you have been running or exercising: *I had to sit down to catch my breath.*
5 **under your breath** = in a quiet voice: *"Not again," he whispered under his breath.*

USAGE: breath, breathe
Breath is a noun: *He took a deep breath.*
Breathe is a verb: *Breathe deeply.*

breathe /brið/ *verb*
to take air into your body through your nose or mouth and let it out again: *He was asleep and breathing quietly.* | *Breathe in through your nose, and then breathe out through your mouth.*
—**breathing** *noun* the action of breathing air in and out: *His breathing was very loud.*

WORD FAMILY: breathe
breathe *verb* | **breath** *noun* | **breathing** *noun* | **breathless** *adjective*

THESAURUS: breathe
pant to breathe quickly with short breaths, especially after exercising: *He was panting when he reached the top of the hill.*
be out of breath to have difficulty breathing because you have been running or exercising: *She was out of breath after running to catch the bus.*
gasp to breathe quickly because you are having difficulty breathing: *She rode the bike as fast as she could, until she was gasping for breath.*
wheeze to breathe with difficulty because you are sick, making a sound in your chest: *He has the flu and is wheezing and coughing.*

breath·less /ˈbreθləs/ *adjective*
if you are breathless, you are having trouble breathing: *I was breathless from running.*

breath·tak·ing /ˈbreθˌteɪkɪŋ/ *adjective*
extremely beautiful, impressive, or surprising: *Our hotel room had a breathtaking view of the mountains.*

breed[1] /brid/ *noun*
one type of an animal that is kept as a pet or on a farm: *What is your favorite breed of dog? I like poodles.*

breed[2] *verb* (**bred** /bred/)
1 if animals breed, they have babies
2 to keep animals so that they will produce young ones: *He breeds horses.*

breeze /briz/ *noun*
a light gentle wind: *There was a cool breeze blowing through the window.*
—**breezy** *adjective* with the wind blowing: *a breezy day*
→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]

brew /bru/ *verb*

1 to make a drink by leaving tea leaves or crushed coffee beans in boiling water: *She brewed a pot of coffee.*

2 to make beer

3 be brewing = if something bad is brewing, it will happen soon: *Trouble is brewing in Congress over the new bill, and it may not pass.*

—**brewery** *noun* a place where beer is made

bribe /braɪb/ *verb*

to give money or a gift to someone so that they will do something you want, especially something illegal: *He bribed the guard to leave the door unlocked so he could escape.*

—**bribe** *noun* money or a gift that is used to bribe someone: *Three police officers have been accused of taking bribes.*

—**bribery** *noun* the action of bribing someone

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From an old French word meaning "bread given to a beggar."**]**

brick /brɪk/ *noun*

a hard block of baked clay, used for building

bride /braɪd/ *noun*

a woman who is getting married or who has just gotten married: *The bride and groom were just leaving the church.*

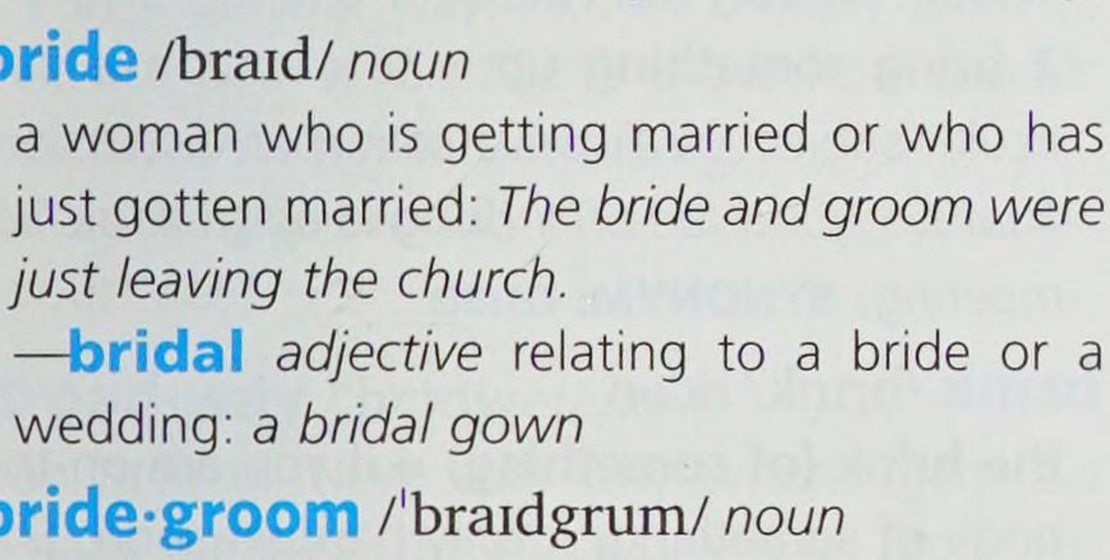
—**bridal** *adjective* relating to a bride or a wedding: *a bridal gown*

bride·groom /ˈbraɪdgrum/ *noun*

another word for GROOM

brides·maid /ˈbraɪdzmeɪd/ *noun*

a girl or woman who stands beside a bride at her wedding



bridge

bridge /brɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 a structure built over a river or road so that people or vehicles can cross from one side to the other: *We looked down at the water as we drove across the Golden Gate Bridge.*

2 a card game for four people

brief Ac /brif/ *adjective*

1 continuing for a short time: *After a brief period without work, he found another job.* **ANTONYM: long**

2 using only a few words: *He gave a brief description of the man we were looking for.*

—**briefly** *adverb* in a brief way: *She paused briefly in front of a store window, and then walked on.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *brevis*, which means "short."**]**

brief·case /ˈbrifkeɪs/ *noun*

a flat bag with a handle, used for carrying papers

brief·ing Ac /ˈbrifɪŋ/ *noun*

an occasion when someone gives you all the information you need about a situation: *A White House spokesman explained the situation to reporters at a press briefing.*

bright /braɪt/ *adjective*

1 having or producing a lot of light: *a bright sunny day* | *The bright lights in the football stadium lit up the field.*

2 bright colors are strong and easy to see: *a bright red sweater*

3 quick at learning things: *Susan is a bright child and does well at school.* **SYNONYM: intelligent**

—**brightly** *adverb* in a bright way: *The sun was shining brightly.* | *brightly colored ribbons*

—**brightness** *noun* the quality of being bright

→ see Thesaurus box at **intelligent**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *beorht*.**]**

bright·en /ˈbraɪtn/ (*also* **brighten up**) *verb*

1 to become brighter or lighter: *It was dawn. The sky was brightening.*

2 to make something look more colorful and attractive: *Flowers would brighten up this room.*

3 to become or look happier: *His face brightened when he heard the good news.*

bril·liant /ˈbrɪlyənt/ *adjective*

1 very intelligent or good at your work: *The discovery was made by a brilliant young scientist.*

2 a brilliant light or color is very bright: *The sky was a brilliant blue.*

—**brilliantly** *adverb* in a brilliant way
—**brilliance** *noun* the quality of being brilliant
→ see Thesaurus box at **intelligent**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word *briller*, which means "to shine."]

brim[1] /brɪm/ *noun*
1 the part of a hat that sticks out around your head: *a hat with a wide brim*
2 the brim = the top of a container, such as a glass: *The cup was filled to the brim with coffee.*

brim[2] *verb*
be brimming with something = to be full of something: *She was brimming with confidence after her win.*

bring /brɪŋ/ *verb* (**brought** /brɔt/)
1 to take someone or something with you to a place or person: *Will you bring me a glass of water?* | *Can I bring a friend to the party?* | *My father brought this doll back from Japan.*

THESAURUS: bring

bring to take something or someone to a place: *You should bring her some flowers.* | *Elise brought her friend with her to the party.*

take to move something from one place to another, or help someone go from one place to another: *You'd better take your jacket – it's getting cold.* | *I can take you home after the concert.*

get to go to another place and come back with something or someone: *Just a minute while I get my jacket.*

2 to make something happen or come: *Every change brings new problems.* | *Her songs have brought pleasure to millions of people.*
3 to cause something to be in a particular position or state: *The injury brought his career in baseball to an end.* | *The store brought their prices down during the sale.*
4 cannot bring yourself to do something = to not be able to make yourself do something: *I couldn't bring myself to talk about the bullying for a long time.*

PHRASAL VERBS
bring something about
to make something happen: *How can we bring about these changes?*
bring someone in
to ask someone to help or become involved in a situation: *The local police brought in the FBI to help with the case.*
bring something on
to make something bad begin, for example an illness: *Stress can bring on a heart attack.*
bring something out
1 to make something easier to see or taste: *The color of the shirt brings out the blue in your eyes.* | *The salt brings out the flavor of the meat.*
2 bring out the best/worst in someone = to make someone behave in the best or worst way that he or she can: *Becoming a father has brought out the best in Dan.*
bring up
1 bring someone up = to care for and educate a child: *She brought up three children by herself.* **SYNONYM: raise**
2 bring something up = to mention a particular subject in a conversation or discussion: *That's a good idea. I'll bring it up at the class meeting.* **SYNONYM: raise**

brink /brɪŋk/ *noun*
the brink (of something) = if you are on the brink of something, it may happen soon: *She is a good actress who is on the brink of becoming a star.*

brisk /brɪsk/ *adjective*
quick and full of energy: *A brisk walk is a good way to exercise.*
—**briskly** *adverb* in a quick way that is full of energy

bris·tle /ˈbrɪsəl/ *noun*
a short stiff hair or wire: *a brush with short bristles*

Brit·ish[1] /ˈbrɪtɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Great Britain: *the British government*

British[2] *noun*
the British = people from Great Britain: *The British love soccer.*

brit·tle /ˈbrɪtl/ *adjective*
hard but easily broken: *She is old and her*

bones are very brittle, so her hip broke when she fell.

broad /brɔd/ *adjective*

1 wide: *He has very broad shoulders and looks very strong.* | *The broad Mississippi River separates the two states.* | *a broad smile*
ANTONYM: narrow

2 including many different kinds of things or people: *The college offers a broad range of classes, from cooking to literature.* **ANTONYM: narrow**

3 in broad daylight = during the day when it is light: *He was attacked in broad daylight.*

broad·cast /ˈbrɔdˌkæst/ *verb* (**broadcast**)
to send out a radio or television program: *The music awards will be broadcast on national television.*
—**broadcast** *noun* a program on the radio or television: *a news broadcast*
—**broadcaster** *noun* someone who speaks on radio or television programs, or someone who is in the radio or television business

broad·ly /ˈbrɔdli/ *adverb*

1 in a general way: *I know broadly what to expect, but I would like to know more specific details.* **SYNONYM: generally**

2 smile/grin broadly = to have a big smile on your face

Broad·way /ˈbrɔdweɪ/ *noun*
an area of New York City where there are many theaters: *The show opens on Broadway next month.*

broc·co·li /ˈbrɑkəli/ *noun*
a vegetable with groups of small green flower BUDs on thick stems → see picture on page A12

bro·chure /broʊˈʃʊr/ *noun*
a thin book that gives information or advertises something: *We looked through travel brochures, trying to decide where to go for our vacation.*

broil /brɔɪl/ *verb*
to cook food by putting it directly over or under flames or heat: *Broil the chicken for 8 minutes on each side.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *bruler*, which means "to burn."**]**

broil·er /ˈbrɔɪlɚ/ *noun*
the part of an OVEN where you cook food under heat: *Put the chicken breasts under the broiler.*

broke[1] /broʊk/ *verb*
the past tense of BREAK

broke[2] *adjective*

1 if you are broke, you have no money at all: *I can't give you any money, because I'm broke.*

2 go broke (*informal*) = if a business goes broke, it can no longer continue because it has no money
→ see Thesaurus box at **poor**

bro·ken[1] /ˈbroʊkən/ *verb*
the past participle of BREAK

broken[2] *adjective*

1 damaged or in pieces because of being hit, dropped, etc.: *Don't move him – I think his leg is broken.* | *There was broken glass from the window on the floor.*

2 not working correctly: *What time is it? My watch is broken.*

bronze /brɑnz/ *noun*
a brown-red metal made by mixing COPPER and TIN: *a bronze statue*

brooch /broʊtʃ/ *noun*
a piece of jewelry with a pin on the back, that women fasten to their clothes: *She pinned a gold brooch to her coat.*

brook /brʊk/ *noun*
a small stream

broom /brum/ *noun*
a brush with a long handle, used for sweeping floors

broth /brɔθ/ *noun*
a clear soup: *chicken broth*

broth·er /ˈbrʌðɚ/ *noun*
a boy or man who has the same parents as you: *This is my little brother Charlie.*
—**brotherly** *adjective* kind, helpful, and loyal, like the behavior of a brother should be: *brotherly love*

ˈbrother-in-law *noun*

1 the brother of your husband or wife

2 the husband of your sister

brought /brɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of BRING

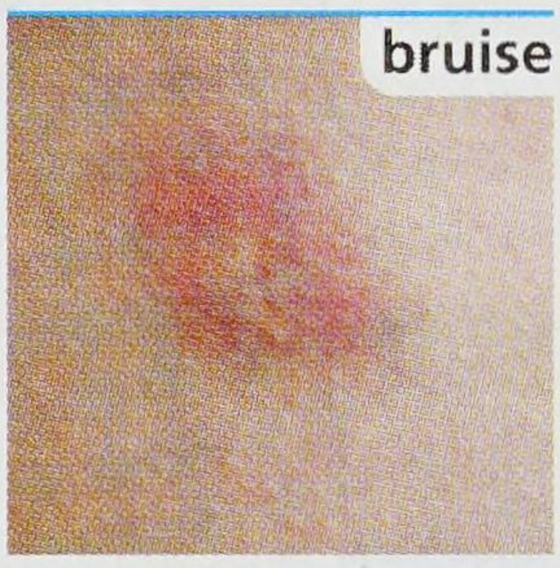
brow /braʊ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the part of your face above your eyes and below your hair: *She wiped the sweat off her brow.* **SYNONYM: forehead**

brown /braʊn/ *adjective, noun*
the color of coffee, wood, or dirt: *She has dark brown hair.*

browse /braʊz/ *verb*
1 to look at things in a store or at pages of a magazine, when you do not plan to buy anything or read carefully: *She likes browsing through fashion magazines to see what's in style.*
2 to look for information on the Internet: *She was browsing the Internet, looking for information on George Washington.*

brows·er /ˈbraʊzɚ/ *noun*
a computer program that lets you find and use information on the Internet

bruise /bruz/ *noun*
a dark mark on your skin where it has been hit: *She had a big bruise on her arm where she had bumped into the door.*


bruise

—**bruised** *adjective* having one or more bruises: *He was bruised but not badly hurt in the accident.*
—**bruise** *verb* to get a bruise: *He bruised his knee in this afternoon's game.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **injury**, **mark**[2]
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *brysan*, which means "to crush," and also the old French word *bruisier*, which means "to break."**]**

brunch /brʌntʃ/ *noun*
a meal that you eat in the late morning, as a combination of breakfast and LUNCH: *Let's meet at the restaurant and have brunch at about 11:00.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

bru·nette /bruˈnet/ *noun*
a woman with brown hair

brunt /brʌnt/ *noun*
bear/take the brunt of something = to be affected most severely by something: *The front part of the truck bore the brunt of the collision.*


brush
toothbrush
paintbrushes
hairbrush

brush[1] /brʌʃ/ *noun*
1 an object consisting of strong hairs fastened to a handle, used for cleaning, painting, or making something neat: *When you finish painting, wash your brushes in the sink.*
2 small bushes and trees that cover an area of land: *The cabin is surrounded by brush.*

brush[2] *verb*
1 to clean your teeth or make your hair look neat using a brush: *Have you brushed your teeth today?* | *She was brushing her hair.*
2 to use your hand or a brush to move something off a surface: *She brushed the crumbs off her lap.*
3 to touch someone or something lightly as you go past: *Her sleeve brushed my arm as she walked past.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **clean**[2], **touch**[1]

bru·tal /ˈbrutl/ *adjective*
very cruel or violent: *The talks may help end ten years of brutal civil war.*
—**brutally** *adverb* in a brutal way
—**brutality** /bruˈtæləti/ *noun* the quality of being brutal

B.S. *noun*
(**Bachelor of Science**) a university degree in a science subject

bub·ble[1] /ˈbʌbəl/ *noun*
a ball of air in a liquid, or a ball of air in something soft such as GUM: *soap bubbles* | *the bubbles in a glass of soda*

bubble[2] *verb*
if a liquid bubbles, it produces bubbles, usually because it is boiling: *Heat the sauce until it starts to bubble.*

buck /bʌk/ *noun*
1 (*informal*) a dollar: *It costs 75 bucks.*
2 a male DEER or rabbit

buck·et /ˈbʌkɪt/ *noun*
a deep container with a handle over the top, used for carrying and holding liquids: *He put*

the fire out with a bucket of water. **SYNONYM: pail**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old English word *buc*, which means "container for pouring liquid, or belly."**]**

buck·le /ˈbʌkəl/ *noun*

a metal object used to fasten a belt, shoe, bag, etc.

—**buckle** *verb* to fasten something using a buckle: *He got into the car and buckled his seat belt.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *buccula*, which means "cheek strap of a helmet."**]**

bud /bʌd/ *noun*

a young flower or leaf that has not yet opened: *It was spring, and there were buds on the rose bushes, but no flowers yet.*

Bud·dhis·m /ˈbudɪzəm/ *noun*

a religion based on the teachings of Buddha, who lived in India 2,500 years ago. Buddhists believe that if people stop wanting things, they will no longer have pain or problems.

—**Buddhist** *noun* someone whose religion is Buddhism

bud·dy /ˈbʌdi/ *noun* (plural **buddies**) (*informal*)

a friend: *He is one of Mike's buddies from school.*

budge /bʌdʒ/ *verb*

not budge = if people or things do not budge, they do not move at all when someone wants them to move: *I pulled, but the dog wouldn't budge.*

budg·et[1] /ˈbʌdʒɪt/ *noun*

an amount of money that a person or organization can spend: *We have a budget of $300 to spend on redecorating your room.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *bougette*, which means "small leather bag." The idea is that money or spending plans are kept in a bag.**]**

budget[2] *verb*

to plan how much money you can spend: *We budgeted $1,500 for our vacation.*

buf·fa·lo /ˈbʌfəˌloʊ/ *noun* (plural **buffaloes** *or* **buffalo**)

a North American wild animal that looks like a large cow with a big head and thick hair on its neck and shoulders **SYNONYM: bison**

buf·fet /bəˈfeɪ/ *noun*

a meal where all of the dishes are on a table and you go and take what you want: *There was a lunch buffet with lots of salads, pasta, and sandwiches.*

bug[1] /bʌg/ *noun*

1 (*informal*) an insect

2 (*informal*) an illness that passes from one person to another easily: *Three people in my class had a stomach bug and stayed home from school.*

3 a small fault in a computer program, that stops it from working well: *There must be a bug in the software – it's not working right.*

bug[2] *verb* (**bugged**, **bugging**) (*informal*)

to annoy someone: *That music is really bugging me. Can you turn it off?*

build /bɪld/ *verb* (**built** /bɪlt/)

1 to make a building, a bridge, or another structure: *My grandfather built this house himself.* | *The church was built of wood.*

2 (*also* **build up**) to make something get bigger and stronger: *Exercise will help to build up your muscles.*

WORD FAMILY: build

build *verb* | **builder** *noun* | **building** *noun*

build·er /ˈbɪldɚ/ *noun*

a company or person whose job is building things: *The company is the nation's largest home builder.*

build·ing /ˈbɪldɪŋ/ *noun*

1 a house, school, or anything with a roof and walls: *Dad's office is in a tall building on Main Street.* | *Our apartment is on the seventh floor of the apartment building.*

2 the process of making a house, school, road, or other structure: *The building of the new hospital is nearly finished.* **SYNONYM: construction**

build·up /ˈbɪldʌp/ *noun*

a gradual increase: *There was a buildup of troops along the border before the war began.*

built /bɪlt/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of BUILD

bulb /bʌlb/ *noun*



the glass part of an electric light, where the light shines from: *The bulb in the bedroom isn't working – do you have a new one?* **SYNONYM: light bulb**

bulge /bʌldʒ/ *verb*

if something bulges, it curves out because there is something inside or under it: *His pockets were bulging with some little toy cars.*

—**bulge** *noun* the curved shape something makes when it bulges

bulk Ac /bʌlk/ *noun*

1 the bulk (of something) = most of something: *The bulk of the work has been done – there's just some painting to do now.*

2 the large size of something or someone: *The largest dinosaurs moved slowly because of their bulk.*

bulk·y Ac /ˈbʌlki/ *adjective*

big and heavy: *He was wearing a bulky black sweater to keep warm.*

bull /bʊl/ *noun*

a male cow, or the male of some other big animals

bull·dog /ˈbʊldɔg/ *noun*

a type of dog with a strong body and chest and short fur

bull·doz·er /ˈbʊlˌdoʊzɚ/ *noun*

a powerful vehicle used for moving dirt and rocks

bul·let /ˈbʊlɪt/ *noun*

a small piece of metal that comes out of a gun when you fire it: *He fired two bullets but failed to hit the target.*

bul·le·tin /ˈbʊlətɪn/ *noun*

1 a short news program on television or radio: *We heard about the plane crash on a news bulletin.*

2 a short report or letter that gives information: *The church gives out a weekly bulletin to all its members.*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *bulla*, which means "official announcement by the pope."**]**

ˈbulletin ˌboard *noun*

1 a board on a wall where people put information: *There's more information on the bulletin board in the cafeteria.* → see picture on page **A18**

2 a place on a system of computers where you can leave messages for other people to read: *I posted a message on the bulletin board on the company's website.*

bul·let·proof /ˈbʊlɪtˌpruf/ *adjective*

something that is bulletproof is made of material that stops bullets passing through it: *The windows in the bank were made of bulletproof glass.*

ˈbull's-eye *noun*

the center of a TARGET, that you aim at when you shoot

bul·ly /ˈbʊli/ *noun* (plural **bullies**)

someone who frightens or hurts people in order to make them do things

—**bully** *verb* to frighten or hurt people in order to make them do things: *One of the bigger boys at school bullied me into giving him my money.*

—**bullying** *noun* the activity of frightening or hurting people in order to make them do things: *The school works hard to stop any bullying quickly.*

bum·ble /ˈbʌmbəl/ (*also* **bumble around**) *verb*

to move around in a way that is not steady: *Josh was bumbling around in the dark, trying to find the light switch.*

bum·ble·bee /ˈbʌmbəlˌbi/ *noun*

a large BEE

bump[1] /bʌmp/ *verb*

to hit something by accident: *Joey fell and bumped his head on the table.* | *I hurt my arm when I bumped into the door.*

PHRASAL VERB

bump into someone (*informal*)

to meet someone you know when you are not expecting it: *I bumped into a friend whom I hadn't seen in five years.*

bump[2] *noun*

1 a raised area on your skin where you hit it on something: *The ball hit him on the head and now he has a big bump there.*

2 a raised area on the ground: *There were a*

lot of bumps in the road, so we drove slowly.
→ see Thesaurus box at **injury**

bump·er /ˈbʌmpɚ/ *noun*
the part at the front and back of a car that protects it if it hits anything → see picture on page **A28**

bump·y /ˈbʌmpi/ *adjective*
a bumpy road is not smooth to drive on: *Their ranch was at the end of a bumpy dirt road.*

bun /bʌn/ *noun*
1 a small round piece of bread for one person: *a hamburger bun*
2 if a woman's hair is in a bun, it is tied in a round shape at the back of her head: *The old lady had gray hair in a bun.*

bunch



a bunch of flowers



a bunch of grapes

bunch /bʌntʃ/ *noun*
1 a group of things that grow together or are tied together, especially BANANAs, GRAPEs, flowers, or keys: *He gave me a bunch of roses.*
2 (*informal*) a lot of something: *The doctor asked me a whole bunch of questions.*
3 (*informal*) a group of people: *I went to the mall with a bunch of my friends.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

bun·dle /ˈbʌndl/ *noun*
a group of things that are usually tied together, especially papers, letters, clothes, or sticks: *She went to her desk and took out a bundle of old letters.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

bun·gle /ˈbʌŋgəl/ *verb*
to do something badly: *He bungled a kick early in the game, and they lost by one point.*

bunk /bʌŋk/ *noun*
1 (*also* **bunk bed**) one of two beds that are attached together, one on top of the other: *At camp, I slept on the top bunk.*
2 a narrow bed on a ship or train, that is attached to the wall

bun·ny /ˈbʌni/ (*also* **ˈbunny ˌrabbit**) *noun* (plural **bunnies**)
a word used by children to mean "rabbit"

buoy /ˈbui/ *noun*
an object that floats on water, used for showing which parts of an area of water are safe or dangerous: *Boats must not go to the right of the buoys because there are rocks there.*

bur·den /ˈbɚdn/ *noun*
something you are responsible for that is difficult or that worries you: *My father's long illness was a burden on my mother.*
—**burdensome** *adjective* (*formal*) difficult or worrying to deal with: *For some children, writing letters is burdensome.*

bu·reau /ˈbyʊroʊ/ *noun*
1 a government department: *the Federal Bureau of Investigation*
2 an organization that collects or provides information: *We went to the visitors' bureau to get some information about the best places to visit in the city.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word for "desk or office." *Bureau* originally meant "cloth used for covering desks."**]**

bu·reauc·ra·cy /byʊˈrɑkrəsi/ *noun*
official systems that are annoying because there are a lot of rules and it takes a long time to do things: *It took three months to get a visa because of all the bureaucracy.*
—**bureaucratic** /ˌbyʊrəˈkrætɪk/ *adjective* relating to bureaucracy: *a bureaucratic government department*

burg·er /ˈbɚgɚ/ *noun*
a flat round piece of cooked BEEF, usually eaten inside a BUN: *Could I get a burger and fries, please?* **SYNONYM: hamburger**

bur·glar /ˈbɚglɚ/ *noun*
someone who goes into a building to steal things: *Burglars broke into their house and stole the TV.*
—**burglary** *noun* an occasion when someone steals things from a building: *There have been several burglaries in our neighborhood recently.*
—**burglarize** *verb* to go into a building and steal things
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *burgare*, which means "to break in and steal," from *burgus*, which means "castle or defended place."**]**

bur·i·al /ˈberiəl/ *noun*
the act of putting a dead person into the ground: *The pyramids were used for the burial of Egyptian kings.*

burn[1] /bərn/ *verb* (**burned** *or* **burnt** /bərnt/)
1 to destroy or damage something with fire: *We burned all the dead leaves from the trees.* | *The fire has caused a lot of damage and many buildings are still burning.*
2 to hurt your body with fire or something hot: *Ricky burned his hand on the stove.*
3 if a fire or wood burns, it is producing flames and heat: *A warm fire was burning in the fireplace.*
PHRASAL VERBS
burn something down
if a building burns down, fire destroys it: *The hotel burned down after a fire started in the kitchen.* | *Two men used a can of gas to burn the building down.*
burn up
to be destroyed by great heat: *The satellite will burn up as it falls back to Earth.*

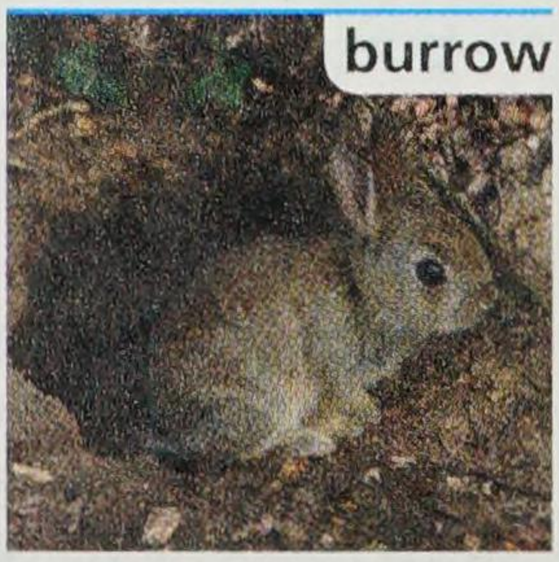
burn[2] *noun*
an injury or mark caused by fire or heat: *The girl spilled boiling water on her arm, and she was taken to the hospital and treated for burns.*

burn·out /ˈbərnaʊt/ *noun*
the state of being extremely tired and unable to work any longer, because you have been working very hard for a long time: *He stopped coaching in 2003 because of burnout.*

burnt /bərnt/ *verb*
a past tense and past participle of BURN

burp /bərp/ *verb*
if you burp, gas comes up from your stomach through your mouth and makes a noise: *It is not polite to burp when you're sitting at the dinner table.*
—**burp** *noun* the noise you make when you burp

bur·row /ˈbəroʊ/ *noun*
a hole in the ground that a rabbit or another small animal digs and lives in
—**burrow** *verb* if an animal burrows, it digs a hole in the ground


burrow

burst[1] /bərst/ *verb* (**burst**)
1 to break open suddenly because of pressure from air, water, or something heavy inside: *One of the pipes in the basement burst and there was water everywhere.*
2 burst into tears = to start crying suddenly: *"I hate you!" she shouted, and burst into tears.*
3 burst out laughing = to start laughing suddenly: *"Look at his big ears," she said, and burst out laughing.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

burst[2] *noun*
a burst of something = a short period when there is suddenly more activity or noise than before: *He won the race in a final burst of speed.*

bur·y /ˈberi/ *verb* (**buried**, **buries**)
1 to put a dead person into the ground: *My grandfather died and he was buried in the graveyard.*
2 to hide something by putting it in the ground or covering it with something: *The pirates buried their treasure on this island.*

bus /bʌs/ *noun* (plural **buses**)
a large vehicle that people pay to travel on: *Are you going to go by bus?* | *Five people got on the bus.* → see picture on page **A26**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *omnibus*, which means "for everyone." Buses were originally called "omnibuses," because they were vehicles that everyone could travel in.**]**

bush /bʊʃ/ *noun*
a big plant with a lot of thin branches: *A bird has made its nest in the bush by the fence.*

bush·el /ˈbʊʃəl/ *noun*
a unit for measuring dry food, equal to 8 gallons or 36.4 liters

bush·y /ˈbʊʃi/ *adjective*
bushy hair or fur is thick and strong and sticks out: *The man had a large nose and big bushy eyebrows.*

bus·i·ly /ˈbɪzəli/ *adverb*
in a busy way: *Dad was in the kitchen, busily cooking breakfast.*

busi·ness /ˈbɪznɪs/ *noun*
1 the work of buying and selling goods or providing services: *The company is very successful and it does business all over the*

world. | *My father's an engineer and he often travels abroad on business.*

2 a company that earns money by selling things or providing services: *My brother started his own business repairing computers.*

3 mind your own business (*informal*) = used when telling someone in a rude way that they should not ask you about something because it is private: *"Do you love Craig?" "Mind your own business!"*

4 none of your business (*informal*) = if something is none of your business, you should not expect to know about it: *It's none of his business how much money you earn.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **company**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From "busy." "Business" used to mean "the state of being anxious about something."**]**

busi·ness·man /ˈbɪznɪsˌmæn/ *noun* (plural **businessmen** /ˈbɪznɪsˌmen/)
someone who works in business or who owns a business: *Perry was a very successful businessman and owned his own company.*

busi·ness·wom·an /ˈbɪznɪsˌwʊmən/ *noun* (plural **businesswomen** /ˈbɪznɪsˌwɪmɪn/)
a woman who works in business or who owns a business

ˈbus ˌstation *noun*
a place where buses start and finish their trips

ˈbus stop *noun*
a place where buses stop so people can get on and off: *I'm getting off at the next bus stop.* **SYNONYM: stop** → see picture on page **A26**

bust[1] /bʌst/ *noun*
1 a model of someone's head, shoulders, and upper chest: *There was a bust of Abraham Lincoln in the museum.*
2 a woman's chest area: *This style of dress is good for women with a large bust.*

bust[2] *adjective* (*informal*)
go bust = a business that goes bust stops working because it does not make enough money: *The economy was bad, and a lot of small businesses went bust.*

bus·tle /ˈbʌsəl/ *verb*
1 if a place is bustling with activity, people, or life, it is full of people and activity: *Before Christmas, the stores are bustling with people.*
2 to move around in a busy way: *I could hear Mom bustling around downstairs, making breakfast.*

bus·y /ˈbɪzi/ *adjective* (**busier**, **busiest**)
1 someone who is busy is working or has a lot to do: *Can we talk later? I'm busy right now.*
2 if a telephone line is busy, someone is talking on it when you try to call them: *I tried to call her earlier, but her line was busy.*
3 a busy place or time is full of things happening and people working hard: *There are 900 students in the school, so it's a pretty busy place.* **ANTONYM: quiet**

bus·y·bod·y /ˈbɪziˌbɑdi/ *noun* (plural **busybodies**)
someone who wants to know about other people's private lives, in a way that is annoying: *She's such a busybody – she's always watching the neighbors over the fence.*

but[1] /bət; *strong* bʌt/ *conjunction*
1 used before you say something that is different from or unexpected after what you have just said: *At the end of the day, we were all tired but happy.* | *Dan's smart but he never does well on tests.*
2 used before you give the reason why you cannot do something: *I'd love to come to your house, but I have homework to do.*
3 used after "excuse me" and "I'm sorry": *Excuse me, but I didn't hear what you said.*

but[2] *preposition*
except for someone or something: *There's nobody here but me.*

butch·er[1] /ˈbʊtʃɚ/ *noun*
a person who cuts and sells meat
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *bouchier*, from *bouc*, which means "male goat."**]**

butcher[2] *verb*
to kill animals in order to use or sell the meat

butt[1] /bʌt/ *noun*
1 (*informal*) the part of your body that you sit on **SYNONYM: buttocks**
2 the end of a cigarette after most of it has been smoked: *The ashtray was full of cigarette butts.*

butt[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

butt in

to interrupt someone when he or she is speaking, or try to get involved in what someone is doing: *Julie kept butting in as I was trying to tell my story and it was really annoying.*

but·ter /ˈbʌtɚ/ *noun*

a yellow substance made from milk, that you spread on bread or use in cooking: *Do you want some butter on your bread?*

[**ORIGIN:** From the Greek word *boutyron,* from *bous* and *tyros,* which mean "cow" and "cheese."]

but·ter·fly /ˈbʌtɚˌflaɪ/ *noun* (plural **butterflies**)

an insect with large wings that often have beautiful colors on them

butterfly



but·ter·milk /ˈbʌtɚˌmɪlk/ *noun*

the liquid that is left after butter has been made, which you can drink or use in cooking

but·ter·scotch /ˈbʌtɚˌskɑtʃ/ *noun*

a type of candy made from butter and sugar boiled together

but·tocks /ˈbʌtəks/ *plural noun* (*formal*)

the part of your body that you sit on

SYNONYM: butt

but·ton /ˈbʌtn/ *noun*

1 a small round object on a piece of clothing, that you push through a hole to fasten it: *He's only five but he can do up the buttons on his shirt.* → see picture on page **A6**

2 a small part of a machine that you press to make it work: *She pushed a button on the DVD player and the movie started.*

3 a small metal or plastic pin with words or a picture on it: *She was wearing a button with "Save the whales" on it.*

—**button** *verb* to fasten clothing using buttons: *She buttoned her jacket and went outside.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the old French word *boton,* from *boter,* which means "to push."]

buy /baɪ/ *verb* (**bought** /bɔt/)

to get something by paying money for it: *Her parents bought her a puppy for her birthday.* | *I bought a nice sweater from that store.*

—**buyer** *noun* someone who wants to buy something from another person: *He has found a buyer for his boat.*

THESAURUS: buy

purchase to buy something: *You can purchase tickets by phone or online.*

acquire (*formal*) to buy a company or property: *The state acquired the land to protect the plants and animals on it.*

get to buy or obtain something: *I never know what to get Dad for his birthday.*

buzz[1] /bʌz/ *verb*

1 to make a continuous noise like the sound of a BEE: *There was a fly buzzing around my room and I couldn't sleep.*

2 if a group of people or a place is buzzing with activity or excitement, the people are very busy or excited about something: *The crowd was buzzing with excitement before the band came on stage.*

buzz[2] *noun*

a noise like the sound of a BEE: *I could hear the buzz of voices in the next room.* → see picture on page **A22**

buz·zard /ˈbʌzɚd/ *noun*

a large wild bird that eats dead animals

SYNONYM: vulture

buzz·er /ˈbʌzɚ/ *noun*

a button that makes a buzzing sound when you press it: *On the game show, the first person to press the buzzer is allowed to answer the question.*

by[1] /baɪ/ *preposition*

1 near or beside: *He was standing by the window and looking out.*

2 past: *She walked by me but she didn't look at me or say hello.*

3 used for showing who or what does something: *Her cat was hit by a truck.* | *I'm reading a book written by J.K. Rowling.*

4 used for saying what someone uses to do something, or how someone achieves something: *Your tickets will be delivered by mail.* | *We came back by bus.* | *You can save*

money by eating more meals at home.
5 not later than a time: *I have to be back home by 6:00.*
6 used for saying which part of something someone holds: *She grabbed him by the arm.*
7 used for giving the two different parts of a measurement: *The room is 24 feet wide by 36 feet long.*
8 (all) by yourself = alone or without help: *I was scared to go there by myself.*
→ **by the way** at **way**

by[2] *adverb*
1 past: *We sat on the grass in the park and watched the people go by.*
2 by and large = used when talking generally about something: *By and large, the new system is working well, but there are a few small problems.*

bye /baɪ/ (*also* **bye-bye**) (*informal*)
another word for GOODBYE

by·pass /ˈbaɪpæs/ *noun*
an operation that doctors do on someone's heart because a tube carrying blood is getting blocked. They put in another tube so that blood can flow through it instead: *a heart bypass operation*

by·stand·er /ˈbaɪˌstændə/ *noun*
someone who is in a place when something happens: *Two innocent bystanders were hurt when a fight started in the street.*

byte /baɪt/ *noun*
a unit for measuring the amount of information a computer can use. A byte is equal to eight BITs: *There are one million bytes in a megabyte.*

B

Cc

C[1]

the written abbreviation of **Celsius** or **Centigrade**: *Water boils at 100°C.*

C[2] /si/ *noun*

1 a GRADE that you get on a test or in a class for doing average work: *Carol got a C in math.*

2 the first note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

cab /kæb/ *noun*

1 a car with a driver who you pay to take you somewhere: *We'll leave our car at home and take a cab to the airport.* **SYNONYM: taxi** → see picture on page **A26**

2 the part of a truck or train where the driver sits

cab·bage /ˈkæbɪdʒ/ *noun*

a large round vegetable with thick green or purple leaves → see picture on page **A12**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *caboche*, which means "head." A cabbage is round like a person's head.**]**

cab·in /ˈkæbɪn/ *noun*

1 a small house made of wood, usually in a forest or the mountains: *On weekends, he often goes to his log cabin in the mountains.*

2 a small room in which you sleep on a ship

3 the area inside an airplane where the passengers sit

cab·i·net /ˈkæbənɪt/ *noun*

1 a piece of furniture with shelves covered by a door or drawers: *He looked in the kitchen cabinets for something to eat.* → see picture on page **A9**

2 an important group of politicians who help the leader of a government: *The members of the cabinet discussed the problem with the president.*

ca·ble /ˈkeɪbəl/ *noun*

1 a tube containing wires that carry electricity, telephone signals, or television signals: *I connected my computer to my printer with a cable.* → see picture on page **A20**

2 a system of broadcasting television using cables: *We have cable mainly because my dad wants to see all the football games.*

3 a thick strong metal rope: *The bridge is supported by steel cables.*

cac·tus /ˈkæktəs/ *noun* (plural **cacti** /ˈkæktaɪ/ *or* **cactuses**)

a plant that has thick stems and leaves covered with sharp points, and that grows in hot dry places such as deserts

ca·fe (*also* **café**) /kæˈfeɪ/ *noun*

a restaurant where you can buy drinks and simple meals: *It was a long trip so we stopped for lunch in a cafe.*

caf·e·te·ri·a /ˌkæfəˈtɪriə/ *noun*

a restaurant in a school, office, or factory where people take food from a COUNTER and then sit down: *In the school cafeteria, the children can choose hot or cold lunches.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Spanish word for "coffee store."**]**

caf·feine /kæˈfin/ *noun*

a substance in coffee, tea, and some other drinks that makes people feel more awake

cage /keɪdʒ/ *noun*

a container made of wires or bars, used for keeping birds or animals in: *I didn't like seeing the monkeys in a cage. They should be free and climbing trees.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *cavea*, which means "hollow place, or cage."**]**

cake /keɪk/ *noun*

1 a sweet food made by baking a mixture of flour, fat, sugar, and eggs: *Do you want a piece of cake?* | *She made him a birthday cake with 11 candles on it.*

2 a flat round piece of food made from fish, rice, or potato: *We had salmon cakes for dinner.*

3 be a piece of cake (*informal*) = to be very easy: *"Was the test difficult?" "No, it was a piece of cake."*

cal·ci·um /ˈkælsiəm/ *noun*

a chemical ELEMENT. Calcium is a white-gray color and it is necessary for strong teeth and bones: *You get calcium from milk.*

cal·cu·late /ˈkælkyəˌleɪt/ *verb*

to find out a number or amount using mathematics: *Calculate how many oranges you can buy with $8 if they cost 50 cents each.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *calculare*, from *calculus*, which means "small stone." Small stones were used for counting.]

WORD FAMILY: calculate

calculate *verb* | **calculation** *noun* | **calculator** *noun*

cal·cu·la·tion /ˌkælkyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun*
if you do a calculation, you use mathematics to find a number or amount: *Can you do this calculation? What's 100 multiplied by 560?*

cal·cu·la·tor /ˈkælkyəˌleɪtɚ/ *noun*
a small machine that you can use to find the answer to mathematical problems → see picture on page A19

cal·en·dar /ˈkæləndɚ/ *noun*
a set of pages that show all the days in a year: *I looked at the calendar and noticed that it was only two weeks until Dad's birthday.* → see picture on page A19
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *kalendae*, which means "the first day of the month."]

calf /kæf/ *noun* (plural **calves** /kævz/)
1 a young cow or BULL
2 the back of your leg between your knee and your foot → see picture on page A2

call[1] /kɔl/ *verb*
1 to telephone someone: *If you are going to be late, don't forget to call me.* | *Why don't you call them and explain the problem?*
2 to give someone or something a name or description: *We decided to call the puppy Micky.* | *New York is sometimes called The Big Apple.*
3 to say or shout something loudly: *"I'm coming!" Paula called.* | *I called out his name.*
4 to ask or order someone to come to you: *The principal called me into her office.* | *Call an ambulance!*
5 to ask publicly for something to be done: *Many people are calling for new laws to protect the environment.*
6 **call the shots** (*informal*) = to be the person who decides what will be done in a situation: *My brother was older than me, so he always called the shots.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shout**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

call (someone) back
to telephone someone who has telephoned you: *Can I call you back later? Dinner's ready.*

call someone in
to ask or order someone to come and help you with a difficult situation: *The country's leader called in the army to stop the violence.*

call something off
to decide that an event will not happen or will not continue: *The game was called off because of the rain.*

call on someone
to publicly ask someone to do something: *The teacher called on Jake to answer the question.*

call[2] *noun*
1 if you make a call, you talk to someone by telephone: *Can I use the phone now? I need to make a call.* | *If she wants some advice, ask her to give me a call.*
2 the high sound that a bird or animal makes: *I could hear the call of an owl in the trees outside my window.*
3 a request or demand for someone to do something: *There have been calls for the military to withdraw from the area.*
4 **be on call** = if people such as doctors or nurses are on call, they must be ready to go to work if they are needed: *The doctors are on call 24 hours a day.*
5 (*informal*) a decision: *No one knows what to do for sure. It's a tough call.*

call·er /ˈkɔlɚ/ *noun*
someone who is making a telephone call: *Several callers said they really liked the new radio show.*

calm[1] /kɑm/ *adjective*
1 not angry or upset: *Try to stay calm, even if other people are getting angry.*
2 if the water in the ocean or in a lake is calm, there are no big waves: *The wind stopped and the lake was calm again.*
3 peaceful or without any fighting: *Reports from the city say there is no more fighting and the situation is calm.*
4 not windy: *We were glad of the calm weather after the storm.*
—**calmly** *adverb* in a calm way
—**calmness** *noun* a calm quality
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *cauma*, which means "heat." Everything is quiet and still in the heat of the middle of the day.]

C

calm[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

calm down

to stop being angry or upset: *Calm down. I'm sure she didn't mean to be unkind.*

cal·o·rie /ˈkæləri/ *noun*

a unit for measuring the amount of energy food will produce: *A potato has about 90 calories.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *calor*, which means "heat." Calories provide the energy that your body uses to stay warm and do activities.]

calves /kævz/ *noun*

the plural of CALF

cam·cord·er /ˈkæmˌkɔrdə/ *noun*

a small piece of equipment like a camera, that you use to record moving pictures and sound

came /keɪm/ *verb*

the past tense of COME

cam·el /ˈkæməl/ *noun*

a large animal with one or two HUMPs on its back, that lives in very hot dry places and is used to carry goods or people: *Camels can go without water for days in the desert.*

cam·er·a /ˈkæmərə/ *noun*

a piece of equipment used for taking photographs, or for making movies or television programs: *I'll bring my camera with me so I can take some pictures of the trip.*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin phrase *camera obscura*, which literally means "dark room." A camera obscura was a room or box with a hole that light came through, making an image appear on the inside.]

cam·er·a·man /ˈkæmərəmæn/ (plural **cameramen**) *noun*

someone whose job is to use a movie or television camera

cam·ou·flage /ˈkæməˌflɑːʒ/ *noun*

clothes or colors that hide people, animals, or things by making them look like the things around them: *Soldiers wear camouflage because it makes it more difficult for the enemy to see them.*

—**camouflage** *verb* to hide something using camouflage: *Snakes that live in trees camouflage themselves by having brown or green skin.*

[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the French word *camoufler*, which means "to change the appearance of something,"]

camp[1] /kæmp/ *noun*

1 a place where people stay in tents or in temporary buildings for a short time: *We hiked back to camp.* | *a refugee camp*

2 a place where children stay and do activities during their vacation: *At summer camp the kids can be outdoors and active all day.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *campus*, which means "field."]

camp[2] *verb*

to live in a tent for a short time, usually on vacation: *We camped on the shore of the lake.*

cam·paign[1] /kæmˈpeɪn/ *noun*

a series of things that you do in order to persuade people to do something: *He started a campaign to get kids to eat more fruit in school lunches.* | *the presidential campaign*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word *campagne*, which means "open country." Soldiers went out into the country to fight or to practice fighting, and "campaign" was originally used about military actions.]

campaign[2] *verb*

to try to persuade politicians to do something, or the public to vote for you: *The governor is campaigning for reelection, but I don't know if he will get enough votes.*

camp·er /ˈkæmpə/ *noun*

1 a vehicle which you can live in while you are on vacation

2 someone who is staying in a tent on vacation: *Yellowstone National Park is popular with hikers and campers.*

camp·ground /ˈkæmpgraʊnd/ *noun*

a place where there are many small areas for people to camp in: *The largest campground in Yosemite Valley has 238 campsites.*

camp·ing /ˈkæmpɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of living in a tent for a short time: *Do you want to go camping in the mountains this weekend?*

camp·site /ˈkæmpsaɪt/ *noun*

a small area in a campground where people can camp: *There are around 60 campsites in the Lower Pines campground.*

cam·pus /ˈkæmpəs/ *noun* (plural **campuses**)

the land or buildings of a college: *Many*

students live on campus, but some live in nearby apartment buildings.

can[1] /kən; *strong* kæn/ *verb*

1 to be able to do something: *She can speak French because she lived in France.*

2 to be allowed to do something: *You can leave when you finish your work.*

3 Can you ...? = used for asking someone to do something for you: *Can you pass me the salt?*

can[2] /kæn/ *noun*

a metal container that you buy food or liquid in: *I opened up a can of soup.*

Ca·na·di·an /kəˈneɪdiən/ *adjective*

from Canada

—**Canadian** *noun* someone from Canada

ca·nal /kəˈnæl/ *noun*

a kind of river that people have made, so that boats or water can go from one place to another: *The Panama Canal connects the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.*

ca·nar·y /kəˈneri/ *noun* (plural **canaries**)

a small yellow bird that sings and is often kept as a pet

can·cel /ˈkænsəl/ *verb*

to stop something that you had planned from happening: *We had to cancel our trip, because Jen got sick.*

—**cancellation** /ˌkænsəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* the act of canceling something: *Snow caused the cancellation of many flights.*

can·cer /ˈkænsɚ/ *noun*

a serious illness that makes the cells in a part of the body grow in a way that is not normal: *Smoking is dangerous because it can cause lung cancer.*

Can·cer /ˈkænsɚ/ *noun*

1 the fourth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a CRAB

2 someone born between June 22 and July 22

can·di·date /ˈkændəˌdeɪt/ *noun*

1 someone who is trying to win an election: *The Republican candidate for president did not get enough votes to win the election.*

2 someone who wants to be chosen for a job: *A lot of people applied for the job, but she was the best candidate.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin word *candidatus*, which means "dressed in white." In ancient Rome, people who were trying to get elected wore white clothes.]

can·dle /ˈkændl/ *noun*

a thing that you burn to produce light, made of a piece of WAX with string through the middle: *I lit some candles when the lights went out.* → see picture on page A8

[**ORIGIN:** 600-700 From the Latin word *candela*, from *candere*, which means "to shine."]

can·dle·stick /ˈkændlˌstɪk/ *noun*

a specially shaped metal or wooden object used to hold a candle

can·dy /ˈkændi/ *noun* (plural **candies**)

a sweet food made of sugar or chocolate: *I gave her a piece of candy.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Arabic word *qandi*, which means "covered with sugar."]

ˈcandy bar *noun*

a long narrow piece of candy, usually covered with chocolate

cane /keɪn/ *noun*

1 a thin stick that you use to help you walk: *My grandfather uses a cane to walk because he's not as strong as he used to be.*

2 (*also* **sugar cane**) a plant that farmers grow to produce sugar

canned /kænd/ *adjective*

canned food is food that you buy in a can: *canned tomatoes*

can·ni·bal /ˈkænəbəl/ *noun*

a person who eats human flesh

can·non /ˈkænən/ *noun*

a large gun, usually on wheels, that fires a big round metal ball. Cannons were used in the past: *They attacked the fort with cannons.*

can·not /ˈkænɑt/ *verb*

can not: *We cannot accept this change in the rules.* **SYNONYM: can't**



ca·noe /kəˈnu/ *noun*

a light narrow boat which you move through

the water using a short piece of wood with a flat end, called a PADDLE: *They paddled up the river in their canoe.*

—**canoeing** *noun* the activity of traveling in a canoe

can·o·py /ˈkænəpi/ *noun* (plural **canopies**)

1 a cloth cover above something, for example a bed or door

2 if trees form a canopy, the branches and leaves of different trees are touching or very close together: *Birds flew from branch to branch beneath the forest canopy.*

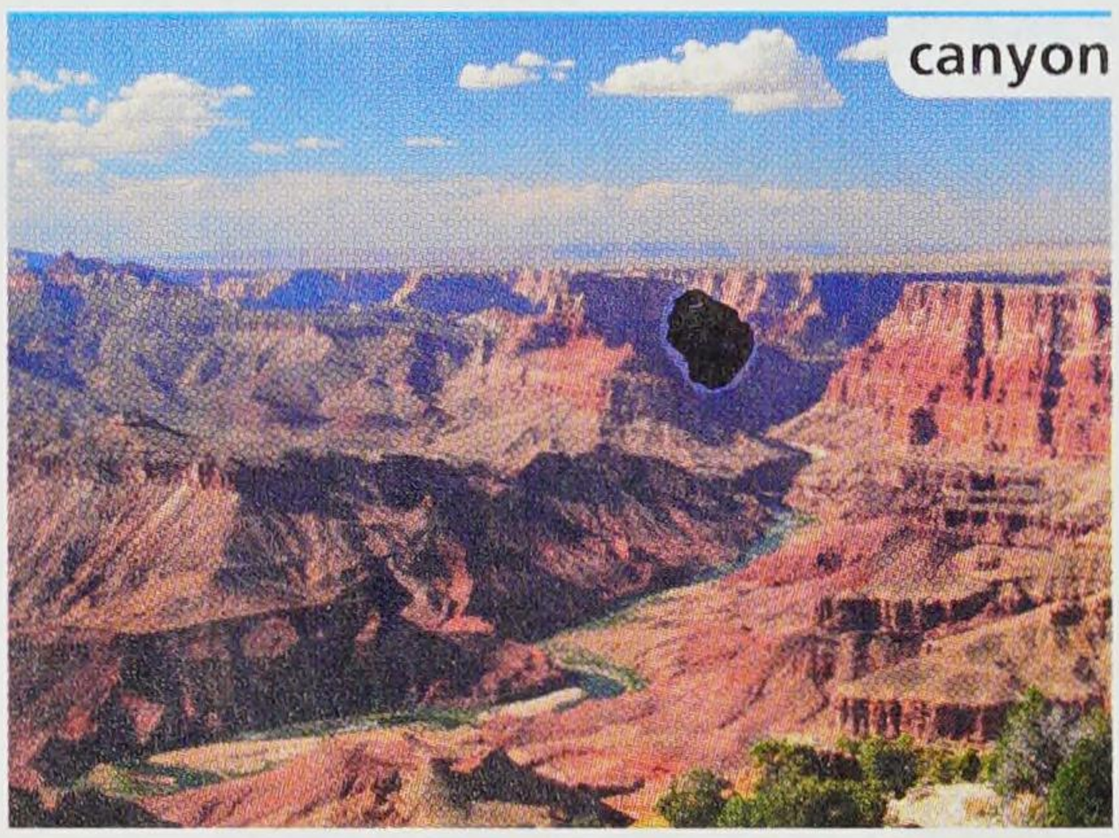
can·ta·loupe /ˈkæntəlˌoʊp/ *noun*

a large sweet fruit that is a type of MELON and is orange inside → see picture on page A13

can·vas /ˈkænvəs/ *noun*

1 a type of strong cloth that is used to make tents, sails, bags, and light shoes: *The tent was made out of canvas.* | *a canvas bag*

2 a piece of canvas on which a picture is painted


canyon

can·yon /ˈkænjən/ *noun*

a deep valley with very steep sides: *The Colorado River flows through the Grand Canyon.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Spanish word *cañón*, which means "tube or deep valley."]

can't /kænt/ *verb*

the short form of "cannot": *I know you told me his name, but I can't remember it.*

cap /kæp/ *noun*

1 a cloth hat with a curved part sticking out at the front: *a baseball cap* → see picture on page A6

2 a cover that closes a bottle or tube, or goes on the end of a pen: *I can't get the cap on this bottle off. Can you try?*

ca·pa·ble Ac /ˈkeɪpəbəl/ *adjective*

1 be capable of (doing) something = to be able to do something because you have the abilities or qualities that are needed: *He's very fast – I think he's capable of winning a gold medal.* **ANTONYM: incapable**

2 able to do something well: *She's a very capable lawyer and she wins most of her cases.* **SYNONYM: able**

—**capability** /ˌkeɪpəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the ability to do something: *Do the armed forces have the capability to win the war?*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *capabilis*, which means "able to take things in."]

WORD FAMILY: capable

capable *adjective* | **incapable** *adjective* | **capability** *noun*

ca·pac·i·ty Ac /kəˈpæsəti/ *noun* (plural **capacities**) (*formal*)

1 the amount that something can contain: *The tank has a capacity of 20 gallons.*

2 the ability to do or produce something: *Children have a great capacity for learning.*

cape /keɪp/ *noun*

1 a long loose piece of clothing without SLEEVEs that fastens around your neck: *Batman wears a black cape.*

2 a large area of land that has the ocean on three sides of it: *She has a beach house on Cape Cod, on the coast of Massachusetts.*

cap·i·tal /ˈkæpətl/ *noun*

1 the city where a country's or state's main government is: *Rome is the capital of Italy.*

2 (*also* **capital letter**) the large form of a letter, for example B rather than b: *Begin every new sentence with a capital letter.* | *Please write your name in capitals.*

3 money you have available to start a business or to make more money: *She started up the company with her own capital and a loan from the bank.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *capitalis*, from *caput*, which means "head." A capital is where the leader, or head, of a country or state stays.]

cap·i·tal·ism /ˈkæpətlˌɪzəm/ *noun*

a system in which most businesses belong to private owners, not to the government: *Capitalism is a system that encourages companies to compete with each other.*

—**capitalist** *adjective* based on capitalism:

The U.S. is the world's greatest capitalist country.

cap·i·tal·ize /ˈkæpətlˌaɪz/ *verb*
to put a capital letter at the beginning of a word or sentence: *The names of countries must be capitalized.*

ˌcapital ˈpunishment *noun* (*formal*)
the punishment of legally killing someone for a crime: *The state doesn't have capital punishment, so he won't be executed.* **SYNONYM: death penalty**

cap·i·tol /ˈkæpətl/ *noun*
1 the Capitol = the building in Washington, D.C. where the U.S. Congress meets
2 the building in each U.S. state where the people who make state laws meet: *the Virginia state capitol*

cap·puc·ci·no /ˌkæpəˈtʃinoʊ/ *noun* (plural **cappuccinos**)
coffee made with hot milk with bubbles

Cap·ri·corn /ˈkæprɪˌkɔrn/ *noun*
1 the tenth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a goat
2 someone born between December 22 and January 19

capsize



cap·size /ˈkæpsaɪz/ *verb*
if a boat capsizes, it turns over in the water: *Fourteen people died when the boat capsized in freezing water.*

cap·sule /ˈkæpsəl/ *noun*
1 a very small object with medicine in it, that you swallow
2 the part of a spacecraft that people live and work in
→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

cap·tain /ˈkæptən/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Capt.**)
1 someone who is in charge of a ship or airplane: *The captain of the ship was waiting to greet the new passengers.*
2 the leader of a sports team: *Troy was chosen to be the captain of the football team.*
3 an officer in the army, air force, or Marines: *My brother is a captain in the army.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *capitaneus*, which means "chief," from *caput*, which means "head."**]**

cap·tion /ˈkæpʃən/ *noun*
words above or below a picture or photograph that give information about it: *The caption under the photograph said "A winter's day in New York."*

cap·tive /ˈkæptɪv/ *noun*
someone who is a prisoner, especially in a war: *The enemy soldiers refused to free their captives.*

cap·tiv·i·ty /kæpˈtɪvəti/ *noun*
if a person or animal is in captivity, they are kept somewhere and are not free: *The elephants were born in captivity in the zoo, so they have never been in the wild.*

cap·ture /ˈkæptʃɚ/ *verb*
1 to catch a person or animal that you intend to keep somewhere: *Police have captured one of the thieves, but the other escaped.* **SYNONYM: catch**
2 to get control of a place during a war: *The town was captured by enemy soldiers.*
3 to get someone's attention: *Her beauty soon captured the attention of the world and she became a star.*
—**capture** *noun* the act of capturing someone or something: *We heard about the capture of the terrorists on the radio.*

car /kɑr/ *noun*
1 a vehicle with four wheels and an engine, that carries a small number of people: *She got into the car and drove away.*
2 a part of a train that carries passengers or goods: *Most of the cars on the train were completely full.* | *the dining car*

car·a·mel /ˈkærəməl/ *noun*
1 candy made of cooked sugar, butter, and milk
2 a flavor used in cakes and sweet food, made from burned sugar: *caramel ice cream*

car·bo·hy·drate /ˌkɑrboʊˈhaɪdreɪt/ *noun*
a substance in foods such as sugar, rice, bread, or potatoes that gives your body energy: *For your main meal you should have some carbohydrates, as well as protein.*

car·bon /ˈkɑrbən/ *noun*
a chemical ELEMENT that is in all living things, and in coal and DIAMONDs

carbon di·ox·ide /ˌkɑrbən daɪˈɑksaɪd/ *noun*
a gas that is a mixture of carbon and oxygen, and that people breathe out: *Plants take in carbon dioxide from the air.*

ˌcarbon ˈfootprint *noun*
the amount of carbon dioxide produced by the activities of a person or organization: *People try to reduce their carbon footprint because carbon dioxide helps to cause global warming.*

carbon mo·nox·ide /ˌkɑrbən məˈnɑksaɪd/ *noun*
a poisonous gas that is produced when engines burn gasoline

card /kɑrd/ *noun*
1 a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front, that you send to people at special times: *I have to buy a birthday card for my sister.*
2 a small flat piece of plastic that you can use to pay for something: *Mom usually pays by card rather than using cash.*
3 a small piece of plastic or stiff paper that has information about someone or something: *His phone number and email address are on his business card.*
4 one of a set of 52 pieces of stiff paper that are used for playing games: *There are four players so deal 13 cards to each player.* | *a deck of cards*
5 cards = a game in which people use a set of cards: *Let's play cards.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *charta*, which means "sheet of paper."**]**

card·board /ˈkɑrdbɔrd/ *noun*
very thick stiff paper: *When we moved to a new house, we had to pack all our things in cardboard boxes.*

car·di·nal /ˈkɑrdənəl/ *noun*
1 a priest of very high rank in the Roman Catholic Church
2 a bright red bird

care[1] /ker/ *verb*
1 if you care about someone or something, that person or thing is important to you: *He cares deeply about his children.* | *I don't care if it's raining. I'm going to go out anyway.*
2 who cares? = used for saying that you do not think something is important: *"It's pretty expensive." "Who cares? It'll be fun!"*

PHRASAL VERB
care for someone or something
1 to do things for someone who is old or sick, or for a young child: *She took time off work to care for her sick mother.*
2 not care for someone or something = to not like someone or something: *I don't really care for indoor sports. I prefer to be outdoors.*

care[2] *noun*
1 the things you do to help someone who is old, sick, or very young: *He is old and sick and will need constant medical care.*
2 take care of something = **a)** to watch someone or something and make sure it is safe, or to give it the things it needs: *Can you take care of my cat while I'm on vacation?* **b)** to deal with something and do what needs to be done: *She takes care of the paperwork for her husband's business.*
3 careful attention so that you do not make a mistake or damage something: *They checked the measurements with great care to make sure they were correct.*
4 take care (*informal*) = used when saying "goodbye" to someone you know: *"OK, I'll talk to you soon." "Yeah, take care."*

WORD FAMILY: care
care *noun* | **careful** *adjective* | **carefully** *adverb* | **careless** *adjective* | **carelessly** *adverb* | **carelessness** *noun* | **carefree** *adjective*

ca·reer /kəˈrɪr/ *noun*
a job that you know a lot about and that you do for a long time: *During her career as an actress, she appeared in 42 movies.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **job**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *carrière*, which means "road or racetrack." Someone's working life is like a trip along a road.**]**

care·free /ˈkerfri/ *adjective*
without any problems or worries: *The summer was a carefree time, when we didn't have to get up for school and could play all day.*

care·ful /ˈkerfəl/ *adjective*
thinking about what you are doing, so that you do not cause something bad to happen:

Rosy's a careful driver. She's never had an accident. | *Be careful with that hot pan or you'll get burned!* **ANTONYM: careless**
—**carefully** *adverb* in a careful way: *This is important so please listen carefully.*

care·less /ˈkerləs/ *adjective*
not thinking about what you are doing so that you make mistakes or damage things: *The players got a little careless and let the other team score.* | *He knows how to spell these words; he just doesn't think and makes careless mistakes.* **ANTONYM: careful**
—**carelessly** *adverb* in a careless way
—**carelessness** *noun* careless behavior

ca·ress /kəˈres/ *verb*
to gently touch or kiss someone in a way that shows love: *She caressed the baby's face.*
—**caress** *noun* an act of caressing someone

car·go /ˈkɑrgoʊ/ *noun* (plural **cargoes**)
the things that a ship or airplane is carrying: *The ship was carrying a cargo of oil.*

Car·ib·be·an /ˌkærəˈbiən/ *adjective*
from the islands in the Caribbean Sea, such as the Bahamas and Jamaica

car·i·bou /ˈkærəbu/ *noun* (plural **caribou**)
a large DEER with horns called ANTLERs that look like tree branches, that lives in the cold parts of North America **SYNONYM: reindeer**

car·ni·val /ˈkɑrnəvəl/ *noun*
1 an outdoor event where people can ride on special machines and play games for prizes: *The kids had fun on the rides at the carnival.* **SYNONYM: fair**
2 a public event at which people play music, wear special clothes, and dance in the streets: *At the carnival in Rio de Janeiro, people dress in costumes and parade through the streets.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *carnevale*, from *carne* and *levare*, which mean "meat" and "to remove." A carnival was originally an event several weeks before Easter, after which people stopped eating meat until Easter.**]**

car·ni·vore /ˈkɑrnəˌvɔr/ *noun*
an animal that eats meat: *Dogs are carnivores.*
—**carnivorous** /kɑrˈnɪvərəs/ *adjective* carnivorous animals eat meat
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin words *carnis*, a form of the word for "meat," and *vorare*, which means "to eat."**]**

WORD FAMILY: carnivore
carnivore *noun* | **herbivore** *noun* | **omnivore** *noun*

car·ol /ˈkærəl/ *noun*
a song that people sing at Christmas: *On Christmas Eve, we go to church and sing Christmas carols.*

car·pen·ter /ˈkɑrpəntə/ *noun*
someone whose job is making things from wood: *The carpenter was making some shelves.*
—**carpentry** /ˈkɑrpəntri/ *noun* the activity of making things from wood
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *carpentarius*, which means "carriage-maker."**]**

car·pet /ˈkɑrpɪt/ *noun*
a thick material for covering the floor of a room: *The carpet in my bedroom is blue.*

ˈcar pool *noun*
a group of people who ride together to school or work in one car
—**carpool** *verb* if people carpool, they ride together to school or work in one car

car·riage /ˈkærɪdʒ/ *noun*
a vehicle with wheels that is pulled by horses, for people to ride in

car·rot /ˈkærət/ *noun*
a long orange vegetable that grows under the ground → see picture on page A12

car·ry /ˈkæri/ *verb* (**carried**, **carries**)
1 to have something in your hands or arms, or in your clothes as you go somewhere: *They carried the boxes out of the house.* | *She was carrying a grocery bag.* → see picture on page A4
2 if a vehicle, pipe, or wire carries something, it takes it from one place to another: *The bus was carrying 25 passengers.* | *This wire carries the electricity from the battery to the light.*
3 if you carry a disease, you can pass it to other people: *You can carry the virus and spread it to other people by sneezing.*
4 if a store carries something, it has it for sale: *It's a store that carries children's clothes.*
5 be/get carried away = to be so excited that you do something that is not sensible: *Joseph got a little carried away, and jumped*

up screaming "We've won!"

6 to have or involve something: *A job in a hospital carries some risks because you are around sick people all the time.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *carier*, which means "to take in a vehicle."**]**

PHRASAL VERBS

carry on

to continue doing something: *Some of the children were finished, but others carried on working.*

carry out something

to do something in a planned and organized way: *Investigators are carrying out more research into the cause of the plane crash.*

cart /kɑrt/ *noun*

1 a metal basket or table on wheels: *I pushed the shopping cart to the checkout counter.*

2 a vehicle pulled by a horse, used for carrying heavy things: *The farmer loaded the hay into the cart.*

car·ton /ˈkɑrtn/ *noun*

a small CARDBOARD box that contains liquid, for example juice, milk, or soup: *a carton of milk*

car·toon /kɑrˈtun/ *noun*

1 a movie or television program with characters that are drawn and not real: *It was Saturday morning, and the kids were watching cartoons.*

2 a funny drawing in a newspaper

—**cartoonist** *noun* someone who draws cartoons

→ see Thesaurus box at **picture**[1], **program**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *cartone*, which means "stiff paper, or a drawing on stiff paper," from *carta*, which means "sheet of paper."**]**

car·tridge /ˈkɑrtrɪdʒ/ *noun*

a small container that you put inside a machine or gun to make it work: *The printer needs a new ink cartridge.*

cart·wheel /ˈkɑrtˌwil/ *noun*

a movement in which you turn completely over sideways by putting each hand on the floor so that your legs and feet move across in the air: *He was so happy about winning the race that he did a cartwheel.*

carve /kɑrv/ *verb*

1 to cut a piece of wood or stone into a shape: *He carved a little statue out of wood.*

2 to cut a large piece of cooked meat into smaller pieces: *Dad always carves the turkey.*

→ see picture on page **A15**

—**carving** *noun* an object or decoration made by carving wood or stone: *a carving of an owl*

→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]

ˈcar wash *noun*

a place where you can take your car to be washed

case



suitcase



pencil case



violin case



briefcase

case /keɪs/ *noun*

1 a particular example of a situation, event, or thing: *In most cases, the male and the female birds both help to feed their chicks.* | *He has a case of chickenpox.*

2 the situation that exists: *"I'll be home late tonight." "Well, in that case, I won't cook dinner."*

3 (just) in case = in order to be prepared for something that might happen: *I'll take an umbrella in case it rains.*

4 a container for storing something: *Always put your guitar back in its case.*

5 a crime that the police are trying to find out the truth about: *The police are trying to solve a murder case.*

6 a TRIAL or a question that a court of law deals with: *The case was brought before the Supreme Court.*

7 in any case = used when mentioning a more important fact: *He won't listen to our advice. In any case, it's too late now.*

SYNONYM: anyway

8 the facts and reasons that show whether something is good or bad, for example in a

discussion: *There is a good case for changing the rule, so I think we should do it.*

cash[1] /kæʃ/ *noun*
the coins and paper money that you use for buying things: *I don't have any cash – I'll have to use my credit card.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

cash[2] *verb*
cash a check = to exchange a check for paper money: *I need to cash this check at the bank.*

cash·ier /kæˈʃɪr/ *noun*
someone whose job is taking the money that customers pay: *Bill works as a cashier at the gas station.*

ˈcash ˌregister *noun*
a machine in a store that shows how much you must pay, and is used to keep the money in

ca·si·no /kəˈsinoʊ/ *noun* (plural **casinos**)
a place where people try to win money by playing games, especially card games or DICE games: *the casinos of Las Vegas*

cas·ket /ˈkæskɪt/ *noun*
a box in which a dead body is buried
SYNONYM: coffin

cas·se·role /ˈkæsəˌroʊl/ *noun*
food that is cooked slowly in liquid in an OVEN, especially meat or fish with vegetables: *The recipe is for a fish casserole made with potatoes and other vegetables.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the French word for "cooking pan."**]**

cas·sette /kəˈset/ *noun*
a small plastic case with tape inside, used for playing or recording music or movies: *He recorded all his favorite movies on video cassettes.* **SYNONYM: tape**

cast[1] /kæst/ *verb* (**cast**)
1 to choose someone for a part in a movie or play: *She was cast in the leading role in the school play.*
2 cast your ballot/vote = to vote in an election: *In some states, voters cast their ballots electronically.*
3 to throw your fishing line or net into the water, in order to catch fish: *Fishermen go out to cast their nets in the ocean.*
4 to make an object by pouring hot metal, plastic, or PLASTER into a container: *The sculpture was cast in bronze.*

cast[2] *noun*
1 a hard cover that doctors put around a broken bone until it gets better: *His left arm was in a cast for six weeks after he broke it.*
2 all the actors in a play, movie, or television show: *There was a party after the play was over for all the cast members.*

cas·tle /ˈkæsəl/ *noun*
a large building with high walls, that was built to protect the people inside from attack: *The castle was built on a hill above the city.*
[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Latin word *castellum*, which means "building protected by a wall."**]**

cas·u·al /ˈkæʒuəl/ *adjective*
1 casual clothes are not formal, and you usually wear them when you are not working: *The store sells casual clothes like jeans and sweatshirts.*
2 relaxed and not worried about things: *Andy has important tests to do soon, but he seems pretty casual about it.*
—**casually** *adverb* in a casual way: *Jon was casually dressed in a T-shirt and jeans.*

cas·ual·ty /ˈkæʒuəlti/ *noun* (plural **casualties**)
someone who is hurt or killed in an accident or war: *After the accident, the casualties were rushed to Boston City hospital.*

cat /kæt/ *noun*
1 a small animal with soft fur and pointed ears, that people often keep as a pet: *Our cat goes out at night and hunts mice.*
2 any large wild animal that is related to cats: *Big cats such as lions often live in groups.*

cat·a·log (*also* **catalogue**) /ˈkætlˌɔg/ *noun*
a book with pictures and information about things you can buy from a company: *Mom buys clothes from a mail-order catalog.*

ca·tas·tro·phe /kəˈtæstrəfi/ *noun*
a terrible event that causes a lot of damage or suffering: *The earthquake was the worst catastrophe in the history of the country.*
SYNONYM: disaster
—**catastrophic** /ˌkætəˈstrɑfɪk/ *adjective* causing a lot of damage or suffering: *The whole area was hit by catastrophic floods, and much of the city was destroyed.*

catch[1] /kætʃ/ *verb* (**caught** /kɔt/)
1 to use your hands to stop and hold something that is moving through the air: *Sammy*

caught the ball and passed it to me. **ANTONYM: drop** → see picture on page A5

2 to stop a person or animal that wants to escape from you: *A police officer chased after the thief and caught him.*

3 to get a fish or animal by using a net, hook, or trap: *We went down to the river to try and catch some fish.*

4 catch a train/plane/bus = to get on a train, plane, or bus to go somewhere: *The kids catch the bus to school at 7:30.*

5 to get an illness from someone else: *If you catch a cold, you should stay at home.*

6 to see something on television or at the movie theater: *I want to catch the baseball game on TV tonight.*

7 to see someone doing something bad or wrong: *One of the teachers caught the boys smoking cigarettes.*

8 to get stuck on something by mistake: *His shirt caught on the fence and got a hole in it.*

9 catch your breath = to begin to breathe normally again after you have been breathing faster than usual: *It was a steep climb, so we stopped to catch our breath.*

PHRASAL VERBS

catch on

1 to understand something: *Some of the kids in the class catch on fast, but others have more trouble learning.*

2 to become a popular idea or thing to do: *Texting people with a cell phone caught on quickly because it is an easy way to send someone a message.*

catch up

1 to reach the same place as a person or car that was in front of you: *She was walking fast and I had to run to catch up with her.*

2 to reach the same standard as other people: *When children are sick and miss school, it can be hard for them to catch up.*

catch[2] *noun*

1 the act of catching a ball: *That was a great catch! Did you see how high he jumped?*

2 a hook for fastening something: *The catch on my necklace broke.*

3 a hidden problem in a situation that seems to be very good: *If clothes are very cheap, there's usually a catch – often they don't last very long.*

4 play catch = to play a game of throwing a ball between people: *The kids were in the yard playing catch.*

catch·er /ˈkætʃɚ/ *noun*
the baseball player who stays behind the BATTER, to catch the balls that the batter misses

catch·y /ˈkætʃi/ *adjective*
a catchy tune is easy to remember: *That song's really catchy – I've been singing it all day.*

cat·e·go·ry Ac /ˈkætəˌgɔri/ *noun* (plural **categories**)
a group of people or things that are like each other in some way: *They divided the books into two categories: picture books and books for reading.*
—**categorize** /ˈkætəgəˌraɪz/ *verb* to put people or things into groups by deciding that they are like each other in some way: *The students are categorized according to their ability.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **type**[1]

ca·ter·ing /ˈkeɪtərɪŋ/ *noun*
the job of providing and serving food and drinks at events such as parties: *Who is doing the catering for the wedding?*

cat·er·pil·lar /ˈkætəˌpɪlɚ/ *noun*
a small creature with a long soft body and many small legs. It is the young form of a BUTTERFLY or MOTH: *Soon the caterpillar will turn into a butterfly.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 Probably from an old French word *catepelose*, which means "hairy cat."**]**

cat·fish /ˈkætfɪʃ/ *noun*
a fish with long hairs around its mouth, that lives mainly in rivers and lakes

ca·the·dral /kəˈθiːdrəl/ *noun*
a big important church: *We visited some beautiful old cathedrals in Europe.*

Cath·o·lic /ˈkæθlɪk/ *adjective*
belonging to the part of the Christian religion that has the Pope as its leader: *a Catholic priest* **SYNONYM: Roman Catholic**
—**Catholic** *noun* someone who believes in the Catholic religion
—**Catholicism** /kəˈθɑləˌsɪzəm/ *noun* the Catholic religion

cat·sup /ˈketʃəp/ *noun*
another spelling of KETCHUP

cat·tle /ˈkætl/ *plural noun*
cows and BULLs that are kept on a farm: *In the field, there was a herd of cattle.*

Cau·ca·sian /kɔˈkeɪʒən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a person who belongs to a race of people with pale skin
—**Caucasian** *adjective* having pale skin: *a Caucasian man with blond hair and blue eyes*
SYNONYM: white

cau·cus /ˈkɔkəs/ (plural **caucuses**) *noun*
a meeting of the members of a political party, to choose a representative or decide on their plans

caught /kɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of CATCH

cau·li·flow·er /ˈkɔlɪˌflaʊɚ/ *noun*
a round white vegetable with green leaves around the outside

cause[1] /kɔz/ *noun*
1 the thing that makes something happen: *It seems likely that a bomb was the cause of the plane crash.*
2 a reason for doing or feeling something: *She had some medical tests and was told there was no cause for concern.*
3 an organization or an idea that a group of people support or do things for: *They are raising money for a good cause – medical help for people in poor countries.*

cause[2] *verb*
to make something happen, especially something bad: *Headaches can be caused by stress.*

cau·tion /ˈkɔʃən/ *noun*
if you do something with caution, you are careful because it could be dangerous: *Dogs can bite you, so you should only go near them with caution.*

cau·tious /ˈkɔʃəs/ *adjective*
careful about something that could be dangerous or unpleasant: *Young children are often cautious about trying new foods.*
—**cautiously** *adverb* in a cautious way: *Lizzy cautiously put one foot in the water.*
—**cautiousness** *noun* the state of being cautious

WORD FAMILY: cautious
cautious *adjective* | **cautiously** *adverb* | **cautiousness** *noun* | **caution** *noun*

cav·al·ry /ˈkævəlri/ *noun*
soldiers in the past who fought on horses

cave /keɪv/ *noun*
a big hole in the side of a cliff or under the ground: *The cave goes 500 feet into the side of the mountain.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *cavus*, which means "hollow."**]**

cav·ern /ˈkævɚn/ *noun*
a big cave, often under the ground

cav·i·ty /ˈkævəti/ *noun* (plural **cavities**)
a hole inside something: *The dentist told me that I have a cavity in my tooth that needs to be filled.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**

cc
1 (**cubic centimeter**) used to show the VOLUME of something: *The car has a 2,000cc engine.*
2 used in emails or business letters to show that you are sending a copy to someone else: *To: Adam Fisher cc: Emma Goldman.*

CD *noun*
(**compact disc**) a small round piece of plastic with music or computer information stored on it: *Do you want to listen to my new CD?* → see picture on page **A8**

CˈD ˌplayer *noun*
a piece of equipment used for playing music on CDs

CD-ROM /ˌsi di ˈrɑm/ *noun*
a CD that stores a large amount of computer information: *You can buy the dictionary as a book, or you can buy it on CD-ROM.*

cease Ac /sis/ *verb* (*formal*)
to stop: *By noon, the rain had ceased.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *cessare*, which means "to stop."**]**

cease·fire /ˈsisˌfaɪɚ/ *noun*
a time during a war when the enemies agree to stop fighting: *Both sides agreed to a cease-fire during the peace talks.*

ce·dar /ˈsidɚ/ *noun*
a tall tree with thin leaves like needles, or the wood from this tree: *She kept extra blankets in a cedar chest.*

ceil·ing /ˈsilɪŋ/ *noun*
the top part of a room above your head: *It's a*

big old house with high ceilings. → see picture on page A8

cel·e·brate /ˈselə,breɪt/ *verb*
to do something special because it is a special occasion: *We're having a party to celebrate my mom's 40th birthday.*

WORD FAMILY: celebrate
celebrate *verb* | **celebration** *noun*

cel·e·brat·ed /ˈselə,breɪtɪd/ *adjective*
famous: *His father was a celebrated pianist.*

cel·e·bra·tion /,selə'breɪʃən/ *noun*
a party, meal, or event that you have for a special occasion: *We were all invited to his 21st birthday celebration.*
→ see Thesaurus box at party

ce·leb·ri·ty /sə'lebrəti/ *noun* (plural **celebrities**)
a famous person: *The magazine has stories about the lives of actors and other celebrities.*

cel·er·y /'seləri/ *noun*
a vegetable with long green stems that you can eat uncooked → see picture on page A12

cell /sel/ *noun*
1 the smallest part that forms an animal or plant: *The human body is made up of billions of cells.* | *brain cells*
2 a small room where a prisoner is kept: *The prisoners spend most of the day in their cells.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *cella*, which means "small room."]

cel·lar /'selə/ *noun*
a room under the ground, usually under a building, where things are stored: *There are some old chairs down in the cellar.*

cel·lo /'tʃeloʊ/ *noun*
a big musical instrument with strings, that you hold between your knees and play by moving a BOW (=type of stick) over the strings
→ see picture on page A21
—**cellist** *noun* someone who plays the cello

'cell phone (*also* **cellular phone** /,selyələ 'foʊn/) *noun*
a small telephone that you carry with you: *The man next to me was talking on his cell phone.*

cel·lu·lar Ac /'selyələ/ *adjective*
1 relating to the cells of plants or animals: *Cellular biology is the study of cells.*
2 relating to the telephone system that provides signals to cell phones: *Customers generally pay about $35 a month for cellular service, including a free phone.*

Cel·si·us /'selsiəs/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **C**)
a temperature scale in which water freezes at 0° and boils at 100°: *In summer, temperatures reach 40 degrees Celsius.* SYNONYM: Centigrade
[ORIGIN: From Anders Celsius (1701-44), the Swedish scientist who invented the temperature scale.]

ce·ment /sɪ'ment/ *noun*
a material used for building, made of a mixture of a powder, water, and sand that becomes hard when it is dry: *The floors of the building were made of cement.*

cem·e·ter·y /'semə,teri/ *noun* (plural **cemeteries**)
an area of land where dead people are buried: *My father's grave was in the middle of the cemetery.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *koimeterion*, which means "sleeping room."]

cen·sor /'sensə/ *verb*
if people in authority censor newspapers, books, or movies, they take out any parts that they do not want people to see: *In some countries, newspapers are censored, and no criticism of the government is allowed.*
—**censorship** *noun* the act of censoring something: *Censorship is difficult on the Internet.*

cen·sus /'sensəs/ *noun* (plural **censuses**)
an official act of counting all the people in a country and collecting information about them: *According to the census, 97% of all homes have telephones.*

cent /sent/ *noun*
an amount of money that is worth 1/100 of a dollar: *The card cost only 50 cents.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *centum*, which means "hundred."]

cen·taur /'sentɔr/ *noun*
a creature in old Greek stories that has the head, chest, and arms of a man, and the body and legs of a horse

cen·ten·ni·al /sen'teniəl/ (*also* **cen·ten·a·ry** /sen'tenəri/) *noun*
a special day or year that is 100 years after

something happened or began: *In 2001 the university celebrated its centennial – it was founded in 1901.*

cen·ter /ˈsentə/ *noun*

1 the middle of something: *There was a table in the center of the room with chairs around it.*

2 a big building where people go to do a particular activity, for example shopping: *Why don't we look for some new clothes for you at the shopping center?*

3 a place that is important for a particular activity: *Montreal is an important business center.*

4 the player in basketball who plays near the basket: *Sophie was tall and usually played center on the basketball team.*

WORD FAMILY: center

center *noun* | **central** *adjective* | **centrally** *adverb*

Cen·ti·grade /ˈsentəˌgreɪd/ *noun*

another word for CELSIUS

cen·ti·me·ter /ˈsentəˌmitə/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **cm**)

a unit for measuring length, equal to 1/100 of a meter or 0.39 inches: *He was 182 centimeters tall.*

cen·ti·pede /ˈsentəˌpid/ *noun*

a small creature with a long soft body and many small legs

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin words *centum* and *pedes*, which mean "hundred" and "feet."**]**

cen·tral /ˈsentrəl/ *adjective*

1 in the center of an area: *Our apartment is in a central location and it's easy to get anywhere in the city.*

2 most important: *Harry Potter is the book's central character.* **SYNONYM: main**

—**centrally** *adverb* in a central place: *The hotel is centrally located.*

cen·tu·ry /ˈsentʃəri/ *noun* (plural **centuries**)

a period of 100 years: *There were huge changes in technology during the last century.* | *the 21st century*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *centum*, which means "hundred."**]**

ce·ram·ics /səˈræmɪks/ *plural noun*

pots, plates, and other things made from clay

—**ceramic** *adjective* made of clay: *They used ceramic tiles for the kitchen floor.*

ce·re·al /ˈsɪriəl/ *noun*

1 food made from grain that people eat for breakfast with milk: *A bowl of cereal, such as cornflakes, is a good breakfast.*

2 a plant such as wheat that is grown to produce grain for food: *The farmers grow cereals such as wheat, barley, and corn.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From Ceres, the ancient Roman goddess of grain and farming.**]**

cer·e·mo·ny /ˈserəˌmoʊni/ *noun* (plural **ceremonies**)

an important public or religious event that involves special words and actions: *It was a beautiful wedding ceremony.*

—**ceremonial** /ˌserəˈmoʊniəl/ *adjective* relating to a ceremony: *the ceremonial opening of the Olympic Games*

cer·tain /ˈsɚtn/ *adjective*

1 if you are certain about something, you have no doubts about it: *I'm certain (that) I've seen that man before.* | *He was born in 1984 – I'm certain about that.* **SYNONYM: sure**

2 make certain = to do what is necessary in order to be sure that something important is done correctly: *Just make certain that you spell everyone's name correctly.*

3 if something is certain to happen, it is definitely going to happen: *It's almost certain to rain again tomorrow.*

—**certainty** *noun* the quality of being certain

WORD FAMILY: certain

certain *adjective* | **uncertain** *adjective* | **certainly** *adverb* | **uncertainly** *adverb* | **certainty** *noun* | **uncertainty** *noun*

cer·tain·ly /ˈsɚtnli/ *adverb*

1 without any doubt: *He's certainly taller than he was when I saw him last year!* | *I'm certainly not going to let you go on your own.* **SYNONYM: definitely**

2 (*formal*) of course: *"Could you get us some water, please?" "Certainly."*

cer·tif·i·cate /sɚˈtɪfəkət/ *noun*

an official document showing that something has happened or is acceptable: *You may need your birth certificate in order to get a visa.*

cer·ti·fy /ˈsɚtəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**certified, certifies**)
to officially say that something is true: *Two doctors certified that the patient was dead.*

ce·sar·e·an /sɪˈzeriən/ (*also* **ceˌsarean ˈsection**) *noun*
an operation to help a baby be born, in which doctors cut open the mother's body and take the baby out: *With her first baby, she had a cesarean.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From Julius Caesar (100-44 B.C.), a Roman soldier and political leader, who is said to have been born in this way.]

chain[1] /tʃeɪn/ *noun*
1 a line of metal rings joined together: *Maria wore a silver chain around her neck.*
2 a number of stores, hotels, or other businesses owned by the same person or company: *The company owns a chain of clothing stores around the world.*
3 **chain of events** = a series of related events: *The last link in the chain of events that led to the plane crash was the stormy weather.*

chain[2] *verb*
to tie people or things together, using a metal chain: *The prisoners were chained together.*

chain·saw /ˈtʃeɪnsɔ/ *noun*
a tool used for cutting wood, that works using a motor

ˈchain store *noun*
a store that is one of a number of stores owned by a big company

chair

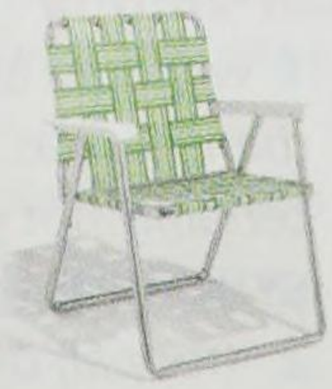

chair


wheelchair


rocking chair


highchair


armchair


lawnchair

chair /tʃer/ *noun*
1 a piece of furniture for one person to sit on: *There were six chairs around the table.*
2 another word for a CHAIRPERSON
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *chaiere*, from the Greek word *kathedra*, which means "seat."]

chair·man /ˈtʃermən/ *noun* (plural **chairmen** /ˈtʃermən/)
someone who controls a meeting, organization, or university department: *Randall became the new chairman of the committee.*
—**chairmanship** *noun* the position of being a chairman: *He took over the chairmanship in May.*

chair·per·son /ˈtʃerˌpɚsən/ *noun* (plural **chairpersons**)
someone who controls a meeting, organization, or university department: *Ann Wright is chairperson of the technology committee.*
SYNONYM: chair

chair·wom·an /ˈtʃerˌwʊmən/ *noun* (plural **chairwomen** /ˈtʃerˌwɪmɪn/)
a woman who controls a meeting, organization, or university department

chalk /tʃɔk/ *noun*
1 a white or colored stick of soft rock that you use for writing or drawing: *Nick did a drawing on black paper using chalk.*
2 soft white rock that is used to make chalk for writing: *chalk cliffs*
[ORIGIN: From the Latin word *calx*, which means "limestone." Limestone is a type of rock that contains calcium, and chalk is a soft kind of limestone.]

chalk·board /ˈtʃɔkbɔrd/ *noun*
a hard smooth dark surface that you write on with chalk SYNONYM: blackboard

chal·lenge[1] Ac /ˈtʃæləndʒ/ *noun*
1 something difficult that needs skill or effort to do well: *I'm not looking for an easy job – I want something that will be a challenge.*
2 the act of asking questions about whether something is right, fair, or legal: *There will be legal challenges to the new law by groups who believe it is unfair to poor families.*

WORD FAMILY: challenge
challenge *noun* | **challenge** *verb* | **challenging** *adjective*

challenge[2] Ac *verb*
1 to ask someone to play a game or to fight against you: *They challenged us to a game of basketball.*

2 to say that you think something may not be right, and ask for proof: *He enjoys challenging people's assumptions.*

chal·leng·er Ac /ˈtʃæləndʒɚ/ *noun*
someone who is competing against another person to win a game, competition, or election: *He still has a big lead over his closest challenger.*

chal·leng·ing Ac /ˈtʃæləndʒɪŋ/ *adjective*
difficult in an interesting way: *Why don't you stop reading comics and read something more challenging?*

champ /tʃæmp/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for a CHAMPION: *He was the school swimming champ every year.*

cham·pagne /ʃæmˈpeɪn/ *noun*
a type of wine with a lot of BUBBLEs in it: *They served champagne at the wedding.*

cham·pi·on /ˈtʃæmpiən/ *noun*
a person or team that has won a sports competition: *She was the world champion in gymnastics three times in the last ten years.*

cham·pi·on·ship /ˈtʃæmpiənˌʃɪp/ *noun* (*also* **championships** *plural noun*)
a competition to find the best player or team in a sport: *Under his coaching, they have won their third world championship.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **competition**

chance /tʃæns/ *noun*
1 an opportunity to do something: *I hope I get the chance to travel after I finish college.*
SYNONYM: **opportunity**
2 a possibility that something will happen: *Do you think there's a chance that I'll be chosen for the team?*
3 take a chance = to do something that is a risk: *Always look carefully before crossing the street – don't take any chances.*
4 the way that something surprising happens without anyone planning it: *By chance, we met again two years later outside a movie theater.*

chan·cel·lor /ˈtʃænsələɚ/ *noun*
1 the most important person in some universities
2 the leader of the government in some countries: *the Chancellor of Germany*

chan·de·lier /ˌʃændəˈlɪr/ *noun*
a type of lamp that hangs from the ceiling, holds many small lights, and is decorated with pieces of glass: *A heavy chandelier hung over the dining table.*

change[1] /tʃeɪndʒ/ *verb*
1 to become different, or to make something different: *My father changed after Ricky died.* | *The leaves change color in the fall.* | *My mother changed her last name when she got married, from Wilson to Becker.*

THESAURUS: change

alter to change something, or to make something change: *I altered my schedule so that I could take the advanced Spanish class.* | *My opinion had not altered.*

adapt to change something so that you can use it in a different way: *The room has been adapted so that people in wheelchairs can use it.*

adjust to change something a little to make it better: *She adjusted the volume on the TV, to make it a little bit louder.*

amend to make a change to a law or to an important document: *The law needs to be amended so that it helps more people.*

reform to change a law, system, or organization in order to make it better: *the president's plans to reform health care*

transform to change completely the way something looks or does things: *The downtown area used to be dirty and run-down, but now it has been completely transformed.*

convert to change something so that it can be used for something else: *The old factory was converted into apartments.*

2 to replace something that is old, used, or not working correctly: *Do you know how to change a car tire?* | *I change the sheets on my bed every week.*
3 to put on different clothes: *Remember to change your shirt before you go out.* | *I got changed for soccer practice.*
4 change your mind = to decide to use a different idea about something, instead of your first idea: *He decided to call the puppy*

Billy, but then he changed his mind and called it Bobby.

5 change a $10/$20, etc. bill = to give someone coins or smaller bills in exchange for a $10, $20, etc. bill: *Can you change a twenty-dollar bill?*

6 to exchange money from one country for money from another: *Where can I change my dollars into pesos?*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *changier*, from the Latin word *cambiare*, which means "to exchange."**]**

change[2] *noun*

1 if there is a change, something becomes different: *I noticed a change in his behavior. He was more confident.* | *They have made some changes to the software to improve the way it runs.*

2 for a change = if something happens for a change, it is good and different from what normally happens: *It's your turn to listen to me, for a change.*

3 the money you get back in a store, when you pay more than something costs: *She paid for the groceries, and the cashier gave her 57 cents change.*

4 coins, not bills: *Do you have any change on you?*

→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

chan·nel Ac /ˈtʃænl/ *noun*

1 a television station: *There's a good show on channel 2.*

2 a long area of water between two areas of land: *The English Channel is between England and France.*

chant /tʃænt/ *verb*

to say the same word or phrase many times: *People marched through the city chanting "Victory!"*

—**chant** *noun* something people say or sing many times: *Everyone joined in the chant – "Go Wildcats! Go Wildcats!"*

cha·os /ˈkeɪɑs/ *noun*

a very confused situation: *Five bombs exploded, and the city was in chaos.*

—**chaotic** /keɪˈɑtɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*) without any order: *We have six children, so the house is pretty chaotic.*

chap·el /ˈtʃæpəl/ *noun*

a small church, or part of a church

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *chapele*, from the Latin word *cappella*, which means "little cloak." The cloak of St. Martin of Tours was kept in a holy place called a chapel, and the word was then used for other similar places.**]**

chap·e·rone /ˈʃæpəˌroʊn/ *noun*

someone who goes somewhere with a young person to make sure they behave well: *Sara went to the dance as a chaperone to her younger sister.*

—**chaperone** *verb* to go with someone as a chaperone

chap·ter Ac /ˈtʃæptɚ/ *noun*

a part of a book: *There are ten chapters in the book, and I'm reading Chapter 5 now.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

char·ac·ter /ˈkærɪktɚ/ *noun*

1 a person's qualities: *"How would you describe Lily's character?" "She's very kind and thoughtful."*

2 a person in a book, play, movie, etc.: *Huckleberry Finn is the main character in the book.*

3 good or interesting qualities that a person or place has: *The old hotel had a lot of character, with its marble floors, dark wood furniture, and fancy chandeliers.*

4 a written sign such as a letter: *He didn't know what the Chinese characters on the T-shirt meant.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *kharakter*, which means "mark made on something, like a label."**]**

WORD FAMILY: character

character *noun* | **characteristic** *noun* | **characteristic** *adjective*

char·ac·ter·is·tic /ˌkærɪktəˈrɪstɪk/ *noun*

a quality that is typical of someone or something: *"What are the characteristics of a good leader?" "He or she should be honest, intelligent, and strong."*

—**characteristic** *adjective* typical of someone or something: *Sleeping late on weekends is characteristic of many teenagers.*

char·coal /ˈtʃɑrkoʊl/ *noun*

a substance made of burned wood that is used as FUEL, or for drawing: *Charcoal is the best fuel for barbecues.*

charge[1] /tʃɑrdʒ/ *noun*

1 the amount of money you pay to do something: *There's no charge for entry to the museum.*

2 be in charge of something = to be the person who organizes or controls something: *Mr. Taylor is in charge of the school newspaper.*

3 a formal statement made by the police that someone has done something wrong: *He was tried on charges of theft and kidnapping.*

4 the amount of electricity there is in something: *There's no charge left in the battery – you'll have to buy a new one.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

charge[2] *verb*

1 to ask people to pay a particular amount of money for something: *The health club charges $150 for membership.*

2 to buy something with a CREDIT CARD: *"How would you like to pay?" "I'll charge it."*

3 if the police charge someone, they say formally that he or she has done something wrong: *Police charged the boy with burglary when they found him with a stolen laptop.*

4 to move forward very fast in an angry way: *The bull turned and charged toward us.*

5 to fill a BATTERY with electricity: *It takes three hours to charge the battery in the cell phone.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **run**[1]

cha·ris·ma /kəˈrɪzmə/ *noun*

a special natural quality that makes a lot of people like you and that helps you influence them: *He had a lot of charisma and was a natural leader.*

—**charismatic** /ˌkærɪzˈmætɪk/ *adjective* a charismatic person has charisma

char·i·ta·ble /ˈtʃærətəbəl/ *adjective*

relating to charities: *Many young people volunteer to do charitable work to help people in their communities.*

char·i·ty /ˈtʃærəti/ *noun* (plural **charities**)

an organization that gives money or help to people who need it: *The charity raises money to provide clean drinking water in poor countries.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *caritas*, which means "love."**]**

charm[1] /tʃɑrm/ *noun*

1 an attractive quality or way of acting with other people that makes them like you: *She had a lot of charm and many friends.*

2 an object that you believe brings you good luck: *I always get an A when I use this pen – it's my lucky charm.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *carmen*, which means "song." A charm was originally a magic spell that was said or sung.**]**

charm[2] *verb*

to make people like you a lot, by the way you act: *José was good-looking and charmed all the girls.*

charm·ing /ˈtʃɑrmɪŋ/ *adjective*

very pleasing or attractive: *Everyone liked her and said she was a charming woman.*

chart Ac /tʃɑrt/ *noun*

1 a drawing that shows information about different amounts: *We made a chart showing the heights of everyone in the class.*

2 the charts = a list of the most popular songs, produced each week: *The song reached number two on the charts.*

3 a map, especially of oceans or stars: *Long ago, sailors used these charts to find their way across the oceans.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *charta*, which means "sheet of paper, or document," from the Greek word *chartes*, meaning "piece of paper."**]**

chase /tʃeɪs/ *verb*

to follow someone or something quickly, because you want to catch him, her, or it: *A police officer chased after the man, but he escaped.*

—**chase** *noun* the act of chasing someone or something: *The best part of the movie is the car chase through New York.*

chat /tʃæt/ *verb* (**chatted**, **chatting**)

1 to talk with friends or in a friendly way: *All the girls were chatting about the party on Saturday night.*

2 to send and receive messages in a chat room on the Internet

—**chat** *noun* a friendly talk

→ see Thesaurus box at **talk**[1]

ˈchat room *noun*

a place on the Internet where you talk to

people by writing messages to them, and they can reply immediately

chat·ter /ˈtʃætɚ/ *verb*
to talk a lot about unimportant things: *She chattered about the weather and her clothes.*
—**chatter** *noun* a lot of talk about unimportant things

chauf·feur /ˈʃoʊfɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to drive a car for someone else: *The star's chauffeur opened the door of the limousine for her.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the French word for "person who looks after the fire of a steam engine."**]**

cheap /tʃip/ *adjective*
1 not costing a lot of money: *I bought two pairs of jeans because they were really cheap.* **ANTONYM: expensive**
2 not charging a lot of money: *It's a cheap restaurant, but the food's pretty good.* **ANTONYM: expensive**
3 low in price and not well made: *Cheap shoes wear out quickly.* **ANTONYM: expensive**
4 not liking to spend money: *He was too cheap to get her a birthday gift.* **ANTONYM: generous**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old phrase "good cheap," which means "at a good price, or cheaply," from the old English word *ceap*, which means "price or bargain."**]**

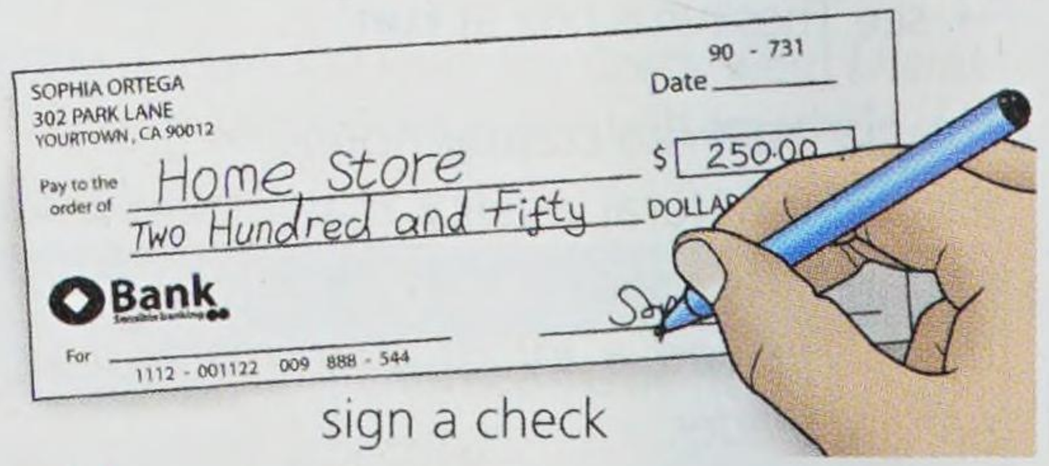
cheap·ly /ˈtʃipli/ (*also* **cheap** (*informal*)) *adverb*
for a low price: *They sell computers really cheaply.*

cheat[1] /tʃit/ *verb*
1 to do something that is not honest because you think it will help you succeed: *Molly cheated on the history test by copying from John, but the teacher caught her.*
2 to get something from someone by doing something that is not honest: *He cheated me out of $50 by not sending me the CDs I had paid for.*
PHRASAL VERB
cheat on someone
to secretly have another romantic relationship when you have a husband, wife, boyfriend, or girlfriend: *She thinks her husband is cheating on her.*

cheat[2] (*also* **cheat·er** /ˈtʃitɚ/) *noun*
someone who does things that are not honest: *He said the ball was out when it wasn't. He's such a cheat.*

check[1] /tʃek/ *verb*
1 to look carefully at something to see if it is correct or the way it should be: *When you finish the test, check your answers.*
2 to ask someone about something: *If you're worried, check with your doctor.*
PHRASAL VERBS
check in
to go to the desk at a hotel or airport to say that you have arrived: *We got to the hotel, checked in, and went out to eat.*
check something off
to put a mark (✓) next to something on a list: *Check the kids' names off as they get on the bus.*
check out
1 to pay the bill and leave a hotel: *You must check out before 12 o'clock.*
2 check something out = to look at something, especially in order to find out if it is good: *I decided to check out the band's website.*
3 check something out = to borrow a book from a library: *I went to the library and checked out a book on Japan.*

check



sign a check

check[2] *noun*
1 a small printed form that you use to pay for things, using the money in your bank account. Your write the amount of money, the date, and the name of the person you are paying on the check, and then sign it: *Can I pay by check?* | *He wrote a check for $250.*
2 a careful look at something to see if it is correct or the way it should be: *I did a quick check to make sure all the doors were locked.*
3 a piece of paper you get in a restaurant or hotel that shows how much you must pay: *Can I have the check, please?* **SYNONYM: bill**
4 a mark (✓) that you put next to an answer

to show that it is correct, or that you put next to something on a list to show it has been done or included: *My teacher put a check by each right answer.*

5 a pattern of squares on something: *He was wearing a shirt with blue and white checks.*

check·book /ˈtʃekbʊk/ *noun*
a book of checks that you use to pay for things

check·er /ˈtʃekɚ/ *noun*
1 a program you can use on a computer to check something: *The software includes a spell checker and a grammar checker.*
2 checkers = a game for two people, who each move 12 round pieces on a board with a pattern of squares: *Let's play a game of checkers.*

check·ered /ˈtʃekɚd/ *adjective*
having a pattern of squares in two different colors: *It was a little Italian restaurant with red and white checkered tablecloths.*

ˈcheck-in *noun*
1 the process of telling someone at a hotel or airport that you have arrived: *Please allow at least an hour for check-in before your flight.*
2 a place at a hotel or airport where you go to say that you have arrived: *When she got to the check-in counter, she couldn't find her plane ticket.*

ˈchecking acˌcount *noun*
a bank account that you can use to write checks

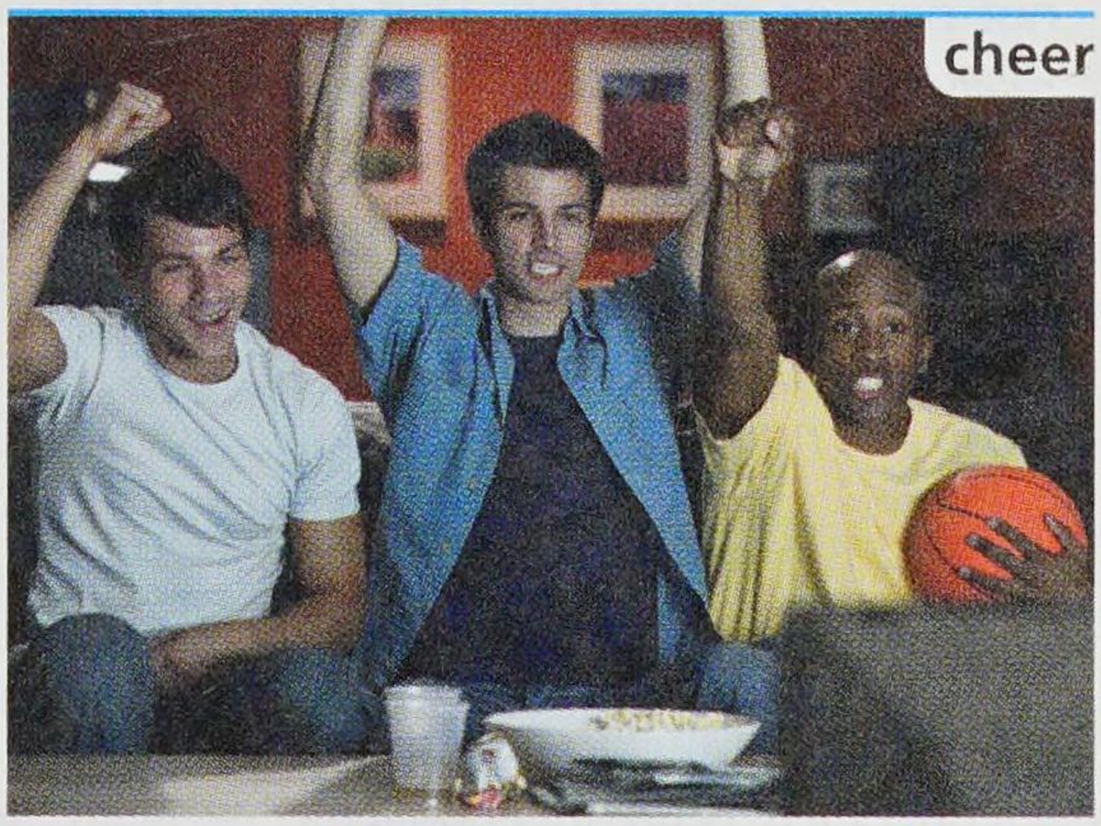
check·list /ˈtʃekˌlɪst/ *noun*
a list of things you have to do or remember: *I made a checklist of things I need to do before the trip.*

check·out /ˈtʃek-aʊt/ *noun*
1 (*also* **checkout counter**) a place in a store where you pay for things: *The store was busy and there was a long line at the checkout.*
2 the time by which you must leave a hotel room: *Checkout is at noon.*

check·up (*also* **check-up**) /ˈtʃek-ʌp/ *noun*
an examination by a doctor or DENTIST to see if you are healthy: *I'm fine, the appointment is just for my yearly checkup.*

ched·dar /ˈtʃedɚ/ *noun*
a firm yellow cheese

cheek /tʃik/ *noun*
the soft round part of your face under each eye: *She had bright blue eyes and pink cheeks.* → see picture on page A2
—**cheekbone** *noun* the bone in your cheek, or the top part of your cheek


cheer

cheer[1] /tʃɪr/ *verb*
to shout as a way of showing that you support or like someone or something: *He scored, and everyone cheered loudly.*
ANTONYM: boo
→ see Thesaurus box at **shout**[1]
PHRASAL VERB
cheer up
1 to feel happier: *Cheer up – you'll do better next time.*
2 cheer someone up = to make someone feel happier: *I bought Mom some flowers to cheer her up.*

cheer[2] *noun*
a shout that shows that you support or like someone or something: *Everyone gave a loud cheer when the band came on stage.*
ANTONYM: boo

cheer·ful /ˈtʃɪrfəl/ *adjective*
happy or seeming happy: *I like Sandra – she's always cheerful.*
—**cheerfully** *adverb* in a cheerful way: *"Hi guys," Joey said cheerfully.*
—**cheerfulness** *noun* the state of being cheerful
→ see Thesaurus box at **happy**

cheer·lead·er /ˈtʃɪrˌlidɚ/ *noun*
a member of a team of people who encourage the crowd to cheer at sports events

cheese /tʃiz/ *noun*
a solid food made from milk: *The type of*

cheese used on a pizza is called mozzarella.

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cese.*]

cheese·cake /ˈtʃizkeɪk/ *noun*
a sweet food made with soft white cheese

chees·y /ˈtʃizi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
a cheesy movie, show, song, etc. is silly and not new or interesting: *Dad was watching a really cheesy game show on TV.*

chee·tah /ˈtʃitə/ *noun*
an African wild cat with black spots that can run very fast

chef /ʃef/ *noun*
someone whose job is cooking in a restaurant: *He works as a chef in a big restaurant.* → see picture on page A17

chem·i·cal[1] Ac /ˈkemɪkəl/ *noun*
a substance used in chemistry, or used for doing something such as cleaning: *The river was full of dangerous chemicals from the factory.*

WORD FAMILY: chemical
chemical *noun* | **chemical** *adjective* | **chemistry** *noun*

chemical[2] Ac *adjective*
relating to substances or to the ways that substances change or combine with each other: *The chemical reaction between the two substances produces carbon dioxide.*

chem·ist /ˈkemɪst/ *noun*
a scientist who does work related to chemistry

chem·is·try /ˈkemәstri/ *noun*
the science in which you study substances and the ways that they change or combine with each other: *We did a chemistry experiment to see what happens if you put acid on various metals.*

che·mo·ther·a·py /ˌkimoʊˈθerәpi/ (*also* **chemo** /ˈkimoʊ/ (*informal*)) *noun*
the treatment of CANCER using special drugs

cher·ish /ˈtʃerɪʃ/ *verb*
if you cherish something, it is very important to you: *I cherish my friends and my family.*

cher·ry /ˈtʃeri/ *noun* (plural **cherries**)
a small round fruit with dark red skin and a long stem → see picture on page A13

chess /tʃes/ *noun*
a game for two players in which you move pieces on a board with black and white squares. The aim of the game is to trap the piece called the king that belongs to the other player: *Do you want to play a game of chess?*

chest /tʃest/ *noun*
1 the front part of your body between your neck and stomach: *She felt a sudden pain in her chest and was afraid she was having a heart attack.* → see picture on page A2
2 a large strong box that you keep things in: *The pirates put the coins in a large chest.*

[ORIGIN: From the Latin word *cista*, which means "box or basket."]

chest·nut /ˈtʃesnʌt/ *noun*
a type of nut that is red-brown on the outside and pale yellow on the inside, which you can cook and eat: *a chestnut tree*

ˌchest of ˈdrawers *noun* (plural **chests of drawers**)
a piece of furniture with drawers that clothes can be kept in **SYNONYM: dresser**

chew /tʃu/ *verb*
to bite food or GUM several times with your back teeth: *Chew your food or you'll choke!*
—**chewy** *adjective* food that is chewy has to be chewed a lot before it is soft enough to eat: *The meat was chewy and hard to eat.*

ˈchewing gum *noun*
another word for GUM

chic /ʃik/ *adjective*
fashionable and attractive to look at: *They stayed at a chic hotel in Manhattan.*

Chi·ca·no /tʃɪˈkɑnoʊ/ *noun*
someone living in the U.S. who was born in Mexico or whose family came from Mexico
—**Chicana** *noun* a woman living in the U.S. who was born in Mexico or whose family came from Mexico

chick /tʃɪk/ *noun*
a baby bird: *a hen and her chicks*

chick·en[1] /ˈtʃɪkәn/ *noun*
1 a farm bird that is kept for its eggs and meat
2 the meat from this bird: *His favorite food is fried chicken.*
3 (*informal*) someone who does not have

any courage: *Don't be such a chicken! You can do it.*

—**chicken** *adjective* (*informal*) afraid to do something: *He was so chicken, he wouldn't even get in the water.*

chicken[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

chicken out

to decide not to do something that you have said you will do, because you are too afraid: *He said he wanted to go skiing with us, but then he chickened out at the last minute.*

ˈchicken pox (*also* **chick·en·pox**) /ˈtʃɪkən ˌpɑks/ *noun*

a disease that children often get, which causes ITCHY red spots on the skin and a fever

chief[1] /tʃif/ *noun*

1 the leader of a group or organization: *the chief of police*

2 the leader of a tribe: *an Indian chief*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *caput*, which means "head."**]**

chief[2] *adjective*

most important: *Coffee is one of the country's chief exports.* **SYNONYM: main**

ˌchief ˈjustice *noun*

the most important judge in a court of law that has more than one judge, especially in the U.S. Supreme Court

chief·ly /ˈtʃifli/ *adverb*

mainly: *The disease chiefly affects women, but some men also get it.*

child /tʃaɪld/ *noun* (plural **children** /ˈtʃɪldrən/)

1 a young person who is not yet fully grown: *By law, children must go to school until they are 18 years old.* | *Dad lived in Iowa when he was a child.* **SYNONYM: kid**

THESAURUS: child

Child is a word that you can use to talk about **young children** and **teenagers**. You do not normally use child to mean a **baby**.

Kid is an informal word for a **child**.

You are a **baby** when you are first born. A very young baby who cannot walk or talk yet is called an **infant**.

You are a **teenager** between 13 and 19.

An **adolescent** is a child between about 11 and 17, when he or she is developing into an adult.

2 a son or daughter: *They have three children: a daughter and two sons.* **SYNONYM: kid**

child·birth /ˈtʃaɪldbɚθ/ *noun*

the act of having a baby: *Many women want their husbands with them during childbirth.*

child·care /ˈtʃaɪldˌker/ *noun*

an arrangement in which someone takes care of children while their parents are at work: *Both of her children are in childcare since she works full time.*

child·hood /ˈtʃaɪldhʊd/ *noun*

the time when you are a child: *We've been friends since childhood – we went to elementary school together.*

child·ish /ˈtʃaɪldɪʃ/ *adjective*

1 behaving in a silly way that makes you seem younger than you really are: *"I don't want to eat my vegetables." "Don't be so childish!"* **SYNONYM: immature**

2 relating to or typical of young children: *He had the usual childish fascination with colors and shapes.*

—**childishness** *noun* behavior that is silly and makes you seem younger than you really are

child·less /ˈtʃaɪldləs/ *adjective*

having no children: *a childless couple*

chil·dren /ˈtʃɪldrən/ *noun*

the plural of CHILD

chil·i /ˈtʃɪli/ *noun* (plural **chilies**)

1 (*also* **ˈchili ˌpepper**) a small thin red or green pepper with a very hot taste

2 a dish made with beans, chili peppers, and usually meat

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Nahuatl word *chilli*. Nahuatl was the language used by the Aztecs in Mexico.**]**

chill[1] /tʃɪl/ *verb*

1 to make something cold: *Chill the dessert before you serve it.*

2 (*also* **chill out**) (*informal*) to relax: *We were just chilling in front of the TV.*

chill[2] *noun*

1 a feeling of being frightened: *The ghost*

story was so scary it made a chill run down my spine.

2 slight coldness outside or in a building: *Take a sweater – there's a chill in the air.*

3 chills = a feeling of being cold that makes you shake, when you are sick: *First I had chills and then a fever.*

chill·y /ˈtʃɪli/ *adjective*
feeling slightly cold, or making you feel slightly cold: *It was a gray, chilly day in March.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cold**[1]

chime /tʃaɪm/ *verb*
if a clock or bell chimes, it makes a ringing sound: *The clock chimes every hour.*
—**chime** *noun* the ringing sound of a clock or bell

chim·ney /ˈtʃɪmni/ *noun* (plural **chimneys**)
a tall pipe that takes smoke from a fire out through the roof of a building
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *cheminée*, from the Greek word *kaminos*, which means "fireplace or oven."**]**

chim·pan·zee /ˌtʃɪmpænˈzi/ (*also* **chimp** /tʃɪmp/ (*informal*)) *noun*
an African animal that is like a monkey without a tail: *Chimpanzees are very intelligent animals and can make simple tools.*

chin /tʃɪn/ *noun*
the front part of your face below your mouth: *She rested her chin on her hands.* → see picture on page **A2**

chi·na /ˈtʃaɪnə/ *noun*
plates, cups, bowls, etc. that are made from white clay of good quality: *a china teacup*

Chi·nese[1] /ˌtʃaɪˈniz/ *adjective*
from China: *a Chinese vase*

Chinese[2] *noun*
1 any of the languages spoken in China, such as Mandarin or Cantonese
2 the Chinese = people from China

chip[1] /tʃɪp/ *noun*
1 a thin flat piece of potato or TORTILLA that has been cooked until it is hard: *a bag of potato chips*
2 a small object with electronic connections on it. Chips are used in computers to store information or make the computer work.
3 a small piece of something such as wood, stone, or chocolate: *You can use the wood chips to make a fire.*
4 a place on a plate, cup, etc. where a small piece has broken off: *This plate has a chip in it.*
5 a small flat colored piece of plastic used in games instead of money: *a gambling chip*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cipp*, which means "small piece of wood."**]**

chip[2] *verb* (**chipped**, **chipping**)
to break a small piece off something: *I chipped one of my fingernails opening the can.*
—**chipped** *adjective* with a piece broken off: *a chipped tooth*

chip·munk /ˈtʃɪpmʌŋk/ *noun*
a small brown furry animal with black and white lines on its back: *Chipmunks live in holes in the ground.*

chi·ro·prac·tor /ˈkaɪrəˌpræktɚ/ *noun*
someone who treats medical problems such as back pain by moving and pressing people's muscles and bones

chirp /tʃɚp/ *verb*
if a bird or insect chirps, it makes short high sounds: *The birds were chirping in the trees.*

chis·el /ˈtʃɪzəl/ *noun*
a metal tool with a sharp flat end that you use to cut wood or stone

chlo·rine /ˈklɔrin/ *noun*
a gas with a strong smell that is added to the water in swimming pools to keep it clean
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *chloros*, which means "green." Chlorine is green in color.**]**

chlo·ro·phyll /ˈklɔrəˌfɪl/ *noun*
the green substance in plants, which helps them get energy from sunlight in order to make the food they need
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *chloros* and *phyllon*, which mean "green" and "leaf."**]**

choco·late /ˈtʃɑklɪt/ *noun*
1 a sweet brown food that is eaten as candy and used in cooking: *Would you like a piece of chocolate?* | *a chocolate cake*
2 a small candy that is made of or covered with chocolate: *a box of chocolates*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Nahuatl word *xocoatl*, which means "bitter water." Chocolate

was first used as a drink, and not sweetened. Nahuatl was the language used by the Aztecs in Mexico.]

chocolate chip *noun*
a small piece of chocolate put in cookies, cakes, and ice cream: *chocolate chip cookies*

choice /tʃɔɪs/ *noun*
1 the chance to choose between two or more things or people, or the action of choosing: *You have a choice between going swimming or going bowling.* | *I think you made the right choice.*
2 a number of things that someone can choose from: *The bookstore has a wide choice of magazines.*
3 the person or thing that someone has chosen: *Tom was a good choice as captain.*

choir /kwaɪə/ *noun*
a group of people who sing together: *She sings in the church choir.*

choke /tʃoʊk/ *verb*
1 to have difficulty breathing because your throat is blocked or there is not enough air: *He choked on a piece of bread.*
2 to press your hands around someone's throat so that he or she cannot breathe: *Let go of her throat! You're choking her!*

chol·er·a /ˈkɑlərə/ *noun*
a very serious disease that affects the BOWEL. People usually catch it by drinking dirty water, especially in tropical countries.

cho·les·ter·ol /kəˈlestəˌrɔl/ *noun*
a substance in your blood, and in some foods, that may cause heart disease: *Foods such as steak and eggs contain a lot of cholesterol.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *chole-* and *stereos*, which mean "bile" and "solid." Bile is a liquid produced by your liver that helps you digest fat.]

choose /tʃuz/ *verb* (**chose** /tʃoʊz/, **chosen** /ˈtʃoʊzən/, **choosing**)
1 to decide which one of a group of things or people you want: *She chose the black dress instead of the red one.* | *There are so many books to choose from.*

THESAURUS: choose

pick to choose someone or something from a group of people or things: *The coach is in charge and he picks the team.*

select to choose something or someone by thinking carefully about which is the best: *The judges will select the winner from three finalists.*

elect to choose a leader or a representative by voting: *We elected a new president in 2008.*

decide on something to choose one thing from many possible choices: *Have you decided on a name for the baby?*

opt for something (*formal*) to choose one thing instead of another: *Students in this area can opt for one of three schools.*

2 to decide to do something: *Why did you choose to study German rather than Spanish?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **decide**

chop[1] /tʃɑp/ (*also* **chop up**) *verb* (**chopped**, **chopping**)
to cut food up with a knife, or cut wood up with an AX: *Peel and chop the onions.* → see picture on page A15
→ see Thesaurus box at **cut**[1]
PHRASAL VERBS
chop something down
to cut down a tree with an AX
chop something off
to remove something by cutting it with a knife, AX, or sword: *We chopped off the branches that were too close to the house.*

chop[2] *noun*
a small flat piece of meat on a bone: *a pork chop*

chop·sticks /ˈtʃɑpstɪks/ *plural noun*
a pair of thin sticks that people in parts of Asia use for eating food

chord /kɔrd/ *noun*
three or more musical notes played at the same time: *I can play a few chords on the guitar.*

chore /tʃɔr/ *noun*
a job that you have to do, especially one that you regularly do in your home: *One of my chores is to dust the living room.*

cho·re·og·ra·phy /ˌkɔriˈɑgrəfi/ *noun*
the activity of planning movements for dancers, and telling the dancers what to do
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek words

choreia and *graphein*, which mean "dance" and "to write."]

cho·rus /ˈkɔrəs/ *noun*

1 the part of a song that is repeated after each VERSE: *I don't know all the words of the song. I only know the chorus.*

2 a large group of people who sing together: *She used to sing in the school chorus.* **SYNONYM: choir**

chose /tʃouz/ *verb*

the past tense of CHOOSE

chos·en /ˈtʒouzən/ *verb*

the past participle of CHOOSE

chow·der /ˈtʃaʊdə˞/ *noun*

a thick soup made with milk, potatoes, and often fish: *clam chowder*

Christ /kraɪst/

Jesus, who Christians believe is the son of God

chris·ten /ˈkrɪsən/ *verb*

to officially give a child its name at a Christian religious ceremony: *She was christened Mary Louise.*

—**christening** *noun* a Christian religious ceremony at which a child is given its name and becomes a member of the Christian Church

Chris·tian /ˈkrɪstʃən/ *adjective*

relating to the religion that is based on the teaching of Jesus Christ: *Christian beliefs*

—**Christian** *noun* someone who believes in the Christian religion: *His parents are both Christians and go to church every Sunday.*

Chris·ti·an·i·ty /ˌkrɪstiˈænəti/ *noun*

the religion that is based on the teaching of Jesus Christ

Christ·mas /ˈkrɪsməs/ *noun*

1 December 25, the day when Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ: *I still have to buy Christmas presents for my family.*

2 the time around December 25: *My grandparents are coming to stay for Christmas.*

[ORIGIN: From "Christ" and "mass (a Christian religious ceremony)."]

ˌChristmas ˈDay *noun*

December 25, the day when Christians celebrate the birth of Jesus Christ

ˌChristmas ˈEve *noun*

December 24, the day before Christmas

chrome /kroʊm/ (*also* **chro·mi·um** /ˈkroʊmiəm/) *noun*

a shiny silver-colored metal that is put onto other metals using a special process: *The table was made of chrome and glass.*

chro·mo·some /ˈkroʊməˌsoʊm/ *noun*

a part of each cell in a living thing, that contains GENEs. Genes control the size, shape, color, etc. of living things.

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *chroma* and *soma*, which mean "color" and "body." Scientists chose this name because the body, or main part, of a chromosome easily takes in a substance that colors it.]

chron·ic /ˈkranɪk/ *adjective*

a chronic illness, condition, or problem is one that continues for a long time and cannot be cured: *She has chronic back pain and is never comfortable.*

chron·o·log·i·cal /ˌkranlˈɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective*

with things arranged according to the order in which they happened: *Make a list of presidents in chronological order, starting with George Washington.*

chrys·a·lis /ˈkrɪsəlɪs/ *noun*

a BUTTERFLY or MOTH at the time when it has a hard covering and is changing from a CATERPILLAR into an adult

chry·san·the·mum /krɪˈsænθəməm/ *noun*

a garden plant with large brightly colored flowers

chub·by /ˈtʃʌbi/ *adjective*

slightly fat: *He was a chubby little boy, but now he's very thin.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

chuck·le /ˈtʃʌkəl/ *verb*

to laugh quietly: *She chuckled at the memory of Jim falling into the pond.*

—**chuckle** *noun* a quiet laugh

→ see Thesaurus box at **laugh**[1]

chunk /tʃʌŋk/ *noun*

a thick piece of something that does not have an even shape: *He broke a chunk off the chocolate bar.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**

chunk·y /ˈtʃʌŋki/ *adjective*

1 thick: *a chunky sweater*

2 chunky food has big pieces in it: *chunky peanut butter*

church /tʃɚtʃ/ *noun*

1 a building where Christians go to have religious services: *She goes to church every Sunday.*

2 (*also* **Church**) one of the separate groups within the Christian religion: *the Catholic Church*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cirice*, from the Greek word *kyriakos*, which means "of the Lord."**]**

chute /ʃut/ *noun*

a tube or sloping surface that things or people can slide down: *The old laundry chute leads to the basement.*

ci·der /ˈsaɪdɚ/ (*also* **'apple ˌcider**) *noun*

a drink made from apples

ci·gar /sɪˈgɑr/ *noun*

a thick tube of rolled tobacco leaves that people smoke: *He was smoking a smelly cigar.*

cig·a·rette /ˈsɪgəˌret/ *noun*

a paper tube filled with tobacco that people smoke: *a pack of cigarettes*

cin·e·ma /ˈsɪnəmə/ *noun* (*formal*)

movies in general: *The event was a celebration of women in cinema.*

cin·na·mon /ˈsɪnəmən/ *noun*

a sweet-smelling brown spice used in baking: *Sprinkle cinnamon and sugar on top of the cookies.*

cir·cle[1] /ˈsɚkəl/ *noun*

1 a round shape like the letter O: *They sat in a circle around the fire.*

2 a group of people who know each other: *She has a large circle of friends.*

WORD FAMILY: circle

circle *noun* | **circle** *verb* | **circular** *adjective* | **semicircle** *noun*

circle[2] *verb*

1 to draw a circle around something: *Circle the correct answer.*

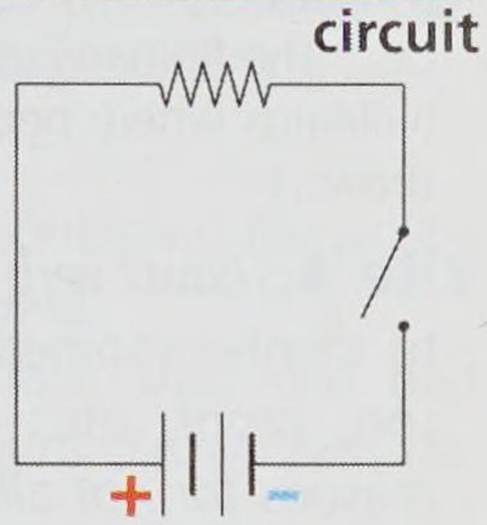
2 to move in a circle: *The plane circled the airport before landing.*

'circle graph *noun*

a drawing of a circle divided into different parts by lines coming from the center. A circle graph is used to show the sizes of different amounts compared with each other. **SYNONYM: pie chart**

cir·cuit /ˈsɚkɪt/ *noun*

the complete path that an electric current travels around: *When the wires meet to complete the circuit, the bulb lights up.*



cir·cu·lar /ˈsɚkjələɚ/ *adjective*

shaped like a circle: *They sat around a circular table.*

cir·cu·late /ˈsɚkjəˌleɪt/ *verb*

1 to go around inside something: *Blood circulates around the body.*

2 to send information to a group of people: *The results of the survey were circulated to everyone.*

cir·cu·la·tion /ˌsɚkjəˈleɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the movement of blood around your body: *Exercise can improve your circulation.*

2 the number of copies of a newspaper or magazine that are sold each time it is printed: *The magazine has increased its circulation to almost 2 million.*

cir·cum·ference /sɚˈkʌmfrəns/ *noun*

the distance around the outside of a circle or a round object: *Doctors measure the circumference of a baby's head to check that it is growing well.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *circumferre*, which means "to carry around."**]**

cir·cum·stan·ces Ac /ˈsɚkəmˌstænsɪz/ *plural noun*

1 the conditions or facts that are involved in an event or situation: *She had not been told about the circumstances of his death, and she wanted to know what had happened.*

2 under no circumstances = used for saying that something will or should never happen: *Under no circumstances should you lend him money. He'll never pay you back.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *circumstare*, which means "to stand around or surround."**]**

cir·cus /ˈsɚkəs/ *noun*

a show, often in a large tent, given by a group of performers and sometimes animals that

travel from one town to another: *We saw clowns and a trapeze act at the circus.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From a Latin word for "circle." The Romans used this word for large circular buildings where people went to watch races and shows.]

cite Ac /saɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to mention something as an example, a reason, proof, etc.: *The airport cited security reasons for not allowing people without tickets into the waiting areas.*

cit·i·zen /ˈsɪtəzən/ *noun*
someone who lives in a particular town, state, or country and has legal rights there: *She is a citizen of Canada.*
—**citizenship** *noun* the state of legally belonging to a particular country, and having rights and duties there: *She has applied for U.S. citizenship.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *citezein*, from *cité*, which means "city."]

cit·rus /ˈsɪtrəs/ *noun*
fruits such as oranges or LEMONS, or the trees they grow on: *The drink had a citrus flavor.*

cit·y /ˈsɪti/ *noun* (plural **cities**)
a very large town: *I've always lived in big cities like New York and Los Angeles.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *civitas*, which means "citizenship or state."]

ˌcity ˈhall (*also* **City Hall**) *noun*
the local government of a city, or the building it uses as its offices: *The mayor held a news conference at City Hall yesterday.*

civ·ic /ˈsɪvɪk/ *adjective*
relating to a city or the people who live in it: *It is a civic duty to serve on a jury.*

civ·ics /ˈsɪvɪks/ *noun*
the study of the rights and duties of citizens and the way government works: *We learned about elections in civics class.*

civ·il Ac /ˈsɪvəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to laws about business, property, etc. rather than laws about crimes: *The jury in a civil court agreed that the man's neighbor had damaged the tree and should pay for it.*
2 relating to the government or people of a country, not a military or religious organization: *We were married in a civil ceremony, not in church.*
3 polite but not very friendly: *I was civil to him, even though I didn't like him.*
—**civility** /səˈvɪləti/ *noun* (*formal*) behavior that is polite but not very friendly

ˌcivil engiˈneering *noun*
the activity of building roads, bridges, and other large structures

ci·vil·ian /səˈvɪlyən/ *noun*
anyone who is not in the army, navy, or another military group: *Many innocent civilians were killed in the attack.*

civ·i·li·za·tion /ˌsɪvələˈzeɪʃən/ *noun*
a society that is well organized and developed: *The Mayans created a complex civilization that existed long before Europeans arrived in Central America.*

civ·i·lized /ˈsɪvəˌlaɪzd/ *adjective*
1 a civilized society is well organized, and has good laws and ways of living: *All civilized societies have some form of government.*
2 behaving in a polite and sensible way: *Let's discuss this in a civilized way, without yelling at each other.*

ˌcivil ˈliberties *plural noun*
the right of citizens to do whatever they want if it does not harm the rights of other people

ˌcivil ˈrights *plural noun*
the legal rights that every citizen of a country has: *The civil rights movement of the 1960s worked for an end to unfair treatment of African-Americans.*

ˌcivil ˈwar *noun*
a war between groups of people who live in the same country: *The Civil War between the people from the north and the south of the United States lasted four years.*

claim[1] /kleɪm/ *verb*
1 to say that something is true, even though it might not be: *He claims (that) he's 19, but he only looks about 16 to me.*
2 to ask for something that belongs to you or that you have a right to have: *Lost items can be claimed between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m.*

claim[2] *noun*
1 a statement that something is true, even though it might not be: *The company made false claims about the safety of its products.*
2 an official request for something that you think you have a right to have: *He made an*

insurance claim after his house was destroyed in the storm.

clam /klæm/ *noun*
a small SHELLFISH with two round shells that are joined in one place and tightly closed. You can eat the meat inside the shell: *We dug in the mud for clams.*

clamp[1] /klæmp/ *verb*
to hold or put something firmly in a particular position so that it cannot move: *Clamp the two pieces of wood tightly together until the glue dries.*

PHRASAL VERB
clamp down
to become very strict about a rule or law, so that people will stop doing something: *The courts are clamping down on drunk drivers and giving very severe punishments.*

clamp[2] *noun*
a tool used for holding things together tightly

clan·des·tine /klænˈdestɪn/ *adjective* (*formal*)
secret and sometimes illegal: *U.S. officials had a clandestine meeting with the spy.*

clang /klæŋ/ *verb*
if a piece of metal clangs, it makes a loud sound when it hits something: *The gate clanged shut behind him.*
—**clang** *noun* a loud sound made by metal hitting something

clap /klæp/ *verb* (**clapped**, **clapping**)
to hit your hands together loudly to show that you like something: *The audience was clapping for the band.* **SYNONYM: applaud**
→ see picture on page A3

clar·i·fy Ac /ˈklærəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**clarified**, **clarifies**) (*formal*)
to make something easier to understand: *Can you clarify your question? I don't understand exactly what you mean.*
—**clarification** /ˌklærəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* an explanation that makes something clearer

clar·i·net /ˌklærəˈnet/ *noun*
a wooden musical instrument like a long black tube, that you play by blowing into it, pressing keys, and covering holes with your fingers → see picture on page A21

clar·i·ty Ac /ˈklærəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
the quality of being clear and easy to understand: *The clarity of the instructions makes them easy to follow.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *claritas*, which means "clearness or brightness."**]**

clash[1] /klæʃ/ *verb*
1 to fight or argue with someone: *The police clashed with the angry crowd.*
2 if colors or patterns clash, they look bad together: *The orange curtains clashed with the purple carpet.*

clash[2] *noun*
a fight or argument: *There were violent clashes between government troops and rebel soldiers.*

clasp[1] /klæsp/ *verb*
to hold something tightly: *She clasped her hands tightly together as if she were praying.*

clasp[2] *noun*
a small metal object used for fastening a bag or a piece of jewelry: *She undid the clasp of her necklace and took it off.*

class /klæs/ *noun*
1 a group of students who are taught together: *How many students are in your class?*
2 a period of time during which students are taught: *I enjoy all my science classes.* | *Bob wasn't in class today.*
3 a group of people in a society that have similar types of jobs, money, or education: *Rich people pay higher taxes than the middle class.*
4 a group of things that are similar in some way: *To drive some classes of vehicle, such as buses or trucks, you need to have a special license.*

clas·sic[1] Ac /ˈklæsɪk/ *adjective*
1 very good and known by a lot of people: *a classic rock song*
2 very typical: *The building is a classic example of Greek architecture.*

classic[2] Ac *noun*
a book, movie, or song which is very good and which people have liked for a long time: *"Moby Dick" is a classic of American literature.*

clas·si·cal Ac /ˈklæsɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to classical music: *a classical pianist*

2 relating to ancient Greece and Rome: *stories from classical mythology*

ˌclassical ˈmusic *noun*
music by people such as Mozart and Beethoven that is considered to be serious and important

clas·si·fied /ˈklæsəˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
relating to information or documents that the government keeps secret from most people: *He was caught passing classified documents to the enemy.*

ˌclassified ˈad *noun*
a small advertisement that you put in a newspaper, for example offering to sell something or offering a job: *He looked in the classified ads every day to find an apartment.*

clas·si·fy /ˈklæsəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**classified**, **classifies**)
to decide which group something belongs to: *His movies are classified as comedy, but I don't find them very funny.*
—**classification** /ˌklæsəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the process or result of classifying things

class·mate /ˈklæsmeɪt/ *noun*
someone who is in the same class as you at school or college: *I'm younger than most of my classmates.*

class·room /ˈklæsrum/ *noun*
a room in a school where students are taught

class·y /ˈklæsi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
stylish and extremely good in quality: *It's a classy restaurant and the prices are high.*

clat·ter /ˈklætɚ/ *verb*
if something clatters, it makes a loud unpleasant noise when it hits another thing: *The pans clattered to the floor.*
—**clatter** *noun* the loud noise made by things hitting together

clause Ac /klɔːz/ *noun*
1 in grammar, a group of words that contains a subject and a verb: *The sentence "I'll do it if I can" contains two clauses: "I'll do it" and "if I can."*
2 a part of a legal document: *I read every clause in the contract very carefully.*

claus·tro·pho·bi·a /ˌklɔstrəˈfoʊbiə/ *noun*
a strong fear of being in a small enclosed place
—**claustrophobic** *adjective* having a feeling of claustrophobia: *I get claustrophobic in elevators.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *claustrum*, which means "bar keeping a door closed" and the Greek word *phobos*, which means "fear."**]**

claw /klɔ/ *noun*
a sharp curved nail on the foot of an animal or bird: *The cat dug its claws into the carpet.*
—**claw** *verb* if an animal claws something, it tears it with its claws

clay /kleɪ/ *noun*
sticky soil that is used for making pots or bricks: *a clay pot*

clean[1] /klin/ *adjective*
1 not dirty: *Are your hands clean?* | *He put on a clean shirt.* **ANTONYM: dirty**
2 not involving sex, drugs, alcohol, or anything illegal: *The movie is good clean fun and suitable for small children.*
3 come clean (*informal*) = to tell the truth about something after keeping it a secret: *I finally came clean and told my parents I had cheated on the test.*
—**cleanliness** /ˈklenlinɪs/ *noun* the state of being clean

WORD FAMILY: clean
clean *adjective* | **clean** *verb* | **cleaning** *noun* | **cleaner** *noun* | **cleanse** *verb* | **cleanser** *noun*

clean[2] (*also* **clean up**) *verb*
to make something clean or neat: *I need to clean the bathtub.* | *She's cleaning up her room.*
—**cleaning** *noun* the process of making something clean or neat: *We all help with the cleaning.*

THESAURUS: clean
do the dishes/wash the dishes to wash plates and pans after a meal: *It's Becky's turn to wash the dishes!*
scrub to clean something by rubbing it hard: *The floor was so dirty I had to scrub it with a brush.*
do the housework to clean the house: *My mom and dad work all week, so we all help do the housework on Saturday.*

dust to clean small light pieces of dirt off of furniture: *I dusted the bedroom furniture.*

vacuum to clean a carpet or floor with a machine that sucks up dirt: *Irma was vacuuming the living room.*

sweep to clean the dirt from the floor using a brush: *I swept the kitchen floor.*

mop to clean the floor with water and a mop (=soft material on a long handle): *Kenny spilled some juice, so I had to mop the floor.*

do the laundry to wash clothes: *Mom does a load of laundry every day.*

brush to clean something using a brush: *I brush my teeth twice a day.*

PHRASAL VERB

clean something out

to make the inside of something such as a room or cupboard clean or neat, especially by taking things out of it: *We cleaned out the garage last Sunday.*

clean·er /ˈklinə/ *noun*

1 a machine or substance that is used to clean things: *a vacuum cleaner* | *a bottle of glass cleaner*

2 someone whose job is to clean houses or other buildings

3 the cleaners = a place where you take clothes to be cleaned: *Could you pick up my suit from the cleaners?* **SYNONYM: dry cleaners**

cleanse /klenz/ *verb* (*formal*)

to make something completely clean: *Cleanse the cut with soap and water.* **SYNONYM: clean**

cleans·er /ˈklenzə/ *noun*

1 a substance used for cleaning your skin

2 a substance used for cleaning surfaces in a room or building

clear[1] /klɪr/ *adjective*

1 easy to understand, hear, or read: *I gave him clear instructions on what to do.* | *She spoke in a clear voice.*

2 easy to notice, and impossible to doubt or make a mistake about: *It was clear (that) he was angry.* | *He made it clear (that) he wasn't interested.*

THESAURUS: clear

noticeable easy to notice: *There has been a noticeable improvement in her work.*

obvious very easy to notice: *It was obvious that Sally was upset.*

conspicuous very easy to notice, especially because of being different from other things: *I felt conspicuous in my red coat.*

striking unusual or interesting enough to be noticed: *There is a striking resemblance between Paul and his father.*

3 if a substance is clear, you can see through it: *clear glass bottles* **SYNONYM: transparent**

4 if a photograph or image is clear, the details are easy to see: *The TV has a very clear picture.* **ANTONYM: fuzzy**

5 a clear sky has no clouds: *The sky was clear and the sun was shining.* **ANTONYM: cloudy**

6 not blocked by anything: *No one sat in front of me, so I had a clear view of the screen.*

7 be clear about something = if you are clear about something, you understand it completely: *Are you clear about what I expect you to do?*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *clarus*, which means "clear or bright."**]**

clear[2] *verb*

1 to move things from a place, so that it is neat or empty: *They cleared the land so that they could grow crops.* | *Patty helped to clear the table and put the dishes in the dishwasher.*

2 to say officially that someone has not committed a crime or done anything wrong: *The jury cleared Johnson of the murder charge.*

3 to give or get official permission to do something: *I can maybe turn in the essay late, but I need to clear it with my teacher first.*

4 clear the air = to talk about a problem or disagreement, so that bad feeling does not continue: *You should talk to your father and clear the air.*

PHRASAL VERB

clear up

1 clear something up = to explain something or make it clearer: *I want the teacher to clear up a few details before I start on the project.*

2 if the sky clears up, the clouds go away

clear·ance /ˈklɪrəns/ *noun*

1 official permission to do something: *The pilot was given clearance to land the plane.* **SYNONYM: permission**

2 a sale in which a store wants to sell all its older goods to make room for new goods: *Stores have clearance sales after Christmas.*

clear·ing /ˈklɪrɪŋ/ *noun*

a small area in a forest where there are no trees

clear·ly /ˈklɪrli/ *adverb*

1 without any doubt: *There's clearly a problem with the engine if the car won't start.* **SYNONYM: obviously**

2 in a way that is easy to hear, see, or understand: *Please speak more clearly. I can't understand you.*

3 if you cannot think clearly, you are confused: *There was so much noise that I couldn't think clearly.*

clench /klentʃ/ *verb*

if you clench your hand or teeth, you close your hand or mouth tightly: *He clenched his fist like he wanted to hit me.*

cler·gy /ˈklədʒi/ *plural noun*

official religious leaders, such as priests: *Priests and other members of the clergy attended the meeting.*

cler·i·cal /ˈklerɪkəl/ *adjective*

relating to office work: *A clerical worker typed the report.*

clerk /klək/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is to keep records or deal with documents in an office or bank

2 someone who deals with people arriving at a hotel: *Please return your room key to the clerk at the front desk when you leave.*

[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Latin word *clericus*, which means "priest." In medieval times, priests were some of the few people who could read and write. In businesses in the past, clerks were the people who wrote down information about the business.**]**

clev·er /ˈklevə/ *adjective*

intelligent and good at thinking of ideas or ways of doing things: *He came up with a clever plan to make lots of money.*

—**cleverly** *adverb* in a clever way

→ see Thesaurus box at **intelligent**

cli·ché /kliˈʃei/ *noun*

a phrase or idea that has been used many times before, and so is now boring: *I didn't want to hear clichés like "Time heals all wounds" after my boyfriend left me.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **phrase**

click /klɪk/ *verb*

1 to make a short hard sound: *The door clicked shut.* → see picture on page **A22**

2 if you click on something on a computer screen, you press a button on the MOUSE to make the computer do something: *Click on the button at the bottom of the screen to open a new page.*

—**click** *noun* a clicking sound: *I heard the click of a light switch.*

cli·ent /ˈklaɪənt/ *noun*

someone who pays to have work done by a professional person or a company: *Mr. Johnson is one of the law firm's most important clients.*

cli·en·tele /ˌklaɪənˈtel/ *noun* (*formal*)

the people who go to a particular store, restaurant. health club, etc.: *It's a clothes store with a young clientele.*

cliff /klɪf/ *noun*

an area of high rock with steep sides: *We walked along the cliff above the beach.*

cli·mate /ˈklaɪmət/ *noun*

the type of weather that a place usually has: *In the south of the country, the climate is hot and dry.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *klima*, which means "slope, or area of the world." "Climate" was used to mean an area of the world, or the weather in a particular area.**]**

cli·max /ˈklaɪmæks/ *noun*

the most important or exciting thing that happens: *Winning the gold medal was the climax of his sports career.*

climb[1] /klaɪm/ *verb*

1 if you climb a tree, a mountain, or some stairs, you go up toward the top: *It took them*

five days to climb the mountain. → see picture on page A24

2 to use your hands and feet to move somewhere: *He climbed through the window to get into the house.*

3 to increase in amount or level: *During the day, the temperature climbed to 90 degrees.*

climb[2] *noun*

an act of going up toward the top of a tree, hill, or mountain: *It was a steep climb to the top of the hill.*

climb·er /ˈklaɪmə/ *noun*

someone who climbs mountains or large rocks as a sport: *a rock climber*

climb·ing /ˈklaɪmɪŋ/ *noun*

the sport of climbing mountains or large rocks: *We often go climbing in the Rocky Mountains.*

cling /klɪŋ/ *verb* (**clung** /klʌŋ/)

to hold onto someone or something tightly: *The boy was frightened and clung to his mother.*

clin·ic /ˈklɪnɪk/ *noun*

a place where people can get medical treatment or advice: *I made an appointment at the clinic to see Dr. James.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1800-1900 From the Greek word *klinike*, which means "work done by the bed (of a sick person)."]

clin·i·cal /ˈklɪnɪkəl/ *adjective*

relating to treating people who are sick: *In clinical studies of the medicine, patients showed some improvement.*

clip[1] /klɪp/ *noun*

a small object used for holding things together, especially pieces of paper or hair: *He fastened the pages together with a paper clip.*

clip[2] *verb*

1 to hold things together with a clip, especially pieces of paper or hair: *Please clip your photo to the front of the form.*

2 to cut small pieces off something to make it look neater: *He should clip the hedge before it gets too high.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

clip·board /ˈklɪpbɔrd/ *noun*

a flat board with a clip at the top that holds paper onto it, so that people can write when they are standing up

clip·pers /ˈklɪpəz/ *plural noun*

a tool for cutting small pieces off something: *I used the nail clippers to cut my fingernails.*

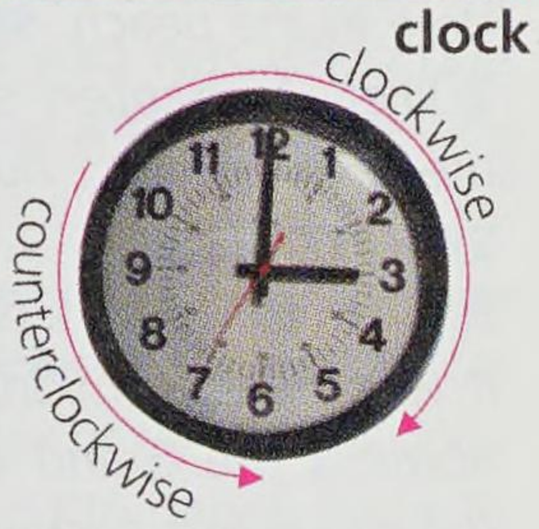
cloak /kloʊk/ *noun*

a piece of clothing like a big coat with no sleeves

clock /klɑk/ *noun*

1 an instrument that shows the time: *She looked at the clock and saw that it was 3:15.* | *I set my alarm clock to wake me at 7 o'clock.*

clock



2 around the clock = all day and all night: *I worked around the clock to finish my essay.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *clocca*, which means "bell." Some clocks have bells that ring to tell you the time.]

clock·wise /ˈklɑk-waɪz/ *adverb*

moving in the same direction as the hands of a clock: *We were told to run clockwise around the track.* **ANTONYM: counterclockwise**

clog /klɑg/ *noun*

a shoe that covers your toes but is open in the back

clone /kloʊn/ *noun*

an exact copy of a plant or animal that a scientist produces from one of its cells: *Dr. Campbell created a clone from just one cell of the sheep.*

—**clone** *verb* to produce a clone from a plant or animal: *Scientists have managed to clone several different animals.*

close[1] /kloʊz/ *verb*

1 to shut something: *Don't forget to close the back door when you leave.* **SYNONYM: shut**; **ANTONYM: open**

2 if a business closes, it stops doing business until the next day: *"What time does the mall close tonight?" "9:00 p.m."* **ANTONYM: open**

3 (*also* **close down**) if a business closes, it stops doing business permanently: *The factory closed down six months ago.* **ANTONYM: open**

4 to end something such as a speech, movie, or book in a particular way: *The book opens before the war and closes 30 years later.* **ANTONYM: open**

WORD FAMILY: close
close *verb* | **closed** *adjective* | **closure** *noun*

→ see Thesaurus box at **near**[1]

close[2] /klous/ *adjective*
1 near someone or something: *Our house is close to the beach.* **SYNONYM: near**
2 likely to happen soon: *We haven't found the answer yet, but we're getting closer.* **SYNONYM: near**
3 close to = near a particular time or number: *It was close to midnight by the time we got home.* | *The Grand Canyon has close to one million visitors each year.*
4 people who are close like each other a lot and talk to each other often: *We are close friends and see each other almost every day.*
5 looking at or thinking about something very carefully: *She held the coin up to the light to take a closer look at the date.*
6 if something such as a game or an election is close, it ends with each side being almost equal: *It was a close game, with the Red Sox losing by just a single run.*
7 a close call = a situation in which something dangerous or bad almost happens: *We had a close call driving to school when a van almost hit us.*
—**closeness** *noun* the quality of being close

close[3] /klouz/ *noun*
the end of an activity or period of time: *The 20th century was coming to a close.*

closed /klouzd/ *adjective*
1 not open: *Make sure all the windows are closed so the rain doesn't get in.* **SYNONYM: shut**
2 not doing business: *The store is closed on Sundays.*

ˌclosed ˌcircuit ˈtelevision *noun*
a system of cameras placed in public areas and buildings to help prevent crime: *The bank robbers were filmed on closed circuit television.*

close-knit /ˌklous ˈnɪt/ *adjective*
a close-knit family or group of people know each other well, live near each other, and help each other: *The town is a close-knit community, and your neighbors are always willing to help you.*

close·ly /ˈklousli/ *adverb*
if you look at someone or something closely, you look very carefully: *She was watching him closely because she didn't trust him.*

clos·et /ˈklɑzɪt/ *noun*
a place in a room where you hang your clothes, which is built into the wall of the room and has doors: *Let me hang your coat up in the closet.* → see picture on page **A10**

close-up /ˈklous ʌp/ *noun*
a photograph or a picture in a movie that is taken very close to someone or something: *There is a close-up of the actress at the end of the movie – her face fills the whole screen.*

clos·ing /ˈklouzɪŋ/ *noun*
the last words written in a letter: *"Lots of love" is not a suitable closing for a formal letter.*

clo·sure /ˈklouʒə/ *noun*
the act of closing a factory, school, or public building permanently: *The closure of the school upset many parents.*

clot /klɑt/ *noun*
some blood that has become solid: *The blood forms a clot over the cut, so that it does not keep bleeding.*
—**clot** *verb* if blood clots, it becomes solid

cloth /klɔθ/ *noun*
1 material used for making clothes and other things: *Her dress was made of silk cloth.*
2 a piece of material that you use for doing something: *Wipe the kitchen counters with a damp cloth.*

clothe /klouð/ *verb*
1 to provide clothes for someone to wear: *We were poor and it was hard for my parents to feed and clothe five children.*
2 fully/partly clothed = wearing all of your clothes or wearing only some of your clothes: *Mike jumped into the pool fully-clothed!*

clothes /klouðz/ *plural noun*
the things that you wear, for example pants, dresses, underwear, and coats: *I need some new clothes.* → see picture on page **A10**

GRAMMAR: clothes
Clothes is a plural noun and does not have a singular form: *His clothes are always so nice.*

Do not say "a clothe." If you want to talk about one thing that you can wear, you have to say **a piece of clothing**, **an article of clothing** (*formal*), or **an item of clothing** (*formal*): *She picked up each piece of clothing and folded it carefully.*

You can also just say the name of the piece of clothing, such as **pants**, **a shirt**, or **a dress**.

clothes·line /ˈkloʊðzˌlaɪn/ *noun*
a rope that you hang wet clothes on so they will dry

clothes·pin /ˈkloʊðzpɪn/ *noun*
something you use to fasten wet clothes to a rope so they will dry

cloth·ing /ˈkloʊðɪŋ/ *noun*
clothes: *If you're going skiing, you'll need warm clothing.*


cloud

cloud[1] /klaʊd/ *noun*
1 a white or gray thing in the sky, that rain sometimes falls from. Clouds are made of many small drops of water: *The sun went behind a cloud.*
2 a lot of smoke, dust, or steam in the air, in the shape of a cloud: *The fire sent up a huge cloud of smoke.*
[**ORIGIN:** From the old English word *clud*, which means "rock or hill." Some clouds look like rocks.]

cloud[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
cloud up/over
to become cloudy: *It started to cloud up and looked like it might rain.*

cloud·y /ˈklaʊdi/ *adjective*
if it is cloudy, there are a lot of clouds in the sky: *Tomorrow will be cloudy with some rain.*

clove /kloʊv/ *noun*
1 a piece of GARLIC
2 a strong sweet spice: *The cake has cinnamon and cloves in it.*

clo·ver /ˈkloʊvɚ/ *noun*
a small green plant with three round leaves. People often say that finding a clover with four leaves brings you good luck.

clown /klaʊn/ *noun*
a person who makes people laugh by wearing funny clothes and a big red nose, and doing silly things: *The funniest part was when one of the clowns jumped into a tub of water.*

club /klʌb/ *noun*
1 a group of people who meet because they share an interest: *Kim joined the art club at school.* | *Are you a member of the drama club?*
2 a place where people go to dance, listen to music, or enjoy themselves: *All the movie stars go to that club to dance.* | *a comedy club*
3 a card used in card games. The cards have a picture on them which looks like this (♣): *the king of clubs*
4 a heavy stick used as a weapon
5 a metal stick that you use to hit a golf ball

club·bing /ˈklʌbɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of going to clubs to dance and meet people: *They went to a party and then went clubbing.*

ˌclub ˈsoda *noun*
water with a lot of bubbles in it, that you can mix with other drinks

cluck /klʌk/ *verb*
if a chicken clucks, it makes short low sounds

clue /klu/ *noun*
some information that helps you find the truth or the right answer: *Police are still searching for clues to why she disappeared.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the old English word *clew*, which means "ball of yarn." If you unroll a ball of yarn as you go into a maze, it helps you find your way out again. In the same way, a clue helps you find the answer to a puzzle.]

clump /klʌmp/ *noun*
a group of trees or plants growing closely together: *The soldiers were hiding in a clump of trees.*

clum·sy /ˈklʌmzi/ *adjective*
someone who is clumsy drops things and falls a lot: *I'm pretty clumsy. I'm always tripping or dropping things.*
—**clumsily** *adverb* in a clumsy way: *Mina stood up, clumsily knocking over a glass of water.*

—**clumsiness** *noun* clumsy behavior or movements

clung /klʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of CLING

clus·ter /ˈklʌstɚ/ *noun*
a group of things that are close together: *Each branch had a small cluster of red berries growing on it.*

clutch /klʌtʃ/ *verb*
to hold something tightly: *"Don't go," she said, clutching his arm.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hold**[1]

clut·tered /ˈklʌtɚd/ *adjective*
if a place is cluttered, it is messy because it is full of things: *His desk is always cluttered with pieces of paper and books.*
—**clutter** *noun* a lot of things that fill a place and make it messy: *The room was so full of clutter that you could hardly get in.*

cm
the written abbreviation of **centimeter**: *The plant's leaves are around 5 cm long.*

Co.
the written abbreviation of **Company**: *the Ford Motor Co.*

c/o
you write **c/o** on a letter that you send to an address where someone is staying, which is not the place where he or she usually lives. **c/o** is short for **in care of**: *Send the letter to me c/o Anne Miller, 868 Brown St., Anytown, IL.*

coach[1] /koʊtʃ/ *noun*
1 someone who helps people get better at a sport, activity, or subject: *The football coach made the players go to extra practices before the big game.*
2 the cheapest type of seats on an airplane or a train: *We flew coach to Atlanta because it was the cheapest way to go.* **SYNONYM: economy**

coach[2] *verb*
to help people get better at a sport, activity, or subject: *Mr. Davis coaches our soccer team.*

coal /koʊl/ *noun*
a hard black substance from below the ground that people burn to produce heat: *The coal comes from mines underground.*

coarse /kɔrs/ *adjective*
rough and thick, not smooth or fine: *The jeans are made of coarse cloth that feels rough against the skin.* **ANTONYM: fine**

coast /koʊst/ *noun*
the land next to the ocean: *The road goes along the coast, so it has good views of the ocean.*
—**coastal** *adjective* near the coast: *Many coastal areas were flooded after the hurricane.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shore**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *costa*, which means "rib or side."**]**

ˈCoast Guard *noun*
the Coast Guard = the organization whose job is helping ships and protecting the country's coast. It is part of the U.S. armed forces.

coast·line /ˈkoʊstlaɪn/ *noun*
the land at the edge of the ocean: *From the ship, we could see the rocky coastline.*

coat /koʊt/ *noun*
1 something that you wear over other clothes to keep you warm outdoors: *It was a snowy day, so I put on my winter coat.* → see picture on page **A6**
2 an animal's hair or fur: *The dog had mud all over its coat.*
3 a thin layer of something that you put on a surface, for example paint: *The walls really need another coat of paint.*

ˈcoat ˌhanger *noun*
another word for a HANGER

coax /koʊks/ *verb*
to try to get someone to do something by talking to them gently and kindly: *He said he wasn't hungry, but I coaxed him into eating something.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **persuade**

cob /kɑb/ *noun*
the long hard part of a corn plant that the yellow seeds grow on

co·bra /ˈkoʊbrə/ *noun*
a large poisonous snake that lives in Africa and Asia. Before a cobra bites, it raises its body up and spreads the skin around its head wide.

cob·web /ˈkɑbweb/ *noun*
a net of fine threads that a SPIDER makes, used especially about old WEBs that make a

place look dirty: *The old house was dirty and full of cobwebs.*

cock·pit /ˈkɑkˌpɪt/ *noun*
the part of an airplane or race car where the pilot or driver sits

cock·roach /ˈkɑk-roʊtʃ/ *noun*
a large brown insect that lives in dark or dirty places

cock·tail /ˈkɑkteɪl/ *noun*
a drink made by mixing alcohol with other types of drinks

co·coa /ˈkoʊkoʊ/ *noun*
1 a hot chocolate drink: *Do you want a cup of cocoa?*
2 a brown powder that tastes like chocolate and is used in cooking: *Add four tablespoons of cocoa to the cake mix.*

co·co·nut /ˈkoʊkəˌnʌt/ *noun*
a very large brown nut which has liquid inside and white flesh that people eat: *Coconuts grow on palm trees.* → see picture on page A13
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Portuguese word *coco*, which means "grinning face." The bottom of a coconut, with its three spots, looks like a face.]

co·coon /kəˈkun/ *noun*
a covering of threads that a CATERPILLAR makes to protect itself while it is changing into a MOTH or BUTTERFLY

cod /kɑd/ *noun* (plural **cod**)
an ocean fish that people eat

code Ac /koʊd/ *noun*
1 a way of using words, numbers, or symbols to send secret messages: *The enemy could not understand the messages that were sent in code.*
2 a set of rules or laws that people must obey: *The school has a code of conduct that says students and teachers must not use racist language.*

co·erce /koʊˈɚs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to force someone to do something by threatening to hurt him or her: *The army is accused of coercing people into leaving the area.* SYNONYM: force
→ see Thesaurus box at force[1]

cof·fee /ˈkɔfi/ *noun*
1 a hot brown drink that is made from the brown beans of the coffee plant: *Let's have a cup of coffee!*
2 the brown beans of a plant, which are heated and crushed to make a powder, and then mixed with water to make a hot drink: *I bought a jar of coffee.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *caffè*, from the Arabic word *qahwa*.The Arabic word may come from "Kaffa," which is the place in Ethiopia where coffee plants were first found, or it may first have meant "wine."]

ˈcoffee shop *noun*
a small restaurant that serves coffee and cheap meals: *I'll get a sandwich from the coffee shop for lunch.*

cof·fin /ˈkɔfɪn/ *noun*
the box in which a dead person is buried SYNONYM: casket
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *cophinus*, which means "basket."]

co·her·ent Ac /koʊˈhɪrənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
clear and easy to understand, especially because there is clear organization: *A coherent story has a clear beginning, middle, and end.* ANTONYM: incoherent
—**coherently** *adverb* in a coherent way: *She could not speak coherently enough to tell us what was wrong.*

coil[1] /kɔɪl/ (*also* **coil up**) *verb*
to wind something long and thin into the shape of a circle: *She coiled some hair around her finger.*

coil[2] *noun*
a piece of rope, wire, or hair that is wound around in a circle: *There was a big coil of rope in the bottom of the boat.*

coin /kɔɪn/ *noun*
a piece of money made of metal: *Andy took a few coins from his pocket to pay for the candy.*
→ see Thesaurus box at money

co·in·ci·dence Ac /koʊˈɪnsədəns/ *noun*
two things that happen at the same time and seem to be related, even though they happen by chance: *By coincidence, his best friend is also called William.*
—**coincide** /ˌkoʊɪnˈsaɪd/ *verb* if two things coincide, they happen at the same time: *The*

movie's release coincided with the start of the summer vacation.

co·la /ˈkoʊlə/ *noun*
a sweet brown drink with a lot of bubbles in it: *a can of cola*

cold[1] /koʊld/ *adjective*
1 having a low temperature: *It's very cold in Canada during the wintertime.* | *Drink your hot chocolate before it gets cold.* **ANTONYMS: hot, warm**

THESAURUS: cold

cool cold in a pleasant way, especially after it has been hot: *It's very hot during the day, but cooler at night.*

chilly cold, but not very cold: *The water in the pool felt chilly.*

frosty very cold, with the ground covered in frost (=ice that looks white and powdery): *It was a bright, frosty morning.*

freezing very cold, so that water outside becomes ice: *It was freezing cold last night.*

icy very cold: *An icy wind cut through his jacket.*

2 if you are cold, you feel uncomfortable, because you are not warm enough: *Shut the window if you feel cold.* **ANTONYM: hot**
3 cold food has been cooked, but is not warm when you eat it: *For lunch, we had cold chicken and a salad.* **ANTONYM: hot**
4 not friendly to people: *I met him once, and he seemed cold and formal.*

cold[2] *noun*
1 a common illness that blocks your nose and makes your throat sore: *I had a cold and felt pretty awful.* | *If your clothes get wet, you'll catch a cold.*
2 the cold = cold weather: *Don't stand out there in the cold!*

ˌcold-ˈblooded *adjective*
a cold-blooded animal, such as a snake, has a body temperature that goes up or down depending on the temperature of the air or ground around it

ˈcold cuts *plural noun*
thin pieces of different kinds of cooked meat that you eat cold

cold·ly /ˈkoʊldli/ *adverb*
in an unfriendly way: *"I'm busy. Don't bother me," Sarah said coldly.*

cold·ness /ˌkoʊldnɪs/ *noun*
1 unfriendly behavior: *He was upset by his sister's coldness toward him.*
2 cold in temperature: *The icy coldness of the water shocked him.*

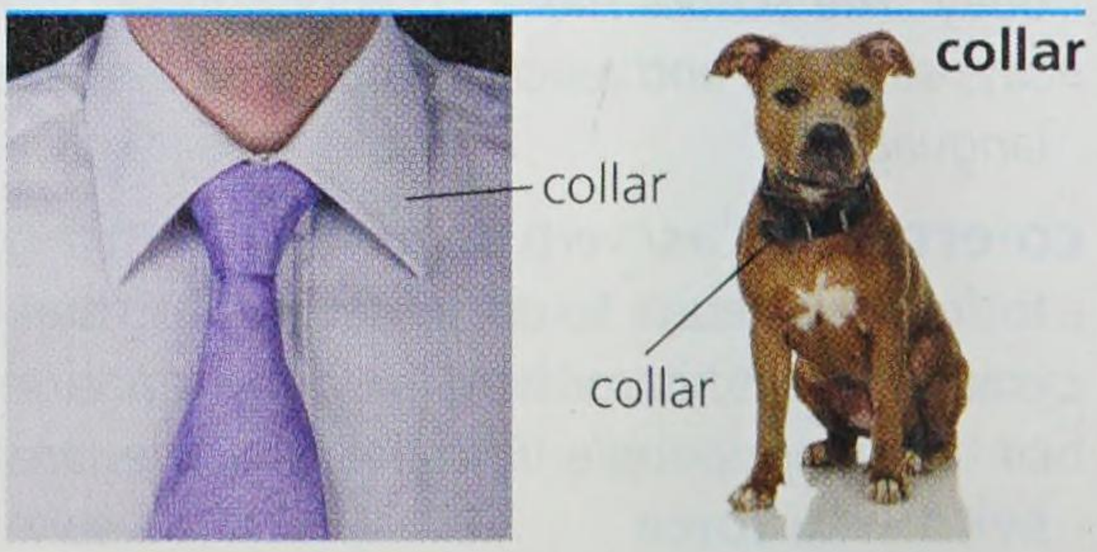
cole slaw /ˈkoʊl slɔ/ *noun*
a SALAD made of thinly cut raw CABBAGE

col·lage /kəˈlɑʒ/ *noun*
a picture made by sticking many pieces of cloth or paper, photographs, or other things onto a piece of paper: *I made a collage of a face, using pieces of colored paper.*

col·lapse[1] Ac /kəˈlæps/ *verb*
1 if a building, wall, or bridge collapses, it suddenly falls down and is destroyed: *The building collapsed during the fire.*
2 to suddenly fall down or become unconscious because you are sick or very weak: *He collapsed at the end of the race and he was taken to the hospital.*
3 if a system collapses, it suddenly fails and cannot continue: *The economy collapsed when banks stopped lending money to small businesses.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fall**[1]

collapse[2] Ac *noun*
1 a sudden failure in the way a business or system works, so that it cannot continue: *Most Eastern European countries became democracies after the collapse of communism.*
2 a situation in which a structure such as a building, wall, or bridge falls down
3 a situation in which a person falls down because he or she is sick or very weak

collar



col·lar /ˈkɑlɚ/ *noun*
1 the part of a shirt, coat, or dress that fits around your neck: *The collar of his shirt felt*

too tight, so he took off his tie and opened the top button.

2 a narrow band of leather or plastic put around the neck of a dog or cat: *The dog's collar has its name on it.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *collum*, which means "neck."**]**

col·lar·bone /ˈkɑlɚˌboʊn/ *noun*
one of the pair of bones on your chest that go from the base of your neck to your shoulders
→ see picture on page A2

col·league Ac /ˈkɑlig/ *noun*
someone who works with you in the same office or organization: *She showed the letter to one of her colleagues.*

col·lect[1] /kəˈlekt/ *verb*
1 to get things and bring them together: *The teacher collected all the tests from the students.*
2 to get and keep objects of the same type because you like them or hope they will become valuable: *She collects old coins.*
3 if something collects in a place, it gradually increases in amount: *Dust had collected under the sofa.* **SYNONYM: gather**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin words *com-* and *legere*, which mean "together" and "to gather."**]**

WORD FAMILY: collect
collect *verb* | **collection** *noun* | **collector** *noun*

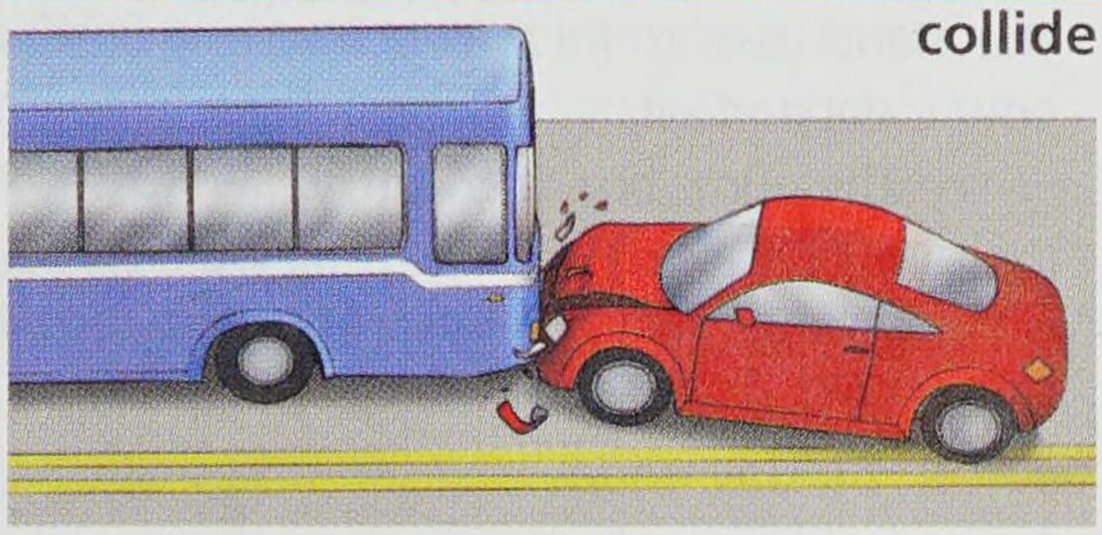
collect[2] *adverb*
call collect = if you call someone collect, the person who receives the phone call pays for it

col·lec·tion /kəˈlekʃən/ *noun*
a group of similar things that have been gathered together: *The museum has a good collection of modern art.*
→ see Thesaurus box at group[1]

col·lege /ˈkɑlɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 a large school where you can study after high school: *I'm planning to go to college in the fall to study biology.*
2 the part of a university that teaches a particular subject: *the College of Medicine* **SYNONYM: school**
—**collegiate** /kəˈlidʒɪt/ *adjective* relating to college: *collegiate sports*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *collegium*, which means "society."**]**

collide



col·lide /kəˈlaɪd/ *verb*
to crash into something or someone with a lot of force: *His car collided with a bus, but luckily no one was hurt.* **SYNONYM: crash**

col·li·sion /kəˈlɪʒən/ *noun*
an occasion when one thing crashes into another, especially cars or planes: *The collision closed the northbound lanes of Highway 62.* **SYNONYM: crash**

co·logne /kəˈloʊn/ *noun*
a liquid with a pleasant smell that you put on your skin

co·lon /ˈkoʊlən/ *noun*
1 the mark (:) used in writing before a list or before giving an example
2 a part inside your body where food turns into waste that will leave your body. The colon is the bottom part of a long tube called the INTESTINE.

colo·nel /ˈkɚnl/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Col.**)
an officer who has a high rank in the army, air force, or Marines

co·lo·ni·al /kəˈloʊniəl/ *adjective*
relating to the control of a place by a more powerful country: *We learned about life in colonial America, when the country was ruled by Britain.*

col·o·nist /ˈkɑlənɪst/ *noun*
someone who comes to live in a new colony: *The first colonists came to America in the 1600s.*

col·o·nize /ˈkɑləˌnaɪz/ *verb*
to begin to control another country or area, and send people from your own country to live there: *Argentina was colonized by Spain.*
—**colonization** /ˌkɑlənəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of colonizing a place

C

col·o·ny /ˈkɑlәni/ *noun* (plural **colonies**)
a country or area that is ruled by a more powerful country, usually one that is far away: *The island used to be a French colony but it is now independent.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **country**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *colonia*, which means "farm, or land on which people have settled."]

col·or[1] /ˈkʌlәr/ *noun*
1 red, blue, yellow, green, orange, etc.: *"What color is your new car?" "Blue."* | *My favorite color is orange.* | *The room was decorated in bright colors.*
2 people/men/women, etc. of color = people who are not white: *We want more people of color to be elected to Congress.*

color[2] *verb*
1 to add colors to a picture on a piece of paper using colored pencils, pens, or paint: *The little girl sat at the table coloring in a picture.*
2 if you color your hair, you make it a different color from its natural color **SYNONYM: dye**

col·or·blind /ˈkʌlәr,blaɪnd/ *adjective*
1 not able to see the difference between particular colors: *My brother is colorblind. He can't tell the difference between red and green.*
2 treating all races of people fairly and equally: *We want a colorblind society, where everyone is treated equally.*

col·or·ful /ˈkʌlәrfәl/ *adjective*
having a lot of bright colors: *The dancers wore colorful clothes.*

col·or·ing /ˈkʌlәrɪŋ/ *noun*
1 the color of something, especially someone's hair, skin, or eyes: *Their children all have the same coloring, the same blue eyes and blond hair.*
2 a substance used for giving a particular color to food: *We put green food coloring into the cake we made for St. Patrick's Day.*

col·or·less /ˈkʌlәrlɪs/ *adjective*
not having any color: *Water is a colorless liquid.*

colt /koʊlt/ *noun*
a young male horse

col·umn /ˈkɑlәm/ *noun*
1 a tall stone post used to support a building: *There were two big columns on either side of the entrance to the temple.*
2 an article by someone who writes regularly in a newspaper or magazine: *He writes a sports column for the "Los Angeles Times."*
3 a row of words or numbers that goes down a page: *This dictionary has two columns on each page.*

co·ma /ˈkoʊmә/ *noun*
a serious medical condition in which someone is not conscious for a long time, usually after an accident or illness: *After the accident, he was in a coma for six days.*

comb /koʊm/ *noun*
an object you use to make your hair neat. A comb is a flat piece of plastic with a row of thin sticks on one side. → see picture on page A11
—**comb** *verb* to make your hair neat with a comb: *He brushed his teeth, combed his hair, and got dressed for school.*

com·bat /ˈkɑmbæt/ *noun*
fighting during a war: *Her husband was killed in combat.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **war**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin words *com-* and *battuere*, which mean "together" and "to hit."]

com·bi·na·tion /,kɑmbәˈneɪʃәn/ *noun*
two or more different things that are used together or that happen together: *A combination of talent and hard work helps a player to be successful.*

com·bine /kәmˈbaɪn/ *verb*
to join or mix two or more things together: *When hydrogen and oxygen combine, they form water.* | *The movie combines comedy and excitement.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **mix**[1]

come /kʌm/ *verb* (**came** /keɪm/, **come**)
1 to move toward a place: *There was a big truck coming straight toward us, so we jumped to one side.*
2 to arrive at a place: *The letter came yesterday.* | *What time did she come home last night?*
3 to go somewhere with someone: *We're*

going to see a movie tonight. Do you want to come?

4 to happen: *Spring seems to come earlier every year.*

5 to be in a position or place in a list of things: *P comes before Q in the alphabet.*

6 to reach a point or level: *The water came up to my knees.*

7 if a product comes in a particular size or with particular features, you can buy it in that size or with that thing: *The shoes come in all sizes.*

8 come open/loose/undone, etc. = to become open or loose: *The door had come open in the wind.*

9 come as a surprise/a shock/a relief, etc. = to make someone feel surprised, shocked, etc.: *The news came as a surprise to everyone.*

10 how come? (*informal*) = used in order to ask someone why something happened or is true: *How come it always rains when we go for a bike ride?* **SYNONYM: why**

11 for years to come = for many years in the future: *People will remember this day for years to come.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cuman.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

come along
to go somewhere with someone: *You're welcome to come along to the meeting.*

come apart
to split into pieces: *The book was wet, and it came apart in my hands.*

come around
to change your opinion so that you begin to agree with someone or are no longer angry with someone: *I know she's mad at you right now, but she'll come around.*

come back
to return from a place: *When is your sister coming back from Seattle?*

come down
if a price, level, or amount comes down, it gets lower: *The price of gas went up and then came down a little bit.*

come down with something
to get an illness: *I think I'm coming down with the flu.*

come from
1 come from somewhere = if you come from a place, you were born there: *"Where do you come from?" "Cincinnati."*

2 come from something = used when saying where or when something began or was first made or produced: *The word "biology" comes from Greek.*

come in
to enter the room or house: *Come in and sit down.*

come off
to become separated from the main part of something: *The door handle came off in my hand.*

come on
1 if a light or machine comes on, it starts working: *She pressed the button, and the lights came on.*

2 used when telling someone to hurry or try something: *Come on! We're late!*

come out
1 if a book, movie, record, or game comes out, it becomes available for people to buy or see: *Her new movie comes out early next year.*

2 if information about something comes out, people find out about it: *It was several months before the truth came out.*

come over
to visit someone at his or her house: *Do you want to come over on Friday night?*

come through something
to get to the end of a dangerous or difficult situation without being harmed or damaged: *She came through all her problems and is now happily married.* **SYNONYM: survive**

come to
come to $20/$3, etc. = used when saying what the total cost of something is: *The meal came to $50 for two people.*

come up
1 to move near to you, especially in order to speak to you: *A man came up to me and asked me what time it was.*

2 if a problem comes up, it happens: *Please let me know if any problems come up.*

3 be coming up = to be happening soon: *My mom's birthday is coming up, and I need to get her a present.*

come up with something
to think of an idea, answer, or name: *They still haven't come up with a name for the baby.*

come·back /ˈkʌmbæk/ *noun*
if someone or something makes a comeback, they become popular or successful again: *The singer is hoping to make a comeback with her first CD in eight years.*

co·me·di·an /kəˈmidiən/ *noun*
someone whose job is to tell jokes and make people laugh **SYNONYM: comic**

com·e·dy /ˈkɑmədi/ *noun* (plural **comedies**)
a funny movie, play, or television program that makes people laugh: *The movie is a comedy about three guys who get lost in the forest.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **movie**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek words *komos* and *aeidein*, which mean "a party or festival" and "to sing."**]**

com·et /ˈkɑmɪt/ *noun*
an object in the sky that looks like a very bright ball with a tail, that moves through space around the Sun
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *kometes*, which means "long-haired." *Kometes* was used by the Greeks as the word for a comet because comets look like they have long-haired tails.**]**

com·fort[1] /ˈkʌmfərt/ *noun*
1 a feeling of being physically relaxed, and not being in pain or feeling too hot or cold: *I wanted to stay in the comfort of my bed, not get up and go out into the cold.* **ANTONYM: discomfort**
2 something that makes you feel less upset or worried: *It was a comfort to know that my parents were nearby.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *confortare*, which means "to strengthen," from *fortis*, which means "strong." A comfort makes you feel mentally stronger.**]**

WORD FAMILY: comfort
comfort *noun* | **comfortable** *adjective* | **uncomfortable** *adjective* | **discomfort** *noun*

comfort[2] *verb*
to make someone feel less worried or unhappy: *He held the baby close and rocked her to comfort her.*

com·fort·a·ble /ˈkʌmftərbəl/ *adjective*
1 things that are comfortable such as chairs or clothes make you feel physically relaxed: *The bed was very comfortable, and I slept well.*
2 if you are comfortable, you feel physically relaxed: *Are you comfortable? Would you like another pillow?*
—**comfortably** *adverb* in a comfortable way: *We sat comfortably on the sofa watching TV.*

com·ic[1] /ˈkɑmɪk/ *adjective*
funny and making you laugh: *I think he's the funniest comic actor around.*

comic[2] *noun*
1 the comics = the part of a newspaper that has comic strips in it
2 a magazine that tells a story using a series of drawings **SYNONYM: comic book**
3 someone whose job is to tell jokes and make people laugh **SYNONYM: comedian**

com·i·cal /ˈkɑmɪkəl/ *adjective*
funny, especially in a strange or unexpected way: *The team played so badly it was almost comical.*

comic book *noun*
a magazine that tells a story using a series of drawings: *Some old Superman comic books are worth a lot of money.*

comic strip *noun*
a series of pictures that are drawn inside boxes and tell a story: *Charlie Brown and Snoopy are characters in the "Peanuts" comic strip.*

com·ma /ˈkɑmə/ *noun*
the written mark (,) used in a sentence to show a short pause or to separate words in a list

com·mand[1] /kəˈmænd/ *noun*
1 an order from an important person to do something: *The general gave the command to attack.* **SYNONYM: order**
2 if you are in command, you have control over a group of soldiers or a ship: *The general was in command of more than a thousand soldiers.*
3 knowledge of something, especially a language: *She has a good command of English.*

command[2] *verb*
1 to officially tell someone who is less important than you that he or she must do

something: *The police officer commanded him to stop.*
2 to be the leader of a group of soldiers: *General Eisenhower commanded the U.S. forces in Europe during World War II.*

com·mand·er (*also* **Commander**) /kəˈmændɚ/ *noun*
an important officer who is in charge of an army or a group of soldiers: *Military commanders gave the order for their troops to attack the enemy.*

com·mem·o·rate /kəˈmemə˛reɪt/ *verb*
to do something in order to remember an important person or event from the past: *The statue commemorates the soldiers who died during the war.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *commemorare*, which means "to remind someone of something."**]**

com·mence Ac /kəˈmens/ *verb* (*formal*)
to begin: *The work will commence in January and end in July.* **SYNONYM: start**

com·mence·ment /kəˈmensmənt/ *noun*
1 (*formal*) the beginning of something: *The two armies prepared for the commencement of the battle.* **SYNONYM: start**
2 an event at which students get their DIPLOMAs to show they have finished high school or college: *Two students gave speeches at commencement.* **SYNONYM: graduation**

com·ment[1] Ac /ˈkament/ *noun*
something you say which shows your opinion about someone or something: *The other team's coach made some negative comments about our team.*

comment[2] Ac *verb*
to give an opinion about someone or something: *The police have refused to comment on the case.*

com·men·tar·y Ac /ˈkamən˛teri/ *noun* (plural **commentaries**)
if someone gives a commentary, he or she tells about what is happening during an event such as a game: *He does football commentary.*

com·men·ta·tor Ac /ˈkamən˛teɪtɚ/ *noun*
someone on television or radio who tells about an event or game as it is happening, or who gives his or her opinions about a subject: *a sports commentator*

com·merce /ˈkamɚs/ *noun*
the activity of buying and selling things: *The agency is trying to create jobs and increase commerce.* **SYNONYM: trade**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *commercium*, from *com-* and *merx*, which mean "together" and "things to be sold."**]**

com·mer·cial[1] /kəˈmɚʃəl/ *noun*
an advertisement on television or radio: *There are always lots of television commercials for toys just before Christmas.* **SYNONYMS: ad, advertisement**
→ see Thesaurus box at **advertisement**

commercial[2] *adjective*
1 relating to business and the buying and selling of things: *This area is all commercial. There are lots of stores but no houses.*
2 relating to making money or a profit: *The CD was a commercial success, selling millions of copies.*
—**commercially** *adverb* in a commercial way

com·mis·sion Ac /kəˈmɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a group of people who have the official job of finding out about something or controlling something: *The president set up a commission to look at the causes of the disaster.*
2 an amount of money that is paid to someone for selling a product as part of his or her job: *Employees can earn a 30% commission on each car they sell.*

com·mit Ac /kəˈmɪt/ *verb* (**committed**, **committing**)
1 to do something wrong or illegal: *Are the police sure that Rogers committed the crime?*
2 commit suicide = to kill yourself deliberately
3 commit yourself (to doing something) = to say that you will definitely do something: *If you want to be on the team, you have to commit yourself to coming to practice.*

WORD FAMILY: commit
commit *verb* | **commitment** *noun*

com·mit·ment Ac /kəˈmɪtmənt/ *noun*
1 a promise to do something: *When you marry someone, you make a commitment to*

stay with that person for the rest of your life.
2 the hard work and effort that you give to something such as your job or an activity which is important to you: *She shows a lot of commitment to her job. She always comes in early and works late.*

com·mit·tee /kəˈmɪti/ *noun*
a group of people who have been chosen to do a particular job, for example to make decisions about something: *Jess is on the decorations committee for the spring dance.*

com·mon /ˈkɑmən/ *adjective*
1 something that is common is often seen or often happens: *"Smith" is a very common last name in the U.S.* **ANTONYM: rare**
2 belonging to or shared by two or more people or things: *We have a lot of common interests, such as reading and music.*
—**commonly** *adverb* often or usually: *Aspirin is commonly used to get rid of headaches.*

ˌcommon deˈnominator *noun*
a number that all the numbers below the line in a set of FRACTIONs can be divided into exactly: *The common denominator for ⅓ + ½ + ⅙ is 6 because 3, 2 and 6 all divide into 6 exactly.*

ˌcommon ˈsense *noun*
the ability to think and behave in a sensible way and not do stupid things: *Locking your door at night is just plain common sense.*

com·mu·ni·cate Ac /kəˈmyunəˌkeɪt/ *verb*
to talk or write to someone and tell them something: *We communicate with each other mostly by email and phone.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *communicare*, which means "to share, or to give information," from *communis*, which means "shared."**]**

WORD FAMILY: communicate
communicate *verb* | **communication** *noun*

com·mu·ni·ca·tion Ac
/kəˌmyunəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the action of speaking or writing to someone and being understood by him or her: *Communication was difficult because we did not speak the same language.*
2 communications = ways of sending information using computers, telephones, or radios: *Modern communications such as email make it possible for people to work from their homes.*

com·mu·nism /ˈkɑmyəˌnɪzəm/ *noun*
a political system in which the government of a country owns all the businesses, land, and property
—**communist** *noun* someone who believes that communism is the best political system
—**communist** *adjective* relating to communism: *North Korea is a communist country.*

com·mu·ni·ty Ac /kəˈmyunəti/ *noun* (plural **communities**)
1 all of the people who live in the same town or area: *All the children in our community go to the same school.*
2 a group of people in an area who belong to the same religion, come from the same country, or do the same activity: *Miami has a large Cuban community.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *communitas*, from *communis*, which means "shared." A community of people all share a place or connection.**]**

comˈmunity ˌcollege *noun*
a college that people can go to, usually for two years, in order to learn a skill or to prepare to go to another college or university **SYNONYM: junior college**

com·mute /kəˈmyut/ *verb*
to travel to work regularly in a car, train, or bus: *He commutes to work by car.*
—**commute** *noun* the trip that someone makes regularly to get to work: *Her commute to the office takes a half hour if she drives.*
—**commuter** *noun* someone who travels to work regularly: *The roads are full of commuters during rush hour.*

com·pact[1] /ˈkɑmpækt/ *adjective*
small and made to take up very little space: *Compact cars are easy to park and don't use as much gas as bigger cars.*

compact[2] *noun*
1 (*also* **compact car**) a small car: *The parking space was only big enough for a compact.*
2 a small flat container with a mirror and powder for a woman's face

ˌcompact ˈdisc *noun*
a CD

com·pan·ion /kəmˈpænyən/ *noun*
someone you spend a lot of time with: *My dog is my constant companion and goes everywhere with me.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin words *com-* and *panis*, which mean "with" and "bread." A companion was someone you ate with.]

com·pa·ny /ˈkʌmpəni/ *noun* (plural **companies**)
1 a business that makes or sells things: *I work for a computer company.*

THESAURUS: company
firm a company, especially one that does something for you rather than one that makes things: *She works for a law firm.*
business a company that makes or sells things or that does something for you: *She started her own advertising business.*
corporation a large company that often includes several smaller companies: *He works for a large entertainment corporation, in the music division.*

2 if you have company, there are friends with you at your home: *Don't forget, we have company tonight – Bob and his wife are coming for dinner.*
3 a group of 100 or 200 soldiers: *Our company was attacked by enemy planes.*

com·par·a·tive /kəmˈpærətɪv/ *noun*
the comparative = the form of an adjective or adverb you use when comparing someone or something with other people or things, for example when saying that someone is taller, younger, or older than someone else

com·pare /kəmˈper/ *verb*
to think about how two or more people or things are different or the same: *We compared the prices of different computers, and this one was the cheapest.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *compar*, which means "like or equal to."]

WORD FAMILY: compare
compare *verb* | **comparison** *noun* | **comparative** *noun*

com·par·i·son /kəmˈpærəsən/ *noun*
1 in comparison/by comparison = used when you are comparing two people or things: *Our house is small in comparison with theirs. Ours has two bedrooms, and theirs has six.*
2 if you make a comparison between two things, you say how you think they are the same or different: *The police took his fingerprints for comparison with the prints found at the crime scene.*

com·part·ment /kəmˈpɑrtmənt/ *noun*
a container inside something large or inside a larger container: *He keeps a flashlight in the glove compartment of the car.*

com·pass
/ˈkʌmpəs/ *noun*
1 an instrument with a needle that always points north, used for showing directions
2 an instrument shaped like a V that you use for drawing circles

compass



com·pas·sion
/kəmˈpæʃən/ *noun*
a feeling of being sorry for people who are in a bad situation, and wanting to help them: *He had great compassion for the poor people of the city and often brought food to them.*
—**compassionate** *adjective* feeling or showing compassion

com·pat·i·ble Ac /kəmˈpætəbəl/ *adjective*
1 if two things are compatible, they can exist or be used together without problems: *You won't have any trouble using the software – it's compatible with your computer.*
2 (*formal*) if two people are compatible, they can have a good relationship because they like the same things or think in the same ways: *My parents are very compatible – they never argue.* **ANTONYM: incompatible**
—**compatibility** /kəmˌpætəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being compatible

WORD FAMILY: compatible
compatible *adjective* | **incompatible** *adjective* | **compatibility** *noun* | **incompatibility** *noun*

com·pel /kəmˈpel/ *verb* (**compelled**, **compelling**) (*formal*)
to force someone to do something: *He was compelled to give up his job because he had to take care of his son.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **force**[1]

com·pen·sate Ac /ˈkɑmpənˌseɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to pay someone money because something bad has happened to them or to something they own: *He had to compensate the woman for damaging her car.*
2 to make something bad have a smaller effect on a situation: *He is very smart, and that compensates for his lack of experience.*

com·pen·sation Ac /ˌkɑmpənˈseɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
money that is paid to someone because something bad has happened to them or to something they own: *She received over $1 million in compensation for her injuries.*

com·pete /kəmˈpit/ *verb*
to take part in a race or competition: *How many runners will be competing in the race?*

WORD FAMILY: compete
compete *verb* | **competition** *noun* | **competitor** *noun* | **competitive** *adjective*

com·pe·tent /ˈkɑmpətənt/ *adjective*
having enough skill or knowledge to do something to a satisfactory standard: *The car has some problems, but a competent mechanic can fix them easily.*
—**competently** *adverb* in a way that shows you have skill or knowledge
—**competence** *noun* the ability to do something to a satisfactory standard

com·pe·ti·tion /ˌkɑmpəˈtɪʃən/ *noun*
1 an organized event in which people or teams try to be the best at doing something: *He wrote a poem and entered it for the poetry competition.*

THESAURUS: competition
contest a competition in which a judge or group of judges decides the winner: *The school held a contest for the best poster about healthy eating.*
race a competition in which people try to run, drive, swim, or ride faster than each other: *He won the race in a time of 21.9 seconds.*
championship a competition to find the best player or team in a sport: *the Iowa State Girls' Basketball Championships*
tournament a competition in which many players or teams play against each other until there is one winner: *We're playing in a volleyball tournament at the beach this weekend.*
league a group of sports teams that play against each other: *Our high school baseball team finished second in the league.*

2 a situation in which people are all trying to get the same thing, and not everyone will be able to succeed: *There is a lot of competition for roles in the school play, but you're really good at acting so you should get a part.*

com·pet·i·tive /kəmˈpetətɪv/ *adjective*
1 wanting to be more successful than other people: *Steve is very competitive. He hates to lose.*
2 a competitive activity is done by people or companies who are all trying hard to win or be successful: *Fashion is a very competitive business. You have to work hard to succeed.*

com·pet·i·tor /kəmˈpetɪtɚ/ *noun*
a person, team, or company that is competing with another one: *All the competitors lined up for the race.*

com·plain /kəmˈpleɪn/ *verb*
to say that you are annoyed about something or not happy with something: *The food tasted awful, so she complained about it to the manager.*

com·plaint /kəmˈpleɪnt/ *noun*
a statement in which someone complains about something: *There have been a lot of complaints about the noise.*

com·plete[1] /kəmˈpliːt/ *adjective*
1 including everything or everyone: *This is a complete list of all the people in the class.*
ANTONYM: incomplete
2 in every way: *That meeting was a complete*

waste of time. We didn't get anything done.
SYNONYM: total
3 finished: *Our project is almost complete. We will be finished this week.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **done²**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *complere*, which means "to fill up."**]**

complete² *verb*
to finish doing or making something: *The book took five years to complete.*

com·plete·ly /kəmˈplitli/ *adverb*
in every way: *I'd never been skiing before, so it was a completely new experience for me.*
SYNONYM: totally

com·plex¹ Ac /kəmˈpleks/ *adjective*
something that is complex has a lot of different parts and is difficult to understand or deal with: *The human brain is very complex. Scientists don't fully understand it yet.* **SYNONYM: complicated**
—**complexity** /kəmˈpleksəti/ *noun* the quality of being complex
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *complexus*, a form of the verb *complecti*, which means "to surround or include." Something that is complex includes many parts or things.**]**

com·plex² Ac /ˈkɑmpleks/ *noun*
a group of buildings or one large building that is used for something: *My grandmother lives in an apartment complex for older people.*

com·plex·ion /kəmˈplekʃən/ *noun*
the color and appearance of the skin on your face: *She has blond hair and a pale complexion.*

com·pli·cate /ˈkɑmpləˌkeɪt/ *verb*
to make a problem or situation more difficult: *The attempt to rescue the climbers was complicated by bad weather.*

com·pli·cat·ed /ˈkɑmpləˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective*
having a lot of different parts, and difficult to understand or deal with: *The instructions were too complicated for a child to understand.* **SYNONYM: complex**; **ANTONYM: simple**

com·pli·ca·tion /ˌkɑmpləˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
something that makes a situation more difficult: *It's a love story, but there are a lot of complications. For one thing, she thinks he's in love with someone else!*

com·pli·ment¹ /ˈkɑmpləmənt/ *noun*
something nice that someone says to you about your appearance, achievements, or abilities: *Paula got a lot of compliments on her new dress. She looked great in it.*

com·pli·ment² /ˈkɑmpləˌment/ *verb*
to say something nice to someone about his or her appearance, achievements, or abilities: *They complimented him on his excellent French.*

com·ply /kəmˈplaɪ/ *verb* (**complied**, **complies**) (*formal*)
to obey a law or rule, or do what someone in authority asks you to do: *If you do not comply with the law, you will have to pay a fine.*

com·po·nent Ac /kəmˈpoʊnənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a part of a machine: *The factory produces components that are used in cars.*

com·pose /kəmˈpoʊz/ *verb*
1 be composed of something (*formal*) = to be made of two or more things: *Water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen.*
2 to write a piece of music: *Who composed the music for the movie?*
—**composer** *noun* someone who writes music

com·po·si·tion /ˌkɑmpəˈzɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a piece of music, a poem, or an ESSAY that someone writes: *The song is one of her early compositions.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **music**

com·post /ˈkɑmpoʊst/ *noun*
a mixture of decayed leaves and plants that you put on the soil to make it better for growing new plants

com·pound Ac /ˈkɑmpaʊnd/ *noun*
1 a substance that is made of two or more different substances: *The chemical compound is made of two elements.*
2 an area that contains a group of buildings and is surrounded by a fence or wall: *a prison compound*
3 (*also* **compound noun**) two or more words that are used together as a noun. For example, the noun "ice cream" is a compound.
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin words *com-* and *ponere*, which mean "together" and "to put."**]**

ˌcompound ˈsentence *noun*
a sentence that has two or more shorter sentences in it. The shorter sentences are joined together by a word such as "and" or "but": *"The dog ran away and the boy ran after him" is a compound sentence.*

ˌcompound ˈword *noun*
a word made from two or more words that are joined together: *"Ice cream" is a compound word.*

com·pre·hend /ˌkɑmprɪˈhend/ *verb* (*formal*)
to understand something: *It is difficult to comprehend what it is like to be in a war zone if you've never experienced it.* **SYNONYM: understand**
—**comprehension** *noun* (*formal*) someone's ability to understand something: *We were tested on our comprehension of the poem.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *comprehendere*, which means "to take hold of completely."**]**

com·pre·hen·sive Ac /ˌkɑmprɪˈhensɪv/ *adjective*
including everything that is necessary: *The city has a comprehensive plan for dealing with an earthquake. It includes rules and advice for everyone living and working here.*

com·prise Ac /kəmˈpraɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to include or be formed of something: *The crew of the space shuttle comprises two women and five men.*

com·pro·mise¹ /ˈkɑmprəˌmaɪz/ *noun*
an agreement in which both people or groups accept something different from what they wanted at the beginning: *The company and its employees finally reached a compromise. Employees agreed to work more hours, and the company will pay them more.*

compromise² *verb*
to make an agreement by accepting something that is different from what you wanted at the beginning: *Neither side wanted to compromise, so they never made a deal.*

com·pul·so·ry /kəmˈpʌlsəri/ *adjective*
if something is compulsory, it must be done because of a rule or law: *School is compulsory until you finish 12th grade.* **SYNONYM: mandatory**; **ANTONYM: voluntary**

com·put·er Ac /kəmˈpyutə/ *noun*
an electronic machine that stores information and can be used for writing, playing games, and using the Internet: *I do most of my school work on my computer.* | *a computer program*

con¹ /kɑn/ *noun*
a disadvantage of something: *List the pros and cons of each plan to help you decide what to do. For example, pro: it will save you time. Con: it's expensive.* **ANTONYM: pro**

con² *verb* (**conned**, **conning**) (*informal*)
to trick someone, especially to make him or her believe something that is not true: *He conned me out of $20 by telling me he'd lost his wallet and needed money to get home.*

con·ceal /kənˈsil/ *verb* (*formal*)
to hide something: *He concealed the package inside his coat.*
—**concealment** *noun* the act of hiding something
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *celare*, which means "to hide."**]**

con·ceit·ed /kənˈsitɪd/ *adjective*
too proud of what you can do or how you look: *She's kind of conceited; she thinks she's so pretty.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **proud**

con·ceive Ac /kənˈsiv/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to imagine or think of something: *It is impossible to conceive of the size of the universe.*
2 to become PREGNANT: *At 45 years old, she may be too old to conceive.*
—**conceivable** *adjective* possible, or able to be imagined: *The baseball book covers every conceivable aspect of the game, from famous players to different kinds of pitches.*

WORD FAMILY: conceive
conceive *verb* | **conception** *noun* | **conceivable** *adjective*

con·cen·trate Ac /ˈkɑnsənˌtreɪt/ *verb*
to think very carefully about what you are doing: *Quiet! I'm trying to concentrate on my homework.*

con·cen·tra·tion Ac /ˌkɑnsənˈtreɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of thinking very carefully about what

you are doing: *I lost concentration when I was counting the money, and had to start again.*

con·cept Ac /ˈkɑnsept/ *noun* (*formal*)
a general idea of something: *It is sometimes difficult for young children to understand the concepts of right and wrong.*
—**conceptual** /kənˈseptʃuəl/ *adjective* relating to concepts

con·cep·tion Ac /kənˈsepʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the idea that one person has about something in his or her mind: *Different people have different conceptions of beauty.*
2 the act of becoming PREGNANT, so that a baby starts to develop: *A baby is born about 40 weeks after conception.*

con·cern[1] /kənˈsɚn/ *noun*
1 a feeling of worry about something important, or the fact of caring about it: *There is growing concern about the amount of traffic in the city.* | *We understand your concern for your children's safety.*
2 something that you feel worried about or care about: *His main concern was the cost of fixing the car.*

concern[2] *verb*
1 (*formal*) to be about something or someone: *The story concerns a man who lives in Russia.*
2 to involve someone or be important to someone: *My argument is with your sister – it doesn't concern you.*
3 to make someone feel worried: *Her daughter's problems at school concerned her greatly.*

con·cerned /kənˈsɚnd/ *adjective*
1 worried about something important: *We're all concerned about her health – she's been so sick lately.*
2 thinking that something is important: *He seems more concerned about his business than about his family.*
3 involved in something: *It is important that everyone concerned agrees with the arrangement.*
4 as far as I'm concerned = used to show you are giving your opinion: *As far as I'm concerned, the whole idea is crazy.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **worried**

con·cern·ing /kənˈsɚnɪŋ/ *preposition* (*formal*)
about: *Does anyone have any questions concerning the trip?*

con·cert /ˈkɑnsɚt/ *noun*
a performance given by musicians or singers: *We went to a concert last night.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 Probably from the Italian word *concertare*, which means "to bring into agreement."]

con·cise /kənˈsaɪs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
short and not containing too many words: *His answers were clear and concise.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *concisus*, a form of the verb *concidere*, which means "to cut off."]

con·clude Ac /kənˈklud/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to decide that something is true from the information you have: *He didn't apologize so I concluded that he wasn't sorry for what he did.*
2 to end or finish something: *She concluded the meeting by thanking everyone.* | *The show concluded with a dance performance by the younger children.* **SYNONYMS: finish, end**; **ANTONYMS: begin, start**
→ see Thesaurus box at **decide**

WORD FAMILY: conclude
conclude *verb* | **conclusion** *noun*

con·clu·sion Ac /kənˈkluʒən/ *noun*
1 a decision that something is true, which you make after thinking about it a lot: *His conclusion was that both students had cheated on the test.* | *We've come to the conclusion that the book is too difficult for our students.*
2 (*formal*) the end or last part of something: *At the conclusion of the lecture, everyone applauded.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *concludere*, which means "to close or end."]

con·clu·sive Ac /kənˈklusɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
proving that something is true: *There is no conclusive evidence that he is guilty, but many people think that he is.*

con·crete /ˈkɑŋkrit/ *noun*
a substance used for making buildings. It is a

mixture of a gray powder with sand and water, which becomes hard when it dries: *The bridge is made of concrete and steel.*

con·cus·sion /kənˈkʌʃən/ *noun*
a small amount of damage to the brain, caused by hitting your head: *One player had a concussion after he fell.*

con·demn /kənˈdem/ *verb*
1 to say very strongly that you do not approve of someone or something: *Local people condemned plans to enlarge the airport.*
2 to give someone a severe punishment for a crime: *The murderer was condemned to death by the court.*
—**condemnation** /ˌkɑndəmˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of condemning something

con·den·sa·tion /ˌkɑndənˈseɪʃən/ *noun*
small drops of water that appear on a cold surface when warm air touches it: *There was a lot of condensation on the window, which made it difficult to see out.*

con·dense /kənˈdens/ *verb*
1 to make a speech or piece of writing shorter: *Try to condense your essay onto just one page.*
2 to make a liquid thicker by removing some of the water from it: *condensed soup*
3 if gas or warm air condenses, it becomes a liquid as it becomes cooler

con·de·scend·ing /ˌkɑndɪˈsendɪŋ/ *adjective*
showing that you think you are better than someone else: *I didn't like his condescending tone of voice. It made me feel stupid.*

con·di·tion /kənˈdɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the state of something, or of someone's body or mind: *The car is in very good condition – it looks brand new.* | *He has been very sick, but now his physical condition has improved.*
2 conditions = the situation in which someone lives, or in which something happens: *Their living conditions are terrible – there is not enough light, and everything is very dirty.* | *Bad weather conditions are making driving dangerous.*
3 a medical problem, especially one that affects someone for a long time: *My father has a heart condition.*
4 something that you must agree to, or that must happen, before you can do or have something: *I'll tell you on one condition – you must promise not to tell anyone else.*

con·di·tion·er /kənˈdɪʃənɚ/ *noun*
a liquid that you put on your hair when you wash it in order to make it softer and easier to comb: *I use conditioner as well as shampoo.*

con·do·min·i·um /ˌkɑndəˈmɪniəm/ (*also* **con·do** /ˈkɑndoʊ/ (*informal*)) *noun*
a building that consists of a number of apartments with different owners, or one of these apartments

con·done /kənˈdoʊn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to say that it is acceptable to do something that other people think is wrong: *He does not condone any kind of drug use, and reports anyone he sees using drugs.*

con·duct[1] Ac /kənˈdʌkt/ *verb*
1 (*formal*) to do something in an organized way: *The police are conducting an investigation into the incident.*
2 if something conducts electricity or heat, it allows electricity or heat to go through it: *Copper is good at conducting electricity, so it is used in the electrical wiring in houses.*
3 to stand in front of the musicians in an ORCHESTRA and move your hands to show them when and how to play: *The Boston Pops Orchestra was conducted by John Williams.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *conductus*, a form of the verb *conducere*, which means "to lead or bring together."**]**

con·duct[2] Ac /ˈkɑndʌkt/ *noun* (*formal*)
the way someone behaves: *He was fired because of his unprofessional conduct.*
SYNONYM: behavior

con·duc·tiv·i·ty /ˌkɑndʌkˈtɪvəti/ *noun*
how easily electricity or heat goes through a particular substance: *We did experiments to test the conductivity of different materials.*

con·duc·tor /kənˈdʌktɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who conducts the musicians in an ORCHESTRA
2 a person who sells and checks tickets on a train



cone /koʊn/ *noun*

1 an object with sloping sides which is round at one end and pointed at the other: *an ice cream cone*

2 the hard brown fruit of a PINE or FIR tree

Con·fed·er·a·cy /kənˈfɛdərəsi/ *noun*

the Confederacy = the southern states of the U.S. that fought against the northern states in the Civil War **ANTONYM: the Union**

—**Confederate** *adjective* relating to the Confederacy: *the Confederate army*

con·fer Ac /kənˈfɚ/ *verb* (**conferred**, **conferring**) (*formal*)

to discuss something with other people, in order to get their opinion: *You should confer with the other team members before you decide.*

con·ference Ac /ˈkɑnfrəns/ *noun*

1 a large formal meeting where people can listen to talks on a subject and discuss ideas, that usually continues for several days: *The report was presented at a conference on climate change.*

2 a meeting at which a small number of people discuss something: *Andy's parents had a conference with the teacher to talk about Andy's behavior.*

con·fess /kənˈfes/ *verb*

to tell someone that you have done something wrong: *He has confessed to the crime and will have to go to prison.*

con·fes·sion /kənˈfeʃən/ *noun*

a statement that you have done something wrong: *He made a full confession at the police station.*

con·fide /kənˈfaɪd/ *verb*

to tell someone about something personal and private: *He had confided to friends that he was unhappy.*

WORD FAMILY: confide

confide *verb* | **confidential** *adjective* | **confidentially** *adverb*

con·fi·dence /ˈkɑnfədəns/ *noun*

1 the feeling that you are able to do things well: *She's been dancing for years, and she has a lot of confidence on stage.* | *He was shy, and lacked confidence.*

2 the feeling that you can trust someone or something to be good or successful: *The coach has confidence in me. He knows I'll do my best.*

3 in confidence = if you tell someone something in confidence, you do not want him or her to tell anyone else

con·fi·dent /ˈkɑnfədənt/ *adjective*

1 someone who is confident believes he or she can do something well and does not feel nervous: *Are you feeling confident about the test or do you need to study more?*

2 sure that something will happen: *I'm confident (that) the problem can be solved if we try hard.*

—**confidently** *adverb* in a confident way

con·fi·den·tial /ˌkɑnfəˈdenʃəl/ *adjective*

if information is confidential, you must not show it or talk about it to other people: *Doctors should not show patients' records to other people because the information in them is confidential.*

—**confidentially** *adverb* in a confidential way

con·fined Ac /kənˈfaɪnd/ *adjective*

1 be confined to someone or something (*formal*) = to affect only one group of people, or to happen only in one place: *Luckily the fire was confined to one floor of the building.*

2 a confined space or area is very small: *He disliked confined spaces like elevators.*

con·firm Ac /kənˈfɚm/ *verb*

1 to say or show that something is definitely true: *The doctors confirmed that she had cancer.*

2 to tell someone that an arrangement is now definite: *Confirm your flight reservation at least two days before you leave.*

C

WORD FAMILY: confirm
confirm *verb* | **confirmation** *noun*

con·fir·ma·tion Ac /ˌkɑnfəˈmeɪʃən/ *noun*
a statement or letter saying that something is definitely true or will definitely happen: *The school sent a confirmation of the test scores to each student.*

con·fis·cate /ˈkɑnfəˌskeɪt/ *verb*
if people in authority confiscate something that belongs to you, they take it away from you: *The police confiscated his camera for taking pictures where he wasn't supposed to.*
—**confiscation** /ˌkɑnfəˈskeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of confiscating something

con·flict[1] Ac /ˈkɑnˌflɪkt/ *noun*
1 a serious disagreement or argument about something: *The teacher helped the students resolve their conflict quickly.*
2 a war or a period of fighting: *To date, 536 soldiers have died in the conflict.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **war**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *conflictus*, a form of the verb *confligere*, which means "to hit things together."]

con·flict[2] Ac /kənˈflɪkt/ *verb*
if two ideas or statements conflict with each other, they are completely different: *During the trial, the two witnesses told stories that conflicted with each other.*

con·form Ac /kənˈfɔrm/ *verb*
to behave in the way that most people behave: *There's always pressure on kids to conform.*

con·front /kənˈfrʌnt/ *verb*
1 to think about and try to deal with a difficult problem, situation, or feeling: *The program helps people confront their fear of flying.* | *When President Obama took office, he was confronted with a bad economy.*
2 to speak to someone strongly about something serious and bad: *Her mother confronted her about her smoking.*

con·fron·ta·tion /ˌkɑnfrənˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
an angry argument or fight: *There have been confrontations between police and protesters.*

con·fuse /kənˈfyuz/ *verb*
1 to make you feel that you do not understand something or do not know what to do: *His directions really confused me, and it took me a long time to find his house.*
2 to think wrongly that a person or thing is someone or something else: *It's easy to confuse Sue with her sister – they look so similar.*
—**confusing** *adjective* something that is confusing is difficult to understand because it is complicated and not clear: *The instructions in the book were really confusing, and none of the students understood what to do.*

WORD FAMILY: confuse
confuse *verb* | **confusion** *noun* | **confusing** *adjective* | **confused** *adjective*

con·fused /kənˈfyuzd/ *adjective*
someone who is confused does not understand something clearly: *We're a little confused about what we're supposed to be doing.* → see picture on page A23

con·fu·sion /kənˈfyuʒən/ *noun*
the feeling that you do not understand something or do not know what to do: *There was a lot of confusion about the new rules at first.*

con·ges·tion /kənˈdʒestʃən/ *noun*
1 a situation in which the roads are too full of cars, trucks, etc.: *An accident is causing congestion where the two freeways meet.*
2 a situation in which your nose is full of a thick liquid: *He has a cold that's causing congestion and a cough.*
—**congested** *adjective* having congestion: *a congested street*

con·grat·u·late /kənˈgrætʃəˌleɪt/ *verb*
to tell someone that you are pleased about his or her success or about something good that has happened: *I congratulated them on the birth of their daughter.*

con·grat·u·la·tions /kənˌgrætʃəˈleɪʃənz/ *interjection*
used when congratulating someone: *You won? Congratulations!* | *Congratulations on your graduation from high school.*

con·gre·ga·tion /ˌkɑŋgrəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun*
the people who are in a church during a service: *The minister asked the congregation to stand.*

Con·gress /ˈkɑŋgrɪs/ *noun*
the group of people who have been chosen to make the laws in some countries. In the

U.S., Congress is divided into the Senate and the House of Representatives: *The bill has been approved by both houses of Congress.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *congressus*, which means "meeting," from *congredi*, which means "to come together."**]**

con·gress·man /ˈkɑŋgrɪsmən/ *noun* (plural **congressmen** /ˈkɑŋgrɪsmən/)
a man who is a member of the House of Representatives

con·gress·wom·an /ˈkɑŋgrɪsˌwʊmən/ *noun* (plural **congresswomen** /ˈkɑŋgrɪsˌwɪmɪn/)
a woman who is a member of the House of Representatives

con·gru·ent /kəŋˈgruənt/ *adjective*
congruent TRIANGLEs are the same size and shape

con·i·fer /ˈkɑnəfɚ/ *noun*
a tree that has leaves that look like needles. Conifers do not lose their leaves in winter, and produce CONEs containing their seeds.
—**coniferous** /kəˈnɪfərəs/ *adjective* containing conifers: *the coniferous forests of the Northwest*

con·ju·gate /ˈkɑndʒəˌgeɪt/ *verb*
to give the different forms of a verb, for example the present tense, past tense, and past participle: *We learned to conjugate verbs in Spanish.*

con·junc·tion /kənˈdʒʌŋkʃən/ *noun*
1 a word such as "but," "and," or "while" that connects parts of sentences
2 in conjunction with someone or something = with someone or something else: *The school worked out a new way of dealing with bullying, in conjunction with parents.*



con·nect /kəˈnekt/ *verb*
1 to join one thing to another: *Connect the printer to the computer using this cable.* **ANTONYM: disconnect**
2 to show or think that a thing or person is related to or involved in something: *There is no evidence to connect him with the crime.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin words *com-* and *nectere*, which mean "together" and "to tie."**]**

con·nect·ed /kəˈnektɪd/ *adjective*
1 if two things or events are connected, there is some kind of relationship between them: *The police think that the two murders may be connected with each other.* **SYNONYM: related**
2 joined to something: *All the computers are connected to the Internet.*

con·nec·tion /kəˈnekʃən/ *noun*
1 a relationship between things or people: *There is a direct connection between smoking and lung disease.* | *He said he had no connection with the organization.*
2 the state of being joined to something electrical: *Do you have an Internet connection?*
3 an airplane, bus, or train that people can change to and continue their trip quickly: *The plane I was on was late, so I missed my connection at the airport.*

con·nois·seur /ˌkɑnəˈsɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who knows a lot about something such as art or food: *a connoisseur of fine wines*

con·quer /ˈkɑŋkɚ/ *verb*
to defeat people in a war and take their land: *The Romans conquered much of Europe.*
—**conqueror** *noun* a leader or nation that conquers a country or group of people
→ see Thesaurus box at **win**[1]

con·quest /ˈkɑŋkwest/ *noun*
the defeat and control of a country or group of people: *The Spanish conquest of Central America took place in the 16th century.*

con·science /ˈkɑnʃəns/ *noun*
the feeling inside you that tells you whether it is right or wrong to do something: *I had a guilty conscience about lying to my mother.*

con·sci·en·tious /ˌkɑnʃiˈenʃəs/ *adjective*
taking care to do things very well: *He was a conscientious student who spent a lot of time on his homework.*
—**conscientiously** *adverb* in a conscientious way

con·scious /ˈkɑnʃəs/ *adjective*

1 awake and able to understand what is happening: *He was still conscious when he arrived at the hospital, and was able to answer the doctors' questions.* **ANTONYM: unconscious**

2 knowing about a situation or realizing something: *I was conscious of people staring at me.* **SYNONYM: aware**

WORD FAMILY: conscious

conscious *adjective* | **unconscious** *adjective* | **consciously** *adverb* | **unconsciously** *adverb* | **consciousness** *noun* | **unconsciousness** *noun*

con·scious·ly /ˈkɑnʃəsli/ *adverb*

if you do something consciously, you know that you are doing it and you deliberately make an effort to do it: *She consciously chose to wear her best skirt for the date.* **ANTONYM: unconsciously**

con·scious·ness /ˈkɑnʃəsnəs/ *noun*

the state of being awake and able to understand what is happening: *Charlie hit his head and lost consciousness.*

con·sec·u·tive /kənˈsekjətɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)

consecutive things happen one after the other: *It rained for three consecutive days.*

con·sen·sus Ac /kənˈsensəs/ *noun* (*formal*)

agreement among everyone in a group: *We failed to reach a consensus on what should be done.*

con·sent Ac /kənˈsent/ *noun* (*formal*)

permission to do something: *We need your parents' written consent before you can go on the school trip.*

—**consent** *verb* (*formal*) to agree to do something or say that you will allow something to be done: *She consented to give an interview to "Time Magazine."*

con·se·quence Ac /ˈkɑnsəˌkwens/ *noun*

something that happens as a result of an action: *He broke the law, and now he must face the consequences.*

WORD FAMILY: consequence

consequence *noun* | **consequently** *adverb*

con·se·quent·ly Ac /ˈkɑnsəˌkwentli/ *adverb* (*formal*)

as a result of something: *The winter was very cold, and consequently many animals died.*

con·ser·va·tion /ˌkɑnsəˈveɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the activity of protecting wild plants and animals: *National Parks help conservation by giving wild animals a safe place to live.*

2 the activity of using energy, water, or FUEL carefully and not wasting any: *To help with energy conservation, turn off lights when you leave a room.*

con·ser·va·tion·ist /ˌkɒnsəˈveɪʃənɪst/ *noun*

someone whose work involves protecting wild plants and animals

con·serv·a·tive /kənˈsəvətɪv/ *adjective*

1 believing in the political ideas that the government should not be too involved in people's lives and that society should not change too much: *Republicans are more conservative than Democrats.* **SYNONYM: right-wing**

2 believing that the old ways of doing things are best: *Their church is fairly conservative, and they don't want a woman as their minister.*

con·serve /kənˈsəv/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to use energy, water, or FUEL carefully and not waste any: *People should conserve energy by turning off lights and computers.*

2 to stop wild plants and animals from being destroyed: *If we do not conserve the rainforests, they will disappear.*

con·sid·er /kənˈsɪdə/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to think about something carefully: *She's considering joining the softball team.*

2 to have an opinion about something or someone: *I considered her to be an excellent teacher.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **think**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *considerare*, probably from *sidus*, which means "star." People looked at the stars to find their way, or for astrology.**]**

con·sid·er·a·ble Ac /kənˈsɪdərəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

a considerable amount is a lot: *He earns a considerable amount of money, so he buys a lot of expensive things.*

con·sid·er·a·bly Ac /kənˈsɪdərəbli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
by a large amount: *The blue dress is considerably more expensive than the others.*

con·sid·er·ate /kənˈsɪdərət/ *adjective*
a considerate person thinks about what other people feel or need: *It was considerate of them to keep quiet while I was trying to sleep.*
—**considerately** *adverb* (*formal*) in a considerate way
→ see Thesaurus box at **kind²**

con·sid·e·ra·tion /kənˌsɪdəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 careful thought about something: *It's an interesting idea, and it needs careful consideration.*
2 one of the things you think about when trying to make a decision: *When choosing a computer, the price is an important consideration.*

con·sid·er·ing /kənˈsɪdərɪŋ/ *preposition, conjunction*
used when mentioning an important fact you thought about when giving your opinion: *She did well on the test, considering that she'd been sick.*

con·sist Ac /kənˈsɪst/ *verb* (*formal*)
PHRASAL VERB
consist of something
to be formed of something: *The audience consisted largely of teenagers.*

con·sist·ent Ac /kənˈsɪstənt/ *adjective*
1 always doing something in the same way: *Ben is the team's most consistent player – he always plays well.* **ANTONYM: inconsistent**
2 matching something such as an explanation or a fact: *His explanation of what happened was consistent with the evidence, so it is probably true.*
—**consistently** *adverb* in a consistent way: *Zoe has earned consistently good grades this semester – she's gotten A's and B's on everything.*
—**consistency** *noun* the quality of always doing something in the same way: *The restaurant's food lacks consistency – sometimes it is good, but not always.*

con·sole /kənˈsoʊl/ *verb*
to help someone to feel less sad: *When her dog died, we tried to console her.*
—**consolation** *noun* something that makes you feel less sad

con·sol·i·date /kənˈsɑləˌdeɪt/ *verb*
to combine two or more things to form a single thing that is more effective or easier to deal with: *She consolidated all her debts into one loan.*
—**consolidation** /kənˌsɑləˈdeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of consolidating something

con·so·nant /ˈkɑnsənənt/ *noun*
any letter of the alphabet except a, e, i, o, and u: *The word "bird" begins and ends with a consonant.* **ANTONYM: vowel**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *consonare*, which means "to make sounds together." A consonant sound is usually used together with a vowel sound.**]**

con·spic·u·ous /kənˈspɪkyuəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very easy to notice: *Put the sign in a conspicuous place so that lots of people see it.* **SYNONYM: noticeable**
—**conspicuously** *adverb* (*formal*) in a way that is very easy to notice: *Dave was conspicuously absent from the class.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **clear¹**

con·spir·a·cy /kənˈspɪrəsi/ *noun* (plural **conspiracies**)
a secret plan that people make together to do something bad: *Ten people were involved in the conspiracy to assassinate the president.*
—**conspirator** *noun* (*formal*) someone who is part of a group that is planning a conspiracy

con·stant Ac /ˈkɑnstənt/ *adjective*
1 happening all the time: *Tiny babies need constant attention.*
2 staying at the same level: *While she's sick, keep her room at a constant temperature.*
—**constantly** *adverb* all the time: *Technology is constantly changing.*

con·stel·la·tion /ˌkɑnstəˈleɪʃən/ *noun*
a group of stars that has a name: *He pointed out the constellation of Orion in the night sky.*

con·sti·pa·tion /ˌkɑnstəˈpeɪʃən/ *noun*
difficulty in moving solid waste out of your body: *Eating fruit and vegetables helps to prevent constipation.*
—**constipated** /ˈkɑnstəˌpeɪtɪd/ *adjective* having constipation

con·sti·tute Ac /ˈkɑnstəˌtut/ *verb* (*formal*)
to form part of something: *Women constitute 51% of the population.*
—**constituent** /kənˈstɪtʃuənt/ *noun* one of the parts that form something

con·sti·tu·tion Ac (*also* **Constitution**) /ˌkɑnstəˈtuʃən/ *noun*
the basic laws and ideas of a country, state, or organization: *The Constitution says how the American government should be organized, with a president and a congress.*
—**constitutional** *adjective* relating to a constitution: *the constitutional rights of the people*

con·struct Ac /kənˈstrʌkt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to build something: *The college is planning to construct a new library.*

WORD FAMILY: construct
construct *verb* | **construction** *noun* | **reconstruction** *noun*

con·struc·tion Ac /kənˈstrʌkʃən/ *noun*
the process of building something: *A new airport is now under construction and will be finished next year.*

con·sul /ˈkɑnsəl/ *noun*
a person whose job is to live in a foreign city and help people from his or her country who also live there: *He was the U.S. consul in Tunis for several years.*

con·sult Ac /kənˈsʌlt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to ask someone such as a doctor or a lawyer for advice or information: *She consulted her doctor before starting the diet.*
—**consultation** /ˌkɑnsəlˈteɪʃən/ *noun* a discussion that you have, to get advice or information: *The decision was reached after consultation with parents and teachers.*

WORD FAMILY: consult
consult *verb* | **consultation** *noun* | **consultant** *noun*

con·sult·ant Ac /kənˈsʌltənt/ *noun*
someone whose job is to give advice about something: *He's a successful business consultant and works with many different companies.*

con·sume Ac /kənˈsum/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to use FUEL, energy, water, or time: *Small cars consume less gas.*
2 to eat or drink something: *You should try to reduce the amount of salt you consume.*

WORD FAMILY: consume
consume *verb* | **consumer** *noun* | **consumption** *noun*

con·sum·er Ac /kənˈsumɚ/ *noun*
anyone who buys things or uses services: *Consumers will buy more if the prices are lower.*

con·sump·tion Ac /kənˈsʌmpʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the amount of FUEL, energy, or water someone or something uses: *Driving more slowly reduces the car's fuel consumption.*
2 the act of eating or drinking something: *Children need to increase their consumption of fruit and vegetables.*

con·tact[1] Ac /ˈkɑntækt/ *noun*
1 the act of talking or writing to someone: *I don't have much contact with John since he moved away.*
2 someone you talk or write to: *Did you add his email address to your list of contacts?*
3 be/keep/stay in contact with someone = to talk or write to someone who you do not see often: *Jane lives in Canada now, but I keep in contact with her by email.*
4 the state of touching: *These two electrical wires should not come into contact or they may start a fire.*

con·tact[2] Ac *verb*
to telephone or write to someone: *I tried to contact her by phone and by email.*

ˈcontact ˌlens *noun*
a small round piece of plastic you put in your eye to help you see clearly

con·ta·gious /kənˈteɪdʒəs/ *adjective*
if a disease is contagious, you can easily get it from another person: *Diseases such as chickenpox are highly contagious, so if one child gets sick, many others will also get the disease.*

con·tain /kənˈteɪn/ *verb*
1 to have something inside: *His wallet contained $50.*

2 if a piece of writing, a movie, or a television program contains something, that thing is part of it: *The book contains some useful information.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *continere*, which means "to hold together or surround."**]**

con·tain·er /kənˈteɪnə/ *noun*
something you keep things in: *She put the cookies in a plastic container with a tight lid.*

con·tam·i·nate /kənˈtæməˌneɪt/ *verb*
to make water, food, or a place dirty or dangerous: *Some of these chemicals contaminate our rivers.*
—**contamination** /kənˌtæməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of contaminating water, food, or a place: *the contamination of the city's water supply*

con·tem·plate /ˈkɑntəmˌpleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to think about doing something important: *She has contemplated joining the army when she's old enough.*
—**contemplation** /ˌkɑntəmˈpleɪʃən/ *noun* the act of thinking about something important

con·tem·po·ra·ry¹ Ac /kənˈtempəˌreri/ *adjective*
contemporary art, music, dance, or literature belongs to the present time: *I like contemporary art more than 19th century art.*

contemporary² *noun* (plural **contemporaries**)
someone who lives at the same time as another person: *Many of the scientist's contemporaries did not agree with his theories.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin words *com-* and *tempus*, which mean "together" and "time."**]**

con·tempt /kənˈtempt/ *noun*
a complete lack of respect for someone or something: *"You'll never be able to do it," he said with contempt.*
—**contemptuous** *adjective* without any respect: *She gave him a contemptuous look when he made the mistake.*

con·tend /kənˈtend/ *verb* (*formal*)
to compete to get something: *Their team is contending for the national championship.*
—**contender** *noun* someone who is competing to get something: *He's a top contender for the gold medal.*

con·tent¹ /kənˈtent/ *adjective*
happy and satisfied: *Are you content with your life or are there changes you want to make?*

con·tent² /ˈkɑntent/ *noun*
1 contents (*formal*) = the things inside something such as a box or bag: *The guard looked through the contents of her purse.*
2 contents = a list at the front of a book that tells you what is in it: *The contents page lists all the chapters of the book.*
3 the ideas in something such as a book, speech, television program, or movie: *The content of the book is not appropriate for children.*

con·tent·ed /kənˈtentɪd/ *adjective*
happy and satisfied: *They seem like a very contented family. They don't argue much.*

con·test /ˈkɑntest/ *noun*
a competition: *At the fair, there was a contest to see who could eat the most hot dogs.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **competition**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *contestari*, which means "to call a witness or take legal action against someone."**]**

con·test·ant /kənˈtestənt/ *noun*
someone who competes in a contest: *She beat all the other contestants on the game show.*

con·text Ac /ˈkɑntekst/ *noun*
1 the situation in which something happens, that helps you to understand it: *We have to look at the historical context of the laws about who was allowed to vote. What was society like then?*
2 the words before and after a word or sentence: *The context helps you understand the meaning of the word.*

con·ti·nent /ˈkɑntənənt/ *noun*
one of the large areas of land on the Earth, such as Africa, Europe, and Asia: *the African continent*
—**continental** /ˌkɑntəˈnentl/ *adjective* relating to a continent, but not its islands: *a map of the continental United States*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin phrase *terra continens*, which means "continuous area of land."**]**

con·tin·u·al /kənˈtɪnyuəl/ *adjective*
happening a lot or all the time: *My parents' continual arguing upset me.*
—**continually** *adverb* a lot or all the time: *He continually asked questions, until I told him to be quiet.*

con·tin·u·a·tion /kənˌtɪnyuˈeɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a situation in which something continues to happen: *No one wants a continuation of this violence.*

con·tin·ue /kənˈtɪnyu:/ *verb*
1 to not stop: *Maya has continued to study hard at school this year.* | *The bad weather is expected to continue.*
2 to start again after a pause: *We will continue our search tomorrow.* | *After the interruption, the speaker continued.*
—**continuity** /ˌkɑntəˈnuəti/ *noun* (*formal*) a situation in which something continues without stopping or changing: *Traditions such as Thanksgiving give a society a sense of continuity between the past and the present.*

WORD FAMILY: continue
continue *verb* | **continuity** *noun* | **continual** *adjective* | **continuous** *adjective* | **continuously** *adverb* | **discontinue** *verb*

conˌtinuing eduˈcation *noun*
classes for adults who want to study something

con·tin·u·ous /kənˈtɪnyuəs/ *adjective*
happening without stopping: *The continuous noise of the ship's engine kept her awake.*
—**continuously** *adverb* without stopping: *It rained continuously for two days.*

con·tour /ˈkɑntʊr/ *noun*
1 the curved shape or edge of something: *The seat fits the contours of your body.*
2 a line on a map that shows places of the same height: *If contours are close together, it means there is a steep slope there.*

con·tra·cep·tion /ˌkɑntrəˈsepʃən/ *noun*
ways of stopping a woman from becoming PREGNANT **SYNONYM: birth control**

con·tra·cep·tive /ˌkɑntrəˈseptɪv/ *noun*
something people use to stop a woman from becoming PREGNANT: *She didn't want to have a baby, so she wanted information about contraceptives.*
—**contraceptive** *adjective* relating to the things that stop a woman from becoming pregnant: *the contraceptive pill*

con·tract¹ Ac /ˈkɑntrækt/ *noun*
a written agreement to work for someone, buy something, etc.: *Dave signed a three-year contract with an oil company.*

con·tract² Ac /kənˈtrækt/ *verb*
1 (*formal*) to get a serious disease: *Thousands of people contracted the disease and died.*
2 to become smaller: *Metal contracts as it cools.* **ANTONYM: expand**

con·trac·tion /kənˈtrækʃən/ *noun*
a short form of a word or words: *"Don't" is a contraction of "do not."*

con·trac·tor Ac /ˈkɑnˌtræktə/ *noun*
a company or person that does work for other companies, especially building work: *Her father was a building contractor.*

con·tra·dict Ac /ˌkɑntrəˈdɪkt/ *verb*
1 if one statement or fact contradicts another one, they are different and both cannot be true: *The two boys' stories about the fight contradicted each other.*
2 to say that what someone has just said is wrong: *I knew he was wrong, but I didn't contradict him.*
—**contradiction** /ˌkɑntrəˈdɪkʃən/ *noun* a difference between two statements or facts that cannot both be true
—**contradictory** /ˌkɑntrəˈdɪktəri/ *adjective* contradictory statements or facts are different, and both cannot be true: *The two witnesses gave contradictory statements in court, and it was not clear who was telling the truth.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin words *contra* and *dicere*, which mean "against" and "to say."]

con·tra·ry¹ Ac /ˈkɑnˌtreri/ *adverb*
contrary to something = different from something that people think or say: *Contrary to what most people think, a little fat is good for you.*

contrary² Ac *noun* (*formal*)
on the contrary = used when saying that the opposite is true: *He didn't seem disappointed. On the contrary, he seemed pleased.*

—**contrary** *adjective* (*formal*) different from or not agreeing with something: *contrary opinions*

con·trast[1] Ac /ˈkɑntræst/ *noun*

a big difference between people or things: *The contrast between the rich and poor areas of the city made a big impression on her.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin words *contra* and *stare*, which mean "against" and "to stand."]

con·trast[2] Ac /kənˈtræst/ *verb*

1 if two things contrast, they are or look very different: *I like the way the red walls contrast with the wood floors.*

2 to show how two things are different: *The teacher told us to compare and contrast these two poems.*

con·trib·ute Ac /kənˈtrɪbyut/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to give money or help for something: *He contributes a lot of money to the church.*

2 to take part in a class or discussion by saying something: *All the students contributed to the discussion.*

—**contributor** *noun* someone who gives money or help for something: *He was a major contributor to the Republican Party.*

WORD FAMILY: contribute

contribute *verb* | **contribution** *noun* | **contributor** *noun*

con·tri·bu·tion Ac /ˌkɑntrəˈbyuʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 some money that you give to help pay for something: *Everyone made a contribution of $3 to buy Elsa a present.*

2 something you do that helps something be successful: *Her work here made a great contribution to the school.*

con·trol[1] /kənˈtroʊl/ *noun*

1 the ability to make someone or something do what you want: *Some parents don't have any control over their kids.*

2 under control = if a situation is under control, it is happening the way you want: *The school dance was really busy, but the teachers had everything under control.*

3 out of control = if something is out of control, you cannot make it do what you want: *The car went out of control and hit a tree.*

4 the power to decide what happens in a country or organization: *At the moment, the Republicans are in control of Congress.*

5 the ability to stay calm when you are angry or upset: *I just lost control and ended up screaming at him!*

6 controls = the things that you move to make a vehicle or machine work: *The pilot was already at the plane's controls.*

control[2] *verb* (**controlled**, **controlling**)

1 to make someone or something do what you want: *I couldn't control the horse, and it began to run.*

2 to have the power in a country or organization: *Nicholls was the man who controlled the company.*

con·tro·ver·sy Ac /ˈkɑntrəˌvərsi/ *noun* (plural **controversies**)

a lot of disagreement among people: *There was a lot of controversy over who should pay to fix the bridge.*

—**controversial** /ˌkɑntrəˈvərʃəl/ *adjective* causing a lot of disagreement among people: *Using animals for scientific experiments is a controversial issue – many people oppose it, but others say it is necessary.*

con·vec·tion /kənˈvekʃən/ *noun*

the movement of a gas or liquid that happens because different parts of it are at different temperatures: *Warm air rises by convection.*

con·ven·ience /kənˈvinyəns/ *noun*

the quality of being easy to use: *I like the convenience of foods I can just heat up in the microwave.* **ANTONYM: inconvenience**

conˈvenience ˌstore *noun*

a store where you buy food, newspapers, and other things. Many convenience stores are open 24 hours each day.

con·ven·ient /kənˈvinyənt/ *adjective*

1 easy to use or get to: *Using the Internet is a convenient way to shop.* **ANTONYM: inconvenient**

2 a convenient time is good for you to do something, because you are not busy then: *Is 2 o'clock convenient for you?* **ANTONYM: inconvenient**

con·vent /ˈkɑnvent/ *noun*

a place where NUNs (=women who follow a religious life) live together

con·ven·tion Ac /kənˈvenʃən/ *noun*
a large meeting of people who belong to the same organization, do the same work, or are interested in the same thing: *He gave a speech at the Democratic Convention.*

con·ven·tion·al Ac /kənˈvenʃənəl/ *adjective*
belonging to the type that has been used for a long time: *Microwave ovens cook food faster than conventional ovens.*

con·ver·sa·tion /ˌkɑnvəˈseɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a talk between two or more people: *I had an interesting conversation with your teacher.*
2 make conversation = to talk to someone to be polite: *Everyone stood around, making conversation.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *conversari*, which means "to live with or spend time with someone."]

con·verse[1] Ac /kənˈvɚs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to have a conversation with someone: *He stood in the middle of the room conversing with his guests.* SYNONYM: talk

con·verse[2] Ac /ˈkɑnvɚs/ *noun*
the converse (*formal*) = the opposite of something: *Clearly, if x = y, the converse is also true: y = x.*
—**conversely** *adverb* used when one situation is the opposite of another: *What do you like most about your job, and conversely, what do you like least?*

con·ver·sion Ac /kənˈvɚʒən/ *noun*
the act of changing from one thing to a different one: *his conversion from Islam to Christianity*

con·vert Ac /kənˈvɚt/ *verb*
1 to change something into something else: *The old barn was converted into a house.*
2 to change your religion: *When she married, she converted to Islam.*
→ see Thesaurus box at change[1]

con·ver·ti·ble Ac /kənˈvɚtəbəl/ *noun*
a car with a roof that you can fold back or remove

con·vey /kənˈveɪ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to express feelings or ideas to someone: *It's hard to convey in words how I felt.*

con·vey·or belt /kənˈveɪɚ bɛlt/ *noun*
a long moving band of rubber or metal, used for moving things from one place to another: *The bags move through the airport on a conveyor belt.*

con·vict[1] /kənˈvɪkt/ *verb*
to decide that someone is guilty of a crime in a court of law: *The man was convicted of murder and sent to prison.*

con·vict[2] /ˈkɑnvɪkt/ *noun*
a criminal who has been sent to prison: *In the past, all the convicts were sent to a prison on the island.*

con·vic·tion /kənˈvɪkʃən/ *noun*
1 a decision made in a court of law that someone is guilty of a crime: *He already has two convictions for burglary.*
2 (*formal*) a strong belief: *Her mother doesn't drink alcohol because of her strong religious convictions.*

con·vince Ac /kənˈvɪns/ *verb*
1 to make someone believe something: *He convinced me that he was telling the truth.*
2 to persuade someone to do something: *I convinced Kate to stay at the party with me.*
—**convincing** *adjective* making you believe that something is true: *The reason she gave for being late was very convincing.*
→ see Thesaurus box at persuade
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *convincere*, which means "to prove that something is wrong or that someone is guilty," from *vincere*, which means "to defeat."]

con·vinced Ac /kənˈvɪnst/ *adjective*
certain that something is true: *I'm convinced (that) I saw him at the party.* SYNONYM: sure

con·voy /ˈkɑnvɔɪ/ *noun*
a group of vehicles traveling together: *A convoy of military trucks drove into town.*

cook[1] /kʊk/ *verb*
to make food ready to eat, for example by heating it: *I'll cook dinner tonight.*

THESAURUS: cook

bake to cook food such as bread in the oven: *Jeanie baked some cookies.*

fry to cook food in hot oil on the top part of the stove: *I fried an egg for breakfast.*

roast to cook meat or vegetables in an oven: *The beef needs to roast for three hours.*

boil to cook food in boiling water on the top part of the stove: *Boil the potatoes until they are tender.*

grill to cook food on a metal frame over a fire: *Dad grilled a steak on the barbecue.*

broil to cook food under heat in a special part of the stove: *Broil the fish in the broiler.*

poach to cook eggs or fish in a small amount of boiling water: *Poach the eggs in boiling water for 4 minutes.*

steam to cook vegetables in a container over boiling water, so that the steam from the water cooks them: *Steaming the broccoli keeps in more of the vitamins.*

cook[2] *noun*
someone who makes food ready to eat: *Kevin works as a cook at the college.* → see picture on page A17
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *coc*, from the Latin word *coquus*, from *coquere*, which means "to cook."]

cook·book /ˈkʊkbʊk/ *noun*
a book that tells you how to make different foods: *There is a good recipe for making apple pie in the cookbook.*

cook·ie /ˈkʊki/ *noun*
a small flat sweet cake: *She's making chocolate chip cookies.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Dutch word *koekje*, which means "little cake."]

cook·ing /ˈkʊkɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of making food ready to eat: *I do most of the cooking at our house.*

cook·out /ˈkʊkaʊt/ *noun*
an occasion when a meal is cooked outdoors: *We're going to have hamburgers and hot dogs at the cookout.*

cool[1] /kul/ *adjective*
1 (*informal*) used to show that you like or admire someone or something: *Everyone wants to be his friend because he's such a cool guy.*
2 (*informal*) acceptable to you: *"Do you mind if I bring my sister?" "No, that's cool."*
SYNONYMS: OK, fine
3 a little cold, especially in a pleasant way: *A cool breeze came from the ocean.*
4 calm: *Stay cool – don't let him make you mad.*
—**coolly** /ˈkul-li/ *adverb* in a calm or unfriendly way: *"Can I come with you?" "I don't care what you do," she said coolly.*
→ see Thesaurus box at cold[1]

cool[2] (*also* **cool down**) *verb*
to become colder: *When you take the cake out of the oven, let it cool for a while.*
PHRASAL VERB
cool off (*also* **cool down**)
1 to make yourself less hot, or to become colder: *We went swimming to cool off.* | *It's hot during the day, but it cools off at night.*
2 to stop being angry: *Don't talk to him until he cools off.*

cool[3] *noun*
1 keep your cool = to stay calm in a difficult situation: *The players kept their cool and started scoring.*
2 lose your cool = to become angry or upset in a difficult situation: *Be polite, and try not to lose your cool.*

cool·er /ˈkulɚ/ *noun*
a box in which you can keep food or drinks cool

cooped up /ˌkupt ˈʌp/ *adjective* (*informal*)
if you are cooped up in a small place, you have to stay there for a long period of time, and you feel very uncomfortable: *Let's go out. I've been cooped up in this apartment all day.*

co·op·er·ate Ac /koʊˈɑpəˌreɪt/ *verb*
to work together with someone else, or do what someone asks you to do: *He may cooperate with the police and tell them where the stolen money is.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *cooperari*, which means "to work with someone," from *operari*, which means "to work."]

WORD FAMILY: cooperate
cooperate *verb* | **cooperation** *noun* | **cooperative** *adjective*

co·op·er·a·tion Ac /koʊˌɑpəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of working together with someone else or doing what someone asks you to do: *Teachers can't teach without the cooperation of the students.*

co·op·er·a·tive Ac /koʊˈɑpərətɪv/ *adjective*
someone who is cooperative does what he or she is asked to do: *Most of the kids were cooperative and joined in with the song, but Jamie wouldn't do it.*

co·or·di·nate Ac /koʊˈɔrdnˌeɪt/ *verb*
to organize something complicated, so that everyone does the right thing at the right time: *Sam is coordinating the campaign, so if you have questions about what to do, ask him.*
—**coordinator** *noun* someone who coordinates an activity

WORD FAMILY: coordinate
coordinate *verb* | **coordination** *noun* | **coordinator** *noun*

co·or·di·na·tion Ac /koʊˌɔrdəˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the ability to use the different parts of your body together well: *It takes good eye-hand coordination to catch a ball.*
2 (*formal*) the act of coordinating an activity

cop /kɑp/ *noun* (*informal*)
a police officer: *The cops came into the bar and stopped the fight.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From an English word "cop," which means "to arrest or catch someone."]

cope /koʊp/ *verb*
to be able to deal with a difficult situation, especially without becoming too upset: *I started getting a lot of homework, and it was hard to cope.*

cop·i·er /ˈkɑpiɚ/ *noun*
a machine for copying pieces of writing or pictures on paper SYNONYM: photocopier

co-pi·lot /ˈkoʊˌpaɪlət/ *noun*
a pilot who helps the main pilot fly an airplane

cop·per /ˈkɑpɚ/ *noun*
an orange-brown metal: *Electrical wires are often made of copper.*
[ORIGIN: From the Latin phrase *Cyprium aes*, which means "metal from the island of Cyprus."]

cop·y[1] /ˈkɑpi/ *verb* (**copied**, **copies**)
1 to make or write something that is the same as something else: *He copied his friend's answers on the test.* | *Do you know how to copy a file on your computer?*
2 to deliberately do what someone else has done: *Other bands have copied their music.*

PHRASAL VERB
copy something down
to write down the exact words that are said by someone or written somewhere: *She copied down the homework assignment.*

copy[2] *noun* (plural **copies**)
1 something that is made to look exactly the same as something else: *She made a copy of the letter to send to her lawyer.*
2 one of many books, magazines, or newspapers that are exactly the same: *Do you have another copy of this book?*

cop·y·right /ˈkɑpiˌraɪt/ *noun*
the legal right to produce and sell a book, play, movie, or recording: *The software is under copyright, and you can't install it onto another computer.*

cor·al /ˈkɔrəl/ *noun*
a hard substance under the ocean that is formed from the bodies of small sea creatures. A long structure of coral is called a REEF.

cord /kɔrd/ *noun*
1 a piece of wire covered with plastic, used for connecting electrical or electronic equipment: *She unplugged the phone cord.*
2 thin rope: *Put the beads onto a piece of nylon cord to make a bracelet.*

cor·du·roy /ˈkɔrdəˌrɔɪ/ *noun*
thick strong cotton cloth with raised lines: *brown corduroy pants*

core[1] Ac /kɔr/ *noun*
1 the central or most important part of something: *These four players are the core of the team. We would not win without them.*
2 the hard central part of a fruit such as an apple: *He ate the apple and threw the core away.*
3 the central part of the Earth or any PLANET: *The Earth's core is very hot.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *cor*, which means "heart."]

core[2] Ac *adjective*
core things are the most important and basic ones: *All the students take four core classes. They must take these classes to graduate.*

cork /kɔrk/ *noun*

1 the light outer part of a type of tree, which is used for making things: *The bulletin board was covered in cork.*

2 a piece of this material that is put in the top of a wine bottle to close it

cork·screw /ˈkɔrkˌskru/ *noun*

a tool used for pulling corks out of bottles

corn /kɔrn/ *noun*

1 a tall plant with yellow seeds that you can cook and eat: *a field of corn* → see picture on page A12

2 corn on the cob = the part of a corn plant with yellow seeds on it, that you cook

corn·bread /ˈkɔrnbred/ *noun*

bread made from small pieces of dried corn

corned beef /ˌkɔrnd ˈbif/ *noun*

BEEF that has been put in salt water and spices to preserve it

cor·ner /ˈkɔrnə/ *noun*

1 the point at which two roads, walls, or edges meet: *Meet me on the corner of Main Street and Elm Street.* | *There was a TV in the corner of the room.*

2 see/watch something out of the corner of your eye = to see or watch something that is to the side, without turning your head: *Suddenly, out of the corner of my eye, I saw something coming toward me.*

corn·flakes /ˈkɔrnfleɪks/ *plural noun*

a breakfast food consisting of flat pieces made from corn, which is eaten with milk

corn·meal /ˈkɔrnmil/ *noun*

a type of flour made from dried corn

corn·y /ˈkɔrni/ *adjective* (*informal*)

corny jokes, songs, movies, etc. are silly and very familiar: *Why do you keep playing those corny old love songs?*

cor·po·ral /ˈkɔrpərəl/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Cpl.**)

an officer with a low rank in the army or Marines

cor·po·rate Ac /ˈkɔrpərɪt/ *adjective*

belonging to or relating to a corporation: *The company has moved its corporate headquarters to Houston.*

cor·po·ra·tion Ac /ˌkɔrpəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*

a large business: *Large corporations can sell their products at lower prices than small businesses.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **company**

corpse /kɔrps/ *noun*

a dead human body: *The police found a corpse in the park and are now looking for the killer.* **SYNONYM: body**

cor·ral /kəˈræl/ *noun*

an area with a fence around it where cattle or horses are kept

cor·rect[1] /kəˈrekt/ *adjective*

right or without any mistakes: *He showed me the correct way to hold the baseball bat.* | *"Your name is Ives?" "Yes, that's correct."* **SYNONYM: right**; **ANTONYMS: incorrect, wrong**

—**correctly** *adverb* in a correct way: *Did I say your name correctly?*

→ see Thesaurus box at **right**[1]

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *correctus*, a form of the verb *corrigere*, which means "to make straight or make better."]

WORD FAMILY: correct

correct *adjective* | **correct** *verb* | **correction** *noun*

correct[2] *verb*

1 to make something better or make it work in the right way: *Your eyesight can be corrected with glasses.*

2 to change a piece of writing so that there are no mistakes in it: *I read through my essay carefully and corrected the spelling mistakes.*

3 to tell someone when he or she says or does something wrong, and tell him or her what is right: *Some of the things he said weren't true, but I didn't want to correct him.*

cor·rec·tion /kəˈrekʃən/ *noun*

a change that makes something right or better: *He made a few corrections to his test before he turned it in.*

cor·re·spond Ac /ˌkɔrəˈspɑnd/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 if two people correspond, they write letters to each other: *They've been corresponding since they met on vacation last year.* **SYNONYM: write**

2 to be like something else or be related to something else: *Each number corresponds to a particular square on the map.*

cor·re·spond·ence Ac /ˌkɔrəˈspɑndəns/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 a relationship or connection between two things: *There is a correspondence between each letter of the alphabet and the sounds it represents.*

2 letters or emails that people send and receive: *He had a lot of correspondence to deal with after his vacation.*

cor·re·spond·ent /ˌkɔrəˈspɑndənt/ *noun* (*formal*)

someone whose job is to report news for a newspaper or television station: *She is the political correspondent for the "Washington Post."*

cor·re·spond·ing Ac /ˌkɔrəˈspɑndɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

relating to or similar to something: *They gave her a more important job and a corresponding increase in pay.*

—**correspondingly** *adverb* in a way that is similar to something else

cor·ri·dor /ˈkɔrədɚ/ *noun*

a long hall between two rows of rooms in a large building: *He walked down the corridors of the old hospital.* **SYNONYM: hall**

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Italian word *corridore*, from *correre*, which means "to run."]

cor·rupt[1] /kəˈrʌpt/ *adjective*

a corrupt official uses his or her power in a way that is wrong, in order to get money or more power: *Corrupt police officers were being paid to help the gang.*

—**corruption** *noun* corrupt behavior: *The country's new president promised an end to government corruption.*

corrupt[2] *verb*

to make someone dishonest or bad: *Power often corrupts people.*

cos·met·ics /kɑzˈmetɪks/ *plural noun*

substances that people use to make their faces more attractive: *She bought some lipstick and other cosmetics.*

cos·met·ic sur·ger·y /kɑzˌmetɪk ˈsɚdʒəri/ *noun*

medical operations that some people have to make themselves look more attractive: *She had cosmetic surgery on her nose to make it smaller.*

cost[1] /kɔst/ *noun*

1 the amount of money you have to pay for something: *The high cost of health care is a problem for many families.* | *The new runway will be built, but at a cost of over $85 million to the taxpayer.*

THESAURUS: cost

expense the amount of money that you spend on something: *His medical expenses are high, but the insurance pays for them.*

price the amount of money you must pay for something: *House prices keep going up.*

charge the amount of money that you have to pay to use or do something: *The books cost $49.50, and there's a mailing charge of $6.75.*

fee the amount of money you have to pay to go to some schools, join a club, or have a meeting with a lawyer or doctor: *The membership fee is $325 a year.* | *Tuition fees have gone up again.*

fare the amount of money you have to pay to travel somewhere by bus, airplane, or train: *We got a good deal on the air fare.*

rent the amount of money you have to pay each month to live in or use a place that you do not own: *My rent is $1,200 a month.*

2 something that you lose, damage, or give away in order to achieve something: *The cost of the war has been very high – thousands of people have died.*

3 at all costs/at any cost = whatever might be damaged or lost, or whatever effort is needed: *He likes to win at all costs, even if he has to cheat to do it.*

cost[2] *verb* (**cost**)

1 to have a price: *The book costs $15.* | *How much did your new bag cost?*

2 to make someone lose something important: *One mistake cost us the game.*

co-star /ˈkoʊ stɑr/ *noun*

one of the two or more actors who have the main parts in the same movie, play, or television program: *Clooney's co-star in the movie is Jennifer Lopez.*

—**co-star** *verb* to be one of the main actors that work in a movie, play, or television

program: *He co-starred with Jack Nicholson in the movie "The Departed."*

cost·ly /ˈkɔstli/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 costing a lot of money: *The medical treatment is very costly, and few people can afford it.* **SYNONYM: expensive**
2 causing a lot of problems: *The team made some costly mistakes, and they lost by three runs.*

ˌcost of ˈliving *noun*
the amount of money people must spend in order to buy food, clothes, and a place to live: *The cost of living is much higher in California than in Iowa.*

cos·tume /ˈkɑstum/ *noun*
1 special clothes that someone wears in order to look like someone else: *He wore a clown costume to the Halloween party.*
2 the special clothes that actors wear: *Backstage, members of the cast were getting into their costumes.*

cot /kɑt/ *noun*
a small bed that you can fold up and put away in a small space
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Hindi word *khat*, which means "bed."**]**

cot·tage /ˈkɑtɪdʒ/ *noun*
a small house in the country

ˈcottage ˌcheese *noun*
a very soft wet white cheese that has small solid lumps in it

cot·ton /ˈkɑtn/ *noun*
1 cloth made from the white threads around the seeds of the cotton plant: *a cotton shirt* | *The dress was made of cotton.*
2 the plant used for making this cloth: *Cotton was an important crop in the South.*

ˈcotton ball *noun*
a small soft ball made from cotton, used for cleaning skin, especially on your face

ˈcotton ˌcandy *noun*
sticky candy that you buy as a big soft ball on a stick. Cotton candy is usually pink: *The kids bought cotton candy at the fair.*

ˈcotton gin *noun*
a machine for separating cotton threads from the seeds of the cotton plant

couch /kaʊtʃ/ *noun*
a long comfortable seat for two or more people: *She was lying on the couch, watching TV.* **SYNONYM: sofa** → see picture on page A8

ˈcouch poˌtato *noun* (*informal*)
someone who spends a lot of time sitting and watching television

cou·gar /ˈkugɚ/ *noun*
a large brown wild cat. Cougars live in the mountains of northwest and southwest America. **SYNONYM: mountain lion**
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Tupi word *suasuarana*, from *suasu* and *rana*, which mean "deer" and "like." A cougar might be like a deer because of its color or speed. Tupi is a language used in South America.**]**

cough[1] /kɔf/ *verb*
if you cough, air suddenly comes out of your throat with a short rough sound: *The smoke made him cough.*

cough[2] *noun*
1 an illness that makes you cough a lot: *I had a slight cough and a runny nose but nothing too serious.*
2 the sound made when you cough, or the action of coughing: *She gave a nervous cough before she spoke.*

cough



could /kəd; *strong* kʊd/ *verb*
1 used when saying what someone was able to do or was allowed to do: *I could hear children laughing.* | *He said I could borrow his bike.*
2 used when saying that something is possible or might happen: *He could be a great player if he tried harder.* | *It could be weeks before we see him again.*
3 could have = used when saying that something was possible, but did not actually happen: *It was a bad accident, and she could have been killed.*
4 used when asking someone for something politely: *Could I ask you a couple of questions?*

5 used when suggesting something: *We could have a barbecue.*

could·n't /ˈkʊdnt/ *verb*
the short form of "could not": *It was so funny! We couldn't stop laughing.*

could've /ˈkʊdəv/ *verb*
the short form of "could have": *He could've called and told me he was going to be late.*

coun·cil /ˈkaʊnsəl/ *noun*
a group of people who have been chosen to make laws or decisions for a town or organization: *The city council has approved plans for the new football stadium.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *concilium*, which means "gathering of people."]

coun·sel /ˈkaʊnsəl/ *verb*
to listen to someone who has a problem and give him or her advice: *He counsels students with personal problems.*
—**counseling** *noun* advice and support given by a counselor to someone with a problem: *The center offers counseling to anyone with drug or alcohol problems.*

coun·sel·or /ˈkaʊnsələ˞/ *noun*
1 someone whose job is to listen to people who have problems and give them advice: *He went to see a counselor after his parents got divorced.*
2 someone who takes care of a group of children at a camp

count[1] /kaʊnt/ *verb*
1 to find out how many things there are in a group: *We counted all the votes, and Maria is the new class president.*
2 to say numbers in the right order: *He's only three, but he can count to 50.*
3 to be important: *We won, and that's all that counts.* | *I felt my opinion didn't count for anything.*
4 count me in/out (*informal*) = used for saying that you want to do something with other people, or that you do not want to do something with them: *Count me out – I'm too tired to go out tonight.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *computare*, which means "to calculate."]
PHRASAL VERB
count on someone or something
to depend on someone or something: *He's very nice. You can always count on him to help.*

count[2] *noun*
1 the process of counting something: *The teachers made a count of all the children as they got on the bus.*
2 the total that you get when you finish counting something: *At last count, he's seen the movie six times.*
3 lose count = to forget how many things you have counted, because there are so many of them: *I've lost count of how many times she's asked me for help.*
4 one of the crimes that the police say someone has done: *He was found guilty on two counts of robbery.*

count·down /ˈkaʊntdaʊn/ *noun*
the act of counting from a number down to zero before an event happens, for example before a spacecraft takes off: *The countdown to the launch of the space shuttle has begun.*

coun·ter /ˈkaʊntə˞/ *noun*
1 a flat surface in a kitchen where you can prepare food: *She washed the dishes and cleaned the kitchen counters.* → see picture on page A9
2 the place where you pay or are served in a restaurant, store, or bank: *The girl behind the counter took my order.*

coun·ter·act /ˌkaʊntə˞ˈækt/ *verb*
to reduce the bad effect of something, by having the opposite effect: *Sunscreen helps to counteract the harmful effects of the sun on your skin.*

coun·ter·at·tack /ˈkaʊntə˞əˌtæk/ *noun*
an attack that you make against someone who has attacked you
—**counterattack** *verb* to attack someone who has attacked you

coun·ter·clock·wise /ˌkaʊntə˞ˈklɑk-waɪz/ *adjective, adverb*
moving in the opposite direction to the hands of a clock: *Turn the lid counterclockwise.*
ANTONYM: **clockwise**

coun·ter·feit /ˈkaʊntə˞fɪt/ *adjective*
made to look exactly like something else in order to trick people: *The woman was*

arrested when she tried to use a counterfeit $50 bill to pay for the goods.
→ see Thesaurus box at **fake**

count·less /ˈkaʊntlɪs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very many: *I had seen the movie countless times before, and I didn't need to see it again.*

coun·try /ˈkʌntri/ *noun* (plural **countries**)
1 a large area of land with its own government or ruler: *China is a huge country.* | *She has traveled to many foreign countries.*

THESAURUS: country

nation a country, its people, and its government: *Rich nations should do more to help poor nations.*

state a country that has a government – used to talk about a country as a political organization: *All the farms were owned by the state, rather than by the people who worked on them.*

colony a country or area that is ruled by a more powerful country, usually one that is far away: *The island used to be a French colony but it is now independent.*

land a country or place – used mostly in writing and stories: *The people of America came from many lands.*

2 the country = areas that are not near towns and cities: *He had a house in the country.*

ˈcountry ˌmusic (*also* **ˌcountry and ˈwestern**) *noun*
a type of music that is most popular in the southern and western U.S.: *The country music singers Garth Brooks and Loretta Lynn will be performing at the awards ceremony in Nashville.*

coun·try·side /ˈkʌntriˌsaɪd/ *noun*
land that is not near towns and cities: *We went for a drive through the Virginia countryside.*

coun·ty /ˈkaʊnti/ *noun* (plural **counties**)
a part of a state that has its own government: *Orange County is one of the 58 counties in the state of California.*

coup /ku/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 (*also* **coup d'état** /ˌku deɪˈtɑ/) an action in which a group of people suddenly take control of their country by force: *The president was forced out of office in a military coup.*
2 an achievement that is impressive because it was difficult: *Winning the scholarship to Yale was quite a coup.*

cou·ple Ac /ˈkʌpəl/ *noun*
1 a couple (*informal*) = two, or a small number: *I waited for a couple of hours and then tried calling again.*
2 two people who are married or have a romantic relationship: *There was a young couple with a baby standing next to me.*

cou·pon /ˈkupɑn/ *noun*
a piece of paper you can use at a store so that you pay less money for something: *The coupon gives you 50 cents off a box of cereal.*

cour·age /ˈkɝɪdʒ/ *noun*
the quality of being brave: *I didn't have the courage to ask my boss for a raise.* **SYNONYM: bravery**
—**courageous** /kəˈreɪdʒəs/ *adjective* brave: *his courageous battle against the disease*
—**courageously** *adverb* in a brave way: *The soldiers defended the town courageously.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *cor*, which means "heart."]

cou·ri·er /ˈkʊriɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to take documents and packages directly to people

course /kɔrs/ *noun*
1 of course = **a)** used when saying that something is not surprising: *Of course, she was really upset when she found out he'd been hurt.* **b)** used when saying "yes" in a strong way: *"Are you going to watch the game?" "Of course!"*
2 of course not = used when saying "no" in a strong way: *"Do you mind if my sister comes along too?" "Of course not."*
3 a class in a particular subject: *I'm taking a computer course at night school.*
4 one of the parts of a meal: *For $25, you get three courses: an appetizer, a main course, and dessert.*
5 an area of land where golf is played or horse races take place: *Does the hotel have a golf course?*
6 the planned direction taken by a boat or airplane to reach a place: *The plane changed*

course to fly around the storm. | *Their boat was blown off course and heading in the wrong direction.*

7 **a course of action** (*formal*) = a series of things you do in order to deal with a situation: *If you've been threatened, the best course of action is to tell the police.*

8 **in/during/over the course of something** (*formal*) = during a period of time or while something happens: *During the course of the conversation, I learned that Bob had been to college in Chicago.*

court /kɔrt/ *noun*

1 a place where a trial takes place and people decide whether someone is guilty of a crime: *The case will be heard in a court of law.* | *He appeared in court charged with robbery.*

2 an area made for playing a game such as tennis or basketball: *The players were practicing on the court.*

3 the place where a king or queen lives and works, or the people there

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *cohors*, which means "enclosed place."]

cour·te·ous /ˈkɚtiəs/ *adjective* (*formal*) polite: *The salespeople at the store are always very courteous to customers.*

—**courteously** *adverb* in a polite way

cour·te·sy /ˈkɚtəsi/ *noun* (plural **courtesies**) polite behavior: *She didn't have the courtesy to apologize, even though it was her fault.*

court·house /ˈkɔrthaʊs/ *noun* a building containing courts of law and government offices

court-martial /ˌkɔrt ˈmɑrʃəl/ *noun* a TRIAL in which a military court decides whether a soldier has done something wrong: *The soldier is facing a court-martial for being drunk while on duty.*

—**court-martial** *verb* if a soldier is court-martialed, he or she has a TRIAL in a military court

court·room /ˈkɔrtrum/ *noun* a room where a law case is decided: *Everyone in the courtroom waited to hear the jury's verdict.*

court·yard /ˈkɔrtyɑrd/ *noun* an open area with walls or buildings all around it: *There are four houses built around a courtyard.*

cous·in /ˈkʌzən/ *noun* a child of your aunt or uncle: *We visited my aunt and I got to see my cousins.*

cov·er[1] /ˈkʌvɚ/ *verb*

1 (*also* **cover up**) to put something over something else: *She covered the child with a blanket.*

2 if something covers a surface, it forms a layer over all of it: *The ground was covered with snow.*

3 to include or deal with something: *My literature class covered all the major writers.*

4 to report an event for a newspaper or a television or radio program: *A team of reporters will be covering the event.*

WORD FAMILY: cover

cover *verb* | **cover** *noun* | **covering** *noun*

PHRASAL VERBS

cover for someone

1 to do someone's work because he or she is sick or is somewhere else: *Brian will be covering for Sandra next week while she's on vacation.*

2 to stop someone from getting into trouble by lying for them: *Can you cover for me? Just say I had an appointment.*

cover something up

to prevent people from discovering something bad: *She tried to cover up her mistake by lying about it.*

cover[2] *noun*

1 the outside of a book or magazine: *Her picture is on the cover of all the fashion magazines.*

2 protection from attack or bad weather: *The soldiers ran for cover when the shooting started.* | *As the rain started, we took cover under a tree.*

3 something that is used to cover and protect something else: *There's a plastic cover on the sofa to keep it clean.*

4 **covers** = the sheets and BLANKETs on a bed: *She lay in bed and pulled the covers up.*

THESAURUS: cover

lid a cover for a box, pot, or other container: *The water will boil faster if you put the lid on the pan.*

top the cover for a container or a pen: *I can't get the top off this jar.*

wrapper paper or plastic that is around something you buy: *Don't throw the candy wrapper on the ground! Put it in the trash can.*

cov·er·age /ˈkʌvərɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 reports in newspapers, on television, etc. about an event: *The trial received a lot of media coverage, including nightly reports on the television news.*

2 the protection your insurance gives you, so that you get money if you are injured or if something is stolen or damaged: *Some families have no health coverage and cannot afford to visit a doctor.*

cov·er·ing /ˈkʌvərɪŋ/ *noun*

something that covers something else: *carpets and other types of floor covering*

ˈcover-up *noun*

an attempt to prevent the public from discovering the truth about something: *She claims that the government is involved in a cover-up of the true story.*

cow /kaʊ/ *noun*

a large animal that is kept on farms for its milk or meat: *a herd of cows in the pasture*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cu.*]

cow·ard /ˈkaʊəd/ *noun*

someone who is not brave at all: *The boys called him a coward because he wouldn't fight.*

—**cowardly** *adjective* not brave: *He was too cowardly to complain.*

—**cowardice** *noun* behavior that is not brave

cow·boy /ˈkaʊbɔɪ/ *noun*

a man whose job is to take care of cattle: *Two cowboys rode up to the ranch on their horses.*

cow·girl /ˈkaʊgəl/ *noun*

a woman whose job is to take care of cattle

coy·o·te /kaɪˈoʊti/ *noun*

a wild animal that looks like a dog and lives in western North America: *We heard the howl of a coyote.*

co·zy /ˈkoʊzi/ *adjective*

a cozy place is small, warm, and comfortable: *He lit the fire and the room was soon warm and cozy.*

—**cozily** *adverb* in a cozy way

—**coziness** *noun* the quality of being cozy

crab /kræb/ *noun*

a sea animal with ten legs and a round flat shell around its body, or the meat from this animal

crack[1] /kræk/ *verb*

to break or damage something so that it has a line on its surface: *I dropped my favorite coffee mug and cracked it.* | *The ice started to crack as soon as I stepped onto it.*

—**cracked** *adjective* something that is cracked has a thin line in it where it has broken: *a cracked mirror*

→ see Thesaurus box at **break**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

crack down

to start dealing with a type of crime or problem more severely: *Police are cracking down on drunk drivers and making lots of arrests.*

crack someone up (*informal*)

to make someone laugh a lot: *She tells the funniest stories. She cracks me up.*

crack



crack[2] *noun*

1 a thin line where something is broken: *There were several small cracks in the vase.*

2 a very narrow space between two things or two parts of something: *The letter had fallen through a crack between the floorboards.* **SYNONYM: gap**

3 a sudden short loud noise: *I heard the crack of the bat as the hitter connected with the ball.*

4 take a crack at (doing) something (*informal*) = to try to do something: *I thought I'd take a crack at writing some songs.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**

crack·down /ˈkrækdaʊn/ *noun*

actions that are done to deal with a type of

crime or a problem more severely: *Most people support the police crackdown on drug dealing.*

crack·er /ˈkrækə/ *noun*
a small flat hard piece of bread: *Do you want some cheese and crackers?*

crack·le /ˈkrækəl/ *verb*
to make a lot of short sharp noises like something burning in a fire: *The logs were crackling in the fire.*
—**crackle** *noun* a series of short sharp noises: *the crackle of gunfire* → see picture on page A22

cra·dle /ˈkreɪdl/ *noun*
a small bed for a baby, which can move from side to side: *She gently rocked the cradle until the baby fell asleep.*

craft /kræft/ *noun*
a skilled activity in which you make something using your hands: *You can learn crafts such as sewing and woodworking.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cræft*, which means "strength or skill."]

crafts·man /ˈkræftsmən/ *noun* (plural **craftsmen** /ˈkræftsmən/)
someone who is very skilled at making things with his or her hands: *The furniture is made by local craftsmen.*
—**craftsmanship** *noun* the skill of a craftsman

craft·y /ˈkræfti/ *adjective*
good at getting what you want by tricking people
—**craftily** *adverb* in a crafty way

cram /kræm/ *verb* (**crammed**, **cramming**)
1 to put a lot of things or people into a small space: *I managed to cram all my stuff into the tiny closet.*
2 **be crammed with something** = to be very full of things or people: *The garage was crammed with junk.*

cramp /kræmp/ *noun*
a bad pain that you get when a muscle suddenly becomes too tight: *One runner got leg cramps and had to leave the race.*

cramped /kræmpt/ *adjective*
a cramped room or building is too small and does not have enough space for all the things in it: *She wanted to move out of her cramped apartment to a bigger place.*

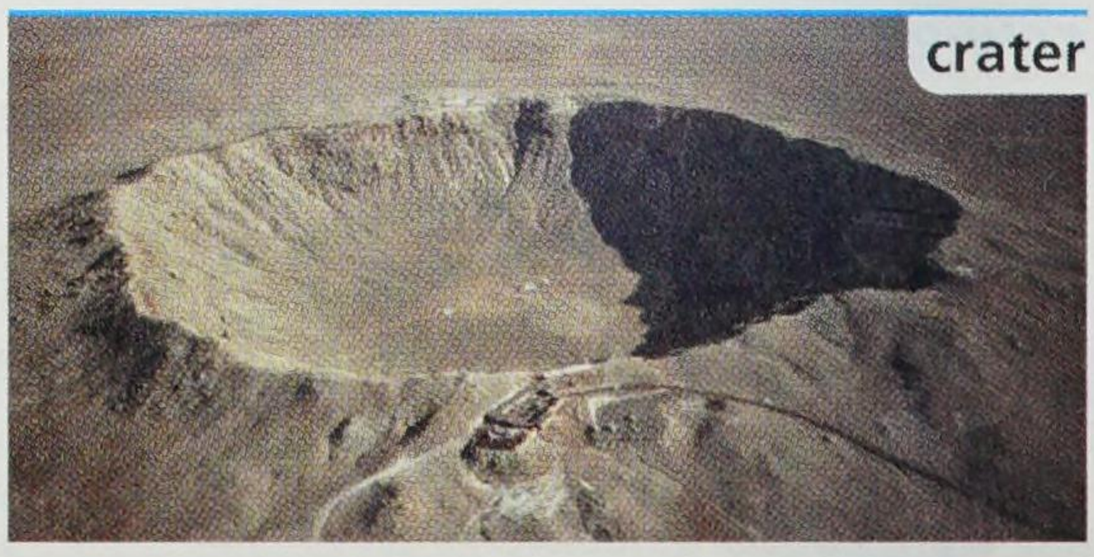
cran·ber·ry /ˈkræn,beri/ *noun* (plural **cranberries**)
a small sour red fruit that grows on a bush: *We always have cranberry sauce with the turkey on Thanksgiving.* → see picture on page A13

crane /kreɪn/ *noun*
1 a tall machine with a long metal arm for lifting heavy things: *There were two cranes at the construction site moving heavy metal beams.*
2 a bird with very long legs that lives near water

crash[1] /kræʃ/ *verb*
1 if a vehicle crashes, it has an accident and hits something hard: *The plane crashed in the mountains.* | *He crashed his car into a tree.*
2 to hit something hard, making a loud noise: *A baseball crashed through our living room window.*
3 if a computer crashes, it suddenly stops working: *My computer crashed and I lost all of my homework.*
4 (*also* **crash out**) (*informal*) to fall asleep quickly because you are very tired: *I was so tired, I came home at 8:30 and crashed.*

crash[2] *noun*
1 an accident in which a vehicle hits something hard: *He was killed in a plane crash.*
2 a sudden loud noise made by something falling or breaking: *The plate fell to the ground with a crash.*
3 an occasion when the value of STOCKs suddenly falls by a large amount: *a stock market crash*

crate /kreɪt/ *noun*
a large wooden or plastic box used for carrying things, especially in a vehicle: *There were crates of strawberries in the back of his truck.*


crater

cra·ter /ˈkreɪtə/ *noun*
1 a large round hole in the ground made by a bomb or a METEORITE that has fallen from

space: *There are large round craters on the Moon that you can see from Earth.*
2 the round hole at the top of a VOLCANO
→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *krater*, which means "bowl for mixing things."**]**

crawl[1] /krɔl/ *verb*
1 to move along on your hands and knees: *The baby crawled toward his father.* → see picture on page **A4**
2 if an insect crawls somewhere, it moves there: *There were ants crawling all over the food.*
3 if vehicles crawl, they move forward very slowly: *Traffic was crawling along at walking pace.*

crawl[2] *noun*
the crawl = a way of swimming with your face down in which you move one arm up beside your head, and then the other

cray·on /ˈkreɪɑn/ *noun*
a stick of colored WAX that children use to draw pictures

craze /kreɪz/ *noun*
something that is very popular for a short time: *Plastic bracelets are the latest craze. Who knows what will be next?* **SYNONYM: fad**

cra·zy /ˈkreɪzi/ *adjective* (**crazier**, **craziest**) (*informal*)
1 not thinking or behaving in a sensible way: *He took all my money. I was crazy to trust him.* | *Whose crazy idea was it to go hiking in a snowstorm?*
2 be crazy about someone or something = to like or love someone or something very much: *He's crazy about his new girlfriend.*
3 like crazy = very much or very quickly: *We've been working like crazy to get the job done.*
4 mentally ill: *She went crazy and started hearing voices that weren't really there.*
—**craziness** *noun* behavior or ideas that are crazy

creak /krik/ *verb*
if something such as a door or wooden floor creaks, it makes a long high noise when it is moved or pressed: *The old door creaked as it opened.*
—**creak** *noun* a long high noise that something makes when it is moved or pressed → see picture on page **A22**
—**creaky** *adjective* if a door, floor, etc. is creaky, it creaks when you open it, walk on it, etc.: *the creaky wooden stairs*

cream /krim/ *noun*
1 a thick liquid that is part of milk. Cream rises to the top of milk and it is often removed from the milk we drink: *Does she take cream in her coffee?*
2 a yellowish-white color: *The room had been painted cream.*
3 a thick smooth substance that you put on your skin: *a jar of face cream*
—**cream** *adjective* having a yellowish-white color

ˈcream cheese *noun*
a type of soft white cheese: *I'll have a bagel with cream cheese, please.*

creamy /ˈkrimi/ *adjective*
1 thick and smooth like cream, or containing cream: *I had pasta in a rich creamy sauce.*
2 having a yellowish-white color: *a creamy white shirt*

crease /kris/ *noun*
a deep line in clothes, paper, or someone's skin: *There were deep creases in the old woman's face.*
—**creased** *adjective* having creases

cre·ate Ac /kriˈeɪt/ *verb*
to make something new: *How do I create a new file on my computer?* | *The changes to the system created a lot of problems.*
—**creator** *noun* the person who created something: *the creator of the TV series*

WORD FAMILY: create
create *verb* | **creator** *noun* | **creative** *adjective* | **creation** *noun* | **creativity** *noun* | **creatively** *adverb*

→ see Thesaurus box at **invent**

cre·a·tion Ac /kriˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of creating something: *This project will lead to the creation of 300 new jobs.*
2 something that has been created: *This dish is my own creation – I didn't have a recipe.*

cre·a·tive Ac /kriˈeɪtɪv/ *adjective*
good at thinking of new ideas or making new

things: *She's very creative. She designs all her own clothes.*
—**creatively** *adverb* in a creative way
—**creativity** /ˌkrieɪˈtɪvəti/ *noun* the quality of being creative: *There is a lack of creativity in his later paintings.*

crea·ture /ˈkritʃɚ/ *noun*
an animal, fish, or insect: *Wild creatures such as beavers and bears live in the national parks.*

cre·den·tials /krəˈdenʃəlz/ *plural noun*
someone's achievements, which prove that he or she has the ability to do something: *Only students with excellent academic credentials are accepted.*

cred·it[1] Ac /ˈkredɪt/ *noun*
1 praise given to someone for doing something: *I can't take all the credit – Nick helped a lot too.*
2 a way of buying things in which you pay for them later: *My parents bought the new TV on credit, and must pay the money back over the next two years.*
3 a unit used to measure the amount of work completed at a college or university: *She needs 30 more credits to graduate.*
4 an amount of money that is put into someone's bank account: *A credit of $65 has been added to your account.* **ANTONYM: debit**
5 the credits = a list of all the people involved in making a television program or movie
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *creditum*, which means "something you have lent to someone."**]**

credit[2] Ac *verb*
1 to add money to a bank account: *The refund will be credited to his account by the end of the month.* **ANTONYM: debit**
2 credit someone with (doing) something = to say that someone achieved something or has an ability: *James Watt is credited with inventing the steam engine.*

ˈcredit card *noun*
a small plastic card that you use to buy things and pay for them later: *Can I pay with a credit card?*

cred·i·tor Ac /ˈkredɪtɚ/ *noun*
a person or organization that you owe money to

creed /krid/ *noun*
a set of beliefs: *There are students of all races and creeds at the school: Muslims, Hindus, and Christians.*

creek /krik/ *noun*
a small river: *The boys went fishing in the creek.*

creep /krip/ *verb* (**crept** /krept/)
to move slowly and quietly: *I got up during the night and crept downstairs, trying not to wake anyone up.*

creep·y /ˈkripi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
making you feel a little frightened: *I don't like spiders – they're creepy.*

cre·ma·to·ri·um /ˌkriməˈtɔriəm/ *noun* (plural **crematoriums** *or* **crematoria** /ˌkriːməˈtɔriə/)
a building where the bodies of dead people are burned
—**cremate** /ˈkrimeɪt/ *verb* to burn the dead body of a person
—**cremation** /krɪˈmeɪʃən/ *noun* the act or ceremony of burning a dead body

cre·ole /ˈkrioʊl/ *noun*
a language that is a mixture of a European language and another language: *The language that they speak is a creole. It's a mixture of French and African languages.*

crept /krept/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of CREEP

cres·cent /ˈkresənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a curved shape that is wide in the middle and pointed at each end, like a thin moon: *The beach was a crescent of white sand.*

crest /krest/ *noun* (*formal*)
the top of a hill or a wave: *The crests of the waves were bright white in the sun.*

crev·ice /ˈkrevɪs/ *noun* (*formal*)
a deep narrow crack in rock, the ground, or a wall: *His foot got stuck in a crevice as he was climbing the mountain.*

crew /kru/ *noun*
1 the people who work on a ship or airplane: *The flight crew welcomed us onto the plane.*
2 a film/camera/TV, etc. crew = a group of people who make a movie or television program: *A television camera crew was waiting outside the courthouse.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *creue*, which means "increase in the number of soldiers."]

crib /krɪb/ *noun*
a small bed for a baby, that has high sides made of bars: *Timmy slept in a crib until he was two.*

crick /krɪk/ *noun*
a sharp pain in your neck or back: *I have a crick in my neck and it hurts when I turn my head.*

crick·et /ˈkrɪkɪt/ *noun*
1 a small brown insect that jumps and makes a short high noise by rubbing its wings together: *Outside at night, I could hear the crickets chirping.*
2 a game in which you hit a ball and run between two sets of sticks

cried /kraɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of CRY

cries[1] /kraɪz/ *noun*
the plural of CRY

cries[2] *verb*
the third person singular, present tense of CRY

crime /kraɪm/ *noun*
1 an action that the law does not allow: *Stealing is a crime.* | *You may go to jail if you commit a crime.*

THESAURUS: crime

Crimes That Involve Stealing Things:

theft the crime of stealing things: *Car theft is a serious problem in this area.*

robbery the crime of stealing something from a person, bank, or store: *He went to prison for a bank robbery.*

burglary the crime of going into someone's home or a building in order to steal money or valuable things: *They stole all my grandmother's jewelry in the burglary.*

shoplifting the crime of taking things from a store without paying for them: *She was caught shoplifting in the grocery store.*

Crimes That Involve Attacking People:

assault the crime of physically attacking someone: *After the fight, he was arrested for assault.*

mugging the crime of attacking and robbing someone in a public place: *Muggings are common, so you shouldn't walk by yourself.*

murder the crime of deliberately killing someone: *He is being tried for murder.*

manslaughter the crime of killing someone when you did not plan to do it: *The man who started the fire that killed two people was charged with manslaughter.*

2 illegal activity in general: *We moved to this area because it has very little crime.*
3 **it's a crime** (*informal*) = said when you think something is wrong, and someone should not do it: *It's a crime to throw away all that good food.*

crim·i·nal[1] /ˈkrɪmənəl/ *adjective*
relating to crime: *He faces criminal charges for selling drugs.*

criminal[2] *noun*
someone who has broken the law: *Dangerous criminals should not be let out of jail.*

crim·son /ˈkrɪmzən/ *adjective, noun*
a dark red color: *The plant has crimson flowers.*

cringe /krɪndʒ/ *verb*
1 to feel embarrassed by something that someone says or does: *Seeing my dad dancing made me cringe with embarrassment.*
2 to move away from someone or something because you are frightened: *He raised his hand to hit the dog, and the dog cringed.*

crip·ple /ˈkrɪpəl/ *verb*
to injure someone so that he or she cannot walk anymore: *He fell off a horse, and it crippled him for life.*

cri·sis /ˈkraɪsɪs/ *noun* (plural **crises** /ˈkraɪsiz/)
a bad situation with problems that must be dealt with quickly or the situation will get much worse: *The country is in an economic crisis: prices are rising and there are not many jobs.*

crisp /krɪsp/ *adjective*
1 crisp food feels firm and makes a noise when you bite it: *I like crisp green apples.*

C

2 crisp air or weather is cold and dry: *In the mountains, the air was fresh and crisp.*

—**crispness** *noun* the quality of being crisp

crisp·y /ˈkrɪspi/ *adjective*

crispy food is pleasantly hard because it has been cooked or dried: *The chicken was crispy on the outside.*

cri·te·ri·a Ac /kraɪˈtɪriə/ *plural noun* (singular **criterion** /kraɪˈtɪriən/)

rules or standards that you use when making a decision or judgment: *The criteria for being able to vote are that you must be 18 years old and a citizen of the U.S.*

crit·ic /ˈkrɪtɪk/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is writing about music, movies, books, etc. and saying whether they are good or bad: *The critics loved the band's last CD, praising it as their best record so far.*

2 someone who says that someone or something is bad or wrong: *He is a leading critic of the war.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *kritikos*, which means "able to make judgments."**]**

crit·i·cal /ˈkrɪtɪkəl/ *adjective*

1 if you are critical of something, you think or say that it is bad: *Mrs. Watts is always really critical of my work – she finds every mistake.*

2 something that is critical is very important and serious because it affects what happens in the future: *The last year of high school is a critical time because students are preparing for college or work.*

3 in critical condition = very sick or very badly hurt, and likely to die: *She was taken to the hospital in critical condition.*

crit·i·cally /ˈkrɪtɪkli/ *adverb*

1 in a way that shows you think something is bad: *"I don't think that shirt suits you," she said critically.*

2 critically injured/wounded = very badly injured and likely to die: *Two men were critically injured in the attack.*

3 having an important effect on whether a situation goes well or badly: *It's critically important to get food and medicine to the victims of the earthquake as quickly as possible.*

crit·i·cism /ˈkrɪtəˌsɪzəm/ *noun*

1 a statement saying what you think is bad about someone or something: *Her criticism of my singing really hurt my feelings.*

2 writing that judges what is good or bad about a book, a piece of music, a movie, etc.: *a book of literary criticism*

crit·i·cize /ˈkrɪtəˌsaɪz/ *verb*

to say that someone or something is bad: *Everyone criticized the movie because it was not like the book.* **ANTONYM: praise**

WORD FAMILY: criticize

criticize *verb* | **criticism** *noun* | **critical** *adjective* | **critic** *noun*

croak /kroʊk/ *verb*

1 when a FROG croaks, it makes a low sound

2 to speak in a low rough voice: *"I've got a sore throat," he croaked.*

croc·o·dile /ˈkrɑkəˌdaɪl/ *noun*

an animal with a big mouth full of sharp teeth, a long body, and hard thick skin. Crocodiles are REPTILEs and live in or near water.

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek words *kroke* and *drilos*, which mean "small stone" and "worm." Crocodiles like lying on stones in the sunshine.**]**

cro·cus /ˈkroʊkəs/ *noun* (plural **crocuses**)

a small purple, yellow, or white flower that appears in early spring

crois·sant /krwɑˈsɑnt/ *noun*

a type of small soft bread in a curved shape, that people eat for breakfast

crook /krʊk/ *noun* (*informal*)

a dishonest person or criminal: *The crooks were caught trying to cross the border in a stolen car.*

crook·ed /ˈkrʊkɪd/ *adjective*

1 not straight: *Your tie is crooked. Let me straighten it for you.*

2 not honest, or doing criminal things: *In the movie, he plays a crooked cop who passes information to the mob.*

crop /krɑp/ *noun*

1 a plant such as corn, wheat, vegetables, etc. that farmers grow: *Most of the land is used for growing crops.*

2 a good/big/bumper crop = a large amount of corn, wheat, fruit, etc. that is produced in one year

cross[1] /krɔs/ *verb*

1 to go from one side of something to the other: *Look both ways before you cross the street.* | *He crossed the room to talk to me.*

2 if roads or lines cross, they go across each other: *The car was parked on the corner of Lowell St., where it crosses Highland Ave.*

3 cross your legs/arms = to put one leg or arm over the other one: *Jack sat down on the floor and crossed his legs.*

4 cross your mind = if something crosses your mind, you think about it: *It suddenly crossed my mind that she might be sick or hurt, and I started to worry.*

5 cross your heart = used when you promise to do something, or when you promise that something is true: *I'll bring your bike back tomorrow, cross my heart.*

PHRASAL VERBS

cross something off (something)
to draw a line through something on a list because you have bought it, done it, or dealt with it: *I got bananas yesterday, so cross them off the list.*

cross something out
to draw a line through something you have written because it is not correct: *If you make a mistake, cross it out.*

cross[2] *noun*

1 an object that is the symbol of the Christian religion, that looks like (†): *There was a gold cross on her necklace.*

2 the shape (x) or (+): *I've put a cross on the map to mark where our street is.*

3 a cross between something and something = something that is a mixture of one thing and another: *Her expression was a cross between pain and anger.*

ˌcross-exˈamine *verb*
to ask someone questions in a court of law after another lawyer has already asked that person questions: *The defense lawyer cross-examined the first witness.*

cross·ing /ˈkrɔsɪŋ/ *noun*

1 a place where a railroad crosses a road: *Every railroad crossing is marked by lights and a warning bell.*

2 a place where you can cross a road or river safely: *Cars must stop for children using a school crossing.*

3 a place where a road crosses a border between two countries or states: *the border crossing between California and Mexico*

cross-leg·ged
/ˈkrɔs ˌlegɪd/
adjective, adverb
if you sit cross-legged, you sit on the ground with your knees apart and with one foot crossing over your other foot: *We sat cross-legged on the floor.*

cross-legged



ˌcross-ˈreference *noun*
a note in a book telling you to look on another page for more information

cross·roads /ˈkrɔsroʊdz/ *noun* (plural **crossroads**)
a place where one road goes across another: *We stopped at the crossroads, unsure of which way to turn.*

ˌcross ˈsection (*also* **cross-section**) *noun*
a group that includes a wide variety of people or things, which makes it typical of a much larger group: *Our research was based on a cross section of people of all ages.*

cross·walk /ˈkrɔswɔk/ *noun*
a place on a street that is marked with lines, so cars stop to let people cross: *Stay in the crosswalk when you cross the street.* → see picture on page A26

cross·word puz·zle /ˈkrɔswɜrd ˌpʌzəl/ (*also* **crossword**) *noun*
a game where you write the answers to a set of questions into numbered squares that go across and down a page: *Are you doing the crossword puzzle? What's the answer to question 4 down?*

crouch /kraʊtʃ/ (*also* **crouch down**) *verb*
to bend your knees and lean forward, so your body is close to the ground: *Tom crouched down behind a bush and hoped they would not see him.* → see picture on page A5

crow[1] /kroʊ/ *noun*
a large black bird that has a loud cry

crow[2] *verb*
if a ROOSTER crows, it makes a loud sound

crowd /kraʊd/ *noun*

1 a large group of people: *A crowd gathered to watch the parade.*

2 (*informal*) a group of friends: *I went to the party with Brian and the rest of our crowd.*

—**crowd** *verb* to come together in a large group: *Thousands of baseball fans crowded into the stadium.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

crowd·ed /ˈkraʊdɪd/ *adjective*

full of people, cars, or things: *a crowded room*

crown /kraʊn/ *noun*

a circle of gold and jewels that a king or queen wears on his or her head: *The king wore a gold crown.*

—**crown** *verb* to put a crown on the head of a new king or queen in a special ceremony: *Louis was crowned king of France.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *korone*, which means "circle made of leaves or flowers." **]**

cru·cial Ac /ˈkruʃəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

very important: *Eating fruits and vegetables is crucial to staying healthy.*

—**crucially** *adverb* (*formal*) in a crucial way

→ see Thesaurus box at **important**

cru·ci·fix /ˈkrusəˌfɪks/ *noun*

an object that shows Jesus Christ hanging on a cross: *There was a large crucifix at the front of the church.*

crude[1] /krud/ *adjective*

1 crude words or actions are offensive or rude, often because they deal with sex in an unpleasant way: *His jokes are always so crude.*

2 made in a simple way that is not very good: *The farm workers sat down to eat at a crude wooden table.* **ANTONYM: sophisticated**

—**crudely** *adverb* in a crude way: *The houses in the village were crudely built.*

crude[2] (*also* **crude oil**) *noun*

oil that is in its natural condition, as it comes out of the ground and before it is treated with chemicals

cru·el /ˈkruəl/ *adjective*

1 a cruel person is very unkind, and sometimes hurts people or animals: *He made the dogs fight, and he was later arrested for being cruel to animals.*

2 making someone suffer or feel very unhappy: *It was a cruel war in which millions of people died.*

—**cruelly** *adverb* in a cruel way: *The dog was beaten and treated cruelly.*

—**cruelty** *noun* the act of hurting people or animals

cruise[1] /kruz/ *noun*

a vacation on a large boat that travels on the ocean to different places: *Have you ever been on a cruise around the Caribbean?*

cruise[2] *verb*

to move at a steady speed in a car, airplane, or boat: *We cruised along at 65 miles per hour.*

crumb /krʌm/ *noun*

a very small piece of bread or cake: *She finished the cake and brushed the crumbs off her skirt.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**

crum·ble /ˈkrʌmbəl/ *verb*

if something very old or dry crumbles, it breaks into pieces: *Many of the old stone walls are crumbling.*

—**crumbly** *adjective* breaking into small pieces easily: *The cookies were crumbly.*

crum·ple /ˈkrʌmpəl/ (*also* **crumple up**) *verb*

to crush a piece of paper and make it smaller: *Charlie crumpled the letter into a ball and threw it away.*

crunch[1] /krʌntʃ/ *noun*

1 the sound of something being crushed, bitten, or chewed: *She bit into the carrot with a loud crunch.* → see picture on page **A22**

2 an important period of time, during which you must try hard to achieve something or you will fail to achieve it: *The crunch will come at the end of the semester, when we have to prepare for the final exams.*

crunch[2] *verb*

1 to crush, bite, or chew something in a noisy way: *Rob crunched an apple.*

2 to make a noise like someone walking on snow or rocks: *I heard boots crunching on the snow.*

—**crunchy** *adjective* crunchy food is firm and makes a noise when you bite it: *Vegetables should be fresh and crunchy.*

crush /krʌʃ/ *verb*
to push down hard on something and break or damage it: *The tree fell and crushed the car.* → see picture on page A15
→ see Thesaurus box at **press**[1]

crust /krʌst/ *noun*
1 the outer part of bread or PIE, or the bottom part of a PIZZA: *Do you like pizza with a thick or thin crust?*
2 the Earth's crust = the hard layer on the surface of the Earth

crutch /krʌtʃ/ *noun*
a special stick that you put under your arm to help you walk: *He has been on crutches since breaking his leg.*

cry[1] /kraɪ/ *verb* (**cried**, **cries**)
1 if you cry, tears come out of your eyes because you are hurt or unhappy: *Sad movies always make me cry.*

THESAURUS: cry

sob to cry a lot in a noisy way: *When my grandmother died, my dad just sobbed.*

be in tears to be crying: *We were all in tears as we said goodbye.*

weep (*formal*) to cry a lot because you feel very sad: *My mother wept quietly as we drove away.*

2 if a baby cries, it makes a loud sound: *The baby started crying again.*
3 (*also* **cry out**) to shout something loudly: *"Wait for me!" she cried.* | *The boy cried out for help.*

cry[2] *noun* (plural **cries**)
1 a loud sound you make when you are hurt, frightened, or very happy: *She gave a sudden cry of pain.*
2 a loud shout: *There was a cry of "Stop, thief!"*
3 a sound that some animals or birds make: *Outside, I could hear the cry of seagulls.*

cryp·tic /ˈkrɪptɪk/ *adjective*
having a meaning that is hard to understand: *He left a cryptic message and we can't figure out what it means.*

crys·tal /ˈkrɪstl/ *noun*
1 glass that is very good quality: *The best wine glasses are made of crystal.*
2 a small shape that forms when a liquid becomes solid: *It was so cold that there were ice crystals on the window.*
[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Greek word *krystallos*, which means "ice or crystal."**]**

cub /kʌb/ *noun*
the baby of some wild animals, for example a lion: *The tiger cubs followed closely behind their mother.*

cube /kyub/ *noun*
1 an object with six square sides: *He put an ice cube in each glass.*
2 the cube of 2/7/15, etc. = the number you get when you multiply a number by itself twice: *The cube of 3 is 27* (=3 x 3 x 3 = 27).

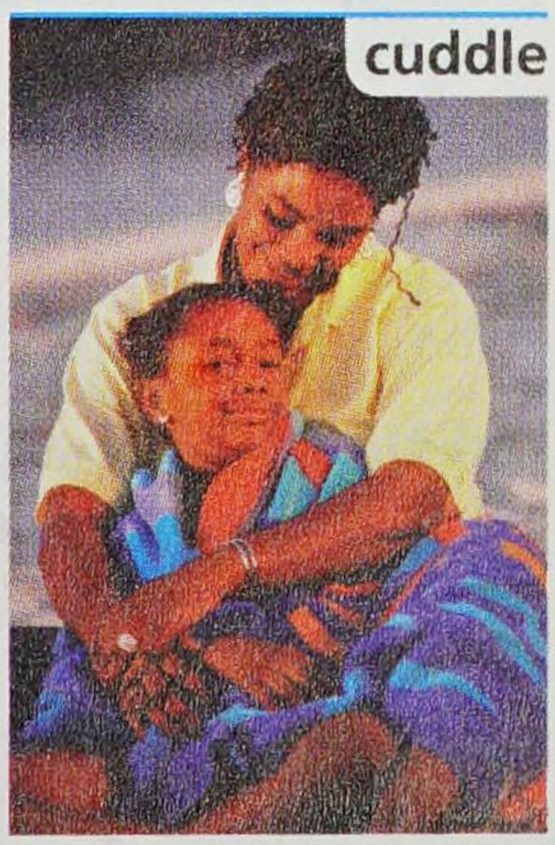
cubed /kyubd/ *adjective*
a number that is cubed is multiplied by itself twice: *3 cubed is 27* (=3 x 3 x 3 = 27).

cu·bic /ˈkyubɪk/ *adjective*
a cubic inch/centimeter/yard, etc. = a measurement of the amount of space inside something, which you get by multiplying its length by its height by its width: *The box is two feet high by three feet long by four feet wide, so it measures 24 cubic feet* (=2 x 3 x 4 = 24).

cu·bi·cle /ˈkyubɪkəl/ *noun*
a small area which is separated from the rest of a room by thin walls: *The office was divided into small cubicles, with a desk in each one.*

cu·cum·ber /ˈkyuˌkʌmbɚ/ *noun*
a long thin round green vegetable that you usually eat uncooked: *a tomato and cucumber salad* → see picture on page A12

cud·dle /ˈkʌdl/ *verb*
to hold someone close to you, because you love him or her: *Robbie's mom cuddled him on the couch.*
—**cuddly** *adjective* soft, warm, and nice to hold: *a cuddly puppy*


cuddle

cue /kyu/ *noun*
a signal that it is time for someone to do something: *The actors were waiting for their cue to come on stage.*

cuff[1] /kʌf/ *noun*

1 the end of a sleeve, where it fastens around the wrist: *The button on my cuff has fallen off.*

2 a narrow piece of cloth that is turned up at the bottom of your pants

3 **cuffs** (*informal*) = another word for HANDCUFFS

cuff[2] *verb* (*informal*)

to put HANDCUFFS on someone's hands: *Police cuffed the man's hands behind his back and put him in the police car.*

cul·prit /ˈkʌlprɪt/ *noun* (*formal*)

someone who has done something wrong: *There was a burglary last night, and police are still looking for the culprit.*

cult[1] /kʌlt/ *noun*

a small religious group with strange or extreme ideas and a strong leader who controls the group: *The members of the cult are not allowed to speak to outsiders.*

cult[2] *adjective*

very popular among a small group of people – used about something such as a movie, band, or book: *The strange movie quickly became a cult favorite.*

cul·ti·vate /ˈkʌltəˌveɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to grow crops and plants by preparing the land for them: *Most of the farmers cultivate rice.*

2 **cultivate a skill/relationship/reputation** = to work hard to develop something such as a skill or relationship: *He tries to cultivate relationships with professors who can help him in his career.*

—**cultivation** /ˌkʌltəˈveɪʃən/ *noun* the act of growing crops by preparing the land for them: *The wet black soil is perfect for cultivation of many crops.*

cul·tur·al Ac /ˈkʌltʃərəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to a society and its way of life: *There are big cultural differences between the U.S. and Japan.*

2 relating to art, literature, or music: *With its many art galleries, theaters and museums, New York has a rich and varied cultural life.*

cul·ture Ac /ˈkʌltʃɚ/ *noun*

1 the ideas and way of life of a society: *I love traveling and meeting people from different cultures.*

2 art, literature, music, etc.: *If you like culture, you should live in the city.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *cultura*, which means "looking after." This word was used about helping plants to grow, and art, literature, etc. are ways of helping your mind to grow.]

WORD FAMILY: culture

culture *noun* | **cultural** *adjective*

ˈculture ˌshock *noun*

a feeling you sometimes get when you visit a foreign country and everything seems strange and confusing: *After growing up in Kansas, living in Japan was quite a culture shock, because it is so different.*

cun·ning /ˈkʌnɪŋ/ *adjective*

good at getting what you want, especially by tricking people: *My cunning opponent had made it impossible for me to win.*

cup



cup

mug

cup /kʌp/ *noun*

1 a small round container with a handle, that you use for drinking tea or coffee: *Would you like a cup of coffee?*

2 a container that holds eight FLUID OUNCEs. You use a cup to measure foods in cooking: *Stir in a cup of flour.*

3 (*also* **Cup**) a prize for winning a competition, that is shaped like a bowl and often has two handles: *The team won the Championship Cup.*

cup·board /ˈkʌbɚd/ *noun*

a piece of furniture for keeping things in, that has a door and shelves: *There wasn't much food in the kitchen cupboard.* **SYNONYM: cabinet** → see picture on page **A9**

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 This word originally meant "shelf or table for cups."]

cup·cake /ˈkʌpkeɪk/ *noun*

a small cake for one person

curb /kɚb/ *noun*
the edge of a SIDEWALK, where it joins the road: *A big black car was parked at the curb.*

cure /kyʊr/ *verb*
1 to make an illness better, so that someone is well again: *Many types of cancer can be cured.*
2 to find a way to stop something bad from happening: *It is impossible to cure the traffic problems in the downtown area.*
—**cure** *noun* a way of making an illness go away: *Scientists have still not found a cure for the disease.*
—**curable** *adjective* if an illness is curable, it is possible to make it go away: *The infection is curable.*

cur·few /ˈkɚfyu/ *noun*
1 the time by which parents tell their children they must be home at night: *My curfew is 9:00 on school nights.*
2 the time after which the government makes people stay indoors: *There was more fighting, and the army imposed a curfew from 10 p.m. to 5 a.m.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the old French word *covrefeu*, which means "signal to put out fires," from *covrir* and *feu*, which mean "to cover" and "fire." A bell used to ring to tell people to put out their fires before going to sleep.]

cu·ri·ous /ˈkjʊriəs/ *adjective*
1 wanting to know or learn about something: *Children are naturally curious about the world and eager to learn.*
2 strange or unusual: *It's a curious fact that chocolate is dangerous for dogs.*
—**curiously** *adverb* in a curious way: *"What do you mean?" she asked, looking at him curiously.*
—**curiosity** /ˌkyʊriˈɑsəti/ *noun* the feeling of being curious: *When he saw the dinosaur bones, Jack's eyes became wide with curiosity.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *curiosus*, which means "doing something with a lot of care, or trying hard to find out something."]

WORD FAMILY: curious
curious *adjective* | **curiously** *adverb* | **curiosity** *noun*

curl[1] /kɚl/ *noun*
a piece of hair that grows in the shape of a circle: *The little girl had long blond curls.*
—**curly** *adjective* curly hair grows in curls: *My hair's straight, but Rosa's is curly.*

curl[2] *verb*
to form curves, rather than being straight: *Ivy had curled around the tree.* | *Should I curl my hair for the party?*
PHRASAL VERB
curl up
to lie or sit with your arms and legs close to your body: *She curled up under a blanket to watch TV.*

curl·er /ˈkɚlɚ/ *noun*
a small metal or plastic tube for making hair curl

cur·ren·cy Ac /ˈkɚənsi/ *noun* (plural **currencies**)
the type of money that a country uses: *The U.S. currency is the dollar.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **money**
[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin word *currere*, which means "to flow or run." Money moves or flows between people.]

cur·rent[1] /ˈkɚənt/ *adjective*
happening or existing now: *Who is the current president of the United States?*

current[2] *noun*
1 a continuous movement of air or water in a particular direction: *The strong current took the boats quickly down the river.*
2 a flow of electricity through a wire: *The electric current makes the light come on when you press the switch.*

cur·rent·ly /ˈkɚəntli/ *adverb*
at this time: *The school currently has about 2,000 students, an increase from last year.* **SYNONYM: now**
→ see Thesaurus box at **now**

cur·ric·u·lum /kəˈrɪkyələm/ *noun* (plural **curricula** /kəˈrɪkyələ/ *or* **curriculums**)
all of the subjects that are taught at a school or college: *Science is an important part of the school's curriculum.*

curse[1] /kɚs/ *verb*
1 to say bad words that show you are angry: *The computer crashed again, and Kate cursed.* **SYNONYM: swear**
2 to say or think bad things about someone or something because they have made you

angry: *I waited for the cars ahead of me to move, and cursed the heavy traffic.*

curse[2] *noun*

1 magic words that are used to bring someone bad luck: *In the story, the witch puts a curse on the girl and says she will always be poor.*

2 a bad word or words that you say when you are angry: *Tom dropped his glass and whispered a curse.*

cur·sor /ˈkɚsɚ/ *noun*

a shape you can move on a computer screen that shows where you are working: *Place the cursor at the place on the screen where you want to type.*

cur·tain /ˈkɚtn/ *noun*

a piece of cloth that you can pull across a window or stage: *It was getting dark outside, so I closed the bedroom curtains.* → see picture on page A8

curve[1] /kɚv/ *noun*

a line that bends like part of a circle: *The driver was going too fast when he came to a curve in the road, and the car rolled over.*

curve[2] *verb*

to bend or move in a curve: *The road curves around to the right.* **SYNONYM: bend**

—**curved** *adjective* bending in a curve: *Buffaloes have curved horns.*

cush·ion /ˈkʊʃən/ *noun*

a bag filled with soft material that you sit on or rest against: *I found a quarter under the sofa cushions.* → see picture on page A8

cus·to·di·an /kəˈstoʊdiən/ *noun*

someone whose job is taking care of a public building: *The school custodian came in to fix the window.* **SYNONYM: janitor**

cus·to·dy /ˈkʌstədi/ *noun*

1 the legal right to take care of a child: *The couple divorced, and the mother got custody of the kids.*

2 in/into custody = if someone is in custody, they are in prison until they go to court: *The police took two men into custody after the robbery.*

cus·tom /ˈkʌstəm/ *noun*

1 something traditional that people in a society do: *It's the custom to shake someone's hand when you meet him or her for the first time.*

2 customs = a place where officials can search your bags when you leave or enter a country: *After the plane lands, you have to go through customs before you can leave the airport.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *consuetudo*, from *consuescere*, which means "to make someone used to something."**]**

cus·tom·er /ˈkʌstəmɚ/ *noun*

someone who buys things from a store or company: *Every day, the store serves about 800 customers.*

cus·tom·ize /ˈkʌstəˌmaɪz/ *verb*

to change something to make it more suitable for you, or to make it different from other things of the same type: *You can customize the T-shirt by adding your own picture.*

cut[1] /kʌt/ *verb* (**cut**, **cutting**)

1 to divide something using a knife or scissors: *Do you want me to cut the cake?* | *First, cut the paper into four pieces.* | *The kids were cutting pictures out of magazines.*

THESAURUS: cut

Cutting Food:

chop to cut meat or vegetables into pieces: *Chop the onion and add it to the pan.*

slice to cut bread, meat, or vegetables into thin pieces: *She sliced some tomatoes for the salad.*

carve to cut pieces from a large piece of cooked meat: *Dad started carving the turkey.*

peel to cut the outside part off fruit or vegetables: *Peel the potatoes and boil them.*

Cutting Other Things:

saw to cut wood, using a saw (=a tool with a row of sharp points): *I sawed the board in half.*

chop to cut something such as a tree into pieces, using an ax: *Joe was chopping wood for the fire.*

mow to cut grass using a special machine: *I need to mow the lawn.*

trim to cut off a small amount of something to make it look neater, for example hair or a bush: *I got my hair trimmed on Saturday.*

2 to hurt yourself with a knife or something sharp: *I cut my finger on some broken glass.*

3 to make hair or grass shorter: *I'm going to the hairdresser to get my hair cut.*

4 to reduce the number or amount of something: *The company was forced to cut jobs.*

5 cut and paste = to move writing or a picture in a computer document from one place to another

→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

PHRASAL VERBS

cut back

to save money by spending less than you did before: *Our food bills are pretty high, and we're trying to cut back on how much we spend.*

cut down

1 to eat, drink, or use less of something than before: *Try to cut down on foods that contain a lot of fat.* | *People can cut down the amount of gas they use by driving a smaller car.*

2 cut something down = to cut a tree and make it fall to the ground: *Too many trees are being cut down.*

cut something off

1 to stop the supply of something such as electricity or water to a building: *For three days our electricity was cut off because of a storm.*

2 to remove something from the main part with a knife or scissors: *Cut off all the dead flowers.*

3 if you are cut off when you are on the telephone, the telephone stops working: *I was talking to Mom on the phone, and I got cut off.*

4 be cut off = a place that is cut off is very difficult to get to because of bad roads or weather: *In the winter, the farm sometimes gets cut off by snow.*

cut something out

Cut it out!/Cut that out! (*informal*) = used for telling someone to stop doing something that is annoying you: *You're making too much noise. Cut it out!*

cut something up

to cut something into smaller pieces: *Cut up an onion and fry it in a pan.* **SYNONYM: chop up**

cut[2] *noun*

1 an injury you get if something sharp cuts your skin: *She had a deep cut on her arm.*

2 a hole in something that you make with scissors or a knife: *Make a cut in the paper.*

3 a reduction in the amount or price of something: *Everyone had to take a cut in pay, because the company was losing money.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **injury**

cute /kyut/ *adjective*

1 if a baby, small child, or animal is cute, they are attractive to look at: *a cute little boy with big brown eyes*

2 sexually attractive: *That girl is really cute. Are you going to talk to her?*

—**cuteness** *noun* the state of being attractive

→ see Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

cut·ler·y /ˈkʌtləri/ *noun* (*formal*)

knives, forks, and spoons **SYNONYM: silverware**

cy·ber·space /ˈsaɪbəˌspeɪs/ *noun*

the name that people use to describe where computer messages go to when they travel between computers: *I sent Chris an email, but he didn't receive it so it must have gotten lost in cyberspace.*

cy·cle Ac /ˈsaɪkəl/ *noun*

a set of events that happen again and again in a pattern: *We are studying the life cycle of butterflies.*

—**cyclic** /ˈsɪklɪk/ (*also* **cyclical**) *adjective* happening again and again in a pattern: *The seasons are cyclical: spring always follows winter.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *kyklos*, which means "circle or wheel."**]**

cy·cling /ˈsaɪklɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity or sport of riding a bicycle: *Unlike driving a car, cycling does not cause pollution.*

→ see picture on page **A24**

cy·clist /ˈsaɪklɪst/ *noun*

someone who rides a bicycle: *More than 800*

cyclists will compete in the 100 mile race.

cy·clone /ˈsaɪkloʊn/ *noun*
a very strong wind that moves fast in a circle: *The cyclone destroyed many homes.* **SYNONYM: tornado**

cyl·in·der /ˈsɪlənd*ə*/ *noun*
1 a shape like a tube with flat circular ends: *Cans are cylinders.* → see picture on page A28
2 a part in an engine that is shaped like a tube: *The engine has six cylinders.*
—**cylindrical** /səˈlɪndrɪkəl/ *adjective* having a long round shape like a tube: *A pipe has a cylindrical shape.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *kylindros*, from *kylindein*, which means "to roll."]

cym·bal /ˈsɪmbəl/ *noun*
a metal musical instrument in the shape of a plate, which you hit with a stick or another cymbal to make a sound → see picture on page A21

cyn·ic /ˈsɪnɪk/ *noun*
someone who never believes that people are good or that good things will happen: *Some cynics say that people only care about money.*
—**cynical** *adjective* a cynical person never believes that people are good or that good things will happen: *Since her divorce she's been very cynical about men.*

Dd

D /di/ *noun*

1 a GRADE that you get on a test or in a class for doing work that is not very good: *You got a D on the test – you'll have to study harder.*

2 the second note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

'd /d/ *verb*

1 the short form of "had": *He'd eaten all the cake before anyone else had a piece.*

2 the short form of "would": *I'd love to come to the party.*

dab *verb*

1 (*also* **dab at**) to lightly touch something several times, especially with a cloth: *She started to cry and dabbed at her eyes with a tissue.*

2 to put a small amount of something on something else: *She dabbed some sunscreen on her cheeks.*

dachs·hund /ˈdɑkshʊnt/ *noun*
a small dog with short legs and a long body

dad /dæd/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for FATHER: *My mom and dad bought me a new computer.* | *Dad, can I borrow $20?*

dad·dy /ˈdædi/ *noun* (plural **daddies**) (*informal*)
a word for FATHER used by small children: *Where's Daddy?*

daf·fo·dil /ˈdæfəˌdɪl/ *noun*
a yellow flower that opens in the spring

dag·ger /ˈdægɚ/ *noun*
a short knife used as a weapon

dai·ly /ˈdeɪli/ *adverb, adjective*
every day: *Try to exercise daily.* | *Do you get a daily newspaper?*

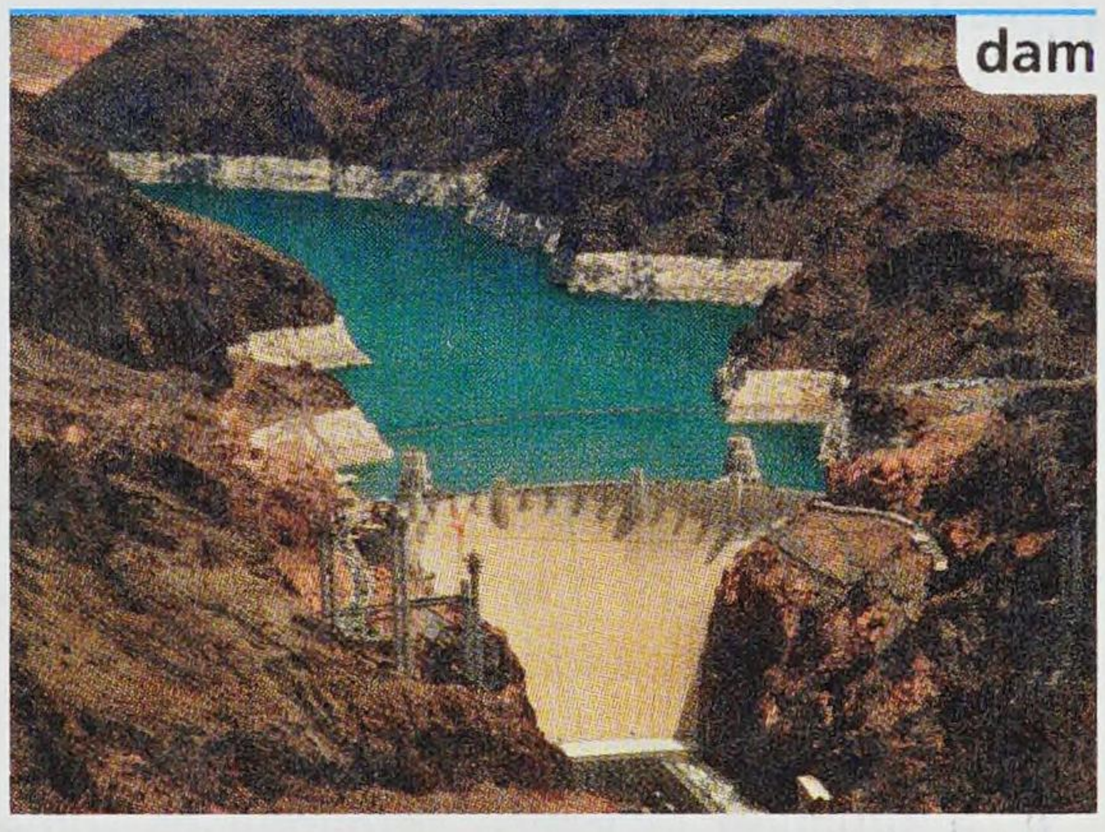
dair·y /ˈderi/ *noun*

1 (*also* **dairy products**) foods made from milk, such as butter, cheese, and YOGURT: *She doesn't eat butter or other dairy products because they make her sick.*

2 (plural **dairies**) a place where milk is put into bottles, and where milk is made into other foods, such as butter and cheese: *The dairy produces several types of cheese.*

dai·sy /ˈdeɪzi/ *noun* (plural **daisies**)
a small white flower with a yellow circle in the middle: *The field was covered with daisies.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *dægeseage*, which means "day's eye." Daisies open when the sun appears and the day starts.]

dal·ma·tian /dælˈmeɪʃən/ *noun*
a large white dog with black or brown spots


dam

dam /dæm/ *noun*
a wall that is built to keep back the water in a river: *The dam broke and water from the river flooded the town.*
—**dam** *verb* to stop a river from flowing by building a dam

dam·age[1] /ˈdæmɪdʒ/ *noun*
if something causes damage, it breaks or destroys something: *The fire caused a lot of damage; several buildings burned down.*

damage[2] *verb*
to harm something, so that it is broken or destroyed: *Her car was badly damaged in the accident and she had to get a new one.*
—**damaging** *adjective* causing harm to something: *The chemicals have had damaging effects on the rivers, causing fish and plants to die.*

damp /dæmp/ *adjective*
a little wet: *His hair was still damp from the shower.*
—**dampness** *noun* the quality of being damp

damp·en /ˈdæmpən/ *verb*
to make something a little wet: *She went to the sink to dampen the cloth.*

dance[1] /dæns/ *verb*
to move your body to music: *Tom was dancing with a pretty girl.*
—**dancer** *noun* someone who dances: *She's a famous ballet dancer.*

dance[2] *noun*
1 a set of movements that you do to music: *We did a dance in which everyone holds hands in a circle.*
2 a party where people dance: *Are you going to the school dance?*

dan·de·li·on /ˈdændəˌlaɪən/ *noun*
a small wild plant with a yellow flower
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *dent de lion*, which means "lion's tooth." The leaves of dandelions have points along the edge, like a row of teeth.]

dan·druff /ˈdændrəf/ *noun*
dry skin that comes off your head in very small white pieces: *She bought a new shampoo to stop her dandruff.*

dan·ger /ˈdeɪndʒɚ/ *noun*
1 a situation in which someone or something may be harmed or something bad may happen: *Claire knew she was in danger when she saw the snake.*

THESAURUS: danger
risk the chance that something bad may happen: *Smoking increases the risk of lung cancer.*
hazard something that may be dangerous or cause accidents: *Ice on the roads is a safety hazard, so drivers must be careful.*

2 something or someone that may harm you: *Falling rocks are a danger to climbers.*

WORD FAMILY: danger
danger *noun* | **dangerous** *adjective* | **dangerously** *adverb* | **endanger** *verb*

dan·ger·ous /ˈdeɪndʒərəs/ *adjective*
likely to harm someone: *Police say that the man has a gun and is dangerous.*
—**dangerously** *adverb* in a way that is dangerous: *She was driving dangerously fast, and we were scared that she would crash.*

dan·gle /ˈdæŋgəl/ *verb*
to hang down and swing from side to side: *A bunch of keys dangled from his belt.*

Dan·ish[1] /ˈdeɪnɪʃ/ *adjective*
from Denmark: *a Danish scientist*
—**Dane** *noun* someone from Denmark

Danish[2] *noun*
the language spoken in Denmark

dare /der/ *verb*
1 to be brave enough to do something: *Craig didn't dare tell his father that he had broken the window.*
2 dare someone to do something = to say that someone must do something to show they are not afraid: *I dare you to jump off the roof!*
3 don't you dare (do something) (*informal*) = said when telling someone that they must not do something: *Don't you dare be late!*

dar·ing /ˈderɪŋ/ *adjective*
if something you do is daring, it is brave or dangerous: *They made a daring escape over the walls of the prison.*

dark[1] /dɑrk/ *adjective*
1 without light: *The room was dark, so I switched on the light.* **ANTONYM: light**
2 not light in color: *My favorite color is dark blue.* | *She has dark hair.*

WORD FAMILY: dark
dark *adjective* | **dark** *noun* | **darken** *verb* | **darkness** *noun*

dark[2] *noun*
1 somewhere with no light: *A lot of kids are scared of the dark, so they sleep with a light on.*
2 the time in the evening when it stops being light: *Dad is hardly ever home before dark.*

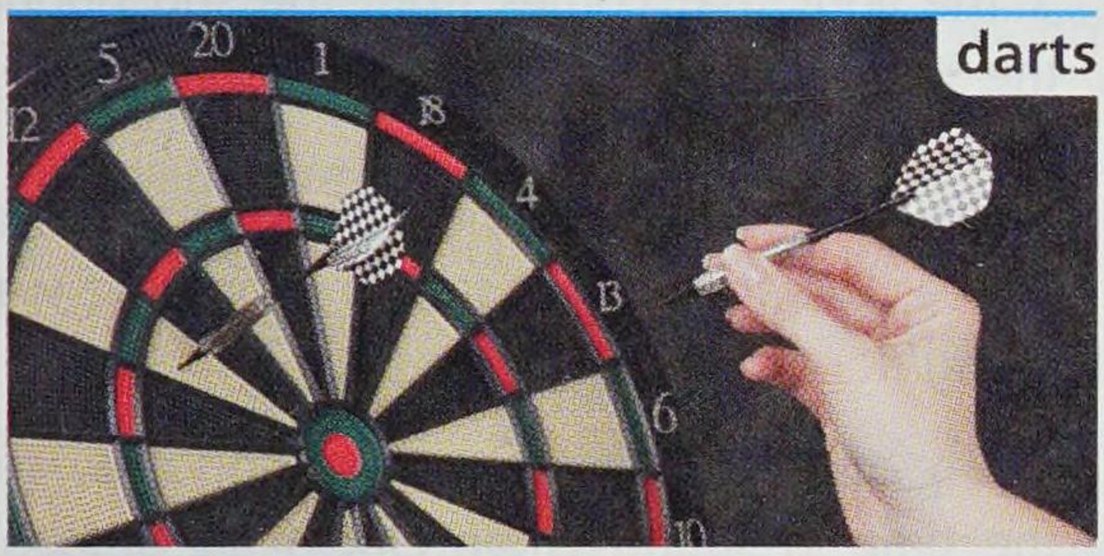
dark·en /ˈdɑrkən/ *verb*
to become dark: *Clouds appeared, the sky darkened, and rain began to fall.*

dark·ness /ˈdɑrknəs/ *noun*
if you are in darkness, there is no light: *The lamp suddenly went out, leaving us in darkness.*

dar·ling /ˈdɑrlɪŋ/ *adjective*
loved a lot, or easy to love: *He is a darling little boy, always smiling.*
—**darling** *noun* used when speaking to someone you love: *Welcome home, darling.*

dart[1] /dɑrt/ *verb*

to move suddenly and quickly: *A cat darted across the road.*



dart[2] /dɑrt/ *noun*

1 the pointed object that you throw at the board in a game of darts

2 **darts** = a game you play by throwing darts at a board with numbers on it: *They played a game of darts in the basement.*

dash[1] /dæʃ/ *verb*

to go somewhere very quickly: *She dashed into the bank just before it closed.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **run**[1]

dash[2] *noun*

1 a short fast run: *I made a dash for the house to get my umbrella when it started to rain.*

2 a short running race: *He won the 50-yard dash.*

3 a mark (–) used in writing to show a pause

4 a small amount of something, especially something that you add to food: *Add just a dash of lemon to the sauce.*

dash·board /ˈdæʃbɔrd/ *noun*

the part of a car with the instruments and controls on it, that is in front of the driver → see picture on page **A28**

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From an old meaning of "dash" - "to splash something." A dashboard was originally a board to stop mud splashing into a vehicle.**]**

da·ta Ac /ˈdeɪtə/ *noun* (singular **datum**)

information or facts: *Scientists are collecting data for their report on wildlife in the local area.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "things that have been given."**]**

da·ta·base /ˈdeɪtəˌbeɪs/ *noun*

a large amount of information stored in a computer system: *The company keeps a database of customers' names, addresses, and orders.*

date[1] /deɪt/ *noun*

1 a day of the month or year, shown by a number: *"What's today's date?" "It's August 11."* | *What's the date of the next meeting?*

2 an arrangement to meet someone, especially a boyfriend or girlfriend, and do something together such as see a movie or go to a restaurant: *Alison went out on a date with Mark on Saturday night.*

3 **date of birth** = the day, month, and year you were born: *My date of birth is June 16, 1998.*

4 **to date** = until now: *The movie has made $16.8 million to date.*

5 **at a later date** = at a time in the future: *You will be given more details at a later date.*

6 a small sweet sticky brown fruit → see picture on page **A13**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 Sense 6 is from the Greek word *daktylos*, which means "finger." A date is shaped like a finger.**]**

date[2] *verb*

1 to write today's date on something: *He dated the letter May 14, 2010.*

2 to have a boyfriend or girlfriend: *How long have you been dating Mary?*

PHRASAL VERB

date from something (*also* **date back to something**)

to have existed since a particular time: *The law dates back to the 17th century.*

dat·ed /ˈdeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

no longer fashionable or modern: *She bought the dress ten years ago, and it looks dated now.* **SYNONYM: old-fashioned**

daugh·ter /ˈdɔtə/ *noun*

someone's female child: *She has two daughters and one son.*

'daughter-in-law *noun* (plural **daughters-in-law**)

the wife of someone's son: *This is my daughter-in-law, Kim – she's my son Peter's wife.*

daunt·ed /ˈdɔntɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)

afraid or worried about something you have to do: *He felt daunted by all the work he had to do.*

daunt·ing /ˈdɔntɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

if something is daunting, it frightens or worries you because you think it will be difficult:

Being captain of the team can be daunting. There's a lot of responsibility.

daw·dle /ˈdɔdl/ *verb*

to do something slowly, and waste time: *Stop dawdling and get dressed – you'll be late for school!*

dawn /dɔn/ *noun*

the time of day when light first appears as the sun comes up: *We got up at dawn, just as it was becoming light.* **SYNONYMS: daybreak, sunrise**; **ANTONYM: dusk**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *dagian*, which means "to become day." First used, 1200-1300.**]**

day /deɪ/ *noun*

1 a period of 24 hours, that starts at 12 o'clock at night. There are seven days in a week: *We spent three days in Paris.* | *The letter arrived two days ago.* | *"What day is it today?" "Tuesday."* | *I saw her the day before yesterday.*

2 the time when it is light, between morning and night: *In the summer, it gets very hot during the day.* **ANTONYM: night**

3 the part of the day that you spend at school or at work: *The school day finishes at 3:00.*

4 the other day = a few days before now: *I saw Tim the other day.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *dæg*.**]**

WORD FAMILY: day

day *noun* | **daily** *adjective* | **daily** *adverb* | **midday** *noun*

day·break /ˈdeɪbreɪk/ *noun*

the time of day when light first appears **SYNONYMS: dawn, sunrise**; **ANTONYM: dusk**

day·care /ˈdeɪker/ *noun*

a place where people take care of young children during the day when their parents are at work: *Her kids are in daycare three days a week while she works.*

day·dream /ˈdeɪdrim/ *verb*

to think about nice things so that you forget what you should be doing: *She was daydreaming about her boyfriend when the teacher called her name.*

—**daydream** *noun* thoughts about nice things that make you forget what you should be doing

—**daydreamer** *noun* someone who daydreams when he or she should be working

day·light /ˈdeɪlaɪt/ *noun*

1 the light that comes from the sun during the day: *He opened the curtains to let the daylight into the room.*

2 the time in the day when it is light and easy to see: *We started our trip as soon as it was daylight.*

ˌdaylight-ˈsavings time *noun*

the time in spring when clocks are set one hour ahead of standard time

day·time /ˈdeɪtaɪm/ *noun*

the part of the day when it is light: *I can't sleep in the daytime – the sun and noise outside keep me awake.* **ANTONYM: nighttime**

daze /deɪz/ *noun*

in a daze = unable to think clearly, for example because you are hurt or very surprised: *When I heard I'd won the $100,000 prize, I just sat there in a daze.*

dazed /deɪzd/ *adjective*

unable to think clearly, for example because you are hurt or very surprised: *He had fallen off his bike, and he looked a little dazed.*

daz·zle /ˈdæzəl/ *verb*

1 to make you admire someone or something a lot: *We were dazzled by her talent and charm.*

2 if a bright light dazzles you, it makes it difficult for you to see clearly: *The lights suddenly came on, dazzling us.*

daz·zling /ˈdæzlɪŋ/ *adjective*

1 very impressive or attractive: *The dancers gave a dazzling performance.*

2 a dazzling light is so bright that you cannot see clearly for a short time: *We walked out of the dark movie theater into the dazzling sunshine.*

DC *noun*

(**direct current**) a flow of electricity that moves in one direction only. It is the type of electric current that comes from BATTERIES.

D.C.

(**District of Columbia**) the area containing the city of Washington, the capital of the U.S.

dead[1] /ded/ *adjective*

1 no longer alive: *Her mother is dead. She died about five years ago.*

2 a machine or piece of equipment that is dead is not working because there is no power: *The car won't start – the battery is completely dead.*

3 complete or exact: *Everyone stopped talking at once, and there was dead silence.* | *He hit the target dead center.*

4 with nothing happening: *The town is dead after 9 o'clock – nothing is open.*

dead[2] *adverb* (*informal*)

very: *I was dead tired after going for a long run.*

dead[3] *noun*

1 the dead = people who are dead: *Among the dead was the driver of the truck involved in the accident.* **ANTONYM: the living**

2 in the dead of winter/night = in the middle of winter or in the middle of the night

ˈdead end *noun*

1 a street with no way out at one end: *The street is a dead end, with the river at the bottom.*

2 a situation from which no progress is possible: *The discussions reached a dead end because the two groups couldn't agree.*

dead·line /ˈdedlaɪn/ *noun*

the date or time by which you must do something or finish something: *The deadline for the homework is Wednesday, but I'm going to finish before then.*

dead·ly /ˈdedli/ *adjective* (**deadlier**, **deadliest**)

something that is deadly can kill you: *Deadly weapons such as guns and knives are commonly carried by gang members.*

deaf /def/ *adjective*

1 not able to hear: *He was born deaf and learned sign language as a child.*

2 the deaf = people who are deaf

—**deafness** *noun* the state of not being able to hear

deaf·en /ˈdefən/ *verb*

if a loud noise deafens you, it makes it difficult for you to hear: *The noise of the explosion deafened us.*

—**deafening** *adjective* very loud: *When the team scored, the shouts of the crowd were deafening.*

deal[1] /dil/ *noun*

1 an agreement: *The company made a deal to open 30 stores in China.*

2 a great deal/a good deal = a lot: *The students have learned a great deal this year.*

3 make a big deal out of something (*informal*) = to make something seem more important than it really is: *He had a tiny cut on his arm, but he was making a big deal out of it.*

4 no big deal (*informal*) = not very important: *So you lost one game. That's no big deal.*

5 if it is your deal, it is your turn to give out cards to players in a card game: *It's your deal, John.*

6 the way someone is treated: *Girls wanted a fair deal. They wanted to have the same opportunities to play sports that boys had.*

deal[2] *verb* (**dealt** /delt/)

to give cards to each player in a card game: *Deal three cards to each player.*

PHRASAL VERBS

deal in something

to buy and sell a product: *The store deals in jewelry.*

deal with someone/something

1 if you deal with a problem, you do something to stop it: *We have to find new ways to deal with the problem of pollution.*

2 to be about a subject: *The movie deals with the friendship of three boys.*

3 to do business with someone: *We've been dealing with their company for ten years.*

deal·er /ˈdilɚ/ *noun*

1 the person who gives out the cards in a card game: *The dealer gives each player five cards.*

2 someone who buys and sells things: *He is an art dealer who sells mainly paintings and sculptures by Mexican artists.*

—**dealership** *noun* a business that sells a company's product, especially cars: *He owns a used car dealership.*

dealt /delt/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of DEAL

dean /din/ *noun*

a university or college official with a high rank

dear[1] /dɪr/ *interjection*

oh dear = you say this when something bad happens: *Oh dear! We're going to be late.*

dear[2] *noun*

you say this to someone you like or love: *Thank you, dear.*

dear[3] *adjective*

1 Dear = used to begin a letter, before someone's name or title: *Dear Sue, Thank you for the present.*

2 a dear friend or relative is very important to you and you love him or her very much: *Mark became a dear friend.*

death /deθ/ *noun*

1 the end of someone's life: *The sudden death of his mother was a terrible shock.* **ANTONYM: birth**

2 scared to death/bored to death = very frightened or bored: *She was scared to death when she saw the snake.*

ˈdeath ˌpenalty *noun*

the legal punishment of killing someone who is guilty of a serious crime: *He got the death penalty for killing a police officer.*

de·bat·a·ble Ac /dɪˈbeɪtəbəl/ *adjective*

something that is debatable is not certain because people have different opinions about it: *It's debatable whether this book is as good as the last one she wrote.*

de·bate[1] Ac /dɪˈbeɪt/ *noun*

1 discussion of a subject, that often continues for a long time and in which people express different opinions: *There has been a lot of debate in the newspapers about the new law – a lot of people support it, but many also oppose it.*

2 a formal discussion of a subject, in which people take turns expressing different opinions: *He took part in a college debate on healthcare.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *batre*, which means "to hit."**]**

debate[2] Ac *verb*

1 to think about something carefully before making a decision: *I'm still debating what to do. I just can't decide.*

2 to discuss a subject formally so that you can make a decision or solve a problem: *The Senate will debate the bill on Monday before taking a vote.*

deb·it /ˈdebɪt/ *noun*

an amount of money that is taken out of your bank account: *Your bank statement shows all your debits and credits.* **ANTONYM: credit**

—**debit** *verb* to take money out of your bank account: *$25 has been debited from your account.*

de·bris /dɪˈbri/ *noun*

the pieces of something that are left after an accident or explosion: *The streets were full of debris after the bombing.*

debt /det/ *noun*

1 money that you owe: *She borrowed money from her parents, but she paid back all her debts within two years.*

2 if you are in debt, you owe money to people: *When he lost his job, he got in debt very quickly.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *debitum*, from *debere*, which means "to owe."**]**

debt·or /ˈdetɚ/ *noun*

someone who owes money

de·but /deɪˈbyu/ *noun*

the first time that someone performs in public: *He made his debut as a movie actor in 1995, and he has appeared in many movies since then.*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the French word *début*, which means "start."**]**

dec·ade Ac /ˈdekeɪd/ *noun*

a period of ten years: *My grandparents came to the U.S. four decades ago.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek word *deka*, which means "ten."**]**

de·caf·fein·at·ed /diˈkæfəˌneɪtəd/ (*also* **de·caf** /ˈdikæf/ (*informal*)) *adjective*

decaffeinated drinks do not contain CAFFEINE: *decaffeinated coffee*

de·cay[1] /dɪˈkeɪ/ *verb*

1 if something decays, natural chemical processes slowly destroy it: *As the dead leaves decay, they put nutrients back into the soil.*

2 if buildings, structures, or areas decay, their condition slowly becomes worse: *The old hospital has been empty for years and is starting to decay.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *decadere*, which means "to fall or sink."**]**

decay[2] *noun*

1 a natural process in which something

slowly becomes destroyed: *Brushing your teeth helps prevent tooth decay.*
2 a process in which the condition of something slowly becomes worse: *Over the years, the area fell into decay and many abandoned houses were burnt down.*

de·ceased /dɪˈsist/ *adjective* (*formal*)
dead: *She still spoke often about her deceased husband.*

de·ceit /dɪˈsit/ *noun*
behavior that is not honest, especially saying things that are not true: *She suspected him of deceit, but could not understand why he would lie to her.*
—**deceitful** *adjective* not honest
—**deceitfully** *adverb* in a dishonest way

de·ceive /dɪˈsiv/ *verb*
to make someone believe something that is not true: *You cannot deceive me; I know that you did not write the essay you turned in.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **lie²**

WORD FAMILY: deceive
deceive *verb* | **deception** *noun* | **deceit** *noun* | **deceitful** *adjective* | **deceptive** *adjective*

De·cem·ber /dɪˈsembɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Dec.**)
the 12th month of the year, between November and January: *Her birthday is on December 6.* | *They got married in December.* | *We went to Mexico last December.*
[**ORIGIN:** probably 1000-1100 From the Latin word *decem*, which means "ten." December was the tenth and last month of the old Roman calendar.]

de·cen·cy /ˈdisənsi/ *noun*
polite and morally good behavior that shows respect for other people: *It's common decency to answer when you have been asked a question.*

de·cent /ˈdisənt/ *adjective*
1 acceptable and good enough: *The food at the restaurant is decent, and it's not too expensive.*
2 decent people are good and honest: *He is a decent man who cares about other people.*

de·cent·ly /ˈdisəntli/ *adverb*
1 in a way that is acceptable and good enough: *I don't need a lot of money, just a decently paid job.*
2 in a way that treats people fairly and kindly: *He's always treated me decently, so I can't complain.*

de·cep·tion /dɪˈsepʃən/ *noun*
dishonest behavior, especially saying things that are not true: *She thought he was lying, and his deception made her angry.*

de·cep·tive /dɪˈseptɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
something that is deceptive makes people believe something that is not true: *The ad is deceptive because the toy doesn't come with all the things pictured.*
—**deceptively** *adverb* in a deceptive way

dec·i·bel /ˈdesəˌbel/ *noun*
a unit for measuring how loud something is: *The music was being played at more than 100 decibels.*

de·cide /dɪˈsaɪd/ *verb*
1 to choose what you are going to do, after thinking about it: *I decided to stay home instead of going to the movie.* | *Ted decided (that) the car would cost too much.*

THESAURUS: decide
make up your mind to decide what to do, after thinking about it for a long time: *Have you made up your mind about which college you want to go to?*
choose to decide what you want out of a number of things: *We each chose a different kind of ice cream.*
resolve (*formal*) to decide that you will definitely do something in the future: *She resolved to work hard and not disappoint her parents.*
rule to make an official decision about something: *The judge ruled that he was guilty.*
conclude to decide that something is true, based on the facts that you know: *When he refused to answer questions, detectives concluded that he was hiding something.*

2 to be the reason why something has a particular result: *One goal decided the game, and we won by a point.*

PHRASAL VERB

decide on something

to choose one thing from many possible choices: *Have you decided on a name for the baby?*

WORD FAMILY: decide

decide *verb* | **decision** *noun* | **decisive** *adjective* | **indecisive** *adjective*

de·cid·u·ous /dɪˈsɪdʒuəs/ *adjective*

a deciduous tree loses its leaves in winter: *Maple trees are deciduous.* **ANTONYM: evergreen**

dec·i·mal[1] /ˈdesəməl/ *noun*

a number such as 0.8 or 2.63. A decimal can be a FRACTION, or a whole number and a fraction, written with a decimal point.

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *decem*, which means "ten."]

decimal[2] *adjective*

the decimal system is based on the number ten

ˌdecimal ˈpoint *noun*

a mark (.) used in decimal numbers. The numbers after this mark are tenths, hundredths, etc.

de·ci·sion /dɪˈsɪʒən/ *noun*

a choice that you make: *He made the decision to study biology in college.*

de·ci·sive /dɪˈsaɪsɪv/ *adjective*

1 good at making decisions quickly: *As a manager, you need to be decisive and get things done.* **ANTONYM: indecisive**

2 an action or event that is decisive has a big effect on the way that something develops: *They won a decisive victory that led to the end of the war.*

—**decisively** *adverb* in a decisive way

deck /dek/ *noun*

1 a wooden floor built outside at the back of a house: *In the summer, we often eat dinner on the deck.*

2 a set of playing cards that you play games with: *a deck of cards*

3 one of the levels on a ship: *Here's a picture of my father standing on deck in his navy uniform.*

dec·la·ra·tion /ˌdekləˈreɪʃən/ *noun*

an important announcement that says you intend to do something: *Congress has the power to make a declaration of war.*

de·clare /dɪˈkler/ *verb*

to say officially what will happen or what you have decided: *The U.S. declared war on England in 1812.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *clarare*, which means "to make clear."]

de·cline[1] Ac /dɪˈklaɪn/ *verb*

1 to become fewer in number: *The number of new cars sold declined by 5% last year.*

2 to become worse: *Her health declined rapidly, and she died two weeks later.*

3 (*formal*) to say no to an invitation, offer, or request, usually politely: *Mary declined Jay's invitation to dinner.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **decrease**[1], **reject**

decline[2] Ac *noun* (*formal*)

a situation in which something becomes fewer, less, or worse: *There has been a decline in the company's profits since last year, and the company is going to lay off workers.*

de·com·pose /ˌdikəmˈpoʊz/ *verb*

to be slowly destroyed by a natural process: *A dead fish was decomposing on the beach.*

—**decomposition** /ˌdikɑmpəˈzɪʃən/ *noun* the process of decomposing

de·con·tam·i·nate /ˌdikənˈtæməˌneɪt/ *verb*

to remove a dangerous substance from somewhere: *After an attack using chemical weapons, the army had to decontaminate the area.*

—**decontamination** /ˌdikənˈtæməˌneɪʃən/ *noun* the process of decontaminating something

dec·o·rate /ˈdekəˌreɪt/ *verb*

1 to make something look more attractive by adding pretty things to it: *We decorated the room with balloons for the birthday party.*

2 (*formal*) to give someone an official sign of honor, such as a MEDAL: *The soldiers were decorated for their bravery.*



decorate

—**decorative** /ˈdekərətɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*) pretty and used to make something look more attractive: *a decorative frame on the mirror*

dec·o·ra·tion /ˌdekəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a pretty thing that you use to make something look more attractive: *We use the same decorations every Christmas – this Santa statue was my grandma's.*

2 something such as a MEDAL that is given to someone as an official sign of honor: *He received a decoration for bravery in the war.*

de·crease[1] /dɪˈkris/ *verb*

to become fewer or less: *The number of tigers in the wild has decreased steadily.* **ANTONYM: increase**

THESAURUS: decrease

go down to become lower or less in level, amount, size, quality, etc.: *The price of computers has gone down.*

drop to become lower in level or amount: *His grades have dropped from A's and B's to mainly C's.*

fall to decrease to a lower level or amount: *Temperatures fell below zero last night.*

plummet to suddenly and quickly become lower: *Sales of the car have plummeted.*

diminish (*formal*) to become smaller or less important: *The number of accidents has diminished since the new lights were put in.*

decline (*formal*) to become smaller or weaker: *Sales of the product declined 3 percent last year.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin words *de* and *crescere*, which mean "down" and "to grow."**]**

de·crease[2] /ˈdikris/ *noun*

the process of becoming less, or the amount by which something becomes less: *There has been a recent decrease in crime, with fewer thefts being reported than last year.* **ANTONYM: increase**

de·crep·it /dɪˈkrepɪt/ *adjective*

old and in bad condition: *The buildings were old and decrepit and needed repair.*

ded·i·cate /ˈdedəˌkeɪt/ *verb*

1 to say publicly that you wrote a book or song for someone you love or respect: *She dedicated the book to her husband.*

2 if you dedicate yourself to something, you give it a lot of time and effort: *She dedicated her life to God and became a nun.*

ded·i·cat·ed /ˈdedəˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

someone who is dedicated works very hard at something because it is important to them: *The school has many dedicated teachers who want to help the children succeed.*

ded·i·ca·tion /ˌdedəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a situation in which you work very hard because you believe that what you are doing is important: *Professional musicians practice for many hours every day, so that job really takes dedication.*

2 the words used to show that something has been written, performed, or built for a particular person: *The dedication at the front of the book says, "To my wife, Mary."*

de·duce /dɪˈdus/ *verb*

to decide that something is true, using the information you have: *From the fossil shells, you can deduce that these mountains were once under water.*

de·duct Ac /dɪˈdʌkt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to take an amount away from a larger amount: *Income tax payments are deducted from your salary.*

—**deductible** *adjective* if an amount of money is deductible, you can take that amount of money away from the amount of tax you have to pay, so that you pay less tax

de·duc·tion /dɪˈdʌkʃən/ *noun*

1 an amount that is taken away from a larger amount: *After deductions for tax, his salary is about $2,500 a month.*

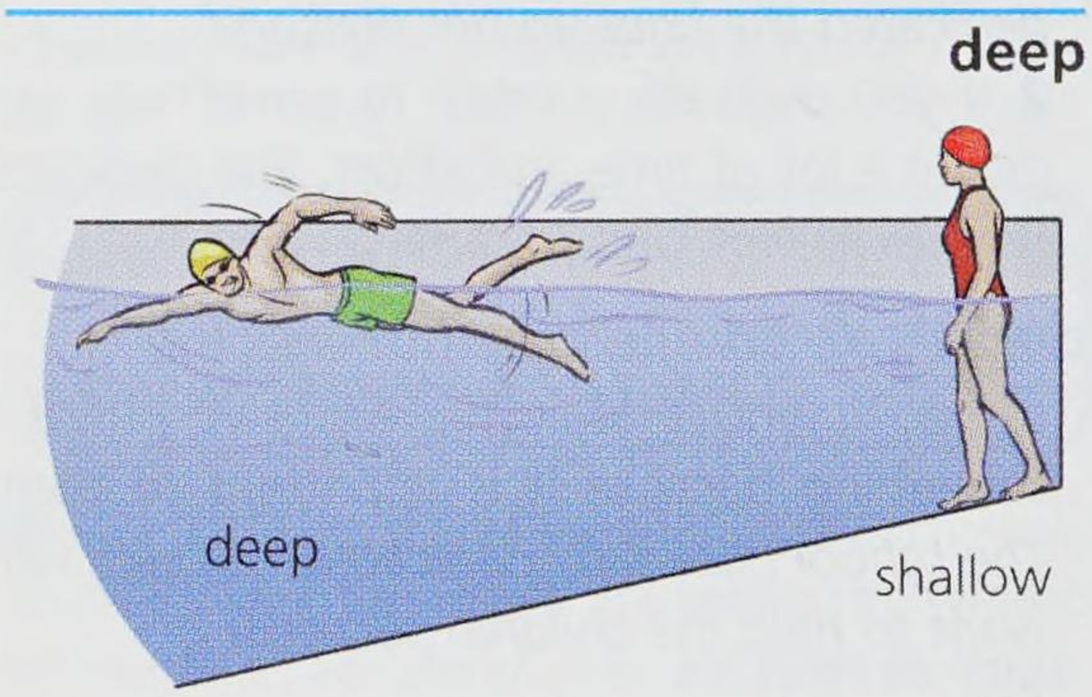
2 the process of finding the truth, using the information you have: *A detective solves crimes by looking at the clues and using deduction.*

deed /did/ *noun*

1 (*formal*) an action, especially if it is very good or very bad: *A Boy Scout is supposed to do a good deed every day, such as helping someone.*

2 a legal document that says who owns a

house or land: *She holds the deed to the land, so it belongs to her.*



deep[1] /dip/ *adjective*

1 something that is deep goes down a long way: *The path was covered in deep snow that went up to my knees.* | *a deep lake*
ANTONYM: shallow

2 used for talking about the distance from the top to the bottom of something: *The pool is eight feet deep.*

3 going far in from the outside or from the front edge of something: *Terry had a deep cut in his forehead.*

4 a deep feeling or belief is very strong: *He felt a deep love for his children and would do anything for them.*

5 a deep sound is very low: *She had a deep voice, almost as low as a man's.*

6 a deep color is dark and strong: *The bush has red berries and deep green leaves.*
ANTONYMS: light, pale

7 serious and often difficult to understand: *The two professors were having a deep conversation about philosophy.*

8 deep sleep = if someone is in a deep sleep, it is difficult to wake him or her

9 be in deep trouble (*informal*) = to be in serious trouble or in an extremely difficult situation: *You're going to be in deep trouble when I tell Mom what you did.*

10 deep in thought/conversation = thinking or talking so much that you do not notice anything else: *I was deep in thought and didn't hear her when she said "hello."*

11 take a deep breath = to breathe a lot of air into your body: *She took a deep breath and began to sing.*

deep[2] *adverb*

a long way into or below the surface of something: *Joe shoved his hands deep into his pockets.*

deep·en /ˈdipən/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to become deeper: *The pool deepens at one end.* | *My love for her has deepened over the years.*

2 if a serious situation deepens, it becomes worse: *The country's economic problems deepened and the number of people without jobs increased.*

ˈdeep-fry (*also* **deep fry**) *verb*

to cook food in a lot of hot oil: *Cut the potatoes into slices and deep-fry them.*
—**deep-fried** *adjective* cooked in a lot of hot oil: *deep-fried chicken*

deep·ly /ˈdipli/ *adverb*

extremely or very much: *I was deeply sorry to hear that your sister had died.*

deer /dɪr/ *noun* (plural **deer**)

a large wild animal with thin legs and a short tail. Deer live in forests, eat plants, and run fast: *Male deer have large horns called antlers.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *deor*, which means "animal."**]**

de·fault[1] /dɪˈfɔlt/ *noun*

1 by default = if you win a game or competition by default, you win because your opponent did not play or there were no other competitors: *The other team didn't show up, so we won by default.*

2 the thing or things your computer will use unless you tell it to use something else: *Blue is the default for the screen background, but you can change the color if you want.*

3 the action of not paying back money that you owe, or not doing something that a legal agreement says you must do: *The default of a loan can lead to legal problems.*

default[2] *verb*

to not pay back money that you owe or to not do something you are legally supposed to do: *He defaulted on his loan payments, and the bank took his car.*

de·feat[1] /dɪˈfit/ *verb*

to beat someone in a game, war, or election: *Our soccer team was defeated by 3 goals to 2.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **win**[1]

defeat[2] *noun*
a time when you do not win or succeed: *The team suffered a 7–0 defeat in their most recent game.* **SYNONYM: loss**; **ANTONYM: victory**

de·fect[1] /ˈdifekt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a problem in the way something is made, so that it does not work correctly or it looks wrong: *A defect in the way the bed is made means that a child's head could get caught between the bars.*

de·fect[2] /dɪˈfekt/ *verb*
to leave your own country or group and go to an opposing one: *His parents defected to the U.S. from Russia.*
—**defector** *noun* someone who defects
—**defection** /dɪˈfekʃən/ *noun* the act of defecting

de·fec·tive /dɪˈfektɪv/ *adjective*
a defective machine or product is not made correctly or does not work correctly: *The car's brakes were defective and caused a terrible accident.*

de·fend /dɪˈfend/ *verb*
1 to protect someone or something from attack: *The soldiers were defending the town from attack by the enemy.*
2 to say something to support an idea or action that other people do not like: *The coach defended his decision not to let the boy play after he had been caught smoking.*
3 to try to stop the other team from scoring points: *The main job of the goalie is to defend the goal.*
—**defender** *noun* someone who defends someone or something
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin words *de* and *fendere*, which mean "off" and "to hit."**]**

WORD FAMILY: defend
defend *verb* | **defense** *noun* | **defender** *noun* | **defenseless** *adjective* | **defensive** *adjective* | **defensive** *noun*

de·fend·ant /dɪˈfendənt/ *noun*
the person in a court of law who has been ACCUSEd of a crime: *The defendant says that he is innocent and did not steal the money.*

de·fense /dɪˈfens/ *noun*
1 something that protects someone or something from attack or criticism: *The body has natural defenses against illnesses, but some viruses will still get through.* | *The senator spoke in defense of the health care bill.*
2 the weapons, people, and systems that a country uses to protect itself from attack: *Modern weapons and a well-trained army and navy provide us with a good defense.*
3 /ˈdifens/ the players on a sports team whose job is to try to prevent the other team from scoring points: *Our defense did a good job – the other team only scored 12 points.*
4 the defense = the lawyers in a court of law who try to show that someone is not guilty of a crime: *The defense tried to prove that the woman is innocent of the crime.*

de·fense·less /dɪˈfenslɪs/ *adjective*
unable to protect yourself: *The ship was defenseless against the attack by submarines.*

de·fen·sive[1] /dɪˈfensɪv/ *adjective*
1 trying to defend yourself because you think someone is criticizing you: *She got really defensive when I asked her why she was late.*
2 used for defending someone or something: *The rockets are defensive weapons which will only be used if we are attacked.*
—**defensively** *adverb* in a defensive way
—**defensiveness** *noun* the state of defending someone or something

defensive[2] *noun*
on the defensive = behaving in a way that shows that you think that someone is criticizing you, even if they are not: *I knew she'd be mad, so I was on the defensive before she even said anything.*

de·fer /dɪˈfɚ/ *verb* (**deferred**, **deferring**) (*formal*)
to delay something until a later date: *The committee has deferred its decision until next week.*

de·fi·ant /dɪˈfaɪənt/ *adjective*
refusing to obey someone: *The man was defiant and refused to cooperate with the police.*
—**defiantly** *adverb* in a defiant way
—**defiance** *noun* behavior in which you refuse to obey someone: *The students were told to leave the school because of their defiance of the rules.*

D

de·fi·cient /dɪˈfɪʃənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not having or containing enough of something: *The judge was found to be deficient in his knowledge of the law, and he lost his position.*
—**deficiency** *noun* the state of not having enough of something: *Vitamin deficiencies can cause serious illness.*

def·i·cit /ˈdefəsɪt/ *noun*
the difference between the amount of money that you have and the higher amount that you need: *The government wants to increase taxes to reduce the budget deficit.* **ANTONYM: surplus**

de·fine Ac /dɪˈfaɪn/ *verb*
1 to explain the exact meaning of a word: *A "lie" can be defined as "something that you say that is not true."*
2 to say exactly what something is: *The school curriculum defines what teachers ought to teach and what students should learn.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *finire*, which means "to put a limit or set a boundary."**]**

def·i·nite Ac /ˈdefɪnət/ *adjective*
1 certain and not likely to change: *I asked her if she wanted to see him, and her answer was a definite "no."*
2 clear and noticeable: *His English is showing definite signs of improvement, and he can speak it quite well now.*

ˌdefinite ˈarticle *noun*
the word "the"

def·i·nite·ly Ac /ˈdefɪnətli/ *adverb*
certainly or without any doubt: *There's definitely something wrong with the car – the engine won't start.* | *"Are you going to be there?" "Definitely."*

def·i·ni·tion Ac /ˌdefəˈnɪʃən/ *noun*
an explanation of what a word means, especially one in a dictionary: *Look up the definition of "insect" in the dictionary.*

de·fin·i·tive Ac /dɪˈfɪnətɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a definitive thing, such as a book or a description, is so good that there cannot be a better one: *He wrote the definitive book on the Civil War. All other researchers rely on his work.*

de·for·es·ta·tion /diˌfɔrəˈsteɪʃən/ *noun*
the action of cutting down or burning down all the trees in an area: *The deforestation occurred because people wanted to clear the land for farming.*
—**deforest** /diˈfɔrɪst/ *verb* to cut down or burn down all the trees in an area

de·formed /dɪˈfɔrmd/ *adjective*
if part of someone's body is deformed, it has the wrong shape: *He was born with a deformed foot and had to wear a special shoe.*
—**deformity** *noun* (*formal*) a condition in which part of your body is deformed: *people with physical deformities*

de·fraud /dɪˈfrɔd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to trick someone in order to get money from them: *The businessman defrauded his clients of over $5 million before he was arrested.*

de·frost /dɪˈfrɔst/ *verb*
to put frozen food in a warmer place, until it is not frozen anymore: *It is safest to defrost food in the refrigerator because it will stay cold enough to kill bacteria.*

de·fy /dɪˈfaɪ/ *verb* (**defies**, **defied**)
to refuse to obey someone or something: *He defied his parents and went to the party even though they had said he could not go.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **disobey**

de·grade /diˈgreɪd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to treat people or animals very badly, in a way that shows no respect for them: *Treating prisoners like animals degrades them.*

de·grad·ing /dɪˈgreɪdɪŋ/ *adjective*
treating someone badly and making that person lose respect for himself or herself: *Magazines with nude pictures of women are degrading.*

de·gree /dɪˈgri/ *noun*
1 a unit for measuring temperature: *It's very cold today. The temperature is only about 20 degrees Fahrenheit.*
2 a unit for measuring an angle: *The angles of a triangle add up to 180 degrees.*
3 an official statement that says you have successfully completed all your studies at a university or college: *Ryan has a degree in chemistry.*
4 the level or amount of something: *The two musicians showed a high degree of talent.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *degré*, from the Latin word *gradus*, which means "step."**]**

de·hy·drat·ed /diˈhaɪˌdreɪtɪd/ *adjective*
if you are dehydrated, you do not have enough water in your body: *Some of the runners had not drunk enough and were becoming dehydrated.*
—**dehydration** /ˌdihaɪˈdreɪʃən/ *noun* the state of being dehydrated

de·lay[1] /dɪˈleɪ/ *verb* (**delayed**, **delays**)
1 to make someone or something late: *Our flight was delayed by bad weather, and we arrived in New York one hour late.*
2 to wait until a later time to do something: *The meeting has been delayed until next week.*

delay[2] *noun* (plural **delays**)
if there is a delay, something happens later than you planned or expected: *After three months' delay, work finally began on the new building.*

del·e·gate[1] /ˈdeləgət/ *noun*
someone who represents a country or group at a meeting: *Delegates from each college meet once a year at a conference.*

delegate[2] *verb*
to give part of your work to someone: *When you delegate work, you expect that it will be done.*

del·e·ga·tion /ˌdeləˈgeɪʃən/ *noun*
a group of people that represents an organization and goes somewhere to take part in discussions: *A delegation of American business leaders is visiting China to try to increase trade between the two countries.*

de·lete /dɪˈlit/ *verb*
to remove parts of a piece of writing, or to remove a whole computer document: *Some files had been deleted from my computer, and I lost some of my work.*
—**deletion** /dɪˈliʃən/ *noun* the act of deleting something
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *deletus*, a form of the verb *delere*, which means "to destroy."]

del·i /ˈdeli/ *noun*
a small store that sells food such as cheese, cooked meat, and bread, and sometimes sandwiches **SYNONYM: delicatessen**

de·lib·er·ate[1] /dɪˈlɪbərət/ *adjective*
planned and intended: *He ignored me, and it felt like a deliberate attempt to insult me.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *deliberare*, which means "to weigh up in the mind," from *libra*, the word for a "scale."]

de·lib·e·rate[2] /dɪˈlɪbəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to think about something very carefully or talk about it carefully with other people: *The jury has been deliberating for two days about whether she is guilty.*

de·lib·er·ate·ly /dɪˈlɪbərətli/ *adverb*
if you did something deliberately, you intended to do it, and it was not an accident: *He deliberately tripped the other runner, so that he could win.* **SYNONYM: on purpose**

del·i·ca·cy /ˈdelɪkəsi/ *noun* (plural **delicacies**)
something good to eat that is expensive or rare: *In France, snails are considered a delicacy.*

del·i·cate /ˈdelɪkət/ *adjective*
1 easily damaged or broken: *Some of the glass ornaments were old and delicate.*
2 needing great care in order not to upset people: *The situation is delicate – I don't want to upset his parents, but I'm worried that he is becoming depressed.*
3 small and beautiful: *She had a delicate face and pretty green eyes.*

del·i·ca·tes·sen /ˌdelɪkəˈtesən/ *noun*
a small store that sells food such as cheese, cooked meat, and bread, and sometimes sandwiches **SYNONYM: deli**

de·li·cious /dɪˈlɪʃəs/ *adjective*
delicious food tastes very good: *This pie is delicious! Can I have another slice?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **taste**[1]
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *delicere*, which means "to attract."]

de·light[1] /dɪˈlaɪt/ *noun*
1 great pleasure: *She laughed with delight when she opened her birthday present.*
2 something that is very enjoyable: *Her grandchildren are a delight to her.*

delight[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to give someone great pleasure: *Her books delight readers all over the world.*

de·light·ed /dɪˈlaɪtɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very happy or pleased: *His parents are delighted with his progress at school.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **happy**

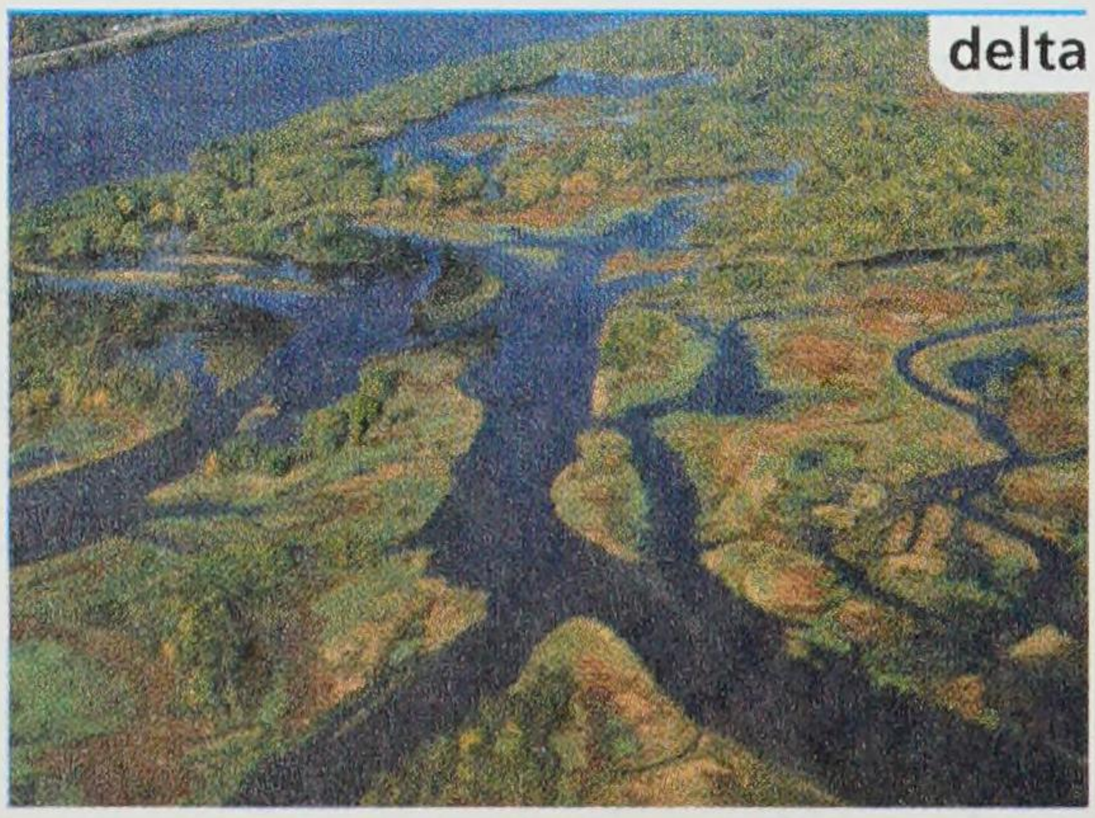
de·light·ful /dɪˈlaɪtfəl/ *adjective*
very nice: *The park was a delightful place, full of flowers.*
—**delightfully** *adverb* in a very nice way

de·lin·quent /dɪˈlɪŋkwənt/ *adjective*
a delinquent child or young person behaves very badly or does illegal things
—**delinquent** *noun* a child or young person who behaves very badly or does illegal things: *a school for juvenile delinquents*

de·lir·i·ous /dɪˈlɪriəs/ *adjective*
confused and having strange ideas because you are very sick: *He was delirious with fever and did not recognize me.*

de·liv·er /dɪˈlɪvɚ/ *verb*
1 to take a letter or package somewhere: *Every morning, the mailman delivers letters to the houses.*
2 deliver a speech/lecture = to make a speech to a group of people: *The president will deliver the speech on television tomorrow evening.*
3 deliver a baby = to give birth to a baby or to help a woman give birth to a baby: *They rushed her to the hospital where she delivered her baby.*
4 to do what you have promised to do: *Will he deliver on his promise to help us?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **take**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *liberare*, which means "to set free."]

de·liv·er·y /dɪˈlɪvəri/ *noun* (plural **deliveries**)
1 the act of bringing something to a place or person, or something that is brought: *Delivery of a package usually takes two days.* | *The supermarket is expecting a delivery of frozen food this afternoon.*
2 the process of a baby being born



del·ta /ˈdeltə/ *noun*
a place where a large river spreads out and often divides into smaller rivers, before the water flows into the ocean: *The Mississippi River delta is on the Gulf of Mexico.*

del·uge[1] /ˈdelyudʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a large amount of things that someone gets at the same time, and has to deal with: *The company received a deluge of applications for the job – about 5,000 emails and letters.*
2 very heavy rain or a flood: *Several homes were flooded in the country's worst deluge for many years.*

deluge[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to send a lot of things to someone which they have to deal with: *The radio station was deluged with complaints about the program.*

de·luxe /dɪˈlʌks/ *adjective*
very good and expensive: *The winner of the competition will get two nights in a deluxe hotel in Los Angeles.*

delve /delv/ *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
delve into something
to search for more information about someone or something: *When he suddenly became famous, reporters began delving into his past to find out more about him.*

de·mand[1] /dɪˈmænd/ *noun*
1 if there is a demand for something, people want to buy it: *Tickets for the concert are in great demand – everyone wants them.*
2 a strong request: *In 1920, politicians listened to women's demands and gave them the right to vote.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *mandare*, which means "to order."]

demand[2] *verb*
1 to ask for something in a strong way: *The man pulled out a gun and demanded money.*
2 to need a skill or quality: *Learning a language demands a lot of effort.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **ask**

de·mand·ing /dɪˈmændɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 needing a lot of time, skill, or effort: *She has a demanding job as a nurse and has to work long hours.*
2 wanting good work or a lot of attention: *The coach was very demanding. We started practice every day at 7:00 a.m.*

de·mands /dɪˈmændz/ *plural noun*
the things that you need to do, that are difficult or take up your time: *The demands of schoolwork increase as you get older.*

de·moc·ra·cy /dɪˈmɑkrəsi/ *noun* (plural **democracies**)
1 a system in which the people of a country can choose the government by voting: *The protesters want to get rid of the dictator and bring democracy to the country.*
2 a country which has democracy: *We live in a democracy.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **government**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek words *demos* and *kratos*, which mean "people" and "power or rule."**]**

WORD FAMILY: democracy
democracy *noun* | **democrat** *noun* | **democratic** *adjective* | **democratically** *adverb*

Dem·o·crat /ˈdeməˌkræt/ *noun*
a member of the Democratic Party: *Most Democrats support the bill.*

dem·o·crat·ic /ˌdeməˈkrætɪk/ *adjective*
1 a democratic country or system is one in which everyone has the right to vote in order to choose the government or make decisions: *Education is important in a democratic society. People need to be informed to vote.*
2 Democratic = relating or belonging to the Democratic Party: *the Democratic presidential candidate*
—**democratically** *adverb* in a democratic way: *a democratically elected government*

Demoˈcratic ˌParty *noun*
the Democratic Party = one of the two main political parties of the U.S.

de·mol·ish /dɪˈmɑlɪʃ/ *verb*
to completely destroy a building or other structure: *Ten houses were demolished to make space for a new park.*
—**demolition** /ˌdeməˈlɪʃən/ *noun* the act of demolishing something
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *moliri*, which means "to build." *De-* shows that the opposite happens.**]**

de·mon /ˈdimən/ *noun*
an evil creature or spirit

dem·on·strate Ac /ˈdemənˌstreɪt/ *verb*
1 to show someone how to use or do something: *He demonstrated how to use the machine.*
2 to show clearly that something is true: *The research demonstrates that pollution is killing the trees.*
3 to protest or show support for something in public with a lot of other people: *A crowd of people were demonstrating against the war.*
—**demonstrator** *noun* someone who is protesting or showing support for something: *Demonstrators marched through the streets holding "NO WAR" signs.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **explain**

dem·on·stra·tion Ac /ˌdemənˈstreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 if you give a demonstration, you show people how to do something: *The chemistry teacher gave the students a demonstration of how to do the experiment.*
2 an event at which a lot of people protest or show support for something in public: *Students at the university held a peaceful demonstration to protest the new rules.*

de·mor·al·ized /dɪˈmɔrəˌlaɪzd/ *adjective*
unhappier, less confident, and less willing than before to make an effort: *We lost three games in a row, and we were feeling demoralized.*
—**demoralizing** *adjective* making someone feel demoralized: *Failing a test is demoralizing.*

de·mote /dɪˈmoʊt/ *verb*
to change someone's rank or position to a lower one: *He was demoted from sergeant to private.* **ANTONYM: promote**
—**demotion** /dɪˈmoʊʃən/ *noun* when someone is demoted

den /den/ *noun*
1 a room in a house where you relax
2 the home of a wild animal such as a lion or FOX

de·ni·al Ac /dɪˈnaɪəl/ *noun*
1 a statement saying that something is not true: *He repeated his denial, saying, "I did not take the money!"* **ANTONYM: admission**
2 if you are in denial about something bad, you refuse to believe that it is true: *She's in*

D

denial about her illness. She won't even say the word "cancer."

den·im /ˈdenəm/ *noun*
a strong cotton cloth, usually blue, used to make JEANS and other clothes: *a denim jacket*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French phrase *serge de Nîmes*, which means "cloth from Nîmes." Nîmes is a French city where denim was first made.**]**

de·nom·i·na·tion /dɪˌnɑməˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
a religious group that is part of one of the main world religions. Each denomination has slightly different beliefs: *The Catholic Church is the largest Christian denomination in the U.S.*

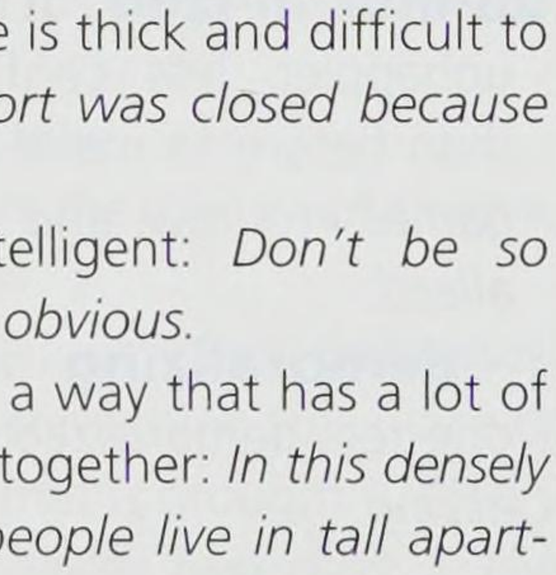
de·nom·i·na·tor /dɪˈnɑməˌneɪtɚ/ *noun*
the number below the line in a FRACTION

de·note Ac /dɪˈnoʊt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to represent or mean something: *The symbol $ denotes "dollars."*

dense /dens/ *adjective*
1 with a lot of things or people that are close together: *The island is covered by a dense forest that is difficult to walk through.*
2 dense mist or smoke is thick and difficult to see through: *The airport was closed because of dense fog.*
3 (*informal*) not intelligent: *Don't be so dense – the answer is obvious.*
—**densely** *adverb* in a way that has a lot of people or things close together: *In this densely populated city, many people live in tall apartment buildings.*

den·si·ty /ˈdensəti/ *noun*
how heavy something is in comparison to its size: *If you add salt to water, you increase its density, because the water becomes heavier but its volume does not increase.*

dent /dent/ *noun*
a bent part of a surface, where something has hit it: *There was a big dent in the car door where the baseball hit it.*
—**dent** *verb* to make a dent in something: *Dad hit a tree and dented the car.*



den·tal /ˈdentl/ *adjective*
relating to your teeth: *Brushing your teeth every day helps to prevent dental problems.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *dentes*, which means "teeth."**]**

den·tist /ˈdentɪst/ *noun*
someone whose job is to do work on people's teeth: *I went to the dentist to have my teeth cleaned and checked.* → see picture on page A16
→ see Thesaurus box at **doctor**

den·tures /ˈdentʃɚz/ *plural noun*
false teeth worn by people who have lost their real teeth: *He takes his dentures out of his mouth at night.*

de·ny Ac /dɪˈnaɪ/ *verb* (**denied**, **denies**)
1 to say that something is not true: *He denied cheating on the test.* **ANTONYM: admit**
2 (*formal*) to not let someone have or do something: *In the past, women were denied the right to vote.*

WORD FAMILY: deny
deny *verb* | **denial** *noun* | **undeniable** *adjective* | **undeniably** *adverb*

de·o·dor·ant /diˈoʊdərənt/ *noun*
a substance that you put under your arms so that you do not smell bad

de·part /dɪˈpɑrt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to leave: *The train for Boston will depart from track 9.* **ANTONYM: arrive**

de·part·ment /dɪˈpɑrtmənt/ *noun*
a part of a large organization such as a business, college, or government: *I called the English Department to find out about summer classes.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

deˈpartment ˌstore *noun*
a large store that sells many different kinds of things including clothes

de·par·ture /dɪˈpɑrtʃɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the action of leaving a place: *The flight's departure was delayed because of the snow storm.* **ANTONYM: arrival**

de·pend /dɪˈpend/ *verb*
it/that depends = said when you are not sure about something because you do not know what will happen: *"Are you coming to my*

house later?" "It depends. I might have homework to do."

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin words *de* and *pendere*, which mean "from" and "to hang."**]**

PHRASAL VERB

depend on someone/something

1 to need the help or support of someone or something: *We all depend on our families and our friends when things get tough.*

2 to be affected by something that is not certain: *We might go to the game. It depends on whether we can get tickets.*

de·pend·a·ble /dɪˈpendəbəl/ *adjective*
someone or something that is dependable will always do what is needed or wanted: *He is a dependable student who always finishes his assignments on time.* | *a dependable car* **SYNONYM: reliable**

de·pend·ent[1] /dɪˈpendənt/ *adjective*
needing someone or something in order to live or continue: *For the first few weeks of their lives, kittens are completely dependent on their mother.* **ANTONYM: independent**
—**dependence** *noun* the state of being dependent on someone or something

dependent[2] *noun*
if you have a dependent, you have a child or other family member for whom you buy the things he or she needs because he or she cannot work: *He is not married and has no dependents.*

de·port /dɪˈpɔrt/ *verb*
to make someone from a foreign country return to that country: *The illegal immigrants will be deported back to their home country.*
—**deportation** /ˌdipɔrˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of deporting someone

de·pos·it[1] /dɪˈpɑzɪt/ *noun*
1 an amount of money that is put into a bank account: *I'd like to make a deposit of $250.* **ANTONYM: withdrawal**
2 a payment that you give a store when you arrange to buy something. You pay the rest later when you get the thing you are buying: *We put down a deposit of $1,000 on the car; we'll pay the rest when the dealer says it's ready.*
3 an additional amount of money that you pay when you rent something such as an apartment or a car. You get the deposit back if you do not cause any damage: *The apartment costs $900 a month to rent, plus a deposit of $1,000.*

deposit[2] *verb*
to put money into a bank account: *She immediately deposited the money into her savings account.* **ANTONYM: withdraw**

de·pot /ˈdipoʊ/ *noun*
1 a place where a large quantity of things are stored: *They drove to the storage depot to pick up supplies.*
2 a small train station or bus station

de·pre·ci·ate /dɪˈpriʃiˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to go down in value: *New cars depreciate quickly in the first year, often by thousands of dollars.*
—**depreciation** /dɪˌpriʃiˈeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of losing value

de·press Ac /dɪˈpres/ *verb*
to make someone feel very sad: *I hate it when I get a bad grade – it depresses me.*

de·pressed Ac /dɪˈprest/ *adjective*
very sad: *When people argue, it makes me feel depressed.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

WORD FAMILY: depressed
depressed *adjective* | **depressing** *adjective* | **depress** *verb* | **depression** *noun*

de·press·ing Ac /dɪˈpresɪŋ/ *adjective*
making you feel sad: *Nothing good happens in the book. It's very depressing.*

de·pres·sion Ac /dɪˈpreʃən/ *noun*
1 a feeling of great sadness that sometimes makes you unable to live normally: *She visited the doctor because she was suffering from depression, and unable to work.*
2 a long period when the economy is doing badly and many people do not have jobs: *During the Great Depression of the 1930s, a lot of businesses closed because they could not make enough money.*

D

de·prive /dɪˈpraɪv/ *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

deprive someone of something

to stop someone from having something that he or she needs or should have: *They deprived the prisoners of food and sleep to punish them.*

de·prived /dɪˈpraɪvd/ *adjective*

not having the things that you need for a comfortable or happy life: *He had a deprived childhood; his family was very poor and often did not have enough to eat.*

—**deprivation** /ˌdeprəˈveɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the state of being deprived

→ see Thesaurus box at **poor**

depth /depθ/ *noun*

1 the distance from the top to the bottom of something such as a river or a hole: *The depth of the river is about 30 feet.*

2 the distance from the front to the back of an object: *The height of the bookcase is four feet, the width is three feet, and the depth of the shelves is ten inches.*

3 how strong or serious something is: *You only had to look at his face to see the depth of his sadness.*

4 in depth = if you write or talk about something in depth, you give a lot of details about it: *The book covers the Civil War in depth.*

dep·u·ty /ˈdepjəti/ *noun* (plural **deputies**)

1 a deputy director/superintendent/chief, etc. = someone who has the second most important job in an organization: *She is the deputy editor of the magazine; her boss is the editor.*

2 a police officer whose job is to help a SHERIFF

der·e·lict /ˈderəˌlɪkt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

a derelict building or vehicle is in bad condition because no one has used it in a long time: *They are knocking down the derelict factory buildings.*

de·rive Ac /dɪˈraɪv/ *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

derive from something (*also* **be derived from something**)

to develop or come from something else: *Our word "science" derives from the Latin word "scientia," meaning "knowledge."*

de·scend /dɪˈsend/ *verb*

1 (*formal*) to go down: *We got in the elevator on the fifth floor and descended to the first floor.* **ANTONYM: ascend**

2 be descended from someone = to be related to a person who lived a long time ago: *He is descended from a Native American chief.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin words *de* and *scandere*, which mean "down" and "to climb."**]**

de·scend·ant /dɪˈsendənt/ *noun*

someone who is related to a person who lived a long time ago: *Queen Elizabeth II is a direct descendant of Queen Victoria.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **family**

de·scent /dɪˈsent/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the action of going down: *The plane began its descent to the airport.*

2 if you are of Mexican, Italian, etc. descent, your family originally came from Mexico, Italy, etc.: *He is of Spanish descent, but he has never been to Spain.*

de·scribe /dɪˈskraɪb/ *verb*

to say what someone or something is like: *Can you describe the man who took your purse?* | *It's hard to describe how I feel.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *scribere*, which means "to write."**]**

WORD FAMILY: describe

describe *verb* | **description** *noun*

de·scrip·tion /dɪˈskrɪpʃən/ *noun*

a written or spoken statement that says what someone or something is like: *Kate gave us a description of her new house: it is yellow and has three bedrooms and a big yard.*

de·seg·re·gate /diˈsegrəˌgeɪt/ *verb*

to stop keeping people of different races separate in schools, restaurants, buses, and other places: *When the schools desegregated, black and white children started going to school together.*

—**desegregation** /diˌsegrəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of desegregating

des·ert[1] /ˈdezərt/ *noun*

a large area of hot dry land where few plants grow: *The Sahara desert in northern Africa is the largest desert in the world.*

desert² /dɪˈzɚt/ *verb*

1 to leave people who love you or need you, and not go back: *He deserted his wife and children and moved to a different state.*

2 to leave the army without permission: *Some soldiers desert because they do not want to fight.*

—**desertion** /dɪˈzɚʃən/ *noun* the action of deserting

de·sert·ed /dɪˈzɚtɪd/ *adjective*

if a place which usually has people in it is deserted, there are no people there: *During the day the town is busy, but at night the streets are deserted.* **SYNONYM: empty**

de·sert·er /dɪˈzɚtɚ/ *noun*

a soldier who has left the army without permission

de·serve /dɪˈzɚv/ *verb*

if you deserve something, you should get it because of what you have done: *After working so hard, you deserve a rest.*

de·sign¹ Ac /dɪˈzaɪn/ *noun*

1 the shape or structure of something, and the way it looks: *I like the design of the car; it's beautiful.*

2 a drawing of something new that will be made: *Have you seen the designs for the new shopping mall in town?*

3 a pattern used for decorating something: *The T-shirt has a nice design on the front.*

4 the process of making a drawing of something new that will be made: *He studied design in college.*

design² Ac *verb*

to draw or plan something that is going to be made: *He is an architect, so he designed his house himself.*

—**designer** *noun* someone who designs new things: *a fashion designer*

de·signed Ac /dɪˈzaɪnd/ *adjective*

made or planned for a particular purpose or type of person: *This game is designed for younger children.*

de·sir·a·ble /dɪˈzaɪrəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

if something is desirable, people want it because it is good or useful: *The house is in a desirable area where crime is low and schools are good.*

—**desirability** /dɪˌzaɪrəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being desirable

de·sire¹ /dɪˈzaɪɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)

a strong feeling of wanting something: *I had a sudden desire for some chocolate, so I went and got some.*

desire² *verb* (*formal*)

to want something: *The witch said to the girl, "I will give you what you desire most, but you must help me first."*

desk /desk/ *noun*

a table that you can sit at to write and work: *Marie was sitting at her desk doing work on the computer.* → see picture on page A10

des·o·late /ˈdesəlɪt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

a place that is desolate is empty and makes you feel sad and lonely: *We drove along a desolate stretch of road without trees, grass, or buildings.*

de·spair /dɪˈsper/ *noun* (*formal*)

a very sad feeling, when you have no hope at all: *Many families were in despair after losing their homes in the floods.*

—**despair** *verb* to feel despair

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *sperare*, which means "to hope." *De-* shows that the opposite happens.]

des·per·ate /ˈdespərət/ *adjective*

wanting something very much, and willing to do anything to get it or do it: *He had almost no money, and he was desperate for a job.*

—**desperately** *adverb* in a desperate way: *The doctors tried desperately to save her life.*

—**desperation** /ˌdespəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the state of feeling desperate: *Finally, in desperation, she asked a lawyer for advice.*

de·spise /dɪˈspaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)

to hate someone or something and have no respect for them: *She despised him for hitting her.* **SYNONYM: hate**

→ see Thesaurus box at **hate¹**

de·spite Ac /dɪˈspaɪt/ *preposition*

although something happens or exists: *Despite the bad weather, we enjoyed our trip.*

dessert



apple pie



chocolate cake



ice cream sundae



strawberry cake

des·sert /dɪˈzɚt/ *noun*
sweet food that you eat after the main part of a meal: *There's apple pie or cheesecake for dessert.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *desservir*, which means "to clear the table." It is the opposite of *servir*, which means "to serve food."]

des·ti·na·tion /ˌdestəˈneɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
the place that you are traveling to: *After driving for eight hours, we reached our destination.*

des·tined /ˈdestənd/ *adjective*
if you are destined to do something, you will do it in the future: *When he was a boy, he felt he was destined to become famous.*

des·ti·ny /ˈdestəni/ *noun* (plural **destinies**)
the things that will happen to someone in the future: *We cannot see the future or know our own destinies.* SYNONYM: fate
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *destinare*, which means "to fix." The idea is that your destiny is the future that is fixed for you.]

de·stroy /dɪˈstrɔɪ/ *verb*
to damage something very badly, so that it no longer exists or cannot be repaired: *The building was destroyed by fire.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *struere*, which means "to build." *De-* shows that the opposite happens.]

WORD FAMILY: destroy
destroy *verb* | **destruction** *noun* | **destructive** *adjective*

de·stroy·er /dɪˈstrɔɪɚ/ *noun*
a small fast military ship with guns

de·struc·tion /dɪˈstrʌkʃən/ *noun*
the act of destroying something: *The environmental group wants to stop the destruction of the forests.*

de·struc·tive /dɪˈstrʌktɪv/ *adjective*
causing a lot of damage: *The computer virus is very destructive; it can make you lose all your files.*

de·tach /dɪˈtætʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to remove something from the thing that it is attached to: *You can detach the hood from the jacket.*

de·tached /dɪˈtætʃt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not having an emotional feeling about something: *During the funeral, he seemed detached; he did not cry at all.*
—**detachment** *noun* the state of being detached

de·tail /ˈditeɪl/ *noun*
1 a small fact or piece of information about something: *She wanted to know every detail of the trip, including where we had dinner and how much everything cost.*
2 **in detail** = in a way that includes a lot of details: *She described the dress in detail; she said it was light green with white flowers, and had short sleeves.*

de·tailed /dɪˈteɪld/ *adjective*
including a lot of details: *It is a detailed map, showing every house on the street.*

de·tain /dɪˈteɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to officially stop someone from leaving a place: *Police detained one of the men at the police station.* SYNONYM: hold

de·tect Ac /dɪˈtekt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to find or notice something that is not easy to notice: *He tried to hide his feelings, but I detected a look of disappointment in his eyes.*
SYNONYM: notice
—**detector** *noun* a piece of equipment that detects something: *We had to walk through a metal detector at the airport.*
—**detection** /dɪˈtekʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the act of detecting something

WORD FAMILY: detect

detect *verb* | **detection** *noun* | **detector** *noun*

de·tec·tive Ac /dɪˈtektɪv/ *noun*
a police officer whose job is to find out who has committed a crime

de·ten·tion /dɪˈtenʃən/ *noun*
a punishment in which a student has to stay at school after the other students have gone home: *I got detention for talking too much in class.*

de·ter /dɪˈtɚ/ *verb* (**deterred**, **deterring**) (*formal*)
to stop someone from doing something by making it difficult: *Do you think higher cigarette prices would deter people from smoking?*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *terrere*, which means "to frighten."**]**

de·ter·gent /dɪˈtɚdʒənt/ *noun*
a liquid or powder that works like soap and is used for washing clothes or dishes: *You only need a little detergent for washing clothes.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *tergere*, which means "to clean by rubbing."**]**

de·te·ri·o·rate /dɪˈtɪriəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to become worse: *Her health deteriorated until she could not take care of herself anymore.*
—**deterioration** /dɪˌtɪriəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the process of deteriorating

de·ter·mi·na·tion /dɪˌtɚməˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
a strong desire to do something, even when it will be difficult: *He has been working hard, and the coaches are impressed with his determination.*

de·ter·mine /dɪˈtɚmɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to find out the facts about something: *Police are trying to determine if his death was an accident.*
2 to directly affect or control what something will be like or what will happen: *Grades are determined by how good a student's work is.*

de·ter·mined /dɪˈtɚmɪnd/ *adjective*
having a strong desire to do something, even when it will be difficult: *She was determined to become a doctor, so she worked hard to earn the money to go to medical school.*

de·test /dɪˈtest/ *verb* (*formal*)
to hate someone or something very much: *I detest cigarettes; I will not go into a room when someone is smoking.* **SYNONYM: hate**
→ see Thesaurus box at **hate**[1]

det·o·nate /ˈdetnˌeɪt/ *verb*
if someone detonates a bomb, it explodes: *The terrorist tried to detonate the bomb but luckily it did not explode.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *tonare*, which means "to thunder."**]**

de·tour /ˈditʊr/ *noun*
a way of going from one place to another that is longer than the usual way: *We had to take a detour because the road was blocked by a fallen tree.*

dev·as·tate /ˈdevəˌsteɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to damage something very badly: *The city was devastated by an earthquake.*
—**devastation** /ˌdevəˈsteɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) great damage

WORD FAMILY: devastate

devastate *verb* | **devastating** *adjective* | **devastated** *adjective* | **devastation** *noun*

dev·as·tat·ed /ˈdevəˌsteɪtɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
extremely upset: *She was devastated when her parents got divorced.*

dev·as·tat·ing /ˈdevəˌsteɪtɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 making someone feel extremely upset: *The news of her sister's sudden death was devastating.*
2 causing a lot of damage: *The city was hit by a devastating hurricane that destroyed many buildings.*

de·vel·op /dɪˈveləp/ *verb*
1 to change into something bigger, better, or more important: *Caterpillars develop into butterflies.* | *She wants to develop her career as a singer.*
2 to begin to have an illness, problem, or quality: *Her baby developed a fever during the night.*
3 to design and produce something new: *The company is developing a new type of plane.*
4 to make pictures out of film from a camera

D

WORD FAMILY: develop
develop *verb* | **developed** *adjective* | **developing** *adjective* | **development** *noun*

de·vel·oped /dɪˈveləpt/ *adjective*
1 a developed country is rich and has a lot of industry
2 if something is developed, it has become big or effective: *His muscles are well developed because he lifts weights.*

de·vel·op·ing /dɪˈveləpɪŋ/ *adjective*
developing countries/nations = poor countries that are trying to increase their industry and trade

de·vel·op·ment /dɪˈveləpmənt/ *noun*
1 the process of growing: *A healthy diet is necessary for a child's physical development.*
2 a new event or piece of work that changes a situation: *The magazine tells you about the latest developments in science.*
3 a group of new buildings, or the work of building them: *They have started building a new housing development where the farm used to be.*

de·vi·ate Ac /ˈdiviˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to do something different from what has been planned or what is normal: *Everyone must do exactly what we agreed and not deviate from the plan.*
—**deviation** /ˌdiviˈeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of deviating

de·vice Ac /dɪˈvaɪs/ *noun*
a machine or small object that is used to do a particular thing: *A corkscrew is a device for opening wine bottles.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **machine**

dev·il /ˈdevəl/ *noun*
the devil = the most powerful evil spirit in some religions, such as Christianity

de·vi·ous /ˈdiviəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
using tricks or lies to get what you want: *A devious salesman tricked her into paying a lot more for the car than it was worth.*

de·vise /dɪˈvaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to think of a way of doing something: *The teacher devised a game to make math more fun.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **invent**

de·vote Ac /dɪˈvoʊt/ *verb*
devote yourself/your time/your life to something = to spend all your time doing something: *She devoted her life to helping poor people in India.* **SYNONYM: dedicate**

WORD FAMILY: devote
devote *verb* | **devotion** *noun* | **devoted** *adjective*

de·vot·ed Ac /dɪˈvoʊtɪd/ *adjective*
1 loving and caring about someone a lot: *His girlfriend was completely devoted to him, and spent all her time with him.*
2 **be devoted to something** = to deal with only one thing: *One chapter of the book is devoted to snakes.*

de·vo·tion Ac /dɪˈvoʊʃən/ *noun*
the love and care that you have for someone or something: *His devotion to his family is easy to see; he spends all his time with his wife and kids.*

de·vour /dɪˈvaʊə/ *verb* (*formal*)
to eat something quickly because you are very hungry: *Dinner was ready at last and the boys soon devoured everything on the table.*

de·vout /dɪˈvaʊt/ *adjective*
very religious: *a devout Hindu*

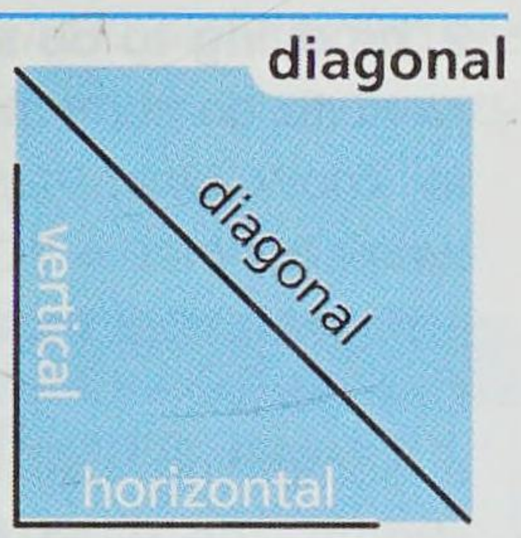
dew /du/ *noun*
the small drops of water that form on things outdoors during the night: *In the morning, the grass outside was wet with dew.*

di·a·be·tes /ˌdaɪəˈbitiz/ *noun*
a medical condition in which you have too much sugar in your blood
—**diabetic** /ˌdaɪəˈbetɪk/ *adjective* someone who is diabetic has diabetes
—**diabetic** *noun* someone with diabetes

di·ag·nose /ˌdaɪəgˈnoʊs/ *verb*
to find out and say what illness someone has: *Luke was covered with red spots and the doctor diagnosed measles.*

di·ag·no·sis /ˌdaɪəgˈnoʊsəs/ *noun* (plural **diagnoses** /ˌdaɪəgˈnoʊsiz/)
if a doctor makes a diagnosis, he or she says what illness someone has: *The doctor made a diagnosis of heart disease.*

di·ag·o·nal /daɪˈægənəl/ *adjective*



a diagonal line is a straight line that goes from one corner of a shape or area, through the middle, and to the opposite corner: *Draw a diagonal line across the square.*

—**diagonal** *noun* a diagonal line

—**diagonally** *adverb* from one corner to the opposite corner: *Fold the piece of paper diagonally.*

di·a·gram /ˈdaɪəˌgræm/ *noun*

a drawing that you make to show the shape or structure of something, or how it works: *The diagram of the engine shows all of its parts.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *diagramma*, from *diagraphein*, which means "to mark out with lines."**]**



di·al[1] /daɪəl/ *verb*

to press the buttons on a telephone in order to make a call: *I dialed her number twice, but nobody answered the phone.* **SYNONYM: call**

dial[2] *noun*

1 a round part of a radio or other piece of equipment that you turn in order to change something: *If you want to listen to a different station, turn the dial on the radio.*

2 a flat thing with numbers on it, on a clock, telephone, or machine. A dial is usually round and often has a thin part that moves to point to the numbers: *The speedometer is a dial in a car that shows how fast you are driving.*

di·a·lect /ˈdaɪəˌlekt/ *noun*

a form of a language that is spoken in one area: *In the north of the country, they speak a different dialect from people in the south.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **language**

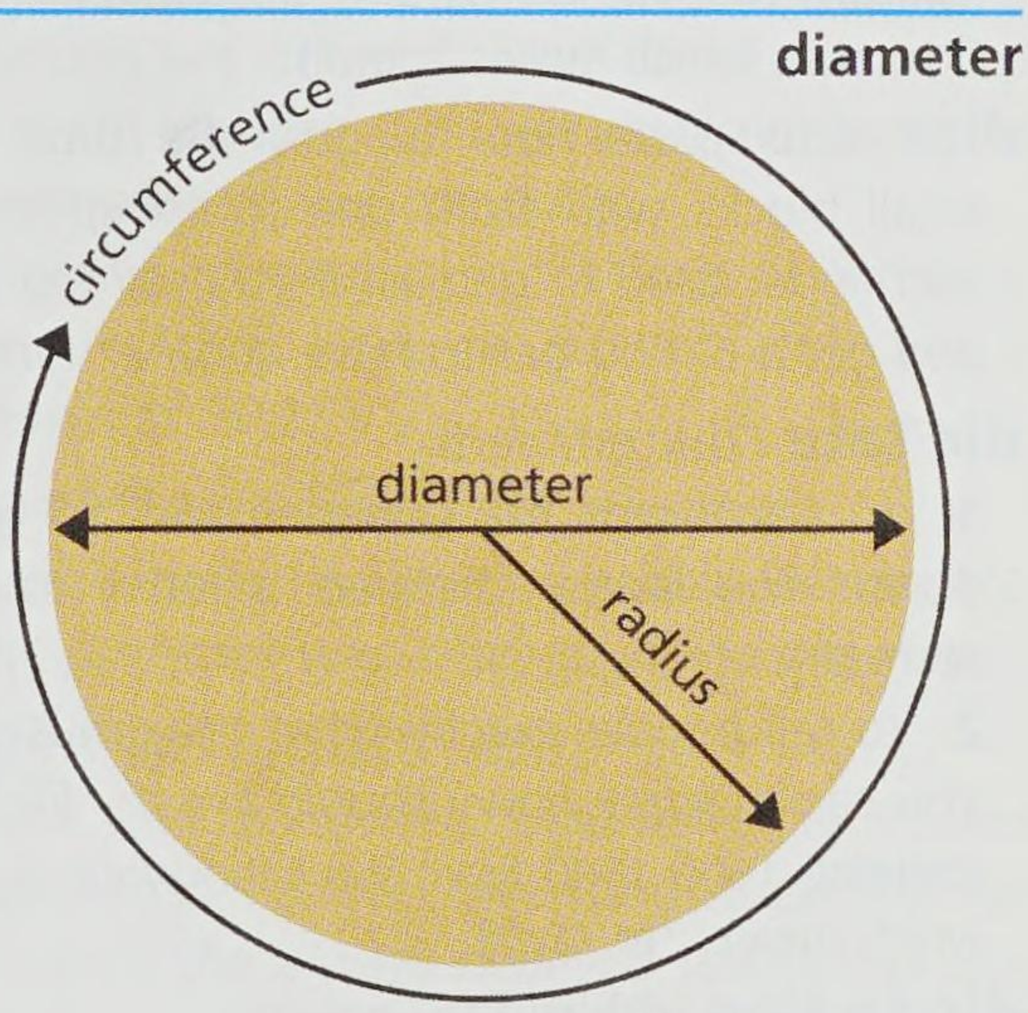
di·a·logue (*also* **dialog**) /ˈdaɪəˌlɔg/ *noun*

conversation in a book, play, or movie: *I like movies with a lot of action, not a lot of dialogue.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *dialogos*, which means "conversation," from *logos*, which means "word or speech."**]**

ˈdial tone *noun*

the sound you hear when you pick up a telephone before making a call



di·am·e·ter /daɪˈæmətɚ/ *noun*

a line or measurement from one side of a circle to the other, through the center: *The round table is five feet in diameter.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek words *dia* and *metron*, which mean "across or through" and "measurement."**]**

di·a·mond /ˈdaɪəmənd/ *noun*

1 a very hard clear expensive stone, used in jewelry: *He bought her a diamond engagement ring.*

2 a shape with four equal sloping sides, with its points at the top, bottom, and sides

3 a card used in card games. The cards have a picture on them which looks like this (♦): *the three of diamonds*

4 the area in a baseball field that is inside the four BASEs

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *adamas*, which probably means "not able to be tamed or broken."**]**

di·a·per /ˈdaɪpɚ/ *noun*

a piece of cloth or paper that is put around a baby's bottom to hold its waste: *I think we need to change the baby's diaper.*

D

di·ar·rhe·a /ˌdaɪəˈriə/ *noun*
an illness that causes the solid waste in your body to become liquid, and to come out of your body often: *I had diarrhea after eating some bad meat.*

di·a·ry /ˈdaɪəri/ *noun* (plural **diaries**)
a book in which you write about the things that happen to you each day: *I decided to keep a diary during the trip so that I would remember exactly what we did.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *diarium*, from *dies*, which means "day."]

dice /daɪs/ *plural noun* (singular **die** /daɪ/)
small blocks with from one to six spots on each side, used in games: *If you roll the dice and get a 6, you get to have another turn.*

dic·tate /ˈdɪkteɪt/ *verb*
1 to say words for someone else to write down: *The lawyer dictated a letter to her secretary.*
2 to tell people exactly what they must do: *You can't dictate how I should live my life!*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *dicere*, which means "to say."]

dic·ta·tion /dɪkˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of saying words so that someone can write them down exactly as you say them

dic·ta·tor /ˈdɪkteɪtɚ/ *noun*
a leader of a country who has complete power: *Dictators often put people who oppose them in prison.*
—**dictatorship** /dɪkˈteɪtɚˌʃɪp/ *noun* a country that is ruled by a dictator

dic·tion·ar·y /ˈdɪkʃəˌneri/ *noun* (plural **dictionaries**)
a book that shows words in ALPHABETICAL order and explains what they mean: *If you don't know what a word means, look it up in a dictionary.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *dictio*, which means "word."]

did /dɪd/ *verb*
the past tense of DO

did·n't /ˈdɪdnt/ *verb*
the short form of "did not": *She didn't get up early because it was Saturday.*

die[1] /daɪ/ *verb* (**died**, **dying**)
1 to stop living: *My grandmother died last year but my grandfather is still alive.* | *He died of cancer.*
2 **be dying to do something** (*informal*) = to want to do something very much: *I'm dying to know what happened, but my parents won't tell me.*

PHRASAL VERBS

die down
if something dies down, it becomes less strong: *The wind died down and the rain stopped.*

die out
if a type of animal or thing dies out, it disappears completely: *Scientists have different ideas about why dinosaurs died out.*

die[2] *noun*
the singular of DICE

die·sel /ˈdizəl/ (*also* **ˌdiesel ˈfuel**) *noun*
a type of FUEL used in some engines, for example in big trucks
[ORIGIN: From Rudolph Diesel (1858-1913), a German engineer who invented a type of engine for motor vehicles.]

di·et /ˈdaɪət/ *noun*
1 the type of food that you eat each day: *Fruit and vegetables are part of a healthy diet.*
2 a plan to eat less food or eat a particular type of food: *I'm on a diet because I want to lose weight.*
—**diet** *verb* to try to eat less food or eat a particular type of food: *You look thinner. Have you been dieting?*
—**dietician** *noun* someone who studies food and advises people on what to eat

dif·fer /ˈdɪfɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to be different: *How does the movie differ from the book?*

dif·ference /ˈdɪfərəns/ *noun*
1 a way in which one thing is not the same as something else: *One of the differences between baseball and softball is that the ball in softball is bigger and softer.* | *The twins look the same to me – I can't tell the difference.* ANTONYM: similarity
2 **make a difference** = to have an important effect on a situation: *Exercise can make a big difference to how healthy you feel.*
3 **make no difference** = to be unimportant or to have no effect: *It makes no difference to me what you think. I want to do it so I will.*

dif·ferent /ˈdɪfərənt/ *adjective*
not the same: *My sister and I like different*

kinds of music. | *Skiing and snowboarding are different from each other in many ways.* **ANTONYM: the same**

—**differently** *adverb* in a different way

WORD FAMILY: different

different *adjective* | **differently** *adverb* | **differ** *verb* | **difference** *noun*

dif·fer·en·ti·ate Ac /ˌdɪfəˈrenʃiˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to know that two things are different from each other: *I can't differentiate between the colors red and green; the two colors look the same to me.*

dif·fi·cult /ˈdɪfɪˌkəlt/ *adjective*

not easy to do, understand, or deal with: *The first question on the test was very difficult, and I got it wrong.* | *No one is sure what to do next – it is a difficult situation.* **SYNONYM: hard**; **ANTONYM: easy**

dif·fi·cul·ty /ˈdɪfɪˌkəlti/ *noun* (plural **difficulties**)

1 if you have difficulty doing something, it is not easy for you to do: *People often have difficulty getting to sleep when they are worried about something.* | *She walks with difficulty because she hurt her knees.*

2 a problem: *Since he lost his job, he has had financial difficulties.*

3 the quality of being difficult: *The difficulty of the test means that not many people pass it.*

dig /dɪg/ *verb* (**dug** /dʌg/, **digging**)

to make a hole in the ground by moving earth: *We had fun digging in the sand.* | *I dug a hole and put the plant in it.*

PHRASAL VERBS

dig something into something

to push something hard into something else: *He dug his hand into his pocket and pulled out some candy.*

dig something up

to take something out of the ground: *The dog dug up a bone in the backyard.*

di·gest /daɪˈdʒest/ *verb*

when you digest food, it changes in your stomach into a form your body can use: *Some people can't digest milk.*

—**digestible** *adjective* easy to digest

di·ges·tion /daɪˈdʒestʃən/ *noun*

the process of digesting food

—**digestive** *adjective* relating to digestion

dig·it /ˈdɪdʒɪt/ *noun* (*formal*)

any of the numbers from 0 to 9: *a four-digit number such as 9723*

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *digitus*, which means "finger." People often use their fingers for counting.]

dig·i·tal /ˈdɪdʒɪtl/ *adjective*

1 using a system in which sounds, writing, or pictures are stored as a set of the numbers 1 and 0: *You can put pictures from a digital camera onto your computer.*

2 giving information in the form of numbers: *On a digital clock, a quarter after ten is shown as 10:15.*

dig·ni·fied /ˈdɪgnəˌfaɪd/ *adjective*

calm, serious, and making people feel respect: *The professor was a tall, dignified old man.*

dig·ni·ty /ˈdɪgnəti/ *noun*

calm and controlled behavior that makes people respect you: *Everyone respected her because she always behaved with great dignity.*

dike /daɪk/ *noun*

a wall or bank that people build to keep back water and prevent flooding

di·lap·i·dat·ed /dəˈlæpəˌdeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

a dilapidated building, vehicle, or piece of furniture is old and in bad condition: *The house was dilapidated when he bought it, so he had to do a lot of repairs.*

di·lem·ma /dəˈlemə/ *noun*

a situation in which you have to make a difficult choice between two actions: *I'm in a dilemma – I don't want to go to the party, but I don't want to be rude and say "no."*

dil·i·gent /ˈdɪlədʒənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

someone who is diligent works hard and carefully: *Connie is a diligent student and always does extra work.*

—**diligently** *adverb* in a diligent way

—**diligence** *noun* the quality of being diligent

di·lute /dɪˈlut/ *verb*

to make a liquid weaker by adding water or another liquid: *You can dilute the orange juice with water.*

D

—**dilution** /daɪˈluʃən/ *noun* the act of diluting something

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *dilutus*, a form of the verb *diluere*, which means "to wash away."**]**

dim /dɪm/ *adjective* (**dimmer**, **dimmest**)
not bright, so that you cannot see well: *I couldn't read the sign because the light was too dim.*

—**dimness** *noun* the state of not being bright

dime /daɪm/ *noun*
a coin that is worth ten cents
→ see Thesaurus box at **money**

di·men·sion Ac /dɪˈmenʃən/ *noun*
the length, height, or width of something: *The dimensions of the room are 10 feet by 12 feet.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *dimetiri*, which means "to measure out."**]**

di·min·ish Ac /dɪˈmɪnɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to become smaller or weaker: *Her anger had diminished, and she felt calmer.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **decrease**[1]

dim·ple /ˈdɪmpəl/ *noun*
a small hollow place on your cheek or chin: *When my baby sister smiles, she has dimples in her cheeks.*

din /dɪn/ *noun*
a loud, continuous, and annoying noise: *I could not hear him because of the din of the crowd.*

dine /daɪn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to have dinner: *He had been invited to dine with the president.*

din·er /ˈdaɪnə/ *noun*
1 a small restaurant that serves cheap meals
2 (*formal*) someone who is eating in a restaurant: *The other diners did not look up when we came in.*

ˈdining room *noun*
a room in a house where you sit down at a table to eat meals

ˈdining ˌtable (*also* **dining room table**, **dinner table**) *noun*
a table at which you eat meals at home

din·ner /ˈdɪnə/ *noun*
the main meal of the day, usually eaten in the evening: *We usually have dinner around 6:30.* | *We had fish for dinner.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *diner*, which means "to eat" and originally meant "to have breakfast."**]**

di·no·saur /ˈdaɪnəˌsɔr/ *noun*
a large animal that lived millions of years ago and no longer exists: *Tyrannosaurus rex was a large dinosaur that ate other animals.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *deinos* and *sauros*, which mean "terrible" and "lizard."**]**

dip[1] /dɪp/ *verb* (**dipped**, **dipping**)
to put something into a liquid and quickly take it out again: *I dipped my toe into the water to feel if it was cold.* → see picture on page **A15**

dip[2] *noun*
a thick mixture that you can dip CHIPs or raw vegetables into, before you eat them: *There was a cheese dip for the potato chips.*

di·plo·ma /dɪˈploʊmə/ *noun*
a document that you get when you have successfully completed high school or college: *He earned his high school diploma in 2010.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "official letter or document," from the Greek word for "folded paper."**]**

dip·lo·mat /ˈdɪpləˌmæt/ *noun*
someone who officially represents his or her government in a foreign country and helps to solve problems between the countries

dip·lo·mat·ic /ˌdɪpləˈmætɪk/ *adjective*
1 relating to the work of diplomats: *We must use diplomatic efforts to end the war.*
2 if you are diplomatic, you are good at dealing with people politely and not upsetting them: *I tried to be diplomatic when I told her she had made a mistake.*

—**diplomacy** /dɪˈploʊməsi/ *noun* the work of diplomats: *Diplomacy failed and the relationship between the two countries became even worse.*

—**diplomatically** *adverb* in a way that does not upset people: *"You're both right in a way," she said diplomatically.*

di·rect[1] /dəˈrekt/ *adjective*
1 going straight from one place to another: *What's the most direct route to the airport?*
2 with no other person, thing, or event

involved: *The flooding is a direct result of the storm.* **ANTONYM: indirect**

3 saying exactly what you mean in an honest and clear way: *She's always very direct, so you know what she's thinking.* **ANTONYM: indirect**

—**directness** *noun* the quality that a direct person has

direct[2] *verb*

1 to tell the actors in a movie or play what to do: *The movie was directed by Joel Coen.*

2 (*formal*) to tell someone the way to a place: *Another student directed me to the library.*

3 (*formal*) to aim something at a particular person, place, or thing: *I didn't think the question was directed at me, so I didn't answer.*

di·rec·tion /dəˈrekʃən/ *noun*

1 the way that someone or something is moving, looking, or pointing: *I think we're going in the wrong direction – we should be heading north, not east.* | *He looked in the direction of the house.*

2 directions = information about how to get to a place, or about how to do something: *I gave them directions to my house.* | *If you're taking medicine, always follow the directions.*

di·rect·ly /dəˈrektli/ *adverb*

1 with no other person, thing, or event involved: *He was driving the car that hit the boys; he is directly responsible for their deaths.*

2 exactly in a particular position or direction: *Lucas sat directly behind us.*

di·rec·tor /dəˈrektə/ *noun*

1 the person who tells the actors what to do in a movie or play

2 someone who controls an organization or one of its activities: *The director of the museum is in charge of all the employees.*

di·rec·to·ry /daɪˈrektəri/ *noun* (plural **directories**)

1 a book containing a list of people or businesses and their addresses or telephone numbers: *Is his phone number in the telephone directory?*

2 a sign in a building that tells you where to find someone or something: *I checked the directory and the doctor's office is on the third floor.*

3 a list of FILEs on part of a computer: *How do I create a new directory on the C drive?*

dirt /dɜrt/ *noun*

soil from the ground: *He was digging a hole and had dirt all over his clothes.* **SYNONYM: soil**

dirty



dirty

clean

dirt·y /ˈdɜrti/ *adjective* (**dirtier**, **dirtiest**)

1 not clean: *My hands were dirty because I had been planting some seeds.*

THESAURUS: dirty

filthy very dirty: *The carpet was filthy.*

dusty covered with dust: *The shelves in the basement were really dusty.*

muddy covered in mud: *My boots were all muddy after walking by the river.*

greasy covered with a lot of oil or grease (=an oily substance): *His hair is greasy because he hasn't washed it for a week.*

polluted polluted air or water has a lot of harmful chemicals in it: *It is one of the country's most polluted cities, with lots of cars that produce smog.*

2 unfair or not honest: *He lied to us – it was a really dirty trick.*

3 relating to sex in a way that people think is bad: *The teacher was angry because Jake was telling dirty jokes to the other kids.*

dis·a·bil·i·ty /ˌdɪsəˈbɪləti/ *noun* (plural **disabilities**)

a physical or mental condition that makes it difficult for someone to do things: *The school has ramps and other things to help students with physical disabilities.*

dis·a·bled /dɪsˈeɪbəld/ *adjective*

someone who is disabled cannot use a part of his or her body in the way that most people can: *Disabled people in wheelchairs can get*

into the building easily because there are no steps.

dis·ad·van·tage /ˌdɪsədˈvæntɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 something that may make someone less successful than other people: *Because I didn't speak Spanish and everyone else did, I was at a disadvantage.*

2 a bad feature of something: *One disadvantage of this medicine is that it makes you feel sleepy.*

dis·ad·van·taged /ˌdɪsədˈvæntɪdʒd/ *adjective* (*formal*)

someone who is disadvantaged is poor and does not have as much chance to succeed as people with more money: *The government provides money to help disadvantaged students.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **poor**

dis·a·gree /ˌdɪsəˈgri/ *verb*

to have a different opinion from someone else: *I liked the red dress best, but Alex disagreed with me and preferred the blue one.*

ANTONYM: agree

dis·a·gree·a·ble /ˌdɪsəˈgriəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not pleasant or nice: *He's a disagreeable man, and I don't want to see him again.*

dis·a·gree·ment /ˌdɪsəˈgrimənt/ *noun*

a situation in which people disagree or argue: *We had a disagreement about the rules of the game, and in the end we stopped playing.*

dis·ap·pear /ˌdɪsəˈpɪr/ *verb*

1 to become impossible to see or find: *My watch has disappeared – it was on the table and now it's gone.*

2 to stop existing: *Large parts of the forest have disappeared since logging began.*

—**disappearance** *noun* the act of disappearing: *What caused the disappearance of the dinosaurs 65 million years ago?*

dis·ap·point /ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪnt/ *verb*

to make someone sad because something does not happen or is not as good as expected: *I'm sorry to disappoint you, but the trip has been canceled.*

—**disappointed** *adjective* sad because something does not happen or is not as good as expected: *I'm disappointed that I didn't win.*

—**disappointing** *adjective* making you feel disappointed: *The high school football team had a disappointing season and only won two games.*

WORD FAMILY: disappoint

disappoint *verb* | **disappointed** *adjective* | **disappointing** *adjective* | **disappointment** *noun*

dis·ap·point·ment /ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪntmənt/ *noun*

1 a feeling of sadness because something has not happened or is not as good as you expected: *She tried to hide her disappointment at not winning.*

2 someone or something that is not as good as you hoped or expected: *Their second album was a disappointment because it was not as good as their first.*

dis·ap·prov·al /ˌdɪsəˈpruvəl/ *noun*

the opinion that someone or something is bad or wrong: *Mom frowned to show her disapproval of the way I was dressed.*

ANTONYM: approval

dis·ap·prove /ˌdɪsəˈpruv/ *verb*

to think that someone or something is bad or wrong: *Most adults disapprove of teenagers smoking.* **ANTONYM: approve**

dis·arm /dɪsˈɑrm/ *verb*

if a country or group disarms, it reduces the number of weapons and soldiers it has: *Both sides must disarm before they can discuss peace.*

—**disarmament** *noun* the process of disarming

dis·as·ter /dɪˈzæstə/ *noun*

1 a sudden event that causes great harm or damage, such as an accident or a flood: *In the last two years the country has been hit by three natural disasters – floods, a tornado, and an earthquake.*

2 a complete failure: *The party was a total disaster and everyone went home early.*

—**disastrous** /dɪˈzæstrəs/ *adjective* very bad: *The candle set fire to the curtains, with disastrous results.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Italian word *disastro*, from *dis-* and *astro*, which mean "not" and "star." People thought that luck depended on the position of the stars.**]**

dis·be·lief /ˌdɪsbəˈlif/ *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling that something is not true: *When they told him he had won $1,000,000, he shook his head in disbelief.*

disc /dɪsk/ *noun*
another spelling of DISK

dis·card /dɪˈskɑrd/ *verb* (*formal*)
to get rid of something because you do not need it: *Take the meat off the chicken and discard the skin and bones.* **SYNONYMS: get rid of, throw out**

dis·cern /dɪˈsɚn/ *verb* (*formal*)
to see or understand something that is not easy to see or understand: *In the dark, I could just discern the figure of a man.*
—**discernible** *adjective* able to be seen

dis·charge /dɪsˈtʃɑrdʒ/ *verb*
1 to officially allow or tell someone to leave an organization or a place such as a hospital: *He was discharged from the hospital last night.*
2 (*formal*) to send out or let out a substance: *The factory was discharging chemicals into the river.*
—**discharge** /ˈdɪstʃɑrdʒ/ *noun* the action of discharging someone or something, or something that is discharged

dis·ci·ple /dɪˈsaɪpəl/ *noun*
someone who believes in the ideas of a religious leader or teacher: *Peter was one of Jesus's 12 disciples.*

dis·ci·pline[1] /ˈdɪsəplɪn/ *noun*
a situation in which you obey rules and orders, or control your own behavior: *There was no discipline in the classroom. Students were talking and nobody was working.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *disciplina*, which means "teaching."**]**

discipline[2] *verb*
to punish someone who has not obeyed a rule or order: *How should parents discipline their children if they behave badly?*

dis·close /dɪsˈkloʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to let people know a fact that was a secret: *She refused to disclose her age.* **SYNONYM: reveal**
—**disclosure** *noun* the act of letting people know something that was a secret

dis·co /ˈdɪskoʊ/ *noun* (plural **discos**)
a place where people dance to music on CDs or records

dis·com·fort /dɪsˈkʌmfɚt/ *noun* (*formal*)
slight pain or a feeling of not being relaxed: *If your bed is causing you discomfort, you might need a different mattress.* **ANTONYM: com-fort**

dis·con·nect /ˌdɪskəˈnekt/ *verb*
to separate something from the thing it is connected to: *Disconnect the computer from the power supply.* **ANTONYM: connect**

dis·con·tin·ue /ˌdɪskənˈtɪnyu/ *verb* (*formal*)
to stop doing something, or stop making something that people buy: *That color of paint has been discontinued – you can't buy it any more.* **ANTONYM: continue**

dis·count /ˈdɪskaʊnt/ *noun*
a reduction in the usual price of something: *I get a 10% discount on everything I buy from the store because I'm a student.*

dis·cour·age /dɪˈskɚɪdʒ/ *verb*
1 to persuade someone not to do something: *The teacher discouraged the students from smoking by showing them pictures of someone with lung cancer.* **ANTONYM: encour-age**
2 to make someone feel less confident: *I got a C on the first test, but I tried not to let that discourage me.*
—**discouraged** *adjective* feeling less confident because of something that has happened: *Don't be discouraged. You'll do better next time!*
—**discouraging** *adjective* making you feel less confident: *The beginning of the game was discouraging because the other team scored 15 points in the first six minutes.*

dis·cov·er /dɪˈskʌvɚ/ *verb*
1 to find out a fact: *She discovered that her boyfriend was dating another girl.*
2 to find something that was hidden or not known about before: *He discovered an old map in a drawer of the desk.* | *Scientists have discovered a new insect.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **find**

USAGE: discover, invent
People **discover** a place, force, animal, or plant that was not known about before:

D

Herschel discovered the planet Uranus in 1781.

People **invent** a new machine or a new way of doing something: *Who invented the light bulb?*

dis·cov·er·y /dɪˈskʌvəri/ *noun* (plural **discoveries**)

1 the act of finding out a fact: *Scientists have recently made many discoveries about how genes work.*

2 the act of finding something that was hidden or not known about before: *The discovery of a new planet caused great excitement.*

dis·creet /dɪˈskrit/ *adjective*

careful not to let too many people know something: *She asked me to be discreet because she didn't want everyone to know she was sick.*

—**discreetly** *adverb* in a discreet way

dis·cre·tion Ac /dɪˈskreʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the right to decide what should be done in a particular situation: *The judge has some discretion when deciding how long someone should go to prison for.*

2 the quality of being discreet: *You can rely on my discretion – I won't tell anyone your secret.*

dis·crim·i·nate Ac /dɪˈskrɪməˌneɪt/ *verb*

1 to unfairly treat one person or group differently from another: *We do not discriminate against people because of their race.*

2 (*formal*) to know that two things are different from each other: *Babies can discriminate between a man's voice and a woman's voice.* **SYNONYM: differentiate**

—**discrimination** /dɪˌskrɪməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of discriminating against someone: *They accused the company of racial discrimination for hiring a white man who had less experience than a black man who wanted the job.*

—**discriminatory** /dɪˈskrɪmənəˌtɔri/ *adjective* (*formal*) discriminating against someone: *These discriminatory laws stop women from getting paid as well as men.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *discriminare*, which means "to divide."**]**

dis·cuss /dɪˈskʌs/ *verb*

to talk about something in a serious way: *You should discuss the problem with your teacher.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **talk**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *discussus*, a form of the verb *discutere*, which means "to shake to pieces." When you discuss something, you talk about all the pieces, or parts, of it.**]**

dis·cus·sion /dɪˈskʌʃən/ *noun*

a talk in which people give their ideas about something: *We all read the book and then had a class discussion about it.*

dis·ease /dɪˈziz/ *noun*

a serious illness: *There is no cure for this disease yet and many people die from it.*

dis·fig·ure /dɪsˈfɪgjɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)

if a part of a person's body is disfigured, it has been damaged and looks bad: *The woman's face had been disfigured in the attack.*

dis·grace /dɪsˈgreɪs/ *noun*

1 something or someone that makes people feel ashamed: *After he was caught stealing, his father told him that he was a disgrace to the family.*

2 in disgrace = if you are in disgrace, you have done something bad and people are ashamed of you: *He left the school in disgrace after hitting a teacher.*

dis·grace·ful /dɪsˈgreɪsfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

very bad and wrong: *The salesperson was very rude; his behavior was disgraceful.*

—**disgracefully** *adverb* very badly

dis·guise[1] /dɪsˈgaɪz/ *verb*

1 to make yourself look different, because you want to hide who you are: *She disguised herself as a man.*

2 to hide your feelings or the truth about something: *Dan likes Katie, but he disguises his feelings so that he won't be teased.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *desguiser*, from *guise*, which means "appearance."**]**

disguise[2] *noun*

unusual clothes that you wear to hide who you are: *The movie star went out in disguise to avoid reporters.*

dis·gust /dɪsˈgʌst/ *verb*

if something bad disgusts you, you feel

strongly that it is very bad or unpleasant: *His cruel treatment of the dog disgusted me.*
—**disgusted** *adjective* feeling strongly that something is very bad or unpleasant: *I knew that she was lying, and I was disgusted with her.*
—**disgust** *noun* a strong feeling that something is very bad or unpleasant: *She looked around the dirty room in disgust.*

WORD FAMILY: disgust
disgust *verb* | **disgust** *noun* | **disgusted** *adjective* | **disgusting** *adjective*

dis·gust·ing /dɪsˈgʌstɪŋ/ *adjective*
very bad or unpleasant: *This medicine tastes disgusting!*
→ see Thesaurus box at **bad**

dish /dɪʃ/ *noun*
1 a container used for cooking or holding food: *Mom came in with a dish of spaghetti.*
2 the dishes = all the plates, cups, and bowls that you use for a meal: *It's your turn to wash the dishes.*
3 food that you prepare in a particular way: *She made a delicious dish with mushrooms, garlic, and cheese.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *disc*, from the Latin word *discus*, which means "flat round object, or plate."**]**

dish·cloth /ˈdɪʃklɔθ/ *noun*
a cloth used for washing dishes

dis·hon·est /dɪsˈɑnɪst/ *adjective*
not honest: *It's dishonest to cheat on a test.*
—**dishonesty** *noun* the quality of not being honest

dis·hon·or /dɪsˈɑnɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the situation you are in when people do not respect you because you have done something bad: *Now he faced the dishonor of going to prison.*
—**dishonor** *verb* to do something that shows you do not respect someone or something: *He thought that if men refused to fight in a war, they dishonored their country.*

dish·tow·el /ˈdɪʃˌtaʊəl/ *noun*
a cloth used for drying dishes

dish·wash·er /ˈdɪʃˌwɑʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a machine that washes dishes: *After dinner, would you please load the dishwasher and start it?* → see picture on page **A9**
2 someone whose job is washing dishes in a restaurant

dis·il·lu·sioned /ˌdɪsəˈluʒənd/ *adjective*
no longer believing that someone or something is good or interesting: *He studied law, but he became disillusioned with it when he realized that many lawyers just want to make a lot of money.*
—**disillusionment** *noun* the state of being disillusioned

dis·in·fect /ˌdɪsɪnˈfekt/ *verb*
to clean something with a chemical that kills BACTERIA: *Hospital rooms are regularly cleaned and disinfected.*

dis·in·fect·ant /ˌdɪsɪnˈfektənt/ *noun*
a chemical that kills BACTERIA, used to clean something

dis·in·te·grate /dɪsˈɪntəˌgreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to break up into small pieces: *The pages of the book were old and brown and disintegrated in my hands.*
—**disintegration** /dɪsˌɪntəˈgreɪʃən/ *noun* the process of disintegrating

disk (*also* **disc**) /dɪsk/ *noun*
1 a flat round piece of plastic or metal used for storing computer information, music, or a movie: *I finished my homework assignment and saved it on a disk.*
2 a flat round object: *People used to think that the Earth was a disk.*

ˈdisk drive *noun*
the part of a computer that you put a disk into

dis·like[1] /dɪsˈlaɪk/ *verb* (*formal*)
to not like someone or something: *A lot of kids dislike vegetables.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hate**[1]

dislike[2] *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling of not liking someone or something: *Maria couldn't hide her dislike for Joe. She wouldn't even talk to him.* **ANTONYM: liking**

dis·lo·cate /dɪsˈloʊkeɪt/ *verb*
to make a bone move out of its normal position at a joint in your body: *Pete dislocated his shoulder playing football.*

dis·loy·al /dɪsˈlɔɪəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
doing or saying things that do not support

your friends, your country, or the group of people you belong to: *It would be disloyal of me to criticize my friend.* **ANTONYM: loyal**
—**disloyalty** /dɪsˈlɔɪəlti/ *noun* disloyal behavior

dis·mal /ˈdɪzməl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
making you feel unhappy and without hope: *It was a dismal gray afternoon.*

dis·may /dɪsˈmeɪ/ *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling of being worried or upset: *Suzy realized with dismay that she'd missed her bus and that she would be late.*
—**dismayed** *adjective* feeling worried or upset: *We were dismayed to find that the car had been stolen.*

dis·miss /dɪsˈmɪs/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to tell someone that he or she can leave: *Mrs. Burrows dismissed the class, and they went outside.*
2 to refuse to think about an idea: *Think about it for a few days – don't just dismiss the idea.*
3 if your employer dismisses you, you have to leave your job: *The man had been dismissed from his job for stealing.* **SYNONYM: fire**
—**dismissal** *noun* the act of dismissing someone

dis·o·be·di·ent /ˌdɪsəˈbidiənt/ *adjective*
refusing to obey someone: *My dog is very disobedient. He never comes when I call him.* **ANTONYM: obedient**
—**disobedience** *noun* disobedient behavior: *The soldier was punished for disobedience.*
—**disobediently** *adverb* in a disobedient way

dis·o·bey /ˌdɪsəˈbeɪ/ *verb*
to not obey a person or a rule: *You must not disobey the school rules.*

THESAURUS: disobey

break a rule/law to disobey a rule or law: *If you drink alcohol and then drive, you're breaking the law.*

rebel to disobey or fight against someone who has power over you: *Hannah rebelled against her parents' strict rules.*

defy (*formal*) to refuse to obey someone or something: *Mark had never defied his father before.*

violate (*formal*) to do something that does not obey a law, rule, or agreement: *The army crossed the border without permission, which violated international law.*

dis·or·der /dɪsˈɔrdɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a situation in which things are not organized or neat: *The room was in complete disorder. There were clothes and books all over the floor.* **ANTONYM: order**
2 an illness: *The doctor said her strange behavior was caused by a mental disorder.*

dis·or·der·ly /dɪsˈɔrdɚli/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 not organized or neat: *Disorderly piles of clothes lay on the floor.* **ANTONYM: orderly**
2 showing bad or violent behavior: *The children were loud and disorderly, and the teacher could not control them.*

dis·or·ga·nized /dɪsˈɔrgəˌnaɪzd/ *adjective*
not arranged or organized well: *The meeting was completely disorganized and we didn't decide anything.* **ANTONYM: organized**

dis·o·ri·ent·ed /dɪsˈɔriˌəntɪd/ *adjective*
confused about what is happening or where you are: *I fell and hit my head, and when I stood up I felt a little disoriented.*

dis·patch /dɪˈspætʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to send a person or thing somewhere: *A new spacecraft will soon be dispatched to Mars.*

dis·pense /dɪˈspens/ *verb* (*formal*)
to give advice or help to people: *The organization dispenses legal advice to the public.*

dis·pens·er /dɪˈspensɚ/ *noun*
a machine or piece of equipment that gives you something when you push a button: *There was a soap dispenser next to the sink.*
→ see picture on page A9

dis·place Ac /dɪsˈpleɪs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to take the place of someone or something that is not wanted or needed any more: *Computers have displaced typewriters.*
—**displacement** *noun* the act of displacing someone or something

dis·play[1] Ac /dɪˈspleɪ/ *noun*
1 an arrangement or show of things for

people to come and see: *There is a display of all the students' work in the hall.*

2 on display = in a public place for people to see: *Some of my paintings were on display in the art show.*

3 a part of an electronic machine that shows you information: *The number you are calling is shown on the phone's display.*

display² Ac *verb*

1 to put things in a place where people can see them: *The students' work is displayed on the board in the classroom.*

2 to show a feeling or quality: *Her face clearly displayed her anger.*

dis·pos·a·ble Ac /dɪˈspoʊzəbəl/ *adjective*
made for someone to use once and then throw away: *Most parents buy disposable diapers for their babies, so there is less laundry to do.*

dis·pose Ac /dɪˈspoʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)
PHRASAL VERB
dispose of something
to throw away or destroy something: *We need better ways to dispose of waste so that it does not harm the environment.* **SYNONYM: get rid of something**
—**disposal** *noun* the act of disposing of something: *The garbage is taken away for disposal.*

WORD FAMILY: dispose
dispose *verb* | **disposal** *noun* | **disposable** *adjective*

dis·prove /dɪsˈpruv/ *verb* (*formal*)
to show that an idea or statement is not true: *Recent research has disproved this idea, but some people still believe it.* **ANTONYM: prove**

dis·pute /dɪˈspjut/ *noun* (*formal*)
a serious argument: *The two men got into a dispute over money.*
—**dispute** *verb* to say that you think something is not true: *Some people dispute the idea that pollution is causing the climate to change.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *disputare*, which means "to discuss."**]**

dis·qual·i·fy /dɪsˈkwɑləˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**disqualified**, **disqualifies**)
to stop someone from taking part in a race, game, or competition because he or she has done something wrong: *He was disqualified for pushing another player.*
—**disqualification** /dɪsˌkwɑləfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of disqualifying someone

dis·re·spect /ˌdɪsrɪˈspekt/ *noun*
a lack of respect for someone or something: *Criminals show a disrespect for the law.*
—**disrespect** *verb* (*informal*) to show a lack of respect for someone or something: *Don't disrespect me by lying to me.*

dis·re·spect·ful /ˌdɪsrɪˈspektfəl/ *adjective*
showing no respect for someone or something: *Don't be disrespectful to your mother – listen when she's talking to you.* **ANTONYM: respectful**

dis·rupt /dɪsˈrʌpt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to stop something from happening in a normal way by causing problems: *Bad weather disrupted flights into the airport.*
—**disruption** /dɪsˈrʌpʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the action of disrupting something: *Cell phones should be turned off so there will be no disruptions during the movie.*
—**disruptive** /dɪsˈrʌptɪv/ *adjective* causing problems by acting badly: *The boy was very disruptive in class, making funny noises when the teacher wasn't looking.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *disruptus*, a form of the verb *disrumpere*, which means "to break."**]**

dis·sat·is·fied /dɪˈsætəsˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
unhappy about something because you do not think it is good enough: *Some teenage girls are dissatisfied with the way they look, and they want to be taller or thinner.* **ANTONYM: satisfied**
—**dissatisfaction** /dɪˌsætɪsˈfækʃən/ *noun* the feeling of being dissatisfied: *A number of customers expressed dissatisfaction, so the company tried hard to improve its service.*

dis·sent /dɪˈsent/ *noun*
an opinion that does not agree with an idea, belief, or law that most people accept: *In some countries you can be jailed for political dissent.*

dis·si·dent /ˈdɪsədənt/ *noun*
someone who criticizes the government in a country where this is a crime: *Several political dissidents have been put in jail.*

D

dis·sim·i·lar Ac /dɪˌsɪmələ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not the same: *The twins look alike, but they are dissimilar in other ways.* **ANTONYM: similar**

dis·solve /dɪˈzɑlv/ *verb*
if a substance dissolves in a liquid, it becomes part of the liquid and you cannot see it anymore: *Stir the milk and sugar until the sugar dissolves.*

dis·tance /ˈdɪstəns/ *noun*
1 the amount of space between two places: *My house is just a short distance from here.* | *Measure the distance between the two points on the line.*
2 in the distance = far away from you, but near enough to see: *From the mountain, we could see the ocean in the distance.*
3 keep your distance = to stay away from someone or something: *The dogs looked mean, so I kept my distance.*

dis·tant /ˈdɪstənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 far away: *People had come from distant parts of the country, traveling for many days.*
2 not friendly or not caring: *Jonas listened to me, but he seemed distant.*
3 a distant relative is a member of your family who is not closely related to you **ANTONYM: close**

dis·tilled /dɪˈstɪld/ *adjective*
distilled water or alcohol has been heated until it is a gas and then left to cool into a liquid again, in order to make it more pure
—**distill** *verb* to heat a liquid until it is gas and then let it cool into a liquid again, in order to make it more pure
—**distillation** /ˌdɪstəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* the process of distilling a liquid

dis·tinct Ac /dɪˈstɪŋkt/ *adjective*
1 a distinct feeling, possibility, etc. is clear and definite: *I had the distinct feeling that he didn't like me.*
2 if two things are distinct, they are clearly different from each other: *There are two distinct types of elephants – Asian and African.*

dis·tinc·tion Ac /dɪˈstɪŋkʃən/ *noun*
1 a clear difference: *One distinction between a horse and a zebra is that a zebra has stripes.*
2 the quality of doing something very well: *He served with distinction in the war.*
3 have the distinction of doing something = to do something special that everyone admires: *He has the distinction of being the first black president of the United States.*

dis·tinc·tive Ac /dɪˈstɪŋktɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
different from others and easy to recognize: *Everyone's fingerprints have a distinctive pattern that makes them different from other people's.*

dis·tinct·ly Ac /dɪˈstɪŋktli/ *adverb*
very clearly: *I distinctly remember switching off the light, so someone else must have turned it on again.*

dis·tin·guish /dɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to see the difference between things: *My parents taught me to distinguish between right and wrong.*
2 to make something clearly different from something else: *The male bird's bright feathers distinguish it from the female.*

dis·tin·guished /dɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very good and admired by a lot of people: *He had a distinguished career as a scientist.*

dis·tort Ac /dɪˈstɔrt/ *verb*
to change something and make it look or sound different from normal: *The funny mirrors distorted our reflections.*
—**distortion** /dɪˈstɔrʃən/ *noun* the act of distorting something
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *distortus*, a form of the verb *distorquere*, which means "to twist out of shape."**]**

dis·tract /dɪˈstrækt/ *verb*
to make someone stop paying attention to something: *Her music was distracting me from my homework.*
—**distraction** /dɪˈstrækʃən/ *noun* something that makes you stop paying attention: *I can't work at home – there are too many distractions.*

dis·tress[1] /dɪˈstres/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a feeling of great sadness or worry: *You could see the distress in the child's eyes as she said goodbye to her parents.*
2 in distress = in a very difficult situation and needing help: *Our organization tries to help*

children in distress in the poorest areas of the world.

distress[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone sad or worried: *The awful news distressed us all.*
—**distressed** *adjective* feeling very sad or worried: *She was crying and very distressed about her parents' divorce.*
—**distressing** *adjective* making you feel very sad or worried: *It was distressing to see her so sick.*

dis·trib·ute Ac /dɪˈstrɪbyət/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to give something to the people in a group: *The money was distributed among the poorest people.*
2 to take goods to stores and companies for them to sell: *The company makes and distributes building materials.*

WORD FAMILY: distribute
distribute *verb* | **distribution** *noun* | **distributor** *noun*

→ see Thesaurus box at **give**

dis·tri·bu·tion Ac /ˌdɪstrəˈbyuʃən/ *noun*
1 the act of giving things to a large group of people: *The army helped with the distribution of food to victims of the earthquake.*
2 the act of taking goods to stores and companies for them to sell: *The company uses trucks for the distribution of its goods.*
—**distributor** /dɪˈstrɪbyətɚ/ *noun* a company that supplies goods to shops or other companies: *The company is a distributor of cell phones.*

dis·trict /ˈdɪstrɪkt/ *noun*
an area of a city or country: *She works in the financial district of the city.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **area**

ˌdistrict atˈtorney (*also* **D.A.**) *noun*
a lawyer for the government of an area in the U.S.: *He's the D.A. for Harris County.*

dis·trust /dɪsˈtrʌst/ *noun* (*formal*)
a feeling that you cannot trust someone: *He had a distrust of politicians; he thought they were all liars.*
—**distrust** *verb* to not trust someone or something
—**distrustful** *adjective* not trusting someone or something: *Kim was distrustful of strangers.*

dis·turb /dɪˈstɚb/ *verb*
1 to interrupt what someone is doing: *Don't disturb Dad – he's working.*
2 (*formal*) to make someone feel worried or upset: *The strange way she acted had disturbed him.*
—**disturbing** *adjective* making you feel worried or upset: *The news about the war was very disturbing.*

dis·turb·ance /dɪˈstɚbəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 something that interrupts what you are doing: *I really need to work without any disturbance.*
2 a situation in which people fight or cause trouble in public: *Three men were arrested for causing a disturbance.*

ditch /dɪtʃ/ *noun*
a long narrow hole dug at the side of a field or road for water to flow away: *I jumped across the ditch and into the field.*

dive /daɪv/ *verb* (**dived** *or* **dove** /doʊv/, **dived**)
1 to jump into water with your head and arms going in first: *Jack dived into the swimming pool.*
2 to go down suddenly: *The plane began to dive.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **jump**[1]

div·er /ˈdaɪvɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who swims under water using equipment for breathing: *The divers found the wreck of an old ship.*
2 someone who dives into water as a sport

di·verse Ac /dəˈvɚs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
containing many different types of people or things: *We are a very diverse group. We have students from over 50 countries.*

WORD FAMILY: diverse
diverse *adjective* | **diversity** *noun*

di·ver·si·ty Ac /dəˈvɚsəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
if there is diversity in a place, there are many different people or things there: *There is a huge diversity of plants and animals in the rainforest.* **SYNONYM: variety**

D

di·vert /dəˈvɝt/ *verb* (*formal*)
if cars, airplanes, etc. are diverted, they have to change their direction: *The plane going to Atlanta was diverted to Memphis.*

di·vide /dɪˈvaɪd/ *verb*
1 (*also* **divide up**) to separate something into parts or groups: *The teacher divided the class into groups.*
2 (*also* **divide up**) to share money, time, etc. between people or activities: *Most students divide their time between school, family, and friends.*
3 to find how many times a number will go into a bigger number: *15 divided by 3 is 5.* **ANTONYM: multiply**
4 to make people disagree: *The war divided the nation: some people supported it and others did not.*

WORD FAMILY: divide
divide *verb* | **division** *noun*

di·vine /dɪˈvaɪn/ *adjective*
relating to a god: *the divine power of God*

ˈdiving board *noun*
a board that you can stand on before jumping into water: *He jumped off the diving board, and dived into the pool.*

di·vis·i·ble /dəˈvɪzəbəl/ *adjective*
if one number is divisible by another number, it can be divided by it: *The number 15 is divisible by 3.*

di·vi·sion /dɪˈvɪʒən/ *noun*
1 the act of finding how many times a number will go into a larger number: *The kids are learning to do division.* | *Who can tell me the answer to the division problem 21 ÷ 3?* **ANTONYM: multiplication**
2 a part of a company, army, or organization: *"Which part of the company do you work for?" "The sales division."*

di·vorce¹ /dɪˈvɔrs/ *noun*
a legal agreement to end a marriage: *His wife wants to get a divorce.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *divertere*, which means "to turn aside, or to leave your husband."**]**

divorce² *verb*
to end a marriage by law: *My parents got divorced when I was six.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **married**

di·vulge /dəˈvʌldʒ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to give information about something secret: *He always refused to divulge how much money he earned.* **SYNONYMS: disclose, reveal**

diz·zy /ˈdɪzi/ *adjective*
feeling unable to stand up steadily because you are sick, or you have been turning around in circles: *I feel a little dizzy, so I think I'll lie down.*
—**dizziness** *noun* a feeling of being dizzy
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *dysig*, which means "stupid." If you are dizzy, you sometimes cannot think clearly.**]**

DJ /ˈdi dʒeɪ/ *noun*
(**disk jockey**) someone whose job is to play the music on the radio or in a place where people can dance

DNA *noun*
a substance in the cells of your body that carries GENETIC information

do¹ /du/ *auxiliary verb* (**did** /dɪd/, **does** /dʌz/)
1 used with "not" and another verb to make a negative sentence: *She does not have a car.* | *I didn't understand him.*
2 used with another verb to ask a question: *Do you know where he lives?*
3 used with "not" and another verb to tell someone not to do something: *Do not walk on the grass.* | *Don't hit me!*
4 used to emphasize what you are saying: *I did clean the bathroom – I just forgot to tell you.*

do² *verb* (**did** /dɪd/, **done** /dʌn/, **does** /dʌz/)
1 to perform an action or deal with some work: *I'm going to do my homework now.* | *"What are you doing?" "I'm just making lunch."* | *I've done the ironing.*
2 What do you do (for a living)? = used when asking someone what their job is: *"What do you do for a living?" "I'm a teacher."*
3 What is someone or something doing? = used when asking the reason why someone is doing something, especially because you are

surprised or annoyed: *What is the dog doing on my desk?*

4 do well/badly = to be successful or unsuccessful: *He's doing very well in his new job.* | *William did badly on the test.*

5 do someone good = to make someone feel better or more healthy: *The vacation did us all good.*

6 something will do = used when saying that something is good enough: *This shirt's a little small, but it will do.*

7 do your hair/nails/makeup = to brush your hair, paint your nails, or put on MAKEUP: *Wait a second while I do my hair.*

8 (*informal*) to travel at a particular speed, or to travel a particular distance: *He was doing 60 miles per hour when he hit the other car.* | *We did almost 200 miles the first day when we drove to Oregon.*

9 do your own thing (*informal*) = to do what you enjoy doing: *On the weekend, I like to do my own thing.*

PHRASAL VERBS

do something over

to do something again, especially because you did it badly: *If you mess up on the test, you can do it over.*

do with something

1 What did you do with something? = used when asking where someone has put something: *What did you do with those pictures?*

2 I could do with something (*informal*) = used when saying that you need or want something: *I could do with some help.*

3 have something to do with something = to be related to something: *Her work has something to do with the environment.*

do without something

to live or continue without something: *It's difficult to do without a car in Los Angeles.*

do·a·ble /ˈduəbəl/ *adjective* (*informal*)

possible to do: *It's a difficult task, but I think it's doable.*

d.o.b.

the written abbreviation of **date of birth**

dock[1] /dɑk/ *noun*

a place where a ship or boat stops, so that people can get on or off, or things can be put on or taken off: *The ship was sitting at the dock.*

dock[2] *verb*

if a ship docks, it sails into a dock: *The ship docked in Brooklyn.*

doc·tor /ˈdɑktɚ/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is treating people who are sick: *If you're still sick tomorrow, you should go to the doctor.* → see picture on page A16

THESAURUS: doctor

physician (*formal*) a doctor: *Dr. Meadows is our family physician.*

surgeon a doctor who cuts open someone's body in order to fix or replace something: *Surgeons operated on his knee.*

specialist a doctor who knows a lot about a particular type of illness or injury: *He is one of the world's leading heart specialists.*

psychiatrist a doctor who treats mental illness: *The psychiatrist treated her for depression.*

pediatrician a doctor who treats sick children: *She took her son to a pediatrician when he had a high fever.*

dentist someone whose job is to take care of people's teeth: *You should see a dentist every six months.*

2 someone who has the highest type of university degree: *He's a Doctor of Philosophy.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *doctor*, which means "teacher."**]**

doc·tor·ate /ˈdɑktərɪt/ *noun*

the highest type of university degree: *She earned a doctorate in biology.* **SYNONYM: Ph.D.**

doc·u·ment Ac /ˈdɑkyəmənt/ *noun*

1 a piece of paper with official information on it: *Keep important documents such as your birth certificate in a safe place.*

2 a piece of work that you write and keep on a computer: *Don't forget to save your document before you close the program.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *documentum*, which means "lesson, or piece of evidence," from *docere*, which means "to teach."**]**

doc·u·men·tary /ˌdɑkyəˈmentri/ *noun* (plural **documentaries**)
a movie or television program that gives you information about a subject: *Did you see that documentary on insects?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **program**[1]

doc·u·men·ta·tion Ac
/ˌdɑkyəmənˈteɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
documents which show that something is true or correct: *The documentation gives details of your order and the price you paid for each item.*

dodge /dɑdʒ/ *verb*
1 to move quickly in order to avoid someone or something: *I dodged past him and kicked the ball.*
2 to avoid talking about something or doing something: *Answer me – don't try to dodge the question!*

doe /doʊ/ *noun*
a female DEER

does /dəz; *strong* dʌz/ *verb*
the third person singular of the present tense of DO

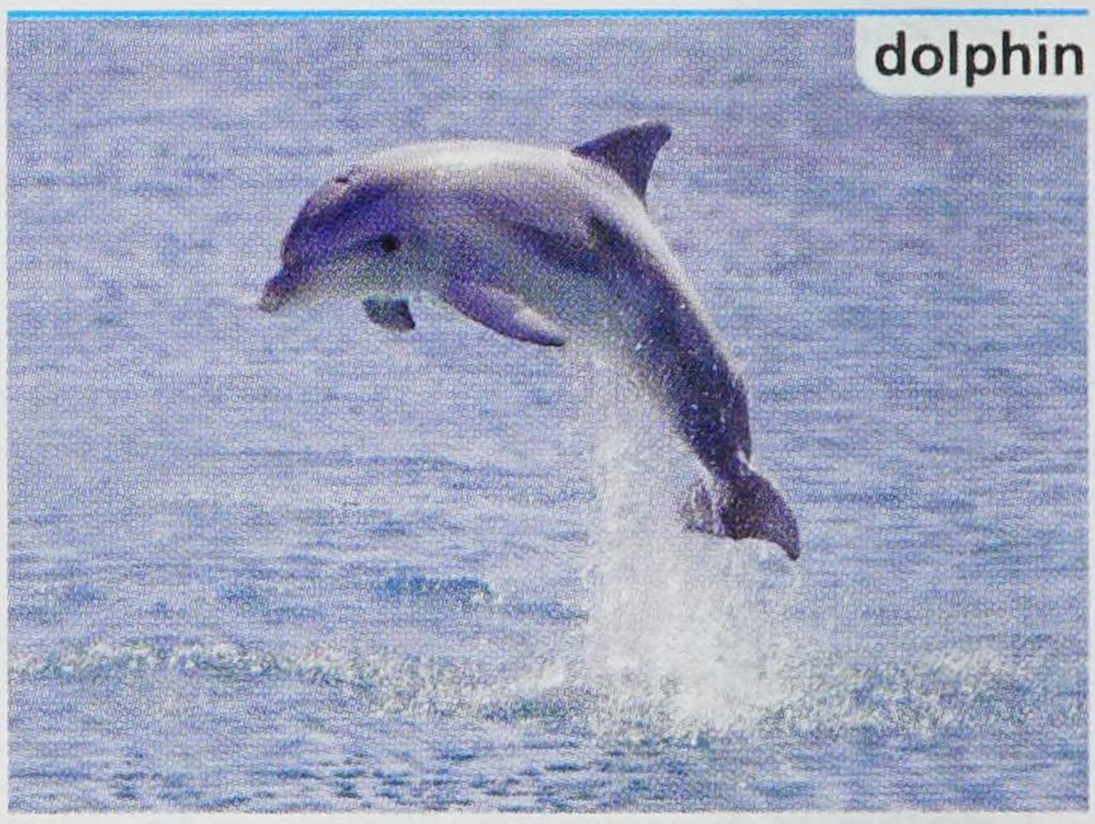
does·n't /ˈdʌzənt/ *verb*
the short form of "does not": *The baby doesn't have any teeth yet.*

dog /dɔg/ *noun*
an animal that people often keep as a pet or use for guarding buildings: *My dog barks when he hears a strange noise.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *docga*.]

doll /dɑl/ *noun*
a toy that looks like a baby or small person: *Katy loves playing with her dolls.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the girl's name Doll, a short form of Dorothy.]

dol·lar /ˈdɑlɚ/ *noun*
the money used in the U.S. and some other countries, shown by the sign ($): *These pants cost 40 dollars.* | *Can you lend me ten dollars until tomorrow?*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the German word *joachimstaler*, from Joachimsthal, a German town. Silver from a mine near this town was used to make coins.]

ˈdollar sign *noun*
the sign ($), used to mean a dollar


dolphin

dol·phin /ˈdɑlfɪn/ *noun*
a very intelligent gray ocean animal with a long pointed nose: *We saw a group of dolphins playing in the waves.*

do·main Ac /doʊˈmeɪn/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a type of work, activity, or knowledge that one person deals with or is responsible for: *Cooking is my domain – I don't let anyone else in the kitchen.*
2 an area of land that is controlled by one person, group, or government

dome /doʊm/ *noun*
a round curved roof: *If you look across the city, you can see the dome of the cathedral.*

do·mes·tic Ac /dəˈmestɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 relating to things that happen inside a country, rather than things that happen in other countries: *The president's speech is about taxes and other domestic policies.*
2 relating to life at home: *Men still do not do as many domestic chores, such as cleaning and cooking.*
—**domestically** *adverb* inside one country: *Most of these goods are made domestically.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *domus*, which means "house."]

dom·i·nant Ac /ˈdɑmənənt/ *adjective*
the most important or powerful: *The Lakers were the dominant team in the NBA for many years.*
—**dominance** *noun* the state of being dominant

dom·i·nate Ac /ˈdɑməˌneɪt/ *verb*
to have the most influence or the most important position: *Men still dominate the field of movie directing, but more and more women are making movies.*

—**domination** /ˌdɑməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the position of dominating something

WORD FAMILY: dominate
dominate *verb* | **domination** *noun* | **dominant** *adjective* | **dominance** *noun*

dom·i·no /ˈdɑməˌnoʊ/ *noun* (plural **dominoes**)
1 dominoes = a game played with small pieces of wood or plastic with spots on one side
2 one of the pieces of wood or plastic that are used to play dominoes

do·nate /ˈdoʊneɪt/ *verb*
1 to give money to an organization that needs help: *Our school donated $500 to the Red Cross.*
2 to give some of your blood or a part of your body to help someone who is sick: *Hospitals are asking more people to donate blood.*
—**donation** /doʊˈneɪʃən/ *noun* money that you give to help an organization: *Do you want to make a donation to charity?*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *donare*, which means "to give."**]**

WORD FAMILY: donate
donate *verb* | **donation** *noun* | **donor** *noun*

done[1] /dʌn/ *verb*
the past participle of DO

done[2] *adjective*
1 finished: *"Are you finished?" "Not yet, I'll be done in a minute."* | *Put the scissors back when you're done with them.*

THESAURUS: done
finished if you are finished, you have come to the end of doing something: *Are you finished with your homework?*
complete finished, and having all the parts you need: *My history report is almost complete.*
over if an event, activity, or period of time is over, it has ended: *The game was over by 10 o'clock.*
through if you are through with something, you have finished using it or doing it: *Are you through with those scissors?*

2 cooked enough to be eaten: *Is the chicken done yet?*

don·key /ˈdɑŋki/ *noun*
an animal like a small horse with long ears

do·nor /ˈdoʊnɚ/ *noun*
1 a blood/organ donor = someone who gives blood or a part of his or her body to help someone who is sick: *The hospital needs more blood donors.*
2 someone who gives something, especially money, to an organization: *He is a generous donor to the Democratic Party.*

don't /doʊnt/ *verb*
the short form of "do not": *I don't know.*

do·nut /ˈdoʊnʌt/ *noun*
another spelling of DOUGHNUT

doo·dle /ˈdudl/ *verb*
to draw pictures, shapes, or patterns while you are thinking about something else: *He was doodling on a piece of paper while he talked on the phone.*

doom /dum/ *noun*
something bad that is certain to happen: *I had a sense of doom before the test – I knew I would do badly.*

doomed /dumd/ *adjective*
certain to fail, die, or be destroyed: *Our vacation seemed doomed from the start when we missed the flight.*

door /dɔr/ *noun*
1 the thing that you open to get into a house, room, or car: *I opened the door and went inside.* | *Go out the door and turn right.*
→ see picture on page A9
2 get/answer the door = to open the door when someone knocks or rings the bell: *Can you get the door, Jody? I'm on the phone.*
3 next door = in the room, house, or building next to where you are or where you live: *A very nice family lives next door.*
4 at the door = waiting outside the door of a house or apartment: *There's someone at the door who wants to talk to you.*
[ORIGIN: From two old English words, *duru*, which means "door," and *dor*, which means "gate."**]**

D

door·bell /ˈdɔrbel/ *noun*
a button by a door of a house, that you push to make a sound inside a building: *I went up to the door and rang the doorbell.*

door·knob /ˈdɔrnɑb/ *noun*
a round handle that you turn to open a door: *There was no sound inside, so I turned the doorknob.*

door·mat /ˈdɔrmæt/ *noun*
a thick piece of material beside a door for you to clean your shoes on: *Ted wiped his muddy boots on the doormat before he went into the house.*

door·step /ˈdɔrstep/ *noun*
a step in front of the door of a house: *The dog was standing on the doorstep, wanting to come inside.*

door·way /ˈdɔrweɪ/ *noun*
an opening into a room or building, where there is a door: *Cindy stood in the doorway and watched the people in the street.*

dor·mi·to·ry /ˈdɔrməˌtɔri/ (*also* **dorm**) (plural **dormitories**) *noun*
a large building at a college where students live: *She lived in my dorm during freshman year.*

dos·age /ˈdoʊsɪdʒ/ *noun*
the amount of medicine that you should take at one time: *The correct dosage is one pill, taken thre times a day.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

dose /doʊs/ *noun*
an amount of medicine: *One spoonful is the right dose for a child.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

dot /dɑt/ *noun*
1 a small round mark or spot: *She was wearing a black skirt with white dots.*
2 on the dot (*informal*) = exactly at the right time: *Mark arrived at 6:00 on the dot.*

doub·le[1] /ˈdʌbəl/ *adjective*
1 having two parts that are the same: *Double doors open onto the porch.*
2 twice the usual amount or size: *I'm really hungry – I'll have a double cheeseburger with fries.*
3 a double bed = a bed for two people
4 double digits = the numbers from 10 to 99: *The best three players scored in double digits.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *duplus*, from *duo* and *-plus*, which mean "two" and "multiplied by."**]**

double[2] *verb*
to become twice as big: *In 30 years, San Francisco doubled in size.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **increase**[1]

double[3] *noun*
1 an amount that is twice as big as another amount: *"He offered me $200." "OK, I'll give you double."*
2 someone who looks like someone else: *He earned a lot of money working as a double for Tom Cruise.*
3 a hit in baseball that goes far enough for the BATTER to reach second base

ˌdouble ˈbass *noun*
a very big musical instrument like a VIOLIN, that you play while you are standing up
SYNONYM: bass → see picture on page **A21**

ˌdouble-ˈcheck *verb*
to check something again, so you are sure about it: *I think I locked the door, but I'll double-check.*

ˌdouble ˈnegative *noun*
the use of two negative words when it is correct to use only one: *The sentence "I don't want nobody to help me" has a double negative. You should say, "I don't want anybody to help me."*

doubt[1] /daʊt/ *verb*
to think that something may not happen or be true: *Kate might come, but I doubt it. She said she was tired.* | *He doubted that anyone would believe him.*

WORD FAMILY: doubt
doubt *noun* | **doubt** *verb* | **doubtful** *adjective* | **doubtless** *adverb*

doubt[2] *noun*
1 a feeling that something is not right or true: *Don't get married if you have any doubts.*
2 there's no doubt about it (*also* **without (a) doubt**) = used when saying that something is definitely true: *Without a doubt, this is their best CD yet.*

3 beyond (a) doubt = if information is beyond doubt, it is definitely correct: *All the evidence proved beyond a doubt that he was guilty.*

doubt·ful /ˈdaʊtfəl/ *adjective*
1 probably not likely to happen, or not true: *He injured his leg and it's doubtful that he'll be able to play in the game.*
2 not sure about something: *I'm still doubtful about whether I should trust him.*

doubt·less /ˈdaʊtləs/ *adverb*
used when saying that something is very likely: *The hotel will doubtless be very expensive because it's right in the middle of the city.*
SYNONYMS: definitely, undoubtedly

dough /doʊ/ *noun*
a soft mixture of flour, butter, water, or other things, that you bake to make bread or cookies
—**doughy** *adjective* soft, like dough: *The bread was a little doughy inside because it hadn't been baked long enough.*

dough·nut /ˈdoʊnʌt/ *noun*
a small round cake that is shaped like a ring

dove[1] /dʌv/ *noun*
a small white bird often used as a sign of peace

dove[2] /doʊv/ *verb*
a past tense of DIVE

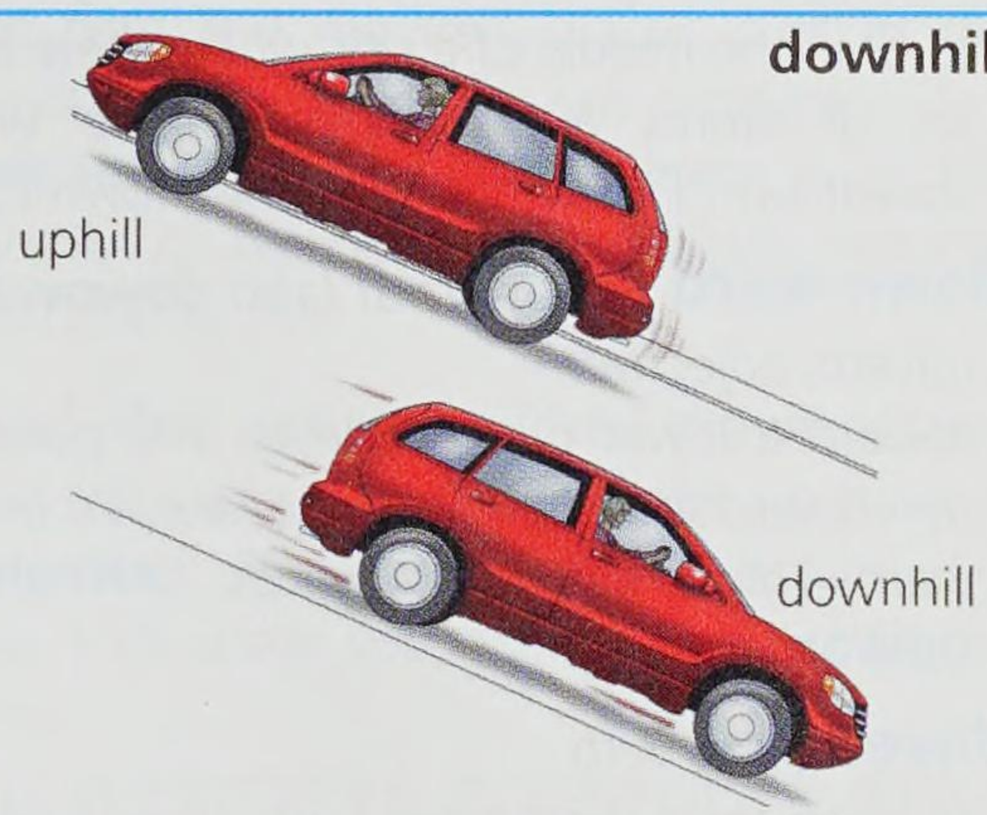
down[1] /daʊn/ *adverb, preposition*
1 toward a lower place: *The kids ran down the hill.* | *A tree fell down during the night.* **ANTONYM: up**
2 further along a road or path: *I saw George walking down the street.*
3 toward a lower level: *Can you turn the TV down?* **ANTONYM: up**
4 write/note/take something down = to write something on paper: *He wrote down my phone number.*
5 toward the south of a country: *We're going to drive down to Texas.* **ANTONYM: up**
→ **come down with** at **come**

down[2] *adjective*
1 sad: *You look down. Are you okay?*
2 lower in amount than before: *The number of students at the school is down this year.* **ANTONYM: up**
3 a computer system that is down is not working: *All the computers in the office are down.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

down[3] *noun*
the soft feathers of a bird: *The pillow was filled with down.*

down·fall /ˈdaʊnfɔl/ *noun*
the complete loss of your money or position in society: *His greed led to his downfall.*

downhill



down·hill /ˌdaʊnˈhɪl/ *adverb, adjective*
toward a lower level of land: *The land slopes downhill to the river.* **ANTONYM: uphill**

down·load /ˈdaʊnloʊd/ *verb*
to move information, programs, etc. to your computer from the Internet or another piece of equipment: *The software can be downloaded from the Internet.*

down ˈpayment *noun*
the first payment that you make on something you are buying, with the rest to be paid later: *My parents put a down payment on a house in Oakland.*

down·pour /ˈdaʊnpɔr/ *noun*
a lot of rain that falls in a short time: *We got very wet in a sudden downpour on the way home.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **rain**[1]

down·right /ˈdaʊnraɪt/ *adverb (informal)*
completely or extremely, used especially to emphasize how bad someone or something is: *He's downright lazy – he never helps me do anything at home.*

down·size /ˈdaʊnsaɪz/ *verb*
to reduce the number of people who work for a company: *Many people lost their jobs when the company downsized.*

down·stairs /ˌdaʊnˈsterz/ *adverb, adjective*
down the steps in a building to or on a lower floor: *I went downstairs and opened the front door.* **ANTONYM: upstairs**

Down syn·drome /ˈdaʊn ˌsɪndroʊm/ *noun*
a medical condition that someone is born with, which can affect that person's physical and mental development

down·town /ˌdaʊnˈtaʊn/ *adverb, adjective*
to or in the middle of a city, where there are a lot of stores and businesses: *She works downtown.* | *The hotel is in downtown L.A.*

down·ward /ˈdaʊnwəd/ (*also* **downwards**) *adverb, adjective*
toward a lower place or level: *The path led downward to the edge of the lake.* | *a downward movement in prices* **ANTONYM: upward**

doze /doʊz/ *verb*
to sleep for a short time: *I was dozing on the couch.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **sleep**[1]
PHRASAL VERB
doze off
to start sleeping when you do not intend to: *Grandpa dozed off watching TV.*

doz·en /ˈdʌzən/ *number*
1 a group of 12 things: *You can either buy six eggs or a dozen.*
2 (*informal*) a lot: *I've heard this story dozens of times – he tells it at every party.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *doze*, which means "twelve."**]**

Dr.
the written abbreviation of **Doctor**

drab /dræb/ *adjective*
not colorful or interesting: *The room was drab, with gray walls and a brown carpet.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *drap*, which means "cloth." Cloth that has not been dyed is a dull color.**]**

draft[1] Ac /dræft/ *noun*
1 a piece of writing that you plan to make changes to before it is finished: *Can I show you the first draft of my history paper?*
2 cold air blowing into a room: *There's a draft in here. Is the window open?*
3 the draft = a system in which people are ordered to join the military: *Men who were sick avoided the draft.*
4 a system in which professional sports teams choose players from colleges to join them: *He was one of the first picks in the NBA draft of college players.*

draft[2] Ac *verb*
1 to write something that you plan to make changes to later, until it is the way you want it to be: *I drafted a letter to the newspaper and then asked Mom if it needed any changes.*
2 to tell someone that he or she must join the military for a period of time: *He was drafted during the Vietnam War, and fought there for several years.*
—**draft** *adjective* a draft letter, report, etc. is one that you will make changes to later: *I gave the draft report to my teacher for comments.*

draft·y /ˈdræfti/ *adjective*
a drafty room or building has cold air blowing through it: *Old houses are often drafty.*

drag /dræg/ *verb* (**dragged, dragging**)
1 to pull something heavy along the ground: *The boys dragged the boat onto the beach.*
→ see picture on page **A5**
2 to pull someone in a strong or violent way: *Two men dragged him out of his car.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]
PHRASAL VERB
drag on
to continue for too long: *The war dragged on and no one knew when it would end.*

drag·on /ˈdrægən/ *noun*
a fierce animal in stories, that can fly and breathe out fire

drag·on·fly /ˈdrægənˌflaɪ/ *noun* (plural **dragonflies**)
a large insect with a long thin body and two pairs of wings, which lives near lakes and streams

drain[1] /dreɪn/ *noun*
1 a pipe or hole that carries away dirty water: *Leaves had blocked the drains in the streets.*
2 down the drain (*informal*) = if something goes down the drain, it is unsuccessful or it is wasted: *Since then, his career has gone down the drain; he hasn't made a single movie.*
3 a drain on something = something that

uses a lot of time, money, energy, etc.: *Filling out all these forms is a drain on our time.*

drain[2] *verb*

1 if a liquid drains, it flows away: *The bath water slowly drained away.*

2 to make the liquid flow away from something: *When the pasta is cooked, drain it.*

dra·ma Ac /ˈdrɑmə/ *noun*

1 a play, television program, or serious movie that tells a story: *She appeared in a medical drama on TV earlier this year.*

2 acting and plays in general: *Ben loves drama and wants to be an actor.*

3 exciting things that happen: *It was an exciting game, with plenty of drama.*

—**dramatist** /ˈdræmətɪst/ *noun* (*formal*) someone who writes plays

→ see Thesaurus box at **movie**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word for "action, or theater plays," from *dran*, which means "to do."**]**

WORD FAMILY: drama

drama *noun* | **dramatic** *adjective* | **dramatize** *verb* | **dramatist** *noun* | **dramatization** *noun*

dra·mat·ic Ac /drəˈmætɪk/ *adjective*

1 very sudden, exciting, or noticeable: *There has been a dramatic improvement in his work; he was getting C's and D's, and now he's getting A's.*

2 showing a lot of emotion in a noticeable way: *Stop being so dramatic – you're embarrassing me.*

3 related to plays and the theater: *His first dramatic role was as Biff in Arthur Miller's play "Death of a Salesman."*

—**dramatically** *adverb* in a very sudden, exciting, or noticeable way: *When she won the singing contest, her life changed dramatically.*

dram·a·tize Ac /ˈdræməˌtaɪz/ *verb*

to use a real event or a book as the story for a movie, television program, or play: *They are dramatizing her life story for TV.*

—**dramatization** /ˌdræmətəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* a play, movie, or television program that is based on a real event or a book

drank /dræŋk/ *verb*

the past tense of DRINK

drape /dreɪp/ *verb*

to put cloth or clothing over or around something: *He draped his coat over a chair.*

drapes /dreɪps/ *plural noun*

heavy curtains

dras·tic /ˈdræstɪk/ *adjective*

drastic actions or changes have a big effect: *The new law required drastic cuts in the amount of pollution that cars produce.*

—**drastically** *adverb* in a drastic way: *The number of workers was drastically reduced from 800 to 300.*

draw[1] /drɔ/ *verb* (**drew** /dru/, **drawn** /drɔn/)

1 to use a pen or pencil to make a picture of something: *She was drawing a picture of a tree.* | *I'll draw you a map of how to get there.*

2 to pull something or someone: *He drew a piece of paper from his pocket.* | *It was getting dark so she drew the curtains.*

3 draw near/closer = to become closer: *The end of summer is drawing near.*

4 to attract or interest someone: *The band draws big crowds.*

5 draw the line (at something) = to refuse to do something because you do not approve of it, although you are willing to do other things: *I will help you, but I draw the line at telling lies for you.*

6 draw blood = to make someone bleed: *The dog bit her so hard that it drew blood.*

PHRASAL VERBS

draw back

to move back from something: *The crowd drew back to let the police get to the injured man.*

draw something up

1 to think of and write a list, plan, or agreement: *The teachers drew up a list of equipment they needed.*

2 if a car draws up somewhere, it stops there: *A car drew up outside the house.*

draw[2] *noun*

1 something that attracts people to see it: *The town's new museum will be a big draw for visitors.*

2 one player's turn to take a card in a game

D

of cards: *It was my draw, and I picked the ten of hearts.*

draw·back /ˈdrɔbæk/ *noun*
something that might be a problem or disadvantage: *The main drawback to living in New York is that the cost of apartments is so high.*

drawer /drɔr/ *noun*
a part of a piece of furniture which is shaped like a box and slides in and out: *The pens are in the top drawer of my desk.* → see picture on page A19

draw·ing /ˈdrɔɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a picture you make with a pen or pencil: *He did a drawing of a cat.*
2 the art or skill of making pictures with a pen or pencil: *I am not very good at drawing.*
3 an event in which someone's name is picked by chance from many names, and he or she wins a prize: *There will be a drawing today, and some lucky person will win a new car.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **art**, **picture**[1]

drawn /drɔn/ *verb*
the past participle of DRAW

dread[1] /dred/ *verb*
to feel very worried about something that is going to happen: *I have a test tomorrow, and I'm dreading it.*

dread[2] *noun*
a strong fear of something that is going to happen or may happen: *Flying always fills her with dread.*

dread·ful /ˈdredfəl/ *adjective*
very bad or unpleasant: *The performance was dreadful – I just wanted it to end.*
—**dreadfully** *adverb* very badly

dream[1] /drim/ *noun*
1 the images that you see in your mind when you are asleep: *I had a dream about my dog last night.*
2 something that you hope will happen: *Her dream was to become a drummer in a band.*

dream[2] *verb* (**dreamed** *or* **dreamt** /dremt/)
1 to see images in your mind while you are asleep: *I dreamed that I was flying.*
2 to think about something that you hope will happen: *She dreamed of becoming a pilot.*

dream·er /ˈdrimɚ/ *noun*
someone who has dreams or ideas that are not likely to happen: *The inventor was often accused of being a dreamer.*

dreamt /dremt/ *verb*
a past tense and past participle of DREAM

dream·y /ˈdrimi/ *adjective*
1 a dreamy look or smile shows that you are thinking about something pleasant rather than about what is happening around you: *Whenever he talks about his girlfriend he gets a dreamy look on his face.*
2 pleasant, peaceful, and relaxing: *They play dreamy music in my dentist's office to try to make people relax.*
—**dreamily** *adverb* thinking about pleasant things rather than about what is happening around you: *She looked dreamily at the sky.*

drear·y /ˈdrɪri/ *adjective*
not exciting, and making you feel sad or bored: *I was sick of the dreary rainy weather and wanted some sunshine.*

drench /drentʃ/ *verb*
to make something completely wet: *The rain drenched us.*
—**drenched** *adjective* completely wet: *I forgot my umbrella and got drenched.*

dress[1] /dres/ *verb*
to put clothes on someone or on yourself: *Can you dress the kids while I make breakfast?* | *He got dressed.*
PHRASAL VERB
dress up
1 to wear your best clothes for a special occasion: *Everybody dressed up for the party.*
2 to wear special clothes that make you look like someone or something else: *I dressed up as a robot for Halloween.*

dress[2] *noun*
1 a piece of clothing for a woman or girl which covers her body and part of her legs: *She was wearing a long red dress.* → see picture on page A6
2 (*formal*) clothes of a particular type: *Everyone at the wedding was in formal dress.*
3 **dress shirt/dress shoes** = a shirt or shoes that you wear with formal clothes such as a suit

ˈdress code *noun*
a set of rules about what you should wear in a place or situation: *The restaurant has a strict dress code. Men have to wear a suit and tie.*

dress·er /ˈdresɚ/ *noun*
a piece of furniture with drawers, used for keeping clothes in: *All my T-shirts are in the top drawer of that dresser.* → see picture on page **A10**

dress·ing /ˈdresɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a mixture of oil and other things that you pour over SALAD: *What kind of salad dressing would you like?*
2 another word for STUFFING: *I'm making dressing for the turkey.*
3 a piece of material used to cover an injury

ˈdressing room *noun*
a room where an actor or performer gets ready before going on stage or television

dress·mak·er /ˈdresˌmeɪkɚ/ *noun*
a person whose job is to make clothes for women

dress·y /ˈdresi/ *adjective*
dressy clothes are ones you wear for special or formal occasions: *I bought some dressy shoes for the wedding.*

drew /dru/ *verb*
the past tense of DRAW

drib·ble /ˈdrɪbəl/ *verb*
1 in SOCCER or basketball, to move a ball toward the goal or basket by kicking or BOUNCING it again and again
2 if a liquid dribbles somewhere, it flows in a slow thin stream: *Blood from a cut dribbled down the side of his face.*
3 if you dribble, liquid comes out of your mouth: *The baby's dribbling on your shirt!*
SYNONYM: drool

dried /draɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of DRY

dri·er /ˈdraɪɚ/ *noun*
another spelling of DRYER

drift¹ /drɪft/ *verb*
to move along slowly in the air or water: *The leaves drifted slowly down from the trees.*
PHRASAL VERB
drift apart
if people drift apart, they gradually stop having a close relationship: *Over the years, Marie and her college friends drifted apart.*

drift² *noun*
a deep pile of snow that the wind has blown into one place: *The car was buried under a drift of snow.*

drill¹ /drɪl/ *noun*
1 a tool or machine used for making holes in something hard: *He used an electric drill to make a hole in the wall.*
2 a method of teaching something by making people repeat the same thing many times: *The teacher was doing a pronunciation drill with his class.*

drill² *verb*
1 to make a hole with a drill: *The dentist drilled a hole in my tooth.*
2 to teach people something by making them repeat the same thing many times: *The teacher was drilling the students in pronunciation.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **practice²**

drink¹ /drɪŋk/ *noun*
1 an amount of a liquid such as water or juice that you can drink: *Are you thirsty? Would you like a drink of water?*
2 an alcoholic drink: *The men went to a bar after work for a drink.*

drink² *verb* (**drank** /dræŋk/, **drunk** /drʌŋk/)
1 to take liquid into your mouth and swallow it: *She drank two cups of coffee.* | *Do you want something to drink?*
2 to drink alcohol, especially regularly: *Don't drink and drive.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *drincan*.**]**

drink·a·ble /ˈdrɪŋkəbəl/ *adjective*
water that is drinkable is safe to drink

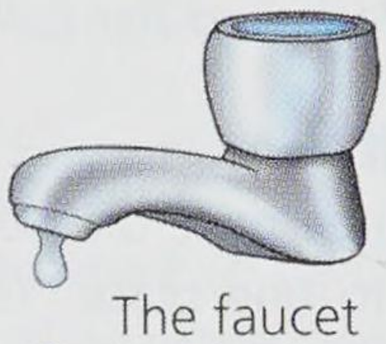
drink·er /ˈdrɪŋkɚ/ *noun*
someone who often drinks alcohol: *Greg is a heavy drinker, and his doctor has told him to drink less.*

ˈdrinking ˌfountain *noun*
a piece of equipment in a public place that gives you water to drink when you push a button or turn a handle

drip /drɪp/ *verb* (**dripped**, **dripping**)

1 if a liquid drips from something, it falls in drops: *Water was dripping from the ceiling, and I knew something was wrong.*

drip



The faucet is dripping.

2 if something is dripping, drops of a liquid are falling from it: *My nose is dripping – do you have a tissue?*

—**drip** *noun* a small amount of liquid that falls from something

→ see Thesaurus box at **pour**

drive[1] /draɪv/ *verb* (**drove** /droʊv/, **driven** /ˈdrɪvən/, **driving**)

1 to make a vehicle move in the direction you want: *He was driving a red car.* | *She's learning to drive.*

2 if you drive someone somewhere, you take him or her there in a car: *Many parents drive their children to school.*

3 drive someone crazy/nuts/insane (*informal*) = to make someone feel very annoyed or angry: *Stop making that noise! You're driving me crazy!*

4 to hit something hard using a tool, BAT, golf club, etc.: *She drove the ball 100 yards down the hill.* | *He drove a nail into the board.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **take**

drive[2] *noun*

1 a trip in a car: *Let's go for a drive.* | *It's a three-hour drive to the lake.*

2 a part of a computer that can read or store information: *The files are stored on the C drive.* | *the computer's hard drive*

3 used in the names of roads: *We live at the end of Maple Drive.*

4 a planned effort to achieve something, especially by an organization: *The program is part of a drive to reduce gun crime.*

5 determination and energy to succeed: *Greg has the drive to become a successful lawyer.*

6 a hard hit that sends a ball a long way: *He hit a line drive to center field.*

driv·en /ˈdrɪvən/ *verb*

the past participle of DRIVE

driv·er /ˈdraɪvɚ/ *noun*

someone who drives: *A truck driver stopped and asked us if we needed help with the car.*

→ see picture on page **A26**

ˈdriver's ˌlicense *noun*

an official card with your name and picture on it that says you are legally allowed to drive: *He passed the test and got his driver's license.*

ˈdrive-through *noun*

a restaurant or bank that you can use without getting out of your car

drive·way /ˈdraɪvweɪ/ *noun*

the road or area for cars between a house and the street: *Park your car in the driveway.*

driz·zle /ˈdrɪzəl/ *verb*

if it is drizzling, it is raining very lightly: *The rain isn't too bad. It's just drizzling.*

—**drizzle** *noun* a light rain

→ see Thesaurus box at **rain**[1]

drool /drul/ *verb*

if you drool, liquid comes out of your mouth: *The dog began to drool when it saw the food.*

—**drool** *noun* liquid that comes out of your mouth: *He wiped the drool from the baby's mouth.*

droop /drup/ *verb*

if something droops, it hangs down because it is old or weak: *The flowers had started to droop because there had been no rain.*

drop[1] /drɑp/ *verb* (**dropped**, **dropping**)

1 if you drop something you are holding, you let it fall, often by accident: *She dropped a glass when she was drying the dishes.* → see picture on page **A4**

2 to fall: *Several apples had dropped from the tree.*

3 to become lower in level or amount: *The price of gas has dropped again.* **SYNONYMS: fall, go down**

4 to let someone out of your car when you are driving somewhere: *You can just drop me at the corner.*

5 to stop doing something: *I dropped basketball after school so that I'd have more time to study.*

6 to not keep a player on a team: *Coach Higgs threatened to drop me from the team if I miss practice again.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **decrease**[1]

PHRASAL VERBS

drop by (*also* **drop in**)
to visit someone who does not know you are coming: *Ed dropped by yesterday.*

drop off
1 drop someone off = to take someone to a place in a car, before going to another place: *Can you drop the kids off at my sister's house on your way to work?*
2 to begin to sleep: *The baby dropped off to sleep.*
3 to become less in level or amount: *The number of kids playing hockey has dropped off recently.*

drop out
to stop going to school or college, or stop taking part in something, before you have finished: *She dropped out of high school two months before graduation.* | *The injury forced him to drop out of the race.*

drop[2] *noun*
1 a very small amount of liquid: *Put a drop of oil on the wheel.*
2 a situation in which the amount or level of something becomes lower: *There has been a drop in the price of computers – you can get a good one now for 400 dollars less than last year.*
3 a small piece of hard candy or chocolate: *She was sucking on a lemon drop.*

ˈdrop-in *adjective*
a drop-in place is a place where you can go and get a service or advice without having to make arrangements first: *The drop-in clinic provides medical services for homeless people.*

drop·out /ˈdrɑp-aʊt/ *noun*
someone who leaves school or college without finishing it: *Many high-school dropouts have trouble finding jobs.*

drought /draʊt/ *noun*
a long period of dry weather when there is not enough rain: *Crops are dying because of the drought.*

drove /droʊv/ *verb*
the past tense of DRIVE

drown /draʊn/ *verb*
to die from being under water for too long: *Many people drowned when the ship sank.*

drows·y /ˈdraʊzi/ *adjective*
feeling that you want to sleep: *The room was so hot that I began to feel drowsy.* **SYNONYM: sleepy**
—**drowsiness** *noun* a feeling of wanting to sleep: *This medicine can cause drowsiness, so take it before you go to bed.*

drug[1] /drʌg/ *noun*
1 an illegal substance that some people take for pleasure: *He has never taken drugs.*
2 a medicine: *A new drug is being used to treat cancer.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **medicine**

drug[2] *verb*
to give someone drugs, usually to make him or her sleep: *The thieves drugged him and stole his money.*

drug·store /ˈdrʌgstɔr/ *noun*
a store where you can buy medicine, soap, TOOTHPASTE, etc.

drum[1] /drʌm/ *noun*
1 a round musical instrument which you hit with your hand or a stick: *Johnny plays the drums in a band.* → see picture on page **A21**
2 a large round container for storing liquids such as oil or chemicals: *an oil drum*

drum[2] *verb* (**drummed**, **drumming**)
1 to hit something quickly many times, making a sound like a drum: *He drummed his fingers impatiently on the table.*
2 to play a drum

drum·stick /ˈdrʌmˌstɪk/ *noun*
1 the leg of a chicken or TURKEY that you eat: *We had chicken drumsticks at the barbecue.*
2 a stick that you use to hit a drum

drunk[1] /drʌŋk/ *adjective*
if someone is drunk, he or she has drunk too much alcohol and cannot think or act normally: *He got drunk and ran his car into a tree.*

drunk[2] *verb*
the past participle of DRINK

drunk[3] *noun*
someone who is drunk or who often gets drunk

drunk·en /ˈdrʌŋkən/ *adjective* (*formal*)
drunk: *A drunken crowd of people came out of the bar.*
—**drunkenness** *noun* drunken behavior

dry[1] /draɪ/ *adjective* (**drier** *or* **dryer**, **driest** *or* **dryest**)
1 something that is dry has no water in it or on it: *I got wet in the rain, so I went home to put on dry clothes.* | *The soil in the pot was dry, and the plant was dying.* **ANTONYM: wet**
2 if the weather is dry, there is no rain: *It's been a very dry summer. We haven't had rain for a month.* **ANTONYM: wet**
3 if your skin or hair is dry, it does not have enough natural oil in it

dry[2] *verb* (**dried**, **dries**)
1 to make something have no water in it or on it: *He dried his hands on a towel.*
2 if something dries, it no longer has water in it or on it: *Julia hung the wet clothes outside to dry.*

ˈdry-clean *verb*
to clean clothes with chemicals, not water and soap: *It's a wool suit, so it has to be dry-cleaned.*

ˌdry ˈcleaners *noun*
a business that dry-cleans clothes

dry·er (*also* **drier**) /ˈdraɪə/ *noun*
a machine that dries things, especially clothes or hair: *Can you put the wet clothes in the dryer?*

du·al /ˈduəl/ *adjective*
having two of something, or two parts: *She plays a dual role in the movie – the main character and her mother.*

du·bi·ous /ˈdubiəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 if you are dubious about something, you are not sure whether it is good or true: *Anna's parents were dubious about her new boyfriend. They thought he was too old for her.* **SYNONYM: doubtful**
2 probably not true or honest: *Howells thinks the plan is dubious. It may not even be legal.*

duck[1] /dʌk/ *noun*
1 a common bird that swims on water and has short legs and a wide beak: *We went to the pond to feed the ducks.*
2 the meat from a duck

duck[2] *verb*
to lower your body or head very quickly to avoid something: *He threw a book at me, and I ducked.*

duck·ling /ˈdʌklɪŋ/ *noun*
a young duck

duct /dʌkt/ *noun*
1 a tube in a building for carrying air or electric wires: *There was no warm air coming from the heating duct.*
2 a narrow tube inside your body that liquid goes through: *Tears go through your tear ducts.*

duck



dude /dud/ *noun* (*informal*)
a man or boy. This is often used to talk to someone instead of using his name: *Hey dude, what are you doing?*

due /du/ *adjective*
1 expected to happen or arrive at a particular time: *The flight from Chicago is due to arrive at 7 p.m.* | *The baby is due in March.*
2 if something is due on a particular date, it should be given to someone on or before that date: *Your English papers are due on Friday.*
3 due to something = happening as a result of something: *Her success was due to hard work.*

du·el /ˈduəl/ *noun*
a fight in past times between two people with guns or swords: *He was killed in a duel.*
—**duel** *verb* to fight with guns or swords

dues /duz/ *plural noun*
money that you pay regularly to be a member of an organization: *Do you have to pay dues to be a member of the club?*

du·et /duˈet/ *noun*
a piece of music that is played or sung by two people: *He wrote a duet for flute and violin.*

dug /dʌg/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of DIG

dull[1] /dʌl/ *adjective*
1 not interesting or exciting: *The book was so dull that I fell asleep reading it.* **SYNONYM: boring**

2 a dull pain is not strong: *I had a dull ache in my shoulder.*
3 not bright or shiny: *The wall was painted a dull gray color.*
4 not sharp: *The knife was too dull to cut the string.*
5 a dull sound is not clear or loud: *I heard a dull thud, and I realized that my sister had fallen out of bed.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **boring**

dull[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to make a pain or feeling less noticeable: *The drug dulled the pain, so that she was able to sleep.*

du·ly /ˈduli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
done in a way that is correct or expected, or that follows the rules: *An employee noticed the problem and duly reported it to her boss.*

dumb /dʌm/ *adjective* (*informal*)
stupid: *I felt really dumb when I couldn't get the box open.* **ANTONYM: smart**

dum·my /ˈdʌmi/ *noun* (plural **dummies**)
1 (*informal*) someone who is stupid: *I forgot her name and felt like such a dummy.* **SYNONYM: idiot**
2 a large plastic figure of a person: *They crash the cars with dummies inside to see if they become damaged.*

dump[1] /dʌmp/ *verb*
1 to drop or put something somewhere in a careless way: *She dumped her suitcase in the middle of the room and left it there.*
2 to leave something somewhere because you do not want it: *It is illegal to dump garbage here.*
3 (*informal*) to end a relationship with someone: *Tammy dumped her boyfriend because she likes someone else.*

dump[2] *noun*
1 a place where you can leave unwanted waste or things you do not want: *We took two bags of garbage and a broken chair to the dump.*
2 (*informal*) a place that is unpleasant because it is dirty and ugly: *Your apartment's a dump. Do you ever clean it?*

dune /dun/ *noun*
a hill made of sand: *We walked over the sand dunes to the beach.*

dun·geon /ˈdʌndʒən/ *noun*
a dark prison under a building such as a castle, used in past times: *He was kept in the dungeon of the castle for two years.*

dunk /dʌŋk/ *verb*
1 to quickly put something into a liquid and then take it out again: *He dunked his cookie in his coffee.*
2 in basketball, to jump up by the basket and throw the ball down through it

du·o /ˈduoʊ/ *noun*
two people who do something together: *a singing duo*

du·plex /ˈdupleks/ *noun*
a house that is divided into two separate places for people to live

du·pli·cate[1] /ˈdupləkɪt/ *noun* (*formal*)
an exact copy of something that you can use in the same way: *He made a duplicate of the house key to give to his sister.* **SYNONYM: copy**
—**duplicate** *adjective* made as an exact copy of something: *a duplicate key*

du·pli·cate[2] /ˈduplə,keɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to make an exact copy of something: *You can duplicate digital photographs easily on your computer.*
2 to repeat something in exactly the same way: *He hopes to duplicate the success he had at the last Olympics by winning another gold medal.*

du·pli·ca·tion /,duplə'keɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the process of making an exact copy of something: *Duplication of this software is a crime.*
2 the act of repeating what someone or something else has done: *The duplication of the experiment showed that the first results were correct.*

dur·a·ble /ˈdʊrəbəl/ *adjective*
staying in good condition for a long time: *The sofa is made of a durable material that will last for many years.*
—**durability** /,dʊrə'bɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being durable: *Steel is used in large buildings because of its strength and durability.*

dur·ing /ˈdʊrɪŋ/ *preposition*
1 all through a period of time: *During the day*

when my mom is at work, my little sister stays at my grandmother's house.

2 at some point in a period of time: *Henry died during the night.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *durare*, which means "to last or continue."**]**

dusk /dʌsk/ *noun*

the time when it starts to become dark at the end of the day: *The street lights go on at dusk.* **SYNONYM: twilight**; **ANTONYM: dawn**

dust[1] /dʌst/ *noun*

very small pieces of dirt that look like a powder: *She never cleans her house; there is dust on all the furniture.*

dust[2] *verb*

to clean the dust from something with a cloth: *I dusted the shelves in my bedroom.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **clean**[2]

dust·pan /ˈdʌstpæn/ *noun*

a flat container with a handle that you use with a brush to remove dust and waste from the floor

dust·y /ˈdʌsti/ *adjective* (**dustier**, **dustiest**)

covered with dust: *I found some dusty old books that nobody had touched for years.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **dirty**

Dutch[1] /dʌtʃ/ *adjective*

from the Netherlands: *She's Dutch, and she lives in Amsterdam.* | *a Dutch company*

Dutch[2] *noun*

1 the language used in the Netherlands

2 the Dutch = the people of the Netherlands

du·ti·ful /ˈdutɪfəl/ *adjective*

a dutiful person does what other people expect him or her to do: *He was a dutiful son who always obeyed his parents.*

—**dutifully** *adverb* in a dutiful way: *Every Sunday she dutifully went to church.*

du·ty /ˈduti/ *noun* (plural **duties**)

1 something that you should do because it is right or it is part of your job: *Parents have a duty to protect their children.*

2 on duty = if someone such as a police officer is on duty, he or she is working: *There were two lifeguards on duty at the beach.*

DVD *noun*

(**digital video disc**) a flat round object like a CD that has a movie, computer game, television program, or information stored on it: *I was watching a DVD on my laptop.*

dwarf /dwɔrf/ *noun* (plural **dwarf** *or* **dwarves**)

1 an imaginary creature that looks like a small man: *the story of Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*

2 a person who is much shorter than usual. Many people think this use is offensive.

dwell /dwel/ *verb* (**dwelled** *or* **dwelt** /dwelt/) (*formal*)

to live in a particular place: *The story is about some tiny creatures that dwell in the forest.*

PHRASAL VERB

dwell on/upon something

to think or talk for too long about something unpleasant: *I tried not to dwell on my mistake; I tried to think about how to fix it instead.*

dwell·ing /ˈdwelɪŋ/ *noun* (*formal*)

a house or other building where people live

dye[1] /daɪ/ *noun*

a substance you use to change the color of cloth or your hair: *She bought some black hair dye.*

dye[2] *verb*

to change the color of something using a dye: *She decided to dye her blond hair black.*

dy·nam·ic Ac /daɪˈnæmɪk/ *adjective*

full of energy and ideas: *Our teacher is very dynamic. She's always thinking of new ways to make the class interesting.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *dynamikos*, which means "powerful."**]**

dy·na·mite /ˈdaɪnəˌmaɪt/ *noun*

a substance that is used to make a powerful explosion: *They blew up the building with dynamite.*

dys·lex·i·a /dɪsˈleksiə/ *noun*

a condition in the brain that makes you have difficulty reading, writing, and spelling because your brain cannot process written words correctly

—**dyslexic** *adjective* having dyslexia

Ee

E /i/ *noun*
the third note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

each /itʃ/ *adjective, pronoun, adverb*
both or every one: *She had a bag in each hand.* | *The kids were given $5 each.* | *Each of her friends gave her a different present.* | *Twelve guests came to the party, and they each brought something to eat.*

USAGE: each, every, all

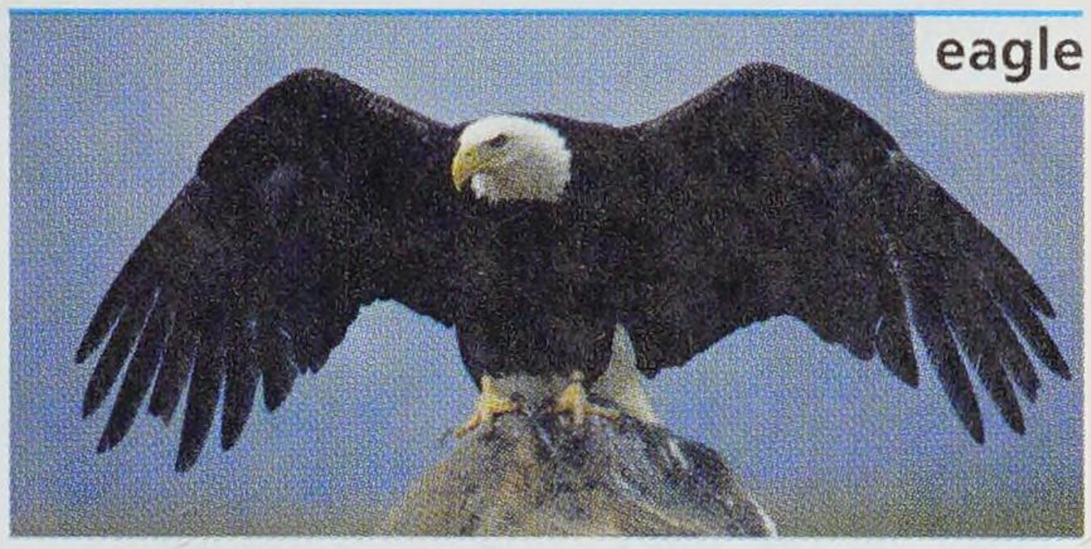
Each, **every**, and **all** are all used to talk about every person or thing in a group.

When you are thinking about the people or things in the group separately, use **each** or **every**: *Each child at the party was given a balloon.* | *Every child at the party was given a balloon.*

When you are thinking about the whole group together, use **all**: *All the children were given balloons.*

ˌeach ˈother *pronoun*
1 if people do something to each other, each one does the same thing to the other person or other people: *Sarah and Rob love each other and want to get married.*
2 used when talking about the position of two people or things: *Our houses are next to each other, so we're neighbors.*

ea·ger /ˈigɚ/ *adjective*
wanting to do something very much: *He was eager to meet his new teacher.*
—**eagerly** *adverb* in an eager way: *She opened the letter eagerly.*
—**eagerness** *noun* a feeling of wanting to do something very much: *We were surprised by his eagerness to do the work; he seemed really excited.*


eagle

ea·gle /ˈigəl/ *noun*
a big wild bird with a beak like a hook. Eagles eat small animals and live in high places.

ear /ɪr/ *noun*
one of the two parts of your body that you hear with: *Mark whispered something in her ear.* → see picture on page A2

ear·ache /ˈɪreɪk/ *noun*
a pain inside your ear: *I had an earache and couldn't sleep.*

ear·drum /ˈɪrˌdrʌm/ *noun*
a part inside your ear that moves when sound reaches it. The eardrum sends signals to your brain so that you hear the sound.

ear·ly[1] /ˈɚli/ *adjective* (**earlier**, **earliest**)
1 before the usual or expected time: *I was early for my appointment, so I had to wait.* | *We can have an early dinner at about 5:00.* **ANTONYM: late**
2 near the beginning of the day: *It was early in the morning, about 5:00 a.m.* **ANTONYM: late**
3 near the beginning of a period of time: *We're leaving in the early afternoon, around 1:00.* **ANTONYM: late**

early[2] *adverb*
1 before the usual or expected time: *She came to the party early to help me get ready.* **ANTONYM: late**
2 near the beginning of the day: *He got up very early, at about 5:30 in the morning.* **ANTONYM: late**
3 near the beginning of a period of time: *He'll be back early in January, probably on the 3rd.* **ANTONYM: late**

earn /ɚn/ *verb*
1 to get money for the work you do: *Alan earns $40,000 a year.* | *I'd like to earn some extra money. Do you have any work I could do for you?*

THESAURUS: earn

make to earn or get money: *Debbie makes a little money by babysitting.*

get (*informal*) to receive money for doing work or selling something: *How much did you get for mowing their lawns?*

be paid/get paid to be given money for doing a job: *She is paid $7.50 an hour.*

2 to deserve or get something good because you have worked hard or done something well: *You've earned a rest after all that hard work!*

ear·nest /ˈɜrnɪst/ *adjective* (*formal*)
serious about what you are saying or doing: *He made an earnest effort to do better in school.*

earn·ings /ˈɜrnɪŋz/ *plural noun*
money that you get from working: *We spend most of our earnings on basic things like food.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pay²**

ear·phones /ˈɪrfoʊnz/ *plural noun*
the things you put into your ear and use for listening to music or the radio. You connect them to a radio, an MP3 PLAYER, etc.

ear·ring /ˈɪrɪŋ/ *noun*
a piece of jewelry that you fasten to your ear: *She was wearing a pair of gold earrings.* → see picture on page **A6**

earth (*also* **Earth**) /ɜrθ/ *noun*
1 the PLANET that we live on: *The Earth moves around the Sun.*

THESAURUS: earth

Earth the planet we live on: *The Earth moves around the Sun.*

world the planet we live on – used when you are thinking of the Earth as a place where there are people and countries, mountains and oceans, etc.: *This has to be one of the most beautiful places in the world.*

You can use **Earth** to mean "the world": *It's the highest mountain on Earth.* | *It's the highest mountain in the world.*

When you compare the Earth's surface to the ocean, use **land**: *Five weeks after sailing from Ireland, they saw land.*

When you compare the Earth's surface to the sky, use **Earth**: *The space shuttle returned to Earth safely.*

2 soil or dirt: *He took the shovel and began to dig in the earth.*

earth·quake /ˈɜrθkweɪk/ *noun*
a sudden shaking of the ground, caused when parts of the Earth's surface move: *The earthquake damaged thousands of buildings.*

earth·worm /ˈɜrθwɜrm/ *noun*
a long thin creature with a soft body and no legs that lives in the ground **SYNONYM: worm**

ease¹ /iz/ *noun*
1 with ease = if you do something with ease, you do it very easily: *He won the race with ease.*
2 at ease = feeling comfortable and relaxed: *The teacher used games to make the new students feel at ease.*

ease² *verb*
to become less bad or unpleasant: *The doctor gave me drugs to ease the pain.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

ea·sel /ˈizəl/ *noun*
a frame that you put a drawing or painting on while you are making it
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Dutch word *ezel*, which means "donkey." An easel carries a painting like a donkey carries a person or load.**]**

eas·i·ly /ˈizəli/ *adverb*
1 without difficulty: *You can find information easily on the Internet.*
2 easily the best/easily the biggest, etc. (*informal*) = much better, bigger, etc. than the others: *She is easily the most intelligent girl in the class.*

east¹ (*also* **East**) /ist/ *noun*
1 the direction from which the sun rises: *Which way is east?*
2 the east = the eastern part of a country or area: *We live in the east of the city.*

3 the East = **a)** the eastern part of the U.S., especially the states north of Washington D.C.: *She was born in the East but later moved to California.* **b)** the countries in Asia, especially China, Korea, and Japan: *I would love to travel in the East.*

east[2] *adjective*

1 in, to, or facing the east: *Our hotel was on the east coast of the island.*

2 east wind = a wind that comes from the east

east[3] *adverb*

toward the east: *We drove east along Atlantic Avenue.* | *The window faces east.*

Eas·ter /ˈistɚ/ *noun*

a religious holiday in March or April, when Christians remember Jesus Christ's return to life after dying on the cross

ˈEaster egg *noun*

an egg that has been colored and decorated for Easter: *At Easter we look for Easter eggs that are hidden around the house.*

east·ern /ˈistɚn/ *adjective*

in or from the east: *Several eastern states, such as New York and Massachusetts, have passed the law.*

ˌEastern ˈDaylight Time *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **EDT**)

the time that is used in the eastern U.S. for over half the year, including the summer. Eastern Daylight Time is one hour ahead of Eastern Standard Time.

east·ern·er /ˈistɚnɚ/ *noun*

someone who comes from the eastern part of a country

ˌEastern ˈStandard Time *noun* (*written abbreviation* **EST**)

the time that is used in the eastern U.S. for almost half the year, including the winter

east·ward /ˈistwɚd/ *adverb, adjective*

toward the east: *The plane was traveling eastward, from Chicago to New York.*

eas·y[1] /ˈizi/ *adjective* (**easier**, **easiest**)

1 not difficult: *The test was easy – I knew all the answers.* | *The book is easy to read because it has short sentences.* **ANTONYM: hard**

2 relaxing because you have no problems or worries: *She has an easy life, with a big house and lots of money.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *aisié*, which means "having been made comfortable."**]**

WORD FAMILY: easy

easy *adjective* | **easily** *adverb* | **ease** *noun*

easy[2] *adverb*

1 take it easy = **a)** to relax and not do very much: *I've been working so hard lately, I need to take it easy for a while.* **b)** used to tell someone to become less angry or upset: *OK, you don't need to yell – just take it easy.*

2 go easy on someone (*informal*) = to not punish someone too severely or not become too angry with him or her: *He's very upset about his mistake, so go easy on him.*

3 go easy on something (*informal*) = to not use or eat too much of something: *I have to go easy on the desserts because I'm getting fat.*

4 that's easier said than done = you say this when someone has suggested something that sounds simple but is not: *I should just ask her to be quiet, but that's easier said than done.*

eas·y·go·ing /ˌiziˈgoʊɪŋ/ *adjective*

an easygoing person is not easily worried or annoyed: *Her parents are really easygoing; they never yell at her.*

eat /it/ *verb* (**ate** /eɪt/, **eaten** /ˈitn/)

1 to put food in your mouth and swallow it: *She was eating an apple.* | *I'm still eating my dinner.* | *Do you want something to eat?*

2 to have a meal: *We usually eat at about 6.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *etan.***]**

PHRASAL VERBS

eat out

to eat in a restaurant: *They usually eat out once a week.*

eat something up

1 to finish eating all of something: *Eat up your breakfast! We're late!*

2 to use too much of something: *Homework eats up a lot of my free time.*

eat·en /ˈitn/ *verb*

the past participle of EAT



eavesdrop

eaves·drop /ˈivzdrɑp/ *verb* (**eavesdropped**, **eavesdropping**)
to listen secretly to other people's conversation: *He stood outside the door so that he could eavesdrop on their conversation.*

ec·cen·tric /ɪkˈsentrɪk/ *adjective*
behaving in a way that is unusual and different from most people: *He was an eccentric man who took his pet rat everywhere with him.*
—**eccentric** *noun* an eccentric person
→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *ekkentros*, which means "out of the center."**]**

ech·o[1] /ˈekoʊ/ *noun* (plural **echoes**)
a sound that is repeated because it comes back off a wall or other surface: *I could hear the echo of my voice from the other side of the cave.*

echo[2] *verb* (**echoed**, **echoes**)
if a sound echoes, you hear it again because it comes back off a wall or other surface: *When he shouted, his voice echoed from across the valley.*

e·clipse /ɪˈklɪps/ *noun*
an occasion when you cannot see the sun because the moon is in front of it, or when you cannot see the moon because it is covered by the Earth's shadow: *an eclipse of the moon*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek word *ekleipsis*, which means "the act of leaving or disappearing."**]**

e·col·o·gy /ɪˈkɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of the environment and the relationship between the environment and all the plants, animals, and people living there
—**ecologist** *noun* someone who studies ecology
—**ecological** /ˌikəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to ecology
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *oikos* and *-logia*, which mean "home" and "study." The environment is the home of plants and animals.**]**

ec·o·nom·ic Ac /ˌekəˈnɑmɪk/ *adjective*
relating to business, industry, and money in a country or area: *The economic situation in the U.S. is improving; there are more jobs, and people are spending more.*
—**economically** *adverb* in a way that relates to business, industry, and money in a country or area: *Japan grew economically by selling cars and electronic equipment.*

ec·o·nom·i·cal Ac /ˌekəˈnɑmɪkəl/ *adjective*
not costing a lot of money to buy or use: *I drive an economical car that doesn't use much gas.*

ec·o·nom·ics Ac /ˌekəˈnɑmɪks/ *noun*
the study of business and the ways in which money and goods are produced and used: *It's a basic rule of economics: if you lower the price, people buy more. If you raise the price, they buy less.*
—**economist** /ɪˈkɑnəmɪst/ *noun* someone who knows a lot about economics and advises people about this: *Some economists say that we need higher taxes.*

e·con·o·mize /ɪˈkɑnəˌmaɪz/ *verb*
to spend less money or use less of something: *My father economizes by taking his lunch to work, instead of buying it.*

e·con·o·my Ac /ɪˈkɑnəmi/ *noun* (plural **economies**)
the system of trade and industry in a country or area: *China's economy is growing rapidly.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek words *oikos* and *-nomia*, which mean "home" and "managing." This word first meant "running a home" and was later used about managing the money and trade of a country.**]**

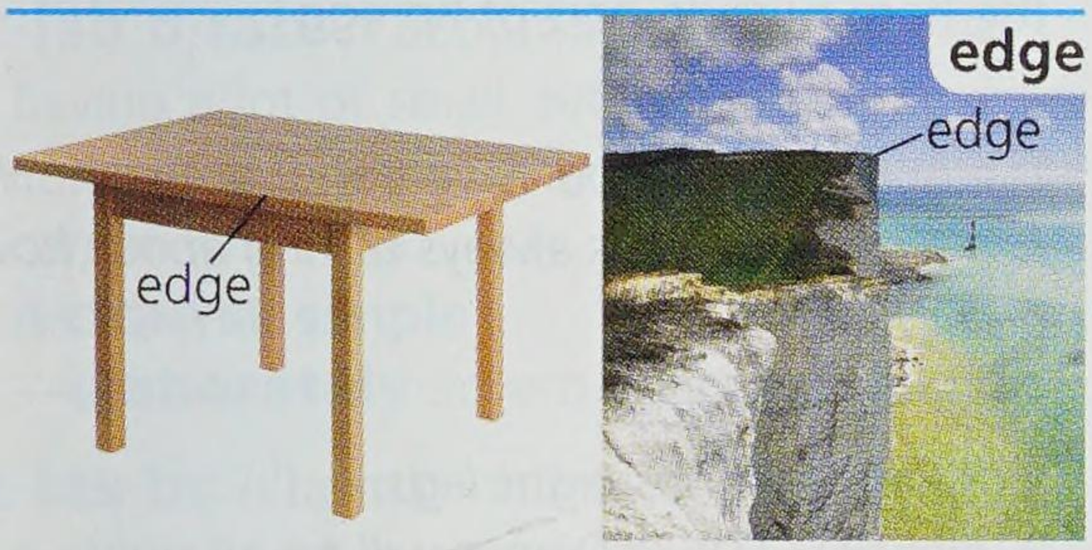
WORD FAMILY: economy
economy *noun* | **economist** *noun* | **economic** *adjective* | **economics** *noun*

e·co·sys·tem /ˈikoʊˌsɪstəm/ *noun*
the environment and all the plants and animals in a place, that are all connected with each other and have an effect on each other:

The chemicals kill the fish and damage the ecosystem in the river.

ec·stat·ic /ɪkˈstætɪk/ *adjective*
feeling extremely happy and excited: *I was ecstatic when I got an A on my English test!*

ec·ze·ma /ˈeksəmə/ *noun*
a medical condition that makes your skin dry, red, and ITCHY



edge /edʒ/ *noun*
1 the part of something that is farthest from the center: *She was leaning on the edge of the table.*
2 the area beside a steep slope: *We looked over the edge of the cliff, down to the ocean.*
3 the thin sharp part of a tool used for cutting: *You will need a knife with a sharp edge.*
4 on edge = nervous and worried: *Everyone was on edge, because we were worried about our final exams.*

edg·y /ˈedʒi/ *adjective*
nervous and easily upset: *He is always tense and edgy before a race.*

ed·i·ble /ˈedəbəl/ *adjective*
safe to eat or good enough to eat: *I didn't pick the berries because I wasn't sure if they were edible.* **ANTONYM: inedible**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *edibilis*, from *edere*, which means "to eat."**]**

ed·it Ac /ˈedɪt/ *verb*
to make a book, newspaper, magazine, or movie ready for people to read or see, by removing mistakes and deciding what to include: *When he edited the book, he shortened some of the stories in it.*

e·di·tion Ac /ɪˈdɪʃən/ *noun*
all the copies of a book, newspaper, or magazine that are produced at the same time: *There are two editions of the newspaper: one in the morning and one in the evening.*

ed·i·tor Ac /ˈedətɚ/ *noun*
the person who decides what should be included in a newspaper, magazine, or book: *The editor of the newspaper decided not to print the story.*

ed·i·to·ri·al[1] Ac /ˌedəˈtɔriəl/ *noun*
a piece of writing in a newspaper that gives the opinion of the editor, rather than reporting facts: *There was an editorial on the president's new energy policy in yesterday's paper.*

editorial[2] Ac *adjective*
relating to editing: *the editorial staff of the newspaper*

ed·u·cate /ˈedʒəˌkeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to teach someone: *He was educated at Stanford University.*
—**educator** *noun* a teacher at a school, college, or university
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *educare*, which means "to bring up or educate."**]**

WORD FAMILY: educate
educate *verb* | **educated** *adjective* | **education** *noun* | **educator** *noun*

ed·u·cat·ed /ˈedʒəˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective*
an educated person has had a good education and has read a lot of books: *My grandmother was an educated woman who had a college degree.*

ed·u·ca·tion /ˌedʒəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
the activities of teaching and learning: *They want their children to get a good education.*
—**educational** *adjective* relating to education

eel /il/ *noun*
a long thin fish that looks like a snake

ef·fect /ɪˈfekt/ *noun*
1 a change caused by something: *Smoking has a very bad effect on your health.*
2 take effect = if something takes effect, it starts to work: *The pain medicine should take effect in about ten minutes.*
3 in effect = used to say what you think the real facts of a situation are: *By not telling him the full story, in effect she had lied.*

USAGE: effect, affect
Effect is usually a noun: *What effect does the illness have on your life?*

Affect is a verb: *How does your illness affect your life?*

ef·fec·tive /ɪˈfektɪv/ *adjective*
producing the result that you want: *He is an effective teacher who really makes his students think.* **ANTONYM: ineffective**
—**effectively** *adverb* in an effective way: *The new heating system is not working effectively; the rooms are still too cold.*
—**effectiveness** *noun* the quality of being effective

ef·fi·cient /ɪˈfɪʃənt/ *adjective*
working well, in a way that does not waste time, money, or energy: *The car's engine is efficient and uses very little gas.* **ANTONYM: inefficient**
—**efficiency** *noun* the quality of being efficient: *The company needs to improve the efficiency of its factories because they waste too much energy.*
—**efficiently** *adverb* in an efficient way

ef·fort /ˈefərt/ *noun*
1 the physical or mental energy that you use to do something: *Moving a piano takes a lot of effort.* | *You need to put more effort into your homework.*
2 an attempt to do something: *She started riding her bicycle to school, in an effort to get more exercise.*

ef·fort·less /ˈefərtləs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if someone does something in an effortless way, it seems to be easy for him or her: *It's a very hard song to sing, but she makes it look effortless.*
—**effortlessly** *adverb* (*formal*) in an effortless way

EFL *noun*
(**English as a Foreign Language**) the activity of teaching English to people whose first language is not English, and who do not live in an English-speaking country

e.g.
the abbreviation of **for example**: *He enjoys studying science, e.g. chemistry and physics.*

egg /eg/ *noun*
1 a round object that contains a baby bird, snake, fish, etc. before it is born: *The bird lays its eggs in the spring.*
2 an egg from a chicken, eaten as food: *I had scrambled eggs for breakfast.*
3 a cell in the body of a woman or a female animal that can grow into a baby if it is FERTILIZEd

egg·plant /ˈegplænt/ *noun*
a large vegetable with a shiny dark purple skin → see picture on page A12

egg·shell /ˈegʃel/ *noun*
the hard outside part of an egg

e·go /ˈigoʊ/ *noun*
the opinion that you have about yourself: *He has a big ego and is always talking about how great he is.*

eight /eɪt/ *number*
1 8: *A spider has eight legs.*
2 eight O'CLOCK: *Dinner will be at eight.*
3 eight years old: *Annie's brother is eight.*

eight·een /ˌeɪˈtin/ *number*
1 18: *I've been awake for eighteen hours.*
2 eighteen years old: *I'm planning on having a big party when I'm eighteen.*
—**eighteenth** *number* 18th or 1/18

eighth /eɪtθ/ *number*
1 8th
2 1/8

eight·y /ˈeɪti/ *number*
1 80: *A drink costs eighty cents.*
2 eighty years old: *He is almost eighty.*
3 the eighties (*also* **the '80s**) = the years between 1980 and 1989: *My dad graduated from high school in the eighties.*
4 in your eighties = between 80 and 89 years old: *My grandfather is in his eighties.*
5 in the eighties = between 80 and 89 degrees FAHRENHEIT in temperature: *The temperature was in the eighties all week.*
—**eightieth** /ˈeɪtiɪθ/ *number* 80th or 1/80

ei·ther[1] /ˈiðər/ *conjunction*
either ... or = used when saying that there are two or more possibilities: *We can either take the bus, or we can fly.*

either[2] *pronoun, adjective*
1 one or the other of two people or things: *"Do you want chocolate or strawberry ice cream?" "Either is fine!"* | *Either team could win.*
2 used in negative sentences, when saying that something is true about both of two

things or people: *"Which one of these dresses do you like best?" "I don't like either of them."*

3 either side/end/hand, etc. = both sides, ends, etc.: *He stood in the door with a policeman on either side of him.*

either[3] *adverb*

used in negative sentences to mean "also": *"I can't swim." "I can't either."*

e·lab·o·rate /ɪˈlæbərət/ *adjective* (*formal*)

having a lot of small details or parts that are connected together in a complicated way: *The carpet had a very elaborate design.*

ANTONYM: simple

—**elaborately** *adverb* in an elaborate way

e·las·tic /ɪˈlæstɪk/ *noun*

a type of rubber material that can stretch and then return to its usual size

—**elastic** *adjective* made of elastic: *The pants have an elastic waist, so they are easy to put on.*

el·bow /ˈelboʊ/ *noun*

the joint where your arm bends → see picture on page A2

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *elboga.***]**

el·der /ˈeldɚ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

an elder sister or brother is older than you: *My elder sister is a nurse.*

el·der·ly /ˈeldɚli/ *adjective*

old: *an elderly woman with white hair*

el·ders /ˈeldɚz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)

your elders are people who are older than you are: *Young people should have more respect for their elders.*

el·dest /ˈeldəst/ *adjective* (*formal*)

the eldest son or daughter was born first: *Their eldest daughter is 17.*

e·lect /ɪˈlekt/ *verb*

to choose someone for an official position by voting: *She was elected to Congress in 2000.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **choose**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *electus*, a form of the verb *eligere*, which means "to choose."**]**

e·lec·tion /ɪˈlekʃən/ *noun*

an event in which people vote to choose someone for an official position: *Who do you think will win the next presidential election?*

—**electoral** /ɪˈlektərəl/ *adjective* relating to elections

el ectoral ˈcollege *noun*

the group of people who officially elect the U.S. president. The people in the state vote, and in most states the winner of the vote gets all the electoral college votes from that state.

e·lec·tric /ɪˈlektrɪk/ *adjective*

1 needing electricity in order to work: *an electric guitar*

2 relating to electricity: *When the electric current flows through the wire, the light comes on.*

WORD FAMILY: electric

electric *adjective* | **electricity** *noun* | **electrical** *adjective* | **electrician** *noun*

e·lec·tri·cal /ɪˈlektrɪkəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to electricity: *The machine uses electrical power.*

2 using electricity: *The store sells electrical goods like televisions and kitchen appliances.*

e·lec·tri·cian /ɪˌlekˈtrɪʃən/ *noun*

someone whose job is to put in electrical wires and repair electrical equipment: *We need an electrician to fix the light switch.* → see picture on page A16

e·lec·tric·i·ty /ɪˌlekˈtrɪsəti/ *noun*

a type of energy that is used to make lights, televisions, etc. work, and is carried through wires: *The new light bulbs use less electricity than the old ones.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *elektron*, which means "amber." Amber is a yellowish substance that came out of trees and then hardened a long time ago. Electricity was first made by rubbing amber.**]**

e·lec·tron /ɪˈlektrɑn/ *noun*

a very small piece of matter that moves around the NUCLEUS (=central part) of an atom

e·lec·tron·ic /ɪˌlekˈtrɑnɪk/ *adjective*

1 electronic equipment has small parts inside it that control the electricity that the equipment uses to do complicated things: *The store sells electronic equipment such as computers, cell phones, TVs, and MP3 players.*

2 made or done using electronic equipment: *The band plays electronic music.*

—**electronically** *adverb* using electronic equipment

e·lec·tron·ics /ɪˌlekˈtrɑnɪks/ *noun*
the technology used for making electronic equipment such as computers and televisions

el·e·gant /ˈeləgənt/ *adjective*
very beautiful and graceful: *She was a tall elegant woman who always dressed in beautiful clothes.*
—**elegance** *noun* the quality of being elegant: *I love the elegance of the city's old buildings.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *elegans*, which means "specially chosen as being of good quality," from *eligere*, which means "to choose."**]**

el·e·ment Ac /ˈeləmənt/ *noun*
1 (*formal*) one part of something: *The most important element in any movie is the story.*
2 (*formal*) a small but important amount of something, for example danger, truth, or risk: *There is always an element of risk when you're climbing a mountain.*
3 a basic chemical substance, for example oxygen or HYDROGEN, that consists of only one type of atom

el·e·men·ta·ry /ˌeləˈmentri/ *adjective*
basic and simple: *The youngest students are learning elementary mathematics.*

eleˈmentary ˌschool *noun*
a school that children go to for the first five or seven years of their education: *Our elementary school has kindergarten through sixth grade.* **SYNONYM: grade school**

el·e·phant /ˈeləfənt/ *noun*
a very large gray animal with big ears, a TRUNK (=a long nose that it can use to pick things up), and TUSKs (=long teeth): *Elephants live in parts of Africa and Asia.*

el·e·va·tion /ˌeləˈveɪʃən/ *noun*
the height of a place, measured from the level of the ocean: *The city is in the mountains at an elevation of 7,000 feet.*

el·e·va·tor /ˈeləˌveɪtɚ/ *noun*
a machine like a small room that takes people from one level to another in a building: *I took the elevator to the 26th floor.*

e·lev·en /ɪˈlevən/ *number*
1 11: *There are eleven players on a soccer team.*
2 eleven O'CLOCK
3 eleven years old: *I was eleven when my sister was born.*

e·lev·enth /ɪˈlevənθ/ *number*
1 11th
2 1/11

elf /elf/ *noun* (plural **elves** /elvz/)
a small imaginary person with pointed ears, who appears in stories

el·i·gi·ble /ˈelədʒəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
officially allowed to do or have something: *People are eligible to vote at the age of 18.*
—**eligibility** /ˌelədʒəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the official right to do something

e·lim·i·nate Ac /ɪˈlɪməˌneɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to get rid of something completely: *We want to eliminate bullying at this school.*
2 be eliminated = to be defeated in a sports competition, so that you can no longer take part in it: *The New England Patriots were eliminated in the playoffs.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *eliminare*, which means "to put out of doors."**]**

e·lite[1] /eɪˈlit/ *adjective*
an elite group has the best people or things in it: *an elite college*

elite[2] *noun*
a small group of people who are powerful or important: *He was a member of the powerful political elite in Washington, D.C.*

elk /elk/ *noun* (plural **elk** *or* **elks**)
a type of large DEER. Male elk have large horns called ANTLERs, that look like tree branches.

el·lipse /ɪˈlɪps/ *noun*
a shape like a circle, but longer than it is wide: *A football is in the shape of an ellipse.* **SYNONYM: oval**

elm /elm/ *noun*
a large tall tree

e·lope /ɪˈloʊp/ *verb*
if two people elope, they go away secretly to get married

el·o·quent /ˈeləkwənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
able to express your ideas and opinions in a clear way that is beautiful to listen to or read: *The president is a very eloquent and persuasive speaker.*

—**eloquently** *adverb* in an eloquent way
—**eloquence** *noun* the quality of being eloquent

else /els/ *adverb*
1 another thing or person: *Do you want anything else to eat?* | *Someone else must have taken the money – I didn't take it.* | *We have tried everything to make it work; there's nothing else we can do.*
2 or else = used when saying that there will be a bad result if someone does not do something: *Hurry up, or else you'll be late for school!*

else·where /ˈelswer/ *adverb* (*formal*)
in or to another place: *She didn't know anyone at college; her friends from high school had gone elsewhere.*

ELT /ˌi: el ˈti:/ *noun*
(**English Language Teaching**) the activity of teaching English to people whose first language is not English

elves /elvz/ *noun*
the plural of ELF

e·mail (*also* **e-mail**) /ˈi meɪl/ *noun*
1 a written message that is sent from one computer to another: *I got an email from her yesterday.* → see picture on page A20
2 a system that allows you to send and receive messages by computer: *I'll send the pictures by email.* | *What's your email address?*
—**email** (*also* **e-mail**) *verb* to send a message to someone's computer using email: *He emailed them to tell them when he was arriving.*

e·man·ci·pate /ɪˈmænsəˌpeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone free and able to have the same rights as other people in society: *American slaves were emancipated after the Civil War.*
—**emancipation** /ɪˌmænsəˈpeɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of emancipating someone: *the emancipation of women*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *emancipare*, which means "to give up ownership or power."**]**

em·bark /ɪmˈbɑrk/ *verb* (*formal*)
to go onto a large ship or airplane
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *embarquer*, from *barque*, which means "ship."**]**

PHRASAL VERB
embark on something
to start something new and exciting: *He embarked on a new career as a teacher.*

em·bar·rass /ɪmˈbærəs/ *verb*
to make someone feel embarrassed: *I didn't want to embarrass her by talking about her problems in front of her friends.*
—**embarrassing** *adjective* making someone feel embarrassed: *Mom showed everyone embarrassing photos of me as a baby.*

em·bar·rassed /ɪmˈbærəst/ *adjective*
feeling worried and unhappy about what other people will think of you: *I was embarrassed because I had made such a stupid mistake.* → see picture on page A23

WORD FAMILY: embarrassed
embarrassed *adjective* | **embarrassing** *adjective* | **embarrass** *verb* | **embarrassment** *noun*

em·bar·rass·ment /ɪmˈbærəsmənt/ *noun*
the feeling of being embarrassed: *She tried to hide her embarrassment, but her face was all red.*

em·bas·sy /ˈembəsi/ *noun* (plural **embassies**)
the office used by officials who work for their country's government in a foreign country: *He works at the Mexican Embassy in Washington, D.C.*

emblem



national emblem of Canada



Olympic emblem

em·blem /ˈembləm/ *noun*
a picture, shape, or object that represents something such as a country or a company: *The national emblem of Canada is the maple leaf.*

em·brace /ɪmˈbreɪs/ *verb* (*formal*)
to put your arms around someone and hold him or her in a caring way: *They embraced each other and said goodbye.* **SYNONYM: hug**

—**embrace** *noun* the action of embracing someone

em·broi·der·y /ɪmˈbrɔɪdəri/ *noun*
1 patterns or pictures that you sew on cloth as a decoration: *The dress had beautiful silk embroidery.*
2 the skill of sewing patterns on cloth as a decoration
—**embroider** *verb* to sew patterns on cloth as a decoration

em·bry·o /ˈembriˌoʊ/ *noun*
an animal or human that has not yet been born and has just begun to develop

em·er·ald /ˈemərəld/ *noun*
a valuable bright green jewel: *an emerald ring*

e·merge Ac /ɪˈmɚdʒ/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to appear after being covered or hidden: *The sun emerged from behind the clouds.*
2 to become known: *He was fired when it emerged that he had lied on his job application.*

e·mer·gen·cy /ɪˈmɚdʒənsi/ *noun* (plural **emergencies**)
a very serious and dangerous situation that you must deal with immediately: *Call an ambulance! This is an emergency!*
—**emergency** *adjective* relating to or used for emergencies: *If there is a fire, please use the emergency exit.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From "emerge." An emergency is something that happens suddenly, like something appearing suddenly.]

eˈmergency ˌroom *noun*
the part of a hospital that treats people who have been seriously hurt or have suddenly become seriously ill: *They took him to the emergency room after he was hit by a car.*

em·i·grate /ˈemәˌgreɪt/ *verb*
to leave your own country in order to live in another: *His family had emigrated from France to Canada.*
—**emigration** /ˌemәˈgreɪʃən/ *noun* the action of emigrating

WORD FAMILY: emigrate
emigrate *verb* | **emigration** *noun* |
immigrate *verb* | **immigration** *noun* |
immigrant *noun*

e·mis·sions /ɪˈmɪʃənz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)
smoke and chemicals that are sent into the air by cars, factories, etc.: *Emissions from cars are causing a lot of damage to the environment.*

Em·my /ˈemi/ *noun* (plural **Emmies**)
a prize given every year to the best program, actor, etc. on U.S. television

e·mo·tion /ɪˈmoʊʃən/ *noun*
a strong feeling such as love, hate, or sadness: *My only emotion was a feeling of deep relief.* | *Her voice was full of emotion.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *émotion*, from *émouvoir*, which means "to stir up or shake."]

e·mo·tion·al /ɪˈmoʊʃənəl/ *adjective*
1 showing strong feelings to other people, especially by crying: *Everyone was very emotional because it was sad to say goodbye.*
2 relating to someone's feelings: *He talked about his emotional problems with a counselor.*
—**emotionally** *adverb* in a way that relates to someone's feelings

em·pa·thize /ˈempəˌθaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to understand someone else's feelings and problems, because you have been in the same situation yourself: *I empathized with the book's main character because he was exactly my age.*
—**empathy** *noun* (*formal*) the ability to empathize: *I felt a lot of empathy for him because his family was very similar to mine.*
—**empathetic** /ˌempəˈθetɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*) able to empathize

em·per·or /ˈempərɚ/ *noun*
the ruler of an empire: *a Roman emperor*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *empereor*, from the Latin word *imperare*, which means "to command."]

em·pha·sis Ac /ˈemfəsɪs/ *noun* (plural **emphases** /ˈemfəsiz/)
1 special importance that is given to something: *In our drama group, the emphasis is on having fun.*
2 special importance that is given to part of a word or phrase by saying it louder or higher, or by printing it in a special way: *In "hotel," the emphasis is on the second syllable.*
SYNONYM: stress

WORD FAMILY: emphasis
emphasis *noun* | **emphasize** *verb*

em·pha·size Ac /ˈemfəˌsaɪz/ *verb*
to say or show that something is important: *He emphasized the need for students to learn grammar when they study a foreign language.*

em·pire /ˈempaɪə/ *noun*
1 a group of countries that are all controlled by one ruler or government: *The Roman Empire included many parts of Europe and North Africa.*
2 a large group of companies that are all controlled by one person: *He runs a huge media empire that includes newspapers, magazines, and television companies.*

em·ploy /ɪmˈplɔɪ/ *verb*
1 to pay someone to work for you: *The company employs over 5,000 people.*
2 (*formal*) to use something: *The police employ the latest technology to find criminals.*
—**employable** *adjective* having the skills that you need to get a job with a company: *He had no experience, so he wasn't very employable.*

WORD FAMILY: employ
employ *verb* | **employer** *noun* | **employee** *noun* | **employment** *noun* | **unemployed** *adjective* | **unemployment** *noun*

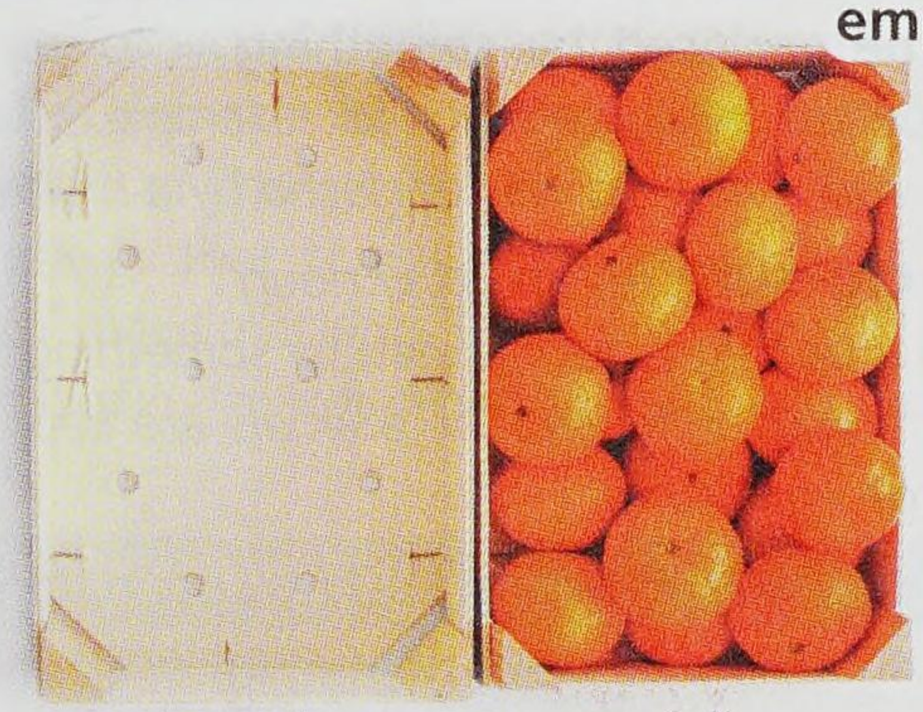
em·ploy·ee /ɪmˈplɔɪ-i/ *noun*
someone who is paid to work for a person, company, or organization: *a government employee* **SYNONYM: worker**

em·ploy·er /ɪmˈplɔɪə/ *noun*
a person, company, or organization that pays people to work for them: *Employers are looking for people who have experience doing the job.*

em·ploy·ment /ɪmˈplɔɪmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
work that you do to earn money: *He's still looking for employment, but there are not many jobs right now.* **SYNONYM: work**

em·pow·er /ɪmˈpaʊə/ *verb* (*formal*)
to give someone the confidence, power, or right to do something: *Teachers should empower children to make decisions for themselves.*

em·press /ˈempɹɪs/ *noun*
the female ruler of an EMPIRE, or the wife of an EMPEROR



empty full

emp·ty[1] /ˈempti/ *adjective* (**emptier**, **emptiest**)
1 having nothing inside: *He drank until his glass was empty.* | *an empty box* **ANTONYM: full**
2 having no one inside: *The house was empty; no one was home.* **ANTONYM: full**
3 if your life feels empty, it seems to have no purpose and you feel unhappy because nothing interesting is happening: *When all my kids were away at college, my life felt empty.*

empty[2] *verb* (**emptied**, **empties**)
1 to take out everything that is inside something: *Can you empty the dishwasher?*
2 if a place empties, the people inside it leave: *After the show, the theater began to empty.*

en·a·ble Ac /ɪˈneɪbəl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make it possible for someone or something to do something: *The Internet enables you to find out information about almost anything.*

en·act /ɪˈnækt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make a new law: *Congress enacted a new law to cut taxes.*

e·nam·el /ɪˈnæməl/ *noun*
the hard white material on the outside of your teeth: *Sugar damages the enamel on your teeth.*

en·chant·ed /ɪnˈtʃæntɪd/ *adjective*
changed by magic: *The frog told her he was an enchanted prince.*
—**enchantment** *noun* magic that is used to change something: *He didn't know how to*

free the sleeping princess from the witch's enchantment.

en·close /ɪnˈkloʊz/ *verb*

1 to put something inside an envelope with a letter: *I enclosed a picture of our house with the letter.*

2 be enclosed by something = to be surrounded by something, for example a fence or wall: *The yard was enclosed by a high wall.*

en·clo·sure /ɪnˈkloʊʒɚ/ *noun*

an area that is surrounded by something such as a wall or fence: *The animals are kept in a large enclosure.*

en·coun·ter¹ Ac /ɪnˈkaʊntɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 an occasion when you experience something, especially something bad: *My first encounter with bullying was in the park.*

2 an occasion when you meet a person or animal: *In the book, he describes his encounter with a huge bear.*

encounter² Ac *verb* (*formal*)

1 to experience something, especially problems: *Did you encounter any problems?*

2 to meet a person or animal: *He was the most unusual man I had ever encountered.*

en·cour·age /ɪnˈkɚɪdʒ/ *verb*

1 to try to persuade someone to do something: *My parents encourage me to study hard, and help me whenever I need it.* **ANTONYM: discourage**

2 to make someone feel more hopeful and more confident: *He encouraged me by saying that I had a good chance of winning.* **ANTONYM: discourage**

—**encouraging** *adjective* making you feel more hopeful and more confident: *The latest test scores are encouraging, because they mean that students are getting better at math.*

—**encouragement** *noun* things that you say in order to try to persuade someone to do something or make him or her feel more confident: *The coach said a few words of encouragement to the team.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **persuade**

en·cy·clo·pe·di·a /ɪnˌsaɪkləˈpidiə/ *noun*

a large book or set of books that has a lot of facts about many subjects or about one subject: *I looked in the encyclopedia for information about spiders.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek phrase *enkyklios paideia*, which means "general education."**]**

end¹ /end/ *noun*

1 the last part of something: *At the end of the story, the boy finds his father.* | *My birthday is at the end of July, on the 29th.* | *I was sad when my uncle's visit came to an end.* **ANTONYM: beginning**

2 the part of something that is farthest from its beginning or from its center: *We live at the far end of the street.*

THESAURUS: end

point the sharp end of something: *the point of a pencil*

tip the end of something long, narrow, and pointed: *the tip of your nose*

3 in the end = after thinking about something for a long time, or after a lot of other things have happened: *We couldn't decide between going to Florida or Mexico, but in the end, we chose Mexico.* **SYNONYM: finally**

4 make ends meet = to have just enough money to buy what you need: *My father had to do two jobs in order to make ends meet.*

end² *verb*

to stop happening, or to make something stop happening: *World War II ended in 1945.* | *I tried to end the conversation.* **ANTONYM: begin**

PHRASAL VERBS

end in something

to have a particular result, or to finish in a particular way: *Their marriage ended in divorce.*

end up

to arrive somewhere after many other things have happened, when you did not plan to arrive in that place: *We went out to eat and then to a movie, and ended up at Joe's house.*

en·dan·ger /ɪnˈdeɪndʒɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)

to put someone or something in a dangerous or harmful situation: *Smoking seriously endangers your health.*

enˌdangered ˈspecies *noun*

a type of animal or plant that soon might not exist anymore because there are very few left:

The Siberian tiger is now an endangered species.

end·ing /ˈendɪŋ/ *noun*
the end of a story, movie, or play: *She finds her lost dog, so the show has a happy ending.*

end·less /ˈendləs/ *adjective*
continuing for a very long time: *They asked me endless questions, until I got tired of answering them.*

en·dorse /ɪnˈdɔrs/ *verb*
1 to officially say that you support or approve of someone or something: *The mayor endorsed the plan today, saying, "I believe it will be a very good thing for our city."*
2 to sign your name on the back of a check: *You need to endorse the check to get cash for it.*
—**endorsement** *noun* a statement in which you officially say that you support or approve of someone or something

en·dur·ance /ɪnˈdʊrəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
the ability to continue doing something difficult or painful for a long time: *The 26 mile race is a test of the runners' endurance.*

en·dure /ɪnˈdʊr/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to suffer pain or deal with a very difficult situation for a long time: *People have endured months of fighting.*
2 to continue for a long time: *Their marriage has endured for over 50 years.*

en·e·my /ˈenəmi/ *noun* (plural **enemies**)
1 someone who hates you and wants to harm you or prevent you from being successful: *She is not a nice person and has made a lot of enemies during her career.* **ANTONYM: friend**
2 the people that you are fighting in a war: *The enemy started firing rockets at us.* | *enemy soldiers* **ANTONYM: ally**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *inimicus*, from *in-* and *amicus*, which mean "not" and "friend."**]**

en·er·get·ic Ac /ˌenəˈdʒetɪk/ *adjective*
very active and doing things with a lot of energy: *He was an energetic coach, who often ran up and down the court with the players.*
—**energetically** *adverb* in an energetic way

en·er·gize /ˈenəˌdʒaɪz/ *verb*
to make someone feel more determined and full of energy: *The president's speech energized us, and made us want to work hard for our country.*

en·er·gy Ac /ˈenərdʒi/ *noun*
1 the physical and mental strength that makes you able to do things: *She was young and full of energy.*
2 power that is used to produce light and heat, make machines work, etc.: *The U.S. gets most of its energy from oil, coal, and natural gas.*

WORD FAMILY: energy
energy *noun* | **energetic** *adjective* | **energetically** *adverb* | **energize** *verb*

en·force Ac /ɪnˈfɔrs/ *verb*
to make people obey a rule or law: *The police have the job of enforcing the law.*
—**enforcement** *noun* the process of making people obey a rule or law: *law enforcement*

en·gage /ɪnˈgeɪdʒ/ *verb* (*formal*)
engage someone in conversation = to begin talking to someone: *A woman sat down next to me and engaged me in conversation.*
PHRASAL VERB
engage in something
to do an activity: *Only 10% of Americans engage in regular exercise.*

en·gaged /ɪnˈgeɪdʒd/ *adjective*
two people who are engaged have agreed to marry each other: *They got engaged in May, and they got married a year later.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **married**

en·gage·ment /ɪnˈgeɪdʒmənt/ *noun*
an agreement to marry someone: *The couple announced their engagement in March.*

en·gine /ˈendʒɪn/ *noun*
1 the part of a vehicle or machine that produces power to make it move: *The car's engine made a funny sound when it started.*
→ see picture on page **A28**
2 the part of a train that pulls the rest of it along **SYNONYM: locomotive**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *ingenium*, which means "skill or cleverness you are born with." An engine is a machine or part of a machine that is cleverly designed.**]**

en·gi·neer /ˌendʒəˈnɪr/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is to design and build machines, roads, and bridges: *The engineers developed a new, very fast computer.*

2 the person who drives a train

en·gi·neer·ing /ˌendʒəˈnɪrɪŋ/ *noun*

the job of designing and building machines, roads, and bridges

En·glish[1] /ˈɪŋglɪʃ/ *noun*

1 the language used in places such as the U.S., Canada, and Great Britain: *She speaks very good English.*

2 the English = the people of England: *The English love soccer.*

English[2] *adjective*

from England: *Her husband is English.* | *the English language*

—**Englishman** *noun* a man from England

—**Englishwoman** *noun* a woman from England

en·grossed /ɪnˈgroʊst/ *adjective* (*formal*)

so interested in something that you do not notice anything else: *He was engrossed in his book and didn't see me leave the room.*

en·joy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/ *verb*

1 to like doing something or watching something: *Did you enjoy the movie?* | *I enjoyed watching the game.*

THESAURUS: enjoy

like to enjoy something, or think that it is nice or good: *I liked the movie a lot; it was really good.*

love to enjoy doing something very much: *My daughter loves to read.*

have a good/great time to enjoy doing something or going somewhere, usually with other people: *Did you have a good time at the party?*

have fun to enjoy doing an activity: *We were having fun in the pool.*

2 enjoy yourself = to be happy and have fun in a situation: *I enjoyed myself at the party.*

—**enjoyment** *noun* pleasure that you get from doing something

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *gaudere*, which means "to feel very happy."]

WORD FAMILY: enjoy

enjoy *verb* | **enjoyment** *noun* | **enjoyable** *adjective*

en·joy·a·ble /ɪnˈdʒɔɪəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

giving you pleasure: *We had an enjoyable afternoon playing in the water at the beach.* SYNONYM: **fun**

→ see Thesaurus box at **nice**

en·large /ɪnˈlɑrdʒ/ *verb*

to make something become bigger, for example a picture or a photograph: *I'm going to enlarge these two pictures on my computer.*

—**enlargement** *noun* a picture or photograph that is a bigger copy of another one

en·light·en·ing /ɪnˈlaɪtnɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)

making someone learn or understand something better: *The movie was enlightening. It explained global warming really clearly.*

en·list /ɪnˈlɪst/ *verb*

to join the army, navy, etc.: *Her son has enlisted in the army.*

—**enlistment** *noun* the action of enlisting

e·nor·mous Ac /ɪˈnɔrməs/ *adjective*

extremely large: *Their house is enormous – it has eight bedrooms!* SYNONYM: **huge**

—**enormously** *adverb* very, or very much: *The book was enormously successful.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **big**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *enormis*, which means "unusual or unusually large," from *ex* and *norma*, which mean "out of" and "standard or rule."]

e·nough /ɪˈnʌf/ *adverb, adjective, pronoun*

1 as much, as many, or as big as you need: *He doesn't have enough money to buy a new car.* | *Is this room big enough for both of you?*

THESAURUS: enough

plenty a large amount that is enough or more than enough: *Try to eat plenty of fruits and vegetables.*

sufficient (*formal*) as much as you need for a particular purpose: *We weren't given sufficient time to finish the test.*

adequate (*formal*) enough for a particular purpose: *The light was not adequate for reading.*

2 have had enough (*informal*) = to want a situation to stop because it is making you annoyed or tired and impatient: *I have had enough of winter and can't wait until spring.*

en·roll /ɪnˈroʊl/ *verb*
to join a school, class, university, or club: *He enrolled at the local community college.*

en·sure Ac /ɪnˈʃʊr/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make certain that something happens: *Please ensure that you have all your luggage with you when you get off the plane.*

en·ter /ˈentɚ/ *verb*
1 to go or come into a place: *He entered the room quietly and sat down.*

THESAURUS: enter

go in to enter a place: *Frank opened the door, and we went in.*

come in to enter the room where you are: *Come in and sit down.*

get in to enter a place, especially when this is difficult: *"How did the burglars get in?" "Through the window."*

trespass (*formal*) to go onto someone's land without permission: *The sign said, "No Trespassing."*

2 to start studying or working somewhere: *Many older students are now entering college.*
3 to take part in a competition, race, or election: *Over 100 athletes entered the race.*
4 to put information into a computer or write it on an official document: *Enter your name and address.*
5 enter into an agreement/a contract (*formal*) = to officially make an agreement

WORD FAMILY: enter
enter *verb* | **entry** *noun* | **entrance** *noun*

en·ter·prise /ˈentɚpraɪz/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 a company or business: *a successful business enterprise*
2 the ability to think of and try new things, especially in business: *She showed enterprise by making bracelets and selling them to her friends.*

en·ter·tain /ˌentɚˈteɪn/ *verb*
1 to do something that interests people or makes them laugh: *He entertained them with funny stories about his life in Hong Kong.*
2 to treat someone as a guest by providing food and drink for him or her: *The company spends a lot of money on entertaining business clients.*
—**entertaining** *adjective* interesting and enjoyable: *an entertaining movie*

WORD FAMILY: entertain
entertain *verb* | **entertaining** *adjective* | **entertainment** *noun* | **entertainer** *noun*

en·ter·tain·er /ˌentɚˈteɪnɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to do something such as tell jokes or sing for people: *a popular TV entertainer*

en·ter·tain·ment /ˌentɚˈteɪnmənt/ *noun*
things for people to watch and do in order to enjoy themselves: *For most people, television is the main form of entertainment.*

en·thrall·ing /ɪnˈθrɔlɪŋ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
something that is enthralling is so interesting, exciting, or enjoyable that you give it all your attention: *The audience was silent through the whole enthralling performance.*
—**enthralled** *adjective* if you are enthralled by something, you enjoy it so much that you give it all your attention

en·thu·si·as·m /ɪnˈθuziˌæzəm/ *noun*
a strong feeling of interest and excitement: *The students were full of enthusiasm and were ready to work hard.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *enthousiasmos*, which means "having been filled with abilities or ideas by a god," from *theos*, which means "a god."**]**

WORD FAMILY: enthusiasm
enthusiasm *noun* | **enthusiastic** *adjective* | **enthusiastically** *adverb* | **enthusiast** *noun*

en·thu·si·ast /ɪnˈθuziˌæst/ *noun* (*formal*)
someone who likes and is very interested in something: *My father is a baseball enthusiast; he watches every game he can.* **SYNONYM: fan**

en·thu·si·as·tic /ɪnˌθuziˈæstɪk/ *adjective*
showing a lot of interest and excitement

about something: *My sister was enthusiastic about the idea of a costume party.*
—**enthusiastically** *adverb* in an enthusiastic way

en·tire /ɪnˈtaɪə/ *adjective*
all of something: *Mom spent the entire day cooking for the party.*
—**entirely** *adverb* completely: *She looks entirely different when she wears glasses.*

en·ti·tle /ɪnˈtaɪtl/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to give someone the right to have or do something: *Membership at the YMCA entitles you to use the gym and pool.*
2 if a book, play, poem, or movie is entitled something, that is its name: *He read out a poem by Walt Whitman entitled "To a Stranger."*
—**entitlement** *noun* the amount of something that you are allowed to have according to the rules

en·trance /ˈentrəns/ *noun*
1 a door, gate, or other opening that you go through to enter a place: *He walked into the building through the main entrance.* **ANTONYM: exit**
2 the right or ability to go into a place: *Entrance to the museum costs $10.00.*

en·trée /ˈɑntreɪ/ *noun*
the main food that you eat at a meal: *The entrée was a chicken dish, served with potatoes and vegetables.*

en·tre·pre·neur /ˌɑntrəprəˈnə/ *noun*
someone who starts a company and arranges business deals in order to make money: *The company was started by a couple of young entrepreneurs in 2005.*

en·try /ˈentri/ *noun* (plural **entries**)
1 the right or ability to go into a place: *People traveling without a visa will be refused entry into the United States.*
2 the act of becoming involved in doing something: *The entry of the US into World War II meant defeat for Germany.*
3 something you write, draw, or do in order to try to win a competition: *The winning entry in this year's essay competition was written by Roberto Bolano.*
4 (*also* **entryway**) a door, gate, or opening that you go through to go into a place: *The entry is in the back of the building.* **SYNONYM: entrance**
5 a word and the explanation of what it means in a dictionary: *The dictionary has over 15,000 entries.*

ˈentry-ˌlevel *adjective*
an entry-level job is for people who have never done that type of job before, and who are starting at the lowest level: *After college, she found an entry-level job in a software company.*

en·vel·op /ɪnˈveləp/ *verb* (*formal*)
to cover something completely: *The building was quickly enveloped in smoke from the fire.*

en·ve·lope /ˈenvəˌloʊp/ *noun*
a paper cover that you put a letter in: *She wrote the address on the envelope.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the French word *envelopper*, which means "to wrap."**]**

en·vi·ous /ˈenviəs/ *adjective*
wishing that you had something that someone else has: *Jackie was envious of her sister's success.*
—**enviously** *adverb* in an envious way: *He looked enviously at John's new car.*

en·vi·ron·ment Ac /ɪnˈvaɪərnmənt/ *noun*
1 the environment = the natural world, including water, air, land, and plants. The environment can be harmed by the way we live: *To protect the environment, companies must stop polluting the air and water.*
2 the people and things around you that affect your life: *A police officer's work environment is sometimes very dangerous.*
—**environmental** /ɪnˌvaɪərnˈmentl/ *adjective* relating to the environment: *The oil spill caused environmental damage to the coastline.*
—**environmentally** *adverb* in a way that relates to the environment: *Solar power is an environmentally safe source of energy.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word *environner*, which means "to surround."**]**

enˌvironmentally ˈfriendly *adjective*
not damaging the environment: *Bicycles are environmentally friendly because they do not produce any pollution.*

en·vy[1] /ˈenvi/ *noun*
the feeling of wanting something that someone else has: *She looked with envy at Ben's new computer.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *invidere*, which means "to look at with bad feelings."**]**

envy[2] *verb* (**envied**, **envies**)
if you envy someone, you wish you had something that he or she has: *I envy Meg – her parents buy her anything she wants.*

en·zyme /ˈenzaɪm/ *noun*
a chemical that is produced in plants and animals, and that makes a chemical process start: *Enzymes in the stomach change food so that it can be digested.*

ep·ic[1] /ˈepɪk/ *adjective*
an epic story or trip is very long, exciting, or impressive: *Lewis and Clark's epic trip to the Pacific Coast took two years.*

epic[2] *noun*
a book, poem, or movie that tells a long story about brave actions and exciting events: *Homer's poem "The Odyssey" is an epic about a Greek hero's ten-year journey home after the Trojan War.*

ep·i·dem·ic /ˌepəˈdemɪk/ *noun*
if there is an epidemic, a lot of people get a disease at the same time: *The swine flu epidemic spread quickly around the world.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *epidemos*, which means "among the people, or visiting people," from *demos*, which means "people."**]**

ep·i·lep·sy /ˈepəˌlepsi/ *noun*
a medical condition in the brain, that can make someone suddenly become unconscious or unable to control body movements for a short time
—**epileptic** /ˌepəˈleptɪk/ *noun* someone who has epilepsy
—**epileptic** *adjective* related to epilepsy: *She had an epileptic fit.*

ep·i·sode /ˈepəˌsoʊd/ *noun*
1 a television or radio program that is one of a series of programs that tell a story: *I watched an old episode of "The Simpsons" last night.*
2 an event or a short period of time during which something happened: *The death of his wife was a sad episode in his life.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **part**[1]

e·qual[1] /ˈiːkwəl/ *adjective*
1 the same in size, value, or amount: *She cut the cake into eight equal parts.* | *The two towns are equal in size.* | *A dime is equal to ten pennies.*
2 having the same rights and opportunities as everyone else: *Women had to fight for equal rights, such as the right to vote.*

equal[2] *verb* (**equaled** *or* **equalled**, **equaling** *or* **equalling**)
1 to be the same as something else: *Four plus four equals eight.*
2 to do something as well as another person: *He equaled the world record for the 200 meters.*

equal[3] *noun*
someone who is as important or intelligent as you are, or who has the same rights that you have: *Young people want adults to treat them as equals.*

e·qual·i·ty /ɪˈkwɑləti/ *noun*
a situation in which people from different groups have the same rights and opportunities: *Women want equality with men and are demanding equal pay for the same job.* **ANTONYM: inequality**

e·qual·ly /ˈikwəli/ *adverb*
1 just as much, or to the same degree: *Jim and his sister are equally intelligent.*
2 in equal parts or amounts: *We divided the money equally among the four of us.*

ˈequal sign *noun*
the sign (=) that you use in mathematics to show that two things are the same size, number, or amount

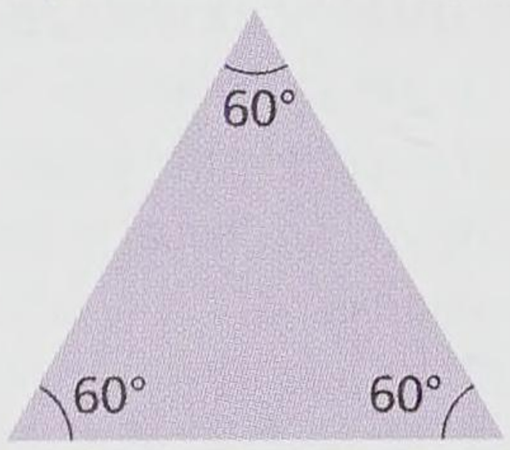
e·qua·tion Ac /ɪˈkweɪʒən/ *noun*
a statement in mathematics showing that two quantities are equal, for example 2 x 3 = 6: *What number is missing in this mathematical equation: 4 + __ = 12?*

e·qua·tor (*also* **Equator**) /ɪˈkweɪtɚ/ *noun*
the equator = an imaginary line around the Earth that divides it equally into its northern and southern halves: *The island is 80 miles north of the equator.*
—**equatorial** /ˌekwəˈtɔriəl/ *adjective* near

the equator, or relating to the equator: *the rainforests of equatorial Africa*

e·qui·lat·er·al tri·an·gle /ˌikwəˌlætərəl ˈtraɪˌæŋgəl/ *noun*
a TRIANGLE with three sides that are all the same length and three angles of 60 degrees

equilateral triangle



e·qui·nox /ˈikwəˌnɑks/ *noun*
one of the two times each year when day and night are equal in length everywhere on earth: *The spring equinox is on March 20.*

e·quip Ac /ɪˈkwɪp/ *verb* (**equipped**, **equipping**)
to provide the tools or equipment that someone needs to do something: *The city has equipped all the schools with new computers.*

equipment



sports equipment

e·quip·ment Ac /ɪˈkwɪpmənt/ *noun*
the tools, machines, or clothes that you need to do something: *I don't have the right equipment to change the tire.* | *The store sells sports equipment, like tennis rackets.*

GRAMMAR: equipment

Do not say "an equipment" or "equipments." Say, for example, **some equipment** or **a piece of equipment**: *We'll need to borrow some equipment.* | *It's an expensive piece of equipment.*

eq·ui·ty /ˈekwəti/ *noun*
the amount of money that you would have left if you sold your house and paid off the money you borrowed to buy it: *People who have owned their home for a long time will have a lot of equity in the property.*

e·quiv·a·lent¹ Ac /ɪˈkwɪvələnt/ *adjective*
the same in amount, value, or importance as something else: *The certificate is equivalent to a high school diploma.*

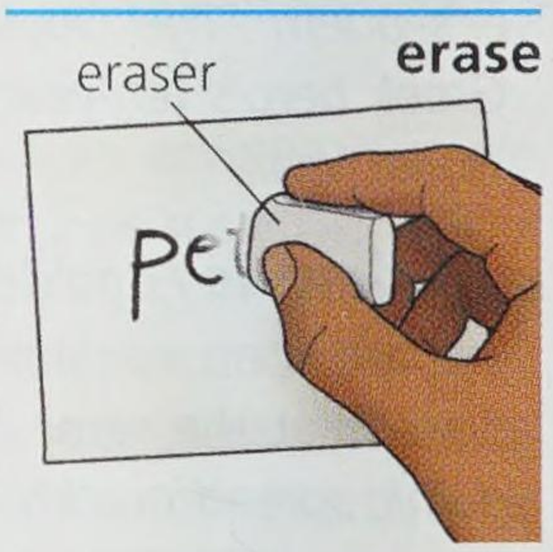
equivalent² Ac *noun*
something that is equal in amount, value, or importance to something else: *The car cost the equivalent of six months' pay.*

e·ra /ˈɪrə/ *noun* (*formal*)
a period of time in history: *The end of the war brought an era of peace to the region.*

e·rad·i·cate /ɪˈrædəˌkeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to destroy or remove something completely: *The school is trying hard to eradicate bullying.*
—**eradication** /ɪˌrædəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the complete removal or destruction of something
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *eradicare*, which means "to pull out by the root," from *radix*, meaning "root."**]**

e·rase /ɪˈreɪs/ *verb*
1 to remove writing or drawing with an eraser: *Use a pencil, so that you can erase any mistakes.*
2 to remove information, a movie, or music from a computer or disk: *I erased the file from the computer by mistake.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *erasus*, a form of the verb *eradere*, which means "to scrape off."**]**

erase

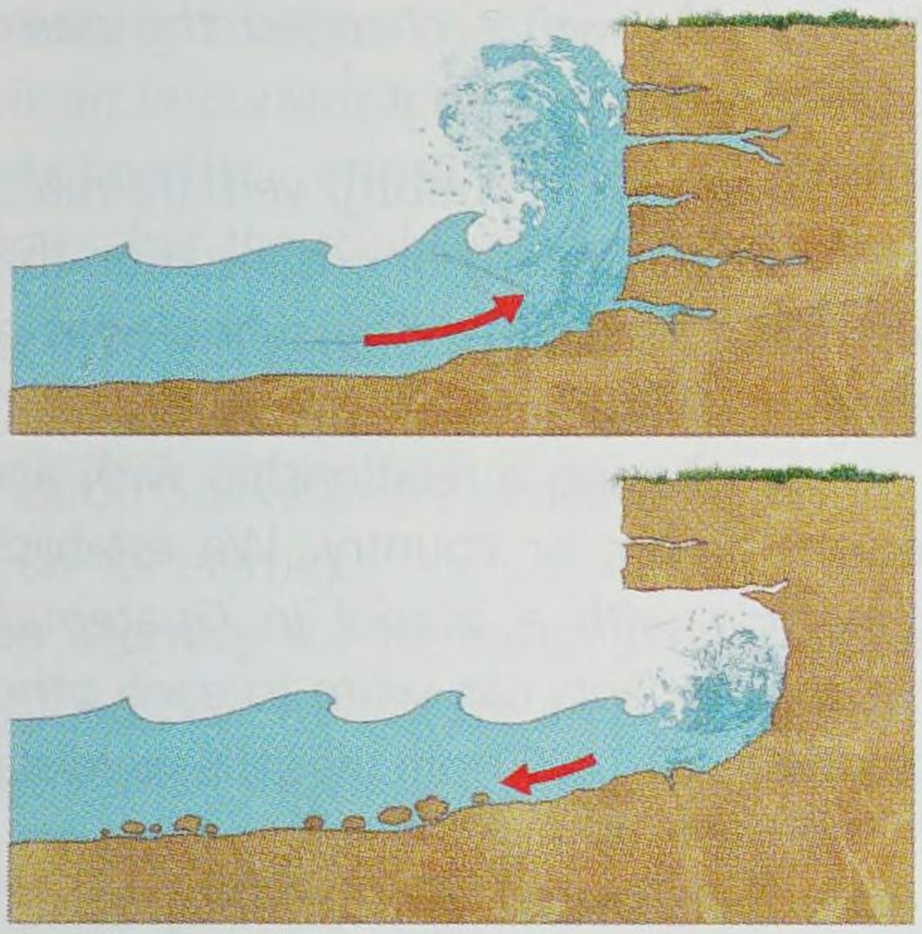


e·ras·er /ɪˈreɪsə/ *noun*
1 a piece of rubber that you use to remove pencil marks from paper
2 an object that you use to clean marks from a BLACKBOARD or WHITEBOARD

e·rect¹ /ɪˈrekt/ *adjective*
in a straight upright position: *The rabbit stopped to listen, with its ears erect.*

erect² *verb* (*formal*)
to build something: *The town hall was erected in 1892.*

erode



The shore is being damaged by erosion.

e·rode Ac /ɪˈroʊd/ *verb*
if land, rock, or soil is eroded, it is gradually destroyed by wind, rain, or water: *Acid rain has eroded the faces on the stone statues.*
—**erosion** /ɪˈroʊʒən/ *noun* the gradual destruction of land by wind, rain, or water: *Planting trees will help to prevent soil erosion.*

e·rot·ic /ɪˈrɑtɪk/ *adjective*
involving or producing sexual feelings: *an erotic painting of a nude woman*
—**erotically** *adverb* in an erotic way

er·rand /ˈerənd/ *noun*
if you do an errand, you go somewhere to buy, get, or deliver something: *She gets her son to run errands, such as buying milk on the way home from school.*

er·rat·ic /ɪˈrætɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not following a regular pattern: *The team has been erratic, losing one week and winning the next.*
—**erratically** *adverb* in an erratic way: *He was seen driving erratically just before the crash.*

er·ror Ac /ˈerɚ/ *noun*
a mistake: *There are a lot of grammatical errors in your essay.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From Latin, from *errare*, which means "to wander, or to make a mistake."]

e·rupt /ɪˈrʌpt/ *verb*
1 (*formal*) if violence erupts, it suddenly happens: *In this war-torn country, fighting could erupt again at any time.*
2 if a VOLCANO erupts, it sends out smoke, fire, and rock into the sky: *More than 800 people died when the volcano erupted.*
—**eruption** /ɪˈrʌpʃən/ *noun* an occasion when a VOLCANO erupts: *The eruption sent a cloud of ash high into the sky.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *eruptus*, a form of the verb *erumpere*, which means "to burst out."]

es·ca·late /ˈeskəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 if an argument or fight escalates, it quickly becomes worse: *The argument escalated into a violent fight.*
2 to become higher, or increase: *The price of gas continues to escalate.*
—**escalation** /ˌeskəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* an increase in something, or a process in which something becomes worse: *Sending more troops will lead to an escalation of the war.*

es·ca·la·tor /ˈeskəˌleɪtɚ/ *noun*
moving stairs that carry people from one level of a building to another: *We took the escalator to the first floor of the store.*

es·cape[1] /ɪˈskeɪp/ *verb*
1 to get away from a place or person, when it is dangerous or when someone is trying to stop you: *The girl climbed through a window to escape the fire.* | *He escaped from prison by digging a tunnel.*

escape



2 if you escape something bad, it does not happen to you: *The two boys escaped punishment by blaming another child.*
—**escaped** *adjective* an escaped prisoner or animal has gotten away from a place

escape[2] *noun*
1 the act of getting away from a place or a bad situation: *They made their escape from the jail while the guards were not looking.*
2 a way of forgetting about a bad or boring situation for a short time: *Movies are a form of escape, because you can forget about your problems for a while.*

es·cort[1] /ɪˈskɔrt/ *verb*
to go somewhere with someone, in order to make sure that he or she gets there safely or does not escape: *Guards escorted the prisoners to the courthouse.*

es·cort[2] /ˈeskɔrt/ *noun*
the person or group of people that goes somewhere with someone in order to protect them: *The governor always travels with a police escort.*

ESL *noun*
(**English as a Second Language**) the activity of teaching English to students whose first language is not English, but who live in an English-speaking country: *an ESL student*

e·soph·a·gus /ɪˈsɑfəgəs/ *noun*
the tube that food goes down from your throat to your stomach

es·pe·cial·ly /ɪˈspeʃəli/ *adverb*
1 more than other people or things: *I like all of their albums, especially the last one.* | *He is especially good at math.* **SYNONYM: particularly**
2 for a particular person or reason: *She bought new clothes especially for the trip.*

es·pi·o·nage /ˈespiəˌnɑʒ/ *noun*
the activity of finding out secret information about a country or company and giving it to your own country or company

es·pres·so /eˈspresoʊ/ *noun*
very strong coffee that you drink in a small cup

es·say /ˈeseɪ/ *noun*
a short piece of writing about a subject: *I had to write an essay about Abraham Lincoln for history class.* **SYNONYM: paper**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old French word *essai*, which means "attempt." Essay may have come to mean a piece of writing because in an essay you attempt to write down your thoughts and reasons.**]**

es·sence /ˈesəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
the most basic and important quality of something: *The essence of the problem is that many of the students cannot afford to buy computers.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *essentia*, from *esse*, which means "to be."**]**

es·sen·tial /ɪˈsenʃəl/ *adjective*
important and necessary: *A car is essential out here in the country where there aren't any buses.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **important**

es·sen·tial·ly /ɪˈsenʃəli/ *adverb*
relating to the most basic and important facts about something: *The story is essentially true, although the writer changed the names of some of the people in it.*

es·tab·lish Ac /ɪˈstæblɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to start a company or organization that will exist for a long time: *The school was established in 1922.*
2 to start having a relationship with another person, group, or country: *We established a connection with a school in Guatemala, so that the students can write to each other.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *stabilire*, which means "to make firm."**]**

es·tab·lish·ment Ac /ɪˈstæblɪʃmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 an organization: *Harvard University is one of the most famous educational establishments in the world.*
2 the act of starting an organization, relationship, or system: *The U.S. supported the establishment of a Jewish state in the Middle East.*

es·tate Ac /ɪˈsteɪt/ *noun*
1 the property and money that someone leaves after he or she dies: *She left her estate to her three children when she died.*
2 a large area of land in the country with a large house on it, that is owned by one person or organization

es·teem /ɪˈstim/ *noun* (*formal*)
respect and admiration for someone: *She is held in high esteem by her fellow teachers and her students.*

es·ti·mate[1] Ac /ˈestəmeɪt/ *verb*
to calculate a number or amount approximately: *I estimate that it will take about thirty minutes to walk there.*

es·ti·mate[2] Ac /ˈestəmɪt/ *noun*
1 a guess about the number or amount of something: *The project should take you about five hours of work, but that's just an estimate. Some of you will finish sooner.*
2 a statement of how much it will probably cost to build or repair something: *Did the garage gave you an estimate for fixing the car?*

etc. /et ˈsetrə/ *adverb*
(**et cetera**) used at the end of a list to show that you could add similar things: *He's been to many European countries: France, Germany, Spain, etc.*

e·ter·nal /ɪˈtɚnl/ *adjective*
continuing forever: *The possibility of eternal life is an important idea in some religions.*
—**eternally** *adverb* forever: *Christians believe that the soul lives eternally.*

e·ter·ni·ty /ɪˈtɚnəti/ *noun*
1 the whole of time, without any end: *Although Shakespeare is dead, his works will live on for eternity.*
2 an eternity = a period of time that seems very long: *We waited for an eternity, and the bus still didn't come.*

eth·ic Ac /ˈeθɪk/ *noun*
1 ethics = rules that people use to decide what is right and wrong: *Doctors must follow a strict code of ethics when treating a patient.*
2 an idea or belief that influences people's behavior and attitudes: *My family were hard-working farmers who passed a strong work ethic on to all their children.*

eth·i·cal Ac /ˈeθɪkəl/ *adjective*
1 involving beliefs about what is right and wrong: *It is a difficult ethical decision to use animals in scientific tests, but it often helps develop medical treatments for people.*
2 morally good or correct: *Is it ethical for doctors to use drugs to control people's behavior?*
—**ethically** *adverb* in an ethical way

eth·nic Ac /ˈeθnɪk/ *adjective*
relating to a group of people who have the same religion or culture or who come from the same country: *Although the college has students of all races, Asian Americans form the largest ethnic group.*
—**ethnicity** /eθˈnɪsəti/ *noun* (*formal*) the race or nationality that someone belongs to: *Treating people unfairly because of their ethnicity is both wrong and illegal.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Greek word *ethnos*, which means "nation or people."]

et·i·quette /ˈetɪkət/ *noun* (*formal*)
the rules of how to behave politely: *It is very bad etiquette to talk while chewing your food.*

et·y·mol·o·gy /ˌetəˈmɑlədʒi/ (plural **etymologies**) *noun*
the history of words, or a description of the origin or changing meaning of a word: *Do you know the etymology of the word "camp?" It comes from the Latin word for "field."*

Eu·rope /ˈyʊrəp/ *noun*
the CONTINENT that has England, France, Germany, and other countries in it. Europe is north of the Mediterranean Sea and west of the Ural mountains: *He visited Poland and other countries in Eastern Europe.*

Eu·ro·pe·an /ˌyʊrəˈpiən/ *adjective*
from Europe: *He speaks several European languages, including French and Italian.*
—**European** *noun* someone from Europe: *The Portuguese may have been the first Europeans to visit Australia.*

e·vac·u·ate /ɪˈvækjueɪt/ *verb*
to move people from a dangerous place to a safe place: *The building was evacuated when the fire started.*
—**evacuation** /ɪˌvækyuˈeɪʃən/ *noun* the action of moving people from a dangerous place to a safe place: *As the hurricane came closer, the mayor ordered the evacuation of the city.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *evacuare*, which means "to empty."]

e·vade /ɪˈveɪd/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to avoid doing something you should do, or avoid talking about something: *The senator is evading the question because he does not know the answer.*
2 to avoid being caught by someone who is trying to catch you: *The escaped prisoner evaded capture for three days before the police caught him again.*

e·val·u·ate Ac /ɪˈvælyuˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to judge how good, useful, or successful someone or something is: *We put cars through a crash test and evaluate the results.*
—**evaluation** /ɪˌvælyuˈeɪʃən/ *noun* a judgment about how good, useful, or successful someone or something is: *The evaluation of the new computer system found that there were many problems.*

e·vap·o·rate /ɪˈvæpəˌreɪt/ *verb*
if a liquid evaporates, it changes into steam or a gas: *When sea water evaporates, it leaves salt behind.*
—**evaporation** /ɪˌvæpəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the process of evaporating: *In warm weather,*

evaporation causes the water level of the lake to drop.

e·va·sion /ɪˈveɪʒən/ *noun* (*formal*)

1 the act of avoiding doing something that you should do: *If you do not pay tax on your income, you could go to prison for tax evasion.*

2 the act of deliberately avoiding talking about something or answering a question: *His answer was full of lies and evasions, but she kept asking until he finally told her the truth.*

e·va·sive /ɪˈveɪsɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not willing to answer questions directly: *He was very evasive when I asked him where he had been. "Just out," he said.*

eve /iv/ *noun*

the night or day before a religious day or a holiday: *We're going to a big party on New Year's Eve.* | *Christmas Eve*

e·ven[1] /ˈivən/ *adverb*

1 used when adding something surprising: *He keeps everything, even old bus tickets.* | *The mountains always have snow on them, even in summer.*

2 used when you want to emphasize that someone or something is bigger, better, stronger, etc. than another person or thing: *There will be heavy snow today, and an even bigger storm on Friday.*

3 even if = used to say that something will still be true if another thing happens: *I'll finish the job even if I have to work all night.*

even[2] *adjective*

1 flat, level, or smooth: *The sidewalk is nice and even, good for skateboarding on.*

2 an even rate, speed, or temperature is steady and does not change much: *Store the chemicals at an even temperature.*

3 divided equally, so that there is the same amount of something in each: *Divide the children into six even groups.*

4 an even number can be divided exactly by two: *2, 4, 6, and 8 are even numbers.*
ANTONYM: odd

5 be even (*informal*) = to no longer owe someone something, especially money: *I paid for the movies, so if you pay for the pizza, we'll be even.*

6 a game or competition that is even is one where the teams are equal and as good as each other: *It was an even contest in the first half, which ended 1–1.*

—**evenly** *adverb* in an even way: *Spread the frosting evenly over the cake.* | *The two teams were evenly matched.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **flat**[1]

even[3] *verb*

PHRASAL VERBS

even (something) out

if things even out, the differences between them become smaller: *Girls often learn to talk earlier than boys, but the difference in speech soon evens out.*

even something up

to make something become equal or the same: *O'Malley hit a home run to even up the score.*

eve·ning /ˈivnɪŋ/ *noun*

1 the end of the day and the early part of the night: *We usually eat at around 6:00 in the evening.* | *Do you want to come to my house tomorrow evening?*

2 (good) evening = said in order to greet someone in the evening: *Good evening, ladies and gentlemen, and welcome to our performance.*

e·vent /ɪˈvent/ *noun*

1 something that happens, especially something important, interesting, or unusual: *The election of a black president was a historic event.*

2 something that has been organized, such as a party, sports game, or show: *The Super Bowl is one of the most important sports events of the year.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *eventus*, a form of the verb *evenire*, which means "to happen."**]**

e·vent·ful /ɪˈventfəl/ *adjective*

full of interesting or important events: *The trip was very eventful – we saw and did a lot of exciting things.*

e·ven·tu·al Ac /ɪˈventʃuəl/ *adjective*

happening at the end of a long period of time, or after a lot of other things have happened: *The eventual winner of the election will take office in January.*

—**eventually** *adverb* after a long time or after a lot of things have happened: *We*

eventually arrived at my sister's house, over three hours late.

ev·er /ˈevɚ/ *adverb*

1 at any time: *Have you ever been to New York?* | *Nothing ever makes Paul angry.* | *That was one of the best meals I've ever had.*

2 ever since = all the time since something happened: *He went to college in Colorado and has lived there ever since.*

GRAMMAR: ever

You use **ever** when you ask a question, but not when you answer a question: *"Have you ever been to San Francisco?" "Yes, I have been there."*

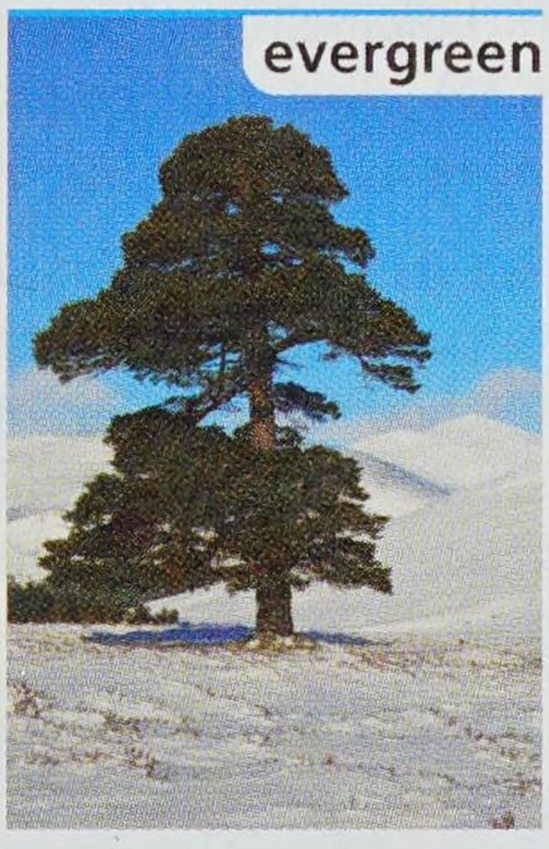
ever- /ˈevɚ-/

always: *I looked out at the ever-changing view from the bus window.*

ev·er·green /ˈevɚˌgrin/ *adjective*

an evergreen tree or plant does not lose its leaves in winter

—**evergreen** *noun* an evergreen tree or plant


evergreen

ev·ery /ˈevri/ *adjective*

1 each of the people or things in a group: *Every student will receive a certificate.* | *They cut down every single tree in the yard; there is not one tree left.*

USAGE: every, each, all

Every, **each**, and **all** are all used to talk about every person or thing in a group.

When you are thinking about the people or things in the group separately, use **every** or **each**: *Every child at the party was given a balloon.* | *Each child at the party was given a balloon.*

When you are thinking about the whole group together, use **all**: *All the children were given balloons.*

2 all the days, times, distances, etc.: *He calls his girlfriend every day.* | *I had to stop and rest every hundred yards.*

3 every so often (*also* **every now and then**) = sometimes, but not often: *We still go to a game every so often, maybe twice a year.* | *I still see her every now and then, usually around Christmas.*

ev·ery·bod·y /ˈevriˌbɑdi/ *pronoun*

another word for EVERYONE

ev·ery·day /ˈevriˌdeɪ/ *adjective*

ordinary, usual, or happening every day: *Going to school is part of everyday life for most children.*

ev·ery·one /ˈevriˌwʌn/ *pronoun*

every person: *She knew everyone at the party.* **SYNONYM: everybody**; **ANTONYMS: no one, nobody**

USAGE: everyone, every one

Everyone means all the people in a group: *Everyone had a book to read.*

Every one is used to emphasize that you mean each person or each thing in a group. You can use "of" after **every one**: *I have read every one of his books.*

ev·ery·thing /ˈevriˌθɪŋ/ *pronoun*

1 each thing or all things: *I've put everything we need into the car.* | *Can you wash the dishes? I've done everything else.* **ANTONYM: nothing**

2 used when you are talking in general about your life or about a situation: *Everything's going wrong today: I was late for school, and now I've lost my keys.* **ANTONYM: nothing**

3 be everything = to be more important than anything else: *Money isn't everything; your family, friends, and your health are more important.*

ev·ery·where /ˈevriˌwer/ *adverb*

in every place or to every place: *I've looked everywhere for my keys, but I can't find them.* | *He's been everywhere in California.*

e·vict /ɪˈvɪkt/ *verb*

to legally force someone to leave the house he or she is living in: *Frank was evicted from his apartment because he did not pay the rent.*

—**eviction** /ɪˈvɪkʃən/ *noun* the act of evicting someone: *The evictions came after the building was found to be unsafe.*

ev·i·dence Ac /ˈevədəns/ *noun*

1 things that you see, hear, or learn that make you believe that something exists or is true: *There is clear evidence that eating too much fat can lead to heart disease.*

2 the facts and objects that a lawyer shows to a court in order to prove that something is true: *The new evidence helped to convict Hayes of the crime.*

ev·i·dent Ac /ˈevədənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

clear and easily seen: *It was evident that she was unhappy because she was crying.*

—**evidently** *adverb* in a way that is clear and easy to see: *The crowd was cheering, evidently excited by the close game.*

e·vil /ˈivəl/ *adjective*

very cruel or bad: *He was an evil person.*

—**evil** *noun* something that is very cruel or bad: *Poverty is one of the greatest evils of our time.*

ev·o·lu·tion Ac /ˌevəˈluʃən/ *noun*

the scientific idea that plants and animals develop and change gradually over a very long period of time

—**evolutionary** *adjective* related to evolution: *She is studying the evolutionary development of birds.*

e·volve Ac /ɪˈvɑlv/ *verb*

1 to develop gradually: *Their small family store evolved into a chain of supermarkets.*

2 if a plant or animal evolves, it develops and changes physically over a long period of time: *Fish evolved from prehistoric sea creatures.*

ewe /yu/ *noun*

a female sheep

ex /eks/ *noun* (*informal*)

the person who used to be someone's wife, husband, GIRLFRIEND, or BOYFRIEND

ex- /eks/

used at the beginning of words to show that someone used to be something: *Jake is my ex-boyfriend – I was going out with him last year.* **SYNONYM: former**

ex·act /ɪgˈzækt/ *adjective*

1 completely correct: *The exact time is 11:27 a.m.* | *I can't remember the exact date that we moved here, but it was in early July.*

2 the exact opposite = something that is as different as possible from another thing: *I thought I'd hate my new school, but it's the exact opposite – I love it.*

ex·act·ly /ɪgˈzæktli/ *adverb*

1 completely correct: *We got home at exactly six o'clock.* **SYNONYM: precisely**

2 in every way: *The twins look exactly alike to me.* **SYNONYM: just**

3 said when you agree with someone: *"So you're saying all the money has gone?" "Exactly!"*

4 not exactly = used when saying that something is not at all true: *The meal was not exactly cheap – it cost $75 per person!*

ex·ag·ger·ate /ɪgˈzædʒəˌreɪt/ *verb*

to make something seem bigger, better, worse, etc. than it really is: *Oh, stop exaggerating! His hair is shorter, but he's not bald like you said!*

—**exaggeration** /ɪgˌzædʒəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* a statement in which you exaggerate: *Everyone likes her. That's not an exaggeration; everyone who meets her really likes her.*

ex·am /ɪgˈzæm/ *noun*

1 an important test at the end of a class in school or college: *When do you take your history exam?*

2 a set of medical tests to see if your body is healthy: *I had an eye exam yesterday.*

ex·am·i·na·tion /ɪgˌzæməˈneɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the process of looking at something carefully: *The police made a careful examination of the room where the murder happened.*

2 (*formal*) an exam

ex·am·ine /ɪgˈzæmɪn/ *verb*

to look at something carefully in order to find out or decide something: *The doctor examined me and said I was very healthy.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *examinare*, which means "to weigh or test."**]**

ex·am·ple /ɪgˈzæmpəl/ *noun*

1 something that you mention to show the kind of thing you mean, or to show that something is true: *"Can anyone give me an example of a verb?" "Give is a verb."* | *The car is a good example of an invention that changed people's lives.*

2 for example = used when giving an example: *Many countries, for example Mexico and Japan, have a lot of earthquakes.*

3 set an example = if you set an example,

you do something good that should be copied by other people: *Try to share your toys and set a good example for your sister.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *exemplum*, from *eximere*, which means "to take out." An example is one thing that you have taken out from a group of similar things.**]**

ex·as·per·at·ed /ɪgˈzæspəˌreɪtɪd/ *adjective* feeling very annoyed: *He never listens to me, and I get so exasperated with him.*

—**exasperating** *adjective* something that is exasperating makes you feel very annoyed

—**exasperation** /ɪgˌzæspəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* a very annoyed feeling

ex·ceed Ac /ɪkˈsiːd/ *verb* (*formal*) to be more than a particular amount: *The total cost was $110, so it exceeded $100.*

ex·cel /ɪkˈsel/ *verb* (**excelled**, **excelling**) (*formal*) to do something very well: *He excelled in baseball in high school and now plays for a major league team.*

ex·cel·lent /ˈeksələnt/ *adjective* extremely good: *You should definitely go to the restaurant – the food was excellent.*

—**excellence** /ˈeksələns/ *noun* (*formal*) the quality of being excellent: *The university is famous for the excellence of its teachers.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **good**[1]

WORD FAMILY: excellent

excellent *adjective* | **excellence** *noun* | **excel** *verb*

ex·cept[1] /ɪkˈsept/ *preposition* not including someone or something: *The store is open every day except Monday.* | *Everyone went to the show, except for Scott and Danny.*

except[2] *conjunction* used when adding something that shows why your statement is not completely true or exact: *I have earrings like those, except they're silver not gold.*

ex·cep·tion /ɪkˈsepʃən/ *noun* someone or something that is different and that cannot be included in a group of things or people: *It has been very cold, but today is an exception.* | *We all laughed, with the exception of Joey, who looked annoyed.*

ex·cep·tion·al /ɪkˈsepʃənəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 very good in a way that is unusual: *She is an exceptional student who always has the best grades in the class.*

2 unusual and not happening often: *The tar on the roads had melted in the exceptional heat.*

—**exceptionally** *adverb* in an exceptional way: *an exceptionally cold winter*

→ see Thesaurus box at **good**[1]

ex·cess[1] /ˈekses/ *adjective* (*formal*) more than is needed or allowed: *Cut the excess fat off the meat.*

excess[2] *noun*

in excess of something (*formal*) = more than something: *He earns in excess of $200,000 a year.*

ex·ces·sive /ɪkˈsesɪv/ *adjective* too large or too much: *Paying $80 for a T-shirt seems excessive.*

—**excessively** *adverb* too: *There are excessively high levels of salt in some frozen meals.*

ex·change[1] /ɪksˈtʃeɪndʒ/ *noun* the act of giving someone something and getting something similar from him or her: *I gave him the book in exchange for a CD.*

exchange[2] *verb* to give someone something and get something similar from him or her: *This skirt is too small; can I exchange it for a larger one?*

exˈchange rate *noun* the value of the money of one country compared to the money of another country: *The exchange rate was 120 yen to the dollar.*

ex·cite /ɪkˈsaɪt/ *verb* to make someone feel happy and eager or interested: *Teachers have found great ways to excite the students about science.*

—**excitable** /ɪkˈsaɪtəbəl/ *adjective* becoming excited very easily: *The puppies are now starting to get really excitable.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *excitare*, which means "to wake someone or make them move."**]**

ex·cit·ed /ɪkˈsaɪtɪd/ *adjective* happy and eager or interested: *The kids are really excited about going camping this weekend.* → see picture on page **A23**

WORD FAMILY: excited
excited *adjective* | **exciting** *adjective* | **excitement** *noun* | **excite** *verb* | **excitable** *adverb*

ex·cite·ment /ɪkˈsaɪtmənt/ *noun*
the feeling you have when you are excited: *Stella was filled with excitement on her birthday.*

ex·ci·ting /ɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ/ *adjective*
something that is exciting makes you feel excited: *an exciting movie about pirates and battles at sea*

ex·claim /ɪkˈskleɪm/ *verb* (*formal*)
to say something loudly and suddenly because you are surprised, excited, or angry: *"I didn't expect to see you here!" exclaimed Laura.*
—**exclamation** /ˌeksklə̇ˈmeɪʃən/ *noun* something that someone exclaims: *There were exclamations of joy from the children watching the fireworks display.*

excla'mation ˌpoint *noun*
the sign (!), used in writing to show that someone is angry, surprised, or excited: *Use an exclamation point when someone shouts something: "Come here!"*

ex·clude Ac /ɪkˈsklud/ *verb*
1 to not allow someone or something to enter a place or to do an activity: *The club is very old-fashioned and excludes women.* **ANTONYM: include**
2 to not include something: *Some important facts seem to have been excluded from the report.* **SYNONYM: leave out**
—**excluding** *preposition* not including: *The store is open every day excluding Sundays.*
—**exclusion** *noun* (*formal*) the act of excluding someone or something

WORD FAMILY: exclude
exclude *verb* | **include** *verb* | **excluding** *preposition* | **including** *preposition* | **exclusive** *adjective* | **inclusive** *adjective* | **exclusion** *noun* | **inclusion** *noun*

ex·clu·sive Ac /ɪkˈsklusɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 exclusive places are for people who have a lot of money or belong to a high social class: *They bought an expensive house in an exclusive neighborhood.*
2 used by only one person or group, and not shared: *The pool is for the exclusive use of the hotel's guests.*

ex·clu·sive·ly Ac /ɪkˈsklusɪvli/ *adverb*
only: *The gym is exclusively for members of the health club.*

ex·crete /ɪkˈskrit/ *verb*
to get rid of waste material from your body: *Urine is stored in the bladder before it is excreted from the body.*

ex·cur·sion /ɪkˈskəʒən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a short trip made for pleasure: *They took the children on an excursion to the zoo.*

ex·cuse[1] /ɪkˈskyuz/ *verb*
1 excuse me = **a)** said when asking a question politely, especially when you ask someone you do not know well: *Excuse me, is this the way to the train station?* **b)** said when you are sorry for doing something rude: *She burped and said, "Excuse me."*
2 excuse me? = said when you want someone to repeat what he or she has said: *"What time is it?" "Excuse me?" "I asked the time ."*
3 to forgive someone for something: *Please excuse my bad handwriting.*
4 to allow someone to leave a place or not to do something: *The teacher excused her from class so that she could go to the nurse's office.*

ex·cuse[2] /ɪkˈskyus/ *noun*
a reason that you give for doing something that you should not do: *His excuse for being late was that his alarm clock didn't go off.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **reason**[1]

ex·e·cute /ˈeksəˌkyut/ *verb*
to kill someone as an official punishment: *He was found guilty of murder, and executed.*
—**execution** /ˌeksəˈkyuʃən/ *noun* the act of killing someone as an official punishment: *His execution will take place on November 14.*

ex·ec·u·tive[1] /ɪgˈzekjətɪv/ *noun*
an important manager in an organization or company: *He became a successful business executive, leading a large company.*

executive[2] *adjective*
1 relating to making decisions in a company

or organization: *The executive committee of the charity wanted to try a new way to raise money.*

2 the executive branch = the part of a government that approves decisions and laws and is responsible for making them work

ex·empt /ɪgˈzempt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to give someone special permission not to do something: *One student was exempted from the test because he was in the hospital.*
—**exempt** *adjective* not having to do something: *Men over the age of 45 were exempt from military service during the war.*
—**exemption** /ɪgˈzempʃən/ *noun* official permission not to do something

ex·er·cise[1] /ˈeksəˌsaɪz/ *noun*
1 physical activity that you do in order to stay strong and healthy: *He watches too much TV and doesn't get much exercise.* | *Do some stretching exercises before you start jogging.*
2 a set of questions in a book that you do in order to learn or practice something: *For homework, do exercises 1 and 2 in your math book.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin word *exercere*, which means "to drive someone or something on, or to keep busy."]

exercise[2] *verb*
to do physical activity so that you stay strong and healthy: *I exercise three times a week, usually by swimming.*

THESAURUS: exercise

run/go running to move quickly using your legs: *He runs about three miles every day.* | *I try to go running three times a week.*

jog/go jogging to run at a slow steady speed: *She was jogging in the park.* | *Sam and I go jogging together.*

swim/go swimming to move through water using your legs and arms: *Kate swam 30 laps of the pool.* | *Let's go swimming this afternoon.*

lift weights to lift heavy pieces of metal in order to make your muscles stronger: *Members of the football team were lifting weights.*

work out to do exercises that make your body stronger or fitter: *Sue works out in the gym twice a week.*

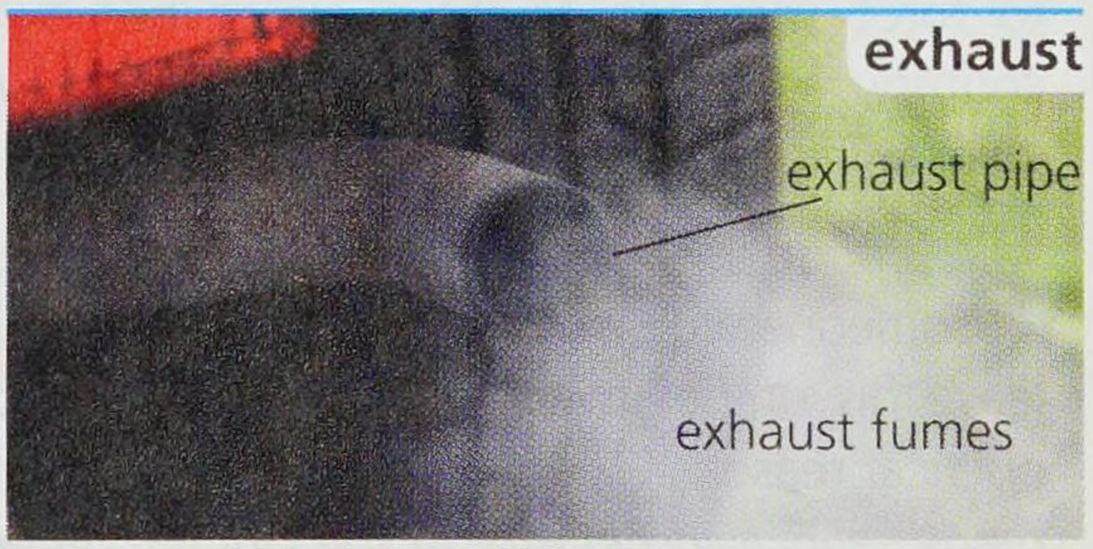
warm up to do gentle exercises that prepare your body for an activity: *Always warm up before playing any sport.*

ex·er·tion /ɪgˈzəʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
a lot of physical effort: *The doctor said that too much exertion could lead to another heart attack.*

ex·hale /eksˈheɪl/ *verb*
to breathe air out of your nose or mouth: *Take a deep breath, then exhale slowly.*
ANTONYM: inhale

ex·haust[1] /ɪgˈzɔst/ *verb*
to make someone very tired: *The long walk exhausted her.*
—**exhausting** *adjective* making you feel extremely tired: *It was a long and exhausting trip.*

WORD FAMILY: exhaust
exhaust *verb* | **exhausted** *adjective* | **exhausting** *adjective* | **exhaustion** *noun*



exhaust[2] *noun*
1 the gas that is produced when a machine such as a car is working: *It was a bad traffic jam, and you could smell the exhaust fumes.*
2 (*also* **exhaust pipe**) a pipe at the back of a car that exhaust comes out of: *Black smoke was coming out of the exhaust.*

ex·haust·ed /ɪgˈzɔstɪd/ *adjective*
extremely tired: *They were exhausted from the tough game.*
—**exhaustion** /ɪgˈzɔstʃən/ *noun* the state of being exhausted: *It is a long race, and two runners were taken to the hospital suffering from exhaustion.*

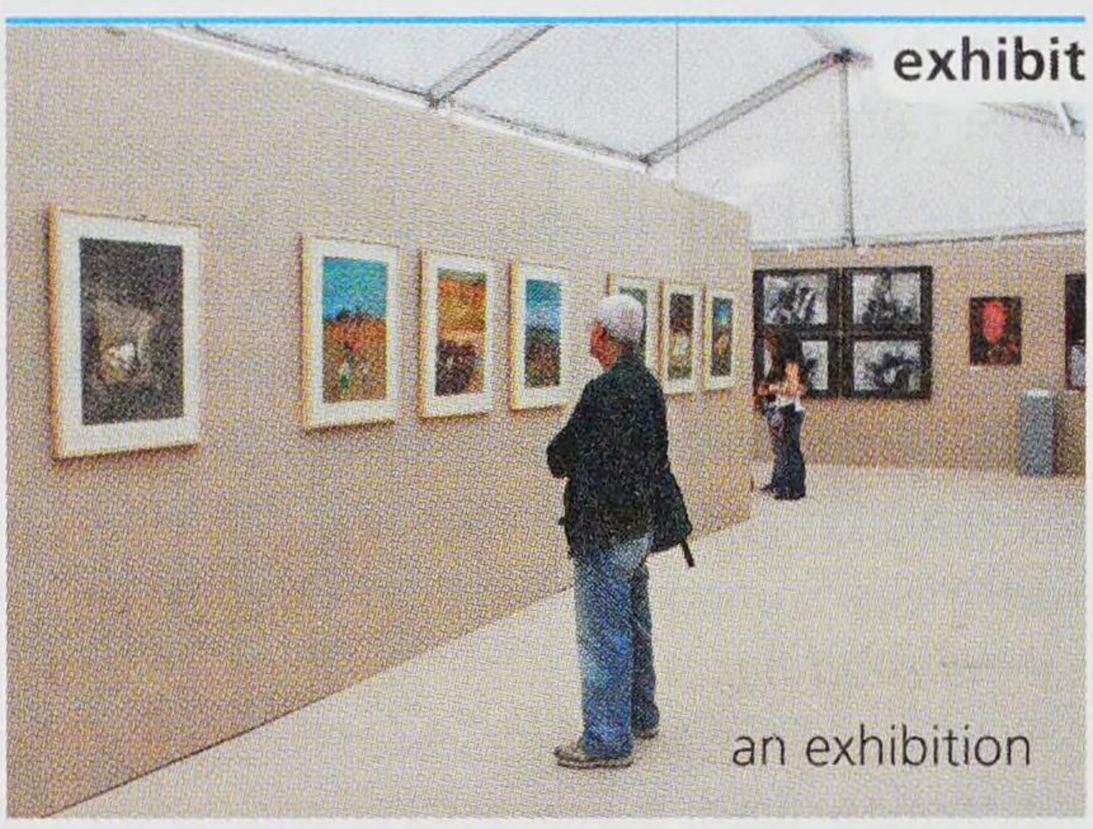
ex·hib·it[1] Ac /ɪgˈzɪbɪt/ *verb*
to show something such as art in a public

place: *Her paintings have been exhibited at several galleries.*

—**exhibitor** *noun* someone who is exhibiting his or her work or products

WORD FAMILY: exhibit

exhibit *verb* | **exhibit** *noun* | **exhibition** *noun* | **exhibitor** *noun*



exhibit

an exhibition

exhibit[2] Ac (*also* **exhibition**) /ˌeksəˈbɪʃən/ *noun*

a public show of something such as art: *a photographic exhibition*

ex·ile[1] /ˈegzaɪl/ *verb* (*formal*)

to force someone to leave his or her own country, especially for political reasons: *The king exiled his enemies from the kingdom.*

exile[2] *noun*

1 someone who is in exile has been forced to leave his or her own country, especially for political reasons: *The Cuban writer has spent many years living in exile in the United States.*

2 someone who has been exiled: *Her parents were Russian exiles who were forced to leave Russia during the revolution.*

ex·ist /ɪgˈzɪst/ *verb*

to be present in the world: *The building no longer exists – it was destroyed in a fire.*

ex·ist·ence /ɪgˈzɪstəns/ *noun*

the state of existing: *She believes in the existence of ghosts.*

ex·ist·ing /ɪgˈzɪstɪŋ/ *adjective*

an existing thing is one that exists now or that you have now: *The company sends catalogs to both new and existing customers.*

ex·it /ˈegzɪt/ *noun*

1 a door that you go through to get out of a place: *There are two exits at the back of the plane.* **ANTONYM: entrance**

2 a place where vehicles can leave a large road: *From the expressway, take Exit 41.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *exire*, which means "to go out."**]**

ex·ot·ic /ɪgˈzɑtɪk/ *adjective*

something that is exotic is unusual and exciting because it is foreign: *They went on vacations to exotic places like Thailand.*

ex·pand Ac /ɪkˈspænd/ *verb*

to become larger: *When you blow air into a balloon, it expands.* | *The business expanded by opening a new store.* **ANTONYM: contract**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *expandere*, which means "to spread out."**]**

ex·pan·sion Ac /ɪkˈspænʃən/ *noun*

the process of expanding: *After the expansion of the airport is finished, it will be twice as big.*

ex·pect /ɪkˈspekt/ *verb*

1 to think that something will happen: *I didn't expect to win the race.* | *The movie was better than I expected.*

2 to be waiting for someone or something to arrive: *I'm expecting a package in the mail.*

3 to demand that someone do something: *Students are expected to return their homework on Friday.*

4 be expecting (a baby) = if a woman is expecting, she is going to have a baby: *She's expecting her first child in September.*

—**expectation** /ˌekspekˈteɪʃən/ *noun* a belief or strong hope that something will happen: *He has high expectations for his daughter, and hopes that she will one day become a lawyer.*

ex·pe·di·tion /ˌekspəˈdɪʃən/ *noun*

a long and carefully organized trip, especially to a dangerous place: *They are planning an expedition to the North Pole.*

ex·pel /ɪkˈspel/ *verb* (**expelled**, **expelling**)

to officially make someone leave a school, organization, or country: *He was expelled from school for hitting a teacher.*

ex·pend·i·ture /ɪkˈspendətʃɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)

the total amount of money that a person or organization spends: *The state's expenditure on education needs to increase.*

ex·pense /ɪkˈspens/ *noun*
money that you have to spend on something: *The insurance helps to pay her medical expenses.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

ex·pen·sive /ɪkˈspensɪv/ *adjective*
something that is expensive costs a lot of money: *She owns a lot of expensive jewelry, such as diamond rings and a pearl necklace.* | *At $500, the jacket is far too expensive.*
ANTONYMS: cheap, **inexpensive**
—**expensively** *adverb* in a way that costs a lot of money

WORD FAMILY: expensive
expensive *adjective* | **inexpensive** *adjective* | **expensively** *adverb* | **expense** *noun*

USAGE: expensive, high
Use **expensive** about things: *She likes buying expensive clothes.*
Use **high** about prices and costs: *They charge high prices for their clothes.*
Do not say "expensive prices."

ex·pe·ri·ence[1] /ɪkˈspɪriəns/ *noun*
1 something that happens to you: *Seeing the whales in the ocean was an amazing experience.*
2 knowledge or skill that you get from doing a job or activity: *Our English teacher has 20 years of teaching experience.*

experience[2] *verb*
if you experience something, it happens to you: *Have you ever experienced an earthquake?*

ex·pe·ri·enced /ɪkˈspɪriənst/ *adjective*
good at doing something because you have been doing it for a long time: *We felt safer flying with such an experienced pilot.*
ANTONYM: inexperienced

ex·per·i·ment[1] /ɪkˈsperəmənt/ *noun*
a scientific test that you do to learn about something or show something: *We did an experiment in class to find out what materials a magnet will attract.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *experimentum*, from *experiri*, which means "to try out."**]**

experiment[2] *verb*
1 to try using things in order to find out what the results are: *She's a good cook, and she likes to experiment with new foods.*
2 to do a scientific test in order to find out or show something: *The company does not test its products by experimenting on animals.*
—**experimentation** /ɪkˌsperəmənˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of experimenting

ex·pert Ac /ˈekspɚt/ *noun*
someone with special skills or knowledge of a subject: *I am going to ask Dr. Patel, who is an expert on this disease, for his opinion.* | *I can't fix your computer; you need an expert.*
—**expert** *adjective* having or showing the skills of an expert: *Get some expert advice from a lawyer before signing a contract.*
—**expertly** *adverb* in a skillful way

ex·per·tise Ac /ˌekspɚˈtiz/ *noun* (*formal*)
special skills or knowledge: *A teacher with expertise in teaching young children helped write the book.*

ex·pire /ɪkˈspaɪɚ/ *verb*
if a document expires, it is no longer legal: *When my passport expires in September, I'll have to apply for a new one.*
—**expiration** /ˌekspəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of expiring: *The expiration date on my credit card is November 2014.*

ex·plain /ɪkˈspleɪn/ *verb*
1 to tell someone about something so that he or she can understand it: *Don explained the rules of the game to me.* | *Could you explain how the camera works?*

THESAURUS: explain
tell to give someone facts or information about something: *Can you tell me how to get to the Empire State Building?*
show to teach someone how to do something: *Ellen showed me how to turn on the dishwasher.*
demonstrate to show someone how to use or do something: *The coach demonstrated the correct way to shoot the ball toward the basket.*
go through something to explain something carefully, especially one step at a

time: *Mrs. Riddell went through the homework assignment.*

2 to give a reason for something, or be the reason for it: *He explained that he was late because his car had a flat tire.*

WORD FAMILY: explain
explain *verb* | **explanation** *noun*

ex·pla·na·tion /ˌeksplə'neɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a reason why something happened: *He gave no explanation for his strange actions.*
2 something you say or write to help someone understand something: *Mrs. Reed gave a quick explanation of the rules of the game.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **reason**[1]

explicit Ac /ɪk'splɪsɪt/ *adjective*
said or written in a way that is very clear: *The teacher gave her class explicit instructions not to leave their seats while she was out of the room.*
—**explicitly** *adverb* clearly

ex·plode /ɪk'sploʊd/ *verb*
to burst into small pieces with a loud noise and a lot of force: *The bomb exploded at 6:16.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *explodere*, which means "to force an actor to leave the stage by clapping." The word changed from describing people making a lot of noise to a thing bursting and making a lot of noise.**]**

WORD FAMILY: explode
explode *verb* | **explosion** *noun* | **explosive** *adjective* | **explosive** *noun*

ex·ploit Ac /ɪk'splɔɪt/ *verb*
to use someone or something in an unfair way: *The company exploits its workers by paying them less than the minimum wage.*
—**exploitative** *adjective* treating people unfairly
—**exploitation** /ˌeksplɔɪ'teɪʃən/ *noun* the act of exploiting someone or something

ex·plore /ɪk'splɔr/ *verb*
1 to travel around an area in order to find out what it is like: *They wanted to explore the island, so they rented bikes.*
2 to think carefully about all the parts or results of something: *He was exploring the possibility of going to college.*
—**explorer** *noun* someone who explores unknown places: *Columbus, the famous explorer*
—**exploration** /ˌeksplə'reɪʃən/ *noun* the activity of traveling to unknown places, to find out more about them: *space exploration*

ex·plo·sion /ɪk'sploʊʒən/ *noun*
an occasion when something such as a bomb explodes: *The soldier was injured in an explosion caused by a car bomb.*

ex·plo·sive[1] /ɪk'sploʊsɪv/ *adjective*
1 able or likely to explode: *The chemical is highly explosive, so we have to handle it carefully.*
2 an explosive situation is likely to become violent very quickly: *The situation in the country was explosive, and fighting could begin any time.*

explosive[2] *noun*
a substance that can cause an explosion: *Dynamite is a type of explosive.*

ex·port[1] Ac /ɛk'spɔrt/ *verb*
to sell things to another country: *The company exports computer equipment to Russia.* **ANTONYM: import**
—**exporter** *noun* a person, company, or country that exports things
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin words *ex* and *portare*, which mean "out" and "to carry."**]**

export[2] Ac *noun*
1 something that one country sells to another country: *The country's main export is coffee.* **ANTONYM: import**
2 the business of selling and sending things to another country: *The company makes computers for export.* **ANTONYM: import**

WORD FAMILY: export
export *verb* | **export** *noun* | **exporter** *noun*

ex·pose Ac /ɪk'spoʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to show something that has been covered or hidden: *He pulled up his shirt and exposed his stomach.*
2 to put someone in a situation or place where something bad could affect them: *Doctors and nurses are exposed to diseases every day.*

ex·po·sure Ac /ɪk'spoʊʒɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 the state of being in a bad or harmful

situation with nothing to protect you: *Exposure to cigarette smoke can harm children.*
2 the harmful effect of very cold weather on someone's body: *The climbers survived the snow storm but were suffering from exposure.*

ex·press[1] /ɪkˈspres/ *verb*
to tell or show people what you think or feel: *The kids express their feelings easily, telling us when they are happy or sad.* | *He's shy, and it's hard for him to express himself.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

express[2] *adjective*
1 an express train/bus = a train or bus that does not stop at many places and travels very quickly: *I took the express train to Baltimore.*
2 express mail = mail that arrives more quickly than normal: *The package was sent by express mail.*

ex·pres·sion /ɪkˈspreʃən/ *noun*
1 the look on someone's face: *He had a sad expression on his face as we said goodbye.*
2 a word or words with a particular meaning: *The expression "what's up?" means "what is happening?" or "what are you doing?"*
3 in math, a group of signs and numbers that represent an amount or idea, and that does not have an equal sign: *A car is traveling at 60 mph. Write an expression that shows how far it has traveled in x hours. Answer: 60x.*
4 (*formal*) something you do that shows what you think or feel: *I sent her some flowers as an expression of my thanks.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **phrase**

ex·pres·sive /ɪkˈspresɪv/ *adjective*
showing your thoughts or feelings: *I always know what she feels because she has very expressive eyes.*
—**expressively** *adverb* in an expressive way: *Poets use words expressively.*

ex·press·ly /ɪkˈsprɛsli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
1 in a clear and firm way: *I went to the party even though I had been expressly told that I was not allowed to go.*
2 for a particular purpose or reason: *The school was started expressly to give poor children a better education.*

ex·press·way /ɪkˈspresˌweɪ/ *noun*
a wide road that lets cars travel quickly through a city: *The truck was traveling north on the expressway.* **SYNONYM: freeway**
→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

ex·pul·sion /ɪkˈspʌlʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
an act of ordering someone to leave a school, an organization, or a country permanently: *Expulsion from school is a very severe punishment.*

ex·quis·ite /ɪkˈskwɪzɪt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very beautiful: *She wore an exquisite diamond necklace.*

ex·tend /ɪkˈstend/ *verb*
1 to make something bigger or longer: *The road has been extended so that it meets the highway.*
2 to make something include more things or time: *We decided to extend our visit to Mexico for another week.*
3 to continue for a particular distance or period of time: *The fire extended for 15 miles across the plain.*

ex,tended 'family *noun*
a family group that includes parents, children, grandparents, and other family members: *In the summer, we had a big party for our extended family and friends.*

ex·ten·sion /ɪkˈstenʃən/ *noun*
1 more time that you are given to finish doing something: *If students are sick, they can ask for an extension to finish their work.*
2 one of the telephones in a building that are all part of one telephone system. Each extension has its own number: *Call the office and ask for extension 3658.*
3 (*formal*) the process of making something longer or bigger: *The extension of the railroad to the West Coast took many years.*

ex·ten·sive /ɪkˈstensɪv/ *adjective*
1 affecting or covering a large area: *The storm caused extensive damage to the town, destroying many of the houses.*
2 containing a lot of something, especially information: *The story received extensive coverage in the news media.*
—**extensively** *adverb* a lot: *He has traveled extensively in the Far East, especially in China.*

ex·tent /ɪkˈstent/ *noun*
1 how big or important something is: *We did*

not realize the extent of the problem until hundreds of people complained.

2 to some extent = partly: *I agree with him to some extent, but I think his last point is wrong.*

ex·te·ri·or[1] /ɪkˈstɪriə/ *noun*

the outside of something: *The exterior of the house was painted blue.* **ANTONYM: interior**

exterior[2] *adjective*

on the outside of something: *The exterior lights of the house come on when someone comes up to the front door.* **ANTONYM: interior**

ex·ter·mi·nate /ɪkˈstɚməˌneɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to kill all of a particular group of living things: *They use chemicals to exterminate the insects that get into buildings.*

—**exterminator** *noun* someone whose job is to kill insects and small animals, such as rats, in people's houses

—**extermination** /ɪkˌstɚməˈneɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*) the act of exterminating living things: *Pollution has caused the extermination of fish in the river.*

ex·ter·nal Ac /ɪkˈstɚnl/ *adjective*

relating to the outside of something: *The external walls of the building were painted white.* **ANTONYM: internal**

—**externally** *adverb* in a way that relates to the outside of something

ex·tinct /ɪkˈstɪŋkt/ *adjective*

an extinct type of plant or animal does not exist now: *Why did dinosaurs become extinct?*

—**extinction** /ɪkˈstɪŋkʃən/ *noun* the state of being extinct: *Several types of plants are near extinction and could die out completely.*

ex·tin·guish /ɪkˈstɪŋgwɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)

to make a fire stop burning: *Finally, the forest fires were extinguished.* **SYNONYM: put out**

ex·tin·guish·er /ɪkˈstɪŋgwɪʃɚ/ *noun*

another word for a FIRE EXTINGUISHER

ex·tra[1] /ˈekstrə/ *adjective, adverb*

1 more than the usual amount or price: *Can I have a pizza with extra cheese?* | *If you want air conditioning, you have to pay extra.*

2 in addition to what you need or are using: *We have an extra room for guests.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **more**[2]

extra[2] *noun*

1 something you get in addition to the usual product or service: *For an additional $500, the car comes with extras such as a sun roof and cruise control.*

2 an actor in a TV program or movie who does not say anything but is part of a crowd: *The director needs hundreds of extras for the battle scenes.*

ex·tract Ac /ɪkˈstrækt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to remove something from a place: *The dentist extracted one of my teeth.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *extractus*, a form of the verb *extrahere*, which means "to pull out."]

ex·tra·cur·ric·u·lar /ˌekstrəkəˈrɪkjələɚ/ *adjective*

extracurricular activities are sports or other activities that are not part of a student's usual classes

ex·traor·di·nar·y /ɪkˈstrɔrdnˌeri/ *adjective*

very unusual or surprising: *Winning four Olympic gold medals was an extraordinary achievement.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin phrase *extra ordinem*, which means "out of the usual order or group."]

ex·tra·ter·res·tri·al /ˌekstrətəˈrestriəl/ *adjective*

from space or from another PLANET: *The movie is about extraterrestrial beings that visit Earth in spaceships.*

—**extraterrestrial** *noun* a creature that may exist on another PLANET

ex·trav·a·gant /ɪkˈstrævəgənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

spending too much money or using too many things, in a way that seems wasteful: *They had extravagant parties with live music and champagne.*

—**extravagance** *noun* (*formal*) the act of spending too much money: *Her extravagance resulted in serious money problems.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1300-1400 From the Latin words *extra* and *vagari*, which mean "outside" and "to wander." The idea is that when you are extravagant, you go outside the limits of what you should spend.]

ex·treme /ɪkˈstrim/ *adjective*

1 very great in degree: *Martha got bad burns in the fire and was in extreme pain.*

2 an extreme case/example = very unusual and bad: *In extreme cases, the spider's bite can kill a person.*

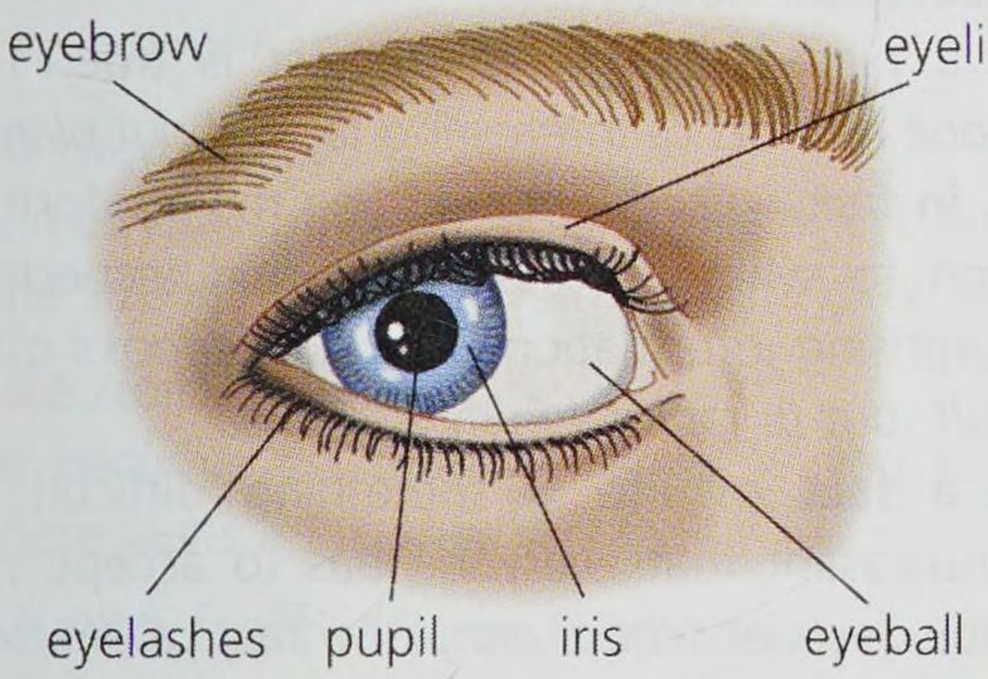
3 extreme opinions are very unusual and often not sensible: *The group has extreme views, including the idea that the world will end in 2012.*

4 extreme sports are dangerous and exciting: *Your vacation insurance does not cover extreme sports like white water rafting.*

ex·treme·ly /ɪkˈstrimli/ *adverb*
very: *The test was extremely difficult.*

ex·tro·vert·ed /ˈekstrəˌvɚtɪd/ *adjective*
an extroverted person is confident and likes being with people **ANTONYM: introverted**
—**extrovert** *noun* someone who is confident and likes being with people.
→ see Thesaurus box at **shy**

eye



eye /aɪ/ *noun*
1 the part of your face that you see with: *Gina has blue eyes.*
2 keep an eye on someone or something = to watch someone or something to make sure they are safe: *Can you keep an eye on the baby while I go to the store?*
3 in someone's eyes = in someone's opinion: *In Joey's eyes, she's perfect.*
4 catch someone's eye = to get someone's attention: *A beautiful red dress caught my eye, so I went into the store to look at it.*
5 see eye to eye = to agree with someone: *I don't always see eye to eye with my parents.*
6 the hole in a needle that you put thread through
7 the eye of a storm/hurricane/tornado = the center of a big storm
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *eage*.]

eye·ball /ˈaɪbɔl/ *noun*
the whole of your eye, including the part inside your head → see picture at **eye**

eye·brow /ˈaɪbraʊ/ *noun*
the line of short hairs above your eye: *He had black eyebrows.* → see picture at **eye**

ˈeye ˌcontact *noun*
the action of looking directly at someone's eyes: *She was shy, and she usually did not like to make eye contact with other people.*

eye·glass·es /ˈaɪˌglæsɪz/ *plural noun*
another word for GLASSES

eye·lash /ˈaɪlæʃ/ *noun*
one of the small hairs that grow on your eyelids → see picture at **eye**

eye·lid /ˈaɪlɪd/ *noun*
the piece of skin that covers your eye when it is closed → see picture at **eye**

eye·shad·ow /ˈaɪˌʃædoʊ/ *noun*
color that women put on their eyelids to make their eyes look more attractive

eye·sight /ˈaɪsaɪt/ *noun*
the ability to see: *My eyesight is good.*

eye·wit·ness /ˌaɪˈwɪtnɪs/ *noun*
someone who sees a crime or an accident happen: *Eyewitnesses said the car was going very fast before it hit the tree.*

Ff

F[1] /ef/ *noun*

1 a GRADE that you get when you fail a test or a class: *Jill got an F in biology.*

2 the fourth note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

F[2]

the written abbreviation of FAHRENHEIT: *The temperature will drop to 32°F tonight, so it'll be icy on the roads.*

fa·ble /ˈfeɪbəl/ *noun*

a story, especially one with animals, that teaches us something: *The fable teaches that it is important to work slowly and carefully.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **story**

fab·ric /ˈfæbrɪk/ *noun*

cloth: *She made the curtains out of a thick cotton fabric.* **SYNONYM: material**

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *fabrica*, which means "place where things are made, or something that has been made." Fabric is cloth that has been made especially in a factory.**]**

fab·u·lous /ˈfæbjələs/ *adjective*

extremely good: *We had a fabulous time in New York City.*

face[1] /feɪs/ *noun*

1 the front of your head, where your eyes, nose, and mouth are: *She has a pretty face.*

2 the part of a clock or watch that you look at to see the time: *The face of the watch has large numbers for children who are learning to tell time.* → see picture at **watch**

3 the expression on someone's face: *I could tell by the children's happy faces that they were having a great time.*

4 a side of a mountain, cliff, or tall building: *They climbed the north face of the mountain.*

face[2] *verb*

1 to be looking or pointing toward someone or something: *Mom turned to face me.* | *Our house faces the park.*

2 if you cannot face something, you do not want to do it because it will be difficult: *I knew Dad would be mad, and I couldn't face seeing him.*

3 to accept that something bad is true: *She couldn't face the fact that her son was dying.*

ˈface-lift *noun*

an operation on your face to make you look younger

fa·cial[1] /ˈfeɪʃəl/ *adjective*

relating to the face: *a man with facial hair*

facial[2] *noun*

a treatment to clean the skin on your face and make it softer

fa·cil·i·tate Ac /fəˈsɪləˌteɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to make something happen more easily: *A good math game on the computer can facilitate learning.*

fa·cil·i·ty Ac /fəˈsɪləti/ *noun* (plural **facilities**) (*formal*)

a building or piece of equipment you can use for doing something: *The university has very good sports facilities, including a new gym.*

fact /fækt/ *noun*

1 a piece of information that is true: *The book has lots of interesting facts about plants.*

2 in fact = used when adding more information to what you have just said, especially surprising information: *The puzzle looks difficult, but in fact it's fairly easy.*

3 a fact of life = something difficult or unpleasant that everyone has to accept: *For kids, tests at school are just a fact of life.*

—**factual** /ˈfæktʃuəl/ *adjective* relating to facts: *You can find more factual information about dinosaurs on our website.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *factum*, which means "thing that is done," from *facere*, meaning "to do."**]**

fac·tion /ˈfækʃən/ *noun*

a small group of people within a larger group, who have different ideas than the larger group: *The different factions began to fight, causing a civil war in the country.*

fac·tor Ac /ˈfæktə/ *noun*

1 one of many things that affects a situation: *The weather could be an important factor in tomorrow's game – if it snows, our team will have the advantage.*

2 a number that you can divide into another number exactly: *3 is a factor of 15 because 3 × 5 = 15.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *factor*, which means "person who does or makes something," from *facere*, meaning "to do or make."

"Factor" was first used to mean a person, and later to mean a thing.]



fac·to·ry /ˈfæktəri/ *noun* (plural **factories**)
a building where goods are made: *Skilled workers at the factory earn good money.*

fac·ul·ty /ˈfækəlti/ *noun* (plural **faculties**)
the teachers in a school, college, or university: *The school has 45 faculty members.*

fad /fæd/ *noun*
something that is popular for a short time: *The stickers were a fad among the girls.*

fade /feɪd/ *verb*
to become less bright in color: *If you wash these jeans a lot, they will fade.*

Fahr·en·heit /ˈfærənˌhaɪt/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **F**)
a system of measuring temperature in which water freezes at 32° and boils at 212°
[ORIGIN: From Gabriel Fahrenheit (1686-1736), the German scientist who invented the temperature scale.]

fail /feɪl/ *verb*
1 to not succeed at something: *The doctors tried everything, but they failed to save the man's life.* **ANTONYM: succeed**
2 (*formal*) to not do something: *The flight failed to arrive on time; it was an hour late.*
3 if you fail a test, you do not pass it: *I failed the math test because I didn't understand some of the questions.* **ANTONYM: pass**
4 if part of a machine or your body fails, it stops working: *When he tried to stop the car, the brakes failed and he hit a tree.*
5 if a business fails, it cannot continue working because it has no money
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *fallere*, which means "to deceive or disappoint."]

WORD FAMILY: fail
fail *verb* | **failure** *noun*

fail·ing /ˈfeɪlɪŋ/ *noun*
a problem or weakness that a person or system has: *One of his failings is that he doesn't do what he promises to do.*

fail·ure /ˈfeɪljɚ/ *noun*
1 someone or something that is not successful: *The movie was a total failure – no one went to see it.* **ANTONYM: success**
2 a situation when something stops working correctly: *He died from heart failure.* | *There was a mechanical failure, so the plane had to go back to the airport.*
3 a situation when someone does not do what he or she should do or does not succeed in doing something: *Mike's teacher called his parents about his failure to do his homework.*

faint[1] /feɪnt/ *adjective*
1 a faint sound, smell, light, etc. is not strong or clear: *I heard a faint sound downstairs.*
2 feeling weak and as if you are about to become unconscious: *He was faint with hunger.*

faint[2] *verb*
to become unconscious for a short time: *When they told her the bad news, she fainted.*

fair[1] /fer/ *adjective*
1 treating people in an equal way: *Why can Danny go, but not me? It's not fair!* | *All prisoners have the right to a fair trial.* **ANTONYM: unfair**
2 fair hair/skin = hair or skin that is light in color **ANTONYM: dark**
3 a fair price = a price that is not too much: *It is a good car at a fair price.*
4 good enough, but not very good: *Her test scores in science were fair but not great.* **SYNONYM: average**
5 if the weather is fair, it is bright and pleasant, with no wind or rain **SYNONYM: fine**
—**fairness** *noun* the quality of treating people in an equal way

fair[2] *noun*
1 an outdoor event where you can ride on exciting machines, and play games to win prizes. Sometimes farmers show their animals and crops at a fair: *the Ohio state fair*

2 an event at which businesses or other organizations show or sell things: *the school science fair*

fair·ly /ˈferli/ *adverb*

1 more than a little, but much less than very: *He speaks Spanish fairly well, but not perfectly.*

2 in an equal way: *Divide the candy fairly, so that everyone gets the same amount.*

fair·y /ˈferi/ *noun* (plural **fairies**)

in stories, a fairy is a very small person with wings who can do magic

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fatum*, which means "fate." Fate was sometimes seen as a being that had a magic power over people's lives, and fairies also had magic powers.**]**

ˈfairy tale *noun*

a story for children in which magic things happen

faith /feɪθ/ *noun*

1 a strong belief that someone or something will succeed or will help you: *I didn't do well in school, but my parents always had faith in me.*

2 belief in God: *My faith in God helped me through the bad times.*

3 a religion: *We have people of all faiths at our school.* | *the Christian faith*

→ see Thesaurus box at **religion**

faith·ful /ˈfeɪθfəl/ *adjective*

1 loyal to someone or something: *The coach thanked the team's faithful fans for their continued support.*

2 someone who is faithful to his or her wife, husband, or partner does not have a sexual relationship with anyone else: *At their wedding, they promised to be faithful to each other.* **ANTONYM: unfaithful**

3 describing or showing something exactly, without changing it: *The movie is faithful to the book – the director has not changed the story at all.*

faith·ful·ly /ˈfeɪθfəli/ *adverb*

1 in a loyal way: *He served the king faithfully.*

2 in an exact way: *The book faithfully records their trip, giving details about every town they went to.*

fake *adjective* /feɪk/

not real, but made to look like something real: *He was arrested for making fake passports.*

THESAURUS: fake

false not real, but made to look real: *Grandpa has false teeth.*

imitation made to look like something real – used about materials that look expensive, but are made of something cheaper: *an imitation leather jacket*

counterfeit counterfeit money is made to look like real money in order to trick people: *a counterfeit $10 bill*

phony (*informal*) not real, and intended to trick people: *He used a phony driver's license as ID.*

forged a forged document, check, signature, etc. has been copied illegally: *The two men used forged passports to try to enter the U.S.*

—**fake** *noun* a copy of something, which is intended to trick people: *The experts decided that the painting was a fake.*

fall[1] /fɔl/ *verb* (**fell** /fel/, **fallen** /ˈfɔlən/)

1 (*also* **fall down**) to accidentally drop down onto the ground: *Be careful you don't fall!* | *Chris fell down and hurt his knee.* → see picture on page **A5**

THESAURUS: fall

trip to hit your foot against something, so that you fall or almost fall: *I'm always tripping over that cat!*

slip to slide on something that is wet or icy, so that you fall or almost fall: *She slipped on the ice and broke her leg.*

stumble to fall or almost fall when you are walking, usually because you hit something with your foot: *Megan stumbled over the rug as she left the room.*

lose your balance to start to fall because you are standing on something high or narrow: *She was walking on top of the wall when she lost her balance and fell.*

collapse to suddenly fall down because you are very weak or sick: *He collapsed during the race and was taken to the hospital.*

2 to move down toward the ground: *Snow was falling heavily.* | *The leaves on the trees were beginning to fall.*

3 if a price, amount, or temperature falls, it becomes less: *The price of computers has fallen.* | *The temperature fell to 10 degrees below zero.* **ANTONYM: rise**

4 fall asleep = to start to sleep: *Tommy was so tired he fell asleep on the couch.*

5 fall in love (*also* **fall for someone**) = to begin to love someone: *As soon as I saw her, I fell in love with her.*

6 fall ill/silent = to become ill or silent: *Suddenly, everyone in the room fell silent.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **decrease**[1]

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *feallan.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

fall apart

1 to break into pieces: *My old shoes are falling apart – they have holes in them.*

2 to stop working well, or stop being successful: *The economy is falling apart; prices are rising and there are no jobs.*

fall back on something

to use something if it becomes necessary: *Make sure you keep some extra money to fall back on.*

fall behind

to make less progress than other people or than you planned: *Going up the hill, Anna had fallen behind the other runners.* | *Don't fall behind in your schoolwork.*

fall for something

to believe that something you are told is true, when it is not: *I told him a complete lie, and he fell for it.*

fall through

if a plan or deal falls through, it is not completed successfully: *My parents were planning to buy a new house, but the deal fell through.*

fall[2] *noun*

1 the season before winter, when the leaves fall off the trees in cool countries: *My brother's starting college in the fall.* **SYNONYM: autumn**

2 the act of accidentally dropping down onto the ground: *He had a bad fall from a ladder.*

3 if there is a fall in a price, amount, or temperature, it becomes less: *There's been a fall in the number of students who study nursing.* **SYNONYM: drop**; **ANTONYM: rise**

fall·en /ˈfɔlən/ *verb*

the past participle of FALL

false /fɔls/ *adjective*

1 not true: *Read the paragraph and say whether these statements are true or false.* **ANTONYM: true**

2 not real, but made to look real: *Grandpa has false teeth.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fake**, **wrong**

[ORIGIN: 900-1000 From the Latin word *falsus*, a form of the verb *fallere*, which means "to deceive."]

ˌfalse aˈlarm *noun*

a situation when people think that something bad is happening, but it is not: *Everyone thought the building was on fire, but it was a false alarm.*

fal·si·fy /ˈfɔlsəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**falsified**, **falsifies**) (*formal*)

to change information so that it is not true: *He went to jail for falsifying the company's financial records.*

fame /feɪm/ *noun*

the state of being known and admired by a lot of people: *He won fame when he sang on a popular TV series.*

fa·mil·iar /fəˈmɪljɚ/ *adjective*

1 be familiar with something = to know something well: *I lived in New York for a year, so I'm familiar with the city.*

2 a familiar person or thing is one that you recognize: *Her face is familiar, but I can't remember her name.*

—**familiarity** /fəˌmɪliˈærəti/ *noun* knowledge of something: *Many children have greater familiarity with computers than their parents.*

—**familiarize** *verb* to get to know something well: *Read the story so that you familiarize yourself with the characters.*

fam·i·ly /ˈfæməli/ *noun* (plural **families**)

1 a group of people who are related to each other, especially parents and their children: *My family and I are going skiing in Colorado.*

THESAURUS: family

relative a member of your family: *Most of my relatives are in California.*

relation a member of your family – used about people such as aunts, uncles, and cousins, but not your parents, brothers, or sisters: *There are some relations in Montana that I've never met.*

ancestor a member of your family who lived a long time before you were born: *His ancestors came to the U.S. from Germany over a hundred years ago.*

descendant someone who is related to a person who lived a long time ago: *She is a descendant of Christopher Columbus.*

2 someone's children: *He didn't like being away from his wife and family.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *familia*, which means "people living in a house," from *famulus*, which means "servant."**]**

ˈfamily ˌname *noun*
the name that you share with the other people in your family, which in English comes after your other names: *Todd's family name is Dyson.*

ˌfamily ˈtree *noun*
a drawing that shows how all the people in a family are related to each other

fam·ine /ˈfæmɪn/ *noun*
a very bad situation when a lot of people do not have enough food to eat: *Thousands of people died in the famine.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fames*, which means "condition of being hungry."**]**

fa·mous /ˈfeɪməs/ *adjective*
known and admired by a lot of people: *She's a famous writer.* | *San Francisco is famous for its great food.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fama*, which means "report or fame."**]**

WORD FAMILY: famous

famous *adjective* | **infamous** *adjective* | **fame** *noun*

fan¹ /fæn/ *noun*
1 someone who likes a person or thing very much: *She's a big fan of the band.* | *Gary's a sports fan.*
2 a machine or object you can use to make the air move and cool you: *It was hot, so I turned on the fan.* → see picture on page **A8**

fan² *verb* (**fanned**, **fanning**)
to make yourself feel cool by waving something that makes the air move: *She fanned her face with a newspaper.*

fa·nat·ic /fəˈnætɪk/ *noun*
1 someone who has extreme political or religious ideas, which makes that person dangerous: *Some of the terrorists are religious fanatics.*
2 someone who likes a thing or activity very much: *He's a fanatic about health and goes running every day.*
—**fanatical** *adjective* a fanatical person has extreme ideas, or likes something very much
—**fanaticism** /fəˈnætəˌsɪzəm/ *noun* a belief in extreme religious or political ideas, which make someone dangerous

fan·cy /ˈfænsi/ *adjective* (**fancier**, **fanciest**)
1 special and expensive: *We had dinner at a fancy restaurant on Mom's birthday.*
2 not plain or simple: *I don't like fancy wallpaper; I want a simple pattern.*

fang /fæŋ/ *noun*
one of the long sharp teeth that an animal such as a dog or snake has: *The big dog growled, and I saw its fangs.*

fan·ny pack /ˈfæni pæk/ *noun*
a small bag for carrying money, keys, etc., that you wear around your waist

fan·ta·size /ˈfæntəˌsaɪz/ *verb*
to think about doing or having something exciting, even though it is very unlikely to happen: *I sometimes fantasize about winning millions of dollars.*

fan·tas·tic /fænˈtæstɪk/ *adjective*
1 very good or attractive: *You look fantastic in that dress!* | *That's a fantastic idea.*
2 strange or imaginary: *The movie is about fantastic creatures from another world.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **good¹**, **nice**

fan·ta·sy /ˈfæntəsi/ *noun* (plural **fantasies**)
1 something that you imagine happening, but that is not real: *I used to have fantasies about becoming a movie star.*
2 a story or movie about strange imaginary

events or creatures: *The book is a fantasy about a world with dragons.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *phantasia*, which means "imagination."**]**

far[1] /fɑr/ *adverb* (**farther** /ˈfɑrðɚ/ *or* **further** /ˈfɚðɚ/, **farthest** /ˈfɑrðɪst/ *or* **furthest** /ˈfɚðɪst/)

1 a long distance: *Did you have to walk far to get to the subway?* | *Which of you can swim the farthest?* → see picture at **near**

GRAMMAR: far

When you are talking about distances, you can use **far** in questions and in sentences with "not": *How far is it to the stadium?* | *It's not very far.*

You can also use **far** after "too," "as," and "so": *It's too far to walk.* | *I ran as far as I could.* | *I wish he didn't live so far away.*

But do not use **far** in other kinds of sentence. For example, do not say "It's far to Boston from here." Say: *It's a long way to Boston from here.*

2 How far ...? = used when asking about a distance: *"How far is it to the ocean?" "Only about ten miles."*

3 as far as something = to a particular place or point: *We walked as far as the river.*

4 so far = until now: *There haven't been any problems so far.*

5 by far the largest/the best, etc. = much larger, better, etc. than any others: *I think they are by far the best new band.*

6 far bigger/better/smarter, etc. (*formal*) = much bigger, better, smarter, etc.: *She did a far better job than I could have.*

7 go too far = to do something bad that people cannot accept: *He's always been mean, but this time he went too far.*

8 far off/away = a long way from where you are: *Far off, we could hear shouting.* **ANTONYMS: close by**, **nearby**

9 so far, so good (*informal*) = used when saying that things have been good until now: *"How's your new school?" "So far, so good."*

10 as far as I know ... = used when saying that you think something is true, but you are not sure: *As far as I know, they still live in Washington, but I could be wrong.*

→ **as far as I'm concerned** at **concerned**

far[2] *adjective* (**farther**, **farthest**)

a long distance away: *We can walk to the store from here – it's not far.* | *They live at the far end of the street.* **ANTONYMS: close**, **near**

farce /fɑrs/ *noun*

1 a funny play or movie in which a lot of silly things happen

2 a situation in which things seem too silly to be true: *The class was a farce – we didn't learn anything.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *farcire*, which means "to fill something by putting things into it." Early religious plays often had funny parts put into them.**]**

fare /fer/ *noun*

the price you pay to travel by bus, train, airplane, etc.: *How much is the bus fare to get downtown?*

→ see Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

Far ˈEast *noun*

the Far East = the countries of east Asia, such as China and Japan

fare·well /ferˈwel/ *noun* (*formal*)

goodbye: *We said farewell to our friends.*

—**farewell** *adjective* relating to the time when someone leaves a place: *Everyone came to his farewell party.*

farm /fɑrm/ *noun*

an area of land used for growing food or raising animals: *We drove past lots of farms with corn growing in the fields.*

—**farmer** *noun* a person who works on a farm

—**farming** *noun* the work of growing food or raising animals

farm·house /ˈfɑrmhaʊs/ *noun*

the main house on a farm, where the farmer lives

farm·land /ˈfɑrmlænd/ *noun*

land used for farming: *This is good farmland, so corn grows very well here.*

farm·yard /ˈfɑrmyɑrd/ *noun*

an area with farm buildings around it: *There were goats and chickens in the farmyard.*

far·sight·ed /ˈfɑrˌsaɪtɪd/ *adjective*

a farsighted person cannot see things that are

near to him or her clearly: *I can't read without glasses because I'm farsighted.* **ANTONYM: nearsighted**

far·ther /ˈfɑrðɚ/ *adjective, adverb*
the comparative of FAR: *The school was farther away than I thought.*

USAGE: farther, further

Use **farther** to talk about distance: *Room 211 is just a little farther down the hall.*

Use **further** to talk about amounts, levels, or time: *Your grades cannot drop further, or you won't be able to play on the soccer team.* | *I don't want to discuss this any further.*

Many people use **further** in spoken English to talk about distance, but many teachers think that this is not correct.

far·thest /ˈfɑrðɪst/ *adjective, adverb*
the superlative of FAR: *The small planet Pluto is farthest from the sun.* **ANTONYM: closest**

fas·ci·nate /ˈfæsəˌneɪt/ *verb*
to interest someone very much: *Stories about magic fascinate children.*
—**fascinated** *adjective* very interested
—**fascinating** *adjective* very interesting: *History is a fascinating subject.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *fascinare*, which means "to use magic on someone."**]**

fas·ci·na·tion /ˌfæsəˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
a very strong interest in something or someone: *She has a fascination with famous movie stars.*

fash·ion /ˈfæʃən/ *noun*
1 something that is popular at a particular time, especially a style of clothes: *The magazine has pictures of the latest fashions.*
2 in fashion = liked or worn by a lot of people now: *Long skirts are in fashion again.* **SYNONYM: fashionable**
3 out of fashion = not liked or worn by people now: *My old coat is completely out of fashion now.* **SYNONYM: unfashionable**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *façon*, which means "appearance or way of doing something," from the Latin word *factio*, which means "the act of making or doing something."**]**

fash·ion·a·ble /ˈfæʃənəbəl/ *adjective*
1 in the style that is popular now: *Short jackets are fashionable this year.*
2 a fashionable place is expensive, and rich people go there or live there: *She lived in a fashionable part of Manhattan.*

fast[1] /fæst/ *adjective*
1 moving or doing something quickly: *Jake's a fast runner – he always beats me in races.* | *She's a fast learner.* **ANTONYM: slow**
2 if a clock or watch is fast, it shows a time that is later than the real time: *My watch is fast – it says it's 5:30, but it's only 5:15.* **ANTONYM: slow**

fast[2] *adverb*
1 moving quickly: *Don't drive so fast!* **ANTONYM: slowly**

THESAURUS: fast

quickly moving fast or done in a very short amount of time: *I ran quickly down the stairs.* | *She showered and dressed quickly.*

rapidly increasing, happening, or changing very quickly: *A child's body changes rapidly during the teenage years.*

swiftly moving very quickly or happening immediately: *She walked swiftly away.*

2 fast asleep = sleeping very well: *By 10 o'clock, he was already fast asleep.*

fast[3] *verb*
to eat little or no food for a period of time, especially for religious reasons: *During the religious celebration of Ramadan, Muslims fast during the daytime.*


fasten

fas·ten /ˈfæsən/ *verb*
1 to join together the two sides of something: *Fasten your seat belts.*
2 to attach something to another thing: *We can fasten the cloth to the paper with a staple.*

THESAURUS: fasten

tie to fasten something such as a tie or shoelaces by making a knot: *Tie your shoelaces; you'll trip!*

button to fasten the buttons on a shirt, coat, etc.: *Craig buttoned up his jacket.*

zip to fasten clothes, bags, etc. with a zipper: *I can't zip up these jeans; they're too tight.*

attach to fasten something firmly to another object or surface: *Please attach two photographs to your passport application form.*

glue to fasten things together using glue: *The children glued shapes onto the paper to make pictures.*

tape to fasten something using tape: *Michelle taped a card to the present.*

staple to fasten something using staples (=small pieces of bent wire that go through paper): *The paper was stapled together in the left corner.*

clip to fasten things together using a clip (=a small object that goes over paper to hold it together): *The pages were clipped together.*

fas·ten·er /ˈfæsənə/ *noun*
a button, pin, etc. that you use to attach things to each other: *There was a small fastener, like a hook, at the top of the zipper.*

ˈfast food *noun*
food that comes from a restaurant where they make and serve food quickly: *We bought hamburgers at a fast food restaurant.*

fat[1] /fæt/ *adjective*
having too much flesh on your body: *You'll get fat if you eat all that chocolate!* **ANTONYM: thin**

THESAURUS: fat

You can call yourself **fat**, but it is not polite to tell someone else that they are fat: *I'm getting really fat.*

overweight weighing more than you should: *He's a little overweight.*

heavy fat – it is more polite to say that someone is heavy than to say he or she is fat: *She is a heavy woman in her late fifties.*

obese very fat in a way that is dangerous to your health: *Obese people often have heart disease and other health problems.*

chubby slightly fat – used especially about a baby or child: *He is such a cute, chubby baby.*

plump slightly fat in a pleasant way: *Mrs. Wilson was a plump, kind-looking woman.*

fat[2] *noun*
1 an oily substance in food such as milk, cheese, or butter: *Pizza contains a lot of fat, so you shouldn't eat it too often.*
2 the soft substance under the skin of people and animals: *I don't like meat that has too much fat on it.*

fa·tal /ˈfeɪtl/ *adjective*
a fatal accident, disease, etc. causes someone to die: *There have been several fatal accidents on this road.*
—**fatally** *adverb* in a way that causes death: *He was fatally wounded in the attack and died two days later.*

fa·tal·i·ty /fəˈtæləti/ *noun* (plural **fatalities**) (*formal*)
a death in an accident or an attack: *Several people were hurt, but there were no fatalities.*

fate /feɪt/ *noun*
1 a power that some people think controls what happens to you in your life: *I knew it was fate that I met her, and I knew I wanted to marry her.* **SYNONYM: destiny**
2 the things that will happen to someone or something: *The fate of the earthquake victims depends on us sending them help.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fatum*, from *fari*, which means "to speak." The idea is that your fate is what the gods have said will happen to you.**]**

fa·ther /ˈfɑðə/ *noun*
1 your male parent: *My father is a doctor.* **SYNONYM: dad**
2 (*also* **Father**) a priest in some Christian churches: *Do you know Father Vernon?*

—**fatherhood** /ˈfɑðɚhʊd/ *noun* the state of being a father

—**fatherly** *adjective* typical of a good father: *fatherly advice*

father-in-law *noun* (plural **fathers-in-law**) the father of someone's husband or wife

Father's Day *noun* the third Sunday in June, when people give cards and gifts to their fathers

fa·tigue /fəˈtig/ *noun* (*formal*) extreme tiredness: *He had not slept, and fatigue caused him to make mistakes.*

—**fatigued** *adjective* very tired

fat·ten /ˈfætn/ (*also* **fatten up**) *verb* to make a person or animal fatter: *The good grass fattens up the cattle.*

fat·ty /ˈfæti/ *adjective* containing a lot of fat: *Too much fatty food is bad for you.*

fau·cet /ˈfɔsɪt/ *noun* the thing that you turn on and off to control the water coming from a pipe: *I filled my glass with water and turned off the faucet.* → see picture on page A9

fault /fɔlt/ *noun*

1 be someone's fault = if something bad is your fault, you caused it to happen: *It's my fault we're late – I should have gotten up earlier.*

2 be at fault = to be responsible for something bad that has happened: *The report on the accident said the pilot was at fault.*

3 something that is bad about someone's character: *Her worst fault is that she is lazy.*

4 a problem with a machine or piece of equipment that stops it from working correctly: *The repairman came to fix a fault in the washing machine.*

5 a large crack in the rocks that form the Earth. Earthquakes happen along a fault: *There have been many earthquakes along the San Andreas fault in California.*

6 find fault with someone or something = to criticize someone or something: *My English teacher is always finding fault with my work.*

—**faultless** *adjective* having no mistakes

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *faute*, from the Latin word *fallere*, which means "to deceive or disappoint."]

fault·y /ˈfɔlti/ *adjective* not working correctly: *The accident happened because the truck had faulty brakes.*

fa·vor[1] /ˈfeɪvɚ/ *noun*

1 something helpful you do for someone: *Can you do me a favor and give me your notes from history class?*

2 be in favor of something = to support or agree with something: *Most of the people at the meeting were in favor of the plan.*

favor[2] *verb* to like someone or something better than other things, or to treat someone better than other people: *Mrs. Adams clearly favors her daughter and ignores her son.*

fa·vor·able /ˈfeɪvərəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 showing that people think someone or something is good: *The movie's had a lot of favorable reviews, so I think I'll go and see it.*

2 likely to make someone or something succeed: *They waited for favorable weather before starting to climb the mountain.*

—**favorably** *adverb* (*formal*) in a way that shows you think someone or something is good: *Everyone reacted favorably to the plan and said they would help.*

fa·vor·ite[1] /ˈfeɪvərɪt/ *adjective* your favorite person or thing is the one you like most: *My favorite sport is baseball.*

favorite[2] *noun* **someone's favorite** = something that someone likes more than any others: *I like all her books, but this one is my favorite.*

fawn /fɔn/ *noun* a young DEER

fax /fæks/ *noun*

1 a copy of a document that is sent through a telephone line and then printed on paper: *He sent a fax with all the information.*

2 (*also* **fax machine**) a machine used for sending and receiving faxes

—**fax** *verb* to send a fax: *The company faxed him a copy of the report.*

fear[1] /fɪr/ *noun*

1 the feeling you have when you are afraid: *When he heard the dragon coming, he trembled with fear.* | *She has a fear of flying.*

2 a feeling of great worry: *There are fears that hundreds of people may have been hurt.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *fær*, which means "danger." Fear is the feeling that danger causes.]

WORD FAMILY: fear

fear *noun* | **fear** *verb* | **fearful** *adjective* | **fearless** *adjective* | **fearlessly** *adverb*

fear[2] *verb* (*formal*)

1 to feel worried that something bad could happen: *I got lost once, and feared that I would never find the way home.*

2 to be afraid of someone or something: *Many children fear dogs because they sometimes bite.*

fear·ful /ˈfɪrfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

afraid: *Doctors are fearful of getting the disease because it passes so easily from person to person.*

fear·less /ˈfɪrləs/ *adjective*

not afraid of anything: *As a boy, he was a fearless climber who we often saw at the tops of trees.*

—**fearlessly** *adverb* without any fear

feast[1] /fist/ *noun*

a large meal for many people: *Everyone was invited to the wedding feast.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *festum*, which means "holiday or festival."]

feast[2] *verb*

PHRASAL VERB

feast on something (*formal*)

to eat a lot of food with great enjoyment: *We feasted on chicken and potatoes.*

feat /fit/ *noun*

an impressive achievement needing a lot of skill, effort, or strength: *The bridge is an amazing feat of engineering.*

feath·er /ˈfeðɚ/ *noun*

one of the light soft things that cover a bird's body: *a bird with beautiful green feathers*

fea·ture[1] Ac /ˈfitʃɚ/ *noun*

1 an important, interesting, or typical part of something: *The cell phone has a lot of useful features, such as a camera and a calendar.*

2 a part of your face, for example your mouth or nose: *He has strong features.*

3 a piece of writing about a subject in a newspaper or a magazine, or a special report on television or on the radio: *There is a big feature on Brad Pitt in this week's magazine.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *feture*, which means "shape or form," from the Latin word *facere*, which means "to do or make."]

feature[2] Ac *verb*

if something features a person or thing, that person or thing has an important part in it: *The movie features Julia Roberts.*

Feb·ru·ar·y /ˈfebyuˌeri/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Feb.**)

the second month of the year, between January and March: *My birthday is in February.*

[ORIGIN: probably 1100-1200 From *Februa*, which was a Roman religious ceremony to make things pure that took place in this month.]

fe·ces /ˈfisiz/ *plural noun*

the solid waste that comes out of someone's body

fed /fed/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of FEED

fed·er·al Ac /ˈfedərəl/ *adjective*

relating to the central government of a country that consists of several states: *Workers pay both federal and state income tax.*

—**federally** *adverb* by the central government of a country: *His research is federally funded.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *foedus*, which means "formal agreement, or joining together."]

fed·er·a·tion /ˌfedəˈreɪʃen/ *noun*

an official group of organizations or states: *the U.S. Gymnastics Federation*

ˌfed ˈup *adjective* (*informal*)

annoyed or bored, and wanting change: *I'm fed up with the way he treats me.*

fee Ac /fi/ *noun*

1 an amount of money that you pay to do something: *The museum entrance fee is $10.*

2 an amount of money that you pay someone such as a lawyer or doctor for their work: *She used the money to pay her legal fees.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **cost**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *fief*, which means "land given in return for service," and the old English word *feoh*, which means "cattle, possessions, or money."]

fee·ble /ˈfibəl/ *adjective*

1 extremely weak: *"I don't feel very good," she said in a feeble voice.*

2 not good or effective: *His feeble excuse was that the dog ate his homework.*

—**feebly** *adverb* in a feeble way

feed /fid/ *verb* (**fed** /fed/)

1 to give food to a person or animal: *Did you feed the dog?*

2 if animals feed on something, they eat it: *Cows feed on grass.*

3 to put small amounts of something into a machine, especially one after another: *He fed three quarters into the parking meter.*

feed·back /ˈfidbæk/ *noun*

things people say about how well someone has done something, and usually how it can be improved: *My English teacher gave me some helpful feedback on my essay.*

feel[1] /fil/ *verb* (**felt** /felt/)

1 to experience a physical feeling such as coldness or tiredness, or an emotion such as sadness or happiness: *She was feeling tired, and she wanted to go to bed.* | *"How do you feel?" "I feel a lot better today."*

2 used to say how something seems to you when you touch it or are in it: *The kitten's fur felt soft.* | *It feels very hot in here.*

3 if a situation feels good, bad, exciting, etc., it gives you that emotion: *It feels good to be home.*

4 to touch something with your hand or fingers in order to find out about it: *Feel my forehead. Does it seem hot to you?*

5 to notice something that is touching you: *She felt a bug crawling up her leg.*

6 to have a particular opinion: *He feels that the teacher treated him unfairly.*

7 feel like (doing) something = to want to do something or have something: *I feel like going out tonight – do you want to go to a movie?*

8 feel free = used when offering something to someone or when giving someone permission to do something: *Feel free to ask questions.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **touch**[1]

PHRASAL VERB

feel for someone

to feel sympathy for someone: *I really felt for her when she said she had been crying all night.*

feel[2] *noun*

1 the way that something feels when you touch it: *The coat has a nice soft feel.*

2 the ability to do something well because you have a natural skill or because you have done it many times before: *Surfers have a feel for the waves, and know which ones will be good to ride.*

feel·ing /ˈfilɪŋ/ *noun*

1 an emotion that you have in your mind, such as happiness, excitement, or love: *There's always a great feeling of excitement before the race starts.*

2 something you feel in your body, such as pain or cold, or the ability to feel things in your body: *He has no feeling in his legs.* **SYNONYM: sensation**

3 a belief or opinion about something: *My feeling is that we could have won if we had tried harder.* **SYNONYM: opinion**

4 someone's feelings = the way someone feels at a particular time, for example whether he or she feels sad, happy, etc.: *I lied and said I liked the present because I didn't want to hurt her feelings.*

feet /fit/ *noun*

the plural of FOOT

feist·y /ˈfaɪsti/ *adjective*

having a strong determined character and a lot of energy: *He's a feisty player who never gives up.*

fe·line /ˈfilaɪn/ *adjective*

relating to cats

fell /fel/ *verb*

the past tense of FALL

fel·low[1] /ˈfelou/ *adjective*

belonging to the same class, school, or group as you: *She is popular with her fellow students.*

fellow[2] *noun*

an old-fashioned word for a man

fel·o·ny /ˈfelәni/ *noun* (plural **felonies**)

a serious crime that is punished by more than a year in prison, for example murder: *They charged him with a felony.*

felt[1] /felt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of FEEL

felt[2] *noun*
a thick soft material made from threads that have been pressed together, especially wool threads: *a felt hat*

felt tip pen *noun*
a pen that has a hard piece of felt at the end that the ink comes through

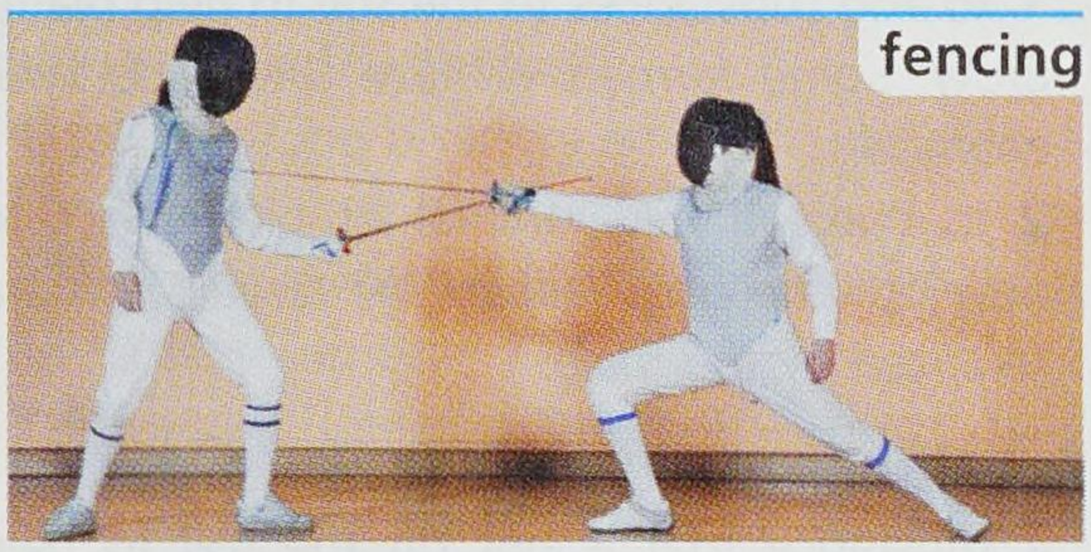
fe·male[1] /'fimeɪl/ *noun*
a person or animal that belongs to the sex that can have babies or produce eggs: *The female is brown in color, but the male is red.* **ANTONYM: male**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *femella*, which means "girl." The spelling was changed to make it like "male," although the words are not related.**]**

female[2] *adjective*
belonging to the sex that can have babies or produce eggs: *A female horse carries her baby for about 340 days before it is born.* **ANTONYM: male**

fem·i·nine /'femənɪn/ *adjective*
1 having qualities that are considered to be typical of women: *Most people think of pink as a feminine color.* **ANTONYM: masculine**
2 in English, a feminine noun or PRONOUN is used to talk about women or girls: *"She" is a feminine pronoun.* | *"Waiter" is the masculine form; "waitress" is the feminine form.* **ANTONYM: masculine**
3 in other languages, some nouns and adjectives are feminine, and others are MASCULINE: *In French, the noun "rose" is feminine.* **ANTONYM: masculine**
—**femininity** /ˌfemə'nɪnəti/ *noun* the quality of being feminine

fem·i·nism /'femə,nɪzəm/ *noun*
the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men
—**feminist** *noun* someone who believes strongly that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men
—**feminist** *adjective* relating to feminism: *feminist literature*

fence /fens/ *noun*
1 a structure made of wood or metal that surrounds a piece of land and keeps people or animals in or out: *There is a high fence all around the prison.*
2 on the fence (*informal*) = trying to avoid saying which side of an argument you agree with: *I wish she'd stop sitting on the fence and tell me what she really thinks!*


fencing

fenc·ing /'fensɪŋ/ *noun*
a sport in which two people fight each other with light thin swords

fend·er /'fendə/ *noun*
1 the part of a car on the side that is over and around one of the wheels: *There was a scratch on the rear left fender of the car.*
2 a curved piece of metal over the wheel of a bicycle, that prevents mud or water from hitting you → see picture at **bicycle**

fern /fɜrn/ *noun*
a plant with green leaves shaped like large feathers and no flowers

fe·ro·cious /fə'roʊʃəs/ *adjective*
1 extremely violent and likely to attack: *Tigers are ferocious hunters.*
2 very strong or severe: *A ferocious storm left 2 feet of snow in just 6 hours.*
—**ferociously** *adverb* in a ferocious way
—**ferocity** /fə'rɑsəti/ *noun* the quality of being ferocious
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *ferox*, which means "wild or fierce."**]**

Fer·ris wheel /'ferɪs wil/ *noun*
a big wheel with chairs that go up into the air for people to ride on at an AMUSEMENT PARK

fer·ry /'feri/ *noun* (plural **ferries**)
a boat that regularly carries people and cars across a narrow area of water: *We took the ferry from Manhattan to Staten Island.* → see picture on page **A27**

fer·tile /'fɜrtl/ *adjective*
1 able to produce good crops: *The land next to the river is very fertile.*

2 able to produce children: *The test showed that she was still fertile, so they decided to try to have a baby.*
—**fertility** /fə˞ˈtɪləti/ *noun* the state of being fertile

fer·til·ize /ˈfə˞tlˌaɪz/ *verb*
1 to add substances to the soil to help plants grow: *Some farmers fertilize their land with chemicals.*
2 to make a new animal or plant start to develop: *The eggs laid by the female fish are fertilized by the male.*

fer·til·iz·er /ˈfə˞tlˌaɪzə˞/ *noun*
a substance that is put on the soil to help plants grow: *Waste from farm animals is often used as fertilizer.*

fes·ti·val /ˈfestəvəl/ *noun*
1 a special occasion when people celebrate something: *There will be food, music, and dancing at the festival.*
2 an event at which many films, plays, pieces of music, etc. are shown or performed: *the Cannes film festival*

fes·tive /ˈfestɪv/ *adjective*
1 happy because you are celebrating something: *A festive crowd cheered during the parade.*
2 relating to a celebration: *Families often get together on festive occasions such as Thanksgiving.*

fetch /fetʃ/ *verb*
to go and get something and bring it back: *The dog fetched the stick.*

fe·tus /ˈfitəs/ *noun*
a baby before it is born: *Smoking can cause damage to the fetus.*

feud /fyud/ *noun*
an angry argument between two people or groups that continues for a long time: *The feud between the two families lasted for years.*
—**feud** *verb* to have a feud with someone

fe·ver /ˈfivə˞/ *noun*
an illness or medical condition in which you have a very high temperature: *She feels very hot – I think she has a fever.*
—**feverish** *adjective* having a fever

few /fyu/ *pronoun, adjective*
1 a few = a small number of things or people: *I only had a few coins in my pocket.* | *"How many people know about this?" "Only a few."*
2 not many: *There are few things as exciting as traveling to a new place on vacation.*

GRAMMAR: fewer, less

Use **fewer** before plural forms of nouns: *There were fewer cars on the roads in the 1950s.* | *Fewer people than I expected were at the game.*

Use **less** before nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals: *Add less salt to your food.* | *This book has less information than the other one.*

3 quite a few = a fairly large number of people or things: *Quite a few people came to the meeting.*
4 be few and far between = to be rare: *Jobs are few and far between these days.*

fi·an·cé /ˌfiɑnˈseɪ/ *noun*
the man that a woman is going to marry: *Her fiancé bought her an engagement ring.*

fi·an·cée /ˌfiɑnˈseɪ/ *noun*
the woman that a man is going to marry: *Ron and his fiancée were at the party.*

fi·as·co /fiˈæskoʊ/ *noun* (plural **fiascoes** *or* **fiascos**)
an event that is not successful at all, in a way that is very embarrassing or disappointing: *The food was burned and the ice cream had melted, so the dinner was a complete fiasco.*

fib /fɪb/ *noun* (*informal*)
a small, unimportant lie: *You shouldn't tell fibs because then people won't believe you when you tell the truth.* **ANTONYM: the truth**
—**fib** *verb* (*informal*) to tell a small lie to someone **SYNONYM: lie**
→ see Thesaurus box at **lie²**

fi·ber /ˈfaɪbə˞/ *noun*
1 parts of plants that you eat but cannot DIGEST. Fiber is good for you because it helps food to move through your body: *My doctor says that I need to eat more fiber.*

2 a type of thread or cloth: *The dress is made from some kind of artificial fiber.*

fic·tion /ˈfɪkʃən/ *noun*

1 books and stories about imaginary people and events: *I write fiction because I like making up stories.* **ANTONYM: nonfiction**

2 something that is not true: *The singer says that the newspaper stories about her are complete fiction.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fictio*, which means "the act of making something," from *fingere*, which means "to shape or make."**]**

fid·dle[1] /ˈfɪdl/ *noun* (*informal*)

a VIOLIN

fiddle[2] *verb*

to keep moving and touching something because you are bored or nervous: *She started fiddling with her hair.*

fidg·et /ˈfɪdʒɪt/ *verb*

to keep moving your hands or feet because you are bored or nervous: *The children fidgeted in their seats because they were bored.*

field /fild/ *noun*

1 an area of land in the country where crops are grown or animals feed on grass: *There were fields of wheat for mile after mile.*

2 an area of ground where sports are played: *a baseball field* | *The team ran out on the field.*

3 a subject that people study, or a type of work: *Professor Kramer is an expert in the field of biology.*

4 oil/gas/coal field = an area where there is a lot of oil, gas, or coal under the ground

field·er /ˈfildɚ/ *noun*

one of the players in baseball who plays farthest away from the BATTER and tries to catch the ball after the batter has hit it: *The center fielder caught the ball.*

field trip *noun*

a trip that students go on to a place, such as a MUSEUM or park, in order to see and learn about things

fierce /fɪrs/ *adjective*

1 a fierce animal or person looks angry or ready to attack: *The house was guarded by a fierce dog.*

2 involving a lot of energy and strong feelings: *The two football teams are in a fierce battle for first place.*

3 fierce heat, cold, weather, etc. is very extreme or severe: *The heat was fierce, so we stayed inside where it was cool.*

—**fiercely** *adverb* in a fierce way

fi·er·y /ˈfaɪəri/ *adjective*

1 full of strong or angry emotion: *She gave a fiery speech that got our attention.*

2 very bright, with red or yellow colors like a fire: *a fiery sunset*

3 having a lot of flames: *The plane was destroyed in a fiery explosion.*

fi·es·ta /fiˈestə/ *noun*

a party or religious holiday with dancing, music, etc., in places where people who speak Spanish live: *At fiesta time, the streets are full of people singing and dancing.*

fif·teen /ˌfɪfˈtin/ *number*

1 15: *There are fifteen steps up to the door.*

2 fifteen years old: *Her brother's fifteen.*

—**fifteenth** *number* 15th or 1/15

fifth /fɪfθ/ *number*

1 5th

2 1/5

fif·ty /ˈfɪfti/ *number*

1 50: *A ticket to the concert costs $50.*

2 fifty years old: *He is almost fifty.*

3 the fifties (*also* **the '50s**) = the years between 1950 and 1959: *The city was built in the fifties.*

4 in your fifties = between 50 and 59 years old: *My mother is in her fifties.*

5 in the fiftees = between 50 and 59 degrees FAHRENHEIT in temperature: *The temperature will be in the fifties with a cool wind.*

—**fiftieth** *number* 50th or 1/50

fig /fɪg/ *noun*

a small soft sweet fruit with red-brown flesh, that is often eaten dried → see picture on page A13

fig.

the written abbreviation of **figure** (=a numbered drawing in a book): *See fig. 3.1 on page 45.*

fight[1] /faɪt/ *verb* (**fought** /fɔt/)

1 to use physical force or weapons to try to

hurt someone: *Boxers fight with gloves on.* | *My brother fought in the Iraq War.*
2 to argue: *My parents sometimes fight about money.*
3 to try hard to do or get something: *Parents are fighting to keep the school open.*
4 to try hard to stop something: *Martin Luther King spent his whole life fighting against racism.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **argue**
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *feohtan*.]

PHRASAL VERB
fight back
1 to try hard to win when you are losing: *Lewis fought back to win the match.*
2 to begin arguing or fighting with someone who attacks or insults you, instead of doing nothing: *If they say mean things to you, don't just stand there – fight back!*
3 to try hard not to have or show a feeling: *She fought back her tears.*

fight[2] *noun*
1 a situation in which two people or groups attack each other and try to hurt each other using physical force: *I got into a fight with another boy, and he hit me in the face.*
2 an argument: *My dad and I had a fight about keeping my room clean.*
3 the process of trying very hard to achieve something or prevent something: *The country had a long fight for independence.* | *the fight against crime*

fight·er /ˈfaɪtə/ *noun*
1 someone who continues to try to do something although it is difficult: *She has cancer, but she's a fighter and I know she'll get better.*
2 someone who fights as a sport **SYNONYM: boxer**
3 (*also* **fighter plane**) a small fast military airplane that can destroy other airplanes

fig·u·ra·tive /ˈfɪgyərətɪv/ *adjective*
if a word or expression is used in a figurative way, it does not have its usual meaning, but describes something in an interesting way: *"A mountain of debt" is a figurative way of saying "a large amount of debt."*
—**figuratively** *adverb* (*formal*) in a figurative way

fig·ure[1] /ˈfɪgjə/ *noun*
1 a number: *Add up these two figures.* | *a six-figure salary*
2 an important or famous person: *Thomas Jefferson was one of the most important figures in American history.*
3 the shape of a woman's body: *My sister has a great figure.*
4 a shape of a person, when it is difficult to see the shape: *I could see a dark figure in the distance, but I couldn't see who it was.*
5 a shape in mathematics: *A cube is a six-sided figure.*
6 (*written abbreviation*: **fig.**) a numbered drawing in a book: *See Figure 2.1, page 20.*
7 a person in a painting or photograph, or a STATUE of a person: *The figures in the background are not painted in great detail.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *figura*, which means "shape," from *fingere*, which means "to shape or make."]

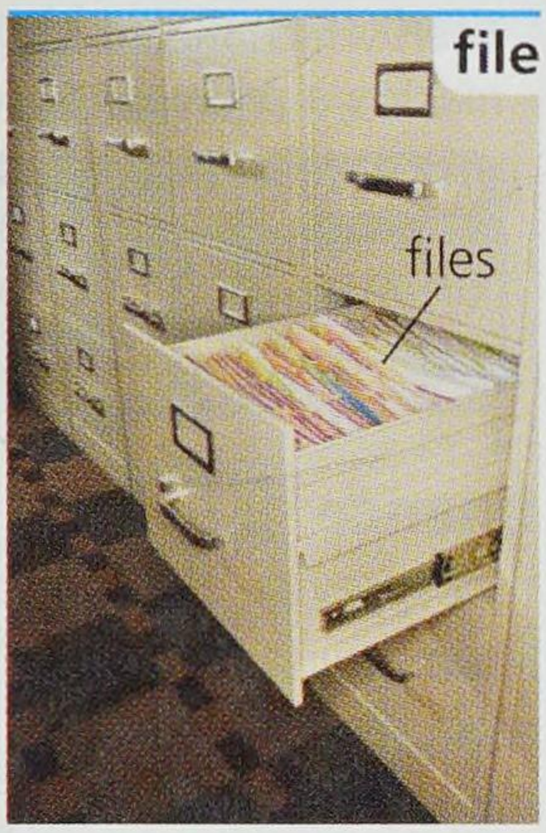
figure[2] *verb*
1 to think that something is probably true: *We figured that you might need some help.*
2 that figures/it figures (*informal*) = used when you are not surprised or disappointed because a situation is the way you expected it to be: *"Sarah's not going to Brandon's party." "That figures. She can't stand him."*
3 go figure (*informal*) = used when saying that something seems strange and you cannot understand it: *She says she's a vegetarian, but she eats bacon. Go figure.*
PHRASAL VERBS
figure on something (*informal*)
to expect something or include it in your plans: *"How much do you want to pay for the car?" "We figured on paying about $5,000."*
figure out
1 figure someone or something out = to understand someone or something: *I still can't figure out why she lied to me.*
2 figure something out = to find an answer to a problem: *Let's figure out a way to help her.*

ˈfigure ˌskating *noun*
a type of skating (SKATE) in which you move in patterns on the ice
—**figure skater** *noun* someone who does this type of skating

file[1] Ac /faɪl/ *noun*

1 a set of papers that contain information about a person or subject: *The school keeps files on each student.*

2 information that is stored on a computer under a particular name: *I pressed the wrong button and accidentally deleted the file.*



3 a box or thick paper cover where you can keep loose papers together: *They keep their old bank statements in a file.*

4 a tool with a rough surface that you rub on something to make it smooth: *Use a nail file to shape your nails.*

5 in single file = moving in a line, with one person behind another: *We walked in single file along the narrow trail.*

file[2] Ac *verb*

1 to store papers or information in a particular order or a particular place: *The papers are filed in alphabetical order.*

2 to ask for something to be dealt with by a court of law or other official organization: *The couple has filed for divorce.*

3 if people file somewhere, they walk in a line, with one person behind another: *The students filed out of the classroom.*

4 to make something smooth by rubbing it with a special tool: *She filed her nails.*

ˈfile ˌcabinet *noun*

a tall piece of furniture with drawers in which you store pieces of paper → see picture on page A18

fil·et /fɪˈleɪ/ *noun*

another spelling of FILLET

fill /fɪl/ *verb*

1 (*also* **fill up**) to put something in a container or space so that it becomes full: *She filled the bowls with soup.*

2 (*also* **fill up**) to become full of something: *Her eyes filled with tears.*

3 if something fills a place, it uses all of the space, and there is none left: *Smoke filled the room.*

PHRASAL VERBS

fill in

1 fill something in = to write something in a space on a piece of paper: *Fill in the blanks in these sentences.*

2 fill someone in = to tell someone about things that have happened recently: *I'll fill you in on all the news later.*

3 to do someone's job because he or she is not there: *Could you fill in for Bob while he's sick?*

fill something out

to write the necessary information on an official piece of paper: *You have to fill out this form.* **SYNONYM: complete**

fil·let (*also* **filet**) /fɪˈleɪ/ *noun*

a piece of meat or fish without bones: *a salmon fillet*

fill·ing /ˈfɪlɪŋ/ *noun*

1 a small amount of metal that a DENTIST puts into a hole in your tooth: *He had a gold filling.*

2 the food that you put in a PIE, SANDWICH, etc.

film[1] /fɪlm/ *noun*

1 the plastic material that you put in older cameras to take pictures: *He used three rolls of film and took over a hundred pictures.*

2 a movie: *The film is based on a true story.*

3 a very thin layer of liquid or powder: *A thin film of grease covered everything in the kitchen.*

—**filmmaker** *noun* someone who makes movies

→ see Thesaurus box at **movie**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *filmen*, which means "thin skin." The material used for making photographs or movies had a thin layer of a chemical substance on it.**]**

film[2] *verb*

to use a camera to make a movie or a television program: *He is currently filming an action movie.*

fil·ter[1] /ˈfɪltɚ/ *noun*

something that you put a gas or liquid through in order to remove unwanted substances: *The water filter cleans chemicals out of the water you drink.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *filtrum*, which means "piece of felt." Felt is a type of thick cloth that was used to filter liquids.**]**

filter[2] *verb*

1 to clean a liquid or gas using a filter: *Filter the water until it is clear.*

2 if light filters into a place, only some of it comes in: *Sunshine filtered through the curtains.*

filth /fɪlθ/ *noun* (*formal*)

a lot of dirt: *Look at the filth in this place – it's disgusting!*

filth·y /ˈfɪlθi/ *adjective* (**filthier**, **filthiest**)

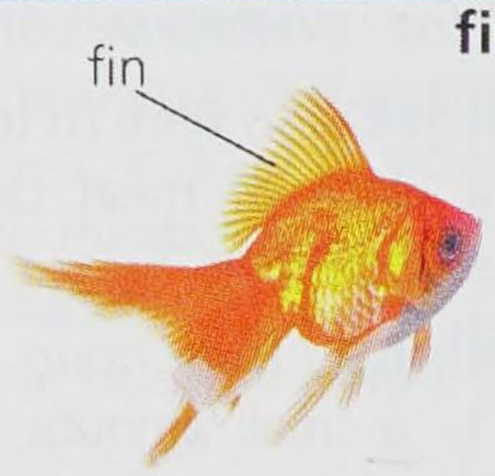
very dirty: *I didn't want to go into the bathroom because it was filthy.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **dirty**

fin /fɪn/ *noun*

one of the flat parts of a fish's body, that it uses to swim

fin



fi·nal[1] Ac /ˈfaɪnl/ *adjective*

1 last: *The final page of the book was missing.*

2 a final decision or offer cannot or will not be changed: *You don't have to make a final decision yet.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *finalis*, from *finis*, which means "end."**]**

final[2] Ac *noun*

1 the last and most important game, race, or stage in a competition: *The team is very excited to have reached the finals.*

2 an important test that students take at the end of a SEMESTER: *How did your finals go?*

—**finalist** *noun* someone who is in the final of a competition

fi·nal·ly Ac /ˈfaɪnl-i/ *adverb*

1 after a long time: *I finally read that book you gave me last year.*

2 used before saying the last of a series of things: *And finally, I'd like to thank my teachers for all the help they gave me.*

fi·nance[1] Ac /fəˈnæns/ *noun*

1 the control of money, especially for a company or a government: *She's an accountant in the Finance Department.*

2 finances = the money that a person or organization has, and how it is used: *The company's finances were a mess, so they hired an accountant.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *finer*, which means "to end, or to settle a debt by making a payment."**]**

WORD FAMILY: finance

finance *noun* | **finance** *verb* | **financial** *adjective* | **financially** *adverb*

finance[2] Ac *verb*

to provide a lot of money to pay for something: *Who will finance the project?*

fi·nan·cial Ac /fəˈnænʃəl/ *adjective*

relating to money: *He has financial problems and is looking for a second job.*

—**financially** *adverb* in a way that relates to money: *A lot of college students are supported financially by their parents.*

find /faɪnd/ *verb* (**found** /faʊnd/)

1 to see or get something after looking for it, or by chance: *I can't find my keys.* | *She's hoping to find a job soon.* | *He found a dollar bill on the street.*

THESAURUS: find

discover to find something that was hidden or that people did not know about before: *Scientists believe that they have discovered a cure for the disease.*

trace to find someone or something that has disappeared: *The police are trying to trace a man who was seen near the house that night.*

locate (*formal*) to find the exact place where someone or something is: *The pirates could not locate the spot where they had buried the treasure.*

track someone/something down to find someone or something after searching in different places: *Detectives finally tracked her down in California.*

2 to learn new information as a result of tests or experience: *Researchers have found that people who have pets stay healthier.*

3 to have an opinion about someone or something: *She finds history very interesting.* | *I found it difficult to understand her.*

4 be found somewhere = to live or exist somewhere: *Pandas are found only in China.*

5 find your way (somewhere) = to arrive at

a place without being told how to get there: *I found my way home using a map.*

6 find someone guilty/not guilty = to officially decide that someone is guilty or not guilty of a crime: *He was found guilty of murder.*

PHRASAL VERB

find out something

to get knowledge of a fact: *I'll find out what time the movie starts.* | *If Dad ever finds out, he'll be really mad.*

fine[1] /faɪn/ *adjective*

1 good enough or acceptable: *Your work is fine.* | *"I'll give the book back to you tomorrow." "That's fine."* **SYNONYMS: okay, all right**

2 healthy and happy: *"How are you?" "Fine, thanks."*

3 very thin or made of very small pieces: *The desk was covered with a fine layer of dust.*

4 very good: *You're doing a fine job and I'm really pleased with you.*

5 if the weather is fine, it is sunny and pleasant, with no rain: *It was a fine morning, so we decided to go for a walk along the beach.* **SYNONYM: fair**

—**fine** *adverb* in an acceptable way: *He fixed the vacuum and now it's working fine.*

—**finely** *adverb* into very small pieces: *Chop the onions finely.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **healthy**

fine[2] *noun*

money that you have to pay as a punishment for breaking a law or rule: *The company had to pay a fine for polluting the river.*

fine[3] *verb*

to make someone pay money as a punishment: *He was fined $50 for driving too fast.*

fin·ger /ˈfɪŋgɚ/ *noun*

1 one of the long parts at the end of your hand: *He pointed his finger at the house.* → see picture on page **A2**

2 keep/have your fingers crossed = to hope that something will happen the way you want: *We get our grades today, so I'm keeping my fingers crossed that I get an "A."*

fin·ger·nail /ˈfɪŋgɚˌneɪl/ *noun*

the hard flat part at the end of your finger: *Don't bite your fingernails.* → see picture at **hand**

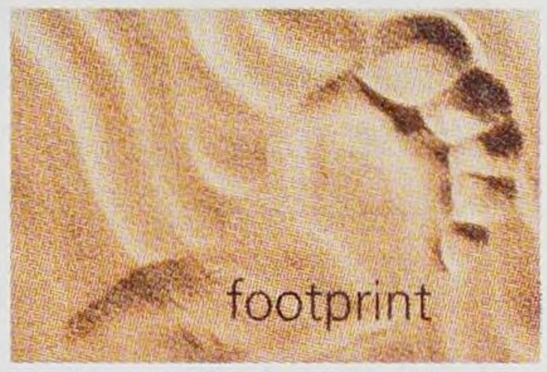
fin·ger·print /ˈfɪŋgɚˌprɪnt/ *noun*

a mark that a finger makes. Fingerprints have a pattern of lines, and every person's fingerprints are different: *Did the thief leave any fingerprints?*

fingerprint



fingerprint



footprint

fin·ger·tip /ˈfɪŋgɚˌtɪp/ *noun*

the end of a finger: *She touched the flower with her fingertips.*

fin·ish[1] /ˈfɪnɪʃ/ *verb*

1 to come to the end of doing or making something: *Can I go out after I finish my homework?* | *She finished second in the race.* **ANTONYMS: start, begin**

2 (*also* **finish off**) to eat or drink the rest of something: *Who finished off the cake?*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *finire*, from *finis*, which means "end."**]**

finish[2] *noun*

1 the end of an event: *The race had an exciting finish.* | *I enjoyed the show from start to finish.*

2 the way that the surface of an object looks: *The table had a shiny finish.*

fin·ished /ˈfɪnɪʃt/ *adjective*

1 if you are finished, you have come to the end of doing something: *I waited until he was finished talking, and then I spoke.* **SYNONYM: done**

2 be finished with something = to no longer need to use something: *Are you finished with the scissors?* **SYNONYM: done**

→ see Thesaurus box at **done**[2]

ˈfinish line *noun*

the line that you cross at the end of a race: *The winner is the first person who crosses the finish line.*

fi·nite Ac /ˈfaɪnaɪt/ *adjective*

something that is finite has an end or limit: *There is a finite amount of oil in the ground.* **ANTONYM: infinite**

fir /fɚ/ *noun*

a tree with leaves shaped like needles that do not fall off in winter: *Our Christmas tree is a fir.*

fire[1] /faɪɚ/ *noun*

1 flames and heat that burn things: *The forest fires are still burning in parts of the state.* | *They put out the fire with water.*

THESAURUS: fire

flame the bright part of a fire that you see burning in the air: *There were flames coming from the roof of the building.* | *a candle flame*

blaze the flames from a fire, or a large and dangerous fire: *Firemen fought to keep the blaze under control.*

2 be on fire = to be burning: *The house must be on fire. There's smoke coming out of the window.*

3 catch fire = to start burning: *The curtains caught fire when a candle fell over.*

4 set fire to something = to make something start burning that should not burn: *The police are looking for the person who set fire to the empty building.*

5 a pile of burning wood or coal that provides heat: *When we were camping, we lit a fire and toasted marshmallows.*

6 shooting with guns: *The soldiers opened fire on the people who were attacking them.*

fire[2] *verb*

1 to make someone leave his or her job: *She was fired from her job for being always late.*

2 to use a gun: *He raised his gun and fired several shots at the target.*

'fire a,larm *noun*

a piece of equipment that makes a loud noise to warn people of a fire in a building: *We all left the building when the fire alarm went off* (=made a noise).

fire·arm /'faɪɚ,ɑrm/ *noun*

a gun: *The police arrested a man for carrying an illegal firearm.*

fire·crack·er /'faɪɚ,krækɚ/ *noun*

an object that explodes with a loud noise when you light it. Firecrackers are used at parties and special celebrations.

'fire de,partment *noun*

an organization whose job is to stop fires: *The person who noticed the fire called the fire department.*

'fire drill *noun*

an occasion when people practice how to leave a building safely if there is a fire

'fire ,engine *noun*

a large vehicle that carries people and equipment to stop fires → see picture on page A27

'fire es,cape *noun*

metal stairs on the outside of a building, that people can use to escape from a fire

'fire ex,tinguisher *noun*

a metal container with water or chemicals in it, used to stop small fires

fire·fight·er /'faɪɚ,faɪtɚ/ *noun*

someone whose job is to stop fires → see picture on page A16

'fire ,hydrant *noun*

a metal object in the street, from which FIREFIGHTERs can get water to stop fires

fire·man /'faɪɚmən/ *noun* (plural **firemen** /'faɪɚmən/)

a man whose job is to stop fires

fire·place /'faɪɚ,pleɪs/ *noun*

an open place in the wall of a room, where you can have a fire: *A fire was burning in the fireplace.*


fireplace

fire·proof /'faɪɚ,pruf/ *adjective*

something that is fireproof cannot be damaged by fire: *They keep their records in a fireproof file cabinet.*

'fire ,station *noun*

a building where FIREFIGHTERs and their vehicles stay until they are needed

fire·wood /'faɪɚwʊd/ *noun*

wood for burning on a fire

fire·work /'faɪɚ,wɚk/ *noun*

an object that explodes and produces bright lights in the sky, which people use to celebrate special days: *People were watching the Fourth of July fireworks display.*

firm[1] /fɚm/ *adjective*

1 something that is firm does not bend much when you press it: *I need a firm bed to sleep on – mine is too soft.* | *The tomatoes are firm because they're not ripe.* **ANTONYM: soft**

2 definite and not likely to change: *I think I want to be a doctor, but I haven't made a firm decision yet.*

3 strong and in control: *If you're firm with your dog, he will learn to obey you.*

4 holding something strongly: *I kept a firm grip on my purse so nobody would steal it.*

—**firmly** *adverb* in a firm way: *She told him firmly that he had to wait.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hard**[1]

firm[2] *noun*

a business or small company: *a law firm*

→ see Thesaurus box at **company**

first[1] /fɚst/ *number, pronoun*

1 1st; coming before the other things or people: *April 1st* | *I've only read the first chapter of the book.* | *The second week of our vacation was better than the first.*

2 at first = in the beginning, before there is a change: *At first I thought he was weird, but now I really like him.*

3 in the first place = at the beginning of something that happened: *Don't blame me – it was your idea in the first place.*

4 first thing = as soon as you get out of bed: *I'll call him first thing in the morning.*

5 at first glance = the first time you look at something, when you do not notice details: *At first glance, the twins look exactly the same, but their eyes are a different color.*

first[2] *adverb*

1 before the other things or people: *Andy arrived at the house first, and his friends arrived ten minutes later.* | *First of all, cut the onions and carrots into pieces.*

2 before doing something: *I'd like to come over, but I have to finish my homework first.*

3 for the first time: *I first saw the movie when I was seven.*

first[3] *noun*

a first = something that has never happened before: *"Dad actually washed the dishes tonight." "That's a first."*

ˌfirst ˈaid *noun*

simple medical treatment that you give quickly to someone who is injured or sick: *The injured driver was given first aid and then taken to a hospital.*

ˌfirst-ˈclass *adjective*

of the best kind: *It's a first-class hotel with beautiful rooms and a great restaurant.*

—**first class** *adverb* if you travel first class, you travel in one of the best seats: *He always flies first class.*

ˌfirst ˈfloor *noun*

the part of a building that is on the same level as the ground: *Her office is on the first floor of the building.* **SYNONYM: ground floor**

ˌfirst-geneˈration *adjective*

first-generation American/Canadian, etc. = an American, Canadian, etc. whose parents came to live in America, Canada, etc. from another country

ˌfirst ˈlady *noun*

the wife of the president of the U.S.: *The first lady will give a speech about education.*

first·ly /ˈfɚstli/ *adverb* (*formal*)

used before saying the first of several things: *Firstly, I thank you all for coming.*

ˈfirst name *noun*

the first of your names that your parents choose for you: *Mrs. Green's first name is Caroline.*

ˌfirst ˈperson *noun*

the first person = "I" and "we," and the verb forms you use with them: *The sentence "I live in Boston." is written in the first person.*

ˌfirst-ˈrate *adjective*

extremely good: *She is a first-rate writer whose books have won many awards.*

fish[1] /fɪʃ/ *noun* (plural **fish** *or* **fishes**)

an animal without legs that lives in water, or the meat of this animal: *How many fish did you catch?* | *We had fish for dinner.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *fisc.***]**

fish[2] *verb*

to try to catch fish: *Dad's fishing for trout.*

—**fishing** *noun* the activity of trying to catch fish: *Let's go fishing this weekend.*

fish·bowl /ˈfɪʃboʊl/ *noun*

a round glass container for pet fish

fish·er·man /ˈfɪʃəmən/ *noun* (plural **fishermen** /-mən/)
a man who catches fish as a job or a sport

ˈfishing ˌrod *noun*
a long stick with a long string at the end, used to catch fish

ˈfish stick *noun*
a piece of fish covered in little pieces of bread

fish·y /ˈfɪʃi/ *adjective*
1 (*informal*) seeming bad or dishonest: *There was something fishy about his story, and I didn't trust him.*
2 tasting or smelling like fish

F

fist /fɪst/ *noun*
a hand with the fingers closed tightly together: *He hit me with his fist.*

fit[1] /fɪt/ *verb* (**fit**, **fitting**)
1 to be the right size and shape for someone or something: *My old jeans still fit me.*
2 if something fits in a place or container, there is enough space for it and it is not too big to go in: *We can't fit any more people into the car.*
3 to have the qualities that match a description or a list of things someone needs: *He fits the description of the man the police are looking for.*
4 to be appropriate for something: *The punishment should fit the crime.*

PHRASAL VERB
fit in
to be accepted by the other people in a group: *She hoped she would fit in at her new school.*

fit[2] *adjective*
1 healthy and strong: *Playing basketball keeps me physically fit.* **ANTONYM: unfit**
2 good enough for someone or something: *The bread was so old that it wasn't fit to eat.* **ANTONYM: unfit**

fit[3] *noun*
1 have/throw a fit (*informal*) = to become very angry and shout a lot: *Mom's going to have a fit when she sees that you broke this.*
2 a short period of time when you are sick or angry, in a way that you cannot control: *I had a coughing fit while we were eating dinner.* | *In a fit of rage, he kicked the TV.*
3 be a good/perfect fit = to fit well or be suitable: *The skirt was a perfect fit, so I bought it.*

fit·ness /ˈfɪtnəs/ *noun*
the condition of being healthy and strong: *Running will improve your fitness.*

five[1] /faɪv/ *number*
1 5: *There are five apples left in the bag.*
2 five O'CLOCK
3 five years old: *Mary was five when she started kindergarten.*

five[2] *noun*
a piece of paper money worth $5: *I paid with a five.*

fix /fɪks/ *verb*
1 to repair something: *Don't ride your bike until I fix the brakes.*
2 to prepare a meal or drink: *Mom was fixing dinner in the kitchen.* **SYNONYM: make**
3 to decide on a date or time for something: *Have you fixed a date for the wedding?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **repair**[2]

PHRASAL VERB
fix something up
to decorate or repair a room or building: *We fixed up the guest bedroom, so now it has new curtains.*

fix·ture /ˈfɪkstʃɚ/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that is attached inside a house, for example an electric light or a FAUCET: *There are new light fixtures in all the bedrooms.*

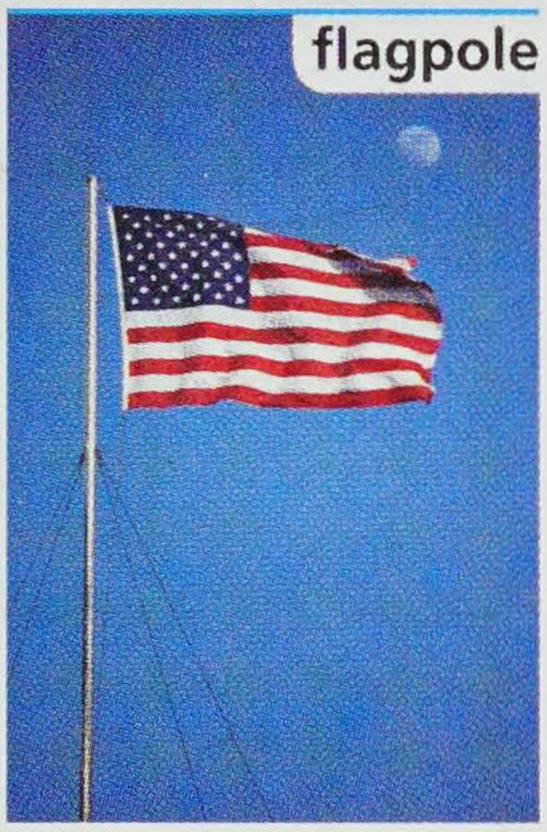
fizz /fɪz/ *noun*
the bubbles of gas in some types of drinks: *The soda has lost its fizz.* → see picture on page A22
—**fizz** *verb* if a liquid fizzes, the gas bubbles in it rise to the surface and burst
—**fizzy** *adjective* a fizzy drink has bubbles of gas in it
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the sound.**]**

flab·by /ˈflæbi/ *adjective* (**flabbier**, **flabbiest**) (*informal*)
if a part of your body is flabby, it is too fat and not firm: *a flabby stomach*
—**flab** *noun* (*informal*) soft fat on a person's body

flag /flæg/ *noun*
a piece of cloth with a picture or pattern on it. Flags are used as the symbol of a country or

group, or as a signal: *The American flag is red, white, and blue.*

flag·pole /ˈflægpoʊl/ *noun*
a tall pole for a flag


flagpole

flair /fler/ *noun*
a natural ability to do something very well: *He has a flair for foreign languages – he can speak six.*

flake /fleɪk/ *noun*
1 a flat thin piece of something: *The paint was coming off the door in flakes.* | *A few flakes of snow began to fall.*
2 (*informal*) someone who does not do what he or she says he will do: *Carla is such a flake – she'll probably forget that the party's tonight.*

flak·y /ˈfleɪki/ *adjective*
1 easily breaking into flat thin pieces: *The crust of the pie is nice and flaky.*
2 (*informal*) someone who is flaky easily forgets things or does strange things: *You can't rely on her – she's pretty flaky.*

flame /fleɪm/ *noun*
1 a hot bright light that you see when something is burning: *a candle flame*
2 in flames = if a building or area is in flames, a fire is destroying it: *A fire started, and within minutes the whole house was in flames.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fire**[1]

fla·min·go /fləˈmɪŋgoʊ/ *noun* (plural **flamingos** *or* **flamingoes**)
a tall pink water bird with long thin legs and a long curved neck
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Portuguese word *flamengo*, from the Latin word *flamma*, which means "fire or flame." The bird's feathers are a reddish-pink, almost like a flame.**]**

flam·ma·ble /ˈflæməbəl/ *adjective*
something that is flammable burns very easily: *Gasoline is a flammable liquid.*

flan·nel /ˈflænl/ *noun*
soft cotton or wool cloth used for making warm clothes: *It was cold, so he put on a flannel shirt.*

flap[1] /flæp/ *verb* (**flapped**, **flapping**)
1 if a bird flaps its wings, it moves them up and down: *The bird flapped its wings and flew away.*
2 if something such as a piece of cloth flaps, it moves in one direction and then the other: *The ship's sails flapped in the wind.*

flap[2] *noun*
a thin flat piece of cloth or paper that is attached at one side to something: *He licked the flap of the envelope and closed it.*

flare[1] /fler/ (*also* **flare up**) *verb*
1 to suddenly begin to burn very brightly: *The fire flared up, and we could see the people around us for a minute.*
2 if tempers flare, people suddenly become angry or violent: *Tempers flared during the game, and some players started fighting.*

flare[2] *noun*
an object that you use as a signal. You light a flare and it burns with a very bright light: *A police officer was lighting warning flares along the highway near the accident.*

flared /flerd/ *adjective*
flared pants or skirts are wider toward the bottom

flash[1] /flæʃ/ *verb*
1 to shine brightly for a short time: *Lightning flashed in the sky.* | *They saw the flashing lights of the ambulance.*
2 to move very quickly: *The race cars flashed past.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

flash[2] *noun*
1 a sudden quick bright light: *We saw a flash of lightning.*
2 a bright light on a camera, that you use when taking photographs inside a building: *The flash always makes me blink.*
3 in a flash = very quickly or suddenly: *It was fun, so the day went by in a flash.*

flash card *noun*
a card with a word or picture on it that you use to practice and remember things you are trying to learn

flash·light /ˈflæʃlaɪt/ *noun*
a small electric light that you carry in your hand: *He was shining his flashlight on my face.*
→ see picture at **light**

F

flash·y /ˈflæʃi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
flashy clothes, cars, etc. are too big, bright, or expensive, and are intended to make people to notice you: *She wears flashy jewelry.*

flat[1] /flæt/ *adjective* (**flatter**, **flattest**)
1 smooth and level, with no slopes or raised parts: *There are no hills in this road; it's flat for the next 50 miles.*

THESAURUS: flat
level flat, with no part higher than the rest: *Make sure the shelves are level.*
even flat, level, and smooth: *The surface has to be even or it's no good for skateboarding.*
horizontal a horizontal line goes straight across without sloping up or down: *A horizontal stripe was painted across the wall about halfway up.*
smooth having an even surface, without any holes or raised areas: *a smooth round stone* | *a baby's smooth skin*

2 a flat tire does not have enough air inside it: *I have to fix the flat tire on my bike before I can ride it again.*
3 E flat/B flat, etc. = a musical note that is slightly lower than E, B, etc., and is shown by the sign (♭)
4 a drink that is flat has no bubbles in it when it should have bubbles: *This cola is flat.*
—**flatness** *noun* the quality of being flat: *The flatness of the land makes biking easy.*

flat[2] *adverb*
1 with every part touching a surface, and no parts raised: *He was lying flat on his back looking at the ceiling.*
2 in ten seconds/two minutes, etc. flat (*informal*) = very quickly, in exactly ten seconds, two minutes, etc.: *I was out of the house in 10 minutes flat.*
3 if you sing or play music flat, you sing or play slightly lower than the correct note
ANTONYM: sharp

flat·ly /ˈflætli/ *adverb*
in a firm way: *The bank flatly refused to lend him the money.*

flat·ten /ˈflætn/ *verb*
to make something flat: *The heavy rain flattened the plants.*

flat·ter /ˈflætɚ/ *verb*
1 be/feel flattered = to feel happy because someone likes or admires you: *When they asked me to join their club, I felt flattered.*
2 to say nice things to someone, sometimes when you do not really mean it: *I flattered her by saying her performance was wonderful.*
—**flattery** *noun* nice things you say when you are flattering someone: *She tried using flattery to get me to do her work.*

fla·vor[1] /ˈfleɪvɚ/ *noun*
the taste of a food or drink: *The Mexican soup has a spicy flavor.* | *My favorite flavor of ice cream is chocolate.*
—**flavorful** /ˈfleɪvɚfʊl/ *adjective* having a good strong taste: *a flavorful stew*

flavor[2] *verb*
to give food or drink a particular taste: *He flavored the sauce with lemon and herbs.*

fla·vor·ing /ˈfleɪvərɪŋ/ *noun*
a substance used to give food or drink a particular taste: *This yogurt contains no artificial flavorings.*

flaw /flɔ/ *noun*
a mark or weakness that stops something from being perfect: *The model plane kept crashing because of a flaw in its design.*
SYNONYM: weakness
—**flawed** *adjective* having one or more flaws: *The experiment was flawed and so the results were not correct.*

flax /flæks/ *noun*
a plant used for making cloth and oil

flea /fli/ *noun*
a very small jumping insect that bites animals to drink their blood: *Their dog has fleas.*

ˈflea ˌmarket *noun*
a market where old or used things are sold

flee /fli/ *verb* (**fled** /fled/) (*formal*)
to leave a place very quickly in order to escape from danger: *Many people have fled the country since the war started.*

fleet /flit/ *noun*
1 a group of vehicles that are controlled by

one company: *The company owns a fleet of trucks.*

2 a group of ships: *The navy attacked the enemy fleet.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *fleot*, which means "ship," from *fleotan*, which means "to float."**]**

flesh /fleʃ/ *noun*

1 the soft part of a person's or animal's body: *The lion bit into the zebra's flesh.*

2 the soft part inside a fruit or vegetable: *the sweet yellow flesh of a mango*

3 in the flesh = if you see someone in the flesh, you see someone who you have only seen in pictures, in movies, or on television: *I saw Brad Pitt in the flesh, on the street!*

—**fleshy** *adjective* having a lot of fat: *He was a heavy man with fleshy arms and a big stomach.*

flew /flu/ *verb*

the past tense of FLY

flex·i·ble Ac /ˈfleksəbəl/ *adjective*

1 able to change easily: *She has flexible work hours, so she can work at times that suit her.*

2 easy to bend: *Shoes with a flexible rubber sole are comfortable for walking.*

—**flexibility** /ˌfleksəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being flexible

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *flexus*, a form of the verb *flectere*, which means "to bend."**]**

flick /flɪk/ *verb*

1 to move something with a quick movement of your finger: *He flicked the ball of paper into the trash.* → see picture on page A3

2 if you flick a switch, you quickly change its position: *I flicked the switch from "off" to "on."*

—**flick** *noun* a quick movement of your finger or wrist: *I brushed the fly away with a flick of my wrist.*

flick·er /ˈflɪkɚ/ *verb*

to burn or shine with a light that is not steady: *The candles flickered in the wind.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

fli·er /ˈflaɪɚ/ *noun*

1 a sheet of paper advertising something: *They handed out fliers advertising the restaurant to people on the street.*

2 someone who flies an airplane or travels in an airplane: *He's a nervous flier, so he avoids traveling by plane.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **advertisement**

flight /flaɪt/ *noun*

1 a trip on an airplane, or the airplane making a particular trip: *She was tired after the long flight.* | *When is the next flight to Miami?*

2 the act of flying through the air: *The book has beautiful photographs of birds in flight.*

3 a flight of stairs = a set of stairs between one floor and the next: *I had to walk up six flights of stairs.*

4 take flight = to run away: *The robbers took flight when the police arrived.*

ˈflight atˌtendant *noun*

someone whose job is to take care of the passengers on a plane

flim·sy /ˈflɪmzi/ *adjective*

1 a flimsy object is not strong or thick: *I was sitting in a flimsy plastic chair, and it broke.*

2 a flimsy argument or excuse is not good enough to accept or believe: *Martha said she couldn't go, and gave me a flimsy excuse about her dog being sick.*

fling[1] /flɪŋ/ *verb* (**flung** /flʌŋ/)

to throw or move something quickly with a lot of force: *He flung the covers back and jumped out of bed.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **throw**[1]

fling[2] *noun* (*informal*)

a short romantic relationship that is not serious: *We went out for a few months, but it was just a fling.*

flip /flɪp/ *verb* (**flipped**, **flipping**)

1 (*also* **flip over**) to turn over quickly: *The car went off the road and flipped over.* | *Flip the hamburger over to cook the other side.*

2 if you flip a switch, you quickly change its position: *I flipped the switch, and the music came on.*

3 flip a coin = to throw a coin up in the air, and see which side is showing when it lands. You flip a coin in order to choose something: *We flipped a coin to decide who would start.*

PHRASAL VERB

flip through something

to look quickly at the pages of a book or magazine: *I flipped through a magazine while I waited for her to get ready.*

flip·per /ˈflɪpɚ/ *noun*

1 a sea animal's flippers are the flat parts of its body that it uses to swim: *Seals and whales have flippers.*

2 a large flat rubber shoe that you wear in order to swim faster

flirt /flɚt/ *verb*

to behave as if you are sexually attracted to someone, but not in a serious way: *You were flirting with her at the dance!*

—**flirtatious** /flɚˈteɪʃəs/ *adjective* someone who is flirtatious likes to flirt or flirts a lot

float /floʊt/ *verb*

1 to stay on the surface of a liquid: *The tiny boat floated on the pond.* **ANTONYM: sink**

2 to stay in the air or move slowly through the air: *Her balloon floated up into the sky.*

flock /flɑk/ *noun*

a group of sheep, goats, or birds: *A flock of geese was flying south.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *flocc*, which means "crowd."**]**

flood[1] /flʌd/ *noun*

a very large amount of water that flows onto and covers land that is usually dry: *The floods destroyed many homes.*

flood[2] *verb*

1 to cover an area with water: *The river flooded the fields.* | *The basement flooded, and all our books and clothes got wet.*

2 **be flooded with something** = to receive so many letters or calls that you cannot deal with them all: *The radio station was flooded with complaints when they changed the type of music they played.*

—**flooding** *noun* a situation in which a place is flooded: *The heavy rain could cause flooding.*

flood·light /ˈflʌdlaɪt/ *noun*

a very bright light that is used to light a sports field or the outside of a building at night

floor /flɔr/ *noun*

1 the surface that you stand on in a building: *Don't leave your clothes on the floor.* → see picture on page **A11**

USAGE: floor, ground

The **floor** is the surface that you stand on in a building: *There was a thick rug on the floor.*

The **ground** is the surface that you stand on outdoors: *There was snow on the ground.*

2 one of the levels in a building: *We live on the third floor of our apartment building.*

floor·board /ˈflɔrbɔrd/ *noun*

a long flat piece of wood that is part of a floor: *The old floorboards made a noise when I stepped on them.*

flop /flɑp/ *verb* (**flopped**, **flopping**)

1 to sit down or fall in a loose heavy way: *I was so tired that I flopped onto the bed and fell asleep right away.*

2 (*informal*) if a play, movie, or product flops, it is not successful: *The movie flopped, and the producers lost a lot of money.*

—**flop** *noun* (*informal*) something that is not successful: *The play was a flop; audiences hated it.*

flop·py /ˈflɑpi/ *adjective*

soft and hanging loosely down: *The dog had long floppy ears.*

flo·ral /ˈflɔrəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

made of flowers or decorated with pictures of flowers: *The dress had a pretty floral pattern.*

flo·rist /ˈflɔrɪst/ *noun*

someone who works in a store that sells flowers → see picture on page **A17**

floss /flɔs/ *verb*

to clean between your teeth with special string: *I floss regularly.*

—**floss** (*also* **dental floss**) *noun* special string that you use to clean between your teeth

floun·der /ˈflaʊndɚ/ *noun*

a flat ocean fish, or the meat from this fish

flour /flaʊɚ/ *noun*

a powder made from wheat, that is used to make bread, cookies, and cakes

[ORIGIN: From an old meaning of "flower" - "the best part of something." Flour is the best part of crushed wheat. "Flour" became the spelling in about 1830.**]**

flour·ish /ˈflərɪʃ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to grow well or to develop and be successful: *These plants flourish in damp soil.* | *His business flourished and he became a rich man.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *florere*, which means "to produce flowers," from *flos*, the word for "flower."]

flow[1] /floʊ/ *verb*
if a liquid flows, it moves along steadily: *The river flows through a wide valley to the ocean.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pour**

flow[2] *noun*
a steady movement of liquid: *Doctors tried to stop the flow of blood from her leg.*

ˈflow chart *noun*
a drawing that uses shapes and ARROWs to show how the parts of a process are connected to each other: *The flow chart shows how clouds, rain, and water are connected.*

flow·er /ˈflaʊə/ *noun*
1 a pretty colored part on a plant: *This plant has yellow flowers in the spring.*
2 a small plant that produces flowers: *I planted these flowers myself.*
—**flower** *verb* (*formal*) to produce flowers: *The plant flowers in early summer.*
—**flowered** *adjective* decorated with pictures of flowers: *flowered wallpaper*

flow·er·bed /ˈflaʊəˌbed/ *noun*
a garden area in which flowers are grown

flown /floʊn/ *verb*
the past participle of FLY

flu /flu/ *noun*
an illness that is like a bad cold but is more serious. The flu gives you a fever and makes you feel very tired and weak: *If you have the flu, stay in bed and drink plenty of water.*

fluc·tu·ate Ac /ˈflʌktʃuˌeɪt/ *verb*
if an amount or number fluctuates, it goes up and down more than once: *Her weight fluctuated between 120 and 150 pounds.*
—**fluctuation** /ˌflʌktʃuˈeɪʃən/ *noun* a change up and down: *Fluctuations in temperature will harm the plant.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *fluctuare*, which means "to move like waves."]

flu·ent /ˈfluənt/ *adjective*
able to speak a language or read well: *She is fluent in French.* | *He spoke fluent English.*
—**fluently** *adverb* in a fluent way: *She speaks Spanish fluently.*
—**fluency** *noun* the ability to speak a language or read very well
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *fluere*, which means "to flow." If you speak a language well, the words come out of your mouth smoothly, like water flowing.]

fluff /flʌf/ *noun*
soft light pieces that come off wool, fur, etc.: *There's a piece of fluff on your skirt.*

fluff·y /ˈflʌfi/ *adjective*
soft and light, or with soft fur: *a fluffy baby rabbit*

flu·id /ˈfluɪd/ *noun* (*formal*)
a liquid: *My doctor told me to drink lots of fluids to help me get better.*
—**fluid** *adjective* able to flow or move like a liquid

ˌfluid ˈounce *noun*
a unit for measuring liquids, equal to 1/16 of a PINT or 0.0296 liters

flung /flʌŋ/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of FLING

flunk /flʌŋk/ *verb* (*informal*)
to fail a test or class: *I flunked my history exam because I didn't study at all.*
PHRASAL VERB
flunk out (*informal*)
to have to leave a college because your work is not good enough: *He flunked out of college and had to find a job.*

fluo·res·cent /flʊˈresənt/ *adjective*
1 a fluorescent light is a very bright electric light, produced in a glass tube filled with gas
2 fluorescent colors are very bright: *The workers wear fluorescent yellow jackets so that car drivers can see them easily.*

fluor·ide /ˈflɔraɪd/ *noun*
a chemical that helps to protect your teeth from decay, that is put in TOOTHPASTE and sometimes in water

flur·ry /ˈflə·i/ *noun* (plural **flurries**)
1 a sudden increase in activity for a short time: *There was a flurry of activity as we got ready for the party to start.*

2 a small amount of snow that falls and blows around: *There were snow flurries, but the snow didn't even stick to the ground.*

flush /flʌʃ/ *verb*

1 if you flush a toilet, you make water go through it to clean it

2 (*formal*) if you flush, your face becomes red because you are embarrassed or angry: *She felt her cheeks flush with embarrassment.*

flushed /flʌʃt/ *adjective*

if someone's face is flushed, it is red: *His face was flushed because he had been running.*

F

flus·tered /ˈflʌstərd/ *adjective*

feeling nervous and confused: *She got flustered and forgot what she wanted to say.*

flute /flut/ *noun*

a musical instrument like a pipe that you hold across your lips and blow → see picture on page A21

—**flutist** *noun* someone who plays the flute

flut·ter /ˈflʌtər/ *verb*

1 to make small movements in the air: *The flags fluttered in the wind.*

2 if a small bird or an insect flutters somewhere, it flies there: *Butterflies fluttered over the fields.*

fly[1] /flaɪ/ *verb* (**flew** /flu/, **flown** /floʊn/, **flies**)

1 to move through the air: *The bird flew away.*

2 to travel by airplane: *We flew to Phoenix, Arizona to visit my family.*

3 to control an airplane: *Kathy is learning to fly a plane.*

4 if a flag is flying, it is being shown on a pole

5 to suddenly move very quickly: *I flew down the stairs to see what was making the noise.*

WORD FAMILY: fly

fly *verb* | **flight** *noun*

fly[2] *noun* (plural **flies**)

1 a common small flying insect: *There were flies all over the food.*

2 the part at the front of a pair of pants that you can open: *Your fly is unzipped.*

fly·er /ˈflaɪər/ *noun*

another spelling of FLIER

ˌflying ˈsaucer *noun*

a spacecraft shaped like a plate, which comes from another PLANET. Some people believe they have seen flying saucers. **SYNONYM: UFO**

foal /foʊl/ *noun*

a very young horse

foam /foʊm/ *noun*

1 a lot of very small bubbles on the top of a liquid: *The soap bubbles made a white foam in the sink.*

2 a very light but solid substance that changes shape easily when it is pressed: *a foam mattress* | *The box has foam inside to keep the glasses from breaking.*

fo·cus[1] Ac /ˈfoʊkəs/ *verb*

1 to give your attention to a particular thing: *You need to focus on your schoolwork, and not watch so much TV.*

2 to move part of a camera, TELESCOPE, etc. so that you can see something clearly: *She focused the camera on the baby's face.*

3 if your eyes focus, you start seeing clearly: *I tried to read the sign, but my eyes would not focus because I was so tired.*

—**focused** *adjective* giving your attention to a particular thing: *If we don't stay focused, we could lose this game.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "fireplace." It is not known why this word has its modern meanings, but it may be because the fireplace was what people gave most attention to in a house.]

focus[2] Ac *noun*

1 the thing that is given most attention: *The focus of this book is the history of the city.*

2 attention that you give to a particular thing: *At the kids' club, the focus is on fun.*

3 in focus/out of focus = if a photograph or something seen through a TELESCOPE is in focus, it is clear and easy to see. If it is out of focus, it is not clear.

foe /foʊ/ *noun* (*formal*)

an enemy: *He finally defeated his old foe.* **ANTONYMS: ally, friend**

fog /fɑg/ *noun*

cloudy air near the ground that is difficult to see through: *We got lost in the thick fog.*

—**foggy** *adjective* if it is foggy, there is fog in

the air: *People were driving slowly because it was foggy.*

foil /fɔɪl/ *noun*
very thin metal, used for covering food: *Cover the pan with aluminum foil, and put it in the oven.*

fold[1] /foʊld/ *verb*
1 to bend a piece of paper or cloth so that one part covers another part: *Could you fold those towels for me?* | *Fold the paper in half.*
2 (*also* **fold up**) to make something such as a table smaller by bending parts of it: *Fold up the ironing board when you are done.*
3 fold your arms = to bend your arms so that they are resting across your chest, with one arm crossing the other
—**folding** *adjective* able to be folded: *The group sat on metal folding chairs in the middle of the room.*

fold[2] *noun*
a line or area where paper or cloth is bent: *Make a fold in the paper, and cut along it.*

fold·er /ˈfoʊldɚ/ *noun*
1 a large folded piece of strong paper, in which you keep documents: *Put all your homework in this folder and put it in your backpack.* → see picture on page A18
2 a group of FILEs that are stored together on a computer: *You can move files from one folder to another.*

fo·li·age /ˈfoʊli-ɪdʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the leaves of a plant or tree: *This bush has dark green foliage.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *folium*, which means "leaf."**]**

folk /foʊk/ *adjective*
traditional and done by the ordinary people who live in a country: *a folk song* | *He read her a story from a book of Russian folk tales.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *folc.***]**

folk·lore /ˈfoʊk-lɔr/ *noun*
the stories, beliefs, and customs that the ordinary people in a country pass along to their children: *American folklore is full of stories about people who cross the wilderness to make a new life for themselves.*

folks /foʊks/ *plural noun* (*informal*)
1 people in general: *Some folks might not like the idea.*
2 your parents: *Have you told your folks that you're getting married?*

folk tale *noun*
a very old story that people tell their children: *"The Little Red Hen" is a folk tale that teaches us about helping other people.*

fol·low /ˈfɑloʊ/ *verb*
1 to move along behind someone else: *I followed him up the steps.* | *The patrol car followed the speeding car for several miles.*
2 to happen immediately after something else: *I heard a yell, followed by a loud crash.*
3 to continue on a road, or go in the same direction as a river: *Follow this road to the coast.*
4 to do what a person, rule, or instruction tells you to do: *Follow the safety rules when doing science experiments at school.* | *I followed my dad's advice, and put my money in the bank.*
5 to understand something such as an explanation or story: *The movie was hard to follow because the plot was so complicated.*
6 to do what someone else has already done: *He followed in his father's footsteps and became a doctor.*

PHRASAL VERBS

follow through
to do what you have promised to do or started doing: *He followed through on his promise and quit smoking.*

follow (something) up
to find out more about something, or to do more about something: *The students should follow up on what they have learned in class by looking on the Internet.*

fol·low·er /ˈfɑloʊɚ/ *noun*
someone who believes in someone's ideas or supports them: *Buddha told his followers to help others.*

fol·low·ing[1] /ˈfɑloʊɪŋ/ *adjective*
the following day/year/afternoon, etc. = the next day, year, etc.: *I was born in 1992, and my sister was born the following year.*

following[2] *preposition*
after something or as a result of something: *He missed three games following the injury to his leg.*

fond /fɑnd/ *adjective*
be fond of someone or something = to like

someone or something: *She was very fond of her aunt.*

—**fondly** *adverb* in a way that shows that you like someone or something

—**fondness** *noun* love for a person or thing: *She has a special fondness for cats.*

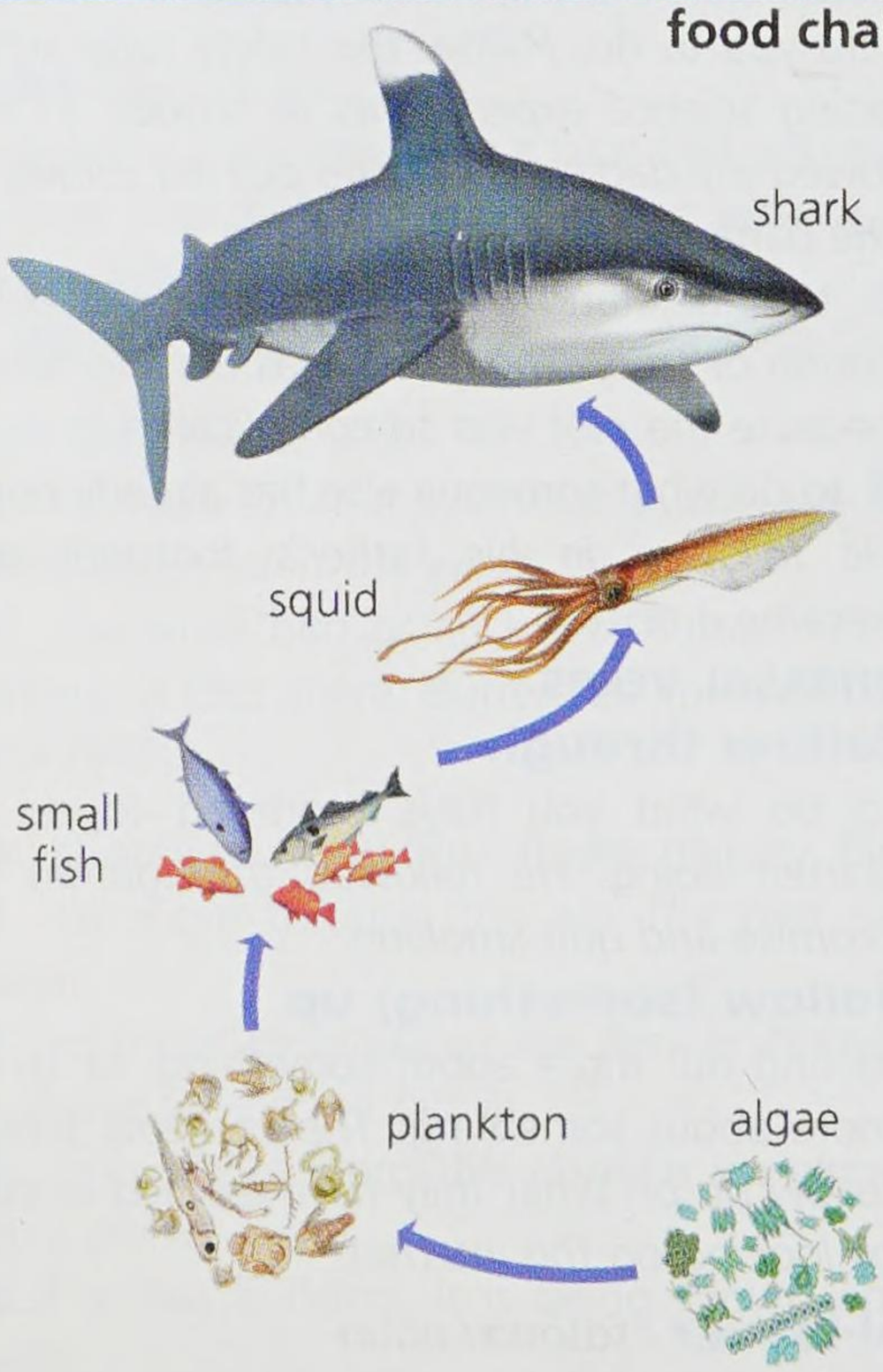
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *fonne*, which means "silly person." "Fond" used to mean "silly," and then meant "liking someone too much, in a silly way." First used with its modern meaning, 1300-1400.]

food /fud/ *noun*

things that people, animals, and plants eat: *We went to the grocery store to buy food.* | *I love Chinese food.* | *dog food*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *foda*.]

food chain



'food chain *noun*

a food chain shows which animals eat other animals or plants. For example, a FOX eats rabbits and rabbits eat grass, so the food chain is grass → rabbits → fox.

'food ,processor *noun*

a piece of electrical equipment that cuts or mixes food very quickly

'food stamps *plural noun*

special pieces of paper that the U.S. government gives to poor people so that they can buy food

'food web *noun*

a food web shows how animals and plants are connected by what they eat. For example, a tree has seeds that mice, birds, and insects eat. The birds also eat the insects and some birds and animals eat the mice.

fool[1] /ful/ *noun*

1 a stupid person: *Don't be a fool – it's a great job, so take it.* **SYNONYM: idiot**

2 make a fool of yourself = to do something silly or embarrassing, which other people can see: *I don't dance at parties because I don't want to make a fool of myself.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *follis*, which first meant "bag for blowing air, or ball full of air," and later meant "empty-headed person."]

fool[2] *verb*

to make someone believe something that is not true: *She fooled her parents into thinking she was sick.*

PHRASAL VERB

fool around

1 to spend time having fun: *We spent the day fooling around at the beach.*

2 to behave in a silly way or waste time: *Stop fooling around and start studying!*

fool·ish /'fulɪʃ/ *adjective*

silly or not sensible: *It's foolish to go to school if the doctor told you to stay home.* **SYNONYM: stupid**

—**foolishly** *adverb* in a foolish way: *She foolishly agreed to lend him some money.*

—**foolishness** *noun* foolish behavior

WORD FAMILY: foolish

foolish *adjective* | **foolishly** *adverb* | **foolishness** *noun* | **fool** *noun* | **fool** *verb*

fool·proof /'fulpru:f/ *adjective*

a foolproof idea is sure to be successful: *This plan is foolproof. There's no way we can fail.*

foot /fʊt/ *noun*

1 (plural **feet** /fit/) the part of your body at the end of your leg, which you stand on: *My brother has big feet.* | *Waitresses are on their feet all day at work.*

2 (plural **feet** *or* **foot**) (*abbreviation:* **ft.**) a length equal to 12 inches or 30.5 centimeters, used for measuring things: *Craig is six feet tall.*

3 on foot = if you go somewhere on foot,

you walk there: *We parked at the edge of the forest and went the rest of the way on foot.*

4 the foot of something = the bottom of something tall or high such as a mountain, tree, or set of stairs: *They camped at the foot of the mountain.*

5 put your foot down = to say very firmly what someone must do or must not do: *My mother put her foot down and said I could not go.*

6 get/rise/jump, etc. to your feet = to stand up after you have been sitting

7 set foot in something = to go into a place: *I left home to go to college, and I never set foot in that town again.*

foot·ball /ˈfʊtbɔl/ *noun*

1 a game in which two teams of 11 players throw, catch, and run with a ball toward the area at the end of field, in order to win points: *I'm going to a football game tonight.* → see picture on page A24

2 the ball that you use in this game

foot·print /ˈfʊtˌprɪnt/ *noun*

a mark made by a foot or shoe: *There were footprints in the snow.* → see picture at fingerprint

foot·step /ˈfʊtstep/ *noun*

the sound of each step when someone is walking: *I heard footsteps behind me.*

foot·wear /ˈfʊtwer/ *noun* (*formal*)

things such as shoes or boots that you wear on your feet: *Choose comfortable footwear for hiking.*

for[1] /fə; *strong* fɔr/ *preposition*

1 intended to be given to someone or used by someone: *I have a present for you.* | *It's a movie for kids, not adults.*

2 with a particular purpose: *Do you have a knife for cutting bread?* | *They had to fight for their freedom.* | *What did you do that for?*

3 used when saying how long something continues or lasts: *I've known her for five years.*

USAGE: for, since, ago

For, **since**, and **ago** are all used to talk about time.

For is used to say how long a situation or activity has lasted. You use **for** before the amount of time: *My aunt has been here for three days.*

Since is used to say when something started. You use **since** before a day, date, or time: *He's been sick since Sunday.* | *I've been going to school here since 2010.*

Ago is used to say how far back in the past something happened. You use **ago** after the amount of time: *My grandfather died two years ago.*

4 in order to help someone: *Let me lift that box for you.*

5 because of something or as a result of something: *He got a ticket for speeding.*

6 used when saying where a person or vehicle is going: *She was just leaving for school when the phone rang.*

7 used when saying how far someone or something goes: *We walked for 6 miles.*

8 used when talking about the price of something: *I got this jacket for $70.*

9 used when saying what you eat at a meal: *We had steak for dinner last night.* | *"What's for lunch?" "Pasta."*

10 used when saying that someone is part of a team or company: *He used to play for the Boston Red Sox.* | *My brother works for a software company.*

11 used when saying that you support someone or something: *Who did you vote for in the election?* **ANTONYM: against**

12 with a particular meaning: *What's the Spanish word for "oil?"*

for[2] *conjunction* (*formal*)

because: *We left quickly, for we knew we were in great danger.*

for·bid /fərˈbɪd/ *verb* (**forbade** /fərˈbæd/, **forbidden** /fərˈbɪdn/) (*formal*)

to order someone not to do something: *I forbid you to see him again.* **ANTONYM: permit**

—**forbidden** *adjective* not allowed: *Alcohol is forbidden for Muslims.*

THESAURUS: forbid

not allow, not permit, not let to say that someone must not do something, and stop him or her doing it: *His parents don't allow*

him to go out on school nights. | *Smoking is not permitted inside the hospital.*

ban to say officially that people must not do something or that something is not allowed: *Fires are banned in the campground.*

prohibit (*formal*) if something is prohibited, a law or rule does not allow it: *The law prohibits people from owning these rare birds as pets.*

bar to officially stop someone from doing something: *Reporters were barred from the courtroom.*

force[1] /fɔrs/ *verb*

1 to make someone do something that he or she does not want to do: *You can't force me to be a doctor if I don't want to be one.*

THESAURUS: force

make to force someone to do something: *You can't make her come if she doesn't want to.*

coerce (*formal*) to make someone do something by threatening to hurt or punish that person if he or she does not do it: *He claims that the police coerced him into saying that he committed the crime.*

compel (*formal*) to force someone to do something: *The law will compel employers to provide health insurance.*

pressure to try to make someone feel that he or she must do something, when he or she does not really want to: *Don't let your friends pressure you into trying alcohol.*

2 to use your strength to move something: *The police had to force open the door.*

force[2] *noun*

1 a group of people who do military or police work: *The U.S. is withdrawing its military forces.*

2 violence that someone uses to achieve something: *The government says it will use force to stop the protesters.*

3 the physical power that something has: *The force of the explosion threw me to the ground.* | *Waves were hitting the rocks with great force.*

4 something that moves things or has an effect on them, although it cannot be seen: *The force of gravity pulls everything downward.*

5 **join forces** = if people join forces, they start working together: *Several groups have joined forces to raise money for the charity.*

6 **in force** = if a law or rule is in force, it exists and must be obeyed

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *fortis*, which means "strong."]

WORD FAMILY: force

force *noun* | **force** *verb* | **forceful** *adjective* | **forcefully** *adverb*

forced /fɔrst/ *adjective*

1 not natural or sincere: *She had a forced smile on her face, but she wasn't happy.*

2 done suddenly and quickly because a situation makes it necessary: *The plane lost power and had to make a forced landing in a field.*

force·ful /ˈfɔrsfəl/ *adjective*

powerful and strong: *She had a forceful way of speaking that convinced people to do things.*

—**forcefully** *adverb* in a powerful way: *He argued forcefully against the plan.*

ford /fɔrd/ *noun*

a place where a river is not deep, so that you can cross it without a bridge: *The horses and wagons crossed the ford in the river.*

fore·arm /ˈfɔrɑrm/ *noun*

the part of your arm between your hand and your elbow → see picture on page A2

fore·cast /ˈfɔrkæst/ *noun*

a description of what is likely to happen: *The weather forecast said that it would be sunny.*

—**forecast** *verb* to say what is likely to happen: *They are forecasting that the summer will be very dry.*

fore·fa·thers /ˈfɔrˌfɑðəz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)

1 the members of your family who lived a long time ago: *Our forefathers fished in these lakes five hundred years ago.* **SYNONYM: ancestors**

2 the people in the past who helped to start something such as a country or religion: *Our*

nation's forefathers wrote the constitution that we use today.

fore·front /ˈfɔrfrʌnt/ *noun*

in/at the forefront of something = doing the most or doing the newest things in an area of activity: *Scientists at the university are at the forefront of research into the disease.*

fore·head /ˈfɔrhed/ *noun*

the part of your face above your eyes: *He wiped the sweat from his forehead.* → see picture on page A2

for·eign /ˈfɑrɪn/ *adjective*

from or relating to a country that is not your own: *Can you speak a foreign language?*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *forein*, from the Latin word *foris*, which means "outside."]

for·eign·er /ˈfɑrənɚ/ *noun*

someone who comes from a country that is not your country

fore·man /ˈfɔrmən/ *noun* (plural **foremen** /ˈfɔrmən/)

1 someone who is in charge of a group of workers: *The factory foreman has twenty people working under him.*

2 the leader of a JURY: *The foreman of the jury said, "We find the defendant not guilty."*

fore·most /ˈfɔrmoʊst/ *adjective* (*formal*)

the best or most important: *The country's foremost writers came to the White House for a special dinner.*

fore·see /fɔrˈsi/ *verb* (**foresaw** /fɔrˈsɔ/, **foreseen** /fɔrˈsin/) (*formal*)

to know that something will happen in the future: *He foresaw the war that began two years later.* SYNONYM: predict

for·est /ˈfɔrɪst/ *noun*

a large area of land covered with trees: *The animal lives in trees in the forest.* SYNONYM: woods

→ see Thesaurus box at tree

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *foris*, which means "outside." The forest was outside the main fenced area of woods.]

for·ev·er /fəˈrevɚ/ *adverb*

1 for all of the future: *You can't live forever.* | *I wanted the vacation to last forever.* SYNONYM: always

2 (*informal*) a very long time: *It'll take forever to walk to Amy's house.*

3 go on forever (*informal*) = to be extremely long or large: *The road seemed to go on forever.*

→ see Thesaurus box at always

fore·word /ˈfɔrwɚd/ *noun*

a short piece of writing at the beginning of a book that gives information about the book or its writer

for·gave /fɚˈgeɪv/ *verb*

the past tense of FORGIVE

forge /fɔrdʒ/ *verb*

to illegally copy a document, a painting, or paper money in order to make people think it is real: *He was arrested for using a forged passport to try to get into the country.*

—**forger** *noun* someone who illegally copies documents, paintings, or paper money

WORD FAMILY: forge

forge *verb* | **forgery** *noun* | **forger** *noun*

for·ger·y /ˈfɔrdʒəri/ *noun* (plural **forgeries**)

1 a document, painting, or piece of paper money that someone has illegally copied: *The police discovered that her passport was a forgery and arrested her.* SYNONYM: fake

2 the crime of illegally copying something

for·get /fɚˈget/ *verb* (**forgot** /fɚˈgɑt/, **forgotten** /fɚˈgɑtn/, **forgetting**)

1 to not be able to remember a fact or something that happened: *I forgot where I hid the money, and couldn't find it.* | *I've forgotten her name – do you know it?*

2 to not remember to do something that you should do: *I forgot to lock the door.*

3 to not remember to bring something with you: *I forgot my book. I left it in my room.*

USAGE: forget, leave

You can say "I forgot my homework."

You cannot say "I forgot my homework at home."

When you want to say where you left something by mistake, you must use **leave**: *I left my homework at home.*

4 to stop thinking or worrying about someone or something: *When I listen to music, I forget about my problems.*

5 forget it (*informal*) = **a)** used in order to

tell someone that something is not important: *"I'm sorry, I shouldn't have yelled at you." "Forget it."* **b)** used in order to tell someone to stop asking or talking about something because it is annoying you: *I'm not buying you that bike, so just forget it.*

WORD FAMILY: forget
forget *verb* | **forgetful** *adjective* | **forgetfulness** *noun*

for·get·ful /fəˈgetfəl/ *adjective*
if you are forgetful, you often forget things that you should remember: *Many old people become forgetful.*
—**forgetfulness** *noun* forgetful behavior

for·give /fəˈgɪv/ *verb* (**forgave** /fəˈgeɪv/, **forgiven** /fəˈgɪvən/)
to stop being angry with someone who has done something wrong: *I can't forgive him for the terrible things he said.*
—**forgiveness** *noun* the act of forgiving someone: *He was really sorry for what he'd done and asked for forgiveness.*

fork[1] /fɔrk/ *noun*
1 a small tool with points at the end that you use for picking up food when you eat: *He picked up a piece of meat with his fork.* → see picture on page A9
2 a place where a road or river divides into two parts: *Go left when you come to the fork in the road.*

fork[2] *verb*
if a road or river forks, it divides into two parts: *When the road forks, follow the signs for Newark.*

forked /fɔrkt/ *adjective*
divided at the end, in the shape of a letter "y": *The snake has a forked tongue.*

form[1] /fɔrm/ *noun*
1 one type of something: *You'll need two forms of ID, like a passport and a driver's license.* **SYNONYM: kind**
2 the way in which something exists or appears: *The data on a computer is stored in digital form.*
3 an official document with spaces where you have to write information: *Please fill out the form in black ink.* | *a job application form*
4 (*formal*) a shape: *The dark form in the trees was a bear.*

form[2] *verb*
1 to start to exist: *Winter is coming, and ice is forming on the lake.* **SYNONYM: develop**
2 to make a particular shape: *He formed a circle with his thumb and finger.*
3 to start a new organization or group: *We formed the company back in 1990.* **SYNONYM: create**
4 to make something by combining two or more parts: *You can form an adverb by adding "ly" to the end of an adjective.*
5 to be part of something: *Rice forms a basic part of Chinese meals.*

for·mal /ˈfɔrməl/ *adjective*
1 formal language, clothes, or behavior are used in important or official situations: *Use formal language in your school essays, not slang.* **ANTONYM: informal**
2 a formal occasion is an important event, such as a wedding or a GRADUATION ceremony: *The dinner was a formal occasion, so everyone was wearing their best clothes.*
3 official and public: *The head of the company made a formal announcement that he was going to resign.* **ANTONYM: informal**
4 formal education/training/qualifications = education in a subject or skill, that you receive in school, not from experience
—**formally** *adverb* in a formal way: *The winner of the competition will be formally announced this afternoon.*

WORD FAMILY: formal
formal *adjective* | **informal** *adjective* | **formally** *adverb* | **informally** *adverb* | **formality** *noun* | **informality** *noun*

for·mal·i·ty /fɔrˈmæləti/ *noun* (plural **formalities**)
something that you must do as part of an official activity: *The agreement has been made, so your signature on it is a formality.*

for·mat Ac /ˈfɔrmæt/ *noun*
the way in which something is organized or arranged: *The talk show is a popular format on daytime TV.* | *The interview was written in a question-and-answer format.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *formare*, which means "to form."**]**

for·ma·tion /fɔrˈmeɪʃən/ *noun*

1 the process of making a new organization: *I was involved in the formation of the club.*

2 something that has been formed into a particular shape: *The rock formations in the desert were beautiful.*

for·mer[1] /ˈfɔrmə/ *adjective*

1 having a particular job or position in the past, but not now: *Two former U.S. presidents, Bill Clinton and George W. Bush, were at the ceremony.*

2 existing in the past, but not now: *The Ukraine was part of the former Soviet Union.*

former[2] *noun*

the former (*formal*) = the first of two people or things that are mentioned: *She likes both the red dress and the blue one, but the former costs $125 and the latter $85.*
ANTONYM: latter

for·mer·ly /ˈfɔrməli/ *adverb*

in the past, not now: *New York was formerly called New Amsterdam.*

for·mi·da·ble /ˈfɔrmədəbəl/ *adjective*

1 very difficult to deal with and needing a lot of effort or skill: *Firefighters faced formidable problems putting out the blaze.*

2 very powerful or impressive: *He is a player with formidable talents.*

for·mu·la Ac /ˈfɔrmyələ/ *noun* (plural **formulas** *or* **formulae** /-li/)

1 a series of numbers or letters that represent a mathematical or scientific rule: *The formula for figuring out the perimeter of a rectangle is P = 2L + 2W, where P is the perimeter, L is the length, and W is the width.*

2 a liquid food for babies that is similar to a mother's milk: *She gave the baby formula in a bottle.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "small mold, or rule to follow."**]**

fort /fɔrt/ *noun*

1 a strong building used by soldiers for defending an important place: *The soldiers were in a fort on the hill.*

2 a place where an army lives and trains

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *fortis*, which means "strong."**]**

forth /fɔrθ/ *adverb* (*formal*)

toward a place that is in front of you: *The soldiers went forth into battle.*

→ **back and forth** at back[1]

for·tress /ˈfɔrtrɪs/ *noun*

a large strong building that soldiers use for defending an important place

for·tu·nate /ˈfɔrtʃənət/ *adjective* (*formal*)

in a good situation because of luck: *It's fortunate that we arrived before it started snowing.*
SYNONYM: lucky; **ANTONYM: unfortunate**

WORD FAMILY: fortunate

fortunate *adjective* | **unfortunate** *adjective* | **fortunately** *adverb* | **unfortunately** *adverb* | **fortune** *noun* | **misfortune** *noun*

for·tu·nate·ly /ˈfɔrtʃənətli/ *adverb*

happening because of good luck: *We got stuck in traffic on the way to the airport, but fortunately we didn't miss our flight.*
ANTONYM: unfortunately

for·tune /ˈfɔrtʃən/ *noun*

1 a very large amount of money: *It cost Jim a fortune to get the car fixed.*

2 luck: *I had the good fortune to find a job as soon as I got to St. Louis.*

3 the good or bad things that happen to you: *A year later, his fortunes changed when he met Karen.*

4 tell someone's fortune = to tell someone what will happen to him or her in the future, for example by using special cards

ˈfortune ˌteller *noun*

someone who uses special cards or looks at your hands in order to tell you what is going to happen to you in the future

for·ty /ˈfɔrti/ *number*

1 40: *The shoes cost forty dollars.*

2 forty years old: *He will be forty next July.*

3 the forties (*also* **the '40s**) = the years between 1940 and 1949: *My grandfather came to live here in the forties.*

4 in your forties = between 40 and 49 years old: *Police are looking for a tall man in his forties.*

5 in the forties = between 40 and 49

degrees FAHRENHEIT in temperature: *Nighttime temperatures are in the forties, so bring a warm jacket.*
—**fortieth** *number* 40th or 1/40

fo·rum /ˈfɔrəm/ *noun*
a place or meeting where people can discuss things: *Is there a forum on the Internet where you can get advice about keeping pets?*

for·ward[1] /ˈfɔrwəd/ *adverb*
1 (*also* **forwards**) toward a place that is in front of you: *When the gates opened, the crowd moved forward into the stadium.* **ANTONYM: backward**
2 toward a situation that develops and becomes better: *You have to forget about the mistakes you made and move forward.*
→ **look forward to something** at **look**[1]

forward[2] *adjective*
1 toward a place that is in front of you: *The bus jolted into slow forward movement.*
2 forward thinking/planning = plans or ideas that help you to prepare for the future: *If we do some forward planning now, we will be ready if an emergency happens.*

forward[3] *verb*
to send a letter or email that has been sent to you to another person: *I'll forward the email I got from Kristen to you.*

forward[4] *noun*
a player on some sports teams such as basketball whose job is to score points or goals

fossil



fos·sil /ˈfɑsəl/ *noun*
a rock that shows part of an animal or plant that lived thousands or millions of years ago: *Scientists found fossils of dinosaurs in the rocks.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *fossilis*, which means "dug up."]

ˈfossil ˌfuel *noun*
a substance such as coal, gas, or oil that can be burned for energy. Fossil fuels are formed from plants and animals that died millions of years ago.

fos·ter[1] /ˈfɑstɚ/ *verb*
to take care of someone else's child for a period of time, without becoming the child's legal parent: *The girls were fostered from the age of six.*

foster[2] *adjective*
relating to an arrangement in which a child is taken care of by someone who is not his or her parent: *He lived with foster parents for three years before he was adopted.*

fought /fɔt/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of FIGHT

foul[1] /faʊl/ *adjective*
1 tasting or smelling very unpleasant: *A foul smell was coming from the garbage.*
2 foul language = rude and offensive words: *Students are not allowed to use foul language in class.*
3 relating to an action in a sport that is not allowed by the rules: *He hit two foul balls before striking out.*
4 foul weather = bad weather, with strong winds, rain, or snow: *We canceled the trip because of the foul weather.*
5 in a foul mood = in a very bad mood and likely to get angry: *I was in a foul mood and didn't want to talk to anyone.*

foul[2] *noun*
an action in a sport that is not allowed by the rules: *Jess pushed another player, and the referee called a foul.*

foul[3] *verb*
to do something that is not allowed by the rules of a sport: *He turned to shoot the ball, and Bailey fouled him.*

found[1] Ac /faʊnd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of FIND

found[2] Ac *verb*
to start a business, organization, or school: *The college was founded in 1701.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *fonder*, from the Latin word *fundus*, which means "bottom." The idea is of putting the bottom part of something in place, so that you can build the rest of it.]

foun·da·tion Ac /faʊnˈdeɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a solid base that is built below the ground

to support the building that is on top of it: *The men were laying the foundation for a new office building.*

2 an important basic idea, fact, or system that something is based on or develops from: *Elementary school gives students a foundation in reading, writing, and math.*

3 an organization that gives money to be used for special purposes: *The foundation that Bill Gates started has helped improve health care for children in India.*

found·er Ac /ˈfaʊndɚ/ *noun*
someone who starts a business, organization, or school

foun·tain /ˈfaʊntən/ *noun*
1 an object that makes water go up into the air or pour down its sides, and is used as a decoration outside: *There is a big fountain in the middle of the park.*
2 an object that you drink from by putting your mouth over the stream of water that comes up: *You can get a drink from the water fountain in the hall.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fontana*, from *fons*, which means "place where water comes out of the ground."**]**

four /fɔr/ *number*
1 4: *Our house has four bedrooms.* | *She is going to meet four of her friends at the mall.*
2 four O'CLOCK: *I'll meet you at four.*
3 four years old: *She'll be four next week.*

four·teen /ˌfɔrˈtin/ *number*
1 14: *The journey took fourteen hours.*
2 fourteen years old: *She is fourteen and in 9th grade.*
—**fourteenth** *number* 14th or 1/14

fourth /fɔrθ/ *number, noun*
1 4th
2 1/4 **SYNONYM: quarter**

Fourth of July *noun*
a national holiday in the U.S. to celebrate the time when the U.S. first became an independent nation **SYNONYM: Independence Day**

fowl /faʊl/ *noun* (plural **fowl** *or* **fowls**)
a bird such as a chicken or a TURKEY that is used as food

fox /fɑks/ *noun*
a wild animal like a small dog with dark red fur and a thick tail

foy·er /ˈfɔɪɚ/ *noun*
a room at the entrance of a house or large public building such as a hotel or theater

frac·tion /ˈfrækʃən/ *noun*
1 a number that is smaller than 1, for example 3/4 or 1/2, and that shows you how many parts of a whole there are: *When you are adding fractions, the denominator (bottom number) needs to be the same.*
2 a very small amount of something: *For a fraction of a second it was quiet, and then someone laughed.*
—**fractionally** *adverb* by a very small amount
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fractio*, which means "the act of breaking something," from *frangere*, which means "to break."**]**

frac·ture[1] /ˈfræktʃɚ/ *noun*
a crack or break in a bone or rock: *Many older people suffer hip fractures if they fall.*

fracture[2] *verb*
to crack or break a bone in your body: *He fractured his arm when he fell off the ladder.*

frag·ile /ˈfrædʒəl/ *adjective*
easily broken or damaged: *The wine glasses are fragile because they are thin glass.*
—**fragility** /frəˈdʒɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being fragile
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *fragilis*, from *frangere*, which means "to break."**]**

frag·ment /ˈfrægmənt/ *noun*
a small piece that has broken off a larger object: *The scientists found fragments of broken pottery in the ground.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**

fra·grance /ˈfreɪgrəns/ *noun*
1 a nice smell: *The plant's leaves have a spicy, sweet fragrance.* **SYNONYM: smell**
2 another word for a PERFUME
→ see Thesaurus box at **smell**[1]

fra·grant /ˈfreɪgrənt/ *adjective*
having a nice smell: *The apple tree has fragrant blossoms in the spring.*
—**fragrantly** *adverb* in a fragrant way

frail /freɪl/ *adjective*
someone who is frail is thin and weak: *Grandpa looked old and frail.*
—**frailty** *noun* the condition of being frail
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fragilis*, from *frangere*, which means "to break."**]**

frame[1] /freɪm/ *noun*

1 a structure made of wood or metal, that surrounds a picture, door, window or mirror: *a picture frame* | *a door frame* → see picture on page A8

2 the main structure of a house, piece of furniture, or vehicle, which gives it a shape and supports it: *The tires fit onto the bike frame.*

3 frames = the part of a pair of GLASSES that holds the glass LENSes: *The glasses come with red, blue, or black frames.*

4 frame of mind = the way you are feeling at a particular time: *Melissa was in a good frame of mind; she talked about the future in a positive way.*

frame[2] *verb*

1 to put a picture in a frame: *I'll get the photograph framed and give it Mom for her birthday.*

2 to try to make someone seem guilty of a crime by giving false information: *His lawyer claims that the police officers framed him for the theft.*

frame·work Ac /ˈfreɪmwɚk/ *noun*

1 the basic structure of a building or vehicle, which gives it a shape and supports the rest of it: *The skyscraper is supported by a steel framework.*

2 a plan or system that other details can be added to: *Decide on your main points, and use them as a framework for your essay.*

frank /fræŋk/ *adjective*

someone who is frank says things in an honest and direct way: *To be frank with you, Mr. Lee, you don't have enough experience for the job.*

—**frankly** *adverb* in an honest and direct way: *He spoke frankly about his problems at school.*

—**frankness** *noun* the quality of being honest and direct

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *franc*, which means "free or generous." This word came from the name of the Franks, a German people who took over the land now called France.**]**

frank·fur·ter /ˈfræŋkˌfɚtɚ/ *noun*

a type of SAUSAGE **SYNONYM: hot dog**

fran·tic /ˈfræntɪk/ *adjective*

1 extremely hurried and not organized: *We were late, and there was a frantic rush to get to the airport.*

2 very worried and upset: *He didn't come home from school, and his mother is frantic with worry.*

—**frantically** *adverb* in a frantic way

fraud /frɔd/ *noun*

1 the crime of deceiving people in order to get money, goods, or something else you want: *There were accusations of fraud after the election because votes from some areas were not counted.*

2 someone who pretends to be someone else in order to deceive people: *I wasn't really qualified for the job, and I felt like a fraud.*

fraud·u·lent /ˈfrɔdʒələnt/ *adjective*

intended to trick people: *She tried to get a Social Security card using a fraudulent birth certificate.*

—**fraudulently** *adverb* in a way that is intended to trick people

fray /freɪ/ *verb*

if a cloth or rope frays, its threads become loose at the edge because it is old or torn: *The blanket was fraying around the edges.*

—**frayed** *adjective* with loose threads at the edge

freak[1] /frik/ *noun* (*informal*)

1 someone who is very interested in a subject or activity, in a way that other people think is too much: *He is a computer freak who spends all day in front of his computer.*

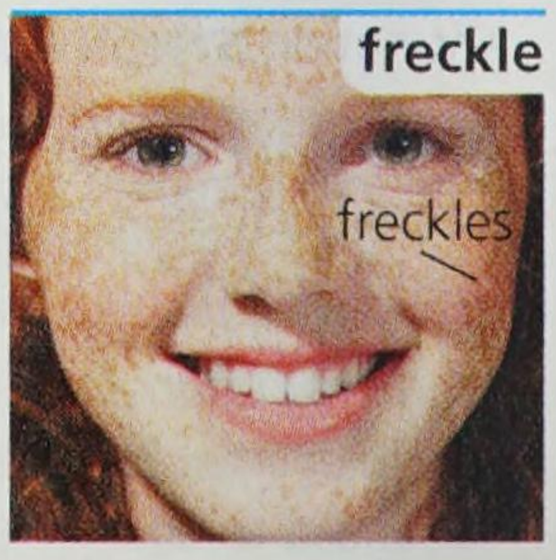
2 someone who looks very strange or behaves in a very unusual way: *Everyone stared at me in my old-fashioned dress. I felt like a freak.*

freak[2] *adjective*

a freak accident or storm is very unusual and strange: *A wall fell down in a freak accident and injured two people.*

freck·le /ˈfrekəl/ *noun*

a small light brown spot on someone's skin, especially on the face: *The little girl had red hair and freckles.*



—**freckled** *adjective* having freckles: *A freckled young man said hello to me.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **mark²**

free¹ /fri/ *adjective*
1 not costing any money: *I won free tickets to the concert in a competition.*
2 able to do what you want, and not controlled by someone else: *You're free to play after you've done your homework.* | *After two years in jail, he was a free man again.*
3 not busy doing other things: *Are you free on Saturday to go to a movie?* | *free time*
4 not being used: *Excuse me, is this seat free?*
5 not containing something: *sugar-free bubble gum*
→ **feel free** at **feel¹**

WORD FAMILY: free
free *adjective* | **freedom** *noun* | **freely** *adverb*

free² *adverb*
1 (*also* **for free**) without having to pay any money: *Children under four can travel free on the buses.*
2 moving without being controlled or kept in one place: *The horses were running free in the field.*

free³ *verb*
to let someone leave a place where he or she has been forced to stay: *She was freed from prison last week.*

free·bie /'fribi/ *noun* (*informal*)
something that a store or business gives you, that you do not have to pay for: *The bank was giving away a radio as a freebie to new customers.*

free·dom /'fridəm/ *noun*
1 the state of being free and allowed to do what you want: *The prisoner was given his freedom after spending five years in jail.*
2 the legal right to do something, without the government stopping you: *Everyone in this country has the freedom to vote for the candidate they choose.*

free·ly /'frili/ *adverb*
without anyone or anything controlling or stopping something: *People can travel freely across the border of the two countries.*

ˌfree 'market *noun*
an economic system in which the government does not control prices or control who can buy and sell things

free·way /'friweɪ/ *noun*
a very wide road on which cars can go very fast: *We took the freeway to downtown Los Angeles.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

freeze /friz/ *verb* (**froze** /frouz/, **frozen** /'frouzən/)
1 if water freezes, it becomes solid and hard because it is so cold: *The water in the bucket froze during the night.* **ANTONYM: thaw**
2 if you freeze food, you put it in a freezer to get cold and hard so that you can keep it longer: *Buy two packs of chicken and freeze one.* **ANTONYM: thaw**
3 be freezing (*informal*) = to feel very cold: *It's freezing in here; can we turn up the heat?* | *I forgot my coat and I'm freezing.*
4 to suddenly stop moving and stay very still: *The police officer pointed his gun at the robber and shouted, "Freeze!"*

freez·er /'frizə/ *noun*
a large piece of electrical equipment that makes food very cold and hard, so that you can keep it for a long time: *Put the ice cream in the freezer.* → see picture on page **A9**

freez·ing /'frizɪŋ/ *noun*
above/below freezing = if the weather is above freezing or below freezing, the temperature is above or below the point at which water freezes (32°F or 0°C): *It was below freezing all day.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cold¹**

freight /freɪt/ *noun*
things that trucks, airplanes, or ships take from one place to another: *Trucks take freight from the warehouse to the stores.*

French¹ /frentʃ/ *adjective*
from France
—**Frenchman** *noun* a man from France
—**Frenchwoman** *noun* a woman from France

French² *noun*
1 the language spoken in France, some other

countries, and some parts of Switzerland and Canada: *Can you speak French?*

2 **the French** = the people of France

French fries /ˌfrentʃ ˈfraɪz/ *plural noun*
potatoes cut into long thin pieces and cooked in hot oil: *I ordered a hamburger and French fries.*

ˌFrench ˈhorn *noun*
a metal instrument shaped like a circle, that you play by blowing into it and pressing keys

French toast /ˌfrentʃ ˈtoʊst/ *noun*
bread that you put into a mixture of eggs and milk and then cook in a pan: *Do you want French toast for breakfast?*

fren·zy /ˈfrenzi/ *noun*
if people or animals are in a frenzy, they are very worried or excited and cannot control their behavior: *The dogs go into a frenzy of barking when someone comes to the door.*
—**frenzied** *adjective* feeling very worried and excited

fre·quen·cy /ˈfrikwənsi/ *noun* (plural **frequencies**)
1 the number of times that something happens: *The new traffic lights should lower the frequency of accidents.*
2 the rate at which a sound or light WAVE pattern is repeated, which affects how high the sound is or what color a light is: *Dogs can hear higher frequencies than humans can.*

fre·quent /ˈfrikwənt/ *adjective*
happening very often: *They make frequent trips to New York, at least once a month.* **ANTONYM: infrequent**
—**frequently** *adverb* very often: *He's frequently late for school.*

WORD FAMILY: frequent
frequent *adjective* | **infrequent** *adjective* | **frequently** *adverb* | **infrequently** *adverb* | **frequency** *noun*

fresh /freʃ/ *adjective*
1 fresh food or flowers have been picked or made only a short time ago: *Eat lots of fresh fruit and vegetables to stay healthy.*
2 new or clean, and replacing what was there before: *I put on some fresh clothes and put the others in the wash.*
3 new and different from what has been done before: *We need some fresh ideas to encourage people to recycle.* **ANTONYM: old**
4 **fresh air** = clean air that you breathe when you are outdoors: *I'm going for a walk to get some fresh air.*
5 fresh water has no salt and comes from rivers and lakes
—**freshly** *adverb* recently: *They sell freshly baked bread, straight from the oven.*
—**freshness** *noun* a fresh quality: *Flowers quickly lose their freshness after they are picked.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **new**

fresh·en /ˈfreʃən/ (*also* **freshen up**) *verb*
to change or clean something so that it seems newer: *Abby freshened up her makeup.*

fresh·man /ˈfreʃmən/ *noun*
a student in the first year of high school or college: *He'll be a freshman in high school this fall; he's going into ninth grade.*

fret /fret/ *verb*
to worry about things that are not very important: *Kelly was fretting about being late for the party.*

fric·tion /ˈfrɪkʃən/ *noun*
1 if there is friction between people, they disagree and argue: *Dad and I argue about everything, so there is always a lot of friction between us.*
2 a force that makes something move more slowly because it is rubbing against another thing: *The brakes on the bike work by friction, because the brake pad rubs against the tire.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *frictio*, which means "the act of rubbing," from *fricare*, which means "to rub."**]**

Fri·day /ˈfraɪdi/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Fri.**)
the sixth day of the week: *Diane won't be here Friday.* | *I have school on Friday.* | *Next Friday is my birthday.* | *I talked to Jim last Friday.* | *Do you have plans for Friday night?*
[ORIGIN: From Frigg, who was the goddess of love and the most important goddess in the religion of some peoples in Northern Europe before Christianity.**]**

fridge /frɪdʒ/ *noun*
a short word for a REFRIGERATOR: *Put the milk back in the fridge.* → see picture on page **A9**

fried[1] /fraɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of the verb FRY

fried[2] *adjective*
cooked in hot oil: *Jim ate a fried egg with toast.*

friend /frend/ *noun*
1 someone whom you like very much and enjoy spending time with: *I'm meeting a friend for lunch.* | *Tony has been my best friend since second grade.* **ANTONYM: enemy**
2 make friends = to start having someone as a friend: *It can be hard to make friends at a new school.*
3 be friends = to be someone's friend: *Eve and Ellie are friends.*
—**friendship** *noun* the relationship that friends have: *The two girls have formed a close friendship.*

friend·ly /ˈfrendli/ *adjective* (**friendlier**, **friendliest**)
1 wanting to talk to and be nice to people you do not know: *He's a friendly man who always says hello when we go past his house.*
2 if you are friendly with someone, the two of you are friends: *I became friendly with Jane after we met on vacation.*
—**friendliness** *noun* the quality of being friendly

fries /fraɪz/ *plural noun*
a short word for FRENCH FRIES

fright /fraɪt/ *noun*
a sudden feeling of fear: *The boy saw the gun and started shaking with fright.*

WORD FAMILY: fright
fright *noun* | **frighten** *verb* | **frightened** *adjective* | **frightening** *adjective* | **frighteningly** *adverb*

fright·en /ˈfraɪtn/ *verb*
to make someone feel afraid: *The loud noise of the fireworks frightened the dog.* **SYNONYM: scare**

fright·ened /ˈfraɪtnd/ *adjective*
feeling afraid: *It was dark and I was alone and frightened.*

THESAURUS: frightened
afraid frightened of something that may hurt you or be dangerous: *She was afraid to go by herself, so she asked her friend to go with her.*
scared afraid and nervous about something: *I've always been scared of dogs.*
terrified very frightened: *I'm terrified of heights.*
petrified very frightened: *He's petrified of snakes.*

fright·en·ing /ˈfraɪtn-ɪŋ/ *adjective*
making you feel afraid: *Being lost in the woods was a frightening experience.* **SYNONYM: scary**
—**frighteningly** *adverb* in a frightening way

frill /frɪl/ *noun*
1 a piece of cloth with many small folds in it, that you use to decorate clothes or other things made of cloth: *The frills on the dress made it hard to iron.*
2 something that is nice but not really needed, that can be added to something you buy: *The car has no frills – no air conditioning, no sunroof, and no electric windows.*
—**frilly** *adjective* having a lot of frills as decoration: *a frilly blouse*

fringe /frɪndʒ/ *noun*
1 a lot of thick threads that hang from something such as a curtain or piece of clothing as a decoration: *He was wearing a cowboy jacket with leather fringe.*
2 the area that is furthest from the center of something: *New homes are being built on the fringe of the city.* **SYNONYM: outskirts**

Fris·bee /ˈfrɪzbi/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a piece of plastic shaped like a plate that people throw and catch as a game

frisk /frɪsk/ *verb*
to move your hands over someone's clothes to see if he or she has a hidden weapon: *Police officers frisked the man for weapons.*

frisk·y /ˈfrɪski/ *adjective*
full of energy, happiness, and fun: *The kitten was frisky and playful.*

F

frog /frɔg/ *noun*
a small green or brown animal that lives in or near water and has long legs for jumping: *A frog jumped out of the pond.* → see picture at **amphibian**

from /frəm; *strong* frʌm/ *preposition*
1 used when saying where someone was born, lives, or works: *My grandfather came from Mexico.* | *I'm from New York and have lived there all my life.* | *Someone from the library is going to talk to the class.*
2 used when saying where something starts or used to be: *He drove all the way from Colorado to Florida.* | *Mike brought his report card home from school.* | *I got the scissors from the drawer.*
3 used when saying what time something starts: *The class is from 9:00 to 11:00.* | *Twenty years from now you'll probably be married and have kids yourself.*
4 used when saying who has given or sent something: *Who is the present from?* | *This watch was a birthday gift from my sister.*
5 used when talking about the distance between two places: *I live about a mile from the school.*
6 as a result of something: *He got sick from drinking dirty water.*
7 used when saying what something is made of: *Ice cream is made from milk and sugar.*
8 used to say where you are when you see or do something: *From the top of the mountain, you can see the ocean.*

front[1] /frʌnt/ *noun*
1 the part of something that is furthest forward: *The front of the store is painted blue.* | *Good students usually sit near the front of the room.* **ANTONYM: back**
2 the most important side of something, that you look at first: *The book had a picture of a lion on the front.* | *The front of your T-shirt has ketchup on it.* **ANTONYM: back**
3 in front of someone or something = **a)** ahead of someone or something: *There's a big tree in front of their house.* | *Two girls were standing in front of me in line.* **b)** facing someone or something: *They ate dinner in front of the TV.* **ANTONYM: behind**
4 in front of someone = when someone is with you: *Her parents never argue in front of their kids.*
5 out front = in the area near the entrance to the building that you are in: *The car is parked out front, not in the driveway.*
6 the place where there is fighting in a war: *There was heavy fighting at the front.*
7 the edge of an area of warm or cold air, that makes the weather change: *A cold front is moving in from the north, bringing sleet and snow.*

front[2] *adjective*
at, on, or in the front of something: *The front door was locked.* | *He got into the front seat of the car.* **ANTONYM: back**

fron·tier /frʌnˈtɪr/ *noun*
1 the frontier = the part of country or area that is furthest away from the area where most people live, and where people are just beginning to travel to or live: *In the 1880s, the land that is now Colorado and Utah was still the frontier.*
2 the place where two countries meet: *The Pakistan-Afghanistan frontier is mountainous.* **SYNONYM: border**

frost /frɔst/ *noun*
a white powder of ice that covers things that are outside when it is very cold: *It was a freezing morning and there was frost on the grass.*
—**frosty** *adjective* very cold and covered with frost
→ see Thesaurus box at **snow**[1]

frost·bite /ˈfrɔstbaɪt/ *noun*
if you get frostbite, parts of your body freeze and are badly damaged: *The hikers were caught in a snowstorm, and they suffered frostbite in their hands and feet.*

frost·ing /ˈfrɔstɪŋ/ *noun*
a mixture made with sugar, that you put on a cake: *a cake with chocolate frosting* **SYNONYM: icing**

frown /fraʊn/ *verb*
to move your EYEBROWs together and turn the corners of your mouth down when you are angry, unhappy, or thinking hard: *The coach frowned as Steve missed the shot.*
—**frown** *noun* an angry or unhappy expression you make when you frown

froze /frouz/ *verb*
the past tense of FREEZE

fro·zen[1] /ˈfroʊzən/ *verb*
the past participle of FREEZE

frozen[2] *adjective*
1 food that is frozen has been kept in a very cold place so that it freezes and becomes hard: *She took a frozen pizza out of the freezer and put it in the oven to cook.*
2 made into ice because of the cold: *People were skating on the frozen lake.*

fruit /frut/ *noun*
1 a type of food that grows on trees and plants, and often tastes sweet, for example apples and oranges: *Bananas are my favorite fruit.* | *a piece of fruit*
2 the part of a plant that contains the seeds, and which develops from the flower
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *fructus*, which means "useful result or product."**]**

fruit·ful /ˈfrutfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
producing something that is good or useful: *I spent a fruitful morning in the library and got a lot of information.*

frus·trate /ˈfrʌstreɪt/ *verb*
1 if something frustrates you, it makes you feel annoyed or angry because you cannot do or have what you want: *It frustrates me when my parents don't listen to me.*
2 (*formal*) to stop someone from being able to do something: *Computer problems frustrated their effort to finish the work on time.*
—**frustrated** *adjective* annoyed and angry because you cannot do or have what you want: *David got frustrated because he couldn't understand the math homework.*
—**frustrating** *adjective* making you feel frustrated: *It's so frustrating when we play really well but still lose.*
—**frustration** /frʌˈstreɪʃən/ *noun* the feeling of being frustrated: *The little boy started crying in frustration when he couldn't do the puzzle.*

fry /fraɪ/ *verb* (**fried**)
to cook something in hot oil or butter: *I fried some bacon for breakfast.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

ˈfrying ˌpan *noun*
a round flat pan with a handle, used for frying food → see picture on page **A9**

ft.
the written abbreviation of **foot**

fudge /fʌdʒ/ *noun*
a kind of soft candy, made with butter, sugar, milk, and usually chocolate

fu·el /ˈfyuəl/ *noun*
a substance such as coal, gas, or oil that you can burn to make heat or power: *The plane has enough fuel to fly from Chicago to Los Angeles.*
—**fuel** *verb* to put fuel in something such as a car or an airplane
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *fouaille*, from the Latin word *focus*, which means "fireplace." You would burn fuel in a fireplace.**]**

fu·gi·tive /ˈfyudʒətɪv/ *noun*
someone who is trying to avoid being caught by the police: *He is a fugitive whom the police have been looking for for months.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *fugere*, which means "to run away."**]**

ful·fill /fʊlˈfɪl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to do something you wanted or promised to do: *Mr. Jackson fulfilled his promise and gave Robert a job.*
—**fulfillment** *noun* the act of doing something you wanted or promised to do

full /fʊl/ *adjective*
1 something that is full contains so many things or people that no more will fit in it: *This suitcase is full, so I can't get any more clothes into it.* | *a full carton of milk* **ANTONYM: empty** → see picture at **empty**[1]

THESAURUS: full

filled with something full of something: *The bucket was filled with water.*

packed so full of people or things that no more can get in: *The stadium was packed with fans.*

crammed completely full of people or things: *The book is crammed with information.*

overflowing so full that liquid or other things come over the top: *Her shopping cart was overflowing with groceries.*

2 be full of something = to contain many things of the same kind: *Eric's essay is full of*

spelling mistakes. | *The room was full of people.*

3 if you are full, you have eaten a lot and cannot eat any more: *"Would you like some more soup?" "No thanks. I'm full."*

4 complete or whole: *What is your full name and address?* | *It was a full year before she was able to get a job.*

5 the highest level or biggest amount of something that is possible: *The ship was moving at full speed.* | *I didn't pay full price for the dress; it was on sale.*

ˌfull-ˈlength *adjective*

1 not shorter than the usual length: *"Snow White" was the first cartoon to be made into a full-length movie.*

2 showing all of a person: *a full-length mirror*

3 a full-length skirt or dress reaches the ground



full moon

ˌfull ˈmoon *noun*

the moon when it looks completely round

ˌfull-ˈtime *adverb*

if you work or study full-time, you work or study for the usual number of hours that people are expected to: *Angela works full-time, from 9 to 5 every weekday.* **ANTONYM: part-time**

—**ˈfull-time** *adjective* working or studying full-time: *a full-time student*

ful·ly /ˈfʊli/ *adverb*

completely: *The snake can be six feet long when it is fully grown.*

fum·ble /ˈfʌmbəl/ *verb*

1 to try to hold, move, or find something with your hands in an awkward way: *Gary fumbled for the light switch in the dark.*

2 to drop a ball after catching it, especially a football: *He caught the pass, but then fumbled the ball as he fell.*

—**fumble** *noun* the act of dropping a ball

fumes /fuumz/ *plural noun*

gas or smoke that has an unpleasant smell: *The fumes from car exhausts cause air pollution.*

fun[1] /fʌn/ *noun*

1 enjoyment or pleasure that you get from an activity: *All the kids were having fun at the party.* | *He began running for fun, and now he's on the track team.*

USAGE: fun, funny

Use **fun** to talk about situations or activities that you enjoy: *This game is a lot of fun.*

Use **funny** to describe someone or something that makes you laugh: *The movie was so funny we couldn't stop laughing.*

2 make fun of someone or something = to make unkind jokes about someone or something: *Some girls made fun of her because her dress was too small.*

fun[2] *adjective*

enjoyable: *There are lots of fun things to do at the beach.*

func·tion[1] Ac /ˈfʌŋkʃən/ *noun*

1 the purpose that something has, or the job that something or someone does: *The function of the kidneys is to remove waste from your body.*

2 a large party or social event: *The room is available for weddings and other functions.*

—**functional** *adjective* designed to be useful or to do a particular job, rather than to look attractive

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *functio*, from *fungi*, which means "to perform an action."**]**

WORD FAMILY: function

function *noun* | **function** *verb* | **functional** *adjective*

function[2] Ac *verb*

if something functions, it does what it should do: *The alarm system was not functioning when the paintings were stolen.* **SYNONYM: work**

PHRASAL VERB
function as something
to be used in a particular way: *The sofa can also function as a bed.*

fund[1] Ac /fʌnd/ *noun*
1 an amount of money that is collected for a purpose: *My parents save money in a pension fund for their retirement.*
2 funds = the money that an organization needs or has: *The school needs funds for new computer equipment.*

fund[2] Ac *verb*
to give the money that is needed for an activity or piece of work: *She took out a loan to fund her college education.* **SYNONYM: pay for**

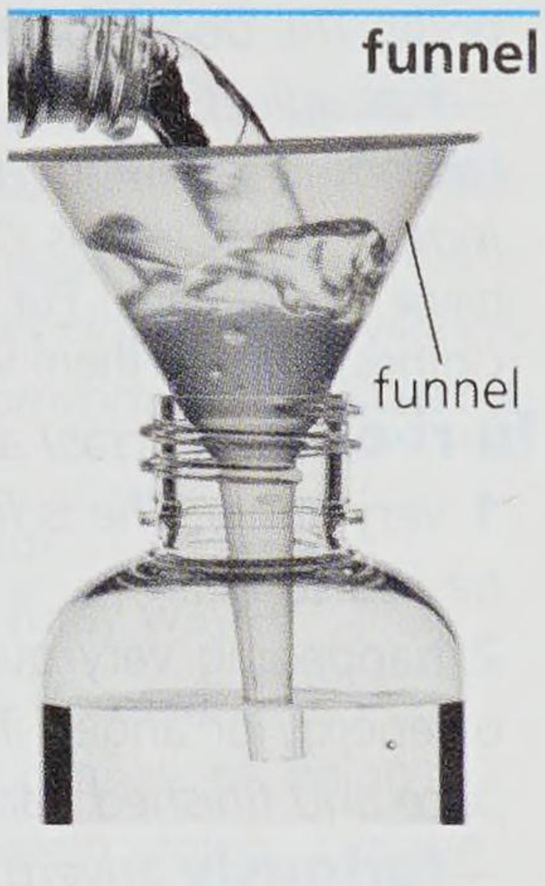
fun·da·men·tal Ac /ˌfʌndəˈmentl/ *adjective*
1 relating to the most basic and important parts of something: *When their parents divorce, there is a fundamental change in the way children live.* **SYNONYM: basic**
2 necessary for something to exist or develop: *Water is fundamental to life.* **SYNONYM: necessary**
—**fundamentally** *adverb* in the most basic and important way: *He believes that men and women are fundamentally different.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *fundus*, which means "the bottom of something." The idea is that the ideas or things that are at the bottom of something are the most basic or important parts of it.]

fu·ner·al /ˈfyunərəl/ *noun*
a ceremony for a dead person before their body is buried or burned: *There will be a funeral service at the Baptist church.*

fun·gus /ˈfʌŋgəs/ *noun* (plural **fungi** /ˈfʌndʒaɪ/ *or* **funguses**)
a type of plant such as a mushroom or mold, that usually grows on decaying things or in damp places: *Mildew is a type of fungus that grows in warm, damp places, for example in the bathroom.*
—**fungal** *adjective* caused by a fungus

funk·y /ˈfʌŋki/ *adjective* (*informal*)
1 fashionable and interesting in an unusual way: *She was wearing funky purple pants.*
2 funky music has a strong RHYTHM that is easy to dance to

fun·nel /ˈfʌnl/ *noun*
a tube that is wide at the top and narrow at the bottom, used for pouring liquids or powders into a container



fun·ny /ˈfʌni/ *adjective* (**funnier**, **funniest**)
1 if something is funny, it makes you laugh: *She told a funny story about forgetting to bring her shoes to the wedding.* | *I thought the show was very funny.*

USAGE: funny, fun
Use **funny** to describe someone or something that makes you laugh: *The movie was so funny we couldn't stop laughing.*
Use **fun** to talk about situations or activities that you enjoy: *This game is a lot of fun.*

THESAURUS: funny
hilarious very funny in a way that makes you laugh a lot: *The book is hilarious. I laughed out loud while reading it.*
amusing funny in a way that makes you smile: *The movie is full of amusing surprises.*
humorous funny: *There's a humorous story in the newspaper about a dog that flies kites.*
witty saying interesting things in an amusing and intelligent way: *She's a smart, witty woman who always has something interesting to say.*

2 strange and difficult to understand or explain: *Your voice sounds funny. Do you have a cold?* | *The meat was bad and had a funny smell.*
3 feel funny = to feel slightly sick
→ see Thesaurus box at **strange**

fur /fɚ/ *noun*
the thick soft hair that covers an animal's

body: *The dog's fur was thick and soft.*
—**fur** *adjective* made of fur: *a fur coat*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *forrer*, which means "to cover the inside of a piece of clothing." Fur was sometimes put inside clothes to make them warmer.]

fu·ri·ous /ˈfyʊriəs/ *adjective*
1 very angry: *She is furious with Jack because he lied to her.*
2 happening very quickly or done with a lot of energy or anger: *They worked at a furious pace and finished earlier than planned.*
—**furiously** *adverb* in a furious way
→ see Thesaurus box at **angry**

fur·nace /ˈfɚnɪs/ *noun*
a large container with a fire inside it, used to heat a building or to melt metal

fur·nish /ˈfɚnɪʃ/ *verb*
1 to put furniture and other things into a room or house: *We furnished the room with two beds and a dresser.*
2 (*formal*) to give or provide something: *The U.S. embassy can furnish you with a visa application form.*
—**furnished** *adjective* a furnished room or building already has furniture in it: *a furnished apartment*

fur·nish·ings /ˈfɚnɪʃɪŋz/ *plural noun* (*formal*)
the furniture and other things in a room, such as curtains and lights

fur·ni·ture /ˈfɚnɪtʃɚ/ *noun*
things such as chairs, tables, and beds that you use in a room: *The only piece of furniture in the room was an old sofa.* | *office furniture*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *furnir*, which means "to provide equipment."]

GRAMMAR: furniture
Do not say "furnitures" or "a furniture." You can say, for example, **some furniture**, **any furniture**, or **a piece of furniture**: *When they got married, they didn't have any furniture at all.* | *a comfortable piece of furniture*

fur·ry /ˈfɚi/ *adjective*
1 a furry animal has a body that is covered in fur
2 covered with fur or covered in a material that looks like fur: *furry slippers*

fur·ther[1] /ˈfɚðɚ/ *adverb*
1 more: *I have told you everything, and I have nothing further to say.*
2 go further/get further = to do more, or make more progress: *The team went further than last year, finishing in third place as compared to last year's sixth place.*
3 take something further = to continue doing something at higher or more serious levels: *He decided to take his education further and get a master's degree.*
4 a greater distance: *The library was further away than I'd thought, and it took half an hour to walk there.*
5 more time into the future or the past: *We have to look further ahead, beyond the next ten years.*

USAGE: further, farther
Use **further** to talk about amounts, levels, or time: *Your grades cannot drop further, or you won't be able to play on the soccer team.* | *I don't want to discuss this any further.*
Use **farther** to talk about distance: *Room 211 is just a little farther down the hall.*
Many people use **further** in spoken English to talk about distance, but many teachers think that this is not correct.

fur·ther[2] *adjective* (*formal*)
additional or more: *Further information is available on the website.* **SYNONYM: more**
→ see Thesaurus box at **more**[2]

fur·ther·more Ac /ˈfɚðɚˌmɔr/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used when adding another piece of information: *He handed in his homework late. Furthermore, it was full of careless mistakes.*

fur·thest /ˈfɚðɪst/ *adjective, adverb*
1 at the greatest distance from a place or person: *Of my three friends, Rob lives furthest away from the school.* **SYNONYM: farthest**
2 to the greatest degree or amount: *Smith's book has probably gone furthest to explain these events.*

fu·ry /ˈfyʊri/ *noun*
a feeling of very strong anger: *Her face was red with fury as she shouted at him.*

fuse /fyuz/ *noun*

1 a thin wire inside a piece of electrical equipment, that breaks if too much electricity passes through it, so that the electricity does not damage the equipment: *The lights went out when a fuse blew.*

2 a long string connected to a bomb or a FIREWORK, used to make it explode: *Light the fuse of the firework and then move away from it.*

3 have a short fuse = used for saying that someone becomes angry very easily: *Mom has a short fuse when she's tired.*

fu·sion /ˈfyuʒən/ *noun*

1 a process in which different substances become joined or mixed together: *Energy is produced by the fusion of hydrogen atoms.*

2 a combination of separate things: *The restaurant's food is a fusion of Japanese and Californian cooking.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *fusio*, from *fundere*, which means "to pour or melt." The idea is that you pour or melt things together so that they mix.**]**

fuss[1] /fʌs/ *noun*

1 unnecessary attention, excitement, or activity: *I wanted a quiet birthday without any fuss.*

2 make a fuss/kick up a fuss = to complain loudly or become angry about something, especially something unimportant: *Joe was making a fuss about having to eat the vegetables.*

3 make a fuss over someone = to give too much attention to someone: *The women made a big fuss over the baby.*

fuss[2] *verb*

if a baby fusses, it cries a little: *The baby started fussing because it was hungry.*

PHRASAL VERBS

fuss over someone

to give a lot of attention to someone, especially a child: *The women started fussing over Kate's baby.*

fuss with something

to continuously move or touch something in a way that shows you are nervous: *Stop fussing with your clothes; you look great!*

fuss·y /ˈfʌsi/ *adjective* (**fussier**, **fussiest**)

1 if you are fussy, you only accept a few particular things or things that are exactly right: *He's fussy about his clothes and will only wear things that are comfortable.* **SYNONYM: picky**

2 a fussy baby cries a lot

—**fussily** *adverb* in a fussy way

fu·tile /ˈfyutl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

futile actions have no chance of being successful, and are not worth doing: *I made a futile attempt to calm her down, but she just kept crying.*

—**futility** *noun* the fact that something you do is futile

fu·ture[1] /ˈfyutʃɚ/ *noun*

1 the future = the time after the present: *He talked about his plans for the future.* **ANTONYM: past**

2 the things that will happen to someone or something in the time after the present: *He's a smart kid who has a great future ahead of him.* | *They are meeting to discuss the future of the company, which is having financial problems.*

3 the future = the FUTURE TENSE: *The future of "do" is "will do."*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *futurus*, which means "going to be."**]**

future[2] *adjective*

relating to or happening in the future: *We need to take care of the planet for future generations.* **ANTONYM: past**

ˈfuture ˌtense *noun*

the form of a verb that you use when you are talking about the future. In English, "I will go" is in the future tense.

fuzz·y /ˈfʌzi/ *adjective* (*informal*)

1 covered with short soft hair or fur: *fuzzy slippers*

2 unclear and confusing: *It happened a long time ago and my memory is fuzzy now.*

3 if a sound or picture is fuzzy, it is not clear: *Unfortunately, a lot of the photographs are fuzzy.*

Gg

g
the written abbreviation of **gram**

G /dʒi/ *noun*
the fifth note in the musical SCALE of C, or the musical KEY based on this note

gadg·et /ˈgædʒɪt/ *noun*
a small tool or machine, especially a new one: *He has a new gadget for opening jars.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **machine**

gag[1] /gæg/ *noun*
1 a joke: *I didn't think many of the gags were very funny.*
2 a piece of cloth that someone ties over your mouth so that you cannot speak

gag[2] *verb* (**gagged**, **gagging**)
1 to tie a piece of cloth over someone's mouth: *The robbers gagged her so that she couldn't shout for help.*
2 to almost bring up food from your stomach: *The food was so bad that it made me gag.*

gain /geɪn/ *verb*
1 to get something important or useful: *Firefighters finally gained control of the fire.* | *The class lets students gain the confidence to give a speech.* **ANTONYM: lose**
2 to get more of something over a period of time: *The bike gained speed as it went down the hill.* **ANTONYM: lose**
—**gain** *noun* the act of gaining something: *What is the reason for his weight gain?*

gait /geɪt/ *noun*
the way that someone walks: *He walked with an unsteady gait.*

gal·ax·y /ˈgæləksi/ *noun* (plural **galaxies**)
a very large group of stars: *Our solar system is part of the Milky Way galaxy.*
—**galactic** /gəˈlæktɪk/ *adjective* relating to a galaxy
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *galaxias*, from the Greek word *gala*, which means "milk." The stars far away in our galaxy look like a milky white stripe from the Earth.**]**

gale /geɪl/ *noun*
a very strong wind: *Several trees blew down in the gale.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]

gal·ler·y /ˈgæləri/ *noun* (plural **galleries**)
a room or building where people can look at or buy art

gal·lon /ˈgælən/ *noun*
a unit for measuring liquid, equal to four QUARTs or 3.785 LITERs: *Josh put five gallons of gas in the car.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *galeta*, which means "container for liquid."**]**


gallop

gal·lop /ˈgæləp/ *verb*
if a horse gallops, it runs very fast
—**gallop** *noun* the fastest speed that a horse can run: *He was riding at a gallop.*

gam·ble[1] /ˈgæmbəl/ *verb*
to try to win money, for example by playing cards or guessing the result of a race or game: *He gambled and lost all his money.*
—**gambler** *noun* someone who gambles
—**gambling** *noun* the activity of gambling

gamble[2] *noun*
an action that might not have a successful result: *The coach took a gamble by using a rookie, but it paid off when he scored.*

game /geɪm/ *noun*
1 a sport or enjoyable activity in which you try to win or score points: *Soccer is a good game.* | *My brother likes to play computer games.* | *When it rains, we play board games like chess and checkers.*

THESAURUS: game
sport a physical activity in which people or teams play against each other and try to win: *Her favorite sport is basketball.*
recreation activities that you do for fun: *Sports are a great form of recreation.*

puzzle a game in which you have to think hard to find the correct answer: *The book has puzzles such as codes and crosswords.*

hobby an activity that you enjoy doing in your free time: *Her hobbies are reading and music.*

2 an occasion when people play a game: *We won the basketball game.* | *Would you like to play a game of chess?*

3 play games (with someone) = to behave dishonestly toward someone: *I thought he liked me but he was just playing games.*

4 wild animals and birds that people hunt: *He hunts deer and other game.*

ˈgame show *noun*
a television program in which people play games in order to win prizes

gang[1] /gæŋ/ *noun*
1 an organized group of young people in a city, who may be involved in crime or violence: *He tries to help youngsters stay off drugs and keep out of gangs.*
2 a group of people who do something together: *Gangs of teenage girls hang out at the mall.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

gang[2] *verb*
PHRASAL VERB
gang up on someone
if a group of people gangs up on someone, they all criticize, attack, or make jokes about him or her: *My brothers gang up on me and tease me.*

gang·ster /ˈgæŋstə/ *noun*
a member of a group of violent criminals

gap /gæp/ *noun*
1 an empty space between two things or two parts of something: *I squeezed through a gap in the fence.*
2 a difference between two people, things, or groups: *The gap between the rich and the poor is getting wider all the time.*
3 something that is missing, so that something else is not good or complete: *New scientific discoveries fill gaps in our knowledge.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**

gap·ing /ˈgeɪpɪŋ/ *adjective*
a gaping hole is very wide: *The bomb left a gaping hole in the wall of the building.*

ga·rage /gəˈrɑʒ/ *noun*
1 a building at your house where you keep your car: *She must be home. Her car's in the garage.*
2 a place where cars are repaired: *The guy at the garage said he could fix the car today.*
3 a building or underground area where people can park their cars
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the French word *garer*, which means "to shelter."**]**

gaˈrage ˌsale *noun*
a sale of things that you no longer want, that you sell outside your house, usually in front of your garage: *My parents bought a lot of our toys at garage sales.*

gar·bage /ˈgɑrbɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 waste food, paper, and other things you throw away, or the container you put it in: *Throw the wrapper in the garbage.* | *Put the paper in with the rest of the garbage.*

THESAURUS: garbage

trash things that you do not want and throw away, such as old food and dirty paper: *Six bags were full of trash.* | *Can you take out the trash, please?*

refuse (*formal*) things that people throw away, such as old food and dirty paper: *The city buries the refuse it collects.*

litter things such as papers, cans, or food containers that people leave on the ground in public places: *The Scouts picked up litter in the park.*

waste (*formal*) unwanted materials or substances that are left after you have used something: *Is there a way to safely get rid of waste from nuclear power stations?* | *I try to recycle most of my household waste.*

2 (*informal*) something that is very bad, silly, or low quality: *I thought the TV show was garbage.*

ˈgarbage ˌcan *noun*
a large container for waste **SYNONYM: trash can** → see picture on page **A9**

G

ˈgarbage colˌlector (*also* **ˈgarbage ˌman**) *noun*
someone whose job is to take away the things inside garbage cans

ˈgarbage ˌtruck *noun*
a large vehicle that carries away things from garbage cans

gar·den /ˈgɑrdn/ *noun*
a piece of land where you grow flowers or vegetables: *I planted some sunflower seeds in the garden.*

gar·den·ing /ˈgɑrdnɪŋ/ *noun*
the work of growing plants in a garden: *He mows the lawn and does the gardening.*
—**gardener** *noun* someone who works in a garden, especially as a job

gar·gle /ˈgɑrgəl/ *verb*
to clean your throat by breathing out while you have a liquid in the back of your mouth: *If you have a sore throat, try gargling with salt water.*

gar·lic /ˈgɑrlɪk/ *noun*
a small plant like an onion that gives a strong taste to food → see picture on page A12
—**garlicky** *adjective* tasting or smelling of garlic

gar·ment /ˈgɑrmənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
a piece of clothing: *The women wore simple black garments.*

gas /gæs/ *noun* (plural **gases**)
1 a liquid that you put in a car to make it go: *Most cars use unleaded gas.* **SYNONYM: gasoline**
2 a substance like air that is not a liquid or a solid: *Oxygen is a gas that you cannot see.*
3 a type of gas that people burn to heat their houses or cook food: *Many power stations burn natural gas to produce energy.*
4 **the gas** = the PEDAL that you use to make a car go faster: *He started the car, stepped on the gas, and pulled away from the curb.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *khaos*, which means "empty space." The word "gas" was invented by a Dutch scientist.**]**

gas·e·ous /ˈgæsiəs/ *adjective*
in a form like air: *gaseous fuels*

gash /gæʃ/ *noun*
a deep cut: *She had a gash in her leg that was bleeding.*
—**gash** *verb* to make a deep cut in something: *He fell and gashed his chin.*

gas·o·line /ˌgæsəˈlin/ *noun*
a liquid that you put in a car to make it go
SYNONYM: gas

gasp /gæsp/ *verb*
to breathe in quickly and loudly, once or several times: *People gasped with surprise when the jury said he was innocent.* | *She put her head above the water and gasped for air.*
—**gasp** *noun* a quick breath in: *The runners were breathing in quick gasps.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **breathe**

ˈgas ˌstation *noun*
a place where you can buy gas for your car

gate /geɪt/ *noun*
1 a door in a fence or outside wall: *Who left the gate open?*
2 a place where you leave an airport building to get on a plane: *Passengers for Flight 186 should go to Gate 7.*

gate·way /ˈgeɪtweɪ/ *noun*
a place from which you can reach another place: *St. Louis was once the gateway to the western part of the U.S.*

gath·er /ˈgæðɚ/ *verb*
1 to come together in a group: *A crowd gathered to watch the fight.*
2 to bring things from different places together: *She gathered the dirty clothes and put them in the washing machine.*
3 to think something because of what you have heard: *I heard her talking to her friend, and I gather (that) they are moving to Chicago.*

gath·er·ing /ˈgæðərɪŋ/ *noun*
a meeting of a group of people: *We have a family gathering every summer, when all my aunts and uncles come to our house.*

gauge[1] /geɪdʒ/ *noun*
an instrument that measures something: *The gas gauge showed that the car needed more gas.* → see picture on page A28

gauge[2] *verb*
to judge or measure something by using the information you have: *How do teachers gauge the progress a student has made?*

gauze /gɔz/ *noun*
a type of thin cloth used to cover wounds and make clothes → see picture at **kit**

gave /geɪv/ *verb*
the past tense of GIVE

gay /geɪ/ *adjective*
1 sexually attracted to people of the same sex **SYNONYM: homosexual**; **ANTONYM: straight**
2 an old-fashioned word meaning bright or happy: *The room was painted in gay colors.*
—**gay** *noun* a gay person

gaze /geɪz/ *verb*
to look at someone or something for a long time: *He gazed at his reflection in the mirror.*
—**gaze** *noun* a long steady look: *She turned her gaze back to the TV.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look**[1]

gear /gɪr/ *noun*
1 part of a car, bicycle, or other machine that makes it move well at different speeds: *She shifted into first gear, and the car moved forward slowly.*
2 special equipment or clothes that you need for an activity: *We put our tent and the rest of the camping gear into the car.*

gear·shift /ˈgɪrˌʃɪft/ *noun*
a stick that you move to change gears when driving a car → see picture on page **A28**

GED *noun*
(**General Equivalency Diploma**) an official piece of paper that people who did not finish HIGH SCHOOL can get by taking a test

gee /dʒi/ *interjection*
something you say when you are surprised, pleased, or excited: *Gee, that pie smells good!*

geese /gis/ *noun*
the plural of GOOSE

gel /dʒel/ *noun*
a thick clear wet substance: *He uses hair gel to make his hair stick up.*

gel·a·tin /ˈdʒelətən/ *noun*
a clear substance that is used to make foods such as Jell-O more solid

gem /dʒem/ *noun*
1 a valuable stone that has been cut into a particular shape: *diamonds and other gems* **SYNONYM: jewel**
2 (*informal*) something that is very good or special: *This book is a gem that every teenager should read.*

Gem·i·ni /ˈdʒeməˌnaɪ/ *noun*
1 the third sign of the ZODIAC, represented by TWINS
2 someone born between May 21 and June 21

gem·stone /ˈdʒemˌstoʊn/ *noun*
a valuable stone

gen·der Ac /ˈdʒendɚ/ *noun*
1 the fact of being male or female: *You cannot choose the gender of a baby.* **SYNONYM: sex**
2 in grammar, the three groups that words are divided into in some languages. The three groups are called MASCULINE, FEMININE, and NEUTER: *In some languages, like Spanish, nouns have different genders.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *genus*, which means "race or type."**]**

gene /dʒin/ *noun*
a part of a cell in a living thing that controls what the living thing is like, for example what color someone's eyes are, how tall a plant is, etc.
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Greek word *genos*, which means "birth, or group of related people."**]**

gen·er·al[1] /ˈdʒenərəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to the whole of something or to the main parts: *Except for one cold, my general health has been good.* | *The class is a general introduction to computers.*
2 in general = **a)** usually or mostly: *In general, I am happier than I used to be.* **b)** used when talking about all things or people of one type: *I like animals in general, and dogs in particular.*
3 including or relating to most people or things: *There was general agreement that we need to improve our defense.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *generalis*, which means "of the whole type," from *genus*, meaning "type."**]**

WORD FAMILY: general
general *adjective* | **generally** *adverb* | **generalize** *verb* | **generalization** *noun*

G

general[2] *noun*
an officer with a very high rank in the army, air force, or Marines

gen·er·al·ize /ˈdʒenərəˌlaɪz/ *verb*
to say something about people or things of a particular kind which may not be true about all of them: *You shouldn't generalize about women by saying that they are all bad drivers.*
—**generalization** /ˌdʒenərələˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* a statement in which someone generalizes

gen·er·al·ly /ˈdʒenərəli/ *adverb*
1 usually or mostly: *I generally go to bed at about 11, but sometimes later.* | *Her school work is generally very good.*
2 by most people: *He is generally believed to be one of the best quarterbacks in the NFL.*

gen·er·ate Ac /ˈdʒenəˌreɪt/ *verb*
1 to make electricity: *We burn coal to generate electricity.*
2 to make something happen: *The team's success in the World Cup generated a lot of interest in soccer.*

WORD FAMILY: generate
generate *verb* | **generator** *noun*

gen·er·a·tion Ac /ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 the people in a society or family who are about the same age: *Three generations of the family live in the same house: grandparents, parents, and children.*
2 a period of about 25 years, which is the time between two generations of a family: *A generation ago, video games were simple.*

gen·er·a·tor /ˈdʒenəˌreɪtɚ/ *noun*
a machine that makes electricity

gen·er·os·i·ty /ˌdʒenəˈrɑsəti/ *noun*
generous behavior: *Thank you for your generosity; the money you gave us was a great help.*

gen·er·ous /ˈdʒenərəs/ *adjective*
someone who is generous gives people a lot of money, things, or help: *It was very generous of Tommy to lend you his bike.*
—**generously** *adverb* in a generous way
→ see Thesaurus box at **kind**[2]
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *generosus*, which means "born into an upper-class family."]

ge·net·ics /dʒəˈnetɪks/ *noun*
the study of GENEs
—**genetic** *adjective* relating to genes or caused by genes: *He was born with a genetic disease that caused problems with his heart.*
—**genetically** *adverb* in a way that relates to genes: *The two viruses are genetically related.*

ge·nie /ˈdʒini/ *noun*
a magical creature in old Arab stories, who can make wishes come true: *When Aladdin rubbed the lamp, a genie appeared and asked him what he wished for.*

ge·nius /ˈdʒiniəs/ *noun*
someone who has much more intelligence, ability, or skill than is usual: *Mozart was a musical genius who was writing music when he was five years old.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From a Latin word which means "spirit who looks after a person from birth." This word was also sometimes used to mean "natural ability or intelligence."]

gen·o·cide /ˈdʒenəˌsaɪd/ *noun*
an attempt to kill a whole race of people
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Greek word *genos*, which means "race of people" and the Latin word *caedere*, which means "to kill."]

gen·re /ˈʒɑnrə/ *noun*
a particular type of writing, music, art, or movie: *Science fiction is my favorite genre of literature.*

gen·tle /ˈdʒentl/ *adjective*
1 careful not to hurt anyone or anything: *Be gentle with the baby – don't hurt her.*
2 not strong, loud, or extreme: *She sang in a gentle voice, and I fell asleep.* | *The gentle breeze was just enough to keep us cool.*
—**gently** *adverb* in a gentle way: *His mother gently wiped away his tears.*
—**gentleness** *noun* the quality of being gentle

gen·tle·man /ˈdʒentlmən/ *noun* (plural **gentlemen** /ˈdʒentlmən/)
1 a polite word for a man you do not know: *Can you show this gentleman to his seat?* | *Thank you, ladies and gentlemen.*
2 a man who is polite and behaves well: *He was always a gentleman around my parents.*

gen·u·ine /ˈdʒenyuɪn/ *adjective*
real, not pretended or false: *Her surprise was*

genuine – she really didn't know about the party. | *Is the stone a genuine diamond?*
—**genuinely** *adverb* really: *He seemed genuinely sorry.*

ge·og·ra·phy /dʒiˈɑgrəfi/ *noun*
the study of the Earth's surface and the countries of the world: *In geography, we are learning about rainforests.*
—**geographical** /ˌdʒiəˈgræfɪkəl/ (*also* **geographic**) *adjective* relating to the Earth's surface and the countries of the world: *geographical features such as rivers*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek words *ge* and *graphein*, which mean "earth" and "to write or to draw."]

ge·ol·o·gy /dʒiˈɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study of rocks and soil
—**geologist** *noun* someone who studies rocks and soil
—**geological** /ˌdʒiəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to rocks and soil: *the geological processes that form rocks*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek words *ge* and *-logia*, which mean "earth" and "study."]

ge·om·e·try /dʒiˈɑmətri/ *noun*
the study of shapes, lines, and angles, and the mathematics relating to them
—**geometric** /ˌdʒiˈmetrɪk/ *adjective* relating to or made of shapes or lines: *The Olympic symbol is a geometric pattern of circles.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek words *ge* and *metrein*, which mean "earth" and "to measure."]

ger·bil /ˈdʒɚbəl/ *noun*
a small furry animal with a long tail, often kept as a pet

germ /dʒɚm/ *noun*
a living thing that can make you sick, which is too small to see: *Sneezing spreads germs.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *germen*, which means "seed or bud." A germ is the thing that produces a disease, like a seed is the thing that produces a plant.]

German[1] /ˈdʒɚmən/ *noun*
1 someone from Germany
2 the language spoken in Germany, Austria, and parts of Switzerland

German[2] *adjective*
from Germany: *a German passport*

German ˈmeasles *noun*
a disease that causes red spots on your body. German measles is not usually serious, but it can be dangerous for a PREGNANT woman's unborn baby.

German ˈshepherd *noun*
a large strong dog that looks like a WOLF, used especially by the police or for guarding property

ger·mi·nate /ˈdʒɚməˌneɪt/ *verb*
if a seed germinates, it begins to grow: *It takes a week for the seeds to germinate.*

ges·ture[1] /ˈdʒestʃɚ/ *noun*
1 a movement of your hand, arms, or head that shows what you mean or how you feel: *He made a gesture with his hands to show that he didn't understand what I was saying.*
2 something you do to show your feelings toward someone, usually feelings of friendship: *"She sent me a card when I was sick." "That was a nice gesture."*

gesture[2] *verb*
to move your hand, arms, or head, in order to tell someone something: *He gestured for the waiter to come over to their table.*

get /get/ *verb* (**got** /gɑt/, **gotten** /ˈgɑtn/, **getting**)
1 to receive or be given something: *Did you get my email?* | *I got an A in Spanish.* | *She got lots of presents for her birthday from her friends.*
2 to obtain or buy something: *Where did you get those shoes?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **buy**
3 to receive money for working: *Jennifer gets $19 an hour at her new job.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **earn**
4 have got = to have something. "Have got" is used in spoken English. We usually shorten it to "I've/you've/they've/we've got," and "she's/he's got": *I've got a lot of work to do.*
5 to become: *It gets hot in the summer.*

USAGE: get, go, become

Get, **go**, and **become** can all mean "to begin to be something," but they are used in different ways.

Get and **go** are less formal than **become**, and are used more often in spoken English: *I got very hungry.* | *Have you gone crazy?*

Become is used in both written and spoken English: *He's becoming a very good tennis player.* | *The area has become popular with mountain bikers.*

Get and **go** are used only in front of an adjective: *It's getting dark.* | *Beethoven went deaf when he was 40 years old.*

Become can be used in front of an adjective or a noun: *He became angry and started yelling at me.* | *The noise from the airport is becoming a problem.*

6 to move somewhere: *Get down on the floor!* | *They couldn't get out of the building.*

7 to arrive or reach somewhere: *We got home very late.* **SYNONYM: arrive**

8 to catch an illness: *I'm getting a cold.*

9 to go onto a bus, plane, train, etc.: *He got the next plane to New York.* **SYNONYM: catch**

10 to bring someone or something back from somewhere: *She's gone to get the kids from school.* **SYNONYM: pick up**

THESAURUS: get

get to go to another place and come back with something or someone: *Just a minute while I get my jacket.*

bring to take something or someone to a place: *You should bring her some flowers.* | *Elise brought her friend to the party.*

take to move something from one place to another, or help someone go from one place to another: *You'd better take your jacket – it's getting cold.* | *I can take you home after the concert.*

11 to arrange for something to be done: *I'm going to get my hair cut later today.*

12 get to do something = if you get to do something, you are able to do it: *We got to see a lot of famous places.*

13 get someone to do something = to persuade someone to do something: *We couldn't get him to change his mind.* **SYNONYM: persuade**

14 to reach a particular stage in a process: *I started reading the book, but I never got to the end.*

15 to understand something: *I didn't get the joke.*

PHRASAL VERBS

get ahead

to be successful in your work and make progress in your career: *Do you need a college education to get ahead?*

get along (with someone)

to have a friendly relationship with someone: *The two boys get along well with each other.*

get around something

to avoid something that will cause problems: *I'm sure there is a way of getting around the problem.*

get around to doing something

to do something you have been intending to do for a long time: *I still haven't gotten around to calling her – I've been too busy.*

get away

to escape: *The police tried to stop the man, but he got away.*

get back

1 to return: *When do you get back from your vacation?*

2 to reply to someone at a later time: *Thanks for your call. I'll get back to you soon.*

get in

1 when a plane, train, or bus gets in, it arrives somewhere: *What time does your flight get in?*

2 get something in = to give something to someone, especially written work: *Make sure that you get your assignment in on time.* **SYNONYM: turn in**

get into something

1 to be allowed to go to a school, college, or university: *She is hoping to get into Harvard.*

2 to start to be in a situation, especially one that involves trouble or problems: *He was always getting into trouble with the police.*

get off (something)

1 to leave a bus, train, plane, etc.: *She got off at the next bus stop.* | *We had to get off the plane because of problems with the engine.*

2 to finish work: *What time do you get off work?*

get on (something)

1 to go onto a bus, train, plane, etc.: *She*

couldn't get on because the bus was full. | *We had to run to get on the train.*

2 get on with something = to continue or to make progress with something: *I need to get on with my work, or I won't finish it on time.*

get out

1 to leave: *The professor kept talking, and we finally got out of class at 5 o'clock.*

2 get something out = to remove something, especially a mark on cloth: *The ink stain was hard to get out.*

get out of (doing) something

to avoid doing something that you should do: *He's lazy, and he always tries to get out of doing any work.*

get over

1 to feel better after a bad experience or an illness: *She never got over her son's death.*

2 can't get over something = used when you feel very surprised by something: *I can't get over how tall you are – you've grown about three inches since I last saw you!*

get through

1 to succeed in calling someone on the telephone: *I finally got through to him, after trying four times.*

2 get through something = to succeed in dealing with a bad experience: *It was a bad time, but my mom helped me get through it.*

3 get through something = to finish doing something: *I have so much work to get through.*

get up

1 to get out of bed after you have been sleeping: *She usually gets up at 6:00.*

2 to stand up: *He got up and left.*

get·a·way /ˈgetəˌweɪ/ *noun*

make your getaway (*informal*) = to escape from somewhere: *The robbers made their getaway in a car parked outside the store.*

ˈget-toˌgether *noun*

a small informal party or meeting: *We're having a get-together with some friends. Do you want to come?*

→ see Thesaurus box at **party**

gey·ser /ˈgaɪzə/ *noun*

hot water and steam that come up from a hole in the ground into the air in a natural process: *In Yellowstone Park, the geyser called Old Faithful erupts 100 feet into the air.*

ghet·to /ˈgetoʊ/ *noun* (plural **ghettos** *or* **ghettoes**)

a part of a city where poor people live in bad conditions, especially people of one particular race: *He grew up in the ghetto, in one of the poorest areas of Chicago.*

ghost /goʊst/ *noun*

the spirit of a dead person that stays in a place: *The owner says she saw the ghost of a young girl in the old house.*

—**ghostly** *adjective* frightening and making you think of ghosts: *a ghostly sound*

gi·ant[1] /ˈdʒaɪənt/ *adjective*

very big, and much bigger than other things of the same type: *There was a giant screen in the baseball stadium.*

giant[2] *noun*

a very tall strong man or woman, in children's stories

gift /gɪft/ *noun*

1 something that you give someone on a special occasion: *The bike was a birthday gift from my parents.* **SYNONYM: present**

2 a natural ability to do something well: *She is a good teacher with a gift for explaining things in a simple way.* **SYNONYM: talent**

gift·ed /ˈgɪftɪd/ *adjective*

having the natural ability to do something very well: *She is a gifted dancer.* **SYNONYM: talented**

gig /gɪg/ *noun*

a performance by rock, POP, or JAZZ musicians: *The band has played gigs in Las Vegas.*

gig·a·byte /ˈgɪgəˌbaɪt/ *noun*

a unit for measuring computer information, equal to 1,024 MEGABYTEs

gi·gan·tic /dʒaɪˈgæntɪk/ *adjective*

extremely large: *Sequoias are gigantic trees that can grow up to 300 feet tall.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **big**

gig·gle /ˈgɪgəl/ *verb*

to laugh quickly and in a high voice: *The girls giggled as they tried on the silly hats.*

—**giggle** *noun* a quick high laugh

→ see Thesaurus box at **laugh**[1]

G

gill /gɪl/ *noun*
one of the parts at the sides of a fish's head with which it breathes

gim·mick /ˈgɪmɪk/ *noun* (*informal*)
something that a company does or gives you to make you want to buy something: *The free software is a gimmick that gets you to try more of the company's products.*

gin /dʒɪn/ *noun*
a strong clear alcoholic drink made from grain and berries

gin·ger /ˈdʒɪndʒɚ/ *noun*
a light brown root with a strong taste, which is used in cooking

ˈginger ˌale *noun*
a sweet gold-colored drink with bubbles

gin·ger·bread /ˈdʒɪndʒɚˌbred/ *noun*
a type of cookie or cake with ginger in it: *We baked gingerbread men for the holidays.*

gi·raffe /dʒəˈræf/ *noun*
a very tall African animal with a long neck and long legs, and dark spots on its yellow-brown fur: *Giraffes have long necks so that they can eat the leaves off trees.*

girl /gɚl/ *noun*
a female child: *She is a pretty little girl.* | *They have two boys and a girl.*
—**girlish** *adjective* like a little girl: *She has a girlish laugh.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *gurle* or *girle*, which meant "child or young person." First used with its modern meaning, 1300-1400]

girl·friend /ˈgɚlfrend/ *noun*
1 a girl or woman with whom you have a romantic relationship: *He's had a lot of girlfriends.*
2 a woman's or girl's female friend: *My sister is always talking to her girlfriends on the phone.*

give /gɪv/ *verb* (**gave** /geɪv/, **given** /ˈgɪvən/)
1 to let someone have something as a present: *She gave him a watch for his birthday.*
2 to put something in someone's hand: *Give that bag to me – I'll carry it.*
3 to provide something for someone: *Can I give you some help?* | *Sugar gives you energy quickly.*
4 to tell someone something: *I gave her my phone number.* | *I asked John why he had lied, but he wouldn't give me an answer.*
5 to allow someone to do something: *The teacher gave me permission to miss the class.*
6 to do an action: *She gave a big smile.* | *Give me a call tonight – here's my number.*
7 to do a performance or talk: *The singer is giving a concert in New York.* | *I have to give a speech at the wedding.*
8 to cause someone to have something: *I don't want to give you my cold.* | *My computer has been giving me problems.*
9 to make someone have a punishment: *The judge gave him five years in prison.*
10 **give way** = if something gives way, it breaks or falls down suddenly because there is too much weight or pressure on it: *The branch gave way because he was too heavy for it.*
11 **give or take** = used when saying that a number or amount is not exact: *The show lasts about an hour, give or take five minutes.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *giefan*.]

PHRASAL VERBS

give something away
to give someone something without asking for money: *I gave my old clothes away.*

give something back
to return something to its owner: *I'll give the money back to you next week.*

give in
to finally agree to do something that you did not want to do: *The kids kept asking for candy, and finally she gave in and bought them some.*

give off something
to produce a smell, light, heat, sound, etc.: *The old meat gave off a terrible smell.*

give something out
to give something to each person in a group: *The teacher gave out the tests to the students.*

THESAURUS: give out
pass to take something and put it in someone's hand: *Could you pass me the salt?*
hand to pass something to someone: *He handed me a card with his phone number on it.*

hand out/pass around to give something to each of the people in a group: *Mr. Goodman handed out the tests.* | *Pass those cookies around, please.*

distribute (*formal*) to give things to a large number of people: *The money will be distributed to schools in the area.*

give up

1 to stop trying to do something because it is too difficult: *You have almost reached the top – don't give up now!* **SYNONYM: quit**

2 give up something = to stop doing something that you have done a lot: *My dad gave up smoking about 10 years ago.* **SYNONYMS: stop, quit**

3 give yourself up = to allow yourself to be caught by the police or enemy soldiers: *The man threw down his weapon and gave himself up to the police.*

giv·en[1] /ˈgɪvən/ *verb*
the past participle of GIVE

given[2] *adjective*
any given/a given ... = used when saying that any particular time or situation could be used as an example: *In any given year, half of all accidents happen in the home.*

given[3] *preposition*
taking something into account: *Given his age, my grandfather is healthy and strong.*

ˈgiven name *noun*
your first name: *His given name is Michael and his last name is Johnson.*

gla·cier /ˈgleɪʃɚ/ *noun*
a large amount of ice that moves very slowly forward over the land: *The glaciers in these mountains slowly carved out the valleys.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *glacies*, which means "ice."**]**

glad /glæd/ *adjective*
1 happy about something: *I'm so glad that you're feeling better.* | *She was glad to be home again.*
2 be glad to do something = to be willing and happy to do something: *I would be glad to help you.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **happy**
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *glæd*, which means "bright, shining, or happy."**]**

glad·ly /ˈglædli/ *adverb*
in a way that shows that you are pleased: *I gladly accepted his offer.*

glam·or·ous /ˈglæmərəs/ *adjective*
attractive and exciting because of being rich and successful: *My sister looked very glamorous in her prom dress.*

glam·our (*also* **glamor**) /ˈglæmɚ/ *noun*
the quality of being glamorous: *People are fascinated by the glamour of Hollywood.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Scottish English word for "magic," from "grammar." "Grammar" used to mean "knowledge" and was used about knowledge of magic.**]**

glance[1] /glæns/ *verb*
1 to look at someone or something quickly and then look away: *He glanced at his watch.*
2 to read something very quickly: *He glanced at the menu and ordered a hamburger.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **look[1]**

glance[2] *noun*
1 a quick look: *Mom took one glance at me and said "Go get cleaned up."*
2 at a glance = immediately and by looking very quickly: *I knew at a glance that something was wrong.*
→ **at first glance** at **first[1]**

gland /glænd/ *noun*
a part of your body that produces a substance such as SWEAT or SALIVA: *Sweat glands help to keep your body cool when it is very hot.*

glare[1] /gler/ *verb*
1 to look angrily at someone or something for a long time: *She glared at me, then asked me why I had lied to her.*
2 to shine with a strong bright light that hurts your eyes: *The sun glared down on us all afternoon on the beach.*

glare[2] *noun*
1 a strong bright light that hurts your eyes: *He wore dark glasses to protect his eyes from the glare of the sun.*
2 a long angry look: *She gave him an angry glare.*

glass /glæs/ *noun*
1 a hard clear material that is used to make windows, bottles, etc.: *The windows of the car are made of very strong glass.*
2 a glass container used for drinking: *a wine*

glass | *a glass of milk* → see picture on page A9

3 glasses = two pieces of special glass in a frame that you wear in order to see better: *She has to wear glasses for reading.* | *I need a new pair of glasses.*

glaze /gleɪz/ (*also* **glaze over**) *verb*
if your eyes glaze, they show no expression because you are bored or tired: *Her eyes glaze over when I talk about baseball.*

gleam[1] /glim/ *verb*
1 to shine because of being very clean: *He washed the windows until they gleamed.*
2 if your eyes gleam, they are bright and show that you are excited: *Her eyes gleamed with excitement when she saw the present he had brought her.*

gleam[2] *noun*
1 a look in someone's eyes that shows feelings, especially of happiness or interest: *There was a gleam of happiness in her eyes as she read his letter.*
2 a shiny quality: *I spotted the gleam of polished metal in the distance.*

glee /gli/ *noun*
a feeling of excitement and satisfaction: *We shouted with glee when our team scored the winning goal.*

glide /glaɪd/ *verb*
to move smoothly and quietly: *We watched the sailboats glide across the lake.*

glid·er /ˈglaɪdə/ *noun*
a light airplane that flies without an engine

glim·mer[1] /ˈglɪmə/ *noun*
1 a slight feeling: *There is still a glimmer of hope that the men might be found alive.*
2 a light that is not very bright or steady: *the glimmer of a candle flame*

glimmer[2] *verb*
to shine with a light that is not very bright or steady: *A light glimmered across the lake.*

glimpse /glɪmps/ *noun*
if you catch a glimpse of someone or something, you are able to see that person or thing for a very short time: *The fans hoped to catch a glimpse of the singer at her hotel.*
—**glimpse** *verb* to see someone or something, but only for a very short time: *I thought I glimpsed Cindy in the crowd as we drove by.*

glis·ten /ˈglɪsən/ *verb*
to shine and look wet or oily: *Her eyes glistened with tears.*

glitch /glɪtʃ/ *noun*
a small problem with a machine or system that stops it from working correctly: *The plane took off late because of a glitch in the computer system.*

glit·ter[1] /ˈglɪtə/ *verb*
if something glitters, you see a lot of small flashes of light when the sun or a light shines on it: *Snow glittered in the sunlight.*

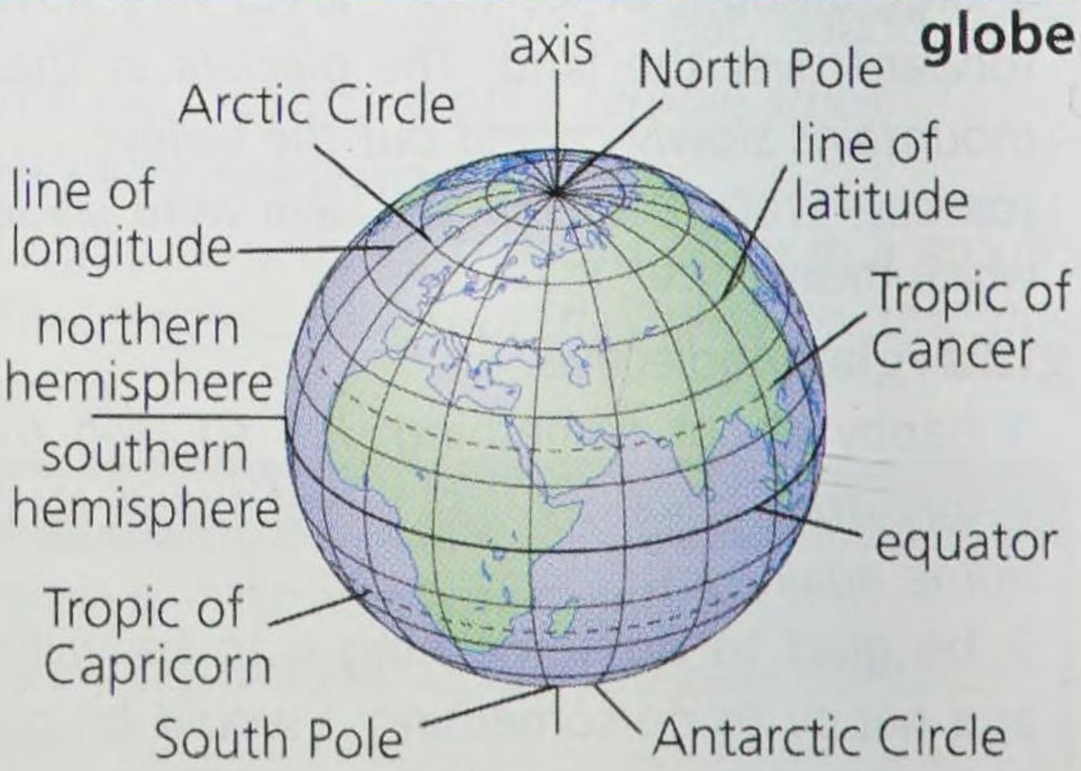
glitter[2] *noun*
1 small shiny pieces of metal or paper that are used to decorate something: *They glued glitter onto the Christmas cards they made.*
2 the flashes of light that come off something: *the glitter of her diamond ring*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

gloat /gloʊt/ *verb*
to behave in a way that shows that you are happy that you have succeeded and that another person has failed: *The fans are still gloating over their team's victory.*

glob·al Ac /ˈgloʊbəl/ *adjective*
including or affecting the whole world: *Climate change is a global problem that affects every country.* **SYNONYM: worldwide**
—**globally** *adverb* all over the world, or affecting the whole world

global warming *noun*
an increase in world temperatures, caused by an increase of CARBON DIOXIDE around the Earth: *Global warming is mainly caused by pollution from cars, planes, and factories.*

globe



globe Ac /gloʊb/ *noun*
1 the globe = the world: *Our company has offices all over the globe.*

2 a round object that has a map of the Earth on it: *The teacher used a globe to show how the ships sailed from England to America.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *globus*, which means "something in the shape of a ball."]

WORD FAMILY: globe

globe *noun* | **global** *adjective* | **globally** *adverb*

gloom /glum/ *noun*

1 a feeling of sadness, when you have no hope: *The country was full of gloom after President Kennedy's death.*

2 darkness that makes it difficult for you to see: *Nobody was outside in the cold winter gloom.*

gloom·y /ˈglumi/ *adjective*

1 sad, or making you feel sad: *Watching the news on TV always makes me gloomy.*

2 dark, especially in a way that makes you feel sad: *The basement was damp and gloomy.*

glo·ri·fy /ˈglɔrəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**glorified**, **glorifies**)

1 to make someone or something seem better or more important than they really are: *Too many movies glorify violence by making it seem exciting.*

2 to praise someone or something, especially God

glo·ri·ous /ˈglɔriəs/ *adjective*

1 very beautiful or impressive: *It was a glorious day, and there wasn't a cloud in the sky.*

2 very good and deserving praise and honor: *The country has a glorious history.*

—**gloriously** *adverb* in a very good or impressive way

glo·ry /ˈglɔri/ *noun* (plural **glories**)

1 praise and honor that someone gets for achieving something: *The victory brought the team glory.*

2 the beautiful and impressive appearance that something has: *Ahead of us we saw the Grand Canyon, in all its glory.*

3 an achievement that is greatly admired or respected: *The singer matches his past glories on this great album.*

glos·sa·ry /ˈglɑsəri/ *noun* (plural **glossaries**)
a list of words with an explanation of their meaning, usually printed at the end of a book

gloss·y /ˈglɔsi/ *adjective*

1 shiny and smooth: *She had long glossy black hair.*

2 a glossy magazine, book, or photograph is printed on good quality shiny paper: *I saw a picture of the hotel in a glossy magazine.*

—**gloss** *noun* a shiny attractive appearance: *The dog was sick, and its fur had lost its gloss.*

glove /glʌv/ *noun*
a piece of clothing that you wear on your hand, that has a separate part for each finger: *Do you have a warm pair of gloves?* → see picture on page A6

glow[1] /gloʊ/ *verb*
to shine with a soft steady light: *The harbor lights glowed in the distance.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **shine**

glow[2] *noun*

1 a soft steady light: *I saw the man in the glow of the street lights.*

2 if your face has a glow, it has a bright color and you look healthy, warm, or happy: *His face has a healthy glow.*

glu·cose /ˈglukoʊs/ *noun*
a natural form of sugar that is found in many types of foods, especially bread, rice, potatoes, etc.

glue[1] /glu/ *noun*
a sticky substance used for attaching one thing to another: *I stuck the two pieces of wood together with glue.*

glue[2] *verb*

1 to stick things together using glue: *Glue the colored shapes to the paper.*

2 **be glued to something** (*informal*) = to look at something such as the television with all your attention because you are very interested in it: *My sister was glued to the TV, watching cartoons.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **fasten**

gnaw /nɔ/ *verb*
to keep biting at something: *The dog was gnawing on a bone.* **SYNONYM: chew**

GNP *noun*
(**gross national product**) the total value of the goods and services produced by a country: *Government spending is more than 15 percent of the GNP.*

G

go[1] /gou/ *verb* (**went** /went/, **gone** /gɔn/, **been** /bɪn/, **goes** /gouz/)

1 to move or travel to a place: *He went home at 5 o'clock.* | *"Where's Maria?" "She had to go to the library."* | *I usually go to school by bus.* | *Have you ever been to Paris?*

USAGE: gone, been

Gone and **been** are past participles of **go**. A past participle is the form of a verb that you use when talking about things that have happened.

Has gone and **have gone** are used to say that someone recently went to a place and is still there: *The Macleans have gone to Hawaii. They won't be back for two weeks.*

Has been and **have been** are used to say that someone went to a place and came back: *The Macleans have been to Hawaii. They say they had a great time there.*

2 to leave: *It's time for us to go.*

3 be going to do something = used when saying that something will happen, or that you intend to do something: *It looks like it is going to rain.* | *I'm going to stay with my grandparents in New York.*

4 to do an activity in a different place from where you are now: *I want to go shopping tomorrow.* | *Do you want to go for a walk?*

5 to regularly attend school, a church, etc.: *Which college did you go to?*

6 to change, especially by becoming worse than before: *I'll go crazy if I have to stay here another week!* | *Her hair is starting to go gray.*

USAGE: go, get, become

Go, **get**, and **become** can all mean "to begin to be something," but they are used in different ways.

Go and **get** are less formal than **become**, and are used more often in spoken English: *Have you gone crazy?* | *I got very hungry.*

Become is used in both written and spoken English: *He's becoming a very good tennis player.* | *The area has become popular with mountain bikers.*

Go and **get** are used only in front of an adjective: *Beethoven went deaf when he was 40 years old.* | *It's getting dark.*

Become can be used in front of an adjective or a noun: *He became angry and started yelling at me.* | *The noise from the airport is becoming a problem.*

7 to happen in a particular way: *The party went well, and everyone had a good time.*

8 used to say where a road or path leads: *This road goes south to Dallas.*

9 if something goes somewhere, it should be put there: *"Where does this pan go?" "On the top shelf."*

10 to go = **a)** used when saying how much time there is before something happens: *Only two more days to go before our vacation!* **b)** food that is to go is bought from a restaurant and taken away to be eaten: *I'll have two large fries to go.*

11 How's it going?/How are things going? = used when you meet someone, to ask how he or she is: *"Hey, Jimmy, how's it going?" "I'm good. And you?"*

12 go to sleep = to start to sleep: *I went to sleep at about 11:00.*

13 go (to the bathroom) = to use the toilet: *Mommy, I have to go!*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *gan.*]

PHRASAL VERBS

go after someone or something

to try to catch or get someone or something: *The police went after the robber.*

go ahead

1 used when giving someone permission to do something or to start speaking: *"Can I sit here?" "Go ahead!"*

2 to do something that you were planning to do: *They decided to go ahead and get married.*

go along with someone or something

to agree with or support someone or something: *You'll never get Mom to go along with your idea.*

go away

to leave a place or a person: *We're going away for two weeks in June.* | *Go away, and leave me alone!*

go back

1 to return to a place: *I never want to go back there again.*

2 to have existed for a long time: *The town goes back to the 19th century.*

go by

if time goes by, it passes: *The days went by, and he still didn't call me.*

go down

1 to become less: *The temperature went down to 15 degrees below zero.*

2 when the sun goes down, it appears to move down until you cannot see it anymore and night begins

3 if a computer system goes down, it stops working for a short time

go for

1 go for something = to try to get or win something: *He's going for his fifth gold medal at the Winter Olympics.*

2 Go for it! (*informal*) = used when you want to encourage someone to do something: *If you really want to be an actor, then go for it!*

3 go for someone or something (*informal*) = to usually like a particular type of person or thing: *I don't usually go for pink clothes.*

go into something

to describe or explain something thoroughly: *I don't want to go into details, but it was awful.*

go off

1 to explode: *A bomb went off in the street.*

2 if an alarm goes off, it makes a loud noise: *My alarm clock didn't go off, and I slept until 10 o'clock.*

3 if a light or the power supply goes off, it stops working: *Suddenly, the lights went off.*

go on

1 to continue: *He stopped for a few minutes and then went on with his work.*

2 to happen – used especially when you think something bad or unusual is happening: *I heard a strange noise downstairs, and I wondered what was going on.*

3 if a machine or light goes on, it starts working or starts shining: *The lights went on in the yard, and we saw a deer.*

go out

1 to leave your house, especially in order to do something you enjoy: *We're going out for dinner. Do you want to come?*

2 to have a romantic relationship with someone: *She has been going out with David for over a year.*

3 if the TIDE goes out, the water moves away from the land **ANTONYM: come in**

4 if a light or fire goes out, it stops shining or burning: *The lights went out, and we couldn't find a candle.*

go through something

1 to have a very upsetting or difficult experience: *She has been through a lot in her life – her parents died when she was ten.*

2 to look at, read, or explain something carefully: *The teacher went through all the questions so that we understood them.*

go through with something

to do something you had planned or promised to do: *I'm not sure if I can go through with the wedding – I'm so scared.*

go together

if two things go together, they look good or taste good together: *Do you think these colors go together?*

go up

to increase: *Our rent has gone up by almost 20%.* **SYNONYM: rise**

go with something

1 to look good or taste good with something: *That blue dress goes well with your blonde hair.*

2 to accept someone's idea or plan: *I'm happy to go with that idea, if you agree.*

go[2] *noun*

1 give it a go (*informal*) = to try doing something: *I'd never ice skated before, but I thought I'd give it a go.* **SYNONYM: give it a try**

2 on the go (*informal*) = very busy doing a lot of things, and not stopping for a rest: *I've been on the go all day, so I need to sit down.*

'go-a,head *noun*

give the go-ahead/get the go-ahead (*informal*) = to give or be given official permission to start doing something: *The school has been given the go-ahead to build a new library.*

G

goal Ac /goʊl/ *noun*

1 something that you hope to achieve in the future: *My ultimate goal is to win a medal at the Olympics.*

2 the place where you send the ball or PUCK to score a point in sports, for example football, SOCCER, or HOCKEY: *She kicked the ball into the goal.*

3 the action of scoring a point in a sport, or the point that you get: *All the fans cheered when Boselli scored a goal.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **purpose**

goal·ie /ˈgoʊli/ *noun* (*informal*)
a goalkeeper

goal·keep·er /ˈgoʊlˌkipɚ/ (*also* **goal·tend·er** /ˈgoʊlˌtendɚ/) *noun*
the player whose job is to stop the ball from going into the goal in sports such as SOCCER

goat /goʊt/ *noun*
a farm animal that has horns and long hair under its chin

gob·ble /ˈgɑbəl/ (*also* **gobble up/down**) *verb* (*informal*)
to eat something very quickly: *The kids gobbled up the cake and then asked for more.*

gob·lin /ˈgɑblɪn/ *noun*
a small ugly creature in children's stories that likes to trick people

god /gɑd/ *noun*

1 **God** = the maker and ruler of the universe, according to the Christian, Jewish, and Muslim religions: *Do you believe in God?*

2 one of many male spirits who have special powers, in some religions: *Mars was the Roman god of war.*

god·child /ˈgɑdtʃaɪld/ *noun* (plural **godchildren** /ˈgɑdˌtʃɪldrən/)
a child that a godparent promises to help

god·daugh·ter /ˈgɑdˌdɔtɚ/ *noun*
a female godchild

god·dess /ˈgɑdɪs/ *noun*
one of many female spirits who have special powers, in some religions: *Athena was the Greek goddess of wisdom.*

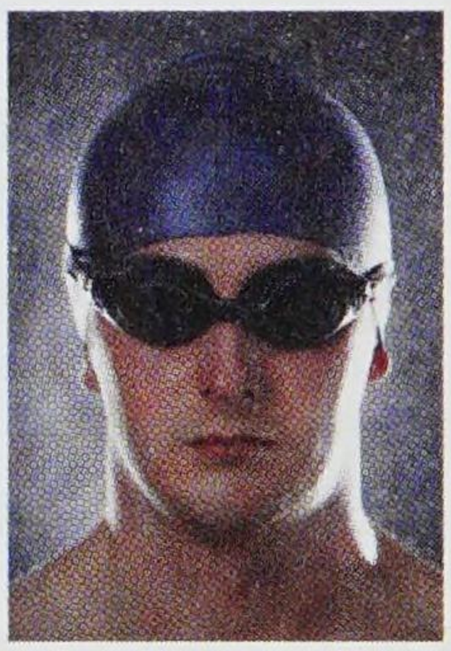
god·fa·ther /ˈgɑdˌfɑðɚ/ *noun*
a male godparent

god·moth·er /ˈgɑdˌmʌðɚ/ *noun*
a female godparent

god·par·ent /ˈgɑdˌperənt/ *noun*
someone who promises at a BAPTISM to help a child, and to teach him or her Christian values

god·son /ˈgɑdsʌn/ *noun*
a male GODCHILD

goggles



swim goggles



safety goggles

gog·gles /ˈgɑgəlz/ *plural noun*
special glasses that fit close to your face, so that things cannot go into your eyes: *I wear goggles when I go swimming, so that the water doesn't get into my eyes.*

gold /goʊld/ *noun*
a valuable yellow metal that is used to make things such as jewelry or coins: *The necklace is made of pure gold.*
—**gold** *adjective* made of gold: *a gold ring*

gold·en /ˈgoʊldən/ *adjective*

1 having a bright shiny yellow color: *golden hair*

2 made of gold: *The king was wearing a golden crown.*

3 **a golden opportunity** = a good chance to be very successful or to get something important: *The team missed a golden opportunity to win the game in the last quarter.*

gold·fish /ˈgoʊldˌfɪʃ/ *noun* (plural **goldfish**)
a small orange fish that people often keep as a pet

ˈgold ˌmine *noun*

1 a place below the ground where gold is dug out from rocks

2 (*informal*) a business or activity that makes you a lot of money: *The restaurant turned out to be a real gold mine.*

golf /gɑlf/ *noun*
a game in which you hit a small white ball into holes in the ground with a special stick

called a golf club: *Dad plays golf every weekend.* → see picture on page A24
—**golfer** *noun* someone who plays golf

gone /gɔn/ *verb*
the past participle of GO

good[1] /gʊd/ *adjective* (**better**, **best**)
1 of a high standard: *His last album was really good.* | *His work just isn't good enough.* **ANTONYM: bad**

USAGE: good, well

Use **good** to talk about the quality of something or someone: *Was the movie good?* | *a good teacher*

Use **well** to talk about the way someone does something: *He plays tennis very well.*

THESAURUS: good

great very good or very enjoyable: *We had a really great time at camp.*

excellent very good and of a high standard: *It was an excellent concert.*

wonderful very good or enjoyable, in a way that makes you feel happy: *It was wonderful to be back home again.*

fantastic very good, in a way that makes you feel happy or excited: *The movie's special effects were fantastic.*

outstanding better than anyone or anything else: *Her work this year has been outstanding.*

exceptional (*formal*) very good in a way that is unusual: *She is an exceptional athlete.*

2 useful or appropriate: *It was a good day for going to the beach.* **ANTONYM: bad**
3 likely to be successful: *That's a good idea.* | *We have a good chance of winning.* **ANTONYM: bad**
4 if you are good at something, you can do it well: *I'm not a very good swimmer.* | *Andrea is very good at her job.*
5 enjoyable and pleasant: *good weather* | *It's good to see you again.*
6 likely to make you healthy: *Fresh fruit and vegetables are good for you.* **ANTONYM: bad**
7 if a child is good, he or she is behaving well: *Wait for me here, and be a good girl.*
8 kind and helpful: *All the nurses at the hospital were very good to me.*
9 as good as = almost: *The work is as good as finished.*
10 good luck = used to tell someone that you hope he or she will be successful: *Good luck! I know you can do it!*

good[2] *noun*
1 not any/much good = bad in quality: *The movie wasn't any good.*
2 no good/not much good = not useful or not successful: *It's no good trying to explain it to her – she won't listen.*
3 do someone good = to have a good effect on someone: *A vacation would do you good.*
4 for good = permanently: *I'd like to live in Denver for good.*
5 behavior or actions that are morally right: *the struggle between good and evil*
6 goods (*formal*) = things that are produced and sold: *The store sells furniture and other goods for the home.*

good ˌafterˈnoon *interjection* (*formal*)
something you say when you meet someone in the afternoon: *Good afternoon, sir. Can I help you?*

good·bye /gʊdˈbaɪ/ *interjection*
something you say when you are leaving, or when someone is leaving: *Goodbye, John, see you tomorrow.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the phrase "God be with you."]

good ˈevening *interjection* (*formal*)
something you say when you meet someone in the evening: *Good evening, ladies and gentlemen.*

ˌGood ˈFriday *noun*
the Friday before the Christian holiday of EASTER

ˌgood-ˈhearted *adjective*
someone who is good-hearted is kind and willing to help people: *My aunt was a good-hearted woman who often took care of us.*

ˌgood-ˈlooking *adjective*
someone who is good-looking is attractive: *Brad Pitt is a really good-looking guy.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

G

good 'morning *interjection*
something you say when you meet someone in the morning: *Good morning, Debbie – how are you?*

good·ness /ˈgʊdnɪs/ *noun*
1 (*also* **my goodness**) you say this when you are surprised about something: *My goodness, you've gotten so tall!*
2 for goodness sake = you say this when you are annoyed about something: *For goodness sake, stop yelling.*
3 the quality of being good and kind to other people: *Everyone loved her for her goodness and generosity.*

good 'night *interjection*
something you say when someone is leaving at night, or when someone is going to bed: *Good night. See you tomorrow.*

good·will /gʊdˈwɪl/ *noun*
kind feelings between people and a feeling of wanting to be helpful: *The principal has the goodwill and respect of the teachers.*

goo·ey /ˈgui/ *adjective* (*informal*)
sticky and soft: *The fudge was gooey and stuck to my fingers.*

goof[1] /guf/ (*also* **goof up**) *verb* (*informal*)
to make a silly mistake: *I goofed and sent the letter to the wrong address.*
PHRASAL VERBS
goof around
to spend time doing silly or unimportant things: *Stop goofing around, and clean your room.*
goof off
to not do any work: *She goofed off in college and never got her degree.*

goof[2] *noun* (*informal*)
someone who is silly: *He's such a big goof – he makes me laugh.*

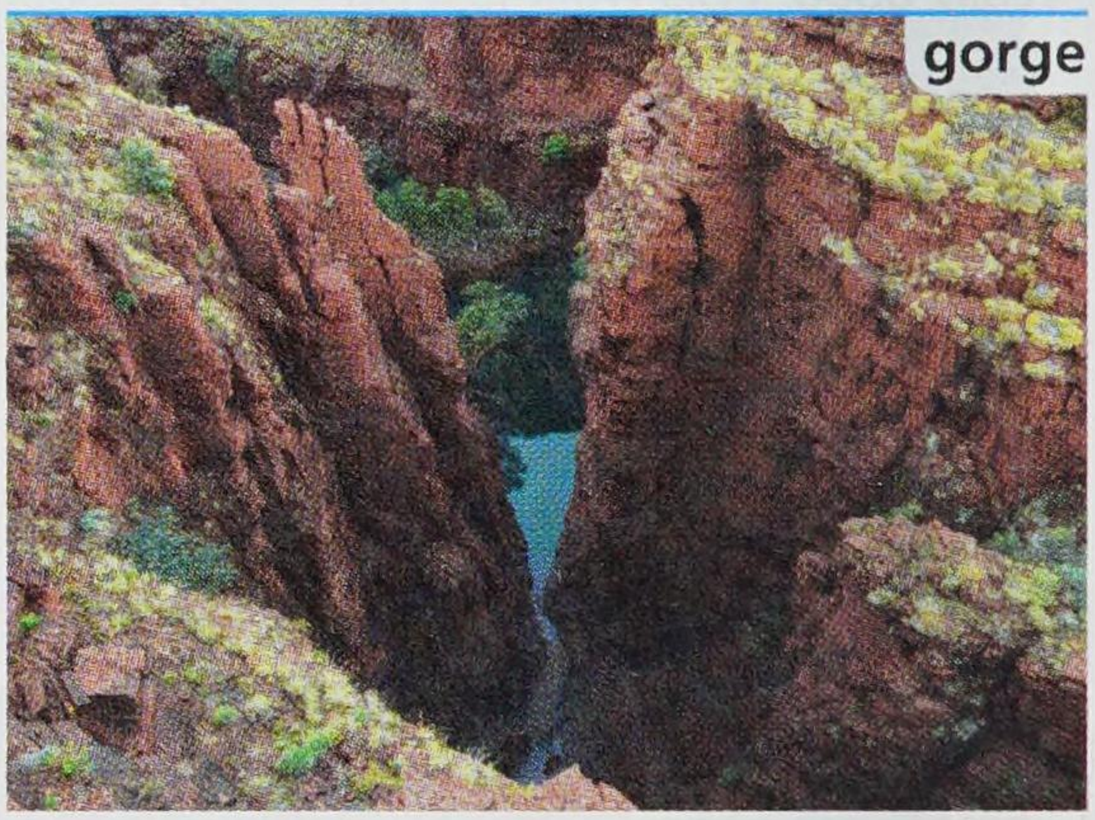
goof·y /ˈgufi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
stupid or silly: *a goofy smile*

goose /gus/ *noun* (plural **geese** /gis/)
a large white bird that looks like a duck, but is bigger

goose·bumps (*also* **goose bumps**) /ˈgusbʌmps/ *plural noun*
small raised spots on your skin that you get because you are cold, afraid, or excited: *I was so cold – I had goosebumps.*

GOP *noun*
the GOP (**the Grand Old Party**) = another name for the Republican Party

go·pher /ˈgoʊfə/ *noun*
a North American animal with light brown fur, fat cheeks, and a short tail, that lives in holes in the ground


gorge

gorge /gɔrdʒ/ *noun*
a narrow valley with high straight sides: *We looked down into the deep gorge.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word for "throat," from the Latin word *gurges*. Perhaps the idea is that water runs through a gorge like water goes through your throat.]

gor·geous /ˈgɔrdʒəs/ *adjective* (*informal*)
very beautiful: *You look gorgeous with your new haircut!* | *gorgeous mountains*
→ see Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

go·ril·la /gəˈrɪlə/ *noun*
a large animal that looks like a monkey. Gorillas are the largest type of APE → see picture at **ape**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the word *Gorillai*, used as the name of an African tribe of hairy women in a Greek translation of a book by an ancient explorer.]

gor·y /ˈgɔri/ *adjective*
involving or showing a lot of violence: *Horror movies are too gory and scary.*

gosh /gɑʃ/ *interjection*
something you say when you are surprised: *Gosh! I never expected the pool to be so big.*

gos·ling /ˈgɑzlɪŋ/ *noun*
a baby GOOSE

gos·pel /ˈgɑspəl/ *noun*
1 (*also* **Gospel**) one of the four books of the Christian Bible that tell the story of Jesus's life

2 the ideas that Jesus taught: *They wanted to spread the gospel.*

3 (*also* **gospel truth**) something that is completely true: *You can't take what he says as gospel because he loves to trick people.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English words *god* and *spell*, which mean "good" and "news."**]**

gos·sip[1] /ˈgɑsəp/ *noun*

things that people say about other people's behavior and lives, especially things that are unkind or untrue: *It's not just Hollywood gossip; this story is really true.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *godsibb*, which means "godparent or close friend." The word was later used to refer to someone who talks about the unimportant things that happen each day, and then to the things that person says. First used in English with its modern meaning, 1800-1900**]**

gossip[2] *verb*

to talk about other people's behavior and lives, often saying things that are unkind or untrue: *Everyone started gossiping about them because we all thought they were secretly dating.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **talk**[1]

got /gɑt/ *verb*

1 the past tense of GET

2 a past participle of GET

got·ten /ˈgɑtn/ *verb*

the usual past participle of GET

gourd /gɔrd/ *noun*

a large round fruit with a hard shell that was used as a bowl or cup in the past

gour·met[1] /gʊrˈmeɪ/ *adjective*

relating to food and drink that is very good quality: *a gourmet meal*

gourmet[2] *noun*

someone who enjoys food and drink that is good quality, and knows a lot about them

gov·ern /ˈgʌvərn/ *verb*

1 to legally control a country, state, or city and make all the decisions about taxes, laws, etc.: *The President must work with Congress to govern the country.*

2 (*formal*) if laws or rules govern something, they say what should happen: *The school's dress code governs what clothes you are allowed to wear to school.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *gubernare*, from the Greek word *kybernan*, which means "to steer a ship." The idea is that controlling a country is like steering a ship.**]**

WORD FAMILY: govern

govern *verb* | **government** *noun* | **governmental** *adjective* | **governor** *noun* | **governorship** *noun*

gov·ern·ment /ˈgʌvərmənt/ *noun*

1 (*also* **Government**) the group of people who govern a country or state: *The federal government provides the money, not the state government.* | *government officials*

THESAURUS: government

administration the U.S. president and the people who work for the president: *Most Americans think that the administration is doing a good job.*

democracy a political system in which the people of a country can choose the government by voting: *In a move toward democracy, the country held elections for the first time.*

republic a country that elects its government and does not have a king or queen: *The United States and France are both republics.*

monarchy the system in which a country is ruled by a king or queen, or in which a king or queen is the head of state: *Britain is a monarchy, but it also has an elected government.*

regime a government, especially one that is strict or has not been elected fairly: *The regime sent its opponents to jail.*

dictatorship a country that is ruled by a leader with complete power, who has not been elected: *When Saddam Hussein led Iraq, the country was a dictatorship.*

2 the process of governing a place: *The candidate does not have much experience in government.*

3 a system for governing a place: *In a democratic government, people elect their leaders.*

—**governmental** /ˌgʌvərnˈmentl/ *adjective* relating to government

G

gov·er·nor (*also* **Governor**) /ˈgʌvənɚ/ *noun*
the person in charge of a state in the U.S.: *the Governor of California*

gown /gaʊn/ *noun*
1 a long dress worn by a woman on formal occasions: *She wore a red silk evening gown.*
2 a long loose piece of clothing worn for formal ceremonies by people such as judges or students at GRADUATION: *The students walked across the stage in their black graduation gowns.*
3 a loose piece of clothing worn in a hospital by a doctor or a patient during an operation: *a hospital gown*

GPA *noun*
(**grade point average**) the average of all the grades that a student gets. An A is 4 points, a B is 3 points, a C is 2 points, a D is 1 point, and an F is 0: *He graduated in 2000 with a GPA of 3.3.*

grab /græb/ *verb* (**grabbed**, **grabbing**)
to take hold of someone or something in a rough or violent way: *Rob grabbed my arm and pulled me away.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hold**[1]

grace /greɪs/ *noun*
1 a smooth way of moving that appears natural, relaxed, and attractive: *She moves with the grace of a dancer.*
2 polite behavior: *She accepted her punishment with grace; she did not cry or get angry.*
3 the kindness and love that God shows to people: *By the grace of God, I was able to walk again.*
4 a short prayer said before a meal: *Before we eat – Tom, can you please say grace?*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *gratia*, which means "pleasing quality."**]**

grace·ful /ˈgreɪsfəl/ *adjective*
moving in a way that is smooth and attractive: *The ballet dancer's movements were graceful.*
—**gracefully** *adverb* in a graceful way: *The dolphins swam gracefully through the ocean.*

gra·cious /ˈgreɪʃəs/ *adjective*
behaving in a polite and kind way: *She was gracious as she thanked the people who had helped her win the election.*
—**graciously** *adverb* in a polite and kind way: *Mr. Allen graciously thanked us all for coming.*
—**graciousness** *noun* behavior that is polite and kind

grade[1] Ac /greɪd/ *noun*
1 one of the 12 years that students are in school in the U.S.: *My brother is in third grade.* | *a fourth-grade class*
2 a letter or number that shows how good a student's work is: *His grades are improving, and he now has mostly B's.* | *Paul has to get good grades to get into college.*
3 a level of quality that shows you how good a product, material, etc. is: *The farm produces high grade eggs and milk.*
4 make the grade = to succeed or be as good as a particular standard: *Only a few young athletes will make the grade in professional sports.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *gradus*, which means "step."**]**

grade[2] Ac *verb*
to give a grade to a test or to a piece of school work: *The teacher is grading the papers tonight.*

ˈgrade ˌpoint ˌaverage *noun*
GPA

ˈgrade ˌschool *noun*
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

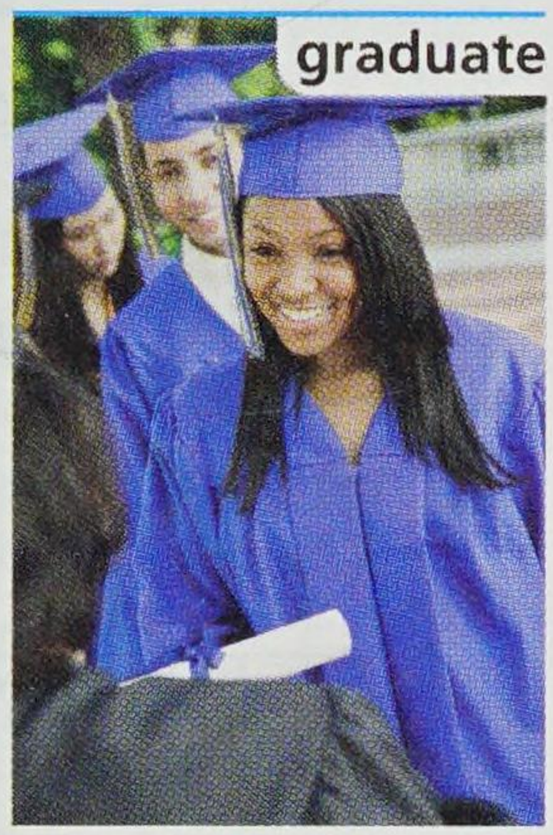
grad·u·al /ˈgrædʒuəl/ *adjective*
happening slowly over a long period of time: *Over the last few weeks, there has been a gradual improvement in his health.*
ANTONYM: sudden
—**gradually** *adverb* slowly, over a long period of time: *Spring was coming, and the temperature was gradually getting warmer.*

grad·u·ate[1] /ˈgrædʒˌuət/ *noun*
someone who has finished studying at a school, college, or university and has a DIPLOMA or a degree: *high school graduates* | *a graduate of MIT*

WORD FAMILY: graduate
graduate *verb* | **graduate** *noun* | **graduation** *noun*

grad·u·ate² /ˈgrædʒueɪt/ *verb*
to finish studying at a school, college, or university and get a DIPLOMA or a degree: *My sister graduated from college last year.*

grad·u·ate³ /ˈgrædʒuɪt/ *adjective*
relating to a student who is studying to get a MASTER'S DEGREE or a PH.D.: *After getting his college degree, he did graduate work at Columbia University.* | *a graduate student*


graduate

ˈgraduate ˌschool *noun*
a college or university where you can study for a MASTER'S DEGREE or a PH.D. after finishing your first degree

grad·u·a·tion /ˌgrædʒuˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
a ceremony when students receive their DIPLOMA or degree: *We went to Bobby's graduation yesterday.*


graffiti

graf·fi·ti /grəˈfiti/ *noun*
writing and pictures that people draw illegally on buildings, fences, signs, etc.: *The doors and walls were covered with graffiti.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Italian word *graffiare*, which means "to make marks in a surface."]

grain /greɪn/ *noun*
1 the seeds of crops such as wheat, BARLEY, or rice that are eaten as food: *Most of the grain that we grow is used to feed cattle.*
2 a very small piece of sand, salt, or sugar: *It was windy at the beach, and grains of sand kept blowing into my eyes.*
3 the grain = the natural lines or patterns you can see in wood: *Split the wood along the grain.*
4 a grain of something = a very small amount of something: *There is a grain of truth in his story, but most of it is a lie.*
5 take something with a grain of salt = to realize that part of what someone says may not be true: *He sometimes lies, so take what he says with a grain of salt.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *granum*, which means "seed."]

gram /græm/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **gm**)
a unit for measuring weight. There are 1,000 grams in a kilogram.

gram·mar /ˈgræmɚ/ *noun*
the rules of a language, which control how words change tense and how sentences are formed: *There are some mistakes in your spelling and grammar.*
—**grammatical** /grəˈmætɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to grammar: *a grammatical error*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *gramma*, which means "letter."]

grand /grænd/ *adjective*
1 big and impressive: *We drove through a rich neighborhood past some grand old buildings.*
2 grand total = the total you get when you add up several numbers or amounts: *We added up all the money everyone had given, and the grand total was $580.*
3 grand opening = a special event on the day that a business opens for the first time: *The store had its grand opening yesterday, with a band playing and balloons for the kids.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *grandis*, which means "big or great."]

grand·child /ˈgræntʃaɪld/ *noun* (plural **grandchildren** /ˈgrænˌtʃɪldrən/)
the child of your son or daughter

grand·daugh·ter /ˈgrænˌdɔtɚ/ *noun*
the daughter of your son or daughter

grand·fa·ther /ˈgrændˌfɑðɚ/ *noun*
the father of your mother or father

ˈgrandfather ˌclock *noun*
a clock in a tall wooden case that stands on the floor

grand·ly /ˈgrændli/ *adverb*
in a way that is impressive or intended to attract attention: *Jessie walked grandly into the room, hoping everyone would look at her.*

grand·ma /ˈgrændmɑ/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for GRANDMOTHER

G

grand·moth·er /ˈgrændˌmʌðɚ/ *noun*
the mother of your mother or father

grand·pa /ˈgrændpɑ/ *noun* (*informal*)
another word for GRANDFATHER

grand·par·ent /ˈgrændˌperənt/ *noun*
the parent of your mother or father

grand·son /ˈgrændsʌn/ *noun*
the son of your son or daughter: *I have a grandson who is two years old.*

grand·stand /ˈgrændstænd/ *noun*
rows of seats outdoors where people sit to watch sports: *We watched the race from the grandstand.*

gran·ite /ˈgrænɪt/ *noun*
a type of hard gray rock

gra·no·la /grəˈnoʊlə/ *noun*
a breakfast food made of OATS, nuts, seeds, and sometimes fruit

grant[1] Ac /grænt/ *noun*
money that an organization gives to people for a special purpose: *He got a grant for his research from the government.*

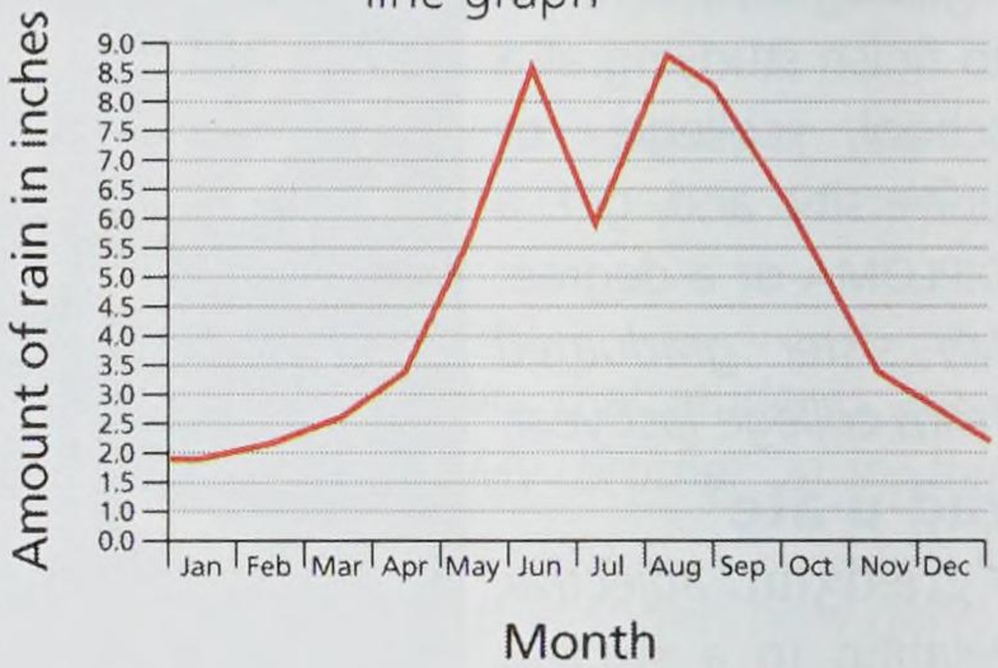
grant[2] Ac *verb*
1 take it for granted (that) = to think that something is definitely true, although it may not be true: *His parents took it for granted that he would go to college, but he did not want to.* **SYNONYM: assume**
2 (*formal*) to allow someone to do or have something: *She granted them permission to take photographs of her house.*

grape /greɪp/ *noun*
a small round green or red fruit. Grapes can be eaten or used to make wine: *I bought a bunch of grapes at the grocery store.* → see picture on page A13
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From an old French word meaning "hook." Grapes were picked using a hook.]

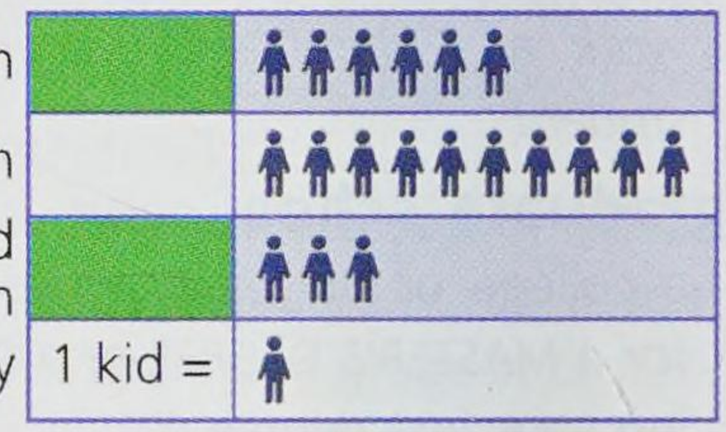
grape·fruit /ˈgreɪpfrut/ *noun*
a big round yellow fruit with a thick skin, that looks like a large orange but is not as sweet
→ see picture on page A13
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the words "grape" and "fruit," because grapefruits grow in bunches, like grapes.]

grape·vine /ˈgreɪpvaɪn/ *noun*
the plant that grapes grow on **SYNONYM: vine**

graph
line graph



picture graph



graph /græf/ *noun*
a drawing that uses bars or lines to show different numbers or amounts: *This graph shows the amount of rain in Miami for every month of the year.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *graphein*, which means "to draw or write."]

graph·ic /ˈgræfɪk/ *adjective*
1 describing or showing something very clearly or with a lot of details, especially something unpleasant: *He gave a graphic description of the train crash.*
2 relating to drawing and design, especially for magazines, advertisements, or websites: *A graphic artist designed the book's cover.*
—**graphically** *adverb* very clearly: *The TV program graphically showed the results of the earthquake.*

graph·ics /ˈgræfɪks/ *plural noun*
the images on a computer screen or in a computer game: *The video game's graphics are so good that the places and characters seem almost real.*

grasp /græsp/ *verb*
1 to hold something firmly: *Grasp the rope with both hands, so that you don't drop it.*
2 to understand something: *At first, I didn't grasp what she was saying to me, but then I understood.*

grass /græs/ *noun*
a plant with thin green leaves that covers the ground in yards, parks, and fields: *The grass in the backyard needs cutting.*

grass·hop·per /ˈgræsˌhɑpɚ/ *noun*
a green or brown insect with long back legs that lives in the grass, can jump high, and makes a short loud noise

gras·sy /ˈgræsi/ *adjective*
covered with grass: *There are some grassy areas around the school where the kids play.*

grate[1] /greɪt/ *verb*
to cut food into small thin pieces by rubbing it against a tool called a grater: *Grate the cheese over the pasta.* → see picture on page A15
—**grater** *noun* a metal kitchen tool with many sharp holes in its surface, used for cutting food into small thin pieces

grate[2] *noun*
1 a metal frame with bars across it, over a hole in the street or in front of a window: *Iron grates covered the prison windows.* **SYNONYM: grating**
2 the metal frame that holds the wood in a FIREPLACE

grate·ful /ˈgreɪtfəl/ *adjective*
wanting to thank someone who has been kind or helpful: *I was grateful for all his help.*
—**gratefully** *adverb* in a grateful way: *She gratefully accepted his offer of a ride home.*

WORD FAMILY: grateful
grateful *adjective* | **ungrateful** *adjective* | **gratefully** *adverb* | **gratitude** *noun*

grat·i·fy /ˈgrætəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**gratified**, **gratifies**) (*formal*)
if you are gratified by something, it makes you feel happy and satisfied: *The actors were gratified that the audience loved the play.*
—**gratification** /ˌgrætəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* pleasure and satisfaction that you get from something: *Teachers get a lot of gratification from seeing students learn and develop.*

grat·ing /ˈgreɪtɪŋ/ *noun*
another word for a GRATE

grat·i·tude /ˈgrætəˌtud/ *noun*
the feeling you have when you want to thank someone because he or she has been kind or helpful to you: *Maria was full of gratitude for his support.*

gra·tu·i·tous /grəˈtuətəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
unnecessary and likely to upset people: *Why do so many movies contain scenes of gratuitous violence?*

gra·tu·i·ty /grəˈtuəti/ *noun* (plural **gratuities**) (*formal*)
an additional amount of money that you give to a worker who has done something for you **SYNONYM: tip**

grave[1] /greɪv/ *noun*
a hole in the ground where a dead person is buried: *We visited my grandma's grave at the cemetery.*

grave[2] *adjective* (*formal*)
very serious and making people worry: *The fire was big and put the houses next door in grave danger.*
—**gravely** *adverb* seriously: *She was gravely ill and almost died.*

grav·el /ˈgrævəl/ *noun*
small stones that are used to make the surface of a path or road: *I heard the sound of footsteps on the gravel outside.*

grave·stone /ˈgreɪvstoʊn/ *noun*
a stone on a grave that shows the name of the person buried there, and the date he or she was born and died

grave·yard /ˈgreɪvyɑrd/ *noun*
an area of land where dead people are buried: *There was an old graveyard next to the church.*

grav·i·ty /ˈgrævəti/ *noun*
1 the force that makes things fall to the ground: *An apple falls down from a tree because of the Earth's gravity.*
2 (*formal*) how bad a situation is: *Photographs of the damage caused by the hurricane show the full gravity of the situation.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *gravitas*, which means "heaviness."**]**

gra·vy /ˈgreɪvi/ *noun*
a liquid made from the juice of cooked meat, that you serve with the meat: *We had roast beef and potatoes with gravy.*

gray[1] /greɪ/ *adjective*
1 having the color of black mixed with white: *My dad is getting older, and he has gray hair.*

He was wearing a gray suit.

2 cloudy and with no sun: *It was a gray day in winter.*

gray[2] *noun*

the color that you get when you mix black with white: *The shoes come in gray or red.*

graze /greɪz/ *verb*

1 if an animal grazes, it eats grass: *Some cows were grazing in the field.*

2 to slightly damage the skin on part of your body: *Billy fell and grazed his knee, but it didn't bleed much.*

grease[1] /gris/ *noun*

1 soft fat from cooked meat: *The pan was full of hot grease.*

2 a thick oil that you put on the moving parts of a machine to help them move smoothly: *His hands were covered in grease from fixing the bike.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French *craisse* or *graisse*, from the Latin word *crassus*, which means "thick or fat."]

grease[2] *verb*

to put fat or oil on something: *Grease the pan with butter.*

greas·y /ˈgrisi/ *adjective*

1 cooked in too much oil: *Greasy food is bad for you.*

2 greasy hair is very dirty and looks like there is too much oil in it: *His hair was greasy, and he needed a bath.* **SYNONYM: oily**; **ANTONYM: dry**

→ see Thesaurus box at **dirty**

great /greɪt/ *adjective*

1 very good or enjoyable: *We saw a great movie last night.* | *It's great to see you again!* | *This pasta dish is great for a quick dinner.* **SYNONYM: excellent**

2 very important or famous: *Abraham Lincoln was a great American president.*

3 very big or very large in amount: *She had great big brown eyes.* | *Professional players spend a great deal of time practicing.*

4 great-grandmother/great-grandfather = the mother or father of one of your grandparents

5 great-granddaughter/great-grandson = the daughter or son of your GRANDCHILD

→ see Thesaurus box at **good**[1], **nice**

great·ly /ˈgreɪtli/ *adverb* (*formal*)

very much: *If you practice a lot, it will greatly increase your chances of winning.*

greed·y /ˈgridi/ *adjective* (**greedier**, **greediest**)

wanting much more of something than you need, especially more money or food: *Some greedy companies want to make more money even if it harms the environment.*

—**greed** *noun* the feeling you have when you want much more of something than you need: *He didn't need the money – he stole it from his company out of greed.*

—**greedily** *adverb* in a greedy way: *Jake greedily ate all the chocolate cake.*

Greek /grik/ *noun*

1 someone from Greece

2 the language spoken in Greece

—**Greek** *adjective* from Greece: *a Greek woman*

green[1] /grin/ *adjective*

1 having the color of grass: *She has green eyes.*

2 covered with grass and trees: *Cities need more green areas.*

green[2] *noun*

the color of grass: *Green is my favorite color.*

green ˈcard *noun*

an official card that allows someone from a different country to live and work in the U.S.

green·house /ˈgrinhaʊs/ *noun*

1 a glass building for growing plants that need a warm light place

2 greenhouse gas = a gas such as CARBON DIOXIDE that stops heat from escaping from the Earth

3 the greenhouse effect = the process in which the air around the Earth is getting slowly warmer because greenhouse gases stop the heat from escaping

greet /grit/ *verb*

1 to welcome or say hello to someone: *He greeted her with a hug.*

2 to react to a suggestion or something that happens: *My plan was greeted with laughter.*

greet·ing /ˈgritɪŋ/ *noun*

1 something you say or do when you meet someone: *Kissing someone's cheeks is a common greeting in France.*

2 a message that you send to someone on a special occasion: *Sara got lots of birthday greetings from all her friends.* | *a holiday greeting card*

gre·nade /grəˈneɪd/ *noun*
a small bomb that someone can throw or fire from a gun: *One soldier threw a grenade through the door.*

grew /gru/ *verb*
the past tense of GROW

grey /greɪ/ *adjective, noun*
another spelling of GRAY

grey·hound /ˈgreɪhaʊnd/ *noun*
a thin dog that can run very fast.

grid /grɪd/ *noun*
a pattern of straight lines that cross each other and form squares: *The puzzle consists of a grid of nine squares, and you have to fit the numbers into the grid.*

grief /grif/ *noun*
great sadness: *Her feelings of grief lasted for months after her husband died.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the old French word *gref*, from the Latin word *gravis*, which means "heavy or unpleasant."]

griev·ance /ˈgrivəns/ *noun* (*formal*)
something that you want to complain about because you think it is unfair to you: *The people who lost their jobs met to discuss their grievances.*

grieve /griv/ *verb*
to feel very sad because someone you love has died: *The family is still grieving for their son, who died in the crash.*

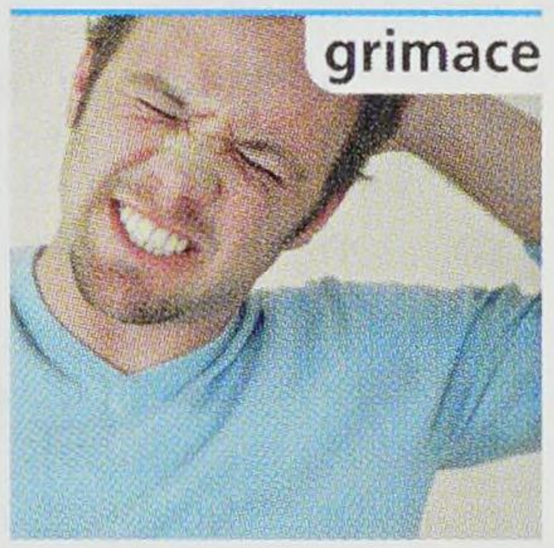
griev·ous /ˈgrivəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very bad or serious: *The surgeon made a grievous mistake and operated on the wrong leg.*

grill[1] /grɪl/ *verb*
to cook food on a frame over a fire: *Grill the chicken for fifteen minutes.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cook**[1]

grill[2] *noun*
a metal frame that you put food on to cook it over a fire: *He put the steaks on the grill.*

grim /grɪm/ *adjective*
1 making you feel worried and unhappy: *The news that day was grim; it was all about war.*
2 looking very serious and sad: *The policeman looked grim as he explained how the accident had happened.*
—**grimly** *adverb* in a very serious way: *"I lost my job," he said grimly.*

grim·ace /ˈgrɪməs/ *verb*
to twist your face because you feel pain or do not like something: *Lou grimaced with pain when the baseball hit him on the shoulder.*
—**grimace** *noun* a look on your face that shows you feel pain or do not like something: *She swallowed the medicine with a grimace.*


grimace

grin /grɪn/ *noun*
a big smile: *He opened the door with a big grin on his face and hugged me.*
—**grin** *verb* to give a big smile: *"It's great to see you," she said, grinning.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **smile**[1]

grind /graɪnd/ *verb* (**ground** /graʊnd/)
to crush or cut something into small pieces or powder: *This machine grinds the coffee beans.*

grind·er /ˈgraɪndə/ *noun*
a machine that crushes or cuts something into small pieces or powder: *Put the coffee beans in the grinder.*

grip[1] /grɪp/ *noun*
1 a strong hold on something: *He had a firm grip on my arm as he pushed me through the door.*
2 control of your feelings or of a situation: *Oh, stop crying! Get a grip on yourself!*

grip[2] *verb* (**gripped**, **gripping**)
to hold something very firmly: *She gripped the rail to stop herself from falling.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hold**[1]

grit /grɪt/ *noun*
very small pieces of dirt or stone: *Wash the vegetables to remove any grit.*

griz·zly bear /ˈgrɪzli ˌber/ (*also* **grizzly**) *noun*
a large brown bear that lives in parts of North America

G

groan /groʊn/ *verb*
to make a long deep sound because you are in pain or not happy: *One of the players was on the ground, holding his leg and groaning.* —**groan** *noun* a long deep sound that you make when you are in pain or not happy: *Mom read the bad news and gave a groan.*

gro·cer /ˈgroʊsə/ *noun*
someone who owns or works in a grocery store
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *grossier*, which means "person who sells in large quantities," from *gros* meaning "big."]

gro·cer·ies /ˈgroʊsəriz/ *plural noun*
the food and things you use in the home that you buy in a store: *I put the groceries away in the refrigerator.*

gro·cer·y store /ˈgroʊsəri ˌstɔr/ (*also* **grocery**) *noun*
a store that sells food and things you use in the home: *I went to the grocery store to get some milk.*

groom /grum/ *noun*
a man who is getting married: *The groom arrived at the church first.* **SYNONYM: bridegroom**



groove /gruv/ *noun*
a thin line that goes into the surface of something: *Make some grooves in the soil and plant the seeds about six inches apart.*

grope /groʊp/ *verb*
to use your hands to find something, when you cannot see it: *It was dark, and Mark groped for the light switch.*

gross /groʊs/ *adjective*
1 (*informal*) very unpleasant: *The smell from the garbage truck was really gross.*
2 very serious or wrong: *That's a gross exaggeration. It costs much less than that.*
3 before tax or other amounts have been taken away: *He earns a gross income of $45,000.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *gros*, which means "big or thick."]

ˌgross ˌnational ˈproduct *noun*
another word for GNP

gro·tesque /groʊˈtesk/ *adjective*
ugly and very strange in a way that is frightening: *Some of the people in his paintings are grotesque.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From French, from the old Italian phrase *pittura grottesca*, which means "cave painting." This probably comes from paintings of strange creatures and scenes on the walls of Roman ruins.]

grouch·y /ˈgraʊtʃi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
likely to get angry with people and complain about things: *The long drive home made him feel tired and grouchy.*

ground[1] /graʊnd/ *noun*
1 the surface of the Earth: *A tree had fallen to the ground.*

USAGE: ground, floor
The **ground** is the surface that you stand on outdoors: *There was snow on the ground.*
The **floor** is the surface that you stand on in a building: *There was a thick rug on the floor.*

2 soil or land: *It was winter, and the ground was hard.*
3 a wire that connects electrical equipment to the ground, so you can use it safely
4 grounds = **a)** an area of land or sea that is used for a particular purpose: *The tribe refused to leave their hunting grounds.* | *fishing grounds* **b)** the land or gardens that surround a large building: *You are not allowed to leave the school grounds during lunch.* **c)** a good reason for doing something: *Did the police have legal grounds to arrest him?*

ground[2] *verb*
the past tense and past participle of GRIND

ground[3] *adjective*
1 ground beef/pork, etc. = meat that is cut up into very small pieces: *You make hamburgers with ground beef.*
2 ground coffee or pepper has been crushed into a powder: *Add some ground pepper.*

ground floor *noun*
the part of a building that is on the same level as the ground: *My office is on the ground floor.* **SYNONYM: first floor**

ground·hog /ˈgraʊndhɔg/ *noun*
a small animal with thick brown fur and big front teeth: *Groundhogs live in holes in the ground.*

Ground·hog Day /ˈgraʊndhɔg ˌdeɪ/ *noun*
February 2; in American stories, a GROUNDHOG comes out of its hole on this day. If it sees its shadow, there will be six more weeks of winter. If it does not see its shadow, good weather will come early.

group[1] /grup/ *noun*
1 several people or things that are together in the same place: *An argument started between two groups of men.* | *We sat in the shade, under a group of trees.*

THESAURUS: group

Group of People:

crowd a large group of people in a public place: *A crowd of people were watching the parade.*

team a group of people who play a sport or game together: *Ryan is trying out for the football team.*

crew the group of people who work on a ship or airplane: *The fishing boat had a small crew.*

gang a group of young people in a city, who may be involved in crime: *There is a problem with gangs in some neighborhoods.*

mob a large noisy group of people, especially one that is angry and violent: *An angry mob was gathering outside the courtroom.*

bunch (*informal*) a group of people: *They are a nice bunch of kids.*

Group of Animals:

herd a group of large animals such as cows or elephants: *The herd of elephants had come to the watering hole to drink.*

flock a group of sheep, goats, or birds: *I could see a flock of geese flying south.*

school/shoal a group of fish: *A school of dolphin swam right next to the boat.*

pack a group of animals such as dogs that hunt together: *Wolves hunt together in packs.*

swarm a large group of flying insects: *The swarm of locusts had eaten all the crops.*

Group of Things:

bunch a group of fruit or flowers: *Dad gave Mom a bunch of roses on their anniversary.*

collection a group of similar things that have been gathered together: *The gallery has a fine collection of modern art.*

set a group of similar things, which you use together: *Dad keeps a set of tools in the basement.* | *a chess set*

bundle a collection of things tied together: *Bundles of newspapers were stacked on the curb.*

2 several people or things that are similar or connected in some way: *You must find a new group of friends.*

3 several musicians who play and sing popular music together: *They formed a rock group.* **SYNONYM: band**

group[2] *verb*
1 to arrange things in a group: *Books can be grouped into two basic types: fiction and nonfiction.*
2 to come together and form a group: *The cows had grouped together under the trees.*

grove /grouv/ *noun*
a group of trees, especially trees of the same type: *an orange grove*

grov·el /ˈgrɑvəl/ *verb*
to try hard to please someone or to get him or her to do something for you, in a way that makes you not respect yourself: *He doesn't want the job if he has to grovel for it.*

grow /grou/ *verb* (**grew** /gru/, **grown** /groun/)
1 to get bigger in size or amount: *Babies grow quickly in their first year.* | *The number of students grew by 5% last year.*
2 if a plant grows somewhere, it exists there:

G

Trees will not grow that far up the mountain.
3 to plant crops and take care of them: *We grow our own vegetables.*
4 to become something, especially gradually: *Grandad is growing old and becoming forgetful.* | *By March, the days were growing longer.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **increase**[1]

WORD FAMILY: grow
grow *verb* | **grown** *adjective* | **growth** *noun*

PHRASAL VERBS

grow out of something
1 if a child grows out of clothes, he or she becomes too big to wear them: *I grew out of my shoes in just four months.*
2 if you grow out of a habit, you stop doing it as you become older: *I used to suck my thumb, but I grew out of it.*

grow up
to gradually change from being a child to being an adult: *Dad grew up in San Diego.*

growl /graʊl/ *verb*
if an animal such as a dog or bear growls, it makes a deep angry sound: *The dog usually growls at visitors.*
—**growl** *noun* a deep angry sound made by an animal such as a dog or bear: *The bear gave a loud growl.*

grown[1] /groʊn/ *adjective*
grown man/woman = an adult – used about an adult who is behaving more like a child: *I had never seen a grown man cry before.*

grown[2] *verb*
the past participle of GROW

grown-up[1] /ˈgroʊnʌp/ *noun* (*informal*)
an adult: *My brother and I listened while the grown-ups talked.*

ˈgrown-up[2] *adjective*
someone who is grown-up is an adult: *She has two grown-up daughters – one is 25 and the other is 22.*

growth /groʊθ/ *noun*
1 an increase in amount, number, or size: *The growth of the Internet has happened very quickly.*
2 the increase in the physical size and strength of a person, animal, or plant over a period of time: *The milk has everything a baby needs for healthy growth.*

grub·by /ˈgrʌbi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
dirty: *Her hands were grubby from cleaning the mud off her bike.*

grudge /grʌdʒ/ *noun*
an unfriendly feeling toward someone because he or she did something bad to you in the past: *He still has a grudge against me because I tripped him in a race last year.*

gru·el·ing /ˈgruəlɪŋ/ *adjective*
very difficult and tiring: *It was a grueling five-hour climb to the top of the mountain.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From "gruel," which was a kind of food made from grain that was given to people as a punishment. A grueling experience is like a punishment.**]**

grue·some /ˈgrusəm/ *adjective*
very unpleasant or shocking, and usually involving death or injury: *Several drivers were injured in the gruesome accident.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old English word *grue*, which means "to shake with fear."**]**

grum·ble /ˈgrʌmbəl/ *verb*
to keep complaining about something, especially something that is not very important: *He's always grumbling about how expensive everything is.*

grump·y /ˈgrʌmpi/ *adjective* (**grumpier**, **grumpiest**)
a grumpy person gets annoyed easily and does not seem happy: *He's grumpy because he's tired.*
—**grumpily** *adverb* in a grumpy way: *"Leave me alone," she said grumpily.*

grun·gy /ˈgrʌndʒi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
dirty and sometimes smelling bad: *a pair of grungy jeans*

grunt /grʌnt/ *verb*
1 to make a short low sound instead of talking: *I told him to get out of bed, but he just grunted and went back to sleep.*
2 if a pig grunts, it makes a low rough sound
—**grunt** *noun* a short low sound that you make in your throat, or a similar sound that a pig makes: *Alex answered with a grunt.*

gua·ca·mo·le /ˌgwɑkəˈmoʊleɪ/ *noun*
a cold Mexican food made with crushed AVOCADO
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Nahuatl words

ahuacatl and *molli*, which mean "avocado" and "sauce." Nahuatl was the language used by the Aztecs in Mexico.]

guar·an·tee[1] Ac /ˌgærənˈti/ *verb*

to promise to do something, or to promise that something will happen: *We guarantee we will repair your computer within 48 hours.* | *I guarantee that you'll love this movie.*

SYNONYM: promise

→ see Thesaurus box at **promise**[1]

guarantee[2] Ac *noun*

1 a promise by a company to repair or replace a product if it breaks or stops working: *The TV has a two-year guarantee.*

2 something that makes sure that something else happens: *Working hard is usually the best guarantee of success.*

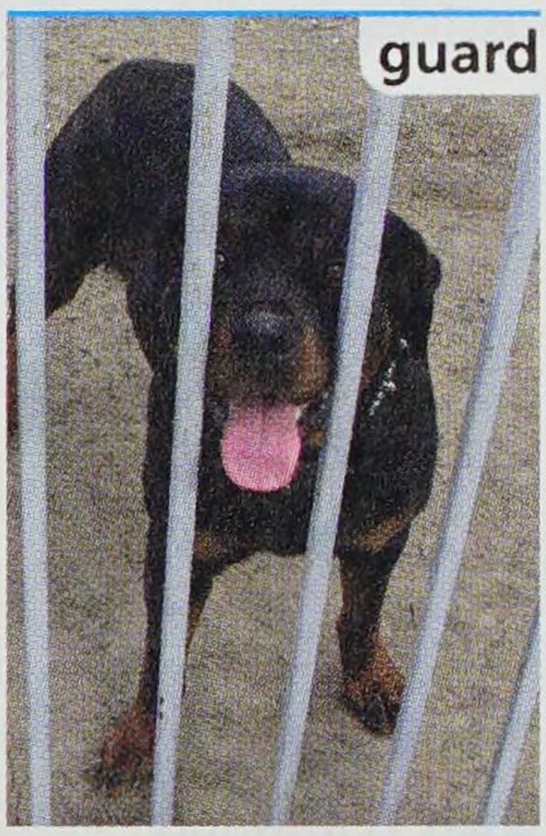
guard[1] /gɑrd/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is to protect a person or place: *A security guard was standing outside the jewelry store.*

2 someone whose job is to prevent a prisoner from escaping: *The guards took him back to his prison cell.*

3 the act of protecting a person or place, or preventing a prisoner from escaping: *Soldiers are always on guard outside the embassy.*

guard[2] *verb*


guard

1 to protect someone or something from being attacked or stolen: *Two large dogs guard the building at night.*

2 to prevent a prisoner from escaping: *The prisoners are guarded 24 hours a day.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **protect**

PHRASAL VERB

guard against something

to prevent something bad from happening: *Wash your hands regularly to guard against illnesses such as flu.*

ˈguard dog *noun*

a dog that protects someone's home or property

guard·ed /ˈgɑrdɪd/ *adjective*

careful not to show your emotions or give away information: *The Senator gave a guarded answer to the reporter's question, saying "I'm not sure I can tell you anything more now."*

guard·i·an /ˈgɑrdiən/ *noun*

someone who is legally responsible for a child, but who is not the child's parent: *His parents died, and his aunt is his legal guardian.*

guer·ril·la (*also* **guerilla**) /gəˈrɪlə/ *noun*

a member of a group of fighters who are not part of an official army: *The guerillas made a surprise attack on a government building.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Spanish word *guerra*, which means "war."]

guess[1] /ges/ *verb*

1 to answer a question or decide something when you are not sure if you are right: *I think he's about 40, but I'm just guessing.* | *"Guess how much this dress cost?" "I don't know, about $50? $75?"* | *Can you guess my age?*

2 keep someone guessing = to make someone feel excited or not sure about what will happen next: *The movie is a mystery that really keeps the audience guessing.*

3 I guess = **a)** used to say that you think something is probably true: *He's not here yet, but I guess he'll be coming later.* | *"Does she make a lot of money?" "I guess so."* **b)** used to say that you will do something, even though you do not really want to: *I'm tired, so I guess I'll stay home tonight.*

guess[2] *noun*

an attempt to answer a question or decide something when you are not sure if you are right: *I couldn't decide which answer was right, so I had to make a guess.*

guest /gest/ *noun*

1 someone who you invite to stay in your home or invite to an event: *How many guests are coming to your party?*

2 someone who is staying in a hotel: *Use of the swimming pool is free to hotel guests.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Norse word *gestr*. Norse was a language used in Scandinavian countries.]

guid·ance /ˈgaɪdns/ *noun*

helpful advice: *Your teacher can give you guidance on choosing a career.*

guide[1] /gaɪd/ *noun*

1 someone whose job is to show a place to

G

tourists: *The tour guide was taking a group of tourists around the museum.*

2 a book that gives information about a particular subject or explains how to do something: *I bought him a beginner's guide to using the Internet.*

3 something that helps you make a decision: *Use your nose as a guide – if the fish is fresh, it will smell fresh.*

guide[2] *verb*

1 to help someone to go somewhere, for example by showing them the right direction: *He took the old lady's hand and guided her across the road.*

2 to help someone manage a difficult situation: *The school staff can guide you when you apply for colleges.*

guide·book /ˈgaɪdbʊk/ *noun*

a book that gives visitors information about a city, area, or country: *The guidebook gives the hotel three stars and says it has a good restaurant.*



ˈguide dog *noun*

a dog that has been trained to help blind people travel to places: *Joanna's guide dog helps her to cross the road safely.* **SYNONYM: seeing-eye dog**

guide·lines Ac /ˈgaɪdlaɪnz/ *plural noun*

rules or instructions about the best way to do something: *The teacher gave the class some guidelines on writing essays for the exam.*

guilt /gɪlt/ *noun*

1 a sad feeling you have when you have done something wrong: *She felt a sense of guilt about lying to her parents.*

2 the fact that someone has broken a law: *They were sure that he had stolen the money, but they couldn't prove his guilt.* **ANTONYM: innocence**

3 a guilt trip (*informal*) = a feeling of being sorry for doing something, that you feel because of what someone else says: *My parents are giving me a guilt trip for scratching the car.*

guilt·y /ˈgɪlti/ *adjective*

1 unhappy and ashamed because you have done something that you know is wrong: *Rob felt guilty about stealing the book.*

2 find someone guilty (of something) = if a court of law finds someone guilty of a crime, it decides that he or she committed that crime: *The jury found him guilty of robbery.* **ANTONYM: innocent**

—**guiltily** *adverb* in an ashamed way because you have done something that you know is wrong: *"Yes, I took it," she said guiltily.*

guin·ea pig /ˈgɪni ˌpɪg/ *noun*

1 a small furry animal with no tail that is often kept as a pet

2 someone who is used in a scientific test to see how successful or safe a new product or system is: *The scientists are looking for guinea pigs to try out a new diet.*

gui·tar /gɪˈtɑr/ *noun*

a wooden musical instrument with strings and a long neck, which you play by pulling the strings: *He began learning how to play the guitar when he was ten.* → see picture on page A21

—**guitarist** *noun* someone who plays the guitar

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Spanish word *guitarra*, from the Greek word *kithara*, which was the name of a type of stringed instrument.**]**

gulf /gʌlf/ *noun*

1 a large area of ocean that is partly surrounded by land: *The Gulf of Mexico is to the west of Florida.*

2 a big difference between two groups of people: *The gulf between rich people and poor people is wider than ever.*

gull /gʌl/ *noun*

a SEAGULL

gul·li·ble /ˈgʌləbəl/ *adjective*

a gullible person is easy to trick because he or she always believes what other people say:

"He said his mother needed the money and I believed him." "You are so gullible!"

gulp[1] /gʌlp/ *verb*

1 (*also* **gulp down**) to swallow food or drink quickly: *She gulped down her breakfast and ran for the bus.*

2 to swallow suddenly because you are surprised or nervous: *Ed gulped when he saw how hard the test questions were.*

gulp[2] *noun*

the action of swallowing a lot of a drink or air quickly: *He took a gulp of his lemonade.*

gum /gʌm/ *noun*

1 (*also* **chewing gum**) a sweet type of candy that you chew for a long time, but do not swallow

2 the pink parts inside your mouth that your teeth grow out of

gun /gʌn/ *noun*

1 a weapon that fires bullets: *The man was carrying a gun.* | *Someone fired a gun at the President.*

2 a tool that forces out small objects or a liquid by pressure: *He used a spray gun to paint the car.*

gun·fire /ˈgʌnfaɪəˑ/ *noun*

shots fired from a gun: *The soldiers could hear gunfire in the distance.*

gun·man /ˈgʌnmən/ *noun* (plural **gunmen** /ˈgʌnmən/)

a criminal who uses a gun: *The gunman walked into the bank and demanded money.*

gun·point /ˈgʌnpɔɪnt/ *noun*

at gunpoint = while threatening someone or being threatened with a gun: *They were held at gunpoint while the man stole their car.*

gun·pow·der /ˈgʌnˌpaʊdəˑ/ *noun*

an explosive substance used in bombs and FIREWORKS

gun·shot /ˈgʌnʃɑt/ *noun*

1 the sound made by a gun: *We heard a gunshot and a loud scream.*

2 the bullets that are shot from a gun: *He died from a gunshot wound.*

gur·gle /ˈgəˑgəl/ *verb*

1 if water gurgles, it makes a sound as it moves along: *A small stream gurgled over the rocks.*

2 if a baby gurgles, the baby makes a pleasant low sound in its throat: *The baby smiled and gurgled with pleasure.*

gu·ru /ˈguru/ *noun*

1 (*informal*) someone who knows a lot about a subject, and who gives advice to other people: *The magazine has tips from fashion gurus on what to wear this fall.*

2 a Hindu religious teacher

gush /gʌʃ/ *verb*

if liquid gushes somewhere, a large amount of it flows there: *Blood gushed from a cut in his arm.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **pour**

gust /gʌst/ *noun*

a sudden strong wind: *A gust of wind blew our tent down.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]

gut[1] /gʌt/ *adjective*

gut feeling/gut reaction/gut instinct (*informal*) = a feeling or idea that you are sure is right, although you cannot give a reason for it: *My gut reaction is that this is a bad idea.*

gut[2] *noun* (*informal*)

1 (*also* **guts**) your stomach and the tubes in your body that food passes through: *My guts were aching after eating too much at dinner.* | *The ball hit him right in the gut.*

2 guts = courage and determination to do something difficult: *She didn't have the guts to tell her father he was wrong.*

gut[3] *verb* (**gutted**, **gutting**)

to destroy the inside of a building completely: *The house was gutted by fire.*

gut·ter /ˈgʌtəˑ/ *noun*

1 an open pipe at the edge of a roof for carrying away rainwater: *The gutter was blocked by leaves.*

2 the low place along the edge of a road where water collects and flows away

G

guy /gaɪ/ *noun* (*informal*)
a man: *He's a really nice guy.*
[ORIGIN: From Guy Fawkes (1570-1606), who tried to blow up the English parliament. In Britain, figures of Guy Fawkes are made and burned on bonfires on the anniversary of that event, and the word "guy" came to be used for a man wearing old or strange clothes. First used with its modern meaning, 1800-1900.]

guz·zle /ˈgʌzəl/ *verb* (*informal*)
to drink a lot of something very quickly: *My brother and his friends were eating pizza and guzzling soda.*

gym /dʒɪm/ *noun*
a building or room that has equipment for doing physical exercise: *I go to the gym three times a week.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *gymnasion*, from *gymnos*, which means "naked." Greek men used to train and do physical exercises with no clothes on.]

gym·na·si·um /dʒɪmˈneɪziəm/ *noun*
a GYM

gym·nas·tics /dʒɪmˈnæstɪks/ *noun*
a sport involving skillful physical exercises and movements → see picture on page A24
—**gymnast** /ˈdʒɪmnæst/ *noun* someone who performs gymnastics: *an Olympic gymnast*

gy·ne·col·o·gy /ˌgaɪnəˈkɑlədʒi/ *noun*
the study and treatment of medical conditions relating to women's ability to have children
—**gynecologist** *noun* someone who studies gynecology
—**gynecological** /ˌgaɪnəkəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to gynecology

gyp·sy /ˈdʒɪpsi/ *noun* (plural **gypsies**)
a member of a group of people who travel around rather than live in one place. Gypsies originally came from northern India.

Hh

ha /hɑ/ *interjection*
said when you are surprised or pleased about something: *Ha! I knew I was right.*

hab·it /ˈhæbɪt/ *noun*
something that you do often or regularly: *We got in the habit of staying up very late.* | *Smoking is a very bad habit.*

hab·i·tat /ˈhæbəˌtæt/ *noun*
the place in which a plant or animal lives: *The woods are the natural habitat of foxes.*
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Latin word *habitare*, which means "to live in a place."]

hack /hæk/ *verb*
1 to cut something roughly or violently: *Tom hacked the branches off the tree.*
2 to use a computer to enter someone else's computer system in order to damage it or get secret information: *The criminals hacked into the bank's computer system and moved money into their bank accounts.*

hack·er /ˈhækɚ/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who secretly uses or changes the information in other people's computer systems: *A hacker stole some information from the company's computer system.*
—**hacking** *noun* the activity of secretly using or changing information in other people's computer systems

hack·saw /ˈhæksɔ/ *noun*
a type of cutting tool with small teeth on its blade, used especially for cutting metal
—**hacksaw** *verb* to cut something with a hacksaw

had /əd; *strong* hæd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of HAVE

had·n't /ˈhædnt/ *verb*
the short form of "had not": *I hadn't eaten anything all day.*

hai·ku /ˈhaɪku/ *noun* (plural **haiku** *or* **haikus**)
a short poem with three lines. The first line has five SYLLABLEs, the second line has seven syllables, and the third line has five syllables. Haikus came from Japan.

hail[1] /heɪl/ *verb*
if it hails, small hard pieces of frozen rain fall from the sky: *It was hailing when we left school.*

hail[2] *noun*
small hard pieces of frozen rain that fall from the sky: *There will be some hail later today.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **rain**[1], **snow**[1]

hail·stone /ˈheɪlˌstoʊn/ *noun*
a small ball of frozen rain: *Most hailstones are about the size of peas.*

hair /her/ *noun*
1 the thin things that grow on your head: *Tim has brown hair.* | *She was brushing her hair.* → see picture on page A2

GRAMMAR: hair
In this meaning, **hair** does not have a plural. Do not say "She has long hairs." Say *She has long hair.*

2 one of the thin things that grow on the skin of a person or animal: *There are cat hairs all over this chair.*

hair·brush /ˈherbrʌʃ/ *noun*
a brush that you use to make your hair look neat → see picture at **brush**

hair·cut /ˈherkʌt/ *noun*
1 if you have a haircut, someone cuts your hair: *My hair's too long, so I'm going to get a haircut.*
2 the way your hair is cut: *Do you like my new haircut?*

hair·do /ˈherdu/ *noun* (plural **hairdos**) (*informal*)
the style in which a woman's hair is cut or arranged: *Mom came home with a new hairdo.* **SYNONYM: hairstyle**

hair·dress·er /ˈherˌdresɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to cut and arrange people's hair: *Marie's always been good at cutting hair, so she's training to be a hairdresser.* → see picture on page A17

hair·dry·er /ˈherˌdraɪɚ/ *noun*
a machine that you use to dry your hair

hair·style /ˈherstaɪl/ *noun*
the style in which your hair is cut and arranged: *She has a short hairstyle.*

H

hair·y /ˈheri/ *adjective*
hairy arms, legs, etc. have a lot of hair on them: *a big man with a hairy chest*

Haj (*also* **Hajj**) /hɑdʒ/ *noun*
a trip to Mecca that all Muslims try to make for religious reasons
—**Haji** (*also* **Hajji** /ˈhɑdʒi/) *noun* a Muslim who has made the trip to Mecca

ha·lal /həˈlɑl/ *adjective*
halal meat is from animals that were killed in a way that Muslim law approves

half[1] /hæf/ *noun* (plural **halves** /hævz/), *pronoun*
1 one of two equal parts of something: *Half of 10 is 5.* | *Half the students spoke Spanish, and the other half spoke English.* | *I cut the sandwich in half* (=in two equal pieces). | *My brother is two and a half* (=two years and six months old).
2 one of two parts of a game in some sports: *Alan scored a goal at the end of the first half.*
3 half an hour = thirty minutes: *I'll be there in half an hour.*
4 half a dozen = six: *half a dozen eggs*

half[2] *adverb*
partly but not completely: *A half-empty coffee cup was on the table.*

ˈhalf-ˌbrother *noun*
a boy or man who has the same mother or father as you

ˌhalf-ˈhearted *adjective*
if you do something in a half-hearted way, you do it without trying very hard or caring about the result: *She was very upset, but she made a half-hearted attempt to smile.*

ˌhalf-ˈhour *noun*
thirty minutes: *The cake is not done – it needs another half-hour in the oven.*
—**half-hour** *adjective* continuing for thirty minutes: *a half-hour TV show*

ˌhalf-ˈmast *noun*
at half-mast = if a flag is at half-mast, it is in the middle of the pole and not at the top because someone important has died: *The flag flew at half-mast for a week after the governor died.*

ˈhalf-ˌsister *noun*
a girl or woman who has the same mother or father as you

half·time /ˈhæftaɪm/ *noun*
the short period of time between the two parts of a game such as football: *Our team was winning at halftime, but the other team scored twice in the second half.*

half·way /ˌhæfˈweɪ/ *adjective, adverb*
1 in the middle between two places or things: *The boat was halfway across the lake.*
2 in the middle of a period of time or an event: *Dad fell asleep halfway through the movie.*

hall /hɔl/ *noun*
1 a narrow area in a house or building, with doors that lead to other rooms: *Go down the hall and turn right, and you'll see the bathroom.* **SYNONYM: hallway**
2 a room that you go through when you enter a house, with doors that lead to other rooms: *You can hang your coats in the front hall.* **SYNONYM: hallway**
3 a big room or building that people use for public meetings, concerts, etc.: *The audience was coming into the concert hall.*

hal·le·lu·jah /ˌhælәˈluyə/
a word people say to praise God

Hal·low·een /ˌhælәˈwin/ *noun*
the night of October 31, when children dress as WITCHES,GHOSTS, etc., and go to people's houses asking for candy by saying, "trick or treat!"
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *Allhalloweven*, which means "the day before the day of all saints." November 1 is the day on which all Christian saints are honored.**]**

hal·lu·ci·nate /həˈlusәˌneɪt/ *verb*
to see or hear something that is not really there: *The patient started hallucinating and saying he could see tigers around his bed.*
—**hallucination** /həˌlusәˈneɪʃәn/ *noun* something you see or hear that is not really there: *His wife wasn't really in the room. He was just having a hallucination.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *hallucinari*, which means "to dream."**]**

hall·way /ˈhɔlweɪ/ *noun*
1 a small area near the front door inside a house, that has doors that lead to other rooms: *I came into the house and found Sam standing in the hallway.* **SYNONYM: hall**
2 a narrow area in a house or building, with

doors that lead to other rooms: *The long hallway had doors leading to six classrooms.* **SYNONYM: hall**

ha·lo /ˈheɪloʊ/ *noun* (plural **halos**)
a bright circle drawn around the heads of ANGELs and holy people in paintings

halt[1] /hɔlt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to stop: *Our taxi halted outside the airport.*

halt[2] *noun* (*formal*)
a stop: *Cars suddenly came to a halt because children were crossing the road.*

halve /hæv/ *verb*
1 to cut something into two equal parts: *Halve the tomato, and remove the seeds.*
2 to make an amount half as big: *The museum halved the price of its tickets to attract more visitors.*

halves /hævz/ *noun*
the plural of HALF

ham /hæm/ *noun*
the meat from a pig with salt added to it to keep it fresh: *I put two slices of ham in the sandwich.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meat**

ham·burg·er /ˈhæmˌbɚgɚ/ *noun*
1 a flat round piece of cooked BEEF, usually eaten inside a BUN: *He was eating a hamburger and fries.*
2 BEEF that is cut into very small pieces, used for making hamburgers and other dishes: *I bought a pound of hamburger.* **SYNONYM: ground beef**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the German words for "Hamburg steak," named after the German city of Hamburg.**]**

ham·mer[1] /ˈhæmɚ/ *noun*
a tool you use for hitting nails into wood

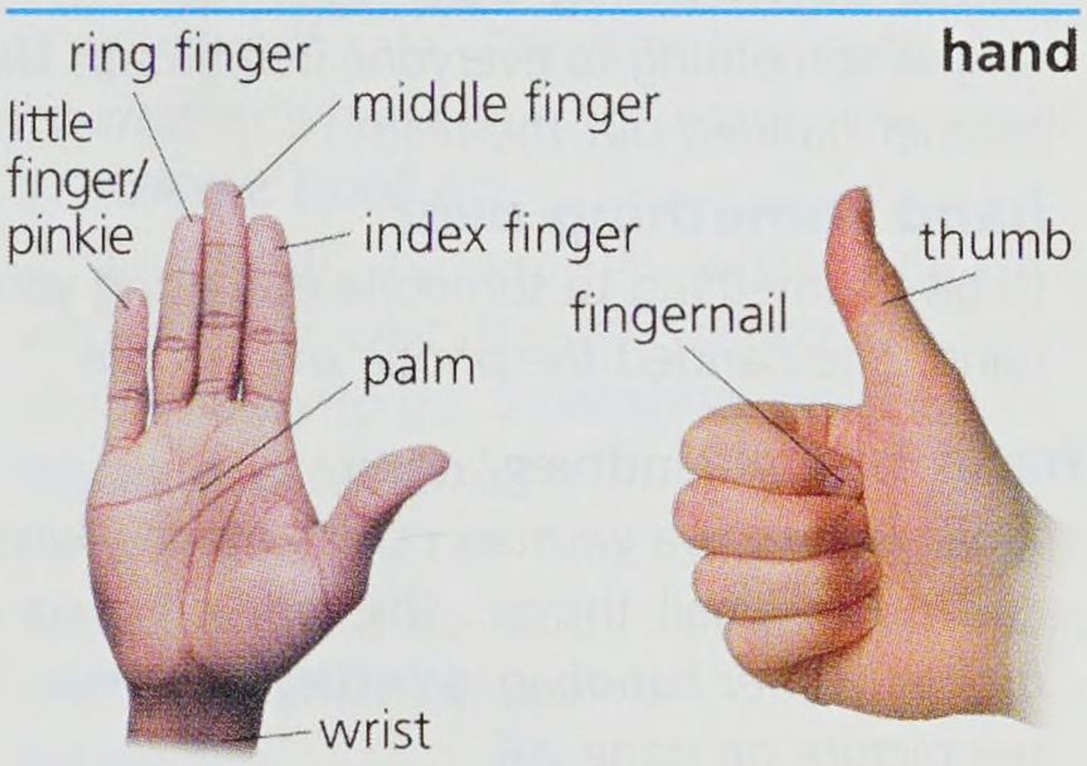
hammer[2] *verb*
1 to hit something with a hammer: *He hammered a nail into the fence.*
2 to hit something many times, making a loud noise: *The rain was hammering on the roof of the tent.*

ham·mock /ˈhæmək/ *noun*
a piece of net or other material that hangs between two trees or poles that you use for sleeping in
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Spanish word *hamaca*, from a Taino word. Taino was a language used by the people of some Caribbean islands.**]**

ham·per /ˈhæmpɚ/ *noun*
1 a large basket that you put dirty clothes in
2 a basket for carrying food: *a picnic hamper*

ham·ster /ˈhæmstɚ/ *noun*
a small soft animal like a mouse with no tail, that children often keep as a pet → see picture at **pet**

hand



hand[1] /hænd/ *noun*
1 the part of your body at the end of your arm, that you use to hold things: *Go and wash your hands.* | *I write with my right hand.* | *Raise your hand if you know the answer.*
2 give/lend someone a hand = to help someone: *Can you give me a hand with this box? It's really heavy.*
3 on the other hand = used when mentioning a very different fact or idea: *The work was hard, but on the other hand I learned a lot.*
4 by hand = done or made by a person, not a machine: *The rug was made by hand.*
5 one of the parts on a clock that move to show the time: *The hands on the clock moved slowly toward noon.*
6 be/get out of hand = to be or become impossible to control: *The party was beginning to get out of hand, so Dad told everyone to leave.*
7 on hand = near and ready if needed: *A teacher is always on hand to help.*
8 the cards that you are holding in a game: *Tom held the winning hand.*

hand[2] *verb*
to give something to someone else using your hand: *Can you hand me a towel?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **give**

H

PHRASAL VERBS

hand something down
to give something to a younger member of your family: *This necklace was handed down from my grandmother to me.*

hand something in
to give something to a teacher, the police, or someone in authority: *Hand in your homework, please.*

hand something out
to give something to everyone in a group: *The teacher handed out the tests.*

hand something over
to give something to someone else using your hand: *She handed the phone over to me.*

hand·bag /ˈhændbæg/ *noun*
a bag in which a woman carries money, keys, and other small things: *She was carrying a brown leather handbag.* **SYNONYM: purse** → see picture on page A6

hand·book /ˈhændbʊk/ *noun*
a small book with useful information about something: *A photography handbook will give you tips on taking good pictures.*

hand·cuffs /ˈhændkʌfs/ *plural noun*
two metal rings joined by a chain, that hold a prisoner's wrists together: *The police took him away in handcuffs.*
—**handcuff** *verb* to put handcuffs on someone: *An officer handcuffed him.*

hand·ful /ˈhændfʊl/ *noun*
1 an amount that you can hold in your hand: *She took a handful of nuts from the bowl.*
2 a handful of something = a small number of people or things: *Only a handful of people came to the meeting – I think there were five people there.*

hand·gun /ˈhændgʌn/ *noun*
a small gun you can hold in one hand

hand·i·cap /ˈhændiˌkæp/ *noun*
1 something that is permanently wrong with a part of your body or mind: *Some people are born with physical handicaps that make them unable to walk.* **SYNONYM: disability**
2 something that makes it difficult for you to do something: *If you don't speak Spanish, it will be a handicap when you travel in South America.* **SYNONYM: disadvantage**

hand·i·capped /ˈhændiˌkæpt/ *adjective*
not able to use a part of your body or mind because there is something permanently wrong with it: *The school is good for physically handicapped children because there are no stairs.* **SYNONYM: disabled**

USAGE: handicapped
The word **handicapped** is old-fashioned and may offend some people. It is better to use the word **disabled**: *The hotel has rooms on the ground floor for disabled people.*

hand·ker·chief /ˈhæŋkətʃɪf/ *noun*
a piece of cloth that you use for drying your nose or eyes

han·dle[1] /ˈhændl/ *verb*
1 to deal with something: *If there are any problems, I'll handle them.*
2 to pick up or touch something: *If you are handling food, wash your hands first.*

handle



handle[2] *noun*
the part of something that you have in your hand when you hold or open it: *The handle of my suitcase is broken.* | *a door handle*

han·dle·bars /ˈhændlˌbɑrz/ *plural noun*
the part of a bicycle or MOTORCYCLE that you hold with your hands when you are riding it

hand·made /ˌhændˈmeɪd/ *adjective*
made by a person, not a machine: *She bought a handmade rug for the bedroom.*

hand·out /ˈhændaʊt/ *noun*
1 a piece of paper with information on it, that you give to people in a class or meeting:

The teacher gave us a handout with our math homework on it.

2 money or food that people receive because they need help: *There are many poor people living on government handouts.*

hand·shake /ˈhændʃeɪk/ *noun*

the act of taking someone's right hand in your right hand and moving it up and down. You do this when you meet someone or make an agreement: *People welcomed us with smiles and handshakes.*

hand·some /ˈhænsəm/ *adjective*

a handsome man is attractive: *He was a handsome young man, and he worked as a model for a while.* **SYNONYM: good-looking**; **ANTONYM: ugly**

→ see Thesaurus box at **beautiful**

[ORIGIN: "Handsome" used to mean "easy to handle," and later meant "of a good size" and "having a good appearance." First used in English with its modern meaning, 1500-1600.**]**

hand·stand /ˈhændstænd/ *noun*

a movement in which you put your hands on the ground and hold your legs up in the air

hand·writ·ing /ˈhænd,raɪtɪŋ/ *noun*

the way someone writes with a pen or a pencil: *She has very neat handwriting, which is easy to read.*

hand·writ·ten /ˈhænd,rɪtn/ *adjective*

written with a pen or pencil, not printed or written on a computer: *A handwritten sign said "Puppies for sale."*

hand·y /ˈhændi/ *adjective*

1 useful: *The string came in handy when my shoelaces broke.*

2 near and easy to reach: *Do you have a pen handy?*

hand·y·man /ˈhændi,mæn/ *noun* (plural **handymen** /ˈhændi,men/)

someone who is good at making and repairing things

hang[1] /hæŋ/ *verb*

1 (**hung** /hʌŋ/) to put something somewhere so that its top part is firmly fastened but its bottom part is free to move: *I hung my coat on a hook in the hall.* | *The swing hangs from a tree branch.*

2 (**hung** /hʌŋ/) to fasten a picture, photograph, mirror, etc. to a wall: *We could hang the mirror in the hall.*

3 (**hanged**) to kill someone by putting a rope around the person's neck and letting him or her drop down toward the ground: *In the past, people were hanged as a punishment.*

PHRASAL VERBS

hang around (*informal*)

to stay in one place and not do much: *On Saturdays, kids hang around downtown.*

hang on

1 to hold something tightly in order to keep it or yourself safe: *The little boy hung on to his mother's hand as they crossed the street.*

SYNONYM: hold on

2 (*informal*) you say this when you want someone to wait for you: *Hang on – I'm almost ready to go.* **SYNONYM: hold on**

hang out (*informal*)

to spend a lot of time somewhere with friends and not do much: *I'm going to hang out at the beach all summer.*

hang up

to finish speaking on the telephone by putting the telephone down: *She said goodbye and hung up.*

hang[2] *noun* (*informal*)

get the hang of something = to learn how to do or use something: *He falls off his bike a lot, but he'll get the hang of it soon.*

hang·er /ˈhæŋə/ *noun*

a curved piece of wood, plastic, or metal with a hook at the top, on which you hang clothes

Ha·nuk·kah /ˈhɑnəkə/ *noun*

an eight-day Jewish holiday in November or December during which people light CANDLEs to remember the time in 165 B.C. when a Jewish army regained control of the Holy TEMPLE in Jerusalem

hap·haz·ard /ˌhæpˈhæzəd/ *adjective*

not organized, neat, or planned: *Brian's books were all over his desk in a haphazard way.*

—**haphazardly** *adverb* in a haphazard way: *She threw her clothes haphazardly onto the bed.*

hap·pen /ˈhæpən/ *verb*

1 when something happens, there is an event that no one planned or expected: *The accident happened outside my house.* | *You're covered in mud! What happened to you?*

H

THESAURUS: happen

happen if something happens, you usually did not plan or expect it: *A strange thing happened on my way to school.*

take place if an event takes place, it is planned or arranged to happen: *The next meeting will take place on Thursday.*

occur (*formal*) if an event occurs, it happens in a particular place or at a particular time: *The robbery occurred around 9 p.m.*

2 happen to do something = to do something by chance: *I happened to meet Greg at the mall yesterday.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old English word *hap*, which means "chance or luck."**]**

hap·pi·ness /ˈhæpinəs/ *noun*
the state of being happy: *Her happiness was easy to see from the big smile on her face.*

hap·py /ˈhæpi/ *adjective* (**happier**, **happiest**)
1 feeling pleased, for example because your life is good, or something good has happened: *Pete is happy at his new school.* | *I was really happy to hear your good news!* **ANTONYM: sad** → see picture on page A23

THESAURUS: happy

cheerful someone who is cheerful seems happy and smiles a lot: *Tom is a very cheerful little boy.*

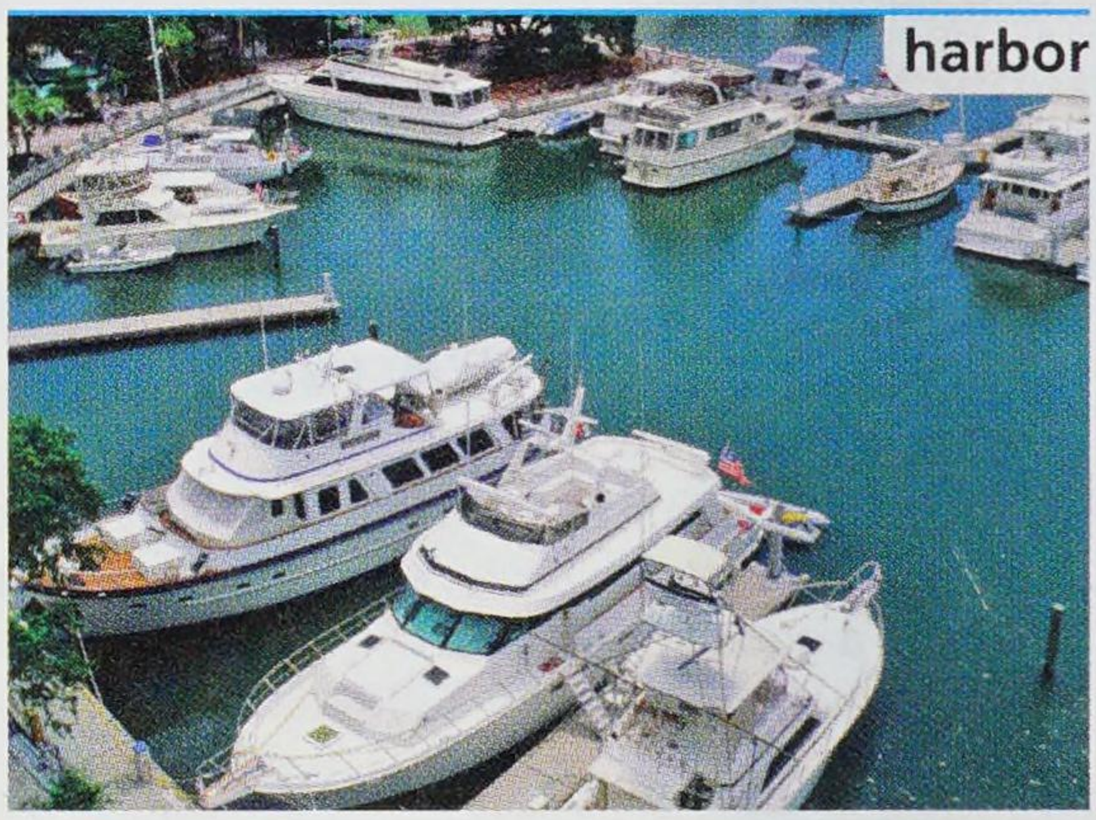
pleased happy because someone has done something good, or something good has happened: *Her parents were pleased that she had done so well in her classes.*

glad happy because something good has happened: *I'm really glad you can come to the party.*

delighted very happy because something good has happened: *She will be delighted when she hears the news.*

2 Happy Birthday/New Year, etc. = you say this to someone on a special occasion to show that you hope they have a nice time
—**happily** *adverb* in a happy way: *They laughed happily.*

ha·rass /həˈræs/ *verb*
to keep doing things to someone that make him or her feel upset or threatened: *The man harassed her by calling her several times every night.*
—**harassment** *noun* behavior in which someone harasses someone else: *The cases of harassment were reported to the supervisor.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the French word *harasser*, from the old French word *harer*, which means "to make a dog chase an animal."**]**



har·bor /ˈhɑrbɚ/ *noun*
an area of water next to the land, where ships can stay safely

hard[1] /hɑrd/ *adjective*
1 not soft, and difficult to bend, break, or cut: *I didn't sleep well because the bed was so hard.* | *Diamonds are the hardest substance in the world.* **ANTONYM: soft**

THESAURUS: hard

firm not bending easily when you press it, but not completely hard either: *Bake the cake until it is firm when you touch it.*

stiff difficult to bend: *The students used stiff cardboard to make models of their homes.*

solid something that is solid is very hard and does not bend or move when you touch it: *solid rock* | *It was winter and the lake was frozen solid.*

2 difficult to do or understand: *Some of the test questions were hard.* **ANTONYM: easy**
3 needing a lot of effort or work: *There is a lot of hard work to do on a farm.* **ANTONYM: easy**
4 be hard on someone (*informal*) = to criticize someone or be unfair to him or her: *His*

parents are too hard on him. They punish him when he doesn't get good grades.
—**hardness** *noun* the quality of being difficult to press down, break, or cut: *The hardness of the soil made it difficult to dig.*

hard[2] *adverb*
with a lot of effort or force: *He worked hard and saved his money.* | *It was raining hard.*

hard·cov·er /ˈhɑrdˌkʌvɚ/ (*also* **hardback** /ˈhɑrdbæk/) *noun*
a book that has a strong stiff cover

ˌhard ˈdisk (*also* **ˌhard ˈdrive**) *noun*
the part of a computer where information and programs can be stored permanently: *You can install the software on your hard disk.*

hard·en /ˈhɑrdn/ *verb*
to become firm or stiff: *The glue takes about an hour to harden.*

hard·ly /ˈhɑrdli/ *adverb*
almost none, or almost not at all: *When my family moved to this area, we hardly knew anyone.* | *I hardly ever watch that show on TV because I don't really like it.*

USAGE: hardly
Do not use **hardly** as the adverb of **hard**. The adverb of **hard** is also **hard**: *The teacher made us work very hard.*
Do not say "The teacher made us work very hardly."

hard·ship /ˈhɑrdˌʃɪp/ *noun*
something that makes life difficult, such as not having enough food or money: *There was a lot of hardship during those years and many people didn't have enough to eat.*

hard·ware /ˈhɑrdwer/ *noun*
1 computer machinery and equipment: *A computer's hardware includes the hard drive and the keyboard.*
2 tools you use to build and fix things: *He stopped by the hardware store to buy some nails.*

ˌhard-ˈworking *adjective*
someone who is hard-working works using a lot of effort: *He gets good grades because he's very hard-working.* **ANTONYM: lazy**

hare /her/ *noun*
an animal like a large rabbit, with longer ears and longer back legs

harm[1] /hɑrm/ *noun*
damage, injury, or trouble: *The boys were just having fun – they didn't mean any harm.*

WORD FAMILY: harm
harm *noun* | **harm** *verb* | **harmful** *adjective* | **harmless** *adjective* | **harmlessly** *adverb*

harm[2] *verb*
to hurt or damage something: *Too much sun will harm your skin.* **SYNONYM: damage**

harm·ful /ˈhɑrmfəl/ *adjective*
causing harm: *These chemicals are harmful to the environment.*

harm·less /ˈhɑrmləs/ *adjective*
something that is harmless will not hurt someone or damage something: *The snake is harmless – it will not bite you.*
—**harmlessly** *adverb* in a harmless way

har·mon·i·ca /hɑrˈmɑnɪkə/ *noun*
a small metal musical instrument that fits in your hand. You play a harmonica by blowing into the holes along its side. → see picture on page A21

har·mo·ny /ˈhɑrməni/ *noun* (plural **harmonies**)
1 a situation in which people do not argue with each other: *Why can't people live in harmony and be happy?*
2 musical notes sung or played at the same time, that sound good together: *The song has beautiful harmonies.*

har·ness /ˈhɑrnɪs/ *verb*
to control and use the energy from a natural force: *The machine harnesses the energy of ocean waves to produce electricity.*

harp /hɑrp/ *noun*
a musical instrument like a frame with three corners, with strings stretched from the top to the bottom of the frame. You play the strings with your hands. → see picture on page A21
—**harpist** *noun* someone who plays the harp

harsh /hɑrʃ/ *adjective*

1 severe or unpleasant, in a way that is not nice to experience: *Many plants died in the harsh winter.* | *The lighting in the living room was too bright and harsh.*

2 unkind or too strict: *I think describing her work as terrible is too harsh.*

—**harshly** *adverb* in a harsh way

—**harshness** *noun* the quality of being harsh

har·vest[1] /ˈhɑrvɪst/ *noun*

the work of collecting crops that have grown, or the amount that is collected: *The wheat harvest has begun.* | *This year, most farms have had a good harvest.*

harvest[2] *verb*

to collect crops: *They will harvest the corn later in the year.*

has /əz; *strong* hæz/ *verb*

the third person singular of the present tense of HAVE: *She has three sisters.*

hash /hæʃ/ *noun*

a dish made with cooked meat and potatoes mixed together

ˌhash ˈbrowns *plural noun*

small pieces of potato, cooked in oil

has·n't /ˈhæznt/ *verb*

the short form of "has not": *He hasn't come home yet.*

has·sle /ˈhæsəl/ *noun*

something that is annoying to do or deal with: *He eats takeout because he thinks it's too much hassle to cook for himself.*

haste /heɪst/ *noun* (*formal*)

if you do something in haste, you do it very quickly because you are in a hurry: *In her haste to get to the airport, Pam forgot the tickets.*

hast·y /ˈheɪsti/ *adjective* (*formal*)

done too quickly or without thinking carefully enough: *I made a hasty decision, and now I wish I could change it.* **SYNONYM: quick**

—**hastily** *adverb* quickly: *She was upset so I hastily apologized.* **SYNONYM: quickly**

hat



hard hat



top hat



baseball cap



wool hat



sun hat

hat /hæt/ *noun*

a piece of clothing that you wear on your head: *Wear a wool hat to keep your head warm.*

hatch /hætʃ/ *verb*

if an egg hatches, a baby bird, fish, or insect comes out of it

hatch·et /ˈhætʃɪt/ *noun*

a small AX

hate[1] /heɪt/ *verb*

to dislike someone or something very much: *I hate really cold weather.* | *She hated the boy for laughing at her.* **ANTONYM: love**

THESAURUS: hate

dislike to not like someone or something: *The only food I dislike is peanut butter.*

can't stand to dislike someone or something very much: *I can't stand being late.*

detest (*formal*) to hate someone or something very much: *He detests people who cheat or lie.*

despise (*formal*) to hate someone very much and not respect him or her at all: *She despised him for being such a coward.*

hate[2] *noun*

a very strong feeling of dislike: *She felt hate for the men who had hurt her brother.* **SYNONYM: hatred**; **ANTONYM: love**

hate·ful /ˈheɪtfəl/ *adjective*

very unpleasant and bad: *It was a mean and hateful thing to say to her.*

ha·tred /ˈheɪtrəd/ *noun*
a very strong feeling of dislike: *He would not fight in the war because of his hatred of violence.* **SYNONYM: hate**; **ANTONYM: love**

haul /hɔl/ *verb*
to pull or carry something heavy: *They hauled the boat up onto the beach.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]

haunt /hɔnt/ *verb*
1 if the spirit of a dead person haunts a place, it sometimes appears there: *People say that the ghost of a soldier haunts the old house.*
2 if something haunts you, you keep thinking and worrying about it: *He was a pilot in the war, and the things he saw haunted him all his life.*
—**haunted** *adjective* a haunted building is one where the spirits of dead people are believed to appear: *Would you spend the night in a haunted house?*

haunt·ing /ˈhɔntɪŋ/ *adjective*
a haunting song, story, idea, etc. is beautiful and a little sad, and stays in your thoughts for a long time: *The haunting tune made me want to cry.*

have[1] /həv; *strong* hæv/ *auxiliary verb* (**had**, **has**)
used before the past participle of a verb to form the PRESENT PERFECT tense, when talking about the period of time up to the present: *She has never been on a plane before.* | *"Have you seen the new movie?" "No, I haven't."*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *habban*.]

have[2] *verb* (**had**, **has**)
1 to own, possess, or include something: *Do you have a car?* | *She had beautiful brown eyes.* | *The school has over 1,000 students.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **own**[2]
2 to eat, drink, or smoke something: *What time do you usually have breakfast?* | *Can I have another cup of coffee?*
3 to experience something: *I often have problems with my computer.* | *Did you have a good time at the party?*
4 to be sick with an illness, or affected by an injury: *She has a cold.* | *He has a broken leg.*
5 to be carrying something with you: *Do you have your wallet with you?*
6 to be allowed a particular amount of time to do something: *You have 30 minutes to finish the test.*
7 to think of something: *I have an idea!*
8 if a woman has a baby, the baby is born: *When is she going to have the baby?*
9 had better do something = if you had better do something, you should do it: *You had better tell her that you're sorry.*
10 have your hair cut/your car fixed, etc. = to pay someone to do something for you, for example to cut your hair, or fix your car: *You need to have your hair cut.*
11 have your eyes closed/your mouth open, etc. = to keep part of your body in a particular position: *He had his eyes closed, and he looked like he was asleep.*

PHRASAL VERB
have something on
to be wearing something: *She had a long white dress on and she looked wonderful.*

have·n't /ˈhævənt/ *verb*
the short form of "have not": *I haven't seen him in a long time – does he still live here?*

have to /ˈhæftə; *strong* ˈhæftu/ (*also* **have got to**) *verb*
1 if you have to do something, you must do it: *I have to go now. I'm already late!* | *You've got to make a decision by tomorrow.*

USAGE: have to, must, have got to

have to – used when a rule, law, situation, etc. forces you to do something and you do not have a choice about it: *You have to pass a test before you are allowed to drive.* | *I have to get this essay finished by tomorrow.*

must – used especially in more formal writing when a law or someone who is in charge of something forces you to do something: *All students must have shorts and a T-shirt for P.E.* | *Motorcycle riders must wear helmets.*

must – used when you make yourself do something because you think it is a good idea or necessary: *We must visit Grandma on Sunday. We haven't seen her for weeks.* | *I must study for tomorrow's test.*

have got to – used in spoken English

H

instead of **have to** or **must** to show how important it is to do something: *I've got to talk to him.*

2 used when saying that you are sure that something is true or will happen: *This letter has to be a joke – they can't really expect me to pay them $500.*

hawk /hɔk/ *noun*
a large bird that eats small birds and animals

hay /heɪ/ *noun*
dry grass that is used for feeding farm animals: *In winter, we give the horses hay.*

ˈhay ˌfever *noun*
a condition like a bad cold that some people get from breathing in POLLEN from plants

haz·ard /ˈhæzɚd/ *noun*
something that may be dangerous: *Loose wires are a hazard because people may trip over them.*
—**hazardous** *adjective* dangerous: *Snow is making the roads hazardous.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **danger**
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the old French word *hasard*, which was a game of chance played with dice. A game of chance involves the risk of losing, and the word was later used for other risks.]

haze /heɪz/ *noun*
smoke or dust in the air that is difficult to see through: *Smoke from the forest fires has made a haze over the city.*

ha·zel·nut /ˈheɪzəlˌnʌt/ *noun*
a small round nut that tastes sweet

haz·y /ˈheɪzi/ *adjective*
1 air that is hazy has smoke or dust in it: *The mountains looked hazy in the early morning sun.* **ANTONYM: clear**
2 a hazy memory or idea is not clear: *I was very young, so my memories of that night are a little hazy.*

he /i; *strong* hi/ *pronoun*
used when talking about a man, boy, or male animal: *"That's my brother." "How old is he?"*

head[1] /hed/ *noun*
1 the top part of your body, where your eyes, mouth, and ears are: *She wrapped a scarf around her head to keep warm.* | *Mom shook her head in disagreement.* | *He was covered in mud from head to toe.* → see picture on page **A2**
2 your mind: *I can't get that song out of my head.* | *Come on, use your head. You must be able to think of a plan.* **SYNONYM: brain**
3 the person who is in charge of a group or organization: *Who's the head of the biology department?*
4 the top or front of something, or the most important part of it: *His mother sat at the head of the table.* | *Our band was at the head of the parade.*
5 heads = the side of a coin that has a picture of someone's head on it: *I called heads when she tossed the coin, but I lost because it landed with tails facing up.* **ANTONYM: tails**
6 keep your head = to stay calm in a difficult situation: *He fell through the ice on the lake, but he kept his head and pulled himself out.*
7 lose your head = to behave stupidly in a difficult situation: *When all the lights went out, she lost her head and started screaming.*
8 go to someone's head = to make someone feel more important than he or she really is: *Don't let your success go to your head.*
9 laugh/yell/scream your head off (*informal*) = to laugh or shout a lot: *The movie was so funny – we laughed our heads off.*

head[2] *verb*
1 to go in a particular direction: *We traveled south, heading for Mexico.*
2 to be in charge of a group or organization: *The company is headed by David Marshall.*
3 be heading/headed for something = if you are heading for something, it is likely to happen to you: *The team has to learn how to work together, or they'll be headed for trouble when the season starts.*

head·ache /ˈhedeɪk/ *noun*
a pain in your head: *I had a bad headache from being out in the sun all day.*

head·ing /ˈhedɪŋ/ *noun*
a word or words at the beginning of a piece of writing that tells you what it is about: *The heading of the next chapter was "Secrets."*

head·light /ˈhedlaɪt/ *noun*
one of the two large lights on the front of a car: *It was getting dark and cars had their headlights on.* → see picture on page **A28**

head·line /ˈhedlaɪn/ *noun*
the title of a report in a newspaper: *"President Flies Home," said the headline.*



head·phones /ˈhedfoʊnz/ *plural noun*
a piece of equipment that you wear over your ears to listen to music

head·quar·ters /ˌhedˈkwɔtəˑz/ *noun* (*abbreviation*: **HQ**)
the place from which people run a large organization or control military activities: *The company's headquarters are in New York.*

ˌhead ˈstart *noun*
the advantage you get by starting before other people: *We gave the younger kids a head start in the race, so that they had a chance to win.*

head·way /ˈhedweɪ/ *noun*
make headway = to succeed in achieving part of something that is difficult: *The officers trying to solve the crime have not made much headway.* **SYNONYM: make progress**

heal /hil/ *verb*
1 if a wound heals, the skin or flesh grows back together and becomes healthy again: *The cut on her finger healed quickly.*
2 to make a sick person or a wound get better: *The cream will heal the cut faster.*
—**healer** *noun* someone who makes sick people get better, but not with ordinary medical treatment: *a religious healer*

health /helθ/ *noun*
the condition of your body and your mind: *Smoking is bad for your health.* | *My mother had a lot of mental health problems.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hal*, which means "whole or healthy."**]**

ˈhealth care (*also* **health·care**) /ˈhelθker/ *noun*
medical treatment and care: *Many people cannot afford to pay for health care when they get sick.*

ˈhealth food *noun*
food that contains only natural substances that are good for you: *I buy pure fruit juice from a health food store.*

health·ful /ˈhelθfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
good for your body: *Try to eat plenty of fruit, vegetables, and other healthful food.* **SYNONYM: healthy**

health·y /ˈhelθi/ *adjective* (**healthier**, **healthiest**)
1 physically well and strong: *The best way to stay healthy is to eat well and exercise.* **ANTONYM: sick**

THESAURUS: healthy

well healthy – used for saying how someone feels or looks: *Aren't you feeling well?*

fine healthy – used when someone has asked you how you feel and you are replying that you feel well: *"Hi, Tom, how are you?" "Fine, thanks."*

better less sick than you were, or no longer sick: *I'm feeling a lot better now.*

in shape healthy and physically strong because you do a lot of exercise: *He keeps in shape by running.*

physically fit having a strong healthy body because you exercise regularly: *Even kids need daily exercise to be physically fit.*

2 good for your body or your mind: *I try to eat a healthy diet and get plenty of fresh air.* | *it's not healthy to be alone so much.* **ANTONYM: unhealthy**

heap[1] /hip/ *noun*
a large messy pile of things: *There was a heap of clothes on the floor.*

heap[2] *verb*
to put a lot of things on top of each other in a messy way: *He heaped his plate with food.*

hear /hɪr/ *verb* (**heard** /hɚd/)
1 to notice a sound with your ears: *He heard footsteps and turned to see who it was.* | *I could hear my parents yelling downstairs.*
2 to be told some news or information: *Have you heard the news? Jen had her baby.* | *I heard that he was sick.*

H

3 have heard of someone/something = to recognize the name of someone or something that is mentioned to you: *I've heard of the book, but I've never read it.*

PHRASAL VERB

hear from someone

to get news or information from someone: *I heard from John. He sent me an email.*

hear·ing /ˈhɪrɪŋ/ *noun*

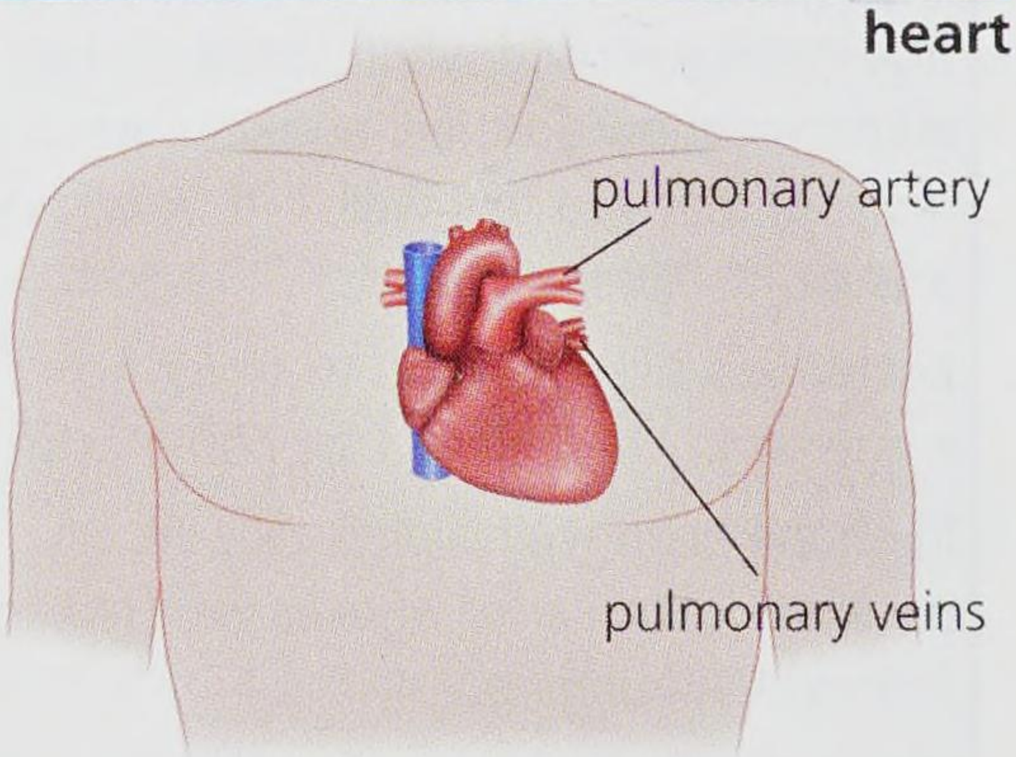
1 your ability to hear: *My hearing is not very good, so you'll have to speak louder.*

2 an official meeting to find out the facts about something: *The Senate began hearings on airline safety this week.*

ˈhearing aid *noun*

a small object that you put in your ear if you cannot hear well, to make sounds louder

heart



heart /hɑrt/ *noun*

1 the body part inside your chest that makes blood move through your body: *Running makes your heart beat faster.*

2 the part of you which has strong feelings such as love: *I loved her with all my heart.*

3 a shape that is used to mean love, which looks like this (♥): *He sent her a card with pink hearts on it.*

4 the heart of something = **a)** the middle of an area or thing: *The hotel is in the heart of the city so it is easy to get everywhere.* **b)** the most important part of something: *We need to get to the heart of the problem so that we can fix it.*

5 a card used in card games. The cards have a picture on them which looks like this (♥): *I had the king of hearts.*

6 know/learn something by heart = if you know a poem or song by heart, you know it so well that you can say it or sing it without reading it: *All the students learned the poem by heart.*

7 break someone's heart = to make someone very unhappy: *It breaks my heart to see this beautiful forest being destroyed.*

8 take heart = to have more hope and confidence than before: *Though we didn't win, the team played really well today, and I think we can take heart from that.*

9 lose heart = to have less hope and confidence than before: *Don't lose heart – we'll find an answer to the problem!*

10 someone's heart sinks = used when saying that someone suddenly loses hope or becomes very sad: *My heart sank when I saw how difficult the test questions were.*

11 at heart = used when saying what type of person someone is, especially when this is different from how the person seems: *Grandma's seventy but she's young at heart.*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *heorte*.**]**

ˈheart at,tack *noun*

a time when someone's heart suddenly stops working normally: *He had a heart attack and was rushed to the hospital.*

heart·beat /ˈhɑrtbit/ *noun*

the movement or sound that your heart makes: *The doctor listened to the baby's heartbeat and said that it was normal.*

heart·break /ˈhɑrtbreɪk/ *noun*

a strong feeling of sadness that you feel when something happens: *When a family pet dies, it can cause heartbreak for the children.*

—**heartbroken** *adjective* very sad because of something that has happened: *He was heartbroken when his girlfriend ended their relationship.*

heart·less /ˈhɑrtləs/ *adjective*

cruel or unkind: *The thieves were so heartless that they even stole the Christmas presents from under the tree.*

heart·y /ˈhɑrti/ *adjective* (*formal*)

a hearty meal is very big: *Everyone was hungry, and ate a hearty dinner.*

heat[1] /hit/ *noun*

1 the warmth from something hot: *She felt the heat from the sun on her face.*

2 very hot weather: *I can't work in this heat.*

3 the heat = the system in a building that

keeps it warm: *It's cold in here – I'll turn the heat on.*

4 one part of a race or competition. The winners of each heat compete against each other in the next part: *Burns won his heat so he's still in the competition.*

heat[2] (*also* **heat up**) *verb*
to make something warm or hot: *I'll heat up some soup for dinner.*

heat·ed /ˈhitɪd/ *adjective*
if an object is heated, a heater makes it warm: *The hotel has a heated pool.*

heat·er /ˈhitə/ *noun*
a machine for heating air or water: *He lived in a small room with one electric heater to keep him warm.*

ˈheat wave *noun*
some days or weeks when the weather is very hot: *In August, there was a heat wave when the temperature was over 95° Fahrenheit for a week.*

heave /hiv/ *verb*
to lift or pull something heavy: *Three men heaved the big box into the house.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pull**[1]

heav·en /ˈhevən/ *noun*
in some religions, the place where God is, and good people go after they die: *Do you think you'll go to heaven?* **ANTONYM: hell**

heav·en·ly /ˈhevənli/ *adjective*
1 relating to heaven: *She prayed to her Heavenly Father.*
2 very good: *a heavenly chocolate cake*



heav·y /ˈhevi/ *adjective* (**heavier**, **heaviest**)
1 weighing a lot: *I couldn't lift the box – it was too heavy.* **ANTONYM: light**
2 large in amount: *There was heavy snow and some roads were closed.* | *He was late because of heavy traffic on the freeway.* **ANTONYM: light**
3 a heavy smoker/drinker = someone who smokes a lot, or drinks a lot of alcohol: *Lung cancer is more common if you are a heavy smoker.*
4 a heavy sleeper = someone who is difficult to wake when he or she is sleeping: *I'm a heavy sleeper, so I didn't hear the storm.*
—**heavily** *adverb* a lot: *It was snowing heavily.*
—**heaviness** *noun* the state of being heavy
→ see Thesaurus box at **fat**[1]

ˌheavy-ˈduty *adjective*
very strong and not easily damaged: *The workmen need to wear heavy-duty boots to protect their feet.*

heav·y·weight /ˈhevi ˌweɪt/ *noun*
in BOXING, someone who belongs in the group of people who weigh the most

He·brew /ˈhibru/ *noun*
1 the language spoken in Israel
2 a member of the Jewish people who lived long ago in the past
—**Hebrew** *adjective* relating to Hebrews or their language: *the letters of the Hebrew alphabet*

hec·tic /ˈhektɪk/ *adjective*
very busy, with a lot of different things happening: *I had a hectic week, with three exams and a paper due on Friday.*

hedge /hedʒ/ *noun*
a row of small bushes or trees growing close together, used as a border around a yard or between two yards

heel /hiːl/ *noun*
1 the round part in the back of your foot
2 the part on the bottom of a shoe in the back: *She likes shoes with high heels for parties.* → see picture at **shoe**

heft·y /ˈhefti/ *adjective* (*informal*)
1 a hefty amount of money is very large: *They paid him a hefty salary – over two million dollars.*
2 someone who is hefty is large and heavy: *The police officer was a hefty guy.*

height /haɪt/ *noun*

1 how tall someone or something is: *First, the doctor measured her height.*

2 the level something is above the ground: *You can change the height of your chair and make it lower if that is more comfortable.*

3 the time when something is busiest or most successful: *July is the height of the tourist season, and thousands of people come here every day.*

heir /er/ *noun*

someone who gets money or other things from a person who has died: *She chose her nephew as her heir, and all her money went to him when she died.*

held /held/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of HOLD

hel·i·cop·ter /ˈhelɪˌkɑptɚ/ *noun*

an aircraft with long metal parts on top that spin around to make it fly. A helicopter can go straight up into the air: *A police helicopter landed on top of the building.* → see picture on page A27

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *helikos*, a form of the word for "spiral," and *pteron*, which means "wing."]

he·li·um /ˈhiliəm/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **HE**)

a gas that is lighter than air: *A balloon filled with helium will float up into the sky.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *helios*, which means "the Sun." Helium was discovered to be on the Sun before it was found on Earth.]

hell /hel/ *noun*

in some religions, the place where bad people go when they die **ANTONYM: heaven**

hel·lo /həˈloʊ/ *interjection*

a word you say when you meet someone, or talk on the telephone: *Hello Paul, how are you?*

[ORIGIN: From the old word *hollo*, which was shouted to get someone's attention. First used in the modern way, 1800-1900.]

hel·met /ˈhelmət/ *noun*

a hard hat that covers and protects your head: *Don't forget to wear your bicycle helmet.* → see picture on page A26

help[1] /help/ *verb*

1 to do something that makes it easier for another person to do something: *"This box is really heavy." "Let me help." | Mom, can you help me with my homework?*

2 to make something bad or unpleasant better: *If you have a headache, lying down helps.*

3 can't help doing something = used to say that you cannot stop yourself from doing something: *She looked so funny – I couldn't help laughing.*

4 help yourself = used to tell someone to take as much food or drink as he or she wants to: *There's plenty of food, so help yourself.*

5 Help! = a word you shout when you are in danger, and you need someone to come

—**helper** *noun* someone who helps another person: *We had plenty of helpers, so we were able to do the work quickly.*

WORD FAMILY: help

help *verb* | **help** *noun* | **helpful** *adjective* | **helpfully** *adverb* | **helper** *noun*

help[2] *noun*

something that makes it easier for another person to do something: *Do you need any help with the cooking? | If you don't understand, ask your teacher for help.*

help·ful /ˈhelpfəl/ *adjective*

1 useful: *The website is full of helpful information about the college.*

2 willing to help: *The librarian was very helpful and found exactly the book I wanted.*

—**helpfully** *adverb* in a helpful way: *"If you need anything, just ask me," he said helpfully.*

help·ing /ˈhelpɪŋ/ *noun*

an amount of food for one person, that you put on a plate: *I had a big helping of ice cream.*

help·less /ˈhelpləs/ *adjective*

not able to take care of yourself: *When babies are born, they are totally helpless.*

—**helplessly** *adverb* in a helpless way: *He could not swim, and struggled helplessly in the water.*

hem /hem/ *noun*

the bottom edge of clothes or curtains, that you make by folding the edge and sewing it: *I shortened the skirt, and sewed up the hem.*

hem·i·sphere /ˈhemə˛sfɪr/ *noun*

one half of the Earth, especially one of the

halves above and below the EQUATOR: *Australia is in the southern hemisphere.* → see picture at **globe**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek words *hemi-* and *sphaira*, which mean "half" and "ball."**]**

hen /hen/ *noun*

a female chicken: *Hens usually lay eggs in the same place every day.*

hep·a·ti·tis /ˌhepəˈtaɪtɪs/ *noun*

a serious disease of the LIVER

her /ɚ; *strong* hɚ/ *pronoun*

a woman or girl: *I gave her $20.*

—**her** *adjective* belonging to a woman or girl: *Mom lost her purse.*

herb /ɚb/ *noun*

a plant that you use in order to give more taste to food, or to make medicine: *Cook the chicken with some fresh herbs.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *herba*, which means "grass or herb."**]**

herb·i·vore /ˈhɚbəˌvɔr/ *noun*

an animal that only eats plants: *Sheep are herbivores and eat mainly grass.*

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin words *herba* and *vorare*, which mean "herb" and "to eat."**]**

herd[1] /hɚd/ *noun*

a group of big animals of the same kind that live together: *There was a herd of cattle in the field.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **group**[1]

herd[2] *verb*

to make a large group of people or animals move somewhere: *The teacher herded the children into the museum.*

here /hɪr/ *adverb*

1 in or to the place where you are: *How long have you lived here?* | *Come here, and stand next to me.*

2 if a period of time is here, it has begun: *Winter is gone and spring is here!*

3 here/here you go/here you are = said when you are giving something to someone: *"Can I see your pictures?" "Sure, here you go."*

4 here and there = in different places: *Boats were sailing here and there on the water.*

her·it·age /ˈherətɪdʒ/ *noun*

the traditional customs, CULTURE, and other things that connect you to the people of your country or to a group who lived before you: *My family is proud of our Chinese heritage.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *heriter*, which means "to inherit," from the Latin word *hereditas*, meaning "inheritance."**]**

he·ro /ˈhɪroʊ/ *noun* (plural **heroes**)

1 someone who people admire for doing something very brave or good: *When he came back from the war, he was welcomed as a hero.*

2 a man who is the most important character in a book, play, or movie: *The hero marries the heroine at the end of the movie.*

—**heroism** /ˈheroʊˌɪzəm/ *noun* a lot of courage and brave actions: *My father received a medal for his heroism.*

he·ro·ic /hɪˈroʊɪk/ *adjective*

very determined or brave: *Firefighters made a heroic effort to save the burning building.*

her·o·ine /ˈheroʊɪn/ *noun*

a woman who is the most important character in a book, play, or movie: *In movies, the heroine is usually beautiful.*

her·on /ˈherən/ *noun*

a big bird with very long legs and a long beak, that lives near water and eats fish

her·ring /ˈherɪŋ/ *noun* (plural **herring** *or* **herrings**)

a long thin silver fish that lives in the ocean

hers /hɚz/ *pronoun*

something that belongs to a woman or girl: *That's not my bag – it's hers.*

her·self /ɚˈself; *strong* hɚˈself/ *pronoun*

1 the woman or girl who you have just mentioned: *Anna looked at herself in the mirror.*

2 used with "she" or a woman's name to emphasize that she did something: *I know it's true because she told me herself.*

3 (all) by herself = alone or without help: *She painted the house by herself.*

hes·i·tate /ˈhezəˌteɪt/ *verb*

to wait for a moment before you do or say something, because you are thinking about what to do or say: *She hesitated for a second before she picked up the phone.*

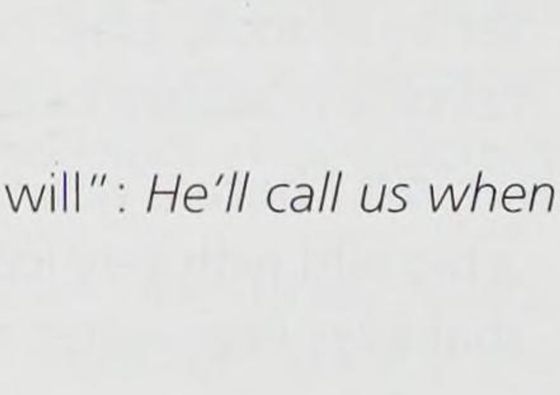
—**hesitation** /ˌhezəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* an act of hesitating: *He asked her to marry him, and she said "yes" without hesitation.*

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *haesitare*, which means "to be uncertain."**]**

het·er·o·sex·u·al /ˌhetərəˈsekʃuəl/ *adjective*
someone who is heterosexual is attracted to people of the opposite sex

hex·a·gon /ˈheksəˌgɑn/ *noun*
a flat shape with six sides
—**hexagonal** /hekˈsægənl/ *adjective* a hexagonal shape has six sides

hexagon



hey /heɪ/ *interjection*
you say this to get someone's attention: *Hey, what are you doing with my jacket?*

he'd /id; *strong* hid/
1 the short form of "he had": *He'd met her before.*
2 the short form of "he would": *George said he'd be late.*

he'll /il; *strong* hil/
the short form of "he will": *He'll call us when he gets there.*

he's /iz; *strong* hiz/
1 the short form of "he is": *He's a doctor.*
2 the short form of "he has": *He's already finished the book.*

hi /haɪ/ *interjection* (*informal*)
another word for HELLO: *Hi Jen! How are you?*

hi·ber·nate /ˈhaɪbɚˌneɪt/ *verb*
if an animal hibernates, it sleeps all through the winter: *Some bears hibernate and wake up in the spring.*
—**hibernation** /ˌhaɪbɚˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the time when an animal is sleeping because it is winter
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *hibernare*, which means "to spend the winter somewhere," from *hibernus*, which means "relating to winter."]

hic·cups /ˈhɪkʌps/ *plural noun*
if you get the hiccups, you start making short sounds in your throat that you cannot control: *I suddenly got the hiccups, and had to drink some water to make them go away.*

hide[1] /haɪd/ *verb* (**hid** /hɪd/, **hidden** /ˈhɪdn/)
1 to put something where people cannot see it or find it: *She didn't want him to see the letter, so she hid it in a drawer.*
2 to go somewhere where people cannot see you or find you: *Jake hid from his mom because he thought she would be mad.*
3 to stop other people from knowing the truth, or seeing how you feel: *Mark couldn't hide the fact that he liked Kim a lot.*

hide[2] *noun*
the skin of an animal, that people use for leather

ˌhide-and-ˈseek *noun*
a game in which one child tries to find all the other children, who are hiding in different places: *The kids were in the yard, playing hide-and-seek.*

hid·e·ous /ˈhɪdiəs/ *adjective*
very ugly: *The story is about a hideous monster with a big green face and hairy ears.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *hidous*, from *hide*, which means "terror." Something that is very ugly might make you frightened.]

hi·er·ar·chy Ac /ˈhaɪəˌrɑrki/ *noun* (plural **hierarchies**)
a system of organizing people in which some people are more important and powerful than others: *The president is at the top of the hierarchy.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *hierarchia*, which means "rule by a chief priest."]

hier·o·glyph·ics /ˌhaɪrəˈglɪfɪks/ *noun*
a system of writing used by the ancient Egyptians, in which pictures represent words

high[1] /haɪ/ *adjective* (**higher**, **highest**)
1 high mountains and walls are tall: *Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world.* | *There was a high wall around the house.* ANTONYM: low
2 high windows, cupboards, and shelves are a long way above the ground: *Keep medicine in a high cupboard that children cannot reach.* ANTONYM: low

USAGE: high, tall
Use **high** about mountains, walls, fences, etc.: *The highest mountain in the U.S.A. is Mount McKinley.*

Use **high** to talk about how far something is above the ground: *The shelf is too high for the kids to reach.*

Use **tall** about people, trees, and other narrow things: *She was tall and slim.* | *The bird's nest was at the top of a tall tree.* | *a tall flagpole*

When describing buildings, we usually use **tall**, not **high**: *the tall buildings in the downtown area*

3 used for asking or talking about how tall something is: *How high is the wall?* | *The fence was only two feet high.*

4 a high amount or number is big: *I got a really high score on my math test; it was the best score in the whole class!* **ANTONYM: low**

USAGE: high, expensive

Use **high** about prices and costs: *They charge high prices for their clothes.*

Use **expensive** about things: *She likes buying expensive clothes.*

Do not say "expensive prices."

5 of a very good quality or standard: *The food in that store is expensive but it is very high quality.* **ANTONYM: low**

6 a high sound is near the top of the sounds that people can hear, like a whistle or a child's voice: *Some of the notes in this song are so high that I can't sing them.* **ANTONYM: low**

7 be high in something = to have a lot of a substance: *Candy bars are not healthy because they are very high in fat.*

WORD FAMILY: high

high *adjective* | **height** *noun*

high[2] *adverb*

a long way above the ground: *I saw an eagle flying high in the sky above us.* | *Can't you jump any higher?* **ANTONYM: low**

ˌhigher eduˈcation *noun*

education at a college or university: *The school encourages its students to go on to higher education.*

ˈhigh jump *noun*

the high jump = a sport in which you jump as high as you can over a bar

high·light[1] Ac /ˈhaɪlaɪt/ *verb*

1 to mark important words on paper or on a computer, using a color that is easy to see: *Use a colored pen to highlight information that you want to remember.*

2 to make people pay attention to something you think is important: *In his speech, the president highlighted the issue of crime.*

highlight[2] Ac *noun*

1 the best or most important part of something: *We can watch the highlights of the game on TV later tonight.*

2 highlights = parts of someone's hair that have been made a lighter color than the rest: *She asked the hairdresser to put some blond highlights in her hair.*

high·ly /ˈhaɪli/ *adverb*

very, very much, or very well: *The movie was highly successful – millions of people went to see it.* | *He is a highly respected writer.*

High·ness /ˈhaɪnɪs/ *noun*

Your/His/Her Highness = a title for a king or queen, and some other royal people

ˌhigh-ˈpitched *adjective*

a high-pitched sound is not low like a man's voice: *I could hear the high-pitched laughter of the girls upstairs.*

ˈhigh school *noun*

a school in the U.S. and Canada for students over the age of 14: *Wendy and I were good friends in high school.* | *high school students*

high-tech (*also* **hi-tech**) /ˌhaɪ ˈtek/ *adjective*

using very modern equipment and methods: *In Japan, there are a lot of high-tech companies that produce electronic goods.*

ˌhigh ˈtide *noun*

the time when the ocean comes a long way up the beach: *At high tide, the water covers the whole beach.*

high·way /ˈhaɪweɪ/ *noun*

a big fast road between cities: *The highway between Los Angeles and Santa Barbara is very busy.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

H

hi·jack /ˈhaɪdʒæk/ *verb*
to use violence or threats to take control of an airplane, vehicle, or ship: *The terrorists hijacked a plane flying from London to the U.S.*
—**hijacker** *noun* someone who hijacks an airplane, vehicle, or ship: *A hijacker in Miami took a school bus and left the children by the side of the road.*
—**hijacking** *noun* the act of hijacking an airplane, vehicle, or ship: *Two people were shot in the hijacking.*

hike /haɪk/ *noun*
a long walk in the country: *On Sunday, we took a hike in the mountains.*
—**hike** *verb* to walk a long way in the country: *A lot of people hike the mountain trail that runs from New Hampshire to Georgia.*
—**hiking** *noun* the activity of taking long walks in the country

hi·lar·i·ous /hɪˈleriəs/ *adjective*
very funny: *His jokes were hilarious – I couldn't stop laughing.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **funny**
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Latin word *hilarus*, which means "cheerful."**]**

hill /hɪl/ *noun*
an area of high land, like a small mountain: *Why don't we climb to the top of the hill?*
—**hilly** *adjective* having a lot of hills: *San Francisco is a hilly city.*

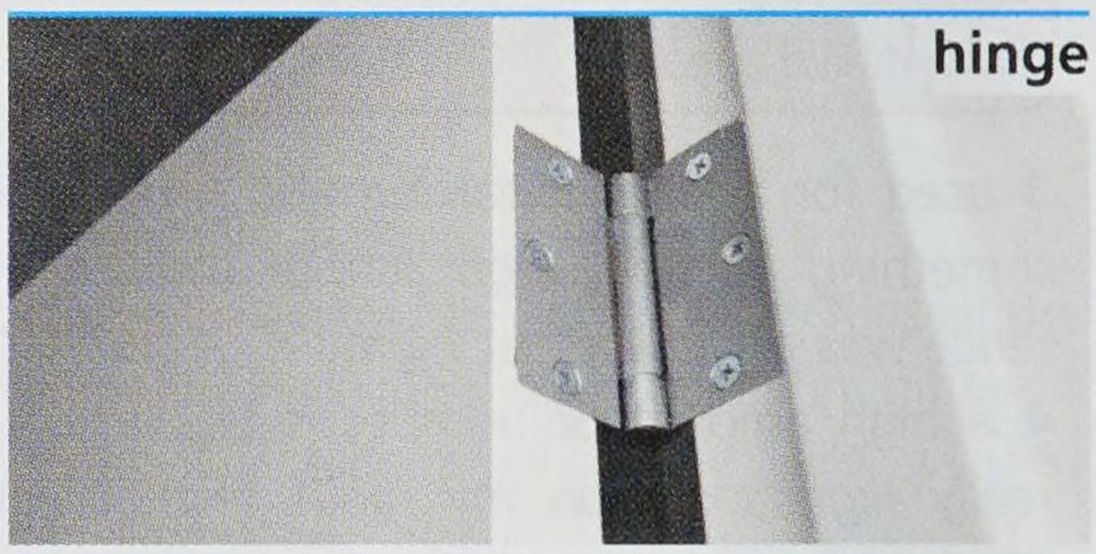
him /ɪm; *strong* hɪm/ *pronoun*
a man or boy: *I gave him the letter.*

him·self /ɪmˈself; *strong* hɪmˈself/ *pronoun*
1 the man or boy who you have just mentioned: *Pete fell and hurt himself.*
2 used with "he" or a man's name to emphasize that he did something: *Dad made the boat himself.*
3 (all) by himself = alone or without help: *He likes working by himself, rather than with other people.*

hin·der /ˈhɪndɚ/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make it difficult for someone to do something: *The bad weather hindered their efforts to save the men.*

hind·sight /ˈhaɪndsaɪt/ *noun*
the ability to understand a situation, that you can only get after it has happened: *In hindsight, I realize that he was lying to me, but at the time I believed him.*

Hin·du·ism /ˈhɪnduˌɪzəm/ *noun*
the main religion in India
—**Hindu** *noun* someone whose religion is Hinduism
—**Hindu** *adjective* relating to Hinduism: *a Hindu temple*


hinge

hinge /hɪndʒ/ *noun*
a piece of metal that is used to join a door to its frame or a lid to a box, so that it can open and shut: *The door's hinges squeak every time it opens.*

hint /hɪnt/ *noun*
1 something you say that helps someone guess something: *I don't know the answer. Can you give me a hint?* | *I gave Mom a couple of hints about what I'd like for my birthday.*
2 a piece of useful advice: *The book is full of hints on how to make easy healthy meals.*
—**hint** *verb* to say something that helps someone guess something

hip /hɪp/ *noun*
the part of your body where your legs join your body: *The woman was holding a baby on her hip.* → see picture on page **A2**

ˈhip-hop *noun*
a type of popular music with a strong beat and spoken words, that people dance to

hip·pie (*also* **hippy**) /ˈhɪpi/ *noun*
someone from the 1960s and 1970s who had long hair and unusual clothes and who did not want war or a traditional way of living

hip·po·pot·a·mus /ˌhɪpəˈpɑtəməs/ (*also* **hip·po** /ˈhɪpoʊ/) *noun* (plural **hippopotamuses**)
a large African animal with a fat body and thick gray skin, that lives in and near water
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek words *hippos* and *potamos*, which mean "horse" and "river."**]**

hire /haɪə/ *verb*
to pay someone to work for you: *Most hotels hire more people during the summer when it is busy.* **SYNONYM: employ**

his[1] /ɪz; *strong* hɪz/ *adjective*
belonging to a man or boy: *Did he do his homework?*

his[2] *pronoun*
something that belongs to a man or boy: *That's not my jacket – it's his.*

His·pan·ic /hɪˈspænɪk/ *noun*
someone from a country where the people speak Spanish
—**Hispanic** *adjective* from a country where the people speak Spanish: *Hispanic students*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From *Hispania*, the word that the Romans used for the area that is now Spain and Portugal.]

hiss /hɪs/ *verb*
1 to make a sound like "ssss": *The snake hissed at me.* → see picture on page A22
2 to say something quietly, in an angry or firm way: *"Stay where you are," he hissed, "and keep quiet."*
3 to make a sound like "ssss" when you do not like a performer or speaker: *His jokes were not funny and the audience started to hiss at him.*
—**hiss** *noun* a sound like "ssss": *The elevator doors opened with a hiss.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the sound.]

his·to·ri·an /hɪˈstɔriən/ *noun*
someone who studies or writes about history: *She is a famous historian who knows a lot about early American history.*

his·tor·ic /hɪˈstɔrɪk/ *adjective*
important in history: *It was a historic moment when the two countries signed the peace agreement.*

his·to·ry /ˈhɪstəri/ *noun*
1 the study of things that happened in the past: *My favorite subject at school is history.*
2 all the things that happened in the past: *The Civil War was the most difficult time in the history of our nation.*
—**historical** /hɪˈstɔrɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to things that have happened in the past: *I like reading historical novels, especially ones that are set in the 19th century.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *historia*, which means "story of events in the past," from the Greek word *historia*, which means "knowledge, or the activity of asking questions to find things out."]

WORD FAMILY: history
history *noun* | **historic** *adjective* | **historical** *adjective* | **historian** *noun* | **prehistoric** *adjective*

hit[1] /hɪt/ *verb* (**hit**, **hitting**)
1 to move your hand quickly, so that you touch something with a lot of force: *One boy hit me on the arm really hard.* | *I picked up the bat and got ready to hit the ball.* → see picture on page A5

THESAURUS: hit
punch to hit someone hard with your closed hand: *One of the boys punched him in the stomach.*
slap to hit someone with the flat part of your hand: *Did your parents ever slap you?*
beat to hit someone or something many times: *He had been robbed and beaten.*
smack to hit someone or something, usually with your open hand: *The ball smacked him in the face.*
strike (*formal*) to hit someone or something very hard: *She fell and struck her head on a table.*
knock to hit a door with your closed hand so that the people inside can hear you: *Someone was knocking on the door.*
bang to hit something hard, making a loud noise: *A policeman was banging on the door.*
tap to gently hit your fingers or foot against something: *I tapped him on the shoulder and said "Hi."*
pound to knock very hard, making a lot of noise: *Scott pounded on the table with his fist.*

2 if something hits something else, it touches it with a lot of force: *Ann's car went off the road and hit a tree.* | *The bullet hit his shoulder.*
3 to affect someone or something very badly:

The increase in prices will hit poor families.

4 hit the roof/ceiling (*informal*) = to become very angry: *Dad hit the roof when I got home late.*

5 hit it off = if two people hit it off, they like each other as soon as they meet: *Alice and I hit it off on our very first day of school, and we've been friends ever since.*

[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Norse word *hitta*, which means "to find or hit." Norse was a language used in Scandinavian countries.**]**

PHRASAL VERB

hit on something

to have a good idea about something: *She hit on the idea of starting a children's party business, and it has been a success.*

hit[2] *noun*

1 a movie, song, or play that is very successful: *The band's first song was a big hit and reached number one in the charts.*

2 the act of hitting the ball in a game such as baseball: *Michael played really well – he had four hits.*

hitch·hike /ˈhɪtʃhaɪk/ *verb*

to travel by asking for free rides from people who are driving past you: *I hitchhiked around Europe because I didn't have enough money for the trains.*

—**hitchhiker** *noun* someone who is hitchhiking: *I picked up a hitchhiker when I was driving home.*

hi-tech /ˌhaɪ ˈtek/ *adjective*

another spelling of HIGH-TECH

HIV *noun*

(**Human Immunodeficiency Virus**) a VIRUS people get that can cause AIDS

hive /haɪv/ *noun*

1 (*also* **beehive**) a place where BEEs live

2 hives = a medical condition in which someone's skin swells and becomes red. It usually happens because you are ALLERGIC to something.

HMO *noun*

(**Health Maintenance Organization**) a type of insurance organization that pays for your health care if you use doctors and hospitals that are part of the organization

hoard[1] /hɔrd/ *verb*

to collect or hide a lot of something you will use in the future: *Animals such as squirrels hoard food for the winter.*

hoard[2] *noun*

a large amount of something that someone has hidden to keep it safe: *People say there is a hoard of gold buried somewhere on the island.*

hoarse /hɔrs/ *adjective*

if you are hoarse, your voice sounds low and is not clear: *I talked so much that I was hoarse by the end of the day.*

—**hoarsely** *adverb* if you speak hoarsely, your voice sounds hoarse: *"I have a sore throat so I can't talk very well," he said hoarsely.*

—**hoarseness** *noun* the quality of sounding hoarse

hoax /houks/ *noun*

a trick that makes a lot of people believe something that is not true: *The caller said there was a bomb in the store, but it was a hoax.*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 Probably from *hocus pocus*, a fake Latin phrase used by people doing magic tricks.**]**

hob·ble /ˈhɑbəl/ *verb*

to walk with difficulty, taking small steps because your foot or leg is injured: *His leg was hurting badly, but he managed to hobble home.*

hob·by /ˈhɑbi/ *noun* (plural **hobbies**)

an activity that you enjoy doing in your free time: *My hobbies are swimming and playing the piano.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **game**

[ORIGIN: The word "hobby" was used to refer to a horse, and then to a toy horse that a child would pretend to ride. It later came to be used for any activity that you do for fun. First used with its modern meaning, 1800-1900.**]**

hock·ey /ˈhɑki/ *noun*

(*also* **ice hockey**) a sport that two teams play on ice, using curved sticks to hit a hard flat object → see picture on page **A24**

hoe /hou/ *noun*

a garden tool with a long handle, used to make the soil loose

hog[1] /hɔg/ *noun*

1 a large pig: *a hog farm*

2 someone who takes more than his or her

H

share of something: *Don't be a ball hog – pass the ball to your teammates.*

hog[2] *verb* (**hogged**, **hogging**) (*informal*)
to use something a lot, so it is difficult for other people to use it: *My sister always hogs the bathroom.*

ho·gan /ˈhoʊgən/ *noun*
a traditional Navajo house made of branches covered with mud or soil

hoist /hɔɪst/ *verb*
to lift something or someone up, often using ropes: *The soldiers hoisted a flag over the fort.*

hold[1] /hoʊld/ *verb* (**held** /held/)
1 to have something in your hands or arms: *The boy was holding a $10 bill.* | *Hold my hand when we cross the street.* → see picture on page A5

THESAURUS: hold

grip to hold something firmly: *I gripped the rail and tried not to look down at the street far below.*

take/keep/grab hold of something to take something in your hands and hold it tightly: *Doug took hold of my hand and pulled me away from the crowd.*

grab to take hold of someone or something suddenly or violently: *Vince grabbed his coat and ran out of the house.*

seize (*formal*) to take hold of something or someone suddenly and using force: *The soldiers seized him and quickly moved him away from the scene.*

clutch to hold something tightly: *a child clutching a bag of candy*

2 to keep something in a position: *He held the picture up so we could see it.* | *She held the door open for me.*
3 to have a formal meeting or party: *The school is holding a meeting for parents and teachers next week.*
4 to have space for a number or amount of something: *The theater holds 800 people.* | *The container holds one gallon of liquid.*
5 (*formal*) to have a position, job, or level of achievement: *He held the position of governor for four years.* | *She holds a degree in computer science.*
6 Hold it! (*informal*) = you say this when you are telling someone to wait or stop doing something: *"Hold it!" said the policeman. "Stay right there."*
7 hold your breath = to breathe in and not breathe out again for a short time: *I held my breath, and jumped into the water.*
→ **hold your breath** at breath
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *healdan*.]

PHRASAL VERBS

hold something against someone
to blame or dislike someone for something he or she did: *He didn't mean to upset you, so don't hold it against him.*

hold something back
to stop something or someone from moving forward: *The police were trying to hold the crowds back, but they kept on pushing toward the stage door.*

hold on
1 Hold on! (*informal*) = used when asking someone to wait, while you do or say something: *Hold on a minute – I need to find my keys.*
2 hold on to something = to keep something carefully or tightly in your hand: *If you go out at night, hold on to your wallet.*

hold someone or something up
to make someone or something late: *Bad weather held us up, and we got home an hour late.*

hold[2] *noun*
1 take/grab/keep hold of something = to take something in your hand and keep it there: *Mom took hold of the handle and pulled hard.*
2 get (a) hold of someone or something = to find someone or something that you need or want: *I need to get hold of Mike to ask him a question.*
3 on hold = if you are on hold, you are waiting to speak to someone on the telephone: *Every time I call the company, they put me on hold for about half an hour.*
4 the hold = the bottom part of a ship, where you store goods

H

hold·er /ˈhoʊldɚ/ *noun*

1 someone who has or owns something: *Only ticket holders can go into the stadium.*

2 something that holds or contains another thing: *I put my can of soda in the car's cup holder.*

hold·up /ˈhoʊldʌp/ *noun*

1 a delay: *There was a holdup on the freeway because of an accident.*

2 if there is a holdup, people try to rob a store or bank using guns or other weapons: *Three men took part in a holdup at the store, and got away with thousands of dollars.*

hole /hoʊl/ *noun*

1 an empty space, especially where something is broken or torn: *There's a hole in my sweater.*

THESAURUS: hole

space the empty area between two things, into which you can put something: *There's a space for that box on the shelf over there.*

gap an empty space between two things or two parts of something: *She has a gap between her two front teeth.*

leak a small hole that lets liquid or gas flow into or out of something: *There is a leak in the gas tank, which is why you are losing fuel.*

crack a very narrow space between two things or two parts of something: *He pushed the letter through the crack under the door.*

slot a narrow hole in a machine where you put money: *Put the coins in the slot and pick up the candy bar at the bottom of the machine.*

crater a round hole in the ground, made by something falling, or by an explosion: *The surface of the Moon is covered in craters.*

cavity a hole in a tooth, made by decay: *Brushing your teeth twice a day helps to prevent cavities.*

2 a space in the ground where an animal lives: *a rabbit hole*

hol·i·day /ˈhɑləˌdeɪ/ *noun* (plural **holidays**)

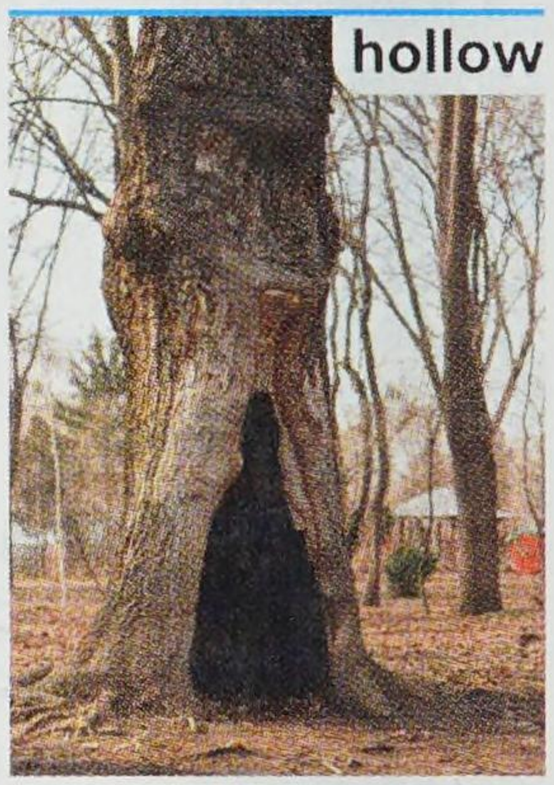
an official day when people do not have to go to school or work: *Many of the stores were closed because it was a national holiday.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **vacation**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *haligdæg*, which means "holy day." The word was first used for days that were important in the Christian religion, such as Christmas.**]**

hol·low /ˈhɑloʊ/ *adjective*

having an empty space inside: *The kids hid in the old tree, which was hollow inside.*



a hollow tree

hol·ly /ˈhɑli/ *noun*

a small tree with dark green pointed leaves and small red fruits: *At Christmas, we decorate the house with holly leaves.*

ho·ly /ˈhoʊli/ *adjective* (**holier**, **holiest**)

1 relating to God or religion: *Jerusalem is a holy city for Christians, Muslims, and Jews.*

SYNONYM: sacred

2 a holy person is very good and close to God: *The priest was a very holy man.*

—**holiness** *noun* the quality of being very good and close to God

home[1] /hoʊm/ *noun*

1 the place where you live: *On Monday, Mia felt sick, so she stayed at home.*

THESAURUS: home

house the house or apartment where someone lives: *Her house is always really clean.*

place (*informal*) the house, apartment, or room where someone lives: *We went back to my place after the movie.*

residence (*formal*) the place where someone lives: *The White House is the president's official residence.*

2 a place where people live if they need someone to take care of them: *That building is now a home for elderly people.*

3 be/feel at home = to feel happy and confident somewhere, because you know it well:

I feel at home in the city because I've lived here all my life.

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *ham*, which means "village or house."**]**

home[2] *adverb*

to or at the place where you live: *I was tired, and I wanted to go home.* | *Hi Mom, I'm home.*

home[3] *adjective*

1 relating to the place where you were born or where you live: *My home town is Chicago.* | *Most students have a home computer that they can use for studying after school.*

2 playing on your team's sports field, not the field of another team: *The team has won all its home games.* **ANTONYM: away**

home·land /ˈhoʊmlænd/ *noun*

the country where you were born: *When the war started, many people left their homeland to escape the fighting.*

home·less /ˈhoʊmləs/ *adjective*

without a place to live: *There were terrible floods, and a lot of people became homeless.*

—**the homeless** *plural noun* people who do not have a place to live: *The money will be used to buy food and clothing for the homeless.*

home·made /ˌhoʊmˈmeɪd/ *adjective*

homemade food has been made at home, rather than bought from a store: *I love my mom's homemade cookies.*

ˈhome page (*also* **homepage**) /ˈhoʊmpeɪdʒ/ *noun*

the first page of a website, that gives you general information about the website: *This arrow will take you back to the homepage.*

ˈhome plate *noun*

the place where you stand to hit the ball in baseball. The home plate is also the last place the player who is running must touch in order to get a point.

home·room /ˈhoʊmrum/ *noun*

a room where students go at the beginning of each day or SEMESTER, so they can get information: *Carrie and I sit next to each other in homeroom.*

ˌhome ˈrun *noun*

a good hit in baseball, that gives the player time to run all the way around, and get a point: *Johnny's a good baseball player – he hit a home run in our last game.*

home·sick /ˈhoʊmˌsɪk/ *adjective*

sad because you are away from your home: *When Jessie went to camp for three weeks, she was really homesick.*

—**homesickness** *noun* the feeling you have when you are homesick

→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

home·stead /ˈhoʊmsted/ *noun*

1 a farmhouse and the area of land around it

2 a piece of farming land that was given to people by the U.S. government under the Homestead Act, a law that was passed in 1862

home·work /ˈhoʊmwɚk/ *noun*

work for school that students do at home: *After dinner, I did my math homework.*

hom·i·cide /ˈhɑməˌsaɪd/ *noun*

the crime of murder: *The police charged the man with homicide for killing two people.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin words *homo* and *caedere*, which mean "man" and "to kill."**]**

hom·o·graph /ˈhɑməgræf/ *noun*

a word that is spelled the same way as another, but has a different meaning or part of speech. For example, the noun "record" is a homograph of the verb "record."

hom·o·nym /ˈhɑməˌnɪm/ *noun*

a word that is spelled the same and sounds the same as another, but has a different meaning. For example, the noun "bear" and the verb "bear" are homonyms.

hom·o·phone /ˈhɑməˌfoʊn/ *noun*

a word that sounds the same as another but has a different meaning. For example, the verb "knew" and the adjective "new" are homophones.

ho·mo·sex·u·al /ˌhoʊməˈsekʃuəl/ *adjective*

sexually attracted to people of the same sex **SYNONYM: gay**; **ANTONYM: heterosexual**

—**homosexuality** /ˌhoʊməˌsekʃuˈæləti/ *noun* the state of being homosexual

hon·est /ˈɑnɪst/ *adjective*

an honest person is good, and does not lie or steal: *He is an honest man and I trust him completely.* | *Be honest – do I look good in this dress?* **ANTONYM: dishonest**

—**honestly** *adverb* behaving in an honest

H

way: *Please answer these questions honestly.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *honestus*, which means "respected or deserving respect."]

WORD FAMILY: honest

honest *adjective* | **honestly** *adverb* | **honesty** *noun* | **dishonest** *adjective* | **dishonestly** *adverb* | **dishonesty** *noun*

hon·es·ty /ˈɑnɪsti/ *noun*

the quality of being good and not lying or stealing: *Thank you for telling me the truth – I admire your honesty.* **ANTONYM: dishonesty**

hon·ey /ˈhʌni/ *noun*

a sweet sticky liquid that BEEs make, and that people eat

hon·ey·moon /ˈhʌniˌmun/ *noun*

a vacation that people take after they get married: *Two days after the wedding, they went to Greece on their honeymoon.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **vacation**

honk /hɑŋk/ *verb*

to use the horn in a car, so that it makes a loud noise: *I crossed the road in front of a cab, and the driver honked his horn.*

hon·or[1] /ˈɑnɚ/ *noun*

1 something that makes you feel proud: *It was an honor to play for this great team.*

2 in honor of someone or something = in order to show respect for someone or something important: *They built a memorial in honor of the soldiers who died in the war.*

3 something that is officially given to someone as a sign of praise and respect for something good he or she has done: *The medal is the highest honor that the president can give to someone.*

4 the respect that someone or something receives from people: *His brave actions brought honor to his family and country.*

honor[2] *verb*

1 to do something to show that someone is admired and respected, for example giving that person a special title or prize: *The team will be honored with a parade.*

2 be/feel honored = to feel very proud: *I am honored to have been chosen as team captain.*

hon·or·a·ble /ˈɑnərəbəl/ *adjective*

behaving in a way that is morally good or honest and deserves people's respect: *The honorable thing to do would be to admit you made a mistake.*

hood /hʊd/ *noun*

1 the part of a jacket, coat, or SWEATER that you pull up to cover your head: *It started to rain, so I pulled up my hood.* → see picture on page A6

2 the metal cover over the engine of a car: *I lifted the hood of the car to look at the engine.*

hoof /hʊf/ *noun* (plural **hoofs** *or* **hooves** /huvz/)

the hard foot of an animal such as a horse or a cow

hook /hʊk/ *noun*

1 a curved piece of metal, wood, or plastic that you hang things on: *Kate took off her coat and hung it on a hook behind the door.*

2 a thin curved piece of metal that you tie on the end of a long piece of string and use for catching fish: *a fish hook*

3 off the hook = if a telephone is off the hook, the part that you speak into is not on its base, so nobody can call you

hooked /hʊkt/ *adjective* (*informal*)

if you are hooked on something, you like it so much that you want to do it as often as possible: *My brother is hooked on computer games and he sometimes plays them all night.*

hoop /hu:p/ *noun*

a piece of wood, metal, or plastic that is shaped like a ring: *To score points in basketball, you throw the ball through a hoop.*

hoo·ray /hʊˈreɪ/ *interjection*

you shout this when you are very happy about something: *Hooray! We won!*

hoot[1] /hut/ *verb*

1 if an OWL hoots, it makes a loud noise: *That night, I heard an owl hooting outside.*

2 to laugh loudly because you think something is funny or stupid: *The home fans hooted and cheered when Trent missed the field goal.*

—**hoot** *noun* the loud noise that an owl makes

hoot[2] *noun*

1 the sound that an owl makes

2 a loud laugh or shout that shows you think something is funny or stupid: *The joke brought hoots of laughter from the audience.*

hooves /huvz/ *noun*

a plural of HOOF

hop /hɑp/ *verb* (**hopped**, **hopping**)

1 if a bird or animal hops, it moves with short quick jumps: *The bird hopped across the grass and ate the bread.*

2 if people hop, they jump on one leg: *Can you hop from one side of the yard to the other?* → see picture at **jump**

3 hop in/hop out (*informal*) = to get into or out of a car: *Hop in, and I'll give you a ride to your house.*

—**hop** *noun* a short jump

→ see Thesaurus box at **jump**[1]

hope[1] /hoʊp/ *verb*

to want something to happen or be true: *I hope that you feel better soon.* | *Bill is hoping to play on the soccer team this year.* | *"Do you think we'll win?" "I hope so."*

WORD FAMILY: hope

hope *verb* | **hope** *noun* | **hopeful** *adjective* | **hopeless** *adjective* | **hopelessness** *noun*

hope[2] *noun*

1 the feeling that something good may happen: *My family was poor, but we always had hope for the future.*

2 a chance that you will succeed in doing something: *We have been playing so badly that we have no hope of winning the game.*

3 something that you hope will happen: *He talked about his hopes and dreams for the future.*

hope·ful /ˈhoʊpfəl/ *adjective*

believing that what you want will happen: *Scientists are hopeful that they will find a cure for the disease.*

hope·ful·ly /ˈhoʊpfəli/ *adverb*

1 used when saying what you hope will happen: *Hopefully, I'll be home early.*

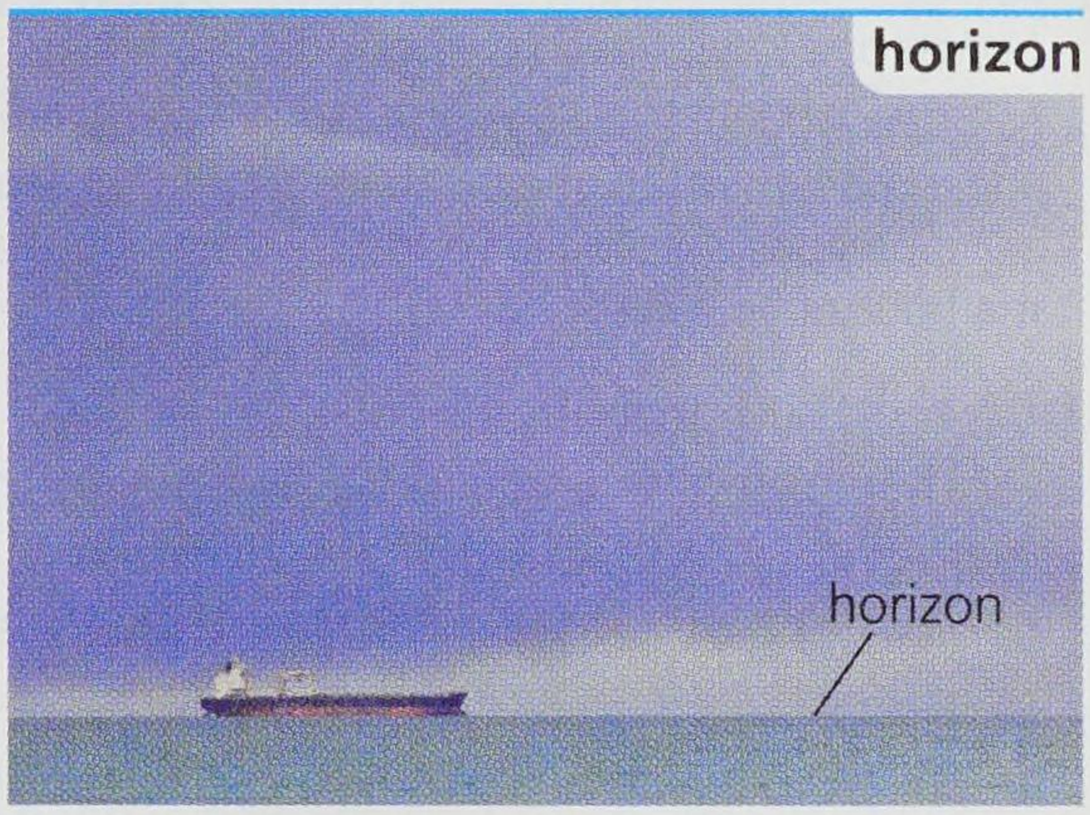
2 in a hopeful way: *"Can I have some ice cream?" Kayla asked hopefully.*

hope·less /ˈhoʊpləs/ *adjective*

1 a hopeless situation is very bad and unlikely to improve: *The climbers were lost on the mountain, and the situation seemed hopeless.*

2 feeling no hope that something good will happen: *When Toni lost her job, she felt depressed and hopeless.*

—**hopelessness** *noun* a feeling of having no hope



ho·ri·zon /həˈraɪzən/ *noun*

the horizon = the line where the land or ocean seems to meet the sky: *We looked out at the ocean and saw a ship on the horizon.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *horizein*, which means "to limit." The horizon is the limit of what you can see in the distance.]

hor·i·zon·tal /ˌhɔrəˈzɑntl/ *adjective*

flat and level: *The American flag has horizontal red and white stripes going across it.* → see picture at **diagonal**

—**horizontally** *adverb* flat, or level with a flat surface such as the floor: *Hold both arms out horizontally.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **flat**[1]

hor·mone /ˈhɔrmoʊn/ *noun*

a chemical that your body produces, and that makes your body grow and change

[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Greek word *hormon*, from *horman*, which means "to cause to move around."]

horn /hɔrn/ *noun*

1 a hard pointed part that grows on the heads of some animals: *Cows often have horns.*

2 the thing in a car, bus, etc. that makes a loud sound when you push a button: *The driver behind us was honking his horn.* → see picture on page **A28**

H

3 a musical instrument that you play by blowing into it

hor·net /ˈhɔrnɪt/ *noun*
a large black and yellow flying insect that can sting you

hor·o·scope /ˈhɔrəˌskoʊp/ *noun*
a description of the things that will happen to you during your life, which is based on the position of the stars when you were born: *My horoscope says I will have good luck today.*
[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Greek words *hora* and *skopein*, which mean "hour" and "to look at." Someone who does your horoscope looks at the hour of your birth.**]**

hor·ri·ble /ˈhɔrəbəl/ *adjective*
very bad or frightening: *I had a horrible dream last night.* | *The food in the school cafeteria is horrible – I won't eat it.* **SYNONYMS: terrible, awful**
—**horribly** *adverb* very badly: *I got horribly sunburned.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **bad**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *horribilis*, from *horrere*, which means "to have your hair standing on end or to shake with fear."**]**

hor·ri·fied /ˈhɔrəˌfaɪd/ *adjective*
feeling very shocked or upset: *We were horrified to hear that she had died so young.*
—**horrify** *verb* to make someone feel horrified: *The pictures of the crash horrified me.*

hor·ror /ˈhɔrɚ/ *noun*
1 a feeling of great shock or fear: *I watched in horror as the car rolled into the lake.*
2 horror movie/story = a movie or story in which strange and frightening things happen
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *horror*, from *horrere*, which means "to have your hair standing on end or to shake with fear."**]**

horse /hɔrs/ *noun*
a large animal that people ride: *The cowboys were riding horses.*

horse·back /ˈhɔrsbæk/ *noun*
on horseback = riding a horse: *We passed two girls on horseback.*

ˈhorseback ˌriding *noun*
the activity of riding horses: *On weekends, I go horseback riding.*

horse·shoe /ˈhɔrʃ-ʃu/ *noun*
a curved piece of iron that is attached to the bottom of a horse's foot to protect it

hor·ti·cul·ture /ˈhɔrtəˌkʌltʃɚ/ *noun*
the activity or science of growing plants
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin words *hortus* and *cultura*, which mean "garden" and "taking care of."**]**

hose /hoʊz/ *noun*
a long tube that water or air can travel through: *Dad was watering the yard with the hose.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hosa*, which means "covering for the leg." The word "hose" was used for clothing that covered the legs tightly, and later came to be used for a tube.**]**



hos·pi·ta·ble /hɑˈspɪtəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
willing to welcome people who visit your home or country: *I traveled all over Europe, and the people were very hospitable.*

hos·pi·tal /ˈhɑspɪtl/ *noun*
a building where doctors and nurses help people who are sick or hurt: *Eric's dad is in the hospital because he had an accident.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *hospitale*, which means "place where people can stay," from *hospes*, which means "guest."**]**

hos·pi·tal·i·ty /ˌhɑspəˈtæləti/ *noun* (*formal*)
friendly behavior toward people who visit you: *They welcomed us into their home with great hospitality.*

host /hoʊst/ *noun*
1 a person who organizes a party and invites people to it: *Our host greeted us at the door.*
2 the person who introduces the guests on a television or radio show: *a game show host*

hos·tage /ˈhɑstɪdʒ/ *noun*
someone who is kept as a prisoner by an enemy, until other people do what the enemy asks: *The terrorists are still holding five hostages and demanding money from the U.S.*

host·ess /ˈhoʊstɪs/ *noun*
1 a woman who organizes a party and invites

people to it: *Our hostess asked if we would like a soft drink.*

2 a woman whose job is to take people to their seats in a restaurant

hos·tile /ˈhɑstl/ *adjective*

very unfriendly: *The fans can be pretty hostile to the opposing team.*

—**hostility** /hɑˈstɪləti/ *noun* very unfriendly feelings or behavior: *The hostility between the two countries continued for years after the war had ended.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *hostis*, which means "enemy."]

hot /hɑt/ *adjective* (**hotter**, **hottest**)

1 having a lot of heat: *Don't touch the iron – it's hot.* | *It was summer, and the weather was hot.* **ANTONYM: cold**

THESAURUS: hot

warm slightly hot, especially in a pleasant way: *a warm summer evening* | *The bread was still warm from the oven.*

humid if the weather is humid, the air feels hot and wet: *It can be very humid in Florida in the summer.*

lukewarm a lukewarm liquid is only slightly warm – used especially about liquids that are not as hot as they should be: *The soup was only lukewarm.*

scalding a scalding liquid is hot enough to burn your skin: *He spilt a cup of scalding coffee on his hand, burning it quite badly.*

2 hot food has a burning taste: *I like pizza with hot peppers.*

ˈhot-ˈair balˌloon *noun*

a large BALLOON filled with hot air or gas, with a basket under it that people can travel in

ˈhot dog (*also* **hot·dog**) /ˈhɑtdɔg/ *noun*

a long SAUSAGE that you eat in a piece of bread

ho·tel /hoʊˈtel/ *noun*

a building where you pay to stay when you are traveling or on vacation: *In Jamaica, we stayed in a hotel right next to the ocean.*

ˈhot plate (*also* **hot·plate**) /ˈhɑtpleɪt/ *noun*

a piece of equipment with a flat top that is heated by electricity and that you use for cooking food

hour /aʊɚ/ *noun*

1 a time of 60 minutes: *The show lasted an hour.* | *I'll be home in an hour.* | *It's a ten-hour trip by car to Chicago.*

2 a particular time during the day or night: *Call me at any hour of the day or night.* | *Their office hours are 9 to 5.*

3 hours (*informal*) = a long time: *I've been waiting for him to get here for hours.*

4 on the hour = at exactly one o'clock, two o'clock, three o'clock, etc.: *Classes begin on the hour.*

5 at this hour = at a time that is so late: *I'm sorry to call you at this hour, but I didn't know what else to do.*

ˈhour ˌhand *noun*

the short thin piece of metal that points to the hours on a clock or watch: *If the hour hand is pointing to 12 and the minute hand is pointing to 9, the time is 12:45.*

hour·ly /ˈaʊɚli/ *adjective, adverb*

happening every hour: *The bus leaves hourly from outside the airport.*

house /haʊs/ *noun* (plural **houses** /ˈhaʊzɪz/)

1 a building that you live in, especially with your family: *Come over to my house after school.*

2 all the people who live in a house: *Be quiet, or you'll wake up the whole house!*

→ see Thesaurus box at **home**[1]

house·hold /ˈhaʊshoʊld/ *noun*

the people who are living together in a house or apartment: *Most households have at least one computer.*

—**household** *adjective* relating to a house and the people who live in it: *He didn't like doing household chores.*

ˌHouse of Repreˈsentatives *noun*

the larger of the two parts of the government in the U.S., Australia, and New Zealand

house·wife /ˈhaʊswaɪf/ *noun* (plural **housewives** /ˈhaʊswaɪvz/)

a married woman who works at home doing the cooking and cleaning for her family: *When her son was born, she quit her job and became a housewife.*

H

house·work /ˈhaʊswɚk/ *noun*
the work that you do to keep a house clean: *On Saturday, we all help to do the housework. My job is to clean my bedroom.*

hous·ing /ˈhaʊzɪŋ/ *noun* (*formal*)
houses and apartments that people live in: *They are building new housing downtown.*

hov·er /ˈhʌvɚ/ *verb*
to stay in one place in the air: *A helicopter hovered above the crowd.*

how /haʊ/ *adverb, conjunction*
1 used in order to ask or talk about the way something is done: *How do you spell your name?* | *My dad taught me how to swim.*
2 How much/How long/How old, etc. ...? = used in order to ask about the amount of something or the age of someone or something: *How much did your jeans cost?* | *How long have you lived here?* | *How old are you?*
3 used in order to ask if someone is well and happy: *How are you?* | *How's your mother?*
4 How about ...? (*informal*) = used in order to suggest something: *I can't come tonight, but how about tomorrow?*
5 How come? (*informal*) = why?: *How come you were so late?*
6 used when asking someone for their opinion: *"How do I look in this dress?" "Great!"*
7 how strange/how pretty/how interesting, etc. = used in order to give your opinion: *"Nina's not back yet." "How strange!"*
8 How do you do? (*formal*) = you say this when you meet someone for the first time

how·dy /ˈhaʊdi/ (*informal*)
you can use this to say "hello" in a very informal way

how·ev·er /haʊˈevɚ/ *adverb*
1 you use this to mean "but," before saying something a little surprising: *It was a very hard test; however, everyone passed.*
2 however long/difficult, etc. ... = even if something is very long, difficult, etc.: *She goes swimming every day, however cold the weather is.*

howl /haʊl/ *verb*
to make a long loud sound like a dog crying: *A wild dog howled, and another one answered.*
—**howl** *noun* a sound like a dog crying

ˈhow-to *adjective*
a how-to book or DVD tells you the way to do something: *a how-to book on fixing a bicycle*

hud·dle /ˈhʌdl/ *verb*
(*also* **huddle together**) to move very close to the other people in a small group: *We huddled around the fire to keep warm.*

hug /hʌg/ *verb* (**hugged**, **hugging**)
to put your arms around someone to show love or friendship: *My grandmother hugged me and gave me a kiss.*
—**hug** *noun* the act of hugging someone: *Come here and give me a hug!*

huge /hyudʒ/ *adjective*
very big: *Their house is huge – it has six bedrooms and a big playroom.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **big**

huge·ly /ˈhyudʒli/ *adverb*
very: *The TV show was hugely popular for years.*

hum /hʌm/ *verb* (**hummed**, **humming**)
1 to sing a tune with your mouth closed: *Dad was humming as he worked.*
2 to make a low steady sound like a BEE: *High in the sky, an airplane hummed.*

hu·man /ˈhyumən/ *adjective*
belonging or relating to people: *Through most of human history, people have only lived for 30 or 40 years.* | *the human body*

ˌhuman ˈbe·ing (*also* **human**) *noun*
a person, not an animal: *They have not tested the drug on human beings yet.*

hu·mane /hyuˈmeɪn/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not cruel: *Farm animals should have humane treatment.* **ANTONYM: inhumane**
—**humanely** *adverb* in a humane way

hu·man·i·tar·i·an /hyuˌmænəˈteriən/ *adjective*
relating to helping people who are suffering in a war or from the effects of an event such as an EARTHQUAKE: *The U.S. sent humanitarian aid to the people affected by the earthquake.*

hu·man·i·ty /hyuˈmænəti/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 all the people in the world: *He thought he*

was different from the rest of humanity.

2 kindness and respect toward other people: *We should treat prisoners with humanity.*

3 humanities = subjects such as literature, history, art, and philosophy that are not science subjects

hu·man·ly /ˈhyumənli/ *adverb*

humanly possible = able to be done by someone who is trying very hard: *The doctors did everything humanly possible to save his life.*

ˌhuman ˈrace *noun*

the human race = people considered as a group: *The human race must learn to live in peace.*

ˌhuman ˈrights *plural noun*

the basic rights that everyone has to be treated well, especially by the government: *The country has a bad record on human rights; many people have been unfairly put in prison.*

hum·ble /ˈhʌmbəl/ *adjective*

1 someone who is humble does not think that he or she should be treated in a special or important way: *The great scientist was a humble man who did not want praise.*
ANTONYM: proud

2 poor and of a low social rank: *Abe Lincoln rose from his humble beginnings to become president of the United States.*

—**humbly** *adverb* in a humble way: *I humbly begged her forgiveness.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *humilis*, which means "low or humble," from *humus*, meaning "the ground."**]**

hu·mid /ˈhyumɪd/ *adjective*

if the weather is humid, the air feels warm and wet: *Summers here are hot and humid.*

—**humidity** /hyuˈmɪdəti/ *noun* the amount of water contained in the air: *The heat and humidity made me feel tired.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hot**

hu·mil·i·ate /hyuˈmɪliˌeɪt/ *verb*

to make someone feel or seem stupid or weak, in an upsetting way: *His father humiliated him by laughing at his idea.*

—**humiliated** *adjective* upset because you have been made to seem stupid or weak

—**humiliating** *adjective* making someone seem stupid or weak

—**humiliation** /hyuˌmɪliˈeɪʃən/ *noun* the feeling of being humiliated: *The team lost badly and could hardly face the fans after their humiliation.*

hum·ming·bird /ˈhʌmɪŋˌbɚd/ *noun*

a very small brightly colored bird whose wings move very quickly

hu·mor /ˈhyumɚ/ *noun*

1 sense of humor = the ability to be funny and to understand things that are funny: *She has a great sense of humor and is always saying funny things.*

2 funny things that someone says or writes: *There's a lot of humor in the book, and it often made me smile.*

hu·mor·ous /ˈhyumərəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)

funny: *His humorous stories about his family made everybody laugh.*

—**humorously** *adverb* in a funny way

→ see Thesaurus box at **funny**

hump /hʌmp/ *noun*

a round part of something that is higher than the surface around it: *Some camels have one hump on their backs and some have two.*

hunch /hʌntʃ/ *noun*

a feeling that something is true or will happen, which is not based on any facts: *My hunch is that things will improve soon.*

hunched /hʌntʃt/ *adjective*

bending forward so that your back forms a curve: *He sat hunched over his desk.*

hun·dred /ˈhʌndrɪd/ *number*

100: *They invited two hundred people to their wedding.*

GRAMMAR: hundred

Use the singular form **hundred** after a number: *This city was built three hundred years ago.*

Use the plural form **hundreds** before "of": *He lives hundreds of miles away.*

—**hundredth** *number* 100th or 1/100

hung /hʌŋ/ *verb*

a past tense and past participle of HANG

Hun·ga·ri·an /hʌŋˈgeriən/ *noun*

1 someone from Hungary

2 the language spoken in Hungary

—**Hungarian** *adjective* from Hungary: *Hungarian folk music*

H

hun·ger /ˈhʌŋgɚ/ *noun*
the state of needing or wanting to eat: *There has been no food in this town for weeks, and people are dying of hunger.*

hun·gry /ˈhʌŋgri/ *adjective* (**hungrier**, **hungriest**)
1 needing or wanting to eat something: *When's dinner? I'm hungry.*
2 go hungry = to not have enough food to eat: *My family was poor, but we never went hungry.*

hunk /hʌŋk/ *noun*
a thick piece of something with a shape that is not regular: *He tore a hunk of bread off the loaf.*

hunt /hʌnt/ *verb*
1 to chase wild animals in order to kill them: *They hunted deer in the woods.*
2 to look for something or someone very carefully: *She hunted for her keys all around the house.* **SYNONYM: search**
—**hunting** *noun* the activity of chasing wild animals in order to kill them: *We're going hunting in the White Mountains this weekend.*
—**hunt** *noun* an attempt to catch or find someone or something: *The hunt for the terrorists could last for years, and we may never find them.*

hunt·er /ˈhʌntɚ/ *noun*
someone who hunts wild animals: *a deer hunter*

hur·dle /ˈhɚdl/ *noun*
1 a small fence that a person or a horse jumps over during a race: *Sally won the 100 meter hurdles race.*
2 something difficult that you have to do: *The biggest hurdle is raising the money for the project.*

hurl /hɚl/ *verb*
to throw something with a lot of force: *He hurled a brick through the window.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **throw**[1]

hur·ri·cane /ˈhɚɪˌkeɪn/ *noun*
a storm with very strong fast winds that comes from the ocean: *The hurricane destroyed many buildings.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **wind**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Spanish word *huracán*, from a Taino word. Taino was a language used by the people of some Caribbean islands.]

hur·ry[1] /ˈhɚi/ *verb* (**hurried**, **hurries**)
to do something or go somewhere quickly: *We have to hurry or we'll miss the plane.* | *The girls hurried home to tell their parents.*
SYNONYM: rush
PHRASAL VERB
hurry up
to do something or move somewhere more quickly than before: *Hurry up! We're going to be late!*

hurry[2] *noun*
1 be in a hurry = to need to do something or go somewhere very quickly: *He was in a hurry and couldn't stop to talk.*
2 (there's) no hurry = used when telling someone that he or she does not have to do something immediately: *You can give me the CD back any time – there's no hurry.*

hurt[1] /hɚt/ *verb* (**hurt**)
1 to injure yourself or someone else: *She fell and hurt her knee.* | *No one was hurt in the explosion.*

THESAURUS: hurt

To Injure Someone:

Hurt and **injure** can mean the same, but **hurt** is usually used when the damage to your body is not very serious: *Alex fell and hurt his knee.*

injure to damage someone's body, especially in an accident: *Three people were seriously injured in the crash.*

wound to injure someone using a weapon such as a gun or knife: *The policeman was wounded by a bullet as he got out of the patrol car.*

break to hurt a part of your body by breaking a bone in it: *Rob broke his arm when he was skateboarding.*

sprain to hurt part of your body by suddenly twisting it: *I sprained my ankle playing football.*

To Feel Pain:

ache to feel a continuous pain: *My back was aching.*

sting to cause a sudden sharp pain in your eyes, throat, or skin: *The soap got in my eyes and stung a lot.*

be tender if a part of your body is tender, it is painful if you touch it: *The bruise on her leg was very tender.*

be stiff if a part of your body is stiff, your muscles hurt and it is difficult to move, usually because you have exercised too much or you are sick: *My legs are so stiff!*

be sore to be painful as a result of a wound, infection, or too much exercise: *My ankle was really sore where I'd twisted it.* | *She had a sore throat and fever.*

2 if a part of your body hurts, it is painful: *My stomach hurts.*

3 if an action hurts, it makes you feel pain: *My throat is sore, and it hurts to swallow.*

4 to make someone feel upset: *He said some terrible things that really hurt my feelings.*

hurt[2] *adjective*

1 injured: *Is he badly hurt?*

2 upset: *I felt hurt when they didn't invite me to the party.*

hurt·ful /ˈhɚtfəl/ *adjective*
making you feel upset: *That's a hurtful thing to say – you should say you're sorry.*

hus·band /ˈhʌzbənd/ *noun*
the man that a woman is married to: *She and her husband Bob have lived here for 12 years.*
[ORIGIN: From the Norse words *hus* and *bondi*, which mean "house" and "someone who lives in a house." First used in English with its modern meaning, probably 1100-1200.**]**

hush[1] /hʌʃ/ *verb*
said in order to tell someone, especially a child, to be quiet or stop crying: *Hush now. It's time to go to sleep.*

hush[2] *noun* (*formal*)
a peaceful silence: *When the president stood up to speak, a hush fell over the crowd.*

hus·ky /ˈhʌski/ *adjective*
1 a husky voice sounds low and a little rough: *I have a cold and that's why my voice is husky.*
2 a husky person has big bones and muscles and is sometimes a little fat: *a husky little boy*

hut /hʌt/ *noun*
a small simple house or building: *The village is a group of mud huts.*

hy·brid /ˈhaɪbrɪd/ *noun*
1 an animal or plant produced from parents that are GENETICALLY different: *A mule is a hybrid of a donkey and a horse.*
2 a car that uses both gasoline and electricity

hy·dro·e·lec·tric /ˌhaɪdroʊɪˈlektrɪk/ *adjective*
hydroelectric power is electricity that is produced by the force of water

hy·dro·gen /ˈhaɪdrədʒən/ *noun*
a light gas that is an ELEMENT
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek word *hydro-*, which means "water" and the French ending *-gène*, which means "producing." Hydrogen produces water when it is burned.**]**

hy·giene /ˈhaɪdʒin/ *noun*
things you do to keep people and things clean in order to prevent diseases: *Personal hygiene is important, so take a bath or shower regularly.*
—**hygienic** /haɪˈdʒenɪk/ *adjective* clean, so that people will not get diseases: *Restaurants must have hygienic kitchens, so that customers do not get sick.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *hygies*, which means "healthy."**]**

hy·gien·ist /haɪˈdʒinɪst/ *noun*
someone who works with a DENTIST and cleans people's teeth or gives advice about how to care for teeth

hymn /hɪm/ *noun*
a song that people sing in Christian churches
[ORIGIN: 800-900 From the Greek word *hymnos*, which means "song praising a god or hero."**]**

hype /haɪp/ *noun* (*informal*)
attempts to make people think something is good or important by talking about it a lot on television and on the radio: *There was a lot of media hype about the movie, but it wasn't really very good.*

hy·per·ac·tive /ˌhaɪpɚˈæktɪv/ *adjective*
someone, especially a child, who is hyperactive is too active and is not able to keep quiet or be still for very long

hy·per·bo·le /hɪˈpɚbəli/ *noun*
a way of describing something, in which you

H

say that it is much bigger, better, more exciting, etc. than it really is: *Movie trailers are full of hyperbole like "the greatest film ever made!"*

hy·phen /ˈhaɪfən/ *noun*
a mark (-) that you use to join two words or parts of a word: *The word "four-legged" has a hyphen in it.*

hyp·no·sis /hɪpˈnoʊsɪs/ *noun*
a relaxed state that is similar to being asleep, during which another person can control or affect your thoughts: *Hypnosis can help some people quit smoking.*
—**hypnotize** /ˈhɪpnəˌtaɪz/ *verb* to put someone in a state of hypnosis
—**hypnotist** /ˈhɪpnətɪst/ *noun* someone who hypnotizes people
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Greek word *hypnos*, which means "sleep."**]**

hyp·o·crite /ˈhɪpəˌkrɪt/ *noun*
someone who tells people to behave in a particular way, but who does not behave in that way himself or herself: *You're such a hypocrite – you told me never to lie, but now you're lying!*
—**hypocritical** /ˌhɪpəˈkrɪtɪkəl/ *adjective* someone who is hypocritical is a hypocrite
—**hypocrisy** /hɪˈpɑkrəsi/ *noun* the behavior of a hypocrite
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *hypokrites*, which means "actor."**]**

hy·pot·e·nuse /haɪˈpɑtn-us/ *noun*
the longest side in a RIGHT TRIANGLE, opposite the RIGHT ANGLE

hy·poth·e·sis Ac /haɪˈpɑθəsɪs/ *noun* (plural **hypotheses** /haɪˈpɑθəsiz/)
an idea that no one has proved to be true yet: *The scientist did an experiment to test his hypothesis.* **SYNONYM: theory**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From a Greek word meaning "base." A hypothesis is an idea that you take as the basis for an experiment or discussion.**]**

hy·po·thet·i·cal Ac /ˌhaɪpəˈθetɪkəl/ *adjective*
a hypothetical situation is not real, but might happen: *I'm going to give you a hypothetical situation, and you tell me how you would deal with it if it really happened.*

hys·ter·ical /hɪˈsterəkəl/ *adjective*
1 so upset or excited that you cannot control yourself: *When she was told her daughter had been in a car accident, she became hysterical.*
2 very funny: *The movie was hysterical – I couldn't stop laughing!*
—**hysteria** /hɪˈsteriə/ *noun* a situation in which someone feels fear, anger, or excitement: *There was public hysteria when the paper reported that the disease was spreading.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek word *hystera*, which means "uterus." The uterus is the part inside a woman where a baby develops, and it was believed that hysteria was caused by this part.**]**

H

Ii

I[1] /aɪ/ *pronoun*
used as the subject of a verb when you are talking about yourself: *I saw Mike yesterday.*

I[2]
the number 1 in the system of ROMAN NUMERALS

ice /aɪs/ *noun*
water that has frozen: *Do you want some ice in your drink?* | *Ice began to cover the lake.*

ice·berg /ˈaɪsbɚg/ *noun*
a very large piece of ice floating in the ocean
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Dutch word *ijsberg*, which means "ice mountain."**]**

ˈice cap *noun*
an area of thick ice that covers the North and South Poles

ˈice cream *noun*
a sweet frozen food made from milk or cream: *chocolate ice cream*

ˈice cream ˌcone *noun*
a hard thin cookie shaped like a CONE, with ice cream in it → see picture at **cone**

ˈice cube *noun*
a small square piece of ice that you put in a drink

ˌiced ˈtea *noun*
cold tea served with ice and often LEMON or sugar

ˈice skate *verb*
to move along on ice wearing special boots
—**ice skate** *noun* a special boot with a blade attached under it that you wear for moving on ice
—**ice skater** *noun* someone who ice skates



i·ci·cle /ˈaɪsɪkəl/ *noun*
a long pointed piece of ice that hangs down from something: *It was freezing cold and there were icicles hanging from the roof.*

ic·ing /ˈaɪsɪŋ/ *noun*
a sweet substance that you put on top of a cake **SYNONYM: frosting**

i·con /ˈaɪkɑn/ *noun*
1 a small picture on a computer screen that you can choose with your mouse to make the computer do something: *Click on that icon to check your email.*
2 someone who is famous and admired by many people: *Elvis Presley is a pop icon.*
[ORIGIN: From the Greek word *eikon*, which means "image or figure," from *eikenai*, which means "to be like someone or something." First used with its modern meanings in English, 1900-2000.**]**

ic·y /ˈaɪsi/ *adjective* (**icier**, **iciest**)
1 very cold: *An icy wind was blowing from the north.*
2 covered in ice: *Cars were sliding on the icy road.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cold**[1]

ID *noun*
an official document that shows who you are. It has information such as your name and date of birth on it, and usually your picture: *The police officer asked to see his ID.*

I'd /aɪd/
1 the short form of "I had": *I'd never seen her before.*
2 the short form of "I would": *I'd love to come!*

i·de·a /aɪˈdɪə/ *noun*
1 something that you think of, especially a plan or suggestion that you tell someone about: *"Let's ask Jim what to do." "That's a good idea."* | *I like the idea of getting a dog.*
2 understanding or knowledge of something: *I was lost – I had no idea where I was.* | *Can you give me an idea of the cost?*
3 an opinion or belief: *He has old-fashioned ideas about how women should behave.*
4 the idea = the aim of an action or plan: *The idea is to use games to teach children math.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word for "form or appearance," from *idein*, which means "to see."**]**

i·de·al[1] /aɪˈdiəl/ *adjective*
the best possible: *With its great beaches and warm weather, California is an ideal place for a vacation.* **SYNONYM: perfect**
—**ideally** *adverb* used when saying what would be the best thing to happen: *Ideally, you should start learning to play soccer at the age of about five.*

ideal[2] *noun*
a standard or a way of behaving that is the very best and that you would like to achieve: *We believe strongly in the American ideals of freedom and democracy.*

i·de·al·ism /aɪˈdiəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
the belief that a good world and good behavior are possible: *His youthful idealism made him decide to join the Peace Corps.*
—**idealistic** /ˌaɪdiəˈlɪstɪk/ *adjective* believing that a good world and good behavior are possible: *an idealistic young teacher*
—**idealist** /aɪˈdiəlɪst/ *noun* someone who is idealistic

i·de·al·ize /aɪˈdiəˌlaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to think or try to show that something is much better than it really is: *The show idealizes family life by showing a "perfect" family in a "perfect" house.*

i·den·ti·cal Ac /aɪˈdentɪkəl/ *adjective*
exactly the same: *Your dress is identical to mine.* | *Daniel and his brother Justin are identical twins.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **similar**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *idem*, which means "same."**]**

i·den·ti·fi·ca·tion Ac /aɪˌdentəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
an official document that proves who you are. It has information such as your name and date of birth on it, and usually your picture: *You can use a passport as identification.* **SYNONYM: ID**

i·den·ti·fy Ac /aɪˈdentəfaɪ/ *verb* (**identified**, **identifies**)
to say who someone is or what something is: *Our teacher could identify all the plants we saw.*
PHRASAL VERB
identify with someone
to feel that someone is similar to you, so that you can understand his or her feelings: *I could identify with the main character in the book because he was the same age as me.*

WORD FAMILY: identify
identify *verb* | **identification** *noun* | **identity** *noun*

i·den·ti·ty Ac /aɪˈdentəti/ *noun* (plural **identities**)
1 someone's name: *The police do not know the identity of the dead man.*
2 the qualities that make one person or group different from others: *My Italian family background is an important part of my identity.*

i·de·ol·o·gy Ac /ˌaɪdiˈɑlədʒi/ *noun* (plural **ideologies**)
a set of political beliefs or ideas: *Communist ideology*
—**ideological** /ˌaɪdiəˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective* relating to ideologies: *The two men have ideological differences.*

id·i·om /ˈɪdiəm/ *noun*
a group of words which have a special meaning when they are used together: *"To get cold feet" is an idiom which means "to suddenly feel worried about doing something."*
—**idiomatic** /ˌɪdiəˈmætɪk/ *adjective* being an idiom, or containing idioms
→ see Thesaurus box at **phrase**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *idioma*, which means "personal way of expressing yourself," from *idios*, which means "personal."**]**

id·i·ot /ˈɪdiət/ *noun*
a stupid person: *Don't drive so fast, you idiot!*
—**idiotic** /ˌɪdiˈɑtɪk/ *adjective* stupid: *Don't ask such idiotic questions.*

i·dle /ˈaɪdl/ *adjective*
1 not working or being used: *Machines are sitting idle because there is no one to operate them.*
2 an old-fashioned word meaning "lazy"
—**idleness** *noun* the state of not working or doing anything useful

i·dol /ˈaɪdl/ *noun*
1 someone, especially someone famous, who you admire very much: *The skateboarder Tony Hawk is his idol.*
2 a STATUE of a god: *People worshiped the idol in the temple.*

—**idolize** *verb* to admire someone very much: *He idolizes his father and says he wants to be just like him.*

i.e. /ˌaɪ ˈi/
used before explaining exactly what you mean: *The movie is for adults only, i.e. people over the age of 18.*

if /ɪf/ *conjunction*
1 used when talking about something that might happen or that might have happened: *If I get any news, I'll call you.* | *If we hadn't taken him to the hospital, he would have died.*
2 whether: *I don't know if I'll be able to come.*
3 whenever: *If I drink milk, I get a stomach-ache.*
4 if I were you = used when giving advice: *If I were you, I'd wear something warmer because it's getting really cold.*
→ **even if** at **even**[1], **as if/though** at **as**, **if only** at **only**[1]

ig·loo /ˈɪglu/ *noun*
a round house made out of blocks of hard snow by Inuit people
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Inuit word *iglu*, which means "house." Inuit people live in cold northern parts of the world.**]**

ig·ne·ous /ˈɪgniəs/ *adjective*
igneous rock is formed when the hot melted rock from a VOLCANO cools and becomes solid

ig·nite /ɪgˈnaɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make something start burning: *A cigarette ignited the gas, and the gas exploded.*

ig·ni·tion /ɪgˈnɪʃən/ *noun*
the part of a car where you put a key to start the engine: *He turned the key in the ignition.*
→ see picture on page **A28**

ig·no·rance Ac /ˈɪgnərəns/ *noun*
the state of not knowing something, especially something you should know: *Ignorance of the rule is not a good excuse for breaking it.*

ig·no·rant Ac /ˈɪgnərənt/ *adjective*
not knowing something, especially something you should know: *She had just come to this country and was ignorant of her rights as a U.S. citizen.*

ig·nore Ac /ɪgˈnɔr/ *verb*
to not pay any attention to someone or something: *I tried to talk to her, but she ignored me.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *ignorare*, which means "not to know something."**]**

ill /ɪl/ *adjective*
someone who is ill has a disease or does not feel well: *She can't go to work because she's ill.* | *He is mentally ill.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **sick**

I'll /aɪl/
the short form of "I will": *I'll be back soon.*

il·le·gal Ac /ɪˈligəl/ *adjective*
not allowed by the law: *It's illegal to drive without a license.* | *Police searched the house for illegal weapons.* **ANTONYM: legal**
—**illegally** *adverb* in an illegal way: *They had entered the country illegally, so they were sent back to their own country.*

il·leg·i·ble /ɪˈledʒəbəl/ *adjective*
impossible to read: *I couldn't read the letter because his writing was illegible.* **ANTONYM: legible**

il·le·git·i·mate /ˌɪləˈdʒɪtəmət/ *adjective*
if a child is illegitimate, his or her parents were not married when he or she was born: *He has an illegitimate son.*
—**illegitimacy** /ˌɪləˈdʒɪtəməsi/ *noun* the state of being illegitimate

il·lit·er·ate /ɪˈlɪtərət/ *adjective*
not able to read or write: *She did not know what the letter said because she was illiterate.*
—**illiteracy** /ɪˈlɪtərəsi/ *noun* the fact of not being able to read or write

ill·ness /ˈɪlnəs/ *noun*
a disease, or a period of being ill: *She has cancer, which is a very serious illness.*

il·log·i·cal Ac /ɪˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective*
an illogical idea or action is not based on good thinking: *It is illogical to hit your computer when it does something that you do not like.* **ANTONYM: logical**

il·lu·mi·nate /ɪˈlumə˛neɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
if a light illuminates something, it makes it bright: *The fire illuminated her face, and I could see that she was crying.*
—**illumination** /ɪ˛lumə˛neɪʃən/ *noun* the act of making a place bright

il·lu·sion /ɪˈluʒən/ *noun*

1 something that seems to be real or true but is not: *One line looks longer than the other, but that is an optical illusion; they are actually the same length.*

2 a false belief: *She has no illusions about her chances of winning – she knows it is unlikely.*

il·lus·trate Ac /ˈɪləˌstreɪt/ *verb*

1 to give or be an example that makes something clearer: *This story illustrates how important it is to tell the truth.*

2 to add pictures to a book: *She illustrates children's books.*

—**illustrator** *noun* someone who draws pictures for books

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *illustrare*, which means "to make bright or clear."]

WORD FAMILY: illustrate

illustrate *verb* | **illustration** *noun* | **illustrator** *noun*

il·lus·tra·tion Ac /ˌɪləˈstreɪʃən/ *noun*

1 a picture in a book: *The book has beautiful color illustrations.*

2 an example that shows something: *His success is a good illustration of how much you can achieve if you do not give up.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **picture**[1]

IM *verb*

(**instant message**) to send messages to someone using the Internet, using a program that lets him or her reply immediately: *IM me later.*

I'm /aɪm/

the short form of "I am": *I'm hungry.*

im·age Ac /ˈɪmɪdʒ/ *noun*

1 a picture that you can see on a television, in a mirror, or in a photograph: *We watched the images on TV of the destruction caused by the flood.*

2 the way that someone or something seems to people: *She decided to change her image, so she cut her hair and bought new clothes.*

3 a picture that you have in your mind: *I have a clear image of the kind of house I want to live in.*

[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *imago*, which means "picture or statue."]

im·age·ry Ac /ˈɪmɪdʒri/ *noun*

the things described or shown in poems, books, movies, etc.: *The song's violent imagery upset many people.*

i·mag·i·nar·y /ɪˈmædʒəˌneri/ *adjective*

something that is imaginary is not real and only exists in your mind: *Dragons are imaginary animals that exist only in stories, not in real life.*

i·mag·i·na·tion /ɪˌmædʒəˈneɪ ʃən/ *noun*

the ability to think of new things or form pictures in your mind: *She has a vivid imagination and makes up wonderful stories.*

—**imaginative** /ɪˈmædʒənətɪv/ *adjective* having or showing a lot of imagination: *The story is told in a very imaginative way, using acting and dancing.*

i·mag·ine /ɪˈmædʒɪn/ *verb*

1 to think about what something could be like or what it must have been like: *Imagine that you have lots of money, and you can do anything you want.* | *I can imagine how you felt – you must have been really mad.*

2 to think that something will probably happen or is probably true: *I imagine she was pretty upset.*

WORD FAMILY: imagine

imagine *verb* | **imagination** *noun* | **imaginative** *adjective* | **imaginary** *adjective*

im·i·tate /ˈɪməˌteɪt/ *verb*

1 to copy the way a person or animal speaks or moves to entertain other people: *He imitated the teacher to make the other kids laugh.*

2 to copy something because you think it is good: *His way of playing the guitar was imitated by other musicians.* **SYNONYM: copy**

im·i·ta·tion[1] /ˌɪməˈteɪʃən/ *noun*

the act of copying the way someone speaks or moves: *My sister can do a really funny imitation of our aunt.*

imitation[2] *adjective*

made to look like something real: *The necklace was made of imitation pearls, not real ones.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **fake**

im·ma·ture Ac /ˌɪməˈtʃʊr/ *adjective*
an immature person behaves in a silly way that seems much younger than his or her real age: *I think Jim is too immature to babysit for other people.* **SYNONYM: childish**; **ANTONYM: mature**
—**immaturity** /ˌɪməˈtʃʊrəti/ *noun* the quality of being immature

im·me·di·ate /ɪˈmidiət/ *adjective*
1 happening or coming very soon after something: *I wrote them an email, and I got an immediate reply.*
2 someone's immediate family = someone's parents, children, brothers, and sisters: *Rob and Sarah only invited their immediate families to the wedding.*

im·me·di·ate·ly /ɪˈmidiətli/ *adverb*
very quickly and with no delay: *I knew immediately that something was wrong, when I saw that she had been crying.*

THESAURUS: immediately

instantly immediately – used when something happens at almost the same time as something else: *As soon as she saw his face, she knew instantly that something was wrong.*

at once immediately or without waiting: *I realized at once that I had said the wrong thing.*

right away immediately, without waiting: *When Jill got the message, she called him right away.*

right now at this time, not later: *Ben! Stop that right now!*

im·mense /ɪˈmens/ *adjective*
very large: *We have an immense amount of work to do, so we had better get started.* **SYNONYMS: enormous, huge**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *immensus*, from *im-* and *mensus*, which mean "not" and "measured."**]**

im·mense·ly /ɪˈmensli/ *adverb*
very or very much: *The show is immensely popular.*

im·merse /ɪˈmɚs/ *verb*
1 to put something into a liquid so that the liquid covers it completely: *Do not immerse this equipment in water.*
2 immerse yourself in something (*formal*) = to give all your attention to something: *She immersed herself in her school work because she didn't want to think about her problems.*
—**immersion** /ɪˈmɚʒən/ *noun* the act of putting something into a liquid so that the liquid covers it completely

immerse



The egg is immersed in water.

im·mi·grant Ac /ˈɪməgrənt/ *noun*
someone who comes to live in a country: *His grandparents were Chinese immigrants who moved to the United States in 1962.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *immigrare*, which means "to go into a place."**]**

im·mi·gra·tion Ac /ˌɪməˈgreɪʃən/ *noun*
the act of coming to live in a country: *People on the border are trying to stop illegal immigration.*
—**immigrate** /ˈɪməˌgreɪt/ *verb* to come to live in a country: *He immigrated to the United States from Poland.*

WORD FAMILY: immigration

immigration *noun* | **immigrate** *verb* | **immigrant** *noun* | **emigration** *noun* | **emigrate** *verb*

im·mor·al /ɪˈmɔrəl/ *adjective*
bad and wrong: *Religions teach us that killing and stealing are immoral.*
—**immorality** /ˌɪməˈrælәti/ *noun* immoral behavior

im·mor·tal /ɪˈmɔrtl/ *adjective*
living forever or remembered forever: *Some people believe the soul is immortal and lives after the body dies.* **ANTONYM: mortal**
—**immortality** /ˌɪmɔrˈtæləti/ *noun* the state of living or being remembered forever: *George Washington has achieved a kind of immortality by being the first president of the United States.*

im·mune /ɪˈmyun/ *adjective*
not able to be affected by something bad, especially a disease: *A small group of people are immune to the virus and have not gotten sick at all.*
—**immunity** /ɪˈmyunəti/ *noun* the state of being immune to something: *The children do not have immunity to the disease.*

imˈmune ˌsystem *noun*
the system by which your body protects itself against disease: *People with weakened immune systems are at risk from the disease.*

im·mu·nize /ˈɪmyəˌnaɪz/ *verb*
to protect someone from a disease by giving him or her a VACCINE (=a weak form of the disease): *Children can be immunized against diseases such as measles.*
—**immunization** /ˌɪmyənəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of immunizing someone

im·pact Ac /ˈɪmpækt/ *noun*
the effect that something has: *Global warming could have a major impact on the weather.*
—**impact** /ɪmˈpækt/ *verb* to affect something: *How does the disease impact on your life?*

im·pair /ɪmˈper/ *verb*
to make something less good or useful, especially something such as an ability: *The injury to her brain impaired her ability to talk.*
—**impairment** *noun* the state of being less good or useful: *He has a hearing impairment, so you have to speak louder.*

im·par·tial /ɪmˈpɑrʃəl/ *adjective*
not supporting any person or group: *The judge's decision must be impartial and based only on the evidence.* **SYNONYM: objective**; **ANTONYM: biased**
—**impartiality** /ɪmˌpɑrʃiˈæləti/ *noun* the quality of being impartial

im·pa·tient /ɪmˈpeɪʃənt/ *adjective*
1 annoyed because something has not been done immediately: *We started to get impatient when the pizza did not arrive after 30 minutes.*
2 impatient to do something = wanting to do something immediately: *Juan was impatient to leave because he had to meet his friend.*
—**impatience** *noun* a feeling of being impatient
—**impatiently** *adverb* in an impatient way

im·peach /ɪmˈpitʃ/ *verb*
to say officially that a public official has committed a serious crime
—**impeachment** *noun* when someone is impeached

im·per·a·tive[1] /ɪmˈperətɪv/ *noun*
the form of a verb that you use when you tell someone to do something: *In the sentence "Come here!" the verb "come" is in the imperative.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *imperare*, which means "to command."**]**

imperative[2] *adjective* (*formal*)
something that is imperative is very important and must be done: *It is imperative that we win this game.*

im·per·fect /ɪmˈpɚfɪkt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not perfect: *This solution is imperfect, but it is the best I can do.*
—**imperfection** /ˌɪmpɚˈfekʃən/ *noun* a fault or mark that stops something from being perfect: *There were some imperfections in the cloth, so they lowered the price.*

im·pe·ri·al·ism /ɪmˈpɪriəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
a political system in which one country controls a lot of other countries
—**imperialist** (*also* **imperialistic** /ɪmˌpɪriəˈlɪstɪk/) *adjective* wanting to control a lot of other countries

im·per·son·al /ɪmˈpɚsənəl/ *adjective*
not showing any feelings of friendliness or interest: *The company sent me an impersonal letter in reply to my complaint.*

im·per·so·nate /ɪmˈpɚsəˌneɪt/ *verb*
to copy someone's voice and behavior in order to entertain or trick people: *He impersonates many famous people on his show.*
—**impersonator** *noun* someone who impersonates someone else: *an Elvis impersonator*
—**impersonation** /ɪmˌpɚsəˈneɪʃən/ *noun* the act of impersonating someone: *He does a good impersonation of the president.*

im·ple·ment[1] Ac /ˈɪmpləˌment/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make a plan or process start happening:

The president hopes to implement his proposals as soon as possible.

—**implementation** /ˌɪmpləmənˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the act of implementing a plan

implement[2] Ac *noun* (*formal*)
a simple tool: *The museum had old plows and other farm implements.*

im·pli·ca·tion Ac /ˌɪmpləˈkeɪʃən/ *noun*
a possible result or effect of something: *If oil prices rise, one of the implications is that other prices will have to rise as well.*

im·plic·it Ac /ɪmˈplɪsɪt/ *adjective*
an implicit meaning can be understood from something someone says, but is not said directly: *She didn't say I had done the wrong thing, but her words contained an implicit criticism.*
—**implicitly** *adverb* in a way that is not direct

im·ply Ac /ɪmˈplaɪ/ *verb* (**implied**, **implies**)
to suggest that something is true, without saying this directly: *Are you implying that the accident was my fault?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **say**[1]

im·po·lite /ˌɪmpəˈlaɪt/ *adjective*
not polite: *It's impolite to yawn when someone is talking.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **rude**

im·port[1] /ɪmˈpɔrt/ *verb*
to bring things into a country to sell or use: *We import a lot of oil from other countries.* **ANTONYM: export**
—**importer** *noun* a person or company that imports things
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *importare*, which means "to carry or bring into a place."**]**

import[2] *noun*
1 something that is brought into a country to be sold or used: *The stores are full of cheap imports.* **ANTONYM: export**
2 the action of bringing things into a country to sell or use: *The government stopped the import of weapons.* **ANTONYM: export**

WORD FAMILY: import
import *noun* | **import** *verb* | **importer** *noun*

im·por·tance /ɪmˈpɔrtns/ *noun*
the quality of being important: *I understand the importance of a good education because my parents did not have one.*

im·por·tant /ɪmˈpɔrtnt/ *adjective*
1 if something is important, you care about it a lot or should care about it a lot: *This is the most important part of the class.* | *My family is very important to me.*

THESAURUS: important

crucial very important: *It is crucial that you study hard if you want to go to college.*

vital very important or necessary: *She gave the police some vital clues that helped them catch the robber.*

essential very important and necessary: *Water is essential in order for plants and animals to live.*

major very large or important, especially when compared to other things: *The airline flies to all the major European cities, including London, Paris, and Rome.*

significant noticeable or important: *His music has had a significant influence on other musicians.*

key very important and needed for success: *One of the team's key players is injured and won't be playing this Friday.*

2 an important person has power or influence: *The quarterback is the most important player on a football team.*
—**importantly** *adverb* used when mentioning something important: *The restaurant is beautiful and, more importantly, the food is excellent.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the old Italian word *importante*, which means "carrying a meaning," from the Latin word *importare*, which means "to carry in."**]**

WORD FAMILY: important
important *adjective* | **unimportant** *adjective* | **importance** *noun* | **importantly** *adverb*

im·pose Ac /ɪmˈpoʊz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to force people to have a law, punishment, etc.: *The principal imposed a new rule to stop students from wearing jewelry in school.*

—**imposition** /ˌɪmpəˈzɪʃən/ *noun* the act of imposing something

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *imponere*, which means "to put something on something else."]

im·pos·ing Ac /ɪmˈpoʊzɪŋ/ *adjective*
large and impressive: *The White House is an imposing building.*

im·pos·si·ble /ɪmˈpɑsəbəl/ *adjective*
not able to be done or to happen: *I could not do it – it was an impossible job.* | *It was so hot that it was impossible to sleep.*
—**impossibility** /ɪmˌpɑsəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the fact that something is impossible, or something that is impossible: *We knew that keeping the dog hidden from our parents would be an impossibility.*

im·pos·ter /ɪmˈpɑstɚ/ *noun*
someone who pretends to be someone else in order to trick people: *He wasn't a real police officer; he was an imposter.*

im·prac·ti·cal /ɪmˈpræktɪkəl/ *adjective*
an impractical plan or way of doing something is too difficult or expensive, or will not work: *It would be impractical to ask every person what he or she thinks.*

im·pre·cise Ac /ˌɪmprɪˈsaɪs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not exact: *I believe there were about 1,500 people there, but that is an imprecise number.*

im·press /ɪmˈpres/ *verb*
to make someone think you are good or important: *He rented a nice car to impress his girlfriend.*
—**impressed** *adjective* thinking that someone or something is good or important: *The coach said that she was very impressed with my attitude.*

WORD FAMILY: impress
impress *verb* | **impressed** *adjective* | **impressive** *adjective*

im·pres·sion /ɪmˈpreʃən/ *noun*
1 the opinion or feeling you have about someone or something because of what you see or hear: *I got the impression that he didn't like me.* | *I wanted to make a good impression on our new teacher.*
2 be under the impression that = to think that something is true when it is not: *I was under the impression that they were married, but they are not.*
3 the act of copying the voice or behavior of a famous person in order to entertain people: *Erin does a great impression of Britney Spears.*
SYNONYM: impersonation

im·pres·sive /ɪmˈpresɪv/ *adjective*
if something is impressive, it is very good and you admire it: *Winning five gold medals is an impressive achievement.*

im·pris·on /ɪmˈprɪzən/ *verb* (*formal*)
to put someone in prison: *The new leader imprisoned anyone who disagreed with him.*
—**imprisonment** *noun* the state of being in prison: *He was sentenced to six years' imprisonment for robbing a store.*

im·prob·a·ble /ɪmˈprɑbəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not likely to happen or to be true: *We might win the lottery, but it is highly improbable.*
SYNONYM: unlikely; **ANTONYM: probable**

im·prop·er /ɪmˈprɑpɚ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
wrong or unacceptable: *He was sent off the field for improper behavior after swearing at an umpire.*
—**improperly** *adverb* in a way that is wrong: *The judge said that the police had improperly obtained the evidence.*

im·prove /ɪmˈpruv/ *verb*
to become better, or to make something better: *Her health improved when she stopped smoking.* | *I want to improve my language skills.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *emprouer*, which means "to make a profit out of something." You can make a profit from something that you have made better, so that it is worth more.]

im·prove·ment /ɪmˈpruvmənt/ *noun*
1 when something becomes better: *I'm pleased to say there has been an improvement in his behavior.*
2 a change that makes something better: *If you revise an essay, you make improvements to it.*

im·pro·vise /ˈɪmprəvaɪz/ *verb*
1 to do or make something from the things you have available, without preparing first: *I*

didn't have a screwdriver, so I improvised and used a coin.

2 to act or play music without preparing, making it up as you perform: *It is usual for jazz musicians to improvise during a performance.*

—**improvisation** /ɪmˌprɑvəˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of improvising

im·pulse /ˈɪmpʌls/ *noun*

a sudden desire to do something: *I had the impulse to laugh when I saw his new haircut, but I managed to stop myself.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1600-1700 From the Latin word *impulsus*, a form of the verb *impellere*, which means "to drive forward."]

im·pul·sive /ɪmˈpʌlsɪv/ *adjective*

someone who is impulsive does things suddenly, without thinking about the results: *Small children are impulsive; they will do or say anything that they think of.*

—**impulsively** *adverb* suddenly, without thinking about the results: *Impulsively, he kissed her.*

im·pure /ɪmˈpyʊr/ *adjective*

1 containing another substance that is unwanted: *The water is impure and not fit to drink.* **ANTONYM: pure**

2 (*formal*) bad, according to a religion: *He was ashamed of his impure thoughts.* **ANTONYM: pure**

—**impurity** /ɪmˈpyʊrəti/ *noun* an unwanted substance that another substance contains: *We can remove some of the impurities from the water to make it taste better.*

in /ɪn/ *preposition, adverb*

1 inside a container or building, or surrounded by a place: *She had a pencil in her pocket.* | *Put the knives and forks in the drawer.* | *He lives in Denver.* | *Come in!*

2 during a month, year, etc.: *We moved here in September.* | *I was born in 1990.*

3 after a period of time: *Gerry should be home in an hour.*

4 using a particular language or way of speaking: *He said something in Italian.* | *They spoke in whispers.*

5 wearing: *Who's the woman in the black dress?*

6 if you are in something, you are part of it or involved in it: *I talked to the other people in the group.* | *He has appeared in several movies.* | *the best team in the competition*

7 (*informal*) fashionable now: *Long hair is in again.* **ANTONYM: out**

8 be in for something = if you are in for something, it is about to happen to you: *If you think this game is going to be easy, you're in for a shock.*

9 be in on something = to be involved in something secret, or know about it: *Do you think he was in on the robbery?*

10 in all = used when mentioning a total amount: *There were 20 of us in all.*

in.

the written abbreviation of **inch**

in·a·bil·i·ty /ˌɪnəˈbɪləti/ *noun* (*formal*)

the fact of not being able to do something: *He was embarrassed about his inability to read.* **ANTONYM: ability**

in·ac·ces·si·ble Ac /ˌɪnækˈsesəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

difficult or impossible to reach: *The house is inaccessible in winter because snow blocks the road.* **ANTONYM: accessible**

in·ac·cu·rate Ac /ɪnˈækjərət/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not completely correct: *He gave an inaccurate description of the house, so we did not recognize it when we saw it.* **ANTONYM: accurate**

—**inaccuracy** *noun* the quality of being inaccurate

→ see Thesaurus box at **wrong**

in·ac·tive /ɪnˈæktɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not doing anything: *Most fish are inactive at night.* **ANTONYM: active**

—**inactivity** /ˌɪnækˈtɪvəti/ *noun* the state of not doing anything

in·ad·e·quate Ac /ɪnˈædəkwət/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not good enough: *His thin coat was inadequate for the freezing weather.* **ANTONYM: adequate**

—**inadequately** *adverb* in a way that is not good enough

in·an·i·mate /ɪnˈænəmɪt/ *adjective*

something that is inanimate is not alive: *The pictures were of inanimate objects, such as cars and washing machines, not people.*

in·ap·pro·pri·ate Ac /ˌɪnəˈproʊpri-ət/ *adjective*
not right for a particular situation or person: *The movie is scary and inappropriate for young children.* **ANTONYM: appropriate**
—**inappropriately** *adverb* in an inappropriate way

in·au·di·ble /ɪnˈɔdəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
too quiet to hear: *Her reply was almost inaudible, so I asked her to say it again.* **ANTONYM: audible**

in·au·gu·rate /ɪˈnɔgyəˌreɪt/ *verb*
to have a ceremony when someone begins an important job: *The president is inaugurated in January.*
—**inaugural** /ɪˈnɔgyərəl/ *adjective* relating to an inauguration: *the president's inaugural speech*
—**inauguration** /ɪˌnɔgyəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the process of being inaugurated

in·bound /ˈɪnbaʊnd/ *adjective*
inbound planes, trains, cars, etc. are coming toward or into a place: *Traffic is slow on the inbound lanes of the freeway.* **ANTONYM: outbound**

Inc.
the written abbreviation of **incorporated**, used after the name of a big company: *General Motors Inc.*

in·ca·pa·ble Ac /ɪnˈkeɪpəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
incapable of (doing) something = not able to do something: *Since the accident, she has been incapable of moving her legs.*

in·car·cer·ate /ɪnˈkɑrsəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to put or keep someone in a prison: *He has been incarcerated in jail for ten years.*

in·censed /ɪnˈsenst/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very angry: *She was incensed at his rudeness.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *incensus*, a form of the verb *incendere*, which means "to make something start burning." The idea is that being angry is like burning uncontrollably.]

in·cen·tive Ac /ɪnˈsentɪv/ *noun*
something that makes you want to do something: *Money is a good incentive to make people work hard.*

inch /ɪntʃ/ *noun* (plural **inches**)
(*written abbreviation*: **in.**) a unit for measuring length, equal to 2.54 centimeters: *There are 12 inches in a foot.* | *The insect is about 1.5 inches long.*
[ORIGIN: 1000-1100 From the Latin word *uncia*, which means "one twelfth."]

in·ci·dent Ac /ˈɪnsədənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
something unusual, serious, or violent that happens: *You should report the incident to the police.*

in·ci·den·tally Ac /ˌɪnsəˈdentli/ *adverb*
used when giving more information or starting to talk about something new: *He's an excellent player. Incidentally, he's also my cousin.*

in·cin·er·ate /ɪnˈsɪnəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to burn something in order to destroy it: *We incinerate a lot of our garbage.*
—**incineration** /ɪnˌsɪnəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of incinerating something
—**incinerator** *noun* a machine in which you incinerate things

in·cli·na·tion Ac /ˌɪnkləˈneɪʃən/ *noun*
a feeling that you want to do something: *He showed no inclination to go to college.*

in·clined Ac /ɪnˈklaɪnd/ *adjective*
be inclined to do something = **a)** to feel that you want to do something, but not strongly: *I'm inclined to trust him because he's always been honest with me.* **b)** to often do something in a particular situation: *He's inclined to get upset over small things.*

in·clude /ɪnˈklud/ *verb*
1 if one thing includes another, the second thing is part of the first: *The trip includes a visit to the Grand Canyon.*
2 to make someone or something part of a larger group: *Did you include my name on the list?* **ANTONYM: exclude**
—**inclusion** /ɪnˈkluʒən/ *noun* the act of including something

WORD FAMILY: include
include *verb* | **exclude** *verb* | **including** *preposition* | **excluding** *preposition* | **inclusive** *adjective* | **exclusive** *adjective* | **inclusion** *noun* | **exclusion** *noun*

in·clud·ing /ɪnˈkludɪŋ/ *preposition*
used when saying that someone or something is part of the group you are talking about:

There were 20 people in the room, including the teacher. **ANTONYM: excluding**

in·clu·sive /ɪnˈklusɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
including many different people or things: *The price for the vacation is inclusive of flight, hotel, and all taxes.*

in·co·her·ent Ac /ˌɪnkoʊˈhɪrənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
speaking or writing in a way that is unclear and does not make sense: *She was drunk and incoherent.*
—**incoherently** *adverb* in a way that is very unclear
—**incoherence** *noun* the quality of being incoherent

in·come Ac /ˈɪŋkʌm/ *noun*
the money that you get, for example for working: *She has an income of $50,000 per year.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **pay²**

ˈincome tax *noun*
money that you must give the government when you earn money

in·com·pat·i·ble Ac /ˌɪnkəmˈpætəbəl/ *adjective*
too different to be able to work together well or have a good relationship: *The software is incompatible with the software I already have.* **ANTONYM: compatible**
—**incompatibility** /ˌɪnkəmˌpætəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being incompatible: *My parents' incompatibility led to their divorce.*

in·com·pe·tent /ɪnˈkɑmpətənt/ *adjective*
not able to do your job well: *He was fired for being incompetent.* **ANTONYM: competent**
—**incompetence** *noun* the quality of being incompetent: *The police lost some of the evidence and were criticized for their incompetence.*

in·com·plete /ˌɪnkəmˈplit/ *adjective*
not having all its parts or not finished yet: *The bridge is incomplete, but it will be finished later this year.* **ANTONYM: complete**

in·com·pre·hen·si·ble /ˌɪnkɑmpriˈhensəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
impossible to understand: *The song is incomprehensible to me because I don't speak Spanish.*

in·con·clu·sive Ac /ˌɪnkənˈklusɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not resulting in clear information or a clear situation: *The medical tests were inconclusive; they did not show what was causing her pain.*

in·con·sid·er·ate /ˌɪncənˈsɪdərɪt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not thinking or caring about what other people feel or need: *You never call to say you are going to be late, and that's inconsiderate.* **ANTONYM: considerate**

in·con·sist·ent Ac /ˌɪnkənˈsɪstənt/ *adjective*
not always the same or not the same as others: *He's an inconsistent player – sometimes good, sometimes terrible.*

in·con·ven·ient /ˌɪnkənˈviniənt/ *adjective*
causing problems or difficulties: *If this is an inconvenient time to talk, I'll call you back later.*
—**inconvenience** *noun* problems, or something that causes problems: *We are sorry for the inconvenience caused by this delay.*

in·cor·po·rate Ac /ɪnˈkɔrpəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to include something as part of something else: *I tried to incorporate the changes that my teacher suggested into my report.*

in·cor·rect /ˌɪnkəˈrekt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not right: *That answer is incorrect.* **SYNONYM: wrong**; **ANTONYM: correct**
—**incorrectly** *adverb* in a way that is not right
→ see Thesaurus box at **wrong**

in·crease¹ /ɪnˈkris/ *verb*
if an amount increases, or if something increases it, it becomes larger: *My weight had increased by five pounds so I decided to get more exercise.* | *Smoking increases your chances of getting cancer.* **ANTONYM: decrease**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *increscere*, from *crescere*, which means "to grow."**]**

THESAURUS: increase
go up to increase in number, amount, or value: *Prices have gone up 2%.*

rise to increase in number, amount, quality, or value: *The city's population has risen to over 10 million people.*

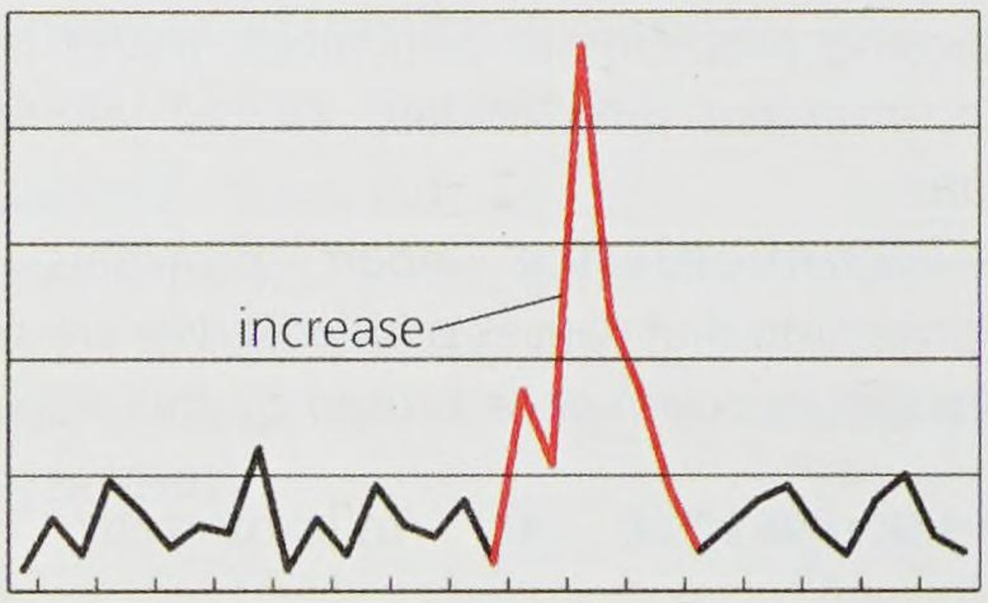
grow to get bigger in size or amount over a period of time: *The number of students at the school has grown in the last five years from 200 to over 300.*

double to become twice as big: *The company doubled in size in ten years.*

shoot up (*informal*) to quickly increase in number, size, or amount: *House prices in the area shot up by 30% last year.*

raise to make prices, taxes, or standards increase: *The landlord is planning to raise the rent.*

increase



The graph shows an increase in temperature

increase[2] *noun*
a rise in the amount of something: *The principal was worried about the increase in bullying.*
ANTONYM: decrease

in·creas·ing·ly /ɪnˈkrisɪŋli/ *adverb*
more and more: *He wasn't home by midnight and his parents were becoming increasingly worried.*

in·cred·i·ble /ɪnˈkredəbəl/ *adjective*
1 very good: *I love the food at this restaurant; it's incredible!*
2 very large or extreme: *When I broke my leg, the pain was incredible.*
3 very hard to believe: *It's incredible that he survived the fall from the third floor.*
—**incredibly** *adverb* very: *She works incredibly hard.*

in·crim·i·nate /ɪnˈkrɪməˌneɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone seem guilty of a crime: *He didn't say anything because he didn't want to incriminate himself.*
—**incriminating** *adjective* making someone seem guilty of a crime: *They found the gun and other incriminating evidence in his house.*

in·cu·ba·tor /ˈɪŋkyəˌbeɪtɚ/ *noun*
a special container in a hospital, where very small or weak babies are put so that they stay alive

in·cur /ɪnˈkɚ/ *verb* (**incurred**, **incurring**) (*formal*)
if you incur something bad, it happens to you, especially because of something you do: *He incurred huge debts by using his credit card.*

in·cur·a·ble /ɪnˈkyʊrəbəl/ *adjective*
an incurable disease cannot be cured

in·debt·ed /ɪnˈdetɪd/ *adjective*
be indebted to someone (*formal*) = to be very grateful to someone for his or her help: *We are indebted to everyone who helped us write this magazine.*

in·de·cent /ɪnˈdisənt/ *adjective*
likely to shock people: *You can't wear a skirt that short – it's indecent!*
—**indecency** *noun* indecent behavior

in·de·ci·sive /ˌɪndɪˈsaɪsɪv/ *adjective*
not able to make decisions quickly: *As a quarterback, you can't be indecisive about who you're going to throw the ball to.*
ANTONYM: decisive

in·deed /ɪnˈdid/ *adverb* (*formal*)
1 used in order to emphasize what you are saying: *The tests proved that he did indeed fire the gun.*
2 used when adding information: *He liked the book. Indeed, he said it was the best one he had ever read.*

in·def·i·nite Ac /ɪnˈdefənət/ *adjective*
an indefinite period of time has no fixed end: *The painting is on loan to the museum for an indefinite period.*
—**indefinitely** *adverb* for a period of time that has no fixed end: *The store will stay closed indefinitely.*

inˌdefinite ˈarticle *noun*
"a" and "an"

inˌdefinite ˈpronoun *noun*
a word such as "someone" or "anything,"

which does not refer to a particular person or thing

in·dent /ɪn'dent/ *verb*
to leave a space at the beginning of a line of writing: *Indent the first line of each paragraph.*

in·de·pend·ence /ˌɪndə'pendəns/ *noun*
1 the freedom to do what you want to do and take care of yourself: *Having a job gives you financial independence.*
2 freedom from control by another country: *Nigeria gained independence from Britain in 1960.*

Inde'pendence ˌDay *noun*
a U.S. national holiday on July 4, when Americans celebrate the time when their country became independent from Britain

in·de·pend·ent /ˌɪndə'pendənt/ *adjective*
1 doing what you want to do and taking care of yourself: *He wanted to move out of his parents' home and be independent.* **ANTONYM: dependent**
2 not controlled by another country, organization, or group: *India became independent in 1947.*
—**independently** *adverb* in an independent way

WORD FAMILY: independent
independent *adjective* | **dependent** *adjective* | **independence** *noun* | **dependence** *noun* | **independently** *adverb*

'in-depth *adjective*
considering or dealing with all the details of something: *The program took an in-depth look at the problem of racism.*

in·de·scrib·a·ble /ˌɪndɪ'skraɪbəbəl/ *adjective*
not possible to describe: *The joy I felt when I saw my mother again was indescribable.*

in·dex Ac /'ɪndeks/ *noun* (plural **indexes** *or* **indices** /'ɪndəˌsiz/)
a list at the end of a book that tells you the page where each thing in the book is mentioned: *Subjects in the index are in alphabetical order.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word for "first finger, or something that points out," from *indicare*, which means "to show or to make something known."**]**

'index ˌfinger *noun*
the finger next to your thumb

In·di·an[1] /'ɪndiən/ *adjective*
1 from India
2 a word meaning NATIVE AMERICAN, which some people think is offensive

Indian[2] *noun*
1 someone from India
2 a word for a NATIVE AMERICAN, which some people think is offensive

in·di·cate Ac /'ɪndəˌkeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to show that something is likely to be true: *All the evidence indicates that our planet is getting warmer.*
2 to say something in a way that is not direct: *She nodded several times to indicate that she agreed.*
—**indicator** *noun* something that shows something else: *Most doctors think that your weight is an important indicator of how healthy you are.*
—**indicative** /ɪn'dɪkətɪv/ *adjective* showing something: *The team's loss last night is indicative of how bad the season has been for them.*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *indicare*, which means "to show or to make something known."**]**

WORD FAMILY: indicate
indicate *verb* | **indication** *noun* | **indicative** *adjective* | **indicator** *noun*

in·di·ca·tion Ac /ˌɪndə'keɪʃən/ *noun*
a sign that something exists or is likely to be true: *There are some indications that the fire was started deliberately.*

in·di·ces /'ɪndəˌsiz/ *noun*
a plural of INDEX

in·dict /ɪn'daɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to officially say that someone may have committed a crime: *He was indicted for taking bribes, and put on trial.*
—**indictment** *noun* an official written statement saying that someone may have committed a crime

in·dif·ferent /ɪnˈdɪfərənt/ *adjective*
not at all interested in something, or not caring about something: *He was indifferent to their opinions.*
—**indifference** *noun* no interest in something

in·di·ges·tion /ˌɪndɪˈdʒestʃən/ *noun*
an unpleasant feeling that you get when your stomach cannot deal with the food you have eaten: *I ate too much, and now I have indigestion.*

in·dig·nant /ɪnˈdɪgnənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
angry because you feel that someone has treated you in a rude or unfair way: *She was indignant at the man's offensive questions.*
—**indignantly** *adverb* in an indignant way
—**indignation** /ˌɪndɪgˈneɪʃən/ *noun* an indignant feeling: *Students protested to show their indignation at the high cost of a college education.*

in·di·rect /ˌɪndəˈrekt/ *adjective*
1 not directly caused by or relating to something: *The accident was an indirect result of the heavy rain, which had created a hole in the road.* **ANTONYM: direct**
2 an indirect way of showing what you think or feel is not very clear: *His silence was an indirect way of showing his anger.* **ANTONYM: direct**
3 (*formal*) an indirect way of getting to a place is not the straightest one: *We took an indirect route through the country.* **ANTONYM: direct**
—**indirectly** *adverb* in an indirect way: *I was indirectly responsible for her mistake because I forgot to check her work.*

ˌindirect ˈobject *noun*
a word or phrase referring to the person or thing that receives something: *In the sentence "Pete gave me the money," "me" is the indirect object.*

in·dis·creet /ˌɪndɪˈskrit/ *adjective*
someone who is indiscreet talks about things that should be kept secret

in·dis·pu·ta·ble /ˌɪndɪˈspyutəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
definitely true: *I have indisputable evidence that he has been lying.*
—**indisputably** *adverb* used to emphasize that something is definitely true

in·dis·tin·guish·a·ble
/ˌɪndɪˈstɪŋgwɪʃəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
things that are indistinguishable are so similar that you cannot see any difference between them: *This material is indistinguishable from real silk.*

in·di·vid·u·al[1] Ac /ˌɪndəˈvɪdʒuəl/ *adjective*
1 used when talking about each person or thing, rather than the whole group: *We have to think about the needs of the individual student.*
2 for one person rather than a group: *The children had individual desks.*
—**individually** *adverb* separately: *The teacher spoke to the students individually.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *individuus*, which means "unable to be divided." A group can be divided into smaller groups, but a group with only one person or thing in it cannot be divided.]

WORD FAMILY: individual
individual *adjective* | **individual** *noun* | **individually** *adverb* | **individualized** *adjective*

individual[2] Ac *noun* (*formal*)
a person, not a group: *Every individual is different.*

in·di·vid·u·al·ism Ac
/ˌɪndəˈvɪdʒuəˌlɪzəm/ *noun*
the practice of allowing people to do what they want, alone, and in their own way
—**individualist** *noun* someone who believes in individualism
—**individualistic** /ˌɪndəˌvɪdʒuəˈlɪstɪk/ *adjective* doing what you want, alone, and in your own way

in·di·vid·u·al·i·ty /ˌɪndəˌvɪdʒuˈæləti/ *noun*
the quality that makes someone different from other people: *People can show their individuality by the clothes they choose.*

in·di·vid·u·al·ized /ˌɪndəˈvɪdʒuəˌlaɪzd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
made or designed for a particular person: *Each person who joins the gym receives an individualized exercise program.*

in·di·vis·i·ble /ˌɪndəˈvɪzəbəl/ *adjective*
if something is indivisible, you cannot divide it

or separate it into parts: *Electrons are tiny, indivisible particles.*

in·door /ˈɪndɔr/ *adjective*
inside a building: *an indoor swimming pool* **ANTONYM: outdoor**

in·doors /ˌɪnˈdɔrz/ *adverb*
into or inside a building: *It's raining – let's stay indoors.* **SYNONYM: inside**; **ANTONYM: outdoors**

in·dulge /ɪnˈdʌldʒ/ *verb*
1 to do something that you enjoy, which you do not usually do or should not do: *I had a little extra time, so I indulged in an afternoon nap.*
2 to let someone do or have whatever he or she wants, even if it is not needed: *Her parents indulge her, giving her toys whenever she asks for them.*
—**indulgent** *adjective* letting someone do or have whatever he or she wants: *Some parents are too indulgent and let their kids do anything they want.*
—**indulgence** *noun* something that you do or have because you enjoy it, not because you need it

in·dus·tri·al /ɪnˈdʌstriəl/ *adjective*
relating to industry, or having a lot of industries: *The river has been polluted by industrial waste.*

in·dus·tri·al·ized /ɪnˈdʌstriəˌlaɪzd/ *adjective*
an industrialized country has a lot of industries
—**industrialization** /ɪnˌdʌstriələˈzeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of developing a lot of industries: *Industrialization meant that more people worked in factories instead of on farms.*

in·dus·tri·ous /ɪnˈdʌstriəs/ *adjective* (*formal*)
an industrious person works hard
—**industriously** *adverb* in an industrious way

in·dus·try /ˈɪndəstri/ *noun* (plural **industries**)
1 the making of things in factories: *He wanted a job in industry.*
2 all the businesses that make or do a particular type of thing: *She has friends in the music industry.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *industria*, which means "willingness to work hard."]

WORD FAMILY: industry
industry *noun* | **industrial** *adjective* | **industrialized** *adjective* | **industrialization** *noun*

in·ed·i·ble /ɪnˈedəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
dangerous to eat or tasting too bad to eat: *The cookies were so burned they were inedible.* **ANTONYM: edible**

in·ef·fec·tive /ˌɪnəˈfektɪv/ *adjective*
something that is ineffective does not achieve what you want: *The medicine was ineffective, so the pain did not go away.* **ANTONYM: effective**

in·ef·fi·cient /ˌɪnəˈfɪʃənt/ *adjective*
working or done in a way that wastes time, money, or energy: *The engine is inefficient and uses a lot of fuel.* **ANTONYM: efficient**
—**inefficiently** *adverb* in an inefficient way
—**inefficiency** *noun* the quality of being inefficient

in·el·i·gi·ble /ɪnˈelədʒəbəl/ *adjective*
not allowed to do or have something, according to a rule: *He is ineligible for money from the government because he earns too much money.* **ANTONYM: eligible**

in·e·qual·i·ty /ˌɪnɪˈkwɑləti/ *noun* (plural **inequalities**)
an unfair situation in which some people in society have more money or opportunities than other people: *There is still inequality in the amount of pay women and men receive for the same work.* **ANTONYM: equality**

in·ev·i·ta·ble Ac /ɪˈnevətəbəl/ *adjective*
certain to happen and impossible to avoid: *He drives so fast that it was inevitable he would get a speeding ticket some day.*
—**inevitably** *adverb* if something will inevitably happen, it will definitely happen

in·ex·pen·sive /ˌɪnɪkˈspensɪv/ *adjective*
cheap: *The food is simple and inexpensive.* **ANTONYM: expensive**
—**inexpensively** *adverb* cheaply

in·ex·pe·ri·enced /ˌɪnɪkˈspɪriənst/ *adjective*
not having much experience: *Inexperienced drivers have more accidents than people who*

have driven for many years. **ANTONYM: experienced**

—**inexperience** *noun* lack of experience

in·fa·mous /ˈɪnfəməs/ *adjective*

well known for being bad or evil: *He was involved in the infamous attack on the World Trade Center.* **SYNONYM: notorious**

—**infamy** *noun* the state of being infamous

in·fant /ˈɪnfənt/ *noun* (*formal*)

a baby: *The class is for mothers and infants.*

—**infancy** /ˈɪnfənsi/ *noun* the period when someone is a baby: *Their son died in infancy.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **child**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *infans*, which means "unable to speak."**]**

in·fan·try /ˈɪnfəntri/ *noun*

soldiers who fight on foot: *The infantry followed the tanks into the area.*

in·fat·u·at·ed /ɪnˈfætʃuˌeɪtɪd/ *adjective*

having a feeling of love for someone that is too strong or not sensible: *He's infatuated with her, so he can't see any of her faults.*

—**infatuation** /ɪnˌfætʃuˈeɪʃən/ *noun* a feeling of love for someone that is too strong or not sensible

in·fect /ɪnˈfekt/ *verb*

to give someone a disease: *People with the flu can easily infect others.*

—**infected** *adjective* having caught a disease, or having harmful BACTERIA: *Keep the cut clean or it will get infected.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *infectus*, a form of the verb *inficere*, which means "to stain or spoil."**]**

WORD FAMILY: infect

infect *verb* | **infection** *noun* | **infectious** *adjective* | **infected** *adjective*

in·fec·tion /ɪnˈfekʃən/ *noun*

a disease affecting a part of your body. An infection is caused by BACTERIA or a VIRUS: *I have an ear infection, so the doctor gave me some drops to put in my ear.*

in·fec·tious /ɪnˈfekʃəs/ *adjective*

an infectious disease can be passed from one person to another, often through the air you breathe: *Infectious diseases like the flu can spread quickly.*

in·fer Ac /ɪnˈfɚ/ *verb* (**inferred**, **inferring**) (*formal*)

to decide that something is probably true because of what you see or hear: *They inferred from his refusal to answer that he was guilty.*

in·fe·ri·or /ɪnˈfɪriɚ/ *adjective*

not as good as someone or something else: *The new gym is inferior to the old one, and no one is happy with it.* **ANTONYM: superior**

—**inferiority** /ɪnˌfɪriˈɑrəti/ *noun* the state of being inferior to someone or something else: *He had failed twice, and his feeling of inferiority was growing.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word for "lower," from *inferus*, which means "below."**]**

in·fest /ɪnˈfest/ *verb*

if insects, mice, or rats infest a place, there are a lot of them there: *The old hotel was infested with rats.*

in·field /ˈɪnfild/ *noun*

the part of a baseball field that is inside the four bases

in·fi·nite Ac /ˈɪnfənət/ *adjective*

without a limit or end: *Is the universe infinite, or does it have an edge?* **ANTONYM: finite**

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *infinitus*, from *in-* meaning "not" and *finis*, which means "end or limit."**]**

in·fi·nite·ly Ac /ˈɪnfənɪtli/ *adverb* (*formal*)

very much: *Their first album was infinitely better than this one. I don't like this one at all.*

in·fin·i·tive /ɪnˈfɪnətɪv/ *noun*

the basic form of a verb, used with "to": *In the sentence "I want to go," "to go" is an infinitive.*

in·fin·i·ty /ɪnˈfɪnəti/ *noun*

1 a space or distance without a limit or end: *The road seemed to go on to infinity.*

2 a number or quantity that cannot be counted or measured, because it has no end: *It is impossible to count to infinity.*

in·flamed /ɪnˈfleɪmd/ *verb* (*formal*)

red, swollen, and painful: *Her throat was inflamed because of an infection.*

in·flam·ma·ble /ɪnˈflæməbəl/ *adjective*

something that is inflammable burns very easily: *Gasoline is highly inflammable, so you*

should never smoke near it. **SYNONYM: flammable**

in·flam·ma·tion /ˌɪnfləˈmeɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)
the state of being red, swollen, and painful: *There was some inflammation around the cut on her arm.*


inflate

in·flate /ɪnˈfleɪt/ *verb*
to fill something with air or gas, so that it becomes larger: *Inflate the bicycle's tires.*
—**inflatable** *adjective* something that is inflatable can be inflated: *an inflatable boat made of rubber*

in·fla·tion /ɪnˈfleɪʃən/ *noun*
a continuing increase in prices: *Because of inflation, a loaf of bread costs more now than it did ten years ago.*
—**inflationary** /ɪnˈfleɪʃəˌneri/ *adjective* causing inflation

in·flict /ɪnˈflɪkt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone suffer something bad: *He seemed to enjoy inflicting pain on his younger brother.*

in·flu·ence[1] /ˈɪnfluəns/ *noun*
1 the power to affect what someone does or thinks: *Television has a lot of influence on young people. They often behave like people they see on TV.*
2 someone or something that affects what someone does or thinks: *He's a bad influence. I want you to stop being friends with him.*
3 under the influence of alcohol/drugs (*formal*) = drunk or affected by drugs: *He was arrested for driving under the influence of alcohol.*
—**influential** /ˌɪnfluˈenʃəl/ *adjective* having a lot of influence: *He was an influential thinker, whose ideas have changed the world.*

influence[2] *verb*
to affect what someone does or thinks: *If I tell you which college I like best, I might influence your decision, and I don't want to do that.*

in·form /ɪnˈfɔrm/ *verb* (*formal*)
to tell someone something: *I informed them that I would be arriving on June 24.*

WORD FAMILY: inform
inform *verb* | **information** *noun* | **informative** *adjective*

in·for·mal /ɪnˈfɔrməl/ *adjective*
1 relaxed, and not done in an official way or according to rules: *It was an informal meeting, and no one bothered to take notes.* **ANTONYM: formal**
2 appropriate for ordinary situations rather than formal ones: *"See you!" is an informal way of saying "goodbye."* **ANTONYM: formal**
—**informally** *adverb* in an informal way
—**informality** /ˌɪnfɔrˈmæləti/ *noun* the quality of being informal

in·for·ma·tion /ˌɪnfəˈmeɪʃən/ *noun*
facts about something: *An encyclopedia contains information about many subjects.*

GRAMMAR: information
Do not say "an information" or "informations." Say, for example, *some information*, *a lot of information*, or *a piece of information*: *Do you have any information about tickets?* | *I need a couple more pieces of information before I can finish my report.*

in·form·a·tive /ɪnˈfɔrmətɪv/ *adjective*
giving many facts: *It was a very informative program – I learned a lot.*

in·fra·red /ˌɪnfrəˈred/ *adjective*
infrared light produces heat but cannot be seen. It does this because the light WAVEs being produced are longer than the waves of light that we can see: *In an infrared photograph, you can see which parts of something are warmest.*

in·fra·struc·ture Ac /ˈɪnfrəˌstrʌktʃɚ/ *noun* (*formal*)
the basic systems and structures that a country needs, for example roads, hospitals, and

telephone systems: *The earthquake damaged a lot of the country's infrastructure, so travel is difficult.*

in·fre·quent /ɪnˈfrikwənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not happening often: *We enjoy her infrequent visits and wish she would come more often.* **SYNONYM: rare**
—**infrequently** *adverb* not often

in·fu·ri·ate /ɪnˈfjʊriˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make someone very angry: *He was lazy, which infuriated his parents.*
—**infuriating** *adjective* making you feel angry or annoyed: *He always interrupts – it's infuriating.*

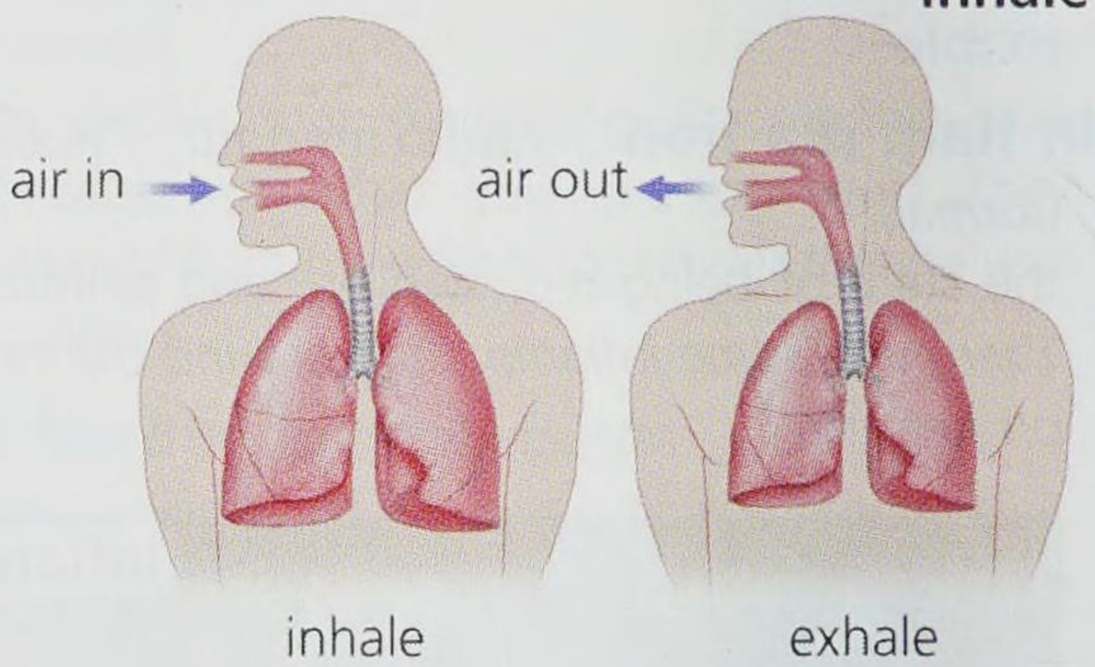
in·ge·nious /ɪnˈdʒiniəs/ *adjective*
1 an ingenious plan, method, or machine is the result of new and intelligent ideas: *These ingenious computer games teach math in a fun way.*
2 good at thinking of new ideas or making new things: *Thomas Edison was an ingenious man who came up with many new inventions.*
—**ingenuity** /ˌɪndʒəˈnuəti/ *noun* the quality of being ingenious
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *ingenium*, which means "natural ability."**]**

in·gre·di·ent /ɪnˈgridiənt/ *noun*
one of the things that you use to make a particular food: *Mix the egg with the other ingredients and pour the mixture into a cake pan.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *ingredi*, which means "to go in." An ingredient is something that goes into a mixture.**]**

in·hab·it /ɪnˈhæbɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
if people or animals inhabit a place, they live there: *These people have inhabited the region for 800 years.*
—**inhabited** *adjective* if a place is inhabited, people live there: *They did not know if the island was inhabited because they didn't see any houses.*

WORD FAMILY: inhabit
inhabit *verb* | **inhabited** *adjective* | **inhabitant** *noun*

in·hab·it·ant /ɪnˈhæbətənt/ *noun* (*formal*)
one of the people who live in a place: *It is a small town with only 250 inhabitants.*



in·hale /ɪnˈheɪl/ *verb* (*formal*)
to breathe in air, smoke, or gas: *Some of the people rescued from the fire had inhaled a lot of smoke.* **ANTONYM: exhale**

in·hal·er /ɪnˈheɪlə/ *noun*
an object that you use to breathe in medicine through your mouth. Inhalers are used by people who have problems with their breathing.

in·her·ent Ac /ɪnˈhɪrənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
a quality or feature that is inherent in something is a basic and permanent part of it, so that it cannot be changed: *The problem is inherent in the system, so we have to change the system to fix the problem.*
—**inherently** *adverb* because of the basic qualities of something: *Being a firefighter is an inherently dangerous job.*

in·her·it /ɪnˈherɪt/ *verb*
1 to get something from someone after he or she has died: *I inherited the house from my uncle when he died.*
2 to get a quality or feature from one of your parents: *Anna inherited her mother's good looks.*
—**inheritance** *noun* money or things that you get from someone after he or she has died: *He spent all his inheritance on expensive cars.*

in·hu·mane /ˌɪnhyuˈmeɪn/ *adjective* (*formal*)
an inhumane action is cruel: *We are trying to end the inhumane treatment of prisoners.* **ANTONYM: humane**
—**inhumanity** /ˌɪnhyuˈmænəti/ *noun* cruel actions

i·ni·tial[1] /ɪˈnɪʃəl/ *noun*
the first letter of a name: *His name is John Smith, so his initials are J.S.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *initialis*, from *initium*, which means "beginning."]

initial[2] *adjective*
happening at the beginning: *My initial reaction was shock. But then I was angry.* **SYNONYM: first**

in·i·tial·ly Ac /ɪˈnɪʃəli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
at first: *Initially, my new job seemed very difficult, but after a few weeks it became easier.*

i·ni·ti·ate Ac /ɪˈnɪʃiˌeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to start something: *I initiated the conversation by asking him what his name was.*

i·ni·ti·a·tion Ac /ɪˌnɪʃiˈeɪʃən/ *noun*
the action of making someone a member of a group, usually with a ceremony: *The club has an initiation ceremony for new members once a year.*

i·ni·tia·tive Ac /ɪˈnɪʃətɪv/ *noun*
1 the ability to do things without waiting for someone to tell you what to do: *The boy showed initiative by organizing a bike ride as a way to raise money to help the earthquake victims.*
2 an important plan or way of solving a problem: *The initiative to reduce crime in the area has been a success.*
3 take the initiative = to do something rather than waiting for other people to do something: *She knew Mike was shy, so she decided to take the initiative and ask him out.*

in·ject /ɪnˈdʒekt/ *verb*
to put a drug into someone's body using a special needle: *The doctor injected the patient with the new drug.*


inject

—**injection** /ɪnˈdʒekʃən/ *noun* if you have an injection, a drug is injected into your body: *The nurse gave me an injection of penicillin.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *injectus*, a form of the verb *inicere*, which means "to throw or put in."]

in·jure Ac /ˈɪndʒɚ/ *verb*
to damage someone's body: *Her father was seriously injured in a car accident.* | *I injured my knee playing football.*
—**injured** *adjective* if you are injured, part of your body is damaged
→ see Thesaurus box at **hurt**[1]

WORD FAMILY: injure
injure *verb* | **injured** *adjective* | **injury** *noun*

in·ju·ry Ac /ˈɪndʒəri/ *noun* (plural **injuries**)
physical damage to someone's body: *He suffered a serious injury to his leg and couldn't use it for months.*

THESAURUS: injury

wound an injury, especially a deep cut made in your skin, for example by a knife or bullet: *The soldier was being treated for a bullet wound in his leg.*

cut a wound you get if a sharp object cuts your skin: *Kate had some cuts and bruises from falling off her bike.*

scratch a long thin cut on your skin: *Her legs and arms were covered in scratches from where she'd pushed through the bushes.*

bruise a dark mark on your skin that you get when you fall or get hit: *The ball hit him on the cheek and left a bruise.*

bump a raised area of skin that you get if you fall or get hit: *"How did you get that bump on your forehead?" "I hit my head on the car door!"*

sprain an injury to a joint in your body, caused by suddenly twisting it: *He missed the race because of an ankle sprain.*

in·jus·tice /ɪnˈdʒʌstɪs/ *noun*
a situation in which someone is treated unfairly: *He fought against the injustice of innocent people being sent to prison for crimes they were not involved in.* **ANTONYM: justice**

ink /ɪŋk/ *noun*
a colored liquid used for writing or printing

in-laws *plural noun*
the parents of your husband or wife: *We're spending the weekend with my in-laws.*

ˌin-line ˈskating *noun*
the activity of moving along while wearing special boots with a line of wheels under them
—**in-line skates** *plural noun* special boots with a line of wheels under them

in·mate /ˈɪnmeɪt/ *noun*
someone who is kept in a prison or a mental hospital: *Two of the inmates got into a fight and were sent back to their prison cells.*

inn /ɪn/ *noun*
a small hotel, usually not in a city

in·ner /ˈɪnə˞/ *adjective*
1 inside or close to the middle of something: *The front door of the building was open, but all the inner doors were locked.* **ANTONYM: outer**
2 relating to your private thoughts or feelings: *Her faith gives her inner strength.*

ˌinner ˈcity *noun* (plural **inner cities**)
an area that is close to the middle of a city, where many poor people live: *The program is designed to help kids from the inner city whose families do not have a lot of money.*
—**inner-city** *adjective* existing in the inner city: *inner-city schools*

in·ner·most /ˈɪnə˞ˌmoʊst/ *adjective*
your innermost feelings or thoughts are your most private ones: *He did not tell anyone his innermost thoughts.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **private**[1]

in·ning /ˈɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
one of the nine playing periods in a game of baseball

in·no·cent /ˈɪnəsənt/ *adjective*
1 not guilty of a crime: *They cannot send an innocent man to jail.* | *He was freed after the jury found him innocent.* **ANTONYM: guilty**
2 someone who is innocent does not have much experience of the bad things in life, and believes that everyone is good and honest: *I was young and innocent, and I trusted everyone.*
3 innocent victim/bystander/civilian, etc. = someone who gets hurt or killed in a war or during a crime, though he or she is not involved in it: *Dozens of innocent civilians were hurt in the blast.*
—**innocently** *adverb* in an innocent way
—**innocence** *noun* the quality of being innocent
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin words *in-* meaning "not" and *nocere*, which means "to harm."**]**

in·no·vate Ac /ˈɪnəˌveɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to start to use a new idea, invention, or way of doing something: *We try not to repeat what we did in the past – we want to innovate.*
—**innovative** *adjective* new and better than in the past: *The company has been successful by developing innovative new products.*

WORD FAMILY: innovate
innovate *verb* | **innovation** *noun* | **innovative** *adjective*

in·no·va·tion Ac /ˌɪnəˈveɪʃən/ *noun*
a new idea, invention, or way of doing something: *We are constantly seeing new innovations in medicine, that can improve health.*

in·oc·u·late /ɪˈnɑkyəˌleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to protect someone against a disease by putting a weak form of the disease into his or her body using a needle: *Doctors are inoculating every child in the village to stop the disease.*
—**inoculation** /ɪˌnɑkyəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* the act of inoculating someone

in·of·fen·sive /ˌɪnəˈfensɪv/ *adjective*
not likely to make people upset: *His jokes are gentle and inoffensive, and he never swears.*
ANTONYM: offensive

in·pa·tient /ˈɪnˌpeɪʃənt/ *adjective*
relating to someone who stays in hospital while he or she is being given medical treatment: *Inpatient care is usually much more expensive than outpatient treatment.*

in·put Ac /ˈɪnpʊt/ *noun*
1 ideas that you have or things that you do to help make something succeed: *We want to get input from all the students in the class so that we can make the changes that they want.*
2 information that is put into a computer
ANTONYM: output

in·quire /ɪnˈkwaɪə˞/ *verb* (*formal*)
to ask someone for information: *"Do you live*

here?" he inquired. | *A man called me to inquire whether my car was still for sale.*

—**inquirer** *noun* someone who inquires about something

→ see Thesaurus box at **ask**

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *inquirere*, which means "to look for."**]**

in·quir·y /ɪnˈkwaɪəri/ *noun* (plural **inquiries**) (*formal*)

1 a question you ask in order to get information: *You should make inquiries about the area before you decide to move there.*

2 an official process to try to find out why something bad happened: *Relatives of the dead woman have asked for an inquiry into the crash.*

in·quis·i·tive /ɪnˈkwɪzətɪv/ *adjective*

interested in finding out about things: *Jake's an inquisitive boy; he asks questions about everything.*

in·sane /ɪnˈseɪn/ *adjective*

1 (*informal*) very stupid, and often dangerous: *It's insane to try to cross the ocean in such a small boat.*

2 someone who is insane has a severe mental illness: *a hospital for the criminally insane*

—**insanity** /ɪnˈsænəti/ *noun* severe mental illness

→ see Thesaurus box at **crazy**

in·sect /ˈɪnsekt/ *noun*

a small creature such as an ANT or a fly, with six legs and a body divided into three parts. Some insects also have wings.

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *insectum*, from *insecare*, which means "to cut into." Insects have a body that is divided into three parts.**]**

in·sec·ti·cide /ɪnˈsektəˌsaɪd/ *noun*

a chemical substance used for killing insects

in·se·cure Ac /ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊr/ *adjective*

not feeling confident, for example about your appearance, your abilities, or your future: *Many teenagers feel insecure about their looks; they worry about being too fat or not having the right clothes.* **ANTONYM: confident**

—**insecurity** *noun* the feeling of not being confident

in·sen·si·tive /ɪnˈsensətɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not noticing or caring whether you upset someone: *Some of the children made insensitive remarks about her weight.*

in·sep·a·ra·ble /ɪnˈsepərəbəl/ *adjective*

1 people who are inseparable are always together because they like each other a lot: *The kids became inseparable, playing together every day.*

2 things that are inseparable cannot be considered separately: *The problems of hunger and poverty are inseparable in this area; we cannot end hunger unless we also end poverty.*

in·sert Ac /ɪnˈsɚt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to put something inside or into something else: *Insert a CD into the CD player.*


insert

—**insertion** /ɪnˈsɚʃən/ *noun* the action of putting something inside something else

in·side[1] /ɪnˈsaɪd/ *adverb, preposition*

in a container, room, building, etc.: *Her keys were locked inside the car.* | *It's raining – let's go inside.* **ANTONYM: outside**

inside[2] *noun*

1 the inside = the inner part of something: *The skin on the inside of my ear was red and sore.* | *The door was locked from the inside and I couldn't get in.*

2 inside out = if clothing is inside out, the part that is usually on the outside is on the inside: *One of her socks was inside out.*

inside[3] *adjective*

on the inside of something: *He took a pen from the inside pocket of his jacket.*

in·sid·er /ɪnˈsaɪdɚ/ *noun*

someone who works for an organization and knows a lot about it: *Some insiders believe the company is having trouble, but there have been no public announcements.*

in·sight Ac /ˈɪnsaɪt/ *noun*

the ability to understand what people and situations are really like: *Living in Paris really*

gave me insight into the way the French people live.

—**insightful** *adjective* able to understand what people and situations are really like

in·sig·ni·a /ɪnˈsɪgniə/ *noun* (plural **insignia**)
a small design or symbol that shows someone's rank or the organization he or she works for. It is usually worn on a shirt or jacket: *His shirt had a navy insignia on the arm.*

in·sig·nif·i·cant Ac /ˌɪnsɪgˈnɪfɪkənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
too small or unimportant to think or worry about: *Our problems seem insignificant compared to the problems of the people whose houses were destroyed.*

—**insignificance** *noun* the fact that something is insignificant

in·sin·cere /ˌɪnsɪnˈsɪr/ *adjective*
pretending to think or feel something that you do not really think or feel: *He said he was sorry, but his apology sounded insincere.*

—**insincerity** /ˌɪnsɪnˈserəti/ *noun* insincere feelings or behavior

in·sist /ɪnˈsɪst/ *verb*
1 to keep saying firmly that something is true, even when other people think you may not be telling the truth: *He kept insisting that Mike was driving when the accident happened.*
2 to say firmly that you will do something or that something must happen: *He insisted on going to work even though he was sick.*

—**insistence** *noun* the act of saying firmly that something is true or must happen

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *insistere*, which means "to continue in a determined way."]

in·som·ni·a /ɪnˈsɑmniə/ *noun*
if you have insomnia, you are not able to sleep

—**insomniac** /ɪnˈsɑmniˌæk/ *noun* someone who regularly has difficulty sleeping

in·spect Ac /ɪnˈspekt/ *verb*
to examine something carefully, especially as part of an official activity: *The bags will be inspected by a customs official.*

—**inspector** *noun* someone whose job is to check that something is being done correctly and that rules are being obeyed: *Building inspectors checked the new building.*

in·spec·tion Ac /ɪnˈspekʃən/ *noun*
a careful examination of something, to make sure that something is in good condition or that something has been done correctly: *a safety inspection* | *Engineers do an inspection of the engines before the plane takes off.*

in·spi·ra·tion /ˌɪnspəˈreɪʃən/ *noun*
1 something or someone that makes you want to achieve something: *I want to be a famous singer, and Mariah Carey is my inspiration.*
2 something or someone that you gives you new ideas: *The author said that his children were the inspiration for many of his stories.*

—**inspirational** *adjective* making you want to achieve something: *He gave an inspirational speech that made everyone want to try harder.*

in·spire /ɪnˈspaɪə/ *verb*
1 to make you feel that you want to do or achieve something: *His love for the young woman inspired him to write the song.*
2 to make someone have a particular feeling: *The coach's attitude inspired confidence in the players.*

in·stall /ɪnˈstɔl/ *verb*
1 (*formal*) to put a piece of equipment somewhere and connect it so that it is ready to be used: *It took me two hours to install the new light in the bedroom ceiling.*
2 to add new computer software onto a computer: *Download the software, and install it on your computer.*

—**installation** /ˌɪnstəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* the act of putting a new piece of equipment somewhere

in·stall·ment /ɪnˈstɔlmənt/ *noun*
1 one of a number of regular payments that you make in order to pay for something: *You can pay for the laptop in twelve monthly installments.*
2 one part of a story in a magazine or one part of a television series: *The first installment of the new series was watched by over 12 million viewers.*

in·stance Ac /ˈɪnstəns/ *noun*
1 for instance = for example: *In some states, for instance Nevada, gambling is legal.*

2 (*formal*) an example of something, especially something bad: *There are too many instances of people being cruel to animals.*

in·stant[1] /ˈɪnstənt/ *adjective*

1 happening immediately: *The movie was an instant success.*

2 instant coffee or food can be prepared very quickly by adding hot water: *instant noodles*

in·stant[2] *noun*

1 a very short period of time: *I saw her for an instant, and then she was gone.* **SYNONYM: moment**

2 the instant (that) = as soon as: *I knew something was wrong the instant I picked up the phone.*

in·stan·ta·ne·ous /ˌɪnstənˈteɪniəs/ *adjective*

happening immediately: *With email, communication is almost instantaneous.*

—**instantaneously** *adverb* immediately

in·stant·ly /ˈɪnstəntli/ *adverb*

immediately: *He still looked exactly the same, and I recognized him instantly.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **immediately**

ˌinstant ˈmessaging *noun*

(*abbreviation:* **IM**) a service on the Internet that makes it possible to have conversations with people by sending and receiving written messages immediately

ˌinstant ˈreplay *noun*

an occasion when the action in a sports game on television is shown again, immediately after it happens: *You could see from the instant replay that his foot was in the end zone when he caught the football.*

in·stead /ɪnˈsted/ *adverb*

rather than something else: *If you don't want chicken, you can have beef instead.* | *I think I'll ride my bike to school instead of walking.*

in·stinct /ˈɪnstɪŋkt/ *noun*

a way of behaving that is natural, not learned or thought about carefully: *I was very scared, and my instinct was to run to a safe place.*

—**instinctive** *adjective* based on instinct: *Most children have an instinctive fear of the dark.*

—**instinctively** *adverb* in a way that is based on instinct: *I knew instinctively that he wasn't guilty.*

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *instinctus*, a form of the verb *instinguere*, which means "to make someone want to do something."**]**

in·sti·tute Ac /ˈɪnstəˌtut/ *noun*

an organization where people work on a subject related to education, especially a science: *the Massachusetts Institute of Technology*

in·sti·tu·tion Ac /ˌɪnstəˈtuʃən/ *noun*

1 a large important organization, such as a bank, hospital, or university: *Banks and other financial institutions took too many risks.*

2 a system that has been in a society for a very long time: *People still respect the institution of marriage.*

—**institutional** *adjective* relating to an institution

in·struct Ac /ɪnˈstrʌkt/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to officially tell someone to do something: *Employees were instructed not to talk to the media.*

2 to teach someone something: *The program instructs students in English grammar.*

—**instructor** *noun* someone who teaches a skill or activity: *a swimming instructor*

WORD FAMILY: instruct

instruct *verb* | **instructor** *noun* | **instruction** *noun*

in·struc·tion Ac /ɪnˈstrʌkʃən/ *noun*

1 a statement telling someone what they must do: *He gave instructions that I should deliver the package to you.*

2 (*formal*) lessons in a particular skill or subject: *She had received some instruction in drawing.*

3 instructions = information that tells you how to do something: *To install the software, follow the on-line instructions.* | *The invitation came with a map and instructions on how to get to the party.* **SYNONYM: directions**

in·stru·ment /ˈɪnstrəmənt/ *noun*

1 something such as a piano, VIOLIN, or GUITAR that you play to make music: *Can you play any musical instruments?*

2 a piece of scientific equipment or a medical tool: *The doctor had his surgical instruments laid out for the operation.*

in·stru·men·tal /ˌɪnstrəˈmentl/ *adjective*

1 instrumental music is played on instruments, without any singing

2 be instrumental in doing something (*formal*) = to be one of the people that make something happen: *John's father was instrumental in getting the teacher to change her decision.*

in·sub·stan·tial /ˌɪnsəbˈstænʃəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not large or definite enough to have an important effect: *The evidence against him was insubstantial and did not convince the jury.*

in·suf·fi·cient Ac /ˌɪnsəˈfɪʃənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not enough: *We had insufficient time to see all the paintings, so we only looked at some of them.* **ANTONYM: sufficient**

—**insufficiently** *adverb* not enough

in·su·late /ˈɪnsəˌleɪt/ *verb*

1 to cover something with a material that stops electricity, sound, or heat from getting in or out: *Insulate the pipes to stop them from freezing.*

2 to protect someone from bad experiences: *Kids from wealthy families are insulated from the problems that poor kids have.*

—**insulation** /ˌɪnsəˈleɪʃən/ *noun* material used to insulate something, for example walls or water pipes

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *insulatus*, which means "made into an island," from *insula*, meaning "island." If something is insulated, it is separated from other things by something that will protect it.]

in·su·lin /ˈɪnsələn/ *noun*

a substance which your body makes naturally in order to change sugar into energy. People with DIABETES do not have enough insulin.

in·sult[1] /ɪnˈsʌlt/ *verb*

1 to say something unkind, rude, or offensive about someone: *You insulted him when you said he didn't have enough skill to do the job himself.*

2 be insulted = to feel upset because someone has said or done something unkind, rude, or offensive: *She might be insulted if we don't come to her party.*

[**ORIGIN:** 1500-1600 From the Latin word *insultare*, which means "to jump on."]

insult[2] *noun*

a rude or offensive remark or action: *The man and woman were yelling nasty insults at each other.*

WORD FAMILY: insult

insult *noun* | **insult** *verb* | **insulting** *adjective*

in·sult·ing /ɪnˈsʌltɪŋ/ *adjective*

very rude or offensive to someone: *His jokes are insulting to women.* | *insulting remarks*

→ see Thesaurus box at **rude**

in·sur·ance /ɪnˈʃʊrəns/ *noun*

an arrangement in which you pay money to a company regularly, and the company pays you money if anything bad happens to you or something you own: *If you don't have health insurance, how will you pay for medical treatment?* | *car insurance*

inˈsurance ˌpolicy *noun* (plural **insurance policies**)

a legal written agreement with an insurance company so that you have insurance: *If I die, my life insurance policy will pay my wife a large amount of money.*

in·sure /ɪnˈʃʊr/ *verb*

1 to buy or provide insurance for something or someone: *This painting is insured for $5,000 in case it is stolen or damaged.*

2 to make certain that something happens: *The gift of $200,000 dollars will insure that the school has enough money to build a new library.*

—**insurer** *noun* a company that provides insurance

WORD FAMILY: insure

insure *verb* | **insurance** *noun* | **insurer** *noun*

in·tact /ɪnˈtækt/ *adjective*

not harmed or damaged: *The storm destroyed many of the wooden buildings, but the hotel was still intact.*

in·te·ger /ˈɪntədʒɚ/ *noun*

a whole number, not a FRACTION such as ½ or ¾: *6, -2, and 0 are all integers.*

in·te·gral Ac /ˈɪntəgrəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

forming an important and necessary part of something: *Women are now an integral part of our military; we could not fight a war without them.*

in·te·grate Ac /ˈɪntəgreɪt/ *verb*

1 to become part of a group or society and be accepted by them: *It takes some time for immigrants to integrate into American life.*

2 to end the practice of separating people of different races in schools or institutions: *The Supreme Court's decision to integrate public schools allowed black children and white children to go the same schools across the U.S.*

—**integrated** *adjective* having people from different places or of different types living together: *We live in an integrated community with people of all races and religions.*

—**integration** /ɪntəˈgreɪʃən/ *noun* the process of becoming part of a group or society and being accepted by them

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *integrare*, which means "to make something whole," from *integer*, which means "whole."**]**

in·teg·ri·ty Ac /ɪnˈtegrəti/ *noun*

the quality of being honest and doing what you believe is right: *I admire his integrity; I have known him for 20 years, and I have never heard him lie.*

in·tel·lect /ˈɪntəˌlekt/ *noun*

the ability to understand things and think intelligently: *My professor is a woman of great intellect.*

in·tel·lec·tu·al[1] /ˌɪntəˈlektʃuəl/ *adjective*

1 relating to your ability to think and understand ideas and information: *Solving the puzzle needs a lot of intellectual effort.*

2 intelligent and interested in serious ideas and complicated subjects: *Mark is very intellectual, and his interests include literature and politics.*

intellectual[2] *noun*

an intelligent person who is interested in serious subjects or complicated ideas: *Many intellectuals went to the poetry reading.*

in·tel·li·gence Ac /ɪnˈteləʤəns/ *noun*

1 the ability to learn, understand, and think about things: *He was a child of average intelligence, who got Bs and Cs at school.*

2 information about the secret activities of foreign governments or military groups: *According to our intelligence, further terrorist attacks are likely.*

WORD FAMILY: intelligence

intelligence *noun* | **intelligent** *adjective* | **intelligently** *adverb*

in·tel·li·gent Ac /ɪnˈteləʤənt/ *adjective*

able to learn and understand things quickly: *My dog is intelligent and quickly learned to obey me.* | *She's a good student who asks intelligent questions.* **ANTONYM: stupid**

—**intelligently** *adverb* in an intelligent way

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *intellegere*, which means "to understand."**]**

THESAURUS: intelligent

smart intelligent: *He's a really smart guy and he studies really hard.*

bright quick at learning things – used especially about children and young people: *Their daughter is very bright; she is only four and she has already learned to read.*

brilliant very intelligent and good at the work you do: *a brilliant scientist*

clever intelligent and good at thinking of ways of doing things: *He's clever, and can usually figure out a way to get what he wants.*

wise able to make good decisions and give sensible advice because you have a lot of experience of life: *My grandmother is a wise woman and I always talk to her if I need advice.*

in·tend /ɪnˈtend/ *verb*

1 to plan to do something: *The work took three months longer than we intended.* | *Bob never intended to hurt me; it was an accident.* **SYNONYM: mean**

2 be intended for someone/something = made for a particular person or designed for a particular purpose: *It's a movie for kids – it's not intended for adults.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *intendere*, which means "to stretch toward something or to turn your attention to something."**]**

WORD FAMILY: intend

intend *verb* | **intention** *noun* | **intentional** *adjective* | **intentionally** *adverb* | **intent** *noun*

in·tense Ac /ɪnˈtens/ *adjective*
having a very strong effect or felt very strongly: *The heat from the burning building was intense.* | *intense pain*
—**intensely** *adverb* in an intense way: *Bill disliked her intensely.*

in·ten·si·fy Ac /ɪnˈtensəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**intensified**, **intensifies**) (*formal*)
to increase, for example in size, strength, or effort: *The pain intensified, until it was so bad that I went to the hospital.* | *Officials have intensified the search for the missing children.*

in·ten·si·ty Ac /ɪnˈtensəti/ *noun*
when something is felt very strongly or has a very strong effect: *You could see the intensity of the love he felt for his children in the gentle way he took care of them.*

in·ten·sive Ac /ɪnˈtensɪv/ *adjective*
involving a lot of work in a short period of time: *The team did two months of intensive training before the Olympics.*
—**intensively** *adverb* in an intensive way

in·tent /ɪnˈtent/ *noun* (*formal*)
what you want or plan to do: *It was never my intent to hurt anybody – the bad things that happened were an accident.* **SYNONYM: intention**

in·ten·tion /ɪnˈtenʃən/ *noun*
something that you plan to do: *I have no intention of retiring – I'm going to continue working as long as possible.*

in·ten·tion·al /ɪnˈtenʃənəl/ *adjective*
done deliberately: *He broke the rules, but I'm sure it wasn't intentional.*
—**intentionally** *adverb* deliberately

in·ter·act Ac /ˌɪntəˈrækt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to talk or do something with someone: *He interacts well with other children in the class.*
—**interaction** /ˌɪntəˈrækʃən/ *noun* the activity of talking or doing things with other people

in·ter·ac·tive Ac /ˌɪntəˈræktɪv/ *adjective*
if something such as a piece of equipment or software is interactive, you can make it do things: *You can design your own city of the future using this interactive software.*

in·ter·cept /ˌɪntəˈsept/ *verb*
to stop something that is going from one place to another before it gets there: *He threw the ball to a teammate, but a member of the other team intercepted it.*
—**interception** /ˌɪntəˈsepʃən/ *noun* the action of stopping something before it gets somewhere

in·ter·change·a·ble Ac /ˌɪntəˈtʃeɪndʒəbəl/ *adjective*
if things are interchangeable, they can be used instead of each other: *These sports sunglasses have interchangeable lenses for different light conditions.*

in·ter·com /ˈɪntəˌkɑm/ *noun*
a system that lets people in different parts of a building, aircraft, or ship speak to each other: *The pilot spoke to us over the intercom, welcoming us aboard the flight.*

in·ter·con·nect·ed /ˌɪntəkəˈnektɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if two or more things are interconnected, they are related to each other or connected to each other: *Computers have thousands of interconnected parts.*

in·ter·de·pend·ent /ˌɪntədɪˈpendənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if people, animals, or things are interdependent, they cannot exist or work without each other: *The plants and wildlife in the rainforest are interdependent.*
—**interdependence** *noun* a situation in which people, animals, or things cannot exist or work without each other

in·terest[1] /ˈɪntrəst/ *noun*
1 the feeling that you want to know more about a subject or person, or do more of an activity: *My sister has started to show an interest in fashion.* | *I lost interest and stopped reading when the book got really technical.*
2 a subject or activity that you enjoy studying or doing: *My interests are music, soccer, and riding horses.*
3 money that you must pay a bank when you borrow money, or money that a bank pays you if you save money: *He was having difficulty paying the interest on the loan.*

interest[2] *verb*
if a subject, activity, or person interests you, you want to know more about them: *The idea of studying journalism interests me and I want to learn more about it.*

in·terest·ed /ˈɪntrəstɪd/ *adjective*

1 if you are interested in something, you want to learn more about it because you enjoy it: *Most girls who are my age are interested in music, clothes, and boys.*

2 if you are interested in doing something, you want to do it: *I'm interested in buying your truck. How much money do you want for it?*

in·terest·ing /ˈɪntrəstɪŋ/ *adjective*

if something is interesting, it keeps your attention or makes you want to know more: *I saw an interesting program about dinosaurs yesterday.*

WORD FAMILY: interesting

interesting *adjective* | **interested** *adjective* | **interest** *verb* | **interest** *noun*

in·ter·fere /ˌɪntəˈfɪr/ *verb*

to get involved in a situation when other people do not want you to: *It's better not to interfere in their arguments. They need to solve their problems themselves.*

—**interference** *noun* an act of interfering

[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the old French word *entreferir*, which means "to hit each other."]

PHRASAL VERB

interfere with something

to prevent something from happening in the way that is planned: *Her family problems began to interfere with her work and her boss had to talk to her about it.*

in·te·ri·or /ɪnˈtɪriə/ *noun* (*formal*)

the inside of something: *The interior of the church was cool and dark.* **ANTONYM: exterior**

—**interior** *adjective* inside: *The outside of the house needs painting, but the interior walls are fine.*

in·ter·jec·tion /ˌɪntəˈdʒekʃən/ *noun*

a word or phrase that is used to express surprise, shock, pain, etc. In the sentence "Ouch, that hurt!" "Ouch" is an interjection.

in·ter·me·di·ate Ac /ˌɪntəˈmidiət/ *adjective*

done or happening between two other stages or levels: *First you take the beginning English class, then the intermediate class, and then the advanced class.*

in·ter·mis·sion /ˌɪntəˈmɪʃən/ *noun*

a break in the middle of a play or concert, when the performance stops before starting again a short time later: *The show lasts 85 minutes with a short intermission in the middle.*

in·tern[1] /ˈɪntɜrn/ *noun*

1 a student who works without pay so that he or she can learn how to do a job

2 someone who has almost finished training as a doctor and is working in a hospital

in·tern[2] /ɪnˈtɜrn/ *verb*

1 to work at an organization as an intern: *Scott's interning at a law firm during summer vacation from law school.*

2 to put someone in prison for political reasons or during a war, without charging him or her with a crime: *Thousands of people were interned at labor camps and forced to build roads.*

—**internment** *noun* the practice of keeping people in prison for political reasons or during a war, without charging them with a crime

in·ter·nal Ac /ɪnˈtɜrnl/ *adjective*

1 existing or happening within a company, organization, or country: *The bank began an internal investigation into the illegal actions of its employees.*

2 inside your body: *In this picture, you can see the internal organs, such as the heart and lungs.* **ANTONYM: external**

—**internally** *adverb* within an organization or country, or inside someone's body

in·ter·na·tion·al /ˌɪntəˈnæʃənəl/ *adjective*

involving or existing in more than one country: *They asked the United Nations and other international organizations for help.* | *international flights*

—**internationally** *adverb* in more than one country

[**ORIGIN:** 1700-1800 From the Latin word *inter-* meaning "between" and the word "nation."]

In·ter·net /ˈɪntərˌnet/ *noun*

the Internet = a computer system that allows millions of computer users around the world to send and receive information: *You can buy airline tickets on the Internet.* **SYNONYMS: the Net, the Web**

in·ter·pret Ac /ɪnˈtɚprɪt/ *verb*

1 to change what someone is saying in one language into another language: *Gina speaks Spanish, so she interpreted for me when we were in Mexico.*

2 (*formal*) to believe that something has a particular meaning: *I interpreted his silence as a sign of guilt.*

—**interpreter** *noun* someone who changes what someone is saying in one language into another language

in·ter·pre·ta·tion Ac /ɪnˌtɚprəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* (*formal*)

the way in which someone understands or explains something: *What is your interpretation of the end of the story? Do you think the characters are happy?*

in·ter·ra·cial /ˌɪntɚˈreɪʃəl/ *adjective*

happening or existing between different races of people: *Interracial marriage is more common now than it used to be.*

in·ter·ro·gate /ɪnˈterəˌgeɪt/ *verb*

to ask someone questions for a long time in order to get information: *The police interrogated the men for more than three hours, trying to find out exactly what happened.*

—**interrogator** *noun* a police officer or other official who asks someone questions in order to get information

—**interrogation** /ɪnˌterəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of asking someone questions for a long time in order to get information

in·ter·rupt /ˌɪntəˈrʌpt/ *verb*

1 to say or do something that stops someone else from speaking: *He got mad at me for interrupting his conversation.*

2 to make a process or activity stop for a short time: *The rain interrupted our barbecue.*

—**interruption** /ˌɪntɚˈrʌpʃən/ *noun* something that makes an activity stop for a short time

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *interruptus*, a form of the verb *interrumpere*, which means "to break."**]**

in·ter·sect /ˌɪntɚˈsekt/ *verb*

if roads or lines intersect, they meet or cross each other: *Where the two paths intersect, you should turn left.*

in·ter·sec·tion /ˌɪntəˈsekʃən/ *noun*

a place where two or more roads meet and cross each other, often where there is a traffic light: *Turn left at the next intersection.*

in·ter·state[1] /ˈɪntɚˌsteɪt/ *noun*

a wide road that goes between states, on which cars can travel very fast: *The car was going south on Interstate 93.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

interstate[2] *adjective*

between different states in the U.S.: *interstate transportation*

in·ter·val Ac /ˈɪntɚvəl/ *noun*

1 a period of time or a distance between two things: *There was a short interval of good weather between the storms.*

2 at regular intervals = with equal amounts of time or space between them: *The trees were planted at regular intervals, thirty feet apart.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *intervallum*, which means "space between castle walls, or space between things."**]**

in·ter·vene Ac /ˌɪntɚˈvin/ *verb* (*formal*)

to try to stop an argument, problem, or fight involving other people: *Their mother could hear them arguing, but she decided not to intervene.*

—**intervention** /ˌɪntɚˈvenʃən/ *noun* the act of intervening in something: *They oppose U.S. military intervention in the area.*

in·ter·ven·ing Ac /ˌɪntɚˈvinɪŋ/ *adjective*

the intervening months/years, etc. (*formal*) = the time that has passed between two events: *I hadn't visited my school in a long time, and a lot had changed in the intervening years.*

in·ter·view[1] /ˈɪntɚˌvyu/ *noun*

1 an occasion when a famous person is asked questions about his or her life and opinions for a newspaper, magazine, or television program: *In an interview, Jack said that he planned to get married in the fall.*

2 a formal meeting in which you are asked questions by someone at a place where you want to work or study: *I have an interview at Dartmouth College tomorrow.* | *a job interview*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *entrevue*, from *entrevoir*, which means "to see each other."**]**

interview[2] *verb*

to ask someone questions during an

interview: *Kelly was interviewed on the radio after the game.* | *We are interviewing 15 people for the job.*

—**interviewer** *noun* the person who asks someone questions during an interview

in·tes·tine /ɪnˈtestɪn/ *noun*

the long tube in your body that food passes through after it leaves your stomach and before it leaves your body → see picture on page A2

—**intestinal** *adjective* related to the intestine: *intestinal infection*

in·ti·mate /ˈɪntəmət/ *adjective*

1 having a very close relationship with someone: *a small party for intimate friends*

2 relating to very private or personal matters: *He told his new wife everything, even his most intimate secrets.*

3 intimate knowledge of something = very detailed and thorough knowledge of something, gained through experience or study: *During his four years in Mexico City, he gained an intimate knowledge of Mexican life.*

—**intimately** *adverb* in an intimate way

—**intimacy** /ˈɪntəməsi/ *noun* the fact of having a close personal relationship with someone

in·tim·i·date /ɪnˈtɪməˌdeɪt/ *verb*

to deliberately make someone feel frightened of you, so that he or she does what you want: *The gang members intimidated witnesses into not giving evidence in court.*

—**intimidating** *adjective* making you feel worried or not confident: *He finds long books intimidating.*

—**intimidation** /ɪnˌtɪməˈdeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of intimidating someone

in·to /ˈɪntə; *before vowels* ˈɪntʊ; *strong* ˈɪntu/ *preposition*

1 inside a container or place: *When she saw his car coming, Ruth ran into the house.* | *I can't get any more clothes into my suitcase.*

2 becoming involved in a situation or activity: *After college, he decided to go into teaching.* | *Those boys are always getting into trouble.*

3 becoming a different thing: *Caterpillars turn into butterflies.* | *They are going to make the book into a movie.*

4 hitting something, usually by accident: *Dick drove his dad's car into a tree and wrecked it.*

5 be into something (*informal*) = to like something very much: *I'm totally into sports, especially football.*

6 in a particular direction: *She held my face and looked into my eyes.*

7 used when dividing one number by another number: *Five goes into ten two times.*

in·tol·er·a·ble /ɪnˈtɑlərəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

more difficult, bad, or painful than you can deal with: *The pain became intolerable, so I went to the hospital.*

in·tol·er·ant /ɪnˈtɑlərənt/ *adjective*

not willing to accept a way of behaving or a belief that is different from your own: *He is intolerant of other people's political beliefs.*

—**intolerance** /ɪnˈtɑlərəns/ *noun* unwillingness to accept a way of behaving or a belief that is different from your own: *They had to leave their country because of the religious intolerance there.*

in·tox·i·cat·ed /ɪnˈtɑksəˌkeɪtɪd/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 drunk: *He was arrested for driving while intoxicated.*

2 very happy and excited by something, so that you stop thinking clearly: *He became intoxicated by dreams of winning lots of money in Las Vegas.*

—**intoxicating** *adjective* making you drunk: *intoxicating liquor*

—**intoxication** /ɪnˌtɑksəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the state of being drunk

in·tran·si·tive /ɪnˈtrænsətɪv/ *adjective*

an intransitive verb does not have an object. In the sentence "They arrived early," "arrive" is an intransitive verb.

in·tri·cate /ˈɪntrɪkət/ *adjective*

containing many small parts or details: *the intricate patterns of an Oriental rug*

in·trigue /ɪnˈtrig/ *verb* (*formal*)

if something intrigues you, it interests you because it seems strange or mysterious: *The title of the book intrigued me because it was so unusual.*

—**intriguing** *adjective* interesting and slightly strange or mysterious: *The experiment*

produced some intriguing results, and scientists are investigating them further.

—**intrigued** *adjective* interested in something because it seems strange or mysterious

in·trin·sic Ac /ɪnˈtrɪnzɪk/ *adjective* (*formal*)
if a quality is intrinsic, something has that quality because of what it is like or what it is made of: *This plastic bracelet has little intrinsic value, but it's precious to me because my friend gave it to me.*
—**intrinsically** *adverb* because of a basic quality in something: *Sports like mountain climbing are intrinsically dangerous.*

in·tro·duce /ˌɪntrəˈdus/ *verb*
1 if you introduce someone, you tell people his or her name when they first meet: *She took me home and introduced me to her parents.* | *Let me introduce myself. My name is Mark Wright.*
2 to start selling or using something new: *The store introduced a new range of sports wear for children.*
3 to show someone something new or help someone experience something for the first time: *My brother introduced me to fishing when I was seven.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *introducere*, which means "to lead or bring into a place," from *ducere*, which means "to lead."**]**

WORD FAMILY: introduce
introduce *verb* | **introduction** *noun* | **introductory** *adjective*

in·tro·duc·tion /ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃən/ *noun*
1 (*formal*) the act of starting to sell something new or have a new system: *Every year we see the introduction of new, more powerful computers.*
2 the act of telling people someone's name when they first meet: *Wade greeted his guests and made the introductions.*
3 a short explanation at the beginning of a book or speech: *In the introduction, the author explains why he wrote the book.*
4 the act of showing someone something new or helping someone experience something for the first time: *The class is an introduction to American literature.*
—**introductory** /ˌɪntrəˈdʌktəri/ *adjective* done as an introduction: *Write an introductory paragraph to your essay stating your main ideas.*

in·tro·vert·ed /ˈɪntrəˌvɚtɪd/ *adjective*
an introverted person is quiet and shy, and does not enjoy being with other people: *At 15 years old, she was quiet and introverted.*
ANTONYM: extroverted
—**introvert** *noun* someone who is introverted
→ see Thesaurus box at **shy**

in·trude /ɪnˈtrud/ *verb* (*formal*)
to go into a private place or ask about something private, when someone does not want you to: *"I hope I'm not intruding," she said, walking into his room.*
—**intrusion** /ɪnˈtruʒən/ *noun* an occasion when someone intrudes

in·trud·er /ɪnˈtrudɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who illegally enters a building or area in order to steal something: *The intruders entered the school building through a window.*
2 someone who is in a place where he or she is not wanted: *When my mom remarried, I felt like an intruder in my own home.*

in·tu·i·tion /ˌɪntuˈɪʃən/ *noun*
the feeling that you know something is true or correct without having definite facts: *My intuition told me not to trust him, but I wasn't sure why.*
—**intuitive** /ɪnˈtuətɪv/ *adjective* based on feelings, not facts or knowledge

In·u·it /ˈɪnuɪt/ *noun*
the Inuit = a race of people who live in the very cold parts of North America

in·un·date /ˈɪnənˌdeɪt/ *verb*
be inundated with/by something = to receive too much of something, so that you cannot deal with all of it: *We were inundated with phone calls from people who wanted tickets.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *inundare*, which means "to flow over or flood," from *unda*, which means "wave."**]**

in·vade /ɪnˈveɪd/ *verb*
to enter a country with an army in order to

take control of it: *Iraqi troops invaded Kuwait in 1990.*
—**invader** *noun* a country or army that invades another country

in·va·lid[1] /ˈɪnvələd/ *noun*
someone who is sick, injured, or old and needs other people to do things for him or her

in·va·lid[2] Ac /ɪnˈvælɪd/ *adjective*
something that is invalid is not legally acceptable because it breaks a rule: *If the credit card doesn't have a signature, it is invalid and cannot be used.* **ANTONYM: valid**
—**invalidate** *verb* to make something invalid

in·val·ua·ble /ɪnˈvælyəbəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)
very useful: *His experience was invaluable to the younger players on the team.* **SYNONYM: valuable**

in·va·sion /ɪnˈveɪʒən/ *noun*
an occasion when an army enters a country in order to take control of it: *The invasion of Poland marked the beginning of World War II.*

in·vent /ɪnˈvent/ *verb*
1 to make, design, or think of something that is completely new and different: *Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone in 1876.*

USAGE: invent, discover

People **invent** a new machine or a new way of doing something: *Who invented the light bulb?*

People **discover** a place, force, animal, or plant that was not known about before: *Herschel discovered the planet Uranus in 1781.*

THESAURUS: invent

create to make or design something new: *Each student has to create his or her own website.*

think up something to produce an idea or plan that is completely new: *Teachers constantly have to think up ways to keep the students interested.*

come up with something to think of a new idea or plan: *Carson said he came up with the idea for the book about five years ago.*

devise (*formal*) to invent a way of doing something: *The teacher devised the game as a way of making math fun.*

make up something to invent a new story, song, or excuse: *Grandpa made up stories for us at bedtime.*

2 to think of a reason, story, etc. that is not true and tell it to people: *She invented a reason not to go to the party.*
—**inventive** *adjective* able to think of new, different, or interesting ideas
→ see Thesaurus box at **lie**[2]
[**ORIGIN:** 1400-1500 From the Latin word *inventus*, a form of the verb *invenire*, which means "to find."]

WORD FAMILY: invent

invent *verb* | **inventor** *noun* | **invention** *noun* | **inventive** *adjective*

in·ven·tion /ɪnˈvenʃən/ *noun*
something that has been invented, or the act of inventing something: *The computer industry is constantly coming up with new inventions.* | *The invention of television changed the world.*

in·ven·tor /ɪnˈventɚ/ *noun*
someone who thinks of or makes something completely new and different

in·ven·to·ry /ˈɪnvənˌtɔri/ *noun* (plural **inventories**)
1 all the things that are for sale in a store
2 a list of all the things in a place

in·ver·te·brate /ɪnˈvɚtəbrɪt/ *noun*
a creature that does not have a BACKBONE: *Worms are invertebrates.*

in·vest Ac /ɪnˈvest/ *verb*
1 to buy property, shares, or other things because you hope their value will increase and you will make a profit: *He decided to invest the money in land.*
2 to use a lot of time, effort, or money to improve something and make it succeed: *The government has invested heavily in education.*

—**investor** *noun* someone who buys property, shares, or other things in order to make a profit

WORD FAMILY: invest
invest *verb* | **investment** *noun* | **investor** *noun*

in·ves·ti·gate Ac /ɪnˈvestəˌgeɪt/ *verb*
to try to find out the reasons why something happened, especially a crime: *After investigating the case, the police arrested two men.* | *I heard a strange noise and went downstairs to investigate.*
—**investigator** *noun* someone who investigates a crime or accident
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *investigare*, which means "to follow the track of something," from *vestigium*, meaning "track."**]**

WORD FAMILY: investigate
investigate *verb* | **investigation** *noun* | **investigator** *noun*

in·ves·ti·ga·tion Ac /ɪnˌvestəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun*
an attempt to find out the reasons why something happened, especially to find out who committed a crime or why an accident happened: *They are carrying out an investigation into the cause of the plane crash.*

in·vest·ment Ac /ɪnˈvestmənt/ *noun*
1 the act of buying property, shares, or other things in order to make a profit: *Buying that house was a good investment because it is now worth much more.*
2 something that you buy or do because it will be valuable or useful later: *Going to college is a good investment.*

in·vis·i·ble Ac /ɪnˈvɪzəbəl/ *adjective*
something that is invisible cannot be seen: *Oxygen is a gas that has no color and is invisible.*
—**invisibility** /ɪnˌvɪzəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the fact that something is invisible

in·vi·ta·tion /ˌɪnvəˈteɪʃən/ *noun*
1 a request inviting someone to go somewhere or do something: *I decided to accept Andrea's invitation to visit her.*
2 a piece of paper that someone sends you to ask you to come to a party or event: *You have to bring the invitation with you to get into the party.*

in·vite /ɪnˈvaɪt/ *verb*
to ask someone to come to an event such as a party, wedding, or meal: *"Why weren't you at Eva's party?" "I wasn't invited."* | *She invited the Rosens to dinner.*
PHRASAL VERBS
invite someone in
to ask someone to come into your home: *We stood on the front porch for a while, but she didn't invite us in.*
invite someone over
to ask someone to come to your home, especially for a meal: *They invited us over for a barbecue.*

in·vit·ing /ɪnˈvaɪtɪŋ/ *adjective*
something that is inviting is attractive and makes you want to enjoy it: *The swimming pool looked inviting, so I went for a swim.*
—**invitingly** *adverb* in an inviting way

in·voice /ˈɪnvɔɪs/ *noun*
a list that shows how much you must pay for things you have bought or work that has been done **SYNONYM: bill**
—**invoice** *verb* to send someone an invoice

in·voke Ac /ɪnˈvoʊk/ *verb* (*formal*)
to use a law, principle, etc. to support your ideas or actions: *Stern invoked his rights and refused to answer questions in court* (=he used his right to not answer questions).

in·vol·un·tar·y /ɪnˈvɑlənˌteri/ *adjective*
an involuntary movement or sound is one that you make suddenly in a way that you cannot control: *Eve gave an involuntary cry when she fell.*
—**involuntarily** /ɪnˌvɑlənˈterəli/ *adverb* in an uncontrolled way: *My left eye began to twitch involuntarily.*

in·volve Ac /ɪnˈvɑlv/ *verb*
1 to include or affect someone or something: *His car was involved in an accident.*
2 to encourage or allow someone to take part in something, for example a game or a discussion: *It's important to involve children in making decisions.*
3 if an activity or situation involves something, that thing is part of it or is the result of it: *Taking the job involves moving to Texas.* |

They all knew the risks involved in trying to climb the mountain.

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *involvere*, which means "to wrap." The things that are involved in something are like things wrapped up together in a piece of cloth.**]**

in·volved Ac /ɪnˈvɑlvd/ *adjective*
if you are involved in an activity or event, you take part in it: *I don't want to get involved in anything that's illegal.*
—**involvement** *noun* the act of taking part in something: *They want to increase the involvement of young people in politics.*

inward



inward outward

in·ward /ˈɪnwəd/ (*also* **inwards**) *adverb*
toward the inside or center of something: *The door opens inward.* **ANTONYM: outward**
—**inward** *adjective* toward the inside or center of something

in·ward·ly /ˈɪnwədli/ *adverb*
in a way that is not seen or noticed by other people: *I laughed inwardly, but said nothing.*

IOU *noun*
(**I owe you**) a piece of paper that you sign to say that you owe someone some money

IPA *noun*
(**International Phonetic Alphabet**) a system of symbols that represent the sounds made when speaking

IQ *noun*
(**intelligence quotient**) the level of someone's intelligence. It is shown as a number, with 100 being the average: *He's extremely intelligent. He has an IQ of 130.*

I·ra·ni·an /ɪˈreɪniən/ *noun*
someone from Iran
—**Iranian** *adjective* relating to Iran

I·ra·qi /ɪˈrɑki/ *noun*
someone from Iraq
—**Iraqi** *adjective* relating to Iraq

I·rish[1] /ˈaɪrɪʃ/ *adjective*
coming from Ireland or relating to Ireland

Irish[2] *noun*
the Irish = the people of Ireland

i·ron[1] /ˈaɪɚn/ *noun*
1 a piece of electrical equipment used for making clothes smooth: *Be careful – the iron is still hot!*
2 a common hard metal that is used to make steel: *The old fence was made of iron.*
3 a natural substance that is in food and your blood in small amounts: *Red meat has a lot of iron in it.*

iron



iron[2] *verb*
to make your clothes smooth using an iron: *Thanks for ironing my shirt – it looks a lot better now.*
PHRASAL VERB
iron something out (*informal*)
to solve a small problem: *The embassy helped me iron out some problems with my visa.*

iron[3] *adjective*
made of iron: *an iron gate*

i·ron·ic /aɪˈrɑnɪk/ *adjective*
1 funny or sad because something happens that is the opposite of what you expect: *It's ironic that his car was stolen from right outside the police station.*
2 saying the opposite of what you really mean: *You could tell by the way he said "great!" that he was being ironic, and that really the movie was awful.*

i·ron·ing /ˈaɪɚnɪŋ/ *noun*
the activity of making clothes smooth using an iron: *I usually do the ironing while I watch TV.*

ˈironing ˌboard *noun*
a tall narrow table used for ironing clothes → see picture at **iron**

i·ro·ny /ˈaɪrəni/ *noun* (plural **ironies**)
1 a situation that is funny or sad because something strange happens, or because something happens that is the opposite of

what you expect: *The irony is that their attempts to solve the problem only made it worse.*

2 a form of humor in which you say the opposite of what you really mean

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *eironeia*, which means "not being truthful, especially pretending not to know something."]

ir·ra·tion·al Ac /ɪˈræʃənəl/ *adjective*

not based on sensible thinking or good reasons: *I know my fear of dogs is irrational, but I can't stop being afraid.* **ANTONYM: rational**

—**irrationally** *adverb* in an irrational way: *He was behaving irrationally and refused to calm down.*

ir·reg·u·lar /ɪˈregyələr/ *adjective* (*formal*)

1 happening at times that are not an equal time apart: *The test showed that she had an irregular heartbeat and needed medical treatment.*

2 not happening at the normal time: *Actors work irregular hours; often a movie will be filmed in the middle of the night.*

3 having a shape or surface that is not even or smooth: *the irregular edges of a piece of broken glass*

4 an irregular verb, noun, or adjective has forms that are not made in the normal way: *"Go" is an irregular verb. Its past tense is "went" and its past participle is "gone."* **ANTONYM: regular**

ir·reg·u·lar·i·ty /ɪˌregyəˈlærəti/ *noun* (plural **irregularities**) (*formal*)

1 something that is not done according to a law or rule: *There were some voting irregularities, so that some people may have been allowed to vote twice.*

2 a situation in which there is not an equal amount of time between things: *The doctors discovered an irregularity in her heartbeat.*

ir·rel·e·vant Ac /ɪˈreləvənt/ *adjective*

not useful or not relating to a particular situation, and therefore not important: *If he can do the job, his age is irrelevant.* **ANTONYM: relevant**

—**irrelevance** *noun* the quality of being irrelevant

ir·re·sist·i·ble /ˌɪrɪˈzɪstəbəl/ *adjective*

1 if something is irresistible, it is so attractive or nice that you cannot stop yourself from wanting it: *We were full, but the desserts were irresistible and we all had one.*

2 too strong or powerful to be stopped: *She suddenly felt an irresistible urge to cry.*

—**irresistibly** *adverb* in an irresistible way

ir·re·spon·si·ble /ˌɪrɪˈspɑnsəbəl/ *adjective*

behaving in a careless way, without thinking about the bad results that might happen: *It was irresponsible to go out without telling us.* **ANTONYM: responsible**

—**irresponsibly** *adverb* in an irresponsible way

—**irresponsibility** /ˌɪrɪˌspɑnsəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the quality of being irresponsible

ir·ri·gate /ˈɪrəˌgeɪt/ *verb*

to supply water to land or crops: *Egyptian farmers used water from the Nile to irrigate their land.*

—**irrigation** /ˌɪrəˈgeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of supplying land or crops with water

ir·ri·ta·ble /ˈɪrətəbəl/ *adjective*

an irritable person gets annoyed or angry very easily: *He's always irritable in the morning, so it's best not to talk to him then.*

—**irritably** *adverb* in an irritable way

—**irritability** /ˌɪrəţəˈbɪləti/ *noun* the fact that someone is irritable

ir·ri·tate /ˈɪrəˌteɪt/ *verb*

1 to make someone angry or annoyed: *His bad jokes are starting to irritate me.*

2 to make a part of your body painful and sore: *Cigarette smoke irritates your lungs, making you cough.*

—**irritating** *adjective* making you feel angry or annoyed

—**irritated** *adjective* feeling angry or annoyed

—**irritant** *noun* something that keeps you angry or annoyed for a long period of time

—**irritation** /ˌɪrəˈteɪʃən/ *noun* the feeling of being angry or annoyed

IRS *noun*

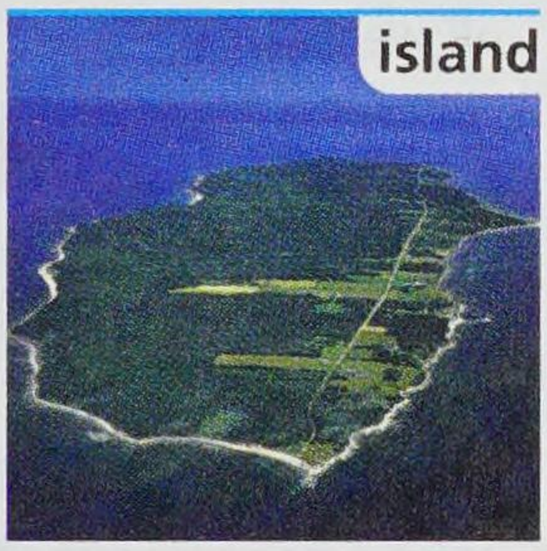
the IRS (**the Internal Revenue Service**) = the government organization in the U.S. that deals with taxes

is /z, s, əz; *strong* ɪz/ *verb*

the third person singular of the present tense of BE

Is·lam /ˈɪzlɑm/ *noun*
the Muslim religion, which was started by Muhammad and whose holy book is the Koran
—**Islamic** /ɪzˈlɑmɪk/ *adjective* relating to the religion of Islam or to Muslim people and countries: *Their system is based on Islamic law.*

is·land /ˈaɪlənd/ *noun*
a piece of land completely surrounded by water: *a small island off the coast of Florida* | *You can take the ferry to Staten Island.*



[ORIGIN: From the old English word *igland*, from *ig*, which means "island" and the word "land."**]**

isle /aɪl/ *noun*
an island: *a desert isle* | *the Isle of Skye*

is·n't /ˈɪzənt/ *verb*
the short form of "is not": *He isn't here right now, but he'll be back in an hour.*

i·so·late Ac /ˈaɪsəˌleɪt/ *verb*
to keep one person or thing separate from others: *The heavy snow has completely isolated the mountain town.*

i·so·lat·ed Ac /ˈaɪsəˌleɪtɪd/ *adjective*
1 far away from other things: *They lived on an isolated farm and had no neighbors.*
2 feeling alone or unable to meet or speak to other people: *She did not know anyone and felt isolated at school.*
3 an isolated action or event happens only once and is not likely to happen again: *The attack is not an isolated incident – there were two other attacks earlier this week.*

i·sos·ce·les /aɪˌsɑsəliz/ *adjective*
an isosceles TRIANGLE has two sides that are the same length and one side that is a different length → see picture at **triangle**

Is·rae·li /ɪzˈreɪli/ *noun*
someone from Israel
—**Israeli** *adjective* relating to Israel

is·sue¹ Ac /ˈɪʃu/ *noun*
1 a subject or problem that people discuss: *The cost of health care is an issue that affects everyone.* | *They will discuss this issue at the meeting.*
2 a magazine or newspaper that is sold on a particular day or in a particular week or month: *The article is in this month's issue of the magazine.*

issue² Ac *verb* (*formal*)
1 to make an official statement, or to give an order or a warning: *The mayor issued a statement saying that the school would close.*
2 to officially provide someone with documents or equipment: *The U.S. will not issue a visa to people with a criminal record.*

isth·mus /ˈɪsməs/ *noun*
a narrow piece of land, with water on both sides, that connects two larger pieces of land: *The Panama Canal cuts through the Isthmus of Panama to connect the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.*

it /ɪt/ *pronoun*
1 used to talk about something you have already mentioned or something that people already know about: *"Did you bring your umbrella?" "No, I left it at home."* | *Don't get angry with me. It wasn't my fault.*
2 used to talk about the situation that someone is in now: *I can't stand it any longer. I'm leaving.*
3 used as the subject or object of a sentence when the real subject or object is later in the sentence: *It costs less to drive than to take the bus.*
4 used with the verb "be" to talk about the weather, time, or distance: *It's cold today.* | *It was late by the time we got home.* | *It's not far to the beach from here.*
5 used to talk about a child or animal when you do not know whether it is male or female: *"Marilyn had a baby." "Is it a boy or girl?"*

IT *noun*
(**information technology**) the study or use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and use information

I·tal·ian /ɪˈtælyən/ *noun*
1 someone from Italy
2 the language spoken in Italy
—**Italian** *adjective* relating to Italy: *Italian food* | *Paola's grandmother is Italian.*

i·tal·ics /ɪˈtælɪks/ *plural noun*
a style of printed letters that lean to the right: *The examples in this dictionary are written in italics.*
—**italic** *adjective* printed in italics: *Italic characters lean to the right.*
[ORIGIN: From the Latin word *italicus*, which means "Italian." These letters were introduced by an Italian printer in 1501.]

itch /ɪtʃ/ *noun*
1 an unpleasant feeling on your skin that makes you want to rub it with your nails: *I have an itch on my back – can you scratch it for me?*
2 (*informal*) a strong desire to do or have something: *I've got this itch to go to Australia. I think it would be a lot of fun.*
—**itch** *verb* to feel an itch: *My arms itched where the wool touched them.*

itch·y /ˈɪtʃi/ *adjective*
if your skin is itchy, it feels unpleasant in a way that makes you want to rub your nails across it: *My skin felt dry and itchy.*

it'd /ˈɪtəd/
1 the short form of "it would": *It'd be more fun if we both went.*
2 the short form of "it had": *It'd been a warm summer, but now it was growing cooler.*

i·tem Ac /ˈaɪtəm/ *noun*
1 a single thing in a set, group, or list: *There were several items of clothing on the floor.* | *I checked every item on the list.*
2 a single piece of news in a newspaper, on television, or on the radio: *I heard a news item about his arrest on the radio.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **thing**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From a Latin word for "also." This word was used before each thing in a list.]

i·tin·er·ar·y /aɪˈtɪnəˌreri/ *noun* (plural **itineraries**)
a list of the places you will visit on a trip: *The first place on our itinerary is Las Vegas, and after that we go to the Grand Canyon.*

it'll /ˈɪtl/
the short form of "it will": *It'll be fun, I promise.*

its /ɪts/ *adjective*
belonging to a thing, animal, or baby that has been mentioned: *The dog was barking and wagging its tail.* | *The school has had some problems with its computer systems.*

it's /ɪts/
1 the short form of "it is": *It's snowing!*
2 the short form of "it has": *It's been so hot all week.*

USAGE: it's, its
It's means "it is" or "it has": *I like this poem because it's funny.* | *I love history – it's always been my favorite subject.*
Its means "belonging to it": *He put the game back in its box.*
"Tom's" can mean "belonging to Tom," but "it's" does not mean "belonging to it."

it·self /ɪtˈself/ *pronoun*
1 used to show that a thing, animal, or baby is affected by its own action: *Our country has the right to defend itself.* | *The cat was licking itself.* | *A baby cannot look after itself.*
2 in itself = only the thing mentioned, and not anything else: *You finished the race, and that in itself is fantastic, even if you didn't win.*
3 used to emphasize a particular thing: *The acting is good, but the movie itself is a little slow.*

I've /aɪv/
the short form of "I have": *I've never been to New York.*

i·vo·ry /ˈaɪvəri/ *noun*
the hard smooth white substance that an ELEPHANT's long teeth are made of
—**ivory** *adjective* made of ivory: *an ivory bracelet*

i·vy /ˈaɪvi/ *noun*
a plant with dark green shiny leaves that grows up the walls of buildings: *They lived in a old house, with ivy covering the walls.*

ˈIvy ˌLeague *adjective*
relating to a group of eight important and respected colleges in the northeast of the U.S.: *an Ivy League school*

Jj

jab[1] /dʒæb/ *verb* (**jabbed**, **jabbing**)
to quickly push something pointed into someone or something: *Mom, Laurie just jabbed her finger in my eye!*

jab[2] *noun*
a sudden hard push or hit: *I gave him a jab in the ribs with my finger to get his attention.*



jack /dʒæk/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment used for lifting a car off the ground: *She got the jack out of the car and started to change the flat tire.*
2 a card used in card games, which has a picture of a young man on it: *the jack of clubs*

jack·al /ˈdʒækəl/ *noun*
a wild animal like a dog that lives in Africa and Asia

jack·et /ˈdʒækɪt/ *noun*
a short light coat: *a black leather jacket* → see picture on page A6
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *jaque*, which means "short coat." This may come from the first name Jacques, used to refer to a poor farmer, or from the Spanish word *jaco*, which means "armor covering the chest and back."]

jack·ham·mer /ˈdʒækˌhæmɚ/ *noun*
a large powerful tool used for breaking up rock or the surface of a road

ˈjack-in-the-ˌbox *noun*
a box with a toy person or animal inside that jumps up when you open the lid of the box

jack·knife /ˈdʒæknaɪf/ *noun* (plural **jackknives** /ˈdʒæknaɪvz/)
a knife with a blade that folds into its handle

jack-o'-lan·tern /ˈdʒæk əˌlæntən/ *noun*
a PUMPKIN with holes cut into it to make it look like a face. It usually has a light inside it and is used at HALLOWEEN.

jack·pot /ˈdʒækpɑt/ *noun*
1 a very large amount of money that you can win in a game: *If you win the jackpot, you get $55 million.*
2 hit the jackpot = to win a lot of money or be very lucky: *He hit the jackpot when he married Kim – she's just right for him.*

Ja·cuz·zi /dʒəˈkuzi/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a large heated bathtub for several people to sit in. It makes bubbles that help to relax your muscles.

jade /dʒeɪd/ *noun*
a green stone used especially for jewelry
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From French, from the Spanish phrase *piedra de la ijada*, which means "stone of the lower back." It was believed that jade cures pain in the kidneys.]

jag·ged /ˈdʒægɪd/ *adjective*
having a rough uneven edge with a lot of sharp points: *The jagged rocks along the coast are a danger to ships.*

jag·uar /ˈdʒægwɑr/ *noun*
a large wild cat with yellow fur and black spots that lives mainly in Central and South America
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From Portuguese, from the Guarani word *yaguara* and the Tupi word *jaguara*, which probably meant "large animal that eats meat." Guarani and Tupi are languages used by the native people of Paraguay and Brazil.]

jail /dʒeɪl/ *noun*
a place where criminals are sent as a punishment for a crime: *He was sentenced to 10 years in jail for stealing.* | *You could go to jail for doing that.* **SYNONYM: prison**
—**jail** *verb* to put someone in prison: *The judge jailed him for stealing cars.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *jaiole*, from the Latin word *caveola*, from *cavea*, which means "cage."]

jam[1] /dʒæm/ *verb* (**jammed**, **jamming**)
1 to push something into a small space using a lot of force: *I jammed all the books I needed into my backpack.*

2 if a machine jams, it stops working because a part of it is stuck: *The copy machine kept jamming, so she got someone to repair it.*

3 if a lot of people or things jam a place, they completely fill it and it is difficult for them to move: *It was 5:00 p.m. and the freeway was jammed with cars.*

4 if a door jams, it becomes stuck and will not open or close: *The bathroom door had jammed, trapping her inside.*



jam[2] *noun*

1 a thick sticky sweet food made from fruit that you eat on bread. Jam has small pieces of fruit in it: *toast with butter and jam*

2 be in a jam/get into a jam (*informal*) = to be or become involved in a difficult or bad situation: *Sarah, I'm in a jam – could you help me out?*

3 a situation in which something is stuck somewhere: *There is a paper jam in the fax machine.*

4 a TRAFFIC JAM

jam-ˈpacked *adjective* (*informal*)
completely full of people or things: *The mall was jam-packed with people.*

jan·gle /ˈdʒæŋgəl/ *verb*
if metal objects jangle, they make a noise when they hit each other: *The keys jangled in his pocket.*

jan·i·tor /ˈdʒænətɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to clean and take care of a large building: *the school janitor*
SYNONYM: custodian

Jan·u·ar·y /ˈdʒænyuˌeri/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Jan.**)
the first month of the year, between December and February: *We got married on January 12, 2000.* | *It's very cold here in January.* | *We moved to Texas last January.*
[ORIGIN: probably 1100-1200 From Janus, the Roman god of doorways. January is the first month, which is like a doorway into a new year.**]**

Jap·a·nese[1] /ˌdʒæpəˈniz/ *adjective*
from Japan: *Japanese students*

Japanese[2] *noun*

1 the language used in Japan

2 the Japanese = the people of Japan

jar /dʒɑr/ *noun*
a round glass container with a lid, used in order to store food: *a jar of peanut butter*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *jarra*, from the Arabic word *jarrah*, which means "pot for carrying water."**]**

jar·gon /ˈdʒɑrgən/ *noun*
technical words and phrases that people doing the same type of work use, which other people find difficult to understand: *Legal jargon can be confusing.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **language**

jav·e·lin /ˈdʒævəlɪn/ *noun*

1 the javelin = a sport in which you throw a long pointed stick as far as you can

2 the long pointed stick used in this sport

jaw /dʒɔ/ *noun*

1 the bottom part of your face: *He had been hit in the jaw while playing hockey.* → see picture on page **A2**

2 one of the parts that contain an animal's or a person's teeth: *The crocodile opened its jaws and we could see all its teeth.*

jay /dʒeɪ/ *noun*
a type of bird that is noisy and bright in color

jay·walk·ing /ˈdʒeɪˌwɔkɪŋ/ *noun*
the act of walking across a street at a place where it is dangerous to cross: *The police officer fined me for jaywalking and told me to cross at the corner.*
—**jaywalk** *verb* to cross a street at a place where it is dangerous to cross
—**jaywalker** *noun* someone who jaywalks

jazz /dʒæz/ *noun*
a type of popular music. Jazz musicians often change the music or add notes as they play

jeal·ous /ˈdʒeləs/ *adjective*
1 feeling unhappy because someone else has something that you wish you had: *He was jealous of his brother's nice car.* **SYNONYM: envious**
2 feeling angry or unhappy because the person you love likes another person, or another person likes the person you love: *It makes me jealous when my boyfriend dances with other women.* → see picture on page A23
—**jealousy** *noun* a feeling of being jealous

jeans /dʒinz/ *noun*
pants made from DENIM (=a strong, usually blue, cotton cloth): *She was wearing a pair of jeans and a T-shirt.* → see picture on page A6
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the French phrase *jean fustian*, which means "strong cloth from Genoa." Genoa is an Italian city.]

Jeep /dʒip/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a type of car made for traveling over rough ground

jeer /dʒɪr/ *verb*
to laugh and shout rude things at someone in order to show that you do not respect him or her: *The crowd began to jeer at the soldiers and throw rocks.*
—**jeer** *noun* something rude that you shout at someone

Jell-O /ˈdʒeloʊ/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a soft sweet food made from fruit juice, that shakes when you move it

jel·ly /ˈdʒeli/ *noun*
a thick sticky sweet food made from fruit that you eat on bread: *a peanut butter and jelly sandwich*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *gelee*, from *geler*, which means "to freeze."]

jel·ly·bean /ˈdʒeliˌbin/ *noun*
a small soft candy that is shaped like a bean

jel·ly·fish /ˈdʒeliˌfɪʃ/ *noun*
a sea animal that has a round transparent body with parts hanging down that can sting you

jeop·ard·ize /ˈdʒepəˌdaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to risk losing or destroying something that is valuable or important: *The injury could jeopardize his career in football.*

jerk[1] /dʒɜrk/ *verb*
to move with a sudden quick movement: *"Don't touch me," she said, jerking her arm away.*

jerk[2] *noun*
1 (*informal*) someone, especially a man, who does stupid or annoying things: *Your brother's a real jerk – he says such rude things!*
2 a sudden quick movement: *The car stopped with a jerk, and I hit my forehead on the windshield.*
—**jerky** *adjective* stopping and starting suddenly and roughly: *The elevator's jerky movements frightened me.*

jer·sey /ˈdʒɜrzi/ *noun* (plural **jerseys**)
a shirt worn as part of a sports uniform: *The team was wearing red and white jerseys.*

Je·sus /ˈdʒizəs/ (*also* **ˌJesus ˈChrist**)
the person who Christians believe was the son of God, and whose life and ideas Christianity is based on

jet /dʒet/ *noun*
1 a fast airplane with a special type of engine that pushes out hot gases: *Military jets flew overhead.*
2 a thin stream of liquid or gas that comes out of a small hole very quickly: *The fountain sends a jet of water up into the air.*

ˈjet lag *noun*
the feeling of being very tired after traveling a long distance in an airplane to a part of the world where the time is different
—**jet-lagged** *adjective* feeling the effects of jet lag

jew·el /ˈdʒuəl/ *noun*
a small valuable stone, such as a DIAMOND

WORD FAMILY: jewel
jewel *noun* | **jewels** *plural noun* | **jewelry** *noun* | **jeweler** *noun*

jew·el·er /ˈdʒuələr/ *noun*
someone who buys, sells, makes, or repairs jewelry

jewelry


ring


bracelet


necklace


cuff links


earrings


locket

jew·el·ry /ˈdʒuəlri/ *noun*
small things that you wear for decoration, such as rings and NECKLACEs: *She was wearing a gold necklace and other expensive jewelry.*

jew·els /ˈdʒuəlz/ *plural noun*
another word for jewelry

Jew·ish /ˈdʒuɪʃ/ *adjective*
relating to Judaism
—**Jew** *noun* someone whose religion is Judaism

jig·gle /ˈdʒɪgəl/ *verb* (*informal*)
to move from side to side with short quick movements: *I jiggled the baby up and down on my knee.*

jig·saw puz·zle /ˈdʒɪgsɔ ˌpʌzəl/ (*also* **puzzle**) *noun*
a picture that has been cut into many pieces. You put the pieces together to make the whole picture.

jin·gle /ˈdʒɪŋgəl/ *verb*
to shake small metal objects together so that they produce a noise: *I could hear coins jingling in his pocket.*

jinx[1] /dʒɪŋks/ *noun*
someone or something that brings bad luck

jinx[2] *verb*
to make someone have bad luck: *I don't want to talk about winning – I'm afraid I'll jinx myself.*
—**jinxed** *adjective* having a lot of bad luck

job Ac /dʒɑb/ *noun*
1 work that you do regularly in order to earn money: *Dad's always telling me to get a job and earn some money.* | *He applied for a job at the bank.*

USAGE: job

Do not say "What is your job?" or "What is your work?" Say *"What do you do?"* or *"What kind of work do you do?"*

THESAURUS: job

Your **job** is the work you do regularly to earn money: *I got a job in a music store.*

Work is used in a more general way to talk about the job you do: *What kind of work do you do?*

Position is a more formal word for a job in a particular organization: *He was offered a teaching position at the college.*

Occupation is a word used mainly on official forms to mean your job: *Please give your name, age, and occupation.*

A **profession** is a job for which you need special education and training: *the legal profession*

Your **career** is the work you do for most of your life: *I'm interested in a career in journalism.*

A **vocation** is a job that you do because you feel you are the right type of person to do it: *For me, nursing is a vocation, not just a job.*

2 on the job = while at work, or while doing your job: *He was injured on the job, so his employer paid for his treatment.*

3 something that you are responsible for doing: *It's my job to watch my little brother.*

4 something that you have to do without being paid: *I have a lot of little jobs to do at home this weekend, like cleaning out the garage.* **SYNONYM: task**

5 do a good/great/bad, etc. job = to do something well or badly: *You did a great job on the picture – it really looks like Sarah.*

jock·ey /ˈdʒɑki/ *noun*
someone who rides horses in races

jog /dʒɑg/ *verb* (**jogged**, **jogging**)
to run at a slow steady speed for exercise:

Julie jogs in the park every morning. → see picture on page **A4**

—**jog** *noun* a slow steady run

—**jogging** *noun* the activity of running at a slow steady speed: *I went jogging.*

—**jogger** *noun* someone who jogs

join /dʒɔɪn/ *verb*

1 to become a member of an organization, society, or group: *He joined the army when he was nineteen.*

2 (*also* **join in**) to begin to take part in an activity that other people are involved in: *Other kids started to join in the laughter.* | *More police arrived to join the search.*

3 to go somewhere in order to do something with someone else: *Why don't you join us for dinner?*

4 to do something with other people, as a group: *Please join with me in welcoming tonight's speaker.*

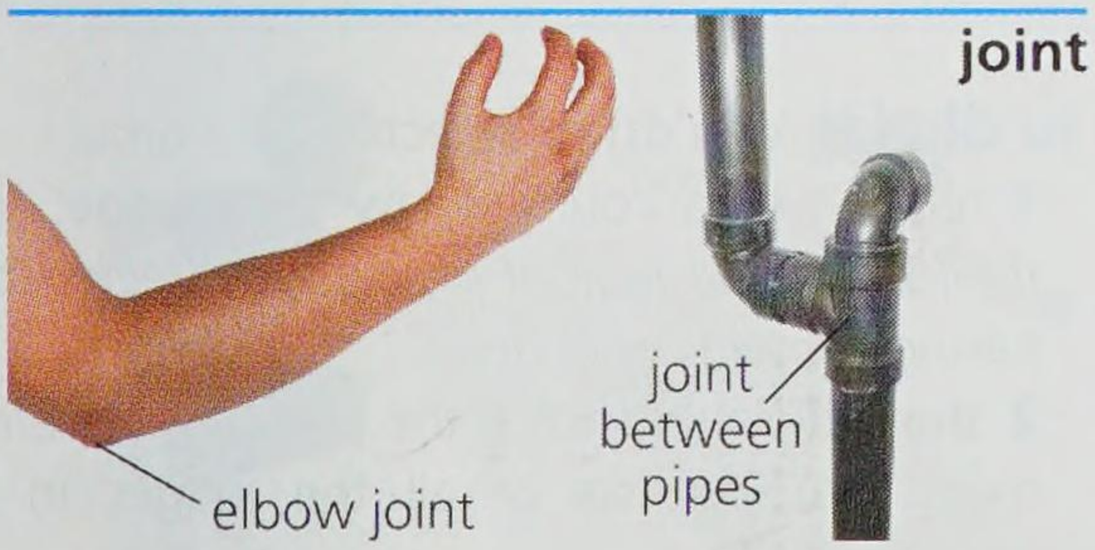
5 to be connected or fastened together: *This is where the two rivers join to form the Ohio River.*

joint[1] /dʒɔɪnt/ *adjective*

involving two or more people, or owned or shared by two or more people: *The two senators had a joint news conference.* | *My husband and I have a joint bank account.*

—**jointly** *adverb* in a way that involves two or more people: *The company is jointly owned.*

joint



joint[2] *noun*

1 a part of the body where two bones meet, that can bend: *the elbow joint*

2 (*informal*) a cheap restaurant or club: *She works in a hamburger joint.*

3 a place where two parts of something are connected or joined together: *One of the pipe joints was leaking.*

joke[1] /dʒoʊk/ *noun*

1 something funny that you say to make people laugh: *We laughed and told jokes all night.* | *Don't make jokes about your mother!*

2 be a joke (*informal*) = to be completely stupid or unreasonable: *I thought his idea was a joke, but the teacher loved it.*

WORD FAMILY: joke

joke *noun* | **joke** *verb* | **joker** *noun* | **jokingly** *adverb*

joke[2] *verb*

to say things that are intended to be funny: *I saw him in the hall talking and joking with my girlfriend.*

—**jokingly** *adverb* as a joke: *She jokingly said her brother was a lot like Bart Simpson, the cartoon character.*

—**joker** *noun* someone who likes to tell jokes and make people laugh

jol·ly /ˈdʒɑli/ *adjective* (**jollier**, **jolliest**)

happy and friendly: *Santa Claus is a jolly old man with a long white beard.*

jolt[1] /dʒoʊlt/ *noun*

1 a sudden surprise or shock: *The news came as a jolt to the whole family.*

2 a sudden rough or violent movement: *He fell and hit the ground with a jolt.*

jolt[2] *verb*

1 to make something move suddenly and roughly: *The earthquake jolted southern California.*

2 to give someone a sudden shock: *She was jolted awake by a loud bang.*

jos·tle /ˈdʒɑsəl/ *verb*

to push roughly against other people in a crowd, usually so that you can get somewhere or do something before them: *People in the crowd jostled for a better view of the field.*

jot /dʒɑt/ *verb* (**jotted**, **jotting**)

PHRASAL VERB

jot something down

to write something quickly on a piece of paper: *I jotted down her address and phone number.*

jour·nal Ac /ˈdʒɚnl/ *noun*

1 a book in which you write about your thoughts and feelings or the things that happen to you each day: *He wrote several pages in his journal that night to record everything that had happened.* **SYNONYM: diary**

2 a serious magazine or newspaper produced

for professional people, such as doctors: *They wrote about their discovery in a scientific journal.*

jour·nal·ist /ˈdʒɚnlɪst/ *noun*
someone who writes reports for newspapers, magazines, television, or radio: *Several journalists asked the president the same question.*
SYNONYM: reporter → see picture on page A17
—**journalism** *noun* the job or activity of writing reports for newspapers, magazines, television, or radio: *During his career in journalism, he has worked for newspapers and on television.*

jour·ney /ˈdʒɚni/ *noun*
a trip from one place to another, especially over a long distance: *The book is about the two men's journey across North America.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **travel²**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the old French word *journee*, which means "a day's journey," from *jour*, meaning "day."**]**

joy /dʒɔɪ/ *noun*
1 a feeling of great happiness and pleasure: *You could see the joy on the kids' faces when they saw the puppies.*
2 something or someone that gives you happiness or pleasure: *The car is a joy to drive.*
—**joyful** *adjective* very happy or likely to make people happy: *The birth of a child is a joyful experience.*
—**joyous** *adjective* very happy or likely to make people happy: *The day she came home from the hospital was a joyous occasion for the family.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the French word *joie*, from the Latin word *gaudia*.**]**

joy·stick /ˈdʒɔɪˌstɪk/ *noun*
a handle that you use to control an aircraft or a computer game

Jr.
the written abbreviation of **Junior**

Ju·da·ism /ˈdʒudiˌɪzəm/ *noun*
the Jewish religion. Judaism is based on books called the Hebrew Scriptures, which include many of the books that are in the Old Testament of the Christian BIBLE.

judge¹ /dʒʌdʒ/ *noun*
1 the person in control of a court who decides how criminals should be punished: *The judge gave Simmons six years in jail for the crime.* → see picture on page A17
2 someone who decides the result of a competition: *The judges gave her high scores for her ice skating performance.*
3 a good/bad judge of something = someone whose opinion about something is usually right or wrong: *My father is a good judge of character and he thinks you're a fool.*

judge² *verb*
1 to decide something or form an opinion about someone or something: *Judging from her expression, I'd say she was angry.* | *You will be judged on how many correct answers you give.*
2 to decide the result of a competition: *Kim and I will be judging the writing competition.*

judg·ment (*also* **judgement**) /ˈdʒʌdʒmənt/ *noun*
1 an opinion that you reach after thinking about something: *It's too early to make a judgment; we need more information.*
2 the ability to make good decisions about situations or people: *I trust your judgment, and I know you will make the right decision.*
3 an official decision made by a judge or a court of law: *Justice Reynolds listened to all the evidence before announcing the court's final judgment.*

ju·di·cial /dzuˈdɪʃəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to a court of law or a judge: *He thinks that the judicial process is affected by having cameras in courts.*
2 the judicial branch = the part of a government that consists of all the judges in a country
—**judiciary** *noun* the judicial branch

ju·do /ˈdʒudoʊ/ *noun*
a sport, originally from Japan, in which you try to throw your opponent onto the ground
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 A Japanese word meaning "gentle way."**]**

jug /dʒʌg/ *noun*
a large container for liquids that has a small opening at the top and a handle on the side: *She bought a gallon jug of milk.*

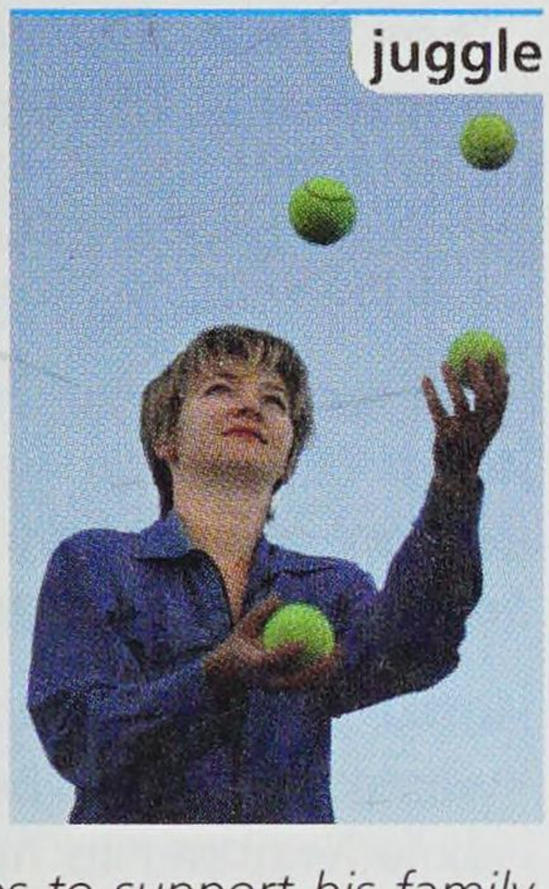
jug·gle /ˈdʒʌgəl/ *verb*

1 to keep three or more objects moving through the air by throwing them up and catching them: *He could juggle three tennis balls.*

2 to try to do two or more jobs or activities at the same time: *He has to juggle three jobs to support his family.*

—**juggler** *noun* someone who juggles objects in the air

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *jogleour*, which means "joker or entertainer," from the Latin word *jocus*, meaning "joke."**]**



juice /dʒus/ *noun*

1 the liquid that comes from fruit and vegetables, or a drink made from this: *a glass of orange juice*

2 the liquid that comes out of meat when it is cooked

juic·y /ˈdʒusi/ *adjective* (**juicier**, **juiciest**)

containing a lot of juice: *a juicy peach*

—**juiciness** *noun* the fact of containing a lot of juice

juke·box /ˈdʒukˌbɑks/ *noun*

a machine that plays music when you put money in it. Jukeboxes are usually in places such as bars and restaurants.

Ju·ly /dʒʊˈlaɪ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Jul.**)

the seventh month of the year, between June and August: *Her birthday is on July 9.* | *Henry started working here in July.* | *Next July is my mom's 40th birthday.*

[ORIGIN: probably 1000-1100 From Julius Caesar (100-44 B.C.), a Roman political leader, whose birthday was in this month.**]**

jum·ble /ˈdʒʌmbəl/ *noun*

a group of things mixed together in a messy way: *There was a jumble of books and magazines next to his bed.*

—**jumble** *verb* to mix things together in a messy way

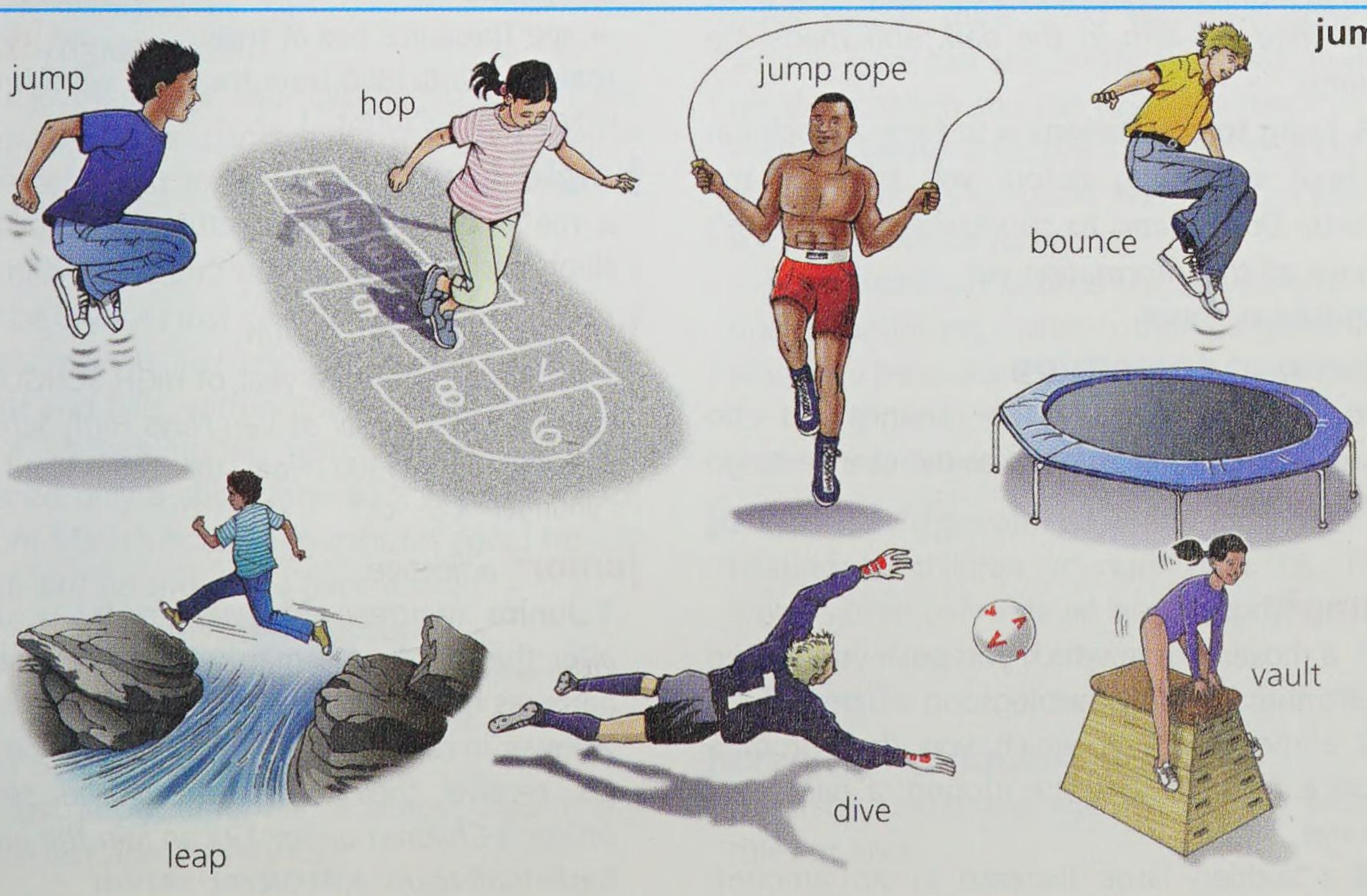
jum·bo /ˈdʒʌmboʊ/ *adjective*

larger than other things of the same type: *I ordered a plate of jumbo shrimp.*

jump[1] /dʒʌmp/ *verb*

1 to push yourself up into the air or over something using your legs: *Her horse jumped over the fence easily.* | *Some fans tried to jump onto the stage with the band.* | *Karen was waving her arms and jumping up and down with excitement.*

J



THESAURUS: jump

skip to move forward with little jumps from one foot to the other: *Tammy skipped along ahead of her mother.*

hop to move by jumping on one leg or by making short quick jumps on both legs: *A frog hopped into the pool.*

leap to jump high into the air or to jump over something: *The dog leaped over the fence.*

dive to jump into water with your head and arms going in first: *The swimmers dived into the water.*

spring to jump or move somewhere suddenly and quickly: *He sprang out of bed and ran downstairs.*

2 to drop down from a place that is above the ground: *The cat jumped down and came to meet us.* | *Kids were jumping off the wall.*

3 to move somewhere quickly or suddenly: *Paul jumped up from his chair to help me with the grocery bags.*

4 if an amount jumps, it increases suddenly and by a large amount: *The population of Arizona has jumped 500% since 1950.*

5 make someone jump = if something makes you jump, it frightens you and your body makes a sudden movement: *A branch touched my arm in the dark and made me jump.*

6 jump to conclusions = to form an opinion about something before you have all the facts: *Don't jump to conclusions – we don't have all the information yet.*

PHRASAL VERB

jump at something

to eagerly accept the chance to do something: *Heidi jumped at the chance to go to Harvard.*

jump[2] *noun*

1 a movement in which you push yourself up into the air using your legs

2 a movement in which you drop from a place that is above the ground: *a parachute jump*

3 a sudden large increase in an amount: *There's been another big jump in gas prices; they went up by 20 cents.*

jump·er /ˈdʒʌmpə/ *noun*

a dress with no sleeves that is worn over a shirt

ˈjump rope *noun*

a piece of rope that you turn and jump over as a game or for exercise

jump·y /ˈdʒʌmpi/ *adjective*

worried or nervous because you are expecting something bad to happen: *We'd heard that there might be an attack, and everyone was jumpy.* **SYNONYM: nervous**

junc·tion /ˈdʒʌŋkʃən/ *noun*

a place where two roads or railroad tracks meet: *The bakery is near the junction of Highland Avenue and Lowell Street.* **SYNONYM: intersection**

June /dʒun/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Jun.**)

the sixth month of the year, between May and July: *Can you come to our party on June 24?* | *Janet was born in June.* | *Last June I got my driver's license.*

[ORIGIN: probably 1100-1200 From Juno, the Roman queen of the gods.**]**

jun·gle /ˈdʒʌŋgəl/ *noun*

a tropical forest with many trees and large plants growing very close together: *the Amazon jungle*

→ see Thesaurus box at **tree**

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Hindi word *jangal*, which means "forest."**]**

ˈjungle ˌgym *noun*

a metal or wooden structure that children climb and play on

jun·ior[1] /ˈdʒunyə/ *noun*

a student in the third year of HIGH SCHOOL or college: *I'm a junior at Van Nuys High School.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word for "younger."**]**

junior[2] *adjective*

1 Junior (*written abbreviation*: **Jr.**) = used after the name of a man who has the same name as his father: *Martin Luther King, Jr.*

2 lower in rank or younger: *Junior army officers receive their orders from the senior officer.* | *Children under 12 can join the junior basketball team.* **ANTONYM: senior**

junior 'college *noun*
a college that people can go to, usually for two years, in order to learn a skill or to prepare to go to another college or university **SYNONYM: community college**

junior 'high school (*also* **junior 'high**) *noun*
a school in the U.S. and Canada for students who are between 12 and 14 or 15 years old

junk /dʒʌŋk/ *noun*
old or unwanted things that have no use or value: *Let's have a yard sale and sell all that junk in the garage.*

'junk food *noun* (*informal*)
food that is not healthy because it has a lot of fat or sugar: *He just eats junk food like French fries and hamburgers.*

'junk mail *noun*
mail that companies send to your house in order to advertise a product

Ju·pi·ter /'dʒupətə/ *noun*
the fifth PLANET from the Sun. Jupiter is the largest planet in our SOLAR SYSTEM.

ju·ror /'dʒʊrə/ *noun*
a member of a jury: *The jurors decided he was innocent.*

ju·ry /'dʒʊri/ *noun* (plural **juries**)
a group of 12 people who listen to a case in court and decide whether someone is guilty of a crime

just[1] /dʒʌst/ *adverb*
1 exactly: *Jack's twin brother looks just like him.* | *These pants fit just right. They're perfect.* | *Just then the bus came around the corner.*
2 only: *You can't blame him, he's just a kid.* | *I'll be okay – I just need a good night's sleep.* | *He's making just enough money to pay his rent and bills, with nothing left over.*
3 if something has just happened, it happened only a short time ago: *I just got back from Maria's house two minutes ago.* | *He just left, but he should be back soon.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **recently**
4 just before/after = only a short time before or after something else: *Theresa got home just before us.*
5 just about (*informal*) = almost: *I go to the gym just about every day.*
6 be just about to do something = if you are just about to do something, you are going to do it soon: *I was just about to call you.*
7 just (barely) = if something just happens, it does happen, but it almost did not: *Kurt just barely made it home before the storm.*
8 just a minute/second/moment = used in order to ask someone to wait for a short time while you do something: *Just a second – I'm on the phone.*
9 used for emphasizing something you are saying: *I just knew he was going to be late again.* | *Just be quiet, will you?*

just[2] *adjective* (*formal*)
morally right and fair: *He received a just punishment for his crimes.* **ANTONYM: unjust**

jus·tice /'dʒʌstɪs/ *noun*
1 the action of treating people in a way that is fair and right: *He murdered their daughter, and they want justice.* **ANTONYM: injustice**
2 the laws of a country and the way they are used: *the criminal justice system*
3 a judge in a court of law: *a Supreme Court justice*

justice of the 'peace *noun*
someone who judges law cases that are not serious, and who can perform marriages

jus·ti·fy Ac /'dʒʌstəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**justified**, **justifies**)
to give a reason for doing something, when other people think what you have done is wrong: *How can she justify spending money on shoes, when she can't pay the rent?*
—**justifiable** *adjective* an action that is justifiable is done for good reasons: *Can killing someone ever be justifiable?*
—**justification** *noun* a reason you give for doing something, when other people think what you have done is wrong: *Her justification for taking the money was that the people she stole it from were rich.*

ju·ve·nile /'dʒuvənl/ *adjective*
relating to children younger than 16. This word is used only in legal language: *There has been an increase in juvenile crime.*
—**juvenile** *noun* a child younger than 16

juvenile de'linquent *noun*
a person under the age of 18 who breaks rules or laws

J

Kk

K /keɪ/

1 (*informal*) 1,000: *He earns $50K (=$50,000) a year.*

2 the written abbreviation of **kilometer**: *a 10K race*

3 the written abbreviation of **kilobyte**

ka·leid·o·scope /kəˈlaɪdəˌskoʊp/ *noun*

a tube with mirrors and pieces of colored glass in it, which you look into and turn to make different patterns

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *kalos*, *eidos*, and *skopein*, which mean "beautiful," "form," and "to look at."**]**

kan·ga·roo /ˌkæŋgəˈru/ *noun*

an Australian animal with strong back legs that it uses for jumping. A mother kangaroo carries her baby in a POUCH on her stomach after it is born.



karate

ka·ra·te /kəˈrɑti/ *noun*

a sport from Japan, in which you fight using your hands and feet to hit and kick your opponent

[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 A Japanese word meaning "empty hand."**]**

kay·ak /ˈkaɪæk/ *noun*

a small boat for one or two people, that has pointed ends and is covered so that water cannot get inside. You use a long PADDLE with two flat ends to move a kayak through the water.

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Inuit word *qajaq*.**]**

keen /kin/ *adjective*

very interested in something or wanting to do it: *He said he was keen to help.*

—**keenly** *adverb* with a lot of interest

keep /kip/ *verb* (**kept** /kept/)

1 to continue to have something and not give it away or throw it out: *You can keep that sweater – it's too small for me.* | *I kept all his old letters.*

2 to make someone or something continue to be in a place or situation: *The doctors kept him in the hospital for three days.* | *Put your coat on to keep warm.*

3 keep (on) doing something = to continue doing something: *He keeps making spelling mistakes.* | *It was noisy, but she kept on reading.*

4 to store something in a place: *We keep the glasses in that cupboard there.*

5 keep a record/diary/journal = to write down information regularly: *The teacher keeps a record of who was in class each day.*

6 keep your promise = to do what you have promised to do: *He said he'd meet her at the restaurant, but he didn't keep his promise.*

7 keep a secret = to not tell anyone a secret: *"Can you keep a secret?" "Yes." "Well, Lisa told me she really likes Danny."*

8 if food keeps, it stays fresh enough to be eaten: *Eggs keep better in the refrigerator.*

9 Keep Out! = used on signs to tell people that they are not allowed to go into a place

PHRASAL VERB

keep up

1 to do something as fast or as well as someone else: *The little boy had to run to keep up with his sisters.*

2 keep something up = to continue to do something: *Keep up the good work!*

keep·er /ˈkipɚ/ *noun*

someone whose job is to take care of something: *The keepers at the zoo had to feed the baby penguins by hand.* | *a lighthouse keeper*

ken·nel /ˈkenl/ *noun*

a place where you can take your dog, so that someone will take care of it while you are away

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *canile*, from *canis*, which means "dog."**]**

kept /kept/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of KEEP

ker·nel /ˈkɚnl/ *noun*

a seed that you can eat: *corn kernels*

ker·o·sene /ˈkerəˌsin/ *noun*
a type of oil that people burn for heat and light

ketch·up /ˈketʃəp/ *noun*
a red sauce made from tomatoes, that you can put on different foods, for example HAMBURGERs: *Do you want ketchup on your fries?*
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Malay word *kechap*, which was used for a spicy sauce made from fish.]

ket·tle /ˈketl/ *noun*
a metal container used for boiling and pouring water → see picture on page A9

key[1] /ki/ *noun*
1 a shaped piece of metal that you use to open or close a lock or to start the engine of a car: *She couldn't find her car keys.* | *Do you have a key to the front door?*
2 one of the parts you press on something such as a computer keyboard: *Use the Control and S keys to save your work.* → see picture on page A20
3 one of the parts you press on a musical instrument, such as a piano, to make a sound: *A piano has black and white keys.*
4 a set of musical notes with a particular base note: *The song was in the key of C.*
5 **the key** = the most important thing that helps you do something: *Exercise is the key to a healthy life.*

key[2] *adjective*
very important and needed for success: *She's a key player on the basketball team. We couldn't win without her.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **important**

key·board /ˈkibɔrd/ *noun*
1 a piece of computer equipment with parts that you press to do work on the computer → see picture on page A20
2 the row of keys on a musical instrument, such as a piano, that you press to make a sound
3 a musical instrument that is like a small electric piano. A keyboard can make the sounds of many different musical instruments.

key·hole /ˈkihoʊl/ *noun*
the hole in a lock that you put a key in

ˈkey ring *noun*
a metal ring that you keep keys on

kg
the written abbreviation of **kilogram**

kha·ki /ˈkæki/ *adjective, noun*
a light brown color
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From a Hindi word meaning "dusty or dust-colored," from *khak*, which means "dust."]

kha·kis /ˈkækiz/ *plural noun*
pants that are a light brown color

kick[1] /kɪk/ *verb*
1 to hit something with your foot: *Juan kicked the ball into the goal.* → see picture on page A5
2 to move your legs in the air: *The baby was kicking his legs.*
PHRASAL VERBS
kick off (*informal*)
to start an event: *The Cubs kicked off the baseball season with a win against the Cincinnati Reds.*
kick someone out (*informal*)
to make someone leave a place: *Sean was kicked out of school for cheating.*

kick[2] *noun*
1 an act of hitting something with your foot: *Evan's kick was good, and we scored the extra point.*
2 (*informal*) a strong feeling of excitement or pleasure: *He gets a kick out of hearing the kids laugh at his jokes.*

kick·off /ˈkɪk-ɔf/ *noun*
1 the time when a game of football or SOCCER starts: *The stadium opens at 2:00 and kickoff is at 3:00.*
2 the first kick in a game of football or SOCCER

kid[1] /kɪd/ *noun*
1 a child: *The kids were playing outside.* | *"Do you have any kids?" "Yes, I have two sons."*
2 a young goat
→ see Thesaurus box at **child**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Norse word *kith*, which means "young goat." Norse was a language used in Scandinavian countries.]

kid[2] *verb* (**kidded**, **kidding**) (*informal*)
1 to say something that is not true, as a joke: *"Did you really eat all those cookies?" "No, I was just kidding!"* | *"The bear came right into our campsite!" "You're kidding!"*

K

2 no kidding = **a)** used when you agree with what someone says: *"He's always late." "No kidding!"* **b)** used when you are slightly surprised by what someone says: *"Her dad's an actor." "No kidding?"*

kid·nap /ˈkɪdnæp/ *verb* (**kidnapped**, **kidnapping** *also* **kidnaped**, **kidnaping**)
to take someone away using force: *The group kidnapped the son of a rich man and asked for money.*
—**kidnapper** *noun* someone who kidnaps people
—**kidnapping** *noun* the crime of kidnapping people
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From "kid," meaning "child," and the old word "nap," which meant "to take."]

kid·ney /ˈkɪdni/ *noun*
an organ in your body that cleans waste liquid from your blood and makes URINE. You have two kidneys. → see picture on page A2

kill /kɪl/ *verb*
1 to make a person, plant, or animal die: *Her son was killed in the war.* | *If you don't water the plants, you'll kill them.*
2 (*informal*) to be very angry at someone: *My mom will kill me if I'm late again.*

kill·er /ˈkɪlɚ/ *noun*
a person, animal, or thing that kills: *Police are still looking for the girl's killer.*

ki·lo /ˈkiloʊ/ *noun* (plural **kilos**)
an abbreviation of **kilogram**

ki·lo·byte /ˈkɪləˌbaɪt/ *noun* (*abbreviation*: **k**)
a unit for measuring computer information, which is around 1,000 BYTEs

kil·o·gram /ˈkɪləˌgræm/ (*also* **kilo**) *noun*, (*written abbreviation*: **kg**)
a unit for measuring weight, equal to 1,000 grams

ki·lom·e·ter /kɪˈlɑmətɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **km**)
a unit for measuring length, equal to 1,000 meters
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *chilioi* and *metron*, which mean "thousand" and "measure."]

kil·o·watt /ˈkɪləˌwɑt/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **kW**)
a unit for measuring electrical power, equal to 1,000 WATTs

kin /kɪn/ *noun*
your family: *The police are trying to find the dead man's next of kin* (=closest relative).

kind[1] /kaɪnd/ *noun*
1 a type of person or thing: *"What kind of dog is that?" "It's an English Sheepdog."* | *I like all kinds of music – hip hop, rock, jazz, country, and other kinds too.* **SYNONYMS: sort, type**
2 kind of (*informal*) = a little bit: *I felt kind of scared.* | *It's kind of hard to explain the story.* **SYNONYM: slightly**

kind[2] *adjective*
helpful, friendly, and nice to other people: *Our neighbors were very kind to us when we moved into our new house; they even made us dinner!*

THESAURUS: kind

nice friendly and kind: *My English teacher is really nice and gives us extra help if we need it.*

considerate (*formal*) a considerate person thinks about what other people feel or need: *Our neighbors are very considerate; they don't play their music too loud.*

thoughtful thinking of things you can do to make other people happy: *He brought her flowers when she wasn't feeling well, which was really thoughtful.*

generous kind because you give people money or presents: *It was very generous of Grandma to buy me a computer.*

—**kindly** *adverb* in a kind way: *She kindly drove me home.*
—**kindness** *noun* kind behavior toward someone: *She showed kindness to anyone who needed help.*

kin·der·gar·ten /ˈkɪndɚˌgɑrtn/ *noun*
a class in school for children who are about five years old. Children go to kindergarten before they start ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.

[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 A German word meaning "children's garden." The word was invented by a German teacher who believed that young children learn best by playing.]

ki·net·ic /kɪˈnetɪk/ *adjective*
caused by movement, or relating to movement: *Kinetic energy is the energy created by an object that is moving.*

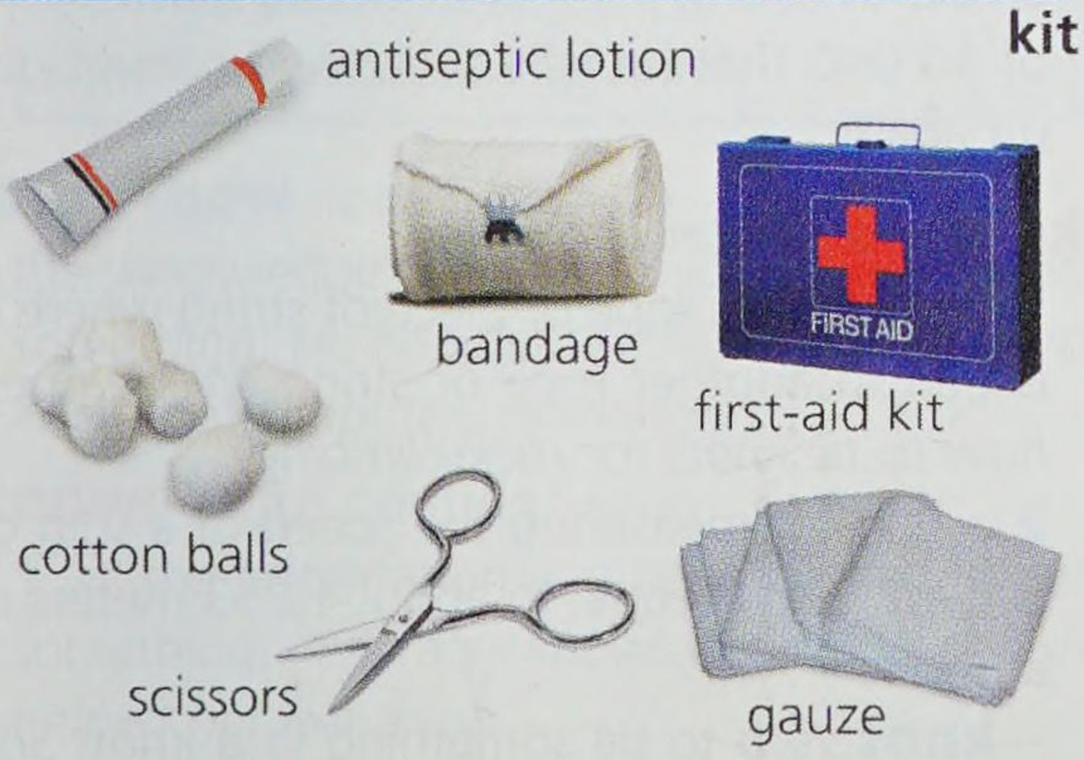
king /kɪŋ/ *noun*
1 a man who is the ruler of a country because he is from a royal family: *King George III was king of England during the American Revolution.*
2 a card used in card games, which has a picture of a king on it

king·dom /ˈkɪŋdəm/ *noun*
a country that has a king or queen

ˈking-size (*also* **ˈking-sized**) *adjective*
a king-size bed is the largest size: *All the hotel rooms have a king-size bed.*

kiss /kɪs/ *verb*
to touch someone with your lips to show that you love him or her, or to do this when you say hello or goodbye to someone: *Roseanne and her boyfriend started kissing.* | *Grandma kissed me on the cheek.*
—**kiss** *noun* a touch with your lips: *Her mother gave her a kiss on the forehead.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cyssan.*]

kit



kit /kɪt/ *noun*
1 a set of tools or equipment that you use to do something: *There are some bandages in the first-aid kit.*
2 a set of parts that you buy and put together to make something: *a model airplane kit*

kitch·en /ˈkɪtʃən/ *noun*
the room where you cook food: *Jay's in the kitchen washing the dishes.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cycene.*]

kite /kaɪt/ *noun*
a toy that you fly in the air on the end of a long string

kite



kit·ten /ˈkɪtn/ *noun*
a young cat
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 Probably from an old French word *caton*, meaning "little cat."]

kit·ty /ˈkɪti/ (*also* **kit·ty·cat** /ˈkɪtiˌkæt/) *noun* (plural **kitties**) (*informal*)
a cat: *Here, kitty kitty! Here's your food.*

ki·wi /ˈkiwi/ (*also* **ˈkiwi fruit**) *noun*
a soft green fruit with small black seeds and a thin brown skin → see picture on page A13

Kleen·ex /ˈklineks/ *noun* (*trademark*)
a piece of soft thin paper, that you use to clean your nose or dry your eyes: *She was crying, so I handed her a Kleenex.* **SYNONYM: tissue**

klutz /klʌts/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who often drops things or falls easily: *I looked like a real klutz when I tripped over the dog.*
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Yiddish word *klotz*, from the German word for "block of wood or lump of something." Yiddish was the language spoken by Jewish people in Europe.]

km
the written abbreviation of **kilometer**

knack /næk/ *noun* (*informal*)
the ability to do something well: *Kelly has a knack for learning languages – she speaks Chinese, Greek, and French.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **ability**

knead /nid/ *verb*
to press a bread mixture with your hands to make it ready to cook: *Knead the dough for ten minutes.* → see picture on page A15

knee /ni/ *noun*
1 the middle part of your leg, where it can bend: *Sally cut her knee climbing over the gate.* | *I got down on my knees to look under the bed.* → see picture on page A2

2 the part of your pants that covers your knee: *Billy's jeans had holes in both knees.*

knee·cap /ˈnikæp/ *noun*
the bone at the front of your knee → see picture on page A12

ˌknee-ˈdeep *adjective*
deep enough to reach your knees: *The water was knee-deep.*

kneel /nil/ (*also* **kneel down**) *verb* (**knelt** /nelt/ *or* **kneeled**)
to put your knees on the ground, so that they are supporting your body: *She knelt down beside the bed to pray.* → see picture on page A5

knew /nu/ *verb*
the past tense of KNOW

knife /naɪf/ *noun* (plural **knives** /naɪvz/)
a tool used to cut things or as a weapon. It has a sharp metal part and a handle: *Mom cut up the chicken with a knife.* → see picture on page A9

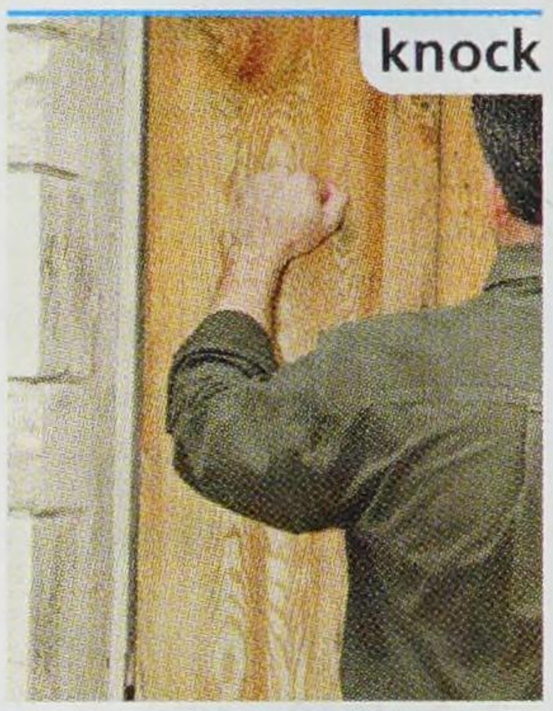
knight /naɪt/ *noun*
a soldier who had a high position in society in MEDIEVAL times. Knights wore ARMOR and fought while riding horses.

knit /nɪt/ *verb* (**knit** *or* **knitted**, **knitting**)
to make clothes out of thick thread using long pointed sticks: *Grandma is knitting a sweater.*
—**knitting** *noun* the activity of making clothes out of thick thread, or something that is being knitted: *We learned sewing and knitting from our mother.* | *She put her knitting away.*


knit

knob /nɑb/ *noun*
1 a round handle on a door or drawer: *I turned the knob, but the door was locked and wouldn't open.*
2 a round part that you turn to control something, for example a radio: *The volume knob on the stereo was turned all the way up.*

knock[1] /nɑk/ *verb*
1 to hit a door or window with your closed hand so that people inside will hear you: *I knocked on the door for five minutes, but nobody answered.*
2 to hit something hard so that it moves or falls down: *The dog knocked the phone off the table.*
3 knock it off (*informal*) = used to tell someone to stop doing something that is annoying you: *Hey you two, knock it off! I'm on the phone.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hit**[1]


knock

He is knocking on the door.

PHRASAL VERBS

knock something down
to hit or push something so that it falls to the ground: *The wind was so strong it knocked down trees.*

knock someone out
to hit someone hard so that he or she falls down and cannot get up: *The boxer knocked his opponent out in the fifth round.*

knock[2] *noun*
the sound that is made by hitting something hard: *There was a loud knock on the door.*

knock·out /ˈnɑk-aʊt/ *noun*
an act of hitting someone so hard in the sport of BOXING that he falls down and cannot get up again

knot /nɑt/ *noun*
1 a place on a rope or piece of string where it is tied to another rope or string: *We learned how to tie knots for rock climbing.*
2 a unit for measuring the speed of a ship or aircraft, that is equal to about 1,853 meters in an hour
—**knot** *verb* to tie something in a knot: *She knotted the scarf around her neck.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *cnotta.***]**

know /noʊ/ *verb* (**knew** /nu/, **known** /noʊn/)
1 to have information or a fact about something in your mind: *Do you know the answer?* | *Doctors don't really know much about the disease.* | *We don't know what we're supposed to be doing.* | *I knew that*

Andy would help us. | *"Is Bob coming?" "I don't know."*

2 know how to do something = to be able to do something: *By age six, most kids know how to tie their shoes.*

3 to have met someone before, or to have been to a place before, so that you have information about them in your mind: *I've known Ben since I was three years old.* | *She's been to New York many times and knows the city well.*

4 you know = **a)** said by someone when he or she is thinking of what to say next: *Then I said, you know, let's go to the movies on Friday.* **b)** used to make sure that someone understands what you are saying or that he or she is listening: *She just seems so angry all the time, you know?*

5 I know (what you mean) = used to say that you agree with or understand what someone is saying: *"Science was so boring today!" "I know."*

6 as far as I know = said when you think something is true, but you are not sure: *Tom's never been married, as far as I know.*

7 know better = to be old enough or understand a situation enough not to do something bad or wrong: *You know better than to play ball in the house!*

WORD FAMILY: know

know *verb* | **knowledge** *noun* | **knowledgeable** *adjective* | **known** *adjective* | **unknown** *adjective*

'know-how *noun* (*informal*)
the knowledge or ability you need to do something: *He has the technical know-how to keep the computers working.*

knowl·edge /'nɑlɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 all the information you have learned about something: *Laura's knowledge of Spanish helped her get a job.*
2 the state of knowing about a situation or event: *She went to the concert without her parents' knowledge.*
—**knowledgeable** *adjective* knowing a lot about something: *He's very knowledgeable about cars and knows how to fix them.*

known[1] /noʊn/ *verb*
the past participle of KNOW

known[2] *adjective*
if someone or something is known, many people know about them: *Ansel Adams is known for his photographs of Yosemite National Park.* **SYNONYM: famous**

knuck·le /'nʌkəl/ *noun*
one of the places where your fingers can bend, including the places where they join your hand

ko·a·la /koʊ'ɑlə/ (*also* **ko'ala bear**) *noun*
an Australian animal that looks like a small bear and that lives in trees and eats leaves

Ko·ran /kə'ræn/ *noun*
the Koran = the holy book of the Muslim religion

Ko·re·an[1] /kə'riən/ *adjective*
from Korea

Korean[2] *noun*
1 someone from Korea
2 the language spoken in Korea

ko·sher /'koʊʃɚ/ *adjective*
kosher food is prepared according to Jewish law

ku·dos /'kudoʊs/ *noun*
praise for doing something well: *The newspaper gave kudos to Jim Carrey for an excellent performance.*

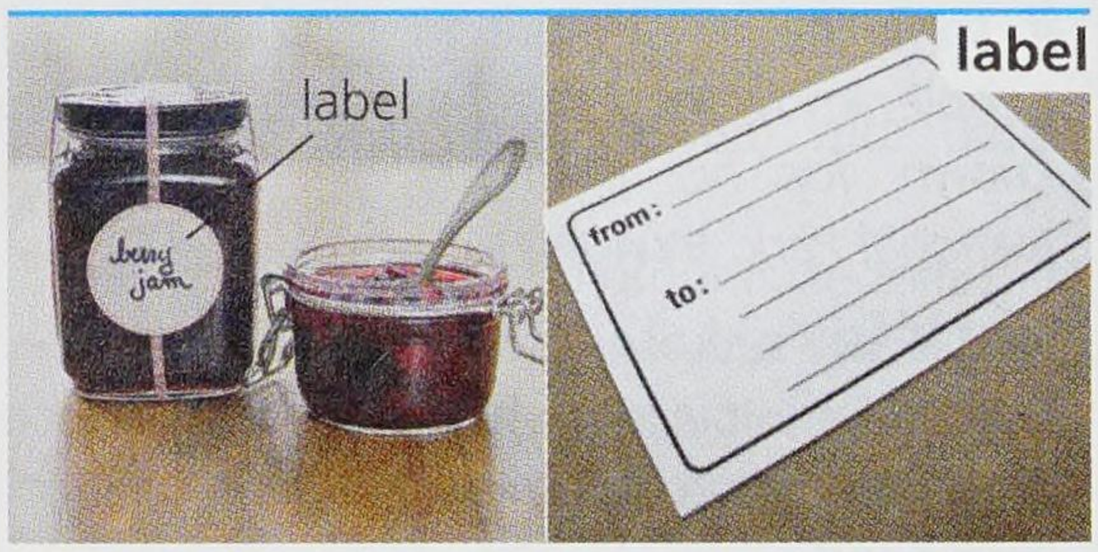
kung fu /ˌkʌŋ 'fu/ *noun*
a sport from China in which you fight using your hands and feet to hit and kick your opponent

kW
the written abbreviation of **kilowatt**

K

L

lab /læb/ *noun* (*informal*)
a LABORATORY



la·bel[1] Ac /ˈleɪbəl/ *noun*
a piece of paper or cloth that is attached to something and has information about it: *Always read the instructions on the label before taking any medicine.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From an old French word for "long narrow piece of cloth."**]**

label[2] Ac *verb*
1 to put a label on something or write information on it: *We labeled each toy box with what was inside it: cars, blocks, dolls.*
2 to always use a particular word to describe someone even if it is not a true or fair way to describe him or her: *The other kids labeled him a nerd.*

la·bor[1] Ac /ˈleɪbɚ/ *noun*
1 hard work that you do using your body and hands: *The prisoners had to do hard labor, such as digging ditches.*
2 people who work for a company or in a country: *The car industry needs skilled labor.*
3 if a woman is in labor, she is pushing a baby out of her body

labor[2] Ac *verb* (*formal*)
to work very hard: *They labored in the fields from early morning until late in the evening.*

lab·ora·to·ry /ˈlæbrəˌtɔri/ *noun* (plural **laboratories**)
a room where scientists work and do EXPERIMENTs: *The blood sample has been sent to the laboratory for testing.* **SYNONYM: lab**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word *laborare*, which means "to work."**]**

ˈLabor Day *noun*
a holiday on the first Monday in September, that shows respect for people who work

ˈlabor ˌunion *noun*
an organization that helps a group of workers get better pay, health insurance, etc.: *The labor union wants to make sure employees receive better health care.* **SYNONYM: union**

lab·y·rinth /ˈlæbəˌrɪnθ/ *noun*
another word for a MAZE

lace[1] /leɪs/ *noun*
1 a type of cloth that has a pattern made of very small holes in it: *The wedding dress was covered with lace.*
2 a string that you tie your shoes with: *His laces were untied.* **SYNONYM: shoelace**

lace[2] (*also* **lace up**) *verb*
to fasten something by tying a lace: *Paul put on his boots and laced them up.*

lack[1] /læk/ *noun*
the state of not having something, or of not having enough of something: *A lack of money meant they did not have enough to eat.*

lack[2] *verb* (*formal*)
to not have something, or to not have enough of it: *Workers at these low-paid jobs often lack an education.*

lad·der /ˈlædɚ/ *noun*
1 a piece of equipment that you use to climb up to high places. It is made of two long pieces of metal or wood with bars between them that you step on: *The painter climbed up the ladder to reach the top of the wall.*
2 a series of levels in a company, organization, or society, in which each level is better than the one before it: *Nelson worked hard to climb the company ladder and get a job in management.*

ˈladies' room *noun*
a room in a public building with toilets for women

la·dle /ˈleɪdl/ *noun*
a deep spoon with a long handle, that you use to put soup into bowls
—**ladle** *verb* to use a ladle to put food into or onto something: *Mom ladled the soup into each bowl.*

la·dy /ˈleɪdi/ *noun* (plural **ladies**)
1 a polite word for a woman: *Ladies and gentlemen, thank you for coming.*
2 (*informal*) used to speak rudely to a woman you do not know: *Hey, lady, hurry up!*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hlæfdige*, from *hlaf* and *-dige*, which mean "bread" and "person who kneads dough."]

la·dy·bug /ˈleɪdiˌbʌg/ *noun*
a small insect that has red or orange wings with black spots on them

lag /læg/ *verb* (**lagged**, **lagging**)
to move or develop more slowly than other things or people: *Jonathan lagged behind the rest of the kids climbing the hill.*

la·goon /ləˈgun/ *noun*
a pool of sea water that is separated from the ocean by a low narrow piece of land

laid /leɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of LAY

ˌlaid-ˈback *adjective*
relaxed and not worried about anything: *My teacher is pretty laid-back. He likes to have fun in class.*

lain /leɪn/ *verb*
the past participle of LIE

lake /leɪk/ *noun*
a large area of water with land all around it: *We're going swimming in the lake.* | *Lake Michigan*

lake·front /ˈleɪkfrʌnt/ *noun*
the land next to a lake: *They built a house on the lakefront so they could go boating and fishing whenever they wanted to.*

lamb /læm/ *noun*
a young sheep, or the meat of a young sheep

lame /leɪm/ *adjective*
1 (*informal*) silly or not very good: *The jokes were lame, and no one laughed.*
2 (*formal*) not able to walk easily because your leg or foot is hurt: *The horse was lame; it had cut its leg on a fence.*

lamp /læmp/ *noun*
a type of light that you can put on a table or stand on the floor: *She turned on the lamp to read.* → see picture at **light**
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Latin word *lampas*, from the Greek word *lampein*, which means "to shine."]

lamp·shade /ˈlæmpʃeɪd/ *noun*
a cover over a LIGHT BULB

land[1] /lænd/ *noun*
1 an area of ground, especially one used for farming or building: *Mr. Peterson owns the land near the river and grows crops there.*
2 the part of the Earth that is not covered by water: *Frogs live on land and in the water.*
3 (*formal*) a country: *People came to America from many lands.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **country**, **earth**

land



land



take off

land[2] *verb*
1 to arrive somewhere in an airplane or boat: *We will be landing in 30 minutes.*
2 if an airplane or a bird lands, it moves down onto something and stops flying: *Airplanes land and take off from the airport every few minutes.*
3 to fall onto a surface after moving through the air: *The ball went over the fence and landed in our neighbor's yard.* | *Chris slipped and landed on his back.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **arrive**

land·fill /ˈlændfɪl/ *noun*
a place where waste from houses is buried under the ground: *The trash is taken to a landfill.*

land·ing /ˈlændɪŋ/ *noun*
the action of bringing an airplane down to the ground: *The pilot made a perfect landing.*
ANTONYM: **takeoff**

land·la·dy /ˈlændˌleɪdi/ *noun* (plural **landladies**)
a woman who owns a house or apartment and rents it to other people

L

land·lord /ˈlændlɔrd/ *noun*
someone who owns a house or apartment and rents it to other people

land·mark /ˈlændmɑrk/ *noun*
1 a building or place that is easy to recognize and helps you know where you are: *The Empire State Building is a famous landmark in New York.*
2 an important event: *The discovery of penicillin was a landmark in medicine.*

land·own·er /ˈlændˌoʊnɚ/ *noun*
someone who owns a lot of land

land·scape /ˈlændskeɪp/ *noun*
a view across an area of land: *The snow changed the landscape, making it seem soft and beautiful.*

land·slide /ˈlændslaɪd/ *noun*
1 a sudden fall of a lot of dirt and rocks down the side of a mountain: *Part of the highway is blocked by a landslide.*
2 a victory in which someone wins an election by a very large number of votes: *Wilson won in a landslide – he had twice as many votes as his closest opponent.*

lane /leɪn/ *noun*
1 one of the parts that a wide road is divided into, so that people can drive along next to each other: *Three lanes of the freeway were closed because of an accident.*
2 one of the parts that a race track or swimming pool is divided into, and along which people swim or run: *Johnson will be running in lane 4.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **road**

lan·guage /ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ/ *noun*
1 the words and grammar that people living in a country use: *the English language* | *"Do you speak any foreign languages?" "Yes, I speak Arabic."*

THESAURUS: language

dialect a form of a language that is spoken in one area of a country, which is different from the way it is spoken in other areas: *Cantonese and Mandarin are only two of many Chinese dialects.*

slang very informal spoken words or phrases: *"Wicked" is a slang word that means "good."*

jargon technical words and phrases used by people doing a particular job: *The computer manual was full of technical jargon that I could not understand.*

tongue (*formal*) a language: *Juan was born in Mexico, so his mother tongue is Spanish.* | *They were speaking in a foreign tongue.*

2 words of a particular type: *The book uses scientific language that is hard to understand.*
3 a system used to give instructions to a computer: *Java is a computer programming language often used in making websites.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *lingua*, which means "tongue or language."**]**

ˈlanguage ˌarts *noun*
a subject in school that includes reading, writing, spelling, and grammar

lan·tern /ˈlæntɚn/ *noun*
a type of lamp you can carry, that has a metal frame and glass sides: *He used the lantern to find his way to the tent.* → see picture at **light**

lap[1] /læp/ *noun*
1 the flat area formed by the tops of your legs when you are sitting down: *The little girl was sitting on her mother's lap.*
2 one trip around a race track, or a trip from one end of a swimming pool to the other: *Patty swims 30 laps every day.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old English word *læppa*, which means "flap or folded piece of cloth." The word "lap" came to be used for the bottom part of a shirt or skirt, and then for the part of the body it covered.**]**

lap[2] (*also* **lap up**) *verb* (**lapped**, **lapping**)
if an animal laps a drink, it drinks it by touching it with its tongue: *The cat lapped up the milk.*

la·pel /ləˈpel/ *noun*
a part at the front of a coat or jacket which is folded back: *The doctor wore a name tag on his lapel.*

lapse /læps/ *noun* (*formal*)
a short period of time when you forget something or do not do something you should: *There was a lapse in security at the airport, and a man with a gun got on the plane.*

lap·top /ˈlæptɑp/ *noun*
a small computer that you can carry with you
→ see picture on page A19

lar·ce·ny /ˈlɑrsəni/ *noun* (*formal*)
the crime of stealing something

lard /lɑrd/ *noun*
a thick white fat from pigs, used in cooking

large /lɑrdʒ/ *adjective*
1 big in size, number, or amount: *a large pizza* | *The high school has 1,500 students, so it is much larger than the middle school.* **ANTONYM: small**
2 by and large = used when talking generally about something: *By and large, the new system is working well, but there are a few small problems.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **big**

large·ly /ˈlɑrdʒli/ *adverb*
mostly or mainly: *Grizzly bears largely eat fruit and plants, but will also eat meat.*

lark /lɑrk/ *noun*
a small wild brown bird that sings and has long pointed wings

lar·va /ˈlɑrvə/ *noun* (plural **larvae** /ˈlɑrvi/)
a young insect with a soft body and no wings, that will become an insect with wings later in its life
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "ghost, or mask." The word "larva" was chosen by the Swedish scientist Carl Linnaeus because he thought that the larva stage was like a mask that hid what the young insect would become.**]**

lar·yn·gi·tis /ˌlærənˈdʒaɪtɪs/ *noun*
an illness that makes it difficult for you to speak because your larynx is swollen and painful: *The singer has had to cancel the concert because she has laryngitis.*

lar·ynx /ˈlærɪŋks/ *noun* (*formal*)
the part of your throat where your voice is produced **SYNONYM: voice box**

la·ser /ˈleɪzə/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that produces a powerful narrow beam of light: *Doctors can use lasers to correct your eyesight.*
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the first letters of the phrase "light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation." "Amplification" means "making something more powerful." "Emission" means "producing."**]**

lash /læʃ/ *noun*
an EYELASH

las·so /ˈlæsoʊ/ *noun*
a long rope with one end tied in a circle, which you throw over the head of a cow or horse to catch it
—**lasso** *verb* to catch a cow or horse using a lasso
[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From Spanish, from the Latin word *laqueus*, which means "trap."**]**

last[1] /læst/ *adjective*
1 most recent: *The last time we played tennis, you won.* | *I saw Tim last week.*

USAGE: last, latest
Use **last** to mean "the one before the present one or the present time": *I didn't like his last movie, but this one is better.*
Use **latest** to mean "happening now or very recently": *He is about to publish the results of his latest research.*

2 at the end, after everyone or everything else: *We were last in line for tickets.* | *When is the last day of school?* | *the last chapter*
3 the last one is the only one left: *Do you want the last piece of cake?*
4 the last person/thing = a person or thing that you do not expect or want at all: *He's the last person I'd want to go on a date with!*

last[2] *verb*
1 to happen for a period of time: *The meeting lasted only ten minutes.*
2 to continue to exist or stay in good condition: *The weather has been good, but I don't think it will last.* | *Lemons may last six weeks in a refrigerator.*

last[3] *adverb*
1 most recently: *"When did you see her last?" "Three days ago."*
2 after everything or everyone else: *I run as fast as I can, but I always finish last.*
3 last but not least = used to say that the last person or thing in a list is as important as the others: *Last but not least, I'd like to thank my mother for all the help she has given me.*

last[4] *noun*
1 at last = after a long time: *The rain stopped at last.*

L

2 the last = the person or thing that is after all the others: *Joe was the last to go to bed.*

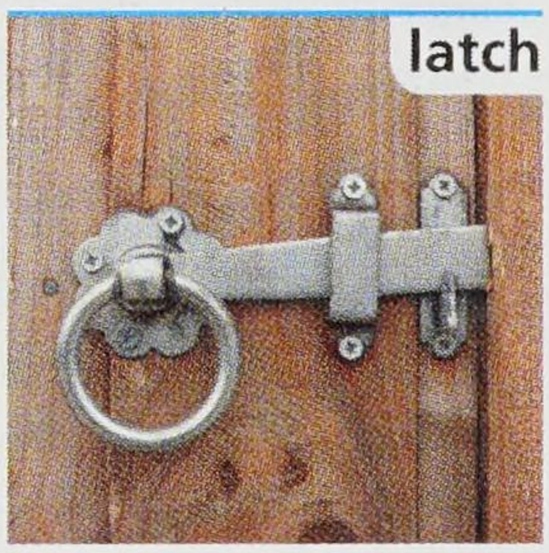
last·ing /ˈlæstɪŋ/ *adjective*
continuing for a long time: *We have a lasting friendship – we met 25 years. ago*

last·ly /ˈlæstli/ *adverb* (*formal*)
used when telling someone the last thing you want to say: *Lastly, I'd like to thank you all for coming.*

ˈlast-ˌminute *adjective*
happening just before it is too late, or just before something happens: *Lucas made some last-minute changes to his test before he gave it to the teacher.*

ˈlast name *noun*
your family's name, which in English comes after your other names: *I think Julio's last name is Martinez.*

latch /lætʃ/ *noun*
a small metal object that keeps a door, gate, or window closed


latch

late /leɪt/ *adjective, adverb*
1 after the usual or expected time: *She was late for school and got in trouble again.* | *Our flight got to Houston two hours late, so we missed our next flight.*
2 near the end of a period of time: *The house was built in the late 19th century.* | *The team finally scored late in the game.*
3 at night, or near the end of the day: *It's late and I'm tired.* | *the late show on TV*

late·ly /ˈleɪtli/ *adverb*
recently: *"Have you seen Barbara lately?" "No, not for several months."* | *Lately, I've been really busy.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **recently**

lat·er[1] /ˈleɪtɚ/ *adverb*
1 after the present time, or after the time you are talking about: *I'll see you later.* | *They met in July, and only two months later they got married.*
2 later on = at some time in the future, or after something else: *She said she would meet you later on this evening.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **after**

later[2] *adjective*
1 coming in the future, or after something else: *You can freeze the soup and use it at a later time.*
2 more recent: *Later models of the car are much improved.*

lat·est /ˈleɪtəst/ *adjective*
most recent: *The paper gives you the latest news.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **new**

USAGE: latest, last

Use **latest** to mean "happening now or very recently": *He is about to publish the results of his latest research.*

Use **last** to mean "the one before the present one or the present time": *I didn't like his last movie, but this is much better.*

La·tin /ˈlætn/ *noun*
the language used by the ancient Romans. Many Latin words are still used in science, law, and medicine: *The names of each plant are given in Latin.*

La·ti·na /ləˈtinə/ *noun*
a woman in the U.S. whose family came from a country in Latin America

ˌLatin Aˈmerica *noun*
Mexico, Central America, and South America
—**Latin American** *adjective* from or in Latin America: *Latin American art*

La·ti·no /ləˈtinoʊ/ *noun*
a man in the U.S. whose family came from a country in Latin America. In the plural, Latinos can mean a group of men and women: *Many Latinos live in the southwestern United States.*
—**Latino** *adjective* belonging to or relating to Latinos: *a Latino neighborhood*

lat·i·tude /ˈlætəˌtud/ *noun*
the distance north or south of the EQUATOR (=an imaginary line around the middle of the Earth): *New York City is on the same latitude as Naples, Italy.*

lat·ter /ˈlætɚ/ *noun*
the latter (*formal*) = the second of two people or things that someone talks about: *When the students could choose between juice or cola, most of them chose the latter.*

laugh[1] /læf/ *verb*

to make a sound with your voice because you think something is funny: *No one laughed at my jokes.* | *We made her laugh by telling funny stories.*

THESAURUS: laugh

giggle to laugh quickly in a high voice: *The girls were giggling about something that had happened at school.*

chuckle to laugh quietly: *Jimmy chuckled to himself as he read the funnies.*

snicker to laugh quietly in a way that is not nice: *As Pam read out her poem, some of the kids started snickering.*

roar with laughter to laugh very loudly: *When he finished the joke, the audience roared with laughter.*

PHRASAL VERB

laugh at someone

to laugh or make jokes about someone in an unkind way: *Other kids laughed at him because he couldn't read.*

laugh[2] *noun*

the sound you make when you laugh: *"That's funny!" he said, with a laugh.*

WORD FAMILY: laugh

laugh *noun* | **laugh** *verb* | **laughter** *noun*

laugh·ter /ˈlæftɚ/ *noun*

the sound of people laughing: *I could hear laughter coming from her bedroom.*

launch /lɔntʃ/ *verb*

1 to start something new and important: *The school launched a healthy eating campaign.*

2 to send a spacecraft or MISSILE into the sky: *They launched the space shuttle from Cape Canaveral.*

3 to put a boat or ship into the water: *The ship was launched in 1911.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *lancher*, from the Latin word *lanceare*, which means "to throw a spear."**]**

laun·dro·mat /ˈlɔndrəˌmæt/ *noun*

a place where you pay to wash your clothes in a machine

laun·dry /ˈlɔndri/ *noun*

1 clothes and sheets that you need to wash: *Put your dirty laundry in the washing machine.* → see picture on page A10

2 clothes and sheets that you have washed: *I folded the laundry and put it away.*

3 do the laundry = to wash clothes and sheets

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *lavanderie*, from the Latin word *lavare*, which means "to wash."**]**

la·va /ˈlɑvə/ *noun*

hot liquid rock that comes out of the top of a mountain → see picture at volcano

lav·a·to·ry /ˈlævəˌtɔri/ *noun* (plural **lavatories**) (*formal*)

a room with a toilet, in a public building or airplane

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *lavatorium*, which means "bowl for washing in," from *lavare*, which means "to wash."**]**

lav·en·der /ˈlævəndɚ/ *noun*

a plant with purple flowers that have a pleasant smell

law /lɔ/ *noun*

1 the law = the system of rules in a country: *Driving without a seat belt on is against the law.* | *People who break the law should be punished.*

2 a rule that everyone in a country must obey: *There is a law against driving too fast.*

3 the study of legal systems: *I'd like to study law.*

4 a statement in math or science that explains how or why something happens: *The law of gravity explains why things fall down to the ground.*

→ see Thesaurus box at rule[1]

ˈlaw-aˌbiding *adjective*

a law-abiding person always obeys the law: *I am a law-abiding citizen – I have never gotten into trouble with the police.*

law·ful /ˈlɔfəl/ *adjective* (*formal*)

allowed or recognized by the law: *Do you take this woman to be your lawful wedded wife?* **SYNONYM: legal**; **ANTONYM: illegal**

lawn /lɔn/ *noun*

an area of grass around a house or building: *We need to mow the lawn* (=cut the grass).

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *launde*, which means "open space between woods."**]**

L

ˈlawn ˌmower *noun*
a machine that cuts grass

law·suit /ˈlɔsut/ *noun*
a problem that someone takes to a court of law so that a judge can decide who is right and who is wrong: *They filed a lawsuit against the building company when it did not complete its work.*

law·yer /ˈlɔyɚ/ *noun*
someone whose job is to advise people about the law, and speak for them in court: *My lawyer told me not to give them any money until they sign the papers.* **SYNONYM: attorney** → see picture on page A17

lay[1] /leɪ/ *verb* (**laid** /leɪd/)
1 to put something down in a flat position: *He laid the baby on the bed.* | *She stopped reading and laid down her book.*

USAGE: lay, lie

Lay means to put something down in a flat position. The past tense for this is **laid**: *She laid the newspaper down and picked up the phone.*

Lie has two different meanings:

1) to be in, or move into, a flat position on the floor, a bed, etc.: *Lie down on the sofa.*

The past tense for this meaning of **lie** is **lay**: *He lay on the bed.*

2) to say something that is not true: *Why did you lie to me?*

The past tense for this meaning of **lie** is **lied**: *The police think that he lied.*

2 to put something on the floor or in the ground, where it will stay: *They plan to lay a new carpet in the living room.*
3 if a bird or insect lays eggs, eggs come out of its body: *The hen laid an egg.*

PHRASAL VERBS

lay someone off
if a company lays off workers, it stops employing them because it does not have enough work for them: *The company laid off 25 workers because sales were down.*

lay something out
1 to spread something out so that it is lying flat: *Pam laid out her dress on the bed.*
2 to explain or describe an idea with all the details: *The mayor laid out her plans for building two new parks downtown.*

lay[2] *verb*
the past tense of LIE

lay·er Ac /ˈleɪɚ/ *noun*
1 an amount of something that covers a surface: *The house was empty, and there was a thick layer of dust on the table.*
2 something that you put on or between other things: *It was cold, so we wore several layers of clothing.*

lay·off /ˈleɪɔf/ *noun*
the act of ending someone's employment because there is not enough work for them: *The factory closed down, and there were about 100 layoffs.*

lay·out /ˈleɪaʊt/ *noun*
1 the way things are arranged in a place: *I wanted to change the layout of my bedroom, and put the bed under the window.*
2 the way writing and pictures are arranged on a page: *The newspaper's page layout makes it easy to read.*

la·zy /ˈleɪzi/ *adjective* (**lazier**, **laziest**)
1 not wanting to work or make any effort: *Tom is so lazy; he never helps with the housework.*
2 a lazy time is spent relaxing and not doing any work: *We spent a lazy day at the pool.*
ANTONYM: busy
—**laziness** *noun* the quality of being lazy: *She complained about his laziness, saying all he did was watch TV.*

lb.
the written abbreviation of **pound**: *I weigh 140 lbs.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *libra*, which means "pound."**]**

lead[1] /lid/ *verb* (**led** /led/)
1 to show someone the way somewhere, by walking in front of him or her: *You lead, and we'll follow.* | *He led his horse to the barn.*
ANTONYM: follow
2 to go in front of a group of people or vehicles: *Our town's high school band is leading the parade.*
3 if a road, path, or door leads to a place, you can get there by using it: *This road leads to Springfield.*

4 to be winning a game or competition: *Our team was leading 8-0.*
5 to be in charge of an activity or a group of people: *Who is leading the investigation?*
6 to be more successful at an activity than other companies, countries, or people: *The U.S. leads the world in this type of research.*
7 lead a ... life = to have a particular kind of life: *It's hard to lead a normal life when you're famous.*

PHRASAL VERBS

lead to something
to cause something to happen or exist: *This research led to new treatments for cancer.*
lead up to something
to come before something: *In the days leading up to her operation she was very nervous.*
ANTONYM: follow

WORD FAMILY: lead
lead *verb* | **leader** *noun* | **leadership** *noun*

lead[2] *noun*
1 the position in front of everyone else in a competition or race: *Barron is still in the lead, but the race is only half finished.*
2 the amount by which one person is ahead of another during a competition or race: *We are in first place with a lead of ten points.*
3 a piece of information that may help you discover something: *The police got an important lead when someone reported seeing a tall man near the murder scene.*

lead[3] /led/ *noun*
1 a heavy gray metal: *lead pipes*
2 the gray substance in a pencil that makes marks when you write: *The lead on my pencil broke.*

lead·er /ˈlidɚ/ *noun*
1 the person who is in charge of a country or group of people: *The meeting will be attended by many world leaders, including the president.*
2 the person or team that is winning a race or competition: *She was the leader for the first half of the race.*
—**leadership** *noun* the quality of being good at leading people

lead·ing /ˈlidɪŋ/ *adjective*
1 most important or most successful: *He got a leading part in the play.*
2 leading lady/man = the actor who has the most important female or male part in a movie: *The leading man needs to have star quality.*

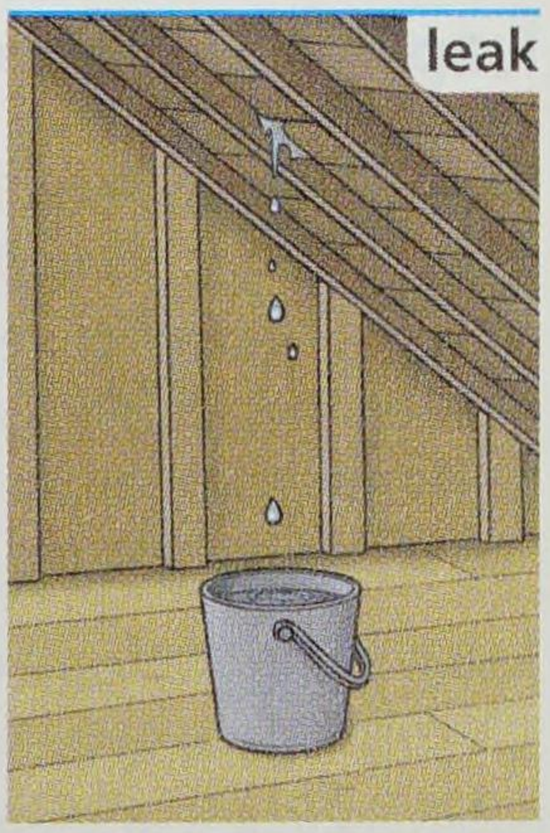
leaf /lif/ *noun* (plural **leaves** /livz/)
one of the flat green parts of a plant or tree, that grow from its stem or branches: *There are still some leaves on the trees, but most of them have fallen off.*

leaf·let /ˈliflɪt/ *noun*
a piece of paper with information or an advertisement printed on it: *They gave out leaflets in the street for the restaurant.*

league /lig/ *noun*
1 a group of sports teams that play against each other in order to see who is best: *How many teams are in the National Football League?*
2 a group of people or countries that have joined together to achieve something: *the League of Women Voters*
→ see Thesaurus box at **competition**
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the French word *ligue*, which means "agreement to act together," from the Latin word *ligare*, which means "to tie."**]**

leak[1] /lik/ *verb*
1 if something leaks, liquid or gas comes out of a hole in it where it is broken or damaged: *The roof leaks when it rains.*
2 to give secret information to a newspaper or television company, so that people find out about something: *Details of the president's speech were leaked to reporters.*
—**leakage** *noun* liquid or gas that leaks from something
—**leaky** *adjective* something that is leaky is leaking
→ see Thesaurus box at **pour**

leak[2] *noun*
1 a hole that liquid or gas comes out of, where something is broken or damaged: *There is a leak in the pipe under the sink. Can you fix it?*
2 a situation in which someone gives secret information to a newspaper or television company, so that people find out about


leak

L

something: *No one knew about the deal until there was a leak from the White House.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **hole**



lean[1] /lin/ *verb*
1 to bend your body forward, backward, or to the side: *She leaned forward to kiss him.*
2 to stand or sit with part of your body resting against something: *She leaned on her cane as she walked.*
3 to put something in a sloping position against something else: *He leaned the ladder against the wall.*
PHRASAL VERB
lean toward something
to slightly prefer one thing when you are trying to choose from several things: *She's leaning toward majoring in history, but she hasn't decided for sure yet.*

lean[2] *adjective*
1 thin in a healthy way: *His body was lean and athletic.* **ANTONYM: fat**
2 lean meat does not have much fat on it **ANTONYM: fatty**
→ see Thesaurus box at **thin**

leap /lip/ *verb* (**leaped** *or* **leapt** /lept/)
to jump into the air or to jump over something: *The dog leaped over the fence.* | *Jon leapt up from the chair to answer the phone.* → see picture at **jump**
→ see Thesaurus box at **jump**[1]
—**leap** *noun* an act of leaping: *With one leap, she crossed the stream.*

leap·frog /ˈlipfrɑg/ *noun*
a children's game in which one child bends down so that another child can jump over him or her

leap year *noun*
a year when February has 29 days instead of 28, which happens every four years

learn /lɚn/ *verb*
1 to study or practice a subject or activity so that you know about it or know how to do it: *The students learn new skills.* | *We learned about electricity in school.*

USAGE: learn, teach
You **learn** a subject or skill when you study or practice it: *I want to learn English.* | *Jo is learning to drive.*
If you **teach** someone a subject or skill, you help him or her learn it: *Dad is teaching me to play the guitar.*
You cannot say "Dad learned me to play the guitar."

2 to practice a poem, a piece of music, etc. many times, so that you can remember it exactly: *She learned the poem and said it in front of the class.*
3 to receive information or news: *He was delighted to learn that he had been accepted at Harvard.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *leornian.*]

learn·ing /ˈlɚnɪŋ/ *noun*
the process of getting knowledge or skills: *Learning is fun if new information is taught correctly.*

lease /lis/ *noun*
a legal agreement that allows you to live in or use a building or car for a period of time: *The company signed a five-year lease on their new offices.*
—**lease** *verb* to use a building or car by having a lease for it, or to allow someone to use a building or car by having a lease
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *laissier*, which means "to let go," from the Latin word *laxare*, which means "to loosen or open."]

leash /liʃ/ *noun*
a piece of rope, leather, or chain that you attach to a dog's collar and hold when you take the dog for a walk: *Please keep your dog on a leash.*

least /list/ *pronoun, adverb, adjective*
1 less than anything or anyone else: *She*

doesn't have much money, so she bought the least expensive computer. **ANTONYM: most**

2 at least = **a)** used to say something good about a bad situation: *It's not good news, but at least we know now what the problem is.* **b)** not less than a number or amount: *He's tall – at least six feet.*

3 least of all = especially not: *I don't like vegetables, least of all carrots.*

4 not in the least = not at all: *It was a gray and windy morning, and I wasn't in the least surprised when it started raining.*

5 the least = the smallest number or amount: *$10,000 is the least we'll need to repair the roof.*

leath·er /ˈleðə/ *noun*

a strong material made from the skin of an animal, used for making shoes, bags, belts, etc. Most leather comes from cow skins: *a leather jacket*

—**leathery** *adjective* like leather: *Her skin was leathery from spending years in the sun.*

leave[1] /liv/ *verb* (**left** /left/)

1 to go away from a place: *The bus leaves in five minutes – you'd better get on.* | *I leave school at 3:00 and I'm home by 3:30.* **ANTONYM: arrive**

2 to put something somewhere and go away without it: *We left the car at the airport.* | *Leave the keys on the table.*

USAGE: leave, forget

When you want to talk about the place where you left something by mistake, you must use **leave**, not **forget**: *I left my homework at home.*

You can say *"I forgot my homework"* but do not say "I forgot my homework at home."

3 leave a message = to tell someone something by asking someone else to tell him or her or by writing a note: *Pete was out, so I left a message with his mom.*

4 to let something stay the way it is: *Leave your coat on – we're going out again.*

5 to stop living with your husband, wife, or partner because you no longer love him or her: *He left his wife after three years of marriage.*

6 to stop doing a job or going to a school or college and not return to it: *He left school and got a job.* **SYNONYM: quit**; **ANTONYM: start**

7 leave someone alone = used to tell someone to stop annoying or upsetting someone: *Go away and leave me alone!*

8 leave something alone = used for telling someone to stop touching something: *Leave those glasses alone, or you'll break them.*

9 if something is left, it is still there after everything else has gone: *There wasn't much food left at the end of dinner.*

10 to not do something until later: *Let's leave the dishes until the morning.*

11 to arrange for someone to have something you own after you die: *She left a lot of money to her son in her will.*

PHRASAL VERBS

leave something behind

to not take something with you when you go somewhere: *When we moved to the U.S., we had to leave our dog behind in Mexico.*

leave out

1 leave something out = to not include something: *Tell me everything that Colleen said, and don't leave out any details.*

2 be/feel left out = to feel as if you are not accepted or welcome in a particular group of people: *I feel left out when my older sisters do things without me.*

leave something to someone

to let someone make a decision or be responsible for something and not do it yourself: *It's your money, so I'll leave the decision to you.*

leave[2] *noun*

time that you are allowed to spend away from work, for example because you are sick or on vacation: *She took sick leave when she had the flu.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **vacation**

leaves /livz/ *noun*

the plural of LEAF

lec·ture[1] Ac /ˈlektʃə/ *noun*

1 a formal talk to a group of people about a subject: *The professor gave a lecture on modern art.*

L

2 a long serious conversation in which someone tells you how you should behave: *Dad gave me a lecture about my schoolwork.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *lectura*, which means "the act of reading," from *legere*, meaning "to read." Someone who gives a lecture often reads from his or her notes.**]**

lecture[2] Ac *verb*

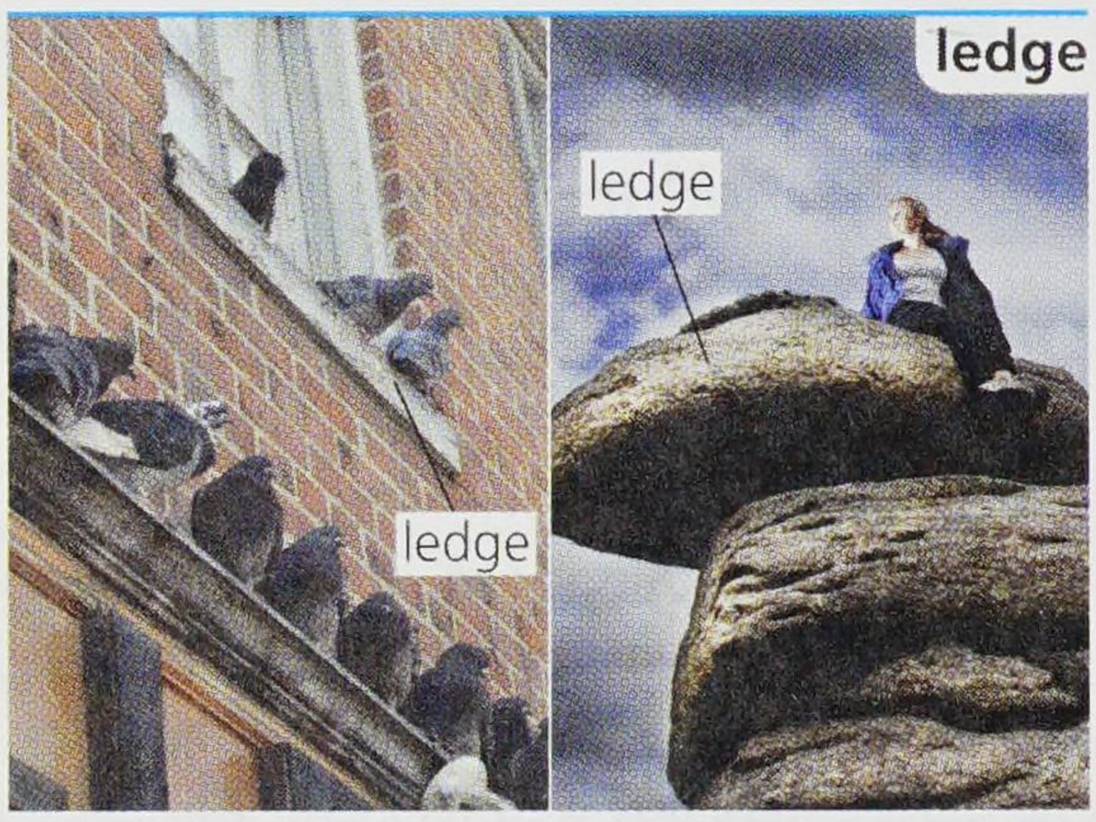
1 to talk to someone in a serious way about how he or she should behave: *Mom is always lecturing me about doing my homework.*

2 to give a formal talk about a subject to a group of people: *She lectures on art history at the museum.*

—**lecturer** *noun* someone who gives lectures that teach people about a subject

led /led/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of LEAD



ledge /lɛdʒ/ *noun*

a narrow flat surface like a shelf, that sticks out from the side of a building or cliff: *A bird landed on the window ledge.*

ledg·er /ˈledʒɚ/ *noun*

a book in which a business records the money it receives and spends

leek /lik/ *noun*

a long vegetable with straight green leaves that tastes like an onion → see picture on page **A12**

left[1] /left/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of LEAVE

left[2] *noun*

1 the side from which you start reading a line of writing in English: *The school is up ahead on the left.* **ANTONYM: right**

2 the left = in politics, people who think the government should use taxes to pay for important things people need, and that business should have less power: *Many people on the left support the idea of government health care for everyone.* **ANTONYM: the right**

left[3] *adjective*

on or toward the left side: *He writes with his left hand.* | *The store is on the left side of the street.* **ANTONYM: right**

[ORIGIN: From the old English word for "weak." The left hand is the weaker hand for most people.**]**

left[4] *adverb*

toward the left side: *Turn left at the next street.* **ANTONYM: right**

ˌleft-ˈhanded *adjective*

someone who is left-handed uses his or her left hand to write, throw a ball, etc. **ANTONYM: right-handed**

—**left-hander** *noun* someone who is left-handed

left·ist /ˈleftɪst/ *adjective*

another word for LEFT-WING: *The military did not like the leftist government.*

left·o·vers /ˈleftˌoʊvɚz/ *noun*

food that remains at the end of a meal, that you can keep and eat later: *They gave the leftovers from dinner to the dog.*

ˌleft-ˈwing *adjective*

people who are left-wing believe that the government should pay for the important things that people need and that business should not have too much power: *My brother is more left-wing than I am.* **ANTONYM: right-wing**

leg /leg/ *noun*

1 one of the two long parts of your body that you use for standing and walking: *Dogs have four legs.* | *She fell and broke her leg.* → see picture on page **A2**

2 one of the long parts that support a piece of furniture such as a table or chair: *One of the table legs is too short.*

3 the part of a pair of pants that covers your leg: *I got paint all over the leg of my jeans.*

leg·a·cy /ˈlegəsi/ *noun* (plural **legacies**)

1 money or property that you receive from someone after he or she dies **SYNONYM: inheritance**

2 a situation that exists because of things

that happened at an earlier time: *The country's debt is a legacy of the war.*

le·gal Ac /ˈligəl/ *adjective*
1 relating to laws: *Is the legal system fair?* | *He should go and get legal advice from his lawyer.*
2 allowed by the law: *Is it legal to copy a DVD?* **ANTONYM: illegal**
—**legally** *adverb* according to the law: *You can't legally buy alcohol until you're 21.*
—**legalize** *verb* to make something legal: *a plan to legalize gambling*
—**legality** /lɪˈgælәti/ *noun* the state of being legal: *His lawyer questioned the legality of the evidence.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *leges*, which means "laws."**]**

WORD FAMILY: legal
legal *adjective* | **illegal** *adjective* | **legally** *adverb* | **illegally** *adverb* | **legalize** *verb*

ˌlegal ˈholiday *noun*
a holiday on which government offices, schools, and banks are officially closed: *Christmas Day is a legal holiday.*

leg·end /ˈledʒәnd/ *noun*
1 an old well-known story about people who lived long ago, that is usually not true: *According to the legend, King Arthur had a magic sword called Excalibur.*
2 someone who is famous for a long time because he or she is very good at doing something: *Peyton Manning is already a football legend.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **story**
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *legenda*, which means "things to be read," from *legere*, meaning "to read."**]**

leg·end·ar·y /ˈledʒәnˌderi/ *adjective*
famous and admired: *the legendary baseball player, Babe Ruth*

leg·gings /ˈlɛgɪŋz/ *plural noun*
tight pants for girls or women, that stretch and fit very closely to the legs: *I wear leggings and a T-shirt for my dance class.*

leg·i·ble /ˈledʒәbәl/ *adjective*
written or printed clearly enough for you to read: *The teacher gave my paper back because my writing was not legible.* **ANTONYM: illegible**

le·gion /ˈlidʒәn/ *noun* (*formal*)
a large number of people or things: *The singer has legions of fans around the world.*

leg·is·late Ac /ˈledʒәˌsleɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make a law about something: *Congress will try to legislate new health care changes.*
—**legislator** *noun* someone who has the power to make new laws: *A group of legislators will discuss the bill.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin phrase *legis lator*, which means "suggester of a law."**]**

leg·is·la·tion Ac /ˌledʒәˈsleɪʃәn/ *noun*
a law or set of laws: *Congress wants to pass new legislation to reduce pollution.*

leg·is·la·tive Ac /ˈledʒәˌsleɪtɪv/ *adjective* (*formal*)
1 relating to laws or to making laws: *Congress's legislative powers*
2 the legislative branch = the part of a government that makes laws

leg·is·la·ture Ac /ˈledʒәˌsleɪtʃәr/ *noun*
a group of people who make or change laws in a government: *The state legislature will vote on the bill tomorrow.*

le·git·i·mate /ləˈdʒɪtәmәt/ *adjective*
1 reasonable or acceptable: *She has a legitimate reason for not coming to school – her mother is very sick.*
2 allowed by law or done according to the law: *It is only legitimate to use the software if you have paid for it.* **ANTONYM: illegal**
—**legitimacy** *noun* the state of being legitimate: *We have questions about the legitimacy of the election because too many people were not allowed to vote.*
—**legitimize** *verb* to make something legitimate: *Nothing can legitimize the killing of innocent people.*

lei·sure /ˈliʒәr/ *noun*
the time when you are not at school or working and can do things that you enjoy: *I like to play soccer in my leisure time.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *leisir*, which means "to be allowed," from the Latin word *licere*.**]**

lei·sure·ly /ˈliʒәrli/ *adjective*
done in a slow and relaxed way: *They took a leisurely walk around the park.*

lem·on /ˈlemәn/ *noun*
a yellow fruit with a juice that tastes sour:

L

There was a slice of lemon with each piece of fish. | *lemon juice* → see picture on page A13

—**lemony** *adjective* tasting or smelling of lemon

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the French word *limon*, from the Arabic word *laymun*.**]**

lem·on·ade /ˌlemə'neɪd/ *noun*

a drink made with lemon juice, sugar, and water: *a nice cold glass of lemonade*

lend /lend/ *verb* (**lent** /lent/)

1 to let someone have some money or something that belongs to you for a short time: *Could you lend me your bike tonight?*

USAGE: lend, borrow

If you **lend** something to someone, you let him or her have it or use it for a short time: *I lent that DVD to Rick.* | *Mom, could you lend me some money?*

You cannot say "Could you borrow me some money?"

If you **borrow** something from someone, he or she lets you have it or use it for a short time: *Can I borrow your pen?*

You cannot say "Can I lend your pen?"

2 if a bank lends you money, it gives it to you but you must pay it back within a certain time and pay an additional amount of money called "interest": *The bank lends money to people who want to start a business.*

length /leŋθ/ *noun*

1 the distance from one end of something to the other end: *The length of the room is ten feet.* | *The pole was about seven feet in length.*

2 the amount of time during which something happens or continues: *The length of summer vacation is about ten weeks.*

length·en /'leŋθən/ *verb*

to make something longer: *There are new plans to lengthen the school day from six and a half to seven hours.* **ANTONYM: shorten**

length·wise /'leŋkθwaɪz/ (*also* **length·ways** /'leŋkθweɪz/) *adverb*

in the direction or position of something's longest side: *Fold the cloth lengthwise.*

length·y /'leŋθi/ *adjective* (*formal*)

continuing for a long time: *We had a lengthy discussion that took over an hour.*

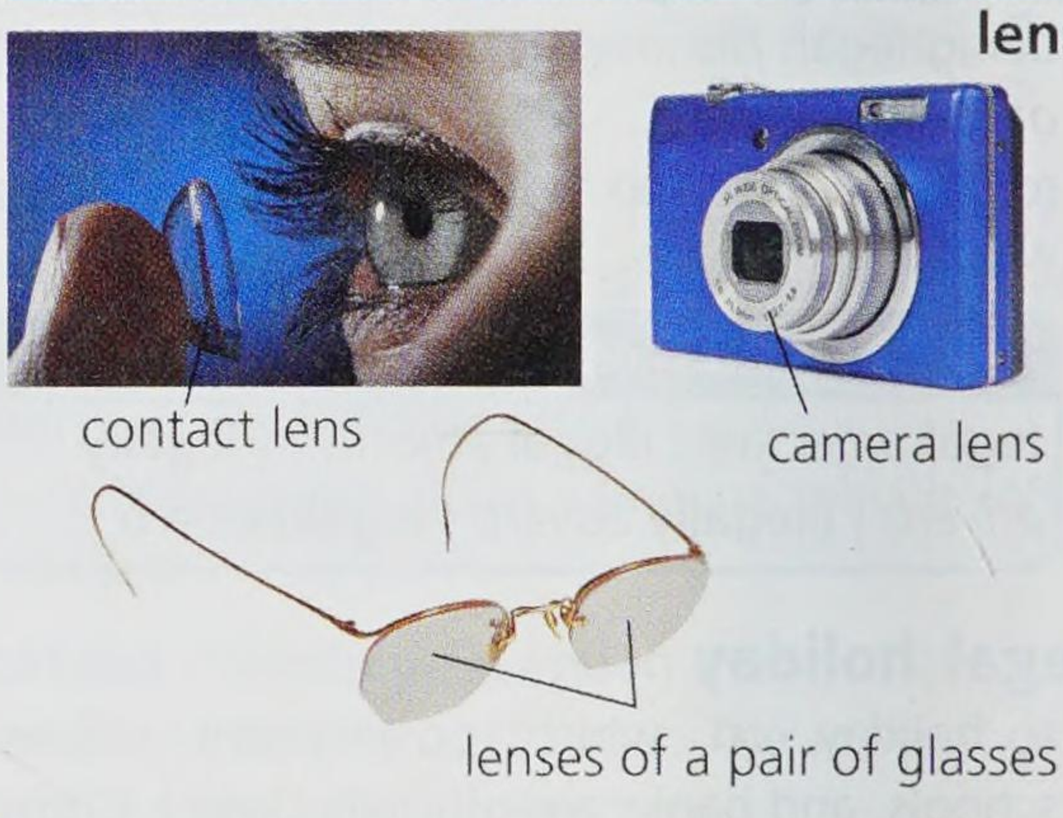
le·ni·ent /'liniənt/ *adjective* (*formal*)

not strict in the way that you punish someone who has broken a rule: *I think judges are too lenient with drunk drivers; they should take the drunk driver's license away the first time.*

—**leniently** *adverb* in a lenient way

—**leniency** *noun* lenient behavior or a lenient attitude

lens



lens /lenz/ *noun*

1 a piece of curved glass or plastic that makes things look bigger, smaller, or clearer: *His glasses had thick lenses.* | *a camera lens*

2 the part inside your eye that bends light so that an image is formed on the back of your eye

[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Latin word for "lentil." Some lenses are shaped like lentils, with a surface that curves outward on both sides.**]**

lent /lent/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of LEND

len·til /'lentəl/ *noun*

a small round seed which has been dried and can be cooked

Le·o /'liou/ *noun*

1 the fifth sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a lion

2 someone born between July 23 and August 22

leop·ard /'lepərd/ *noun*

a large wild cat with yellow fur and black spots, that lives in Africa and southern Asia

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Greek words *leon* and *pardos*, which mean "lion" and "panther."**]**

le·o·tard /'liəˌtɑrd/ *noun*

a piece of clothing that fits the body tightly

from the neck to the tops of the legs: *The ballet dancers wore black leotards.*

les·bi·an /ˈlezbiən/ *noun*
a woman who is sexually attracted to other women
—**lesbian** *adjective* relating to lesbians

less[1] /les/ *adverb*
1 less important/likely/busy, etc. = not as important, likely, busy, etc.: *This hotel is less expensive than the other one, but it's not as nice.* | *People who exercise are less likely to develop heart disease.* **ANTONYM: more**
2 fewer times or for a shorter time: *I see him much less than I used to.* **ANTONYM: more**
3 less and less = used to say that an amount keeps getting smaller: *It seemed less and less likely that we could win the game.*

less[2] *adjective, pronoun*
a smaller amount: *I'm trying to exercise more and eat less to lose weight.* | *He earns less money than some of his friends.* | *She spends less of her time studying now that she has a job.* **ANTONYM: more**

GRAMMAR: less, fewer

Use **less** before nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals: *Add less salt to your food.* | *This book has less information than the other one.*

Use **fewer** before plural forms of nouns: *There were fewer cars on the roads in the 1950s.* | *Fewer people than I expected were at the game.*

less·en /ˈlesən/ *verb*
to become less, or to make something become less: *If you wear a seat belt, you lessen the chances that you will be hurt in a car accident.* **ANTONYM: increase**
→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

less·er /ˈlesə/ *adjective* (*formal*)
not as large, as important, or as much as something else: *These wounds would have killed a lesser man* (=someone not as strong).

les·son /ˈlesən/ *noun*
1 a period of time when someone teaches you something: *I have a guitar lesson today.* | *Hannah is taking swimming lessons.*
2 an experience you learn something from, or the thing that you learn: *If you don't study, and fail the test, you have learned the valuable lesson that studying is necessary.*
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the French word *leçon*, from the Latin word *lectio*, which means "the act of reading." In churches, parts of the Bible were read aloud so that people could learn from them.**]**

let /let/ *verb* (**let**, **letting**)
1 to allow someone to do something, or allow something to happen: *I wanted to go, but my mom wouldn't let me.* | *Let me finish this, and then we can go.*
2 to allow someone or something to come into or go out of a place: *Security guards refused to let reporters into the building.* | *He opened the door to let the dog out.*
3 let go = to stop holding someone or something: *You can let go of my hand after we cross the street.*
4 let someone go = to allow someone to go, after you have been keeping them somewhere: *The police let him go after asking him some questions.* **SYNONYM: release**
5 let someone know = to tell someone something: *I'll let you know when dinner is ready.*
6 let me do something = said when you are offering to help someone: *Let me carry that for you.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **allow**

PHRASAL VERB
let someone down
to make someone feel disappointed because you have not done what he or she wanted or expected you to do: *She had promised them a dog, and she didn't want to let them down.*

let·down /ˈletdaʊn/ *noun*
something that makes you feel disappointed because it is not as good as you expected: *Our hotel was a big letdown – the rooms were very small and not very clean.* **SYNONYM: disappointment**

le·thal /ˈliθəl/ *adjective*
lethal weapons or substances can kill someone: *The snake's bite can be lethal if you don't get treatment immediately.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *letum* or *lethum*, which means "death."**]**

le·thar·gic /ləˈθɑrdʒɪk/ *adjective*
having no energy and feeling tired or lazy: *The heat was making me feel lethargic.*

L

let's /lets/
the short form of "let us," used when you want to suggest that someone or a group of people do something with you: *I'm hungry – let's eat.* | *Let's not talk about this right now.*

let·ter /ˈletɚ/ *noun*
1 a written message that you put into an envelope and send to someone by mail: *I wrote a letter to my mother telling her that I was coming to visit.* | *Can you mail this letter on your way to work?*
2 one of the signs in writing that represents a sound in speech: *There are 26 letters in the English alphabet.*

let·tuce /ˈletɪs/ *noun*
a green vegetable with large leaves that you eat raw in SALADs → see picture on page A12
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *lactuca*, from *lac*, which means "milk." A milky liquid comes from the stem of a lettuce when you break it.]

let·up /ˈletʌp/ *noun*
a pause or a reduction in something unpleasant or difficult: *There's no letup in the rain – it's supposed to continue all weekend.*

leu·ke·mia /luˈkimiə/ *noun*
a serious disease that makes your body produce too many white blood cells. Leukemia is a CANCER of the blood: *Her son had leukemia and died last year.*
[ORIGIN: 1800-1900 From the Greek words *leukos* and *haima*, which mean "white" and "blood."]

lev·ee /ˈlevi/ *noun*
a wall that is built to stop a river from flooding

lev·el[1] /ˈlevəl/ *noun*
1 the amount or degree of something: *Will the price of gas stay at this level?*
2 the height or position of something in relation to the ground or to another thing: *The water level in the lake is very high and houses near the shore have flooded.*
3 a standard of skill or ability in something: *Rick played football at the highest level – the NFL.*
4 a floor in a building with several floors: *The entrance to the parking lot is on Level 2.*

level[2] *adjective*
1 flat and not sloping, with no part higher than any other part: *The floor isn't level so the furniture doesn't sit straight.*
2 at the same height as something else: *The top of my head was level with his chin.*
→ see Thesaurus box at flat[1]

level[3] *verb*
1 to knock down or completely destroy a building or area: *An earthquake leveled several buildings in the city.*
2 to make a surface flat and smooth: *Level the ground before putting the brick sidewalk down.*

lev·er /ˈlevɚ/ *noun*
1 a long handle that you pull or push to make a machine start
2 a long piece of metal used for lifting something heavy. You put one end under the object and push down on the other end.
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French word *lever*, which means "to raise," from the Latin word *levare*.]

lev·er·age /ˈlevərɪdʒ/ *noun* (*formal*)
influence that you can use to make people do what you want: *The United States used its political leverage to bring the leaders to the peace talks.*

li·a·ble /ˈlaɪəbəl/ *adjective*
1 be liable to do something = to be likely to do something: *Remind me to call her because I'm liable to forget.*
2 legally responsible for the cost of something: *When you rent the equipment, you become liable for any damage caused.*
—**liability** /ˌlaɪˈbɪləti/ *noun* legal responsibility for the cost of something: *The airline tried to deny liability for the accident.*

li·ar /ˈlaɪɚ/ *noun*
someone who deliberately says something that is not true: *You're a liar! I didn't say that.*

li·bel /ˈlaɪbəl/ *noun*
the illegal act of writing or printing things about someone that are not true: *He is suing the magazine for libel after it said that he had spent time in jail.*

lib·eral[1] Ac /ˈlɪbərəl/ *adjective*
willing to accept or respect other people's ideas and behavior even if they are different from your own: *a liberal church that welcomes people of other religions* **ANTONYM: conservative**

liberal[2] Ac *noun*
someone with liberal opinions or principles: *Political liberals want to spend more on education.* **ANTONYM: conservative**
—**liberalism** *noun* the attitude or behavior of liberals

ˌliberal ˈarts *plural noun*
subjects that develop someone's general knowledge and ability to think, rather than practical skills: *He enjoys liberal arts subjects such as history and sociology.*

lib·eral·ize Ac /ˈlɪbrəˌlaɪz/ *verb* (*formal*)
to make rules or laws less strict so that people have more freedom: *The state government plans to liberalize gambling laws.*

lib·er·ate Ac /ˈlɪbəˌreɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 to free people or a place from someone's control: *The U.S. army liberated the town from the Nazis in 1945.*
2 to free someone from feelings or situations that make his or her life difficult: *Machines such as dishwashers have liberated us from a lot of hard work at home.*
—**liberator** *noun* someone who liberates people or a place: *The foreign soldiers were seen as liberators who would remove the dictator.*
—**liberation** /ˌlɪbəˈreɪʃən/ *noun* the act of liberating people or a place: *the liberation of Eastern Europe*

lib·er·ty /ˈlɪbərti/ *noun* (plural **liberties**)
1 the freedom to do what you want without too much control from a government or authority: *The people of this country fought for liberty and democracy.*
2 a particular legal right: *The new law will protect religious liberties so that all people can worship as they choose.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *libertas*, from *liber*, which means "free."**]**

Li·bra /ˈlibrə/ *noun*
1 the seventh sign of the ZODIAC, represented by a SCALE
2 someone born between September 23 and October 23

li·brar·y /ˈlaɪˌbreri/ *noun* (plural **libraries**)
a room or building containing books that you can borrow or read there: *He borrowed a book from the school library.* | *library books*
—**librarian** /laɪˈbreriən/ *noun* someone who works in a library
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *libri*, which means "books."**]**

lice /laɪs/ *noun*
the plural of LOUSE

li·cense[1] Ac /ˈlaɪsəns/ *noun*
an official document that gives you permission to own something or do something: *He has a driver's license so he can drive.*

license[2] Ac *verb*
to give official permission for someone to own or do something: *Williams is not licensed to practice law in New York.*

ˈlicense plate *noun*
one of the signs with numbers and letters on it on the back or front of a car → see picture on page **A28**

lick /lɪk/ *verb*
to move your tongue across the surface of something: *The dog jumped up and licked her face.*

lic·o·rice /ˈlɪkərɪʃ/ *noun*
a type of black or red candy with a strong taste
[ORIGIN: 1100-1200 From the Greek word *glycyrrhiza*, which means "sweet root." The flavor for licorice used to come from the root of a plant.**]**

lid /lɪd/ *noun*
a cover for a pot, box, or other container: *He carefully lifted the lid of the box to see what was inside.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **cover**[2]

lie[1] /laɪ/ *verb* (**lay** /leɪ/, **lain** /leɪn/, **lying**)
1 to be or move into a position in which your body is flat on something: *We lay on the beach all day.* | *I'm going upstairs to lie down.*
2 to be in a flat position on a surface: *His dirty clothes were lying all over the floor.*

lie[2] *verb* (**lied** /laɪd/, **lying**)
to deliberately tell someone something that is not true: *She lied about her age and said she was 30, when she was really 35.*

USAGE: lie, lay
Lie has two different meanings:
1) to be or move into a flat position on the floor, a bed, etc.: *Lie down on the sofa.*

The past tense for this meaning of **lie** is **lay**: *He lay on the bed.*

2) to say something that is not true: *Why did you lie to me?*

The past tense for this meaning of **lie** is **lied**: *The police think that he lied.*

Lay means to put something down in a flat position. The past tense for this is **laid**: *She laid the newspaper down and picked up the phone.*

THESAURUS: lie

make something up to think of a story that is not true, and tell it to someone: *"What will you tell your mother?" "I'll make something up."*

fib (*informal*) to tell someone a lie about something that is not important: *Were you fibbing when you said you didn't see what happened?*

tell a lie to say something that you know is not true: *I didn't want to tell a lie, but I didn't want to get Brian in trouble, either.*

invent to think of an idea or story that is not true: *John invented some excuse about having a headache.*

mislead (*formal*) to make someone believe something that is not true, by not giving all the information or by giving false information: *The ads mislead people by saying the drink contains extra vitamins, when it doesn't.*

deceive (*formal*) to make someone believe something that is not true: *She deceived her parents by saying that she was studying at a friend's house, when really she was meeting her boyfriend.*

lie[3] *noun*

something that you say which you know is not true: *He's telling lies – he said he was at school, when I know he wasn't.*

lieu·ten·ant /luˈtenənt/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **Lt.** *or* **Lieut.**)

an officer who has a middle rank in the armed forces or the police: *He's a lieutenant in the army.* | *Lieutenant Patrick Smith*

life /laɪf/ *noun* (plural **lives** /laɪvz/)

1 the period of time between someone's birth and death: *Tim lived in New York all his life.* | *She spent her life helping others.*

2 the state of being alive: *Wearing a helmet when you ride a motorcycle could save your life.* | *Firemen risked their lives to save him.*

3 all the experiences and activities that are typical of a particular job, place, society, or way of living: *Life in the city is very exciting.*

4 the type of experience that someone has during his or her life: *Grandma had a full and happy life.* | *Most teenagers should have busy social lives, seeing friends and being active.*

5 living things such as people, animals, or plants: *Do you think there is life on other planets?*

6 activity or movement: *The house looked empty, and there were no signs of life.* | *Katie was young and full of life.*

7 human existence, and all the things that can happen during someone's life: *Life can be hard sometimes.*

8 real life = things that really happen, rather than things that happen in a story or in someone's imagination: *TV shows are fun, but real life isn't like that.*

life·boat /ˈlaɪfboʊt/ *noun*

a small boat carried on a ship, that people can use if the ship sinks: *The ship has lifeboats in case of an emergency.*

ˈlife ˌcycle *noun*

all the stages in the life of an animal or plant, as it develops and changes into different forms: *In biology class, we learned about the life cycle of the butterfly.*

ˈlife guard *noun*

someone whose job is to help swimmers who are in danger: *The life guard was standing on the edge of the pool watching the swimmers.*

ˈlife inˌsurance *noun*

a type of insurance that pays money to your family when you die

ˈlife ˌjacket *noun*

a special jacket that fills with air and stops you from sinking if you fall into water

life·less /ˈlaɪflɪs/ *adjective*

1 not exciting or interesting: *a lifeless, boring party*

2 dead or seeming to be dead: *They pulled her lifeless body from the river.*

life·like /ˈlaɪflaɪk/ *adjective*
very much like a real person or thing: *The statue was so lifelike that I thought it was a real person.*

life·long /ˈlaɪflɔŋ/ *adjective*
continuing all through your life: *My mom and Mrs. Evans have been lifelong friends.*

ˈlife ˌpreserver *noun*
a LIFE JACKET or a special ring filled with air, that you wear to stop yourself from sinking if you fall into water

ˈlife raft *noun*
a small rubber boat filled with air, that can be used by passengers if their ship sinks

ˌlife ˈsentence *noun*
the punishment of sending someone to prison for the rest of his or her life: *The judge gave him a life sentence for the murder.*

life·style /ˈlaɪfstaɪl/ *noun*
the way in which you live your life, including the kind of activities you do, where you live, and how much money you have: *She has a healthy lifestyle: she eats well and exercises.*

life·time /ˈlaɪftaɪm/ *noun*
the period of time during which someone is alive: *I never thought that there would be another big war in my lifetime.*

lift[1] /lɪft/ *verb*
1 (*also* **lift up**) to raise something or someone up into the air: *Lift up your feet so I can sweep the floor.* → see picture on page A4
2 to go up into the air: *The fog started to lift and the sun came out.*
3 to end a rule or a law that says that something is not allowed: *Will the government lift the ban on traveling to Cuba?*
4 (*informal*) to take someone else's words or ideas and use them in your own work: *She lifted parts of her essay directly from the Internet.* **SYNONYM: copy**

lift[2] *noun*
1 something that makes something more successful, or that makes people happier: *I got a good grade on the test, and that gave me a real lift.*
2 a piece of equipment for carrying people or heavy objects to a higher place: *We rode the ski lift to the top of the mountain.*
3 an occasion when you take someone somewhere in your car: *Can I give you a lift to school?* **SYNONYM: ride**

ˈlift-off *noun*
the moment when a space vehicle leaves the ground and rises up into the air: *After lift-off, the rocket shot up into the sky.*

lig·a·ment /ˈlɪgəmənt/ *noun*
a band of strong white material in your body that holds your bones together at a joint: *He damaged a ligament in his knee, so he can't play football for a while.*

light


candle


lantern


matches


lamp


flashlight

light[1] /laɪt/ *noun*
1 the brightness from the sun, a lamp, or a flame, that allows you to see things: *The room has big windows and there's a lot of light.* **ANTONYM: dark**
2 something that produces light, for example an electric lamp: *Don't forget to turn off the lights.*
3 a set of red, green, and yellow lights used to control traffic: *Turn left at the light.*
4 a different/new light = a different or new opinion that you have about someone or something: *I thought he was lazy, but I began to think of him in a different light when I saw how hard he was trying.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *leoht.*]

light[2] *adjective*
1 not weighing very much: *The box was very light and easy to carry.* **ANTONYM: heavy** → see picture at **heavy**
2 a light color is not dark and seems to have

L

a lot of white mixed into it: *Tammy was wearing a light blue dress.* **SYNONYM: pale**; **ANTONYM: dark**

3 if it is light, the sky or a place is not dark and there is brightness from the sun or a lamp: *It gets light at about 5 a.m. in the summer.* | *The room was nice and light.*

4 light clothes are thin and not very warm: *She put on a light sweater when it got cooler in the evening.* **ANTONYM: thick**

5 a light wind is not strong: *A light breeze blew through her hair.* **SYNONYM: gentle**; **ANTONYM: strong**

6 if something is light, there is only a small amount of it: *light rain* | *The traffic was light on the freeway.* **ANTONYM: heavy**

7 gentle and soft: *She gave him a light kiss on the cheek.*

8 make light of something = to joke about something that is serious or to treat it as if it were not important: *She tried to make light of the problem, but deep down it worried her.*

—**lightness** *noun* the quality of being light

light[3] *verb* (**lit** /lɪt/ *or* **lighted**)

1 to make something start burning or producing light: *We lit a fire for warmth.*

2 to provide light in a place: *The room is lit by candles.*

PHRASAL VERB

light up

1 light something up = to make something become bright: *Fireworks lit up the night sky.*

2 if your face or eyes light up, you show that you are happy or excited: *Paula's eyes lit up when she saw all of her presents.*

ˈlight bulb *noun*
the round glass part of an electric lamp

light·en /ˈlaɪtn/ *verb*

1 (*formal*) to become brighter: *The sky started to lighten and the sun came out.* **ANTONYM: darken**

2 to make something less heavy: *I took some boxes out of the car to lighten the load.*

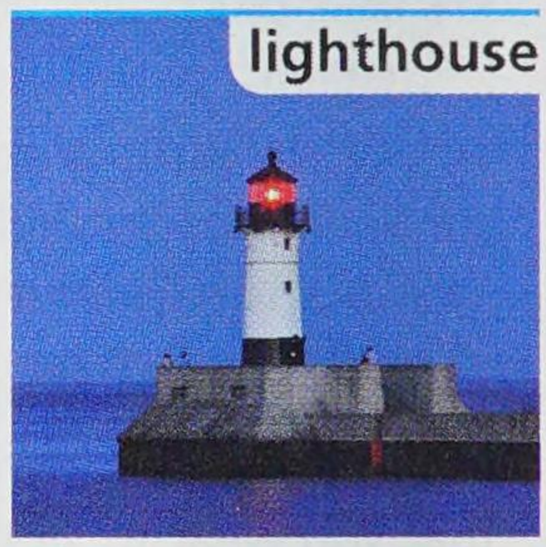
PHRASAL VERB

lighten up
to stop being so serious: *He needs to lighten up and stop worrying.*

light·er /ˈlaɪtə/ *noun*
a small object that produces a flame, used to light something such as a cigarette

ˌlight-ˈheaded *adjective*
unable to think clearly or move steadily, for example because you have drunk alcohol or you are sick: *She had a fever and felt light-headed.* **SYNONYM: dizzy**

light·house


lighthouse

/ˈlaɪthaʊs/ *noun*
a tall building by the ocean, with a very bright light at the top that turns on and off to warn ships that they are near rocks or the coast

light·ing /ˈlaɪtɪŋ/ *noun*
the lights in a building or street, or how bright the lights are: *The lighting in the bedroom is so bad that it's impossible to read.*

light·ly /ˈlaɪtli/ *adverb*
gently: *I tapped her lightly on the shoulder so as not to scare her.*

light·ning /ˈlaɪtnɪŋ/ *noun*


lightning

a bright flash of light in the sky, that happens during a storm: *The tree was hit by lightning and split in two.*

light·weight /ˈlaɪtweɪt/ *noun*
a BOXER who weighs between 126 and 135 pounds

ˈlight year *noun*
the distance that light travels in one year: *The star is millions of light years away from the Earth.*

lik·a·ble (*also* **likeable**) /ˈlaɪkəbəl/ *adjective*
a likable person is nice and easy to like: *She's funny and likable and has lots of friends.*

like[1] /laɪk/ *preposition, conjunction*

1 similar to another person or thing: *Ken looks like his brother.* | *The Earth is round like a ball.* **ANTONYM: unlike**

2 typical of a person or thing, or what they usually do: *It's not like Nancy to be late.*

3 (*informal*) used when you are describing someone or something: *He acts like he knows everything.* | *"What was the movie like?" "It was good."*

4 (*informal*) used to give an example of something. Many teachers think that this use of "like" is incorrect, and use "such as" or "for example" instead: *Vegetables like broccoli and carrots are very good for you.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **similar**

like[2] *verb*

1 to think that someone or something is nice or good, or to enjoy doing something: *I never liked her brother very much.* | *She likes swimming.* | *He doesn't like to talk about himself.* **ANTONYM: dislike**

GRAMMAR: like

Do not say "I am liking bananas" or "I am liking to read." Say "*I like bananas*" or "*I like to read.*"

Do not say "I am liking Anna very much." Say "*I like Anna very much.*"

2 to think that someone is nice and attractive: *"Do you like Jeff?" "Yeah, he's really cute."*

3 to want something or want to do something: *I'd like a slice of pizza.* | *Would you like to come to the movies?*
→ see Thesaurus box at **enjoy**

like·ly /ˈlaɪkli/ *adjective*
if something is likely, it will probably happen or is probably true: *It's likely to rain tomorrow.*
—**likelihood** *noun* the state of being likely: *What is the likelihood of getting the disease?*

like·ness /ˈlaɪknəs/ *noun*
a picture or image of someone: *The stamp had a likeness of President Lincoln on it.*

ˈlikes *plural noun*
likes and dislikes = the things that you like and do not like: *Children have strong likes and dislikes about food.*

like·wise Ac /ˈlaɪk-waɪz/ *adverb*
1 (*formal*) in the same way: *The boss stood up, and everyone else did likewise.*
2 used when saying that you feel the same as the other person: *"It's great to see you." "Likewise."*

lik·ing /ˈlaɪkɪŋ/ *noun*
the feeling when you like someone or something: *He's always had a liking for ice cream and usually orders it for dessert.*

li·lac /ˈlaɪlək/ *noun*
1 a small tree with purple or white flowers, which has a nice smell
2 a light purple color
—**lilac** *adjective* having a light purple color
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From the Arabic word *lilak*. This comes from the Persian word *nilak*, which means "bluish in color," from *nil*, meaning "blue."**]**

lil·y /ˈlɪli/ *noun* (plural **lilies**)
a plant with large flowers, which are usually white or yellow: *There was a beautiful bunch of lilies in a vase.*

limb /lɪm/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 an arm or leg: *He had a fever and all his limbs were shaking.*
2 a large branch of a tree: *The cat climbed the tree and sat on one of the limbs.*

lime /laɪm/ *noun*
a small round green fruit that has a sour taste: *a lime tree* → see picture on page **A13**
[ORIGIN: 1600-1700 From French, from the Arabic word *limah*, which is related to the Arabic word for "lemon."**]**

lim·er·ick /ˈlɪmərɪk/ *noun*
a short funny poem with five lines, in which the first, second, and last lines RHYME, and the third and fourth lines have a different rhyme

lim·it[1] /ˈlɪmɪt/ *noun*
1 the greatest amount, number, or distance that is allowed or is possible: *The speed limit is 65 miles per hour.* | *There is a limit on how much money you can take out of the bank at one time.*
2 the edge or border of something: *There are farms outside the city limits.*
3 be off limits = if a place is off limits, you are not allowed to go there: *The military base is off limits to the public.*

limit[2] *verb*
to stop an amount or number from getting bigger than a particular amount: *Class size is limited to 30.* | *I limit the amount of TV my kids watch.*
—**limited** *adjective* small in number or amount: *There are a limited number of tickets, so get yours early.*

L

lim·it·less /ˈlɪmɪtlɪs/ *adjective*
without a limit or end: *There is an almost limitless number of books to read.*

lim·o /ˈlɪmoʊ/ *noun* (*informal*)
a LIMOUSINE

lim·ou·sine /ˈlɪməˌzin/ *noun*
a very large expensive car that is driven by someone who is paid to drive: *The band arrived at the concert in a limousine.*
[**ORIGIN:** 1900-2000 From Limousin, an area of France. The type of car that was originally called a limousine had a roof like the hood of a cloak worn in that area, or the driver wore this type of cloak.]

limp[1] /lɪmp/ *adjective*
not stiff or firm: *Her legs went limp and she fell to the ground.*
—**limply** *adverb* in a limp way: *Her weak arm hung limply at her side.*

limp[2] *verb*
to walk with difficulty because your leg or foot is hurt: *He limped off the soccer field after he was knocked down.*
—**limp** *noun* a way of walking with difficulty because your leg or foot is hurt: *After the accident, he always walked with a limp.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **walk**[1]

line[1] /laɪn/ *noun*
1 a long thin mark on a surface, especially a straight mark: *She drew a line across the page.* | *He reached the finish line at the end of the race.*
2 a row of people or things: *A long line of cars was waiting to buy gas.* | *Mia stood in line at the cafeteria to get her food.*
3 a long piece of string or rope: *I hung the wet clothes on the line.* | *a fishing line*
4 a border between two states or countries: *I crossed the state line into Kansas.*
5 the direction something travels, or the imaginary path between two points in space: *Light travels in a straight line – it doesn't curve.*
6 a single row of words in a poem, play, song, or book: *I only know the first three lines of the poem.*
7 a wire or connection, for example for electricity or the telephone: *The strong winds blew the power lines down.* | *I tried to call him, but the line was busy.*
8 out of line (*informal*) = not acceptable in a particular situation: *You're out of line! Don't swear at your mother!*
[**ORIGIN:** 1200-1300 From the Latin word *linea*, which means "thread or string," from *linum*, which means "flax (=a plant that is grown to make thread for cloth)."]

line[2] *verb*
1 to cover the inside of something with something else: *We lined the box with old cloths to make it soft for the kittens.*
2 to form a line along the edge of something: *Trees line the streets.*
PHRASAL VERB
line up
to form a line of people or things: *The fans lined up outside the stadium.*

line graph *noun*
a GRAPH that uses a line to show how amounts change over time: *The line graph showed the amount of rain in different months of the year.* → see picture at **graph**

lin·en /ˈlɪnən/ *noun*
1 a kind of cloth made from a plant called FLAX, used to make clothes, sheets, TABLECLOTHs, etc.: *a cool linen shirt*
2 bed/table linen (*formal*) = sheets or TABLECLOTHs

lin·er /ˈlaɪnɚ/ *noun*
a large ship for carrying people: *They sailed to Hawaii on an ocean liner.*

line·up /ˈlaɪnʌp/ *noun*
1 the players on a sports team who are playing in a game: *He won't be in the lineup for tonight's game because of an injury.*
2 a set of events, performers, or television programs that have been arranged to happen one after the other: *Friday night's TV lineup includes three comedy shows.*

lin·ger /ˈlɪŋgɚ/ (*also* **linger on**) *verb* (*formal*)
to stay somewhere for a long time: *The smell of onions lingered in the kitchen.*

lin·ge·rie /ˌlɑnʒəˈreɪ/ *noun* (*formal*)
women's underwear

lin·guis·tics /lɪŋˈgwɪstɪks/ *noun*
the study of languages, including their grammar and history

lin·ing /ˈlaɪnɪŋ/ *noun*
a piece of material covering the inside of

something such as a coat or box: *a jacket with a red lining*

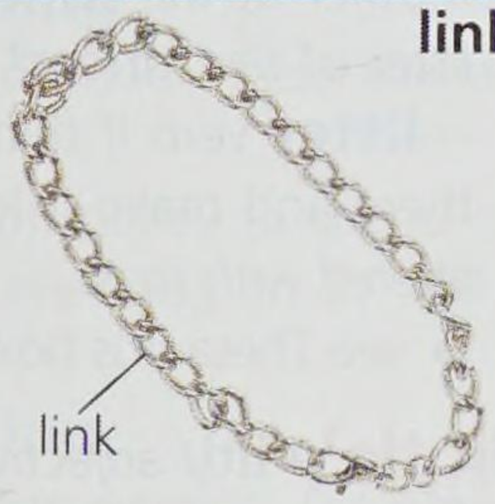
link[1] Ac /lɪŋk/ *verb*

1 to say or show that two things are related, so that one thing causes or affects the other: *Smoking is linked to cancer.*

2 to connect two things or places together: *The interstate highway links the two major cities.* | *You'll need a modem in order to link your computer to the Internet.*

link[2] Ac *noun*

1 a relationship or connection between two or more things or people: *The police think that there is a link between the two burglaries.*



2 one of the rings in a chain: *One of the links on my necklace has broken.*

3 a connection between two websites that you CLICK on to move from one website to the other: *If you click on the link, it will take you to a site where you can buy the CD.*

4 a satellite/telephone/rail, etc. link = something that makes it possible to communicate or travel between different places: *The reporters sent the pictures back to the TV studio using a satellite link.*

li·no·le·um /lɪˈnoʊliəm/ *noun*

smooth material that is used to cover a floor: *The linoleum on the kitchen floor is easy to keep clean.*

lint /lɪnt/ *noun*

soft small pieces of thread that come off cotton, wool, or other material

li·on /ˈlaɪən/ *noun*

a large wild cat that lives in Africa: *Male lions have long thick hair around their necks.*

li·on·ess /ˈlaɪənɪs/ *noun*

a female lion

lip /lɪp/ *noun*

1 your lips are the two outer parts of your mouth where the skin is redder or darker: *She kissed him on the lips.* → see picture on page A2

2 the top edge of a container such as a cup or a bowl: *Soup had spilled over the lip of the bowl.*

lip·stick /ˈlɪpˌstɪk/ *noun*

a substance that women use to put color on their lips: *I wear lipstick if I'm going out.*

liq·ue·fy /ˈlɪkwəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**liquefied**, **liquefies**) (*formal*)

to change into a liquid: *The gas liquefies when it is cooled to a low temperature.*

liq·uid /ˈlɪkwɪd/ *noun*

a substance such as water that is not a solid or a gas: *There was still some liquid in the bottle.*

—**liquid** *adjective* not a solid or a gas: *a bottle of liquid soap*

liq·uor /ˈlɪkɚ/ *noun*

a strong alcoholic drink such as WHISKEY: *The bar sells whiskey and other kinds of liquor.*

[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From a Latin word for "liquid," from *liquere*, which means "to flow."]

liquor store *noun*

a store where alcohol is sold

lisp /lɪsp/ *noun*

if someone has a lisp, he or she pronounces "s" sounds as "th" when speaking

list[1] /lɪst/ *noun*

a set of things that you write one below the other: *Make a list of the things you'll need.* | *Is my name on the list?*

list[2] *verb*

to write or say a list of things: *List your ten favorite movies, starting with the one you like the best.*

lis·ten /ˈlɪsən/ *verb*

1 to pay attention to what someone is saying or to a sound such as music: *Listen carefully – this is important.* | *He was listening to a CD.*

2 (*informal*) used when you want someone to pay attention to what you are saying: *Listen, Amanda, it's time to clean up your room.*

3 Listen up! (*informal*) = said in order to get a group of people's attention when you are going to say something important: *Okay, class, listen up! Turn to page 33.*

—**listener** *noun* someone who listens to what people are saying, or to a radio station: *Do you want to talk about it? I'm a good listener.*

list·ing /ˈlɪstɪŋ/ *noun*

a list, or something that is on a list: *She*

L

checked the TV listings to see if there was anything good on TV.

lit[1] /lɪt/ *verb*

the past tense and past participle of LIGHT

lit[2] *adjective*

1 if a room is brightly lit, it has a lot of light. If a room is badly lit, it has very little light: *The room was brightly lit and I could see everyone's face clearly.*

2 if something is lit, it is burning: *The candles were all lit.*

lite /laɪt/ *adjective*

used in the names of food and drink products that have less fat, sugar, or alcohol than normal

li·ter /ˈlitɚ/ *noun* (*written abbreviation*: **l**)

a unit for measuring liquids, equal to 0.26 gallons: *a liter of water*

[ORIGIN: 1700-1800 From the Greek word *litra*, a unit of weight.**]**

lit·er·a·cy /ˈlɪtərəsi/ *noun*

the ability to read and write: *The literacy program helps adults improve their reading and writing skills.*

lit·er·al /ˈlɪtərəl/ *adjective*

the literal meaning of a word is its basic or first meaning: *The fight against crime is not a literal fight – we are not using our fists against criminals.* **ANTONYM: metaphorical**

lit·er·al·ly /ˈlɪtərəli/ *adverb*

1 used to emphasize that something is really true: *There are literally hundreds of birds in the tree.*

2 according to the original meaning of the word: *The word "telephone" literally means "far sound."*

lit·er·ar·y /ˈlɪtəˌreri/ *adjective*

relating to literature: *He writes poems and other literary works.*

lit·er·ate /ˈlɪtərɪt/ *adjective*

able to read and write: *People who are not literate cannot read job application forms.* **ANTONYM: illiterate**

lit·er·a·ture /ˈlɪtərətʃɚ/ *noun*

books, plays, and poems that people think are good or important: *I studied Mark Twain's "Adventures of Huckleberry Finn" in my American literature class.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **book**[1]

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *litteratura*, which means "writing or learning," from *littera*, meaning "letter."**]**

lit·ter /ˈlɪtɚ/ *noun*

1 waste paper, cans, etc. that people have left on the ground in a public place: *People have picnics in the park and then just leave their litter on the ground instead of putting it in the trash cans.*

2 a group of baby animals born to one mother at the same time: *Our cat just had a litter of five kittens!*

—**litter** *verb* if things litter a place, they are there and make it look messy: *The floor was littered with toys.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **garbage**

lit·tle[1] /ˈlɪtl/ *adjective, pronoun*

1 small: *The dog had cute little ears.* | *The mother was carrying her little girl.*

2 (**less**, **least**) a small amount: *I only know a little Spanish – just the basics.* | *"Would you like some gravy?" "Just a little."* | *Can I have a little bit of milk in my coffee, please?* | *Little is known about the disease, but scientists are trying to learn more.*

GRAMMAR: little, a little

Use **little** when you mean "not much": *I have very little money left.*

Use **a little** when you mean "a small amount": *I accidentally spilled a little milk on the carpet.*

Little and **a little** are always used with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals.

3 short in time or distance: *I'll wait a little while and then call again.* | *Anna walked a little way down the road with him.*

4 not important: *He gets angry over little things.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **small**

little[2] *adverb*

1 **a little** = slightly: *I was a little nervous at first, but then I calmed down.*

2 not much: *I slept very little last night and I'm very tired today.*

liv·a·ble (*also* **liveable**) /ˈlɪvəbəl/ *adjective*

good enough to live in: *We could make the*

neighborhood more livable by giving children a safe place to play.

live[1] /lɪv/ *verb*

1 to be alive: *Grandma lived until she was 88.* | *He was the best athlete who ever lived.*

2 to have your home in a particular place: *I live in Atlanta.*

3 to have a particular kind of life: *I just want to live a normal life.*

PHRASAL VERBS

live on/off something

1 to eat only one kind of food: *These animals live on insects.*

2 to have an amount of money to spend on things you need: *We were living on $1,500 a month.*

live up to something

to be as good as someone expects: *The movie didn't live up to my expectations.*

live with someone

to share your home with someone, especially a boyfriend or girlfriend: *Tim's living with a girl he met in college.*

WORD FAMILY: live

live *verb* | **life** *noun* | **living** *adjective* | **alive** *adjective* | **live** *adjective*

live[2] /laɪv/ *adjective*

1 live animals are not dead: *The snake eats live mice.* **ANTONYM: dead**

2 a live broadcast on television or the radio lets people see or hear an event as it happens: *I listened to a live broadcast of the president's speech from the White House.*

3 live music is performed in front of a group of people who are watching and listening: *The club has live music three nights a week, with a different band each night.*

—**live** *adverb* broadcast as something is actually happening: *The ceremony will be broadcast live on television.*

live-in /ˈlɪv ɪn/ *adjective*

living in the same home as the person you work for, or living in the same home as your boyfriend or girlfriend: *a live-in cook*

live·li·hood /ˈlaɪvliˌhʊd/ *noun*

the way you earn money in order to live: *Farming is their livelihood, so when crops are bad, they have no money.*

live·ly /ˈlaɪvli/ *adjective* (**livelier**, **liveliest**)

full of energy, activity, or excitement: *Our dog is very lively and he's always running.* | *The discussion was lively with lots of shouting.*

liv·er /ˈlɪvɚ/ *noun*

1 a large organ inside your body which cleans your blood → see picture on page A2

2 the liver of an animal, eaten as meat

lives /laɪvz/ *noun*

the plural of LIFE

live·stock /ˈlaɪvstɑk/ *noun*

animals that are kept on a farm: *They keep cows and other livestock.*

liv·ing[1] /ˈlɪvɪŋ/ *adjective*

alive: *The ocean is full of fish and other living things.* **ANTONYM: dead**

living[2] *noun*

1 money for things that you need in order to live, or a way of making money: *"What does he do for a living?" "He's a doctor."* | *He makes a living by doing odd jobs.*

2 the living (*formal*) = the people who are alive: *We must help the living before burying the dead.*

ˈliving room *noun*

the main room in a house, where you sit and relax: *Jack was lying on the sofa in the living room, reading.*

liz·ard /ˈlɪzɚd/ *noun*

an animal that has rough skin, short legs, and a long tail: *Lizards are a kind of reptile.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the old French word *lesard*, from the Latin word *lacerta*.]

ˈll /l, əl/ *verb*

the short form of "will": *She'll do it tomorrow.*

load[1] /loʊd/ *noun*

1 a large amount of something that is carried by a vehicle or person: *The truck was carrying a load of fruit.*

2 the amount of work that someone has to do or that a machine can do: *Some teachers have a heavy teaching load.* | *I put a load of laundry in the washing machine.*

3 loads of something (*informal*) = a lot of something: *If he can afford to live in Manhattan, he must have loads of money.*

load[2] *verb*

1 (*also* **load up**) to put heavy things into a

vehicle: *We loaded the van with boxes to take to the new apartment.*

2 to put bullets into a gun, or film into a camera: *He loaded the gun and aimed at the target.*

3 to put a program into a computer: *It doesn't take long to load the software.*

loaf /louf/ *noun* (plural **loaves** /louvz/)
bread that has been cooked in one large piece: *I bought a loaf of bread.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hlaf.***]**

loan[1] /loun/ *noun*
an amount of money that you borrow, especially from a bank: *He had to get a loan from the bank to buy the car.*

loan[2] *verb*
1 to lend someone money: *I loaned him $20.*
SYNONYM: lend
2 to let someone borrow something you own: *He loaned me his bike on Saturday.*
SYNONYM: lend

loaves /louvz/ *noun*
the plural of LOAF

lob·by /'labi/ *noun* (plural **lobbies**)
1 a large hall inside the entrance of a building: *Wait for me in the hotel lobby.*
2 a group of people who try to persuade the government to do something: *The environmental lobby wants the government to make laws that protect the environment.*
—**lobby** *verb* to try to persuade the government to do something
—**lobbyist** *noun* someone who tries to persuade the government to do something
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *lobium*, which means "covered area for walking along."**]**

lob·ster /'labstə/ *noun*
a sea animal which has a hard body and ten legs. The two front legs have large CLAWs.

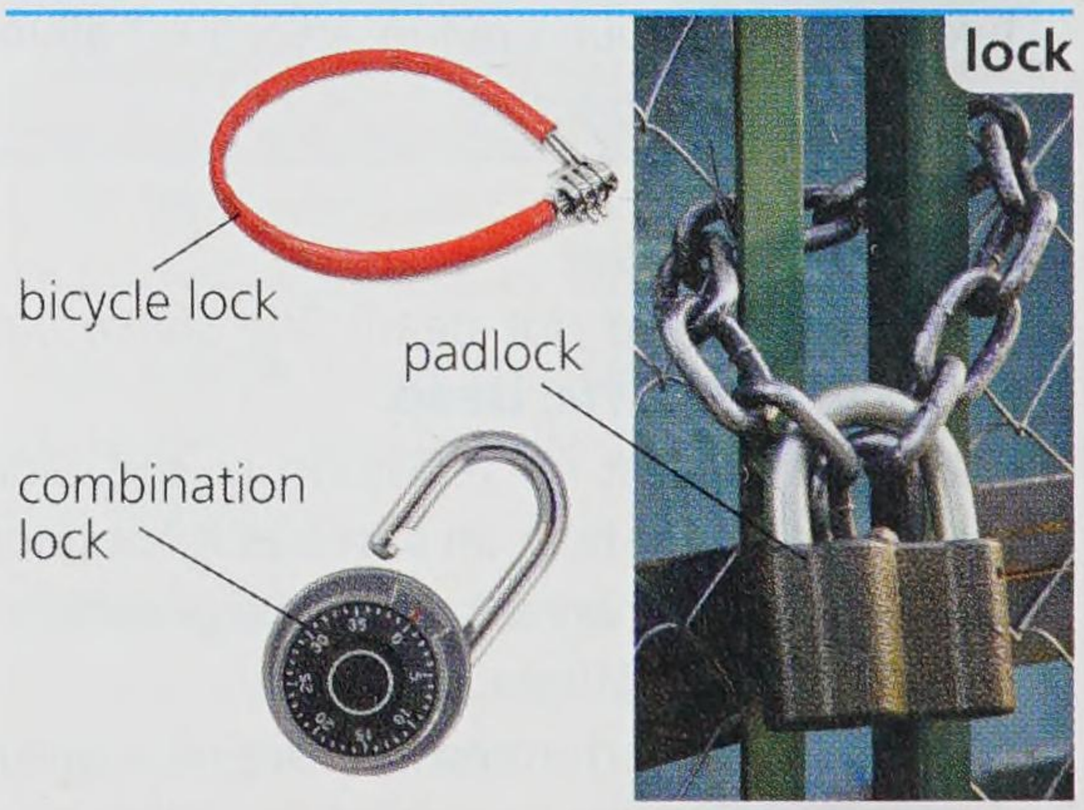

lobster

lo·cal /'loukəl/ *adjective*
in or relating to the area where someone lives: *We borrowed books from the local library.*
—**locally** *adverb* in the area where someone lives: *Most of the fruit we buy is grown locally.*
—**local** *noun* someone who lives in the place you are talking about: *I asked one of the locals how to get to the highway.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **near**[1]
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *locus*, which means "place."**]**

'local time *noun*
the time in a particular part of the world: *We'll arrive in Denver at four o'clock local time.*

lo·cate Ac /'loukeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)
1 be located = to be in a particular place: *The hotel is located near the airport, so it's easy to get to.*
2 to find the place where something is: *The police have located the hidden bomb.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **find**
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Latin word *locare*, which means "to put or place," from *locus*, meaning "place."**]**

lo·ca·tion Ac /lou'keɪʃən/ *noun*
the place where something is, or where something happens: *The map shows the exact location of the island.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **place**[1]



lock[1] /lak/ *noun*
a metal object that you open or close with a key. A lock prevents other people from opening a door, drawer, or container: *He turned the key in the lock and opened the door.*

lock[2] *verb*
to close a door, drawer, or container with a lock: *Did you remember to lock the door when you left this morning?* | *The prisoners are locked in their cells.* **ANTONYM: unlock**

PHRASAL VERB
lock up
1 lock someone up (*also* **lock someone away**) = to put someone in prison: *They*

should lock up criminals like that and never let them out.

2 to lock all the doors of a building: *Don't forget to lock up when you leave.*

lock·er /ˈlɑkə/ *noun*

a small cupboard where you leave things you own, especially at school or when you are playing sports

ˈlocker room *noun*

a room with lockers in it, where people change their clothes before playing sports

lock·et /ˈlɑkɪt/ *noun*

a piece of jewelry that you wear around your neck on a chain, with a small metal case in which you can put a picture → see picture at **jewelry**

lo·co·mo·tive /ˌloʊkəˈmoʊtɪv/ *noun*

the part of a train that pulls the other parts along **SYNONYM: engine**

lodge[1] /lɑdʒ/ *verb*

1 to become stuck somewhere: *A fish bone was lodged in his throat.*

2 lodge a complaint/protest (*formal*) = to officially complain about something: *I would like to lodge a complaint with management about the bad service we received.*

lodge[2] *noun*

1 a simple building or hotel in the country where people can stay for a short time: *a ski lodge*

2 the home of a BEAVER

lodg·ing /ˈlɑdʒɪŋ/ *noun*

a place to stay: *The tourist office will help you find lodging when you arrive.*

loft /lɔft/ *noun*

an area with a floor that is above a room or in a BARN: *The farmer stored hay in the loft.*

log[1] /lɔg/ *noun*

1 a thick piece of wood that has fallen off or been cut off a tree: *Put another log on the fire so the flames don't go out.*

2 an official record of things that have happened or been done, especially on a ship: *The ship's captain wrote about the problems with the sails in the log.*

log[2] *verb* (**logged**, **logging**)

PHRASAL VERBS

log off/out

to stop using a computer or computer program that you have entered a PASSWORD to use: *Log off and switch off the computer when you're finished.*

log on/in

to enter information to start using a computer: *I can't log on because I've forgotten my password.*

log·ging /ˈlɔgɪŋ/ *noun*

the activity of cutting down trees in a forest

log·ic Ac /ˈlɑdʒɪk/ *noun*

a way of thinking about something carefully, in which you examine facts and see if they are connected to each other in a reasonable or sensible way: *If the lights are on, logic tells us that someone must have turned them on.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *logike*, from *logos*, which means "reasoning."**]**

WORD FAMILY: logic

logic *noun* | **logical** *adjective* | **illogical** *adjective* | **logically** *adverb*

log·i·cal Ac /ˈlɑdʒɪkəl/ *adjective*

sensible and based on good thinking: *It doesn't seem logical to blame someone who wasn't even there.* **ANTONYM: illogical**

—**logically** *adverb* in a logical way

lo·go /ˈloʊgoʊ/ *noun* (plural **logos**)

a picture that is the official sign of a company or organization: *The players have the team logo on their helmets.*

lol·li·pop /ˈlɑliˌpɑp/ *noun*

a hard candy on the end of a stick

lone /loʊn/ *adjective* (*formal*)

used to talk about the only person or thing in a place or the only one doing something: *The lone survivor of the crash was the driver.*

lone·ly /ˈloʊnli/ *adjective*

1 unhappy because you are alone: *He is lonely without his wife.*

2 a long way from where people live: *a lonely country road*

—**loneliness** *noun* the feeling you have when you are lonely

lone·some /ˈloʊnsəm/ *adjective*

lonely: *I felt so lonesome when she left.*

L

long[1] /lɔŋ/ *adjective*

1 measuring a large distance from one end to the other: *Julie has long hair.* | *The line for food was really long.* **ANTONYM: short**

2 continuing for a large amount of time: *I had a long talk with him.* | *It happened a long time ago – back in 1853.* **ANTONYM: short**

3 in the long run = in the future, not immediately: *Good shoes are expensive, but they save you money in the long run because they don't fall apart.*

4 used to ask or talk about how much time or distance something has or continues for: *"How long is the movie?" "About 2 hours."* | *The snake was three feet long.*

5 containing a lot of words, names, or pages: *The book was so long – 750 pages!* | *a long list of names* **ANTONYM: short**

long[2] *adverb*

1 (*also* **for long**) for a large amount of time: *Have you been waiting long?* | *He didn't stay angry for long. The next day he was fine.*

2 long before/after = a time that is many days, years, etc. before or after an event: *He died long before you were born.*

3 as long as (*also* **so long as**) = if: *You can go as long as you're back by four o'clock.*

4 no longer (*also* **not any longer**) = used about something that used to happen or be true in the past, but does not happen or is not true now: *She no longer teaches at this school – she's now at Hansen Middle School.*

5 before long = soon: *Before long, we arrived at the station.*

6 so long (*informal*) = goodbye

long[3] *verb*

to want something very much: *She longed to go home and thought about it every day.*

ˌlong-ˈdistance *adjective*

1 a long-distance telephone call is one you make to someone who lives far away: *I made a long-distance call to my sister in Hawaii.* **ANTONYM: local**

2 traveling between places that are far away from each other: *long-distance truck drivers*

—**long-distance** *adverb* speaking by telephone to someone who is far away: *She called her boyfriend long-distance every night while she was on vacation.*

long·house /ˈlɔŋhaʊs/ *noun*

a type of house that was used by some Native American tribes: *A typical longhouse was about 80 feet long by 18 feet wide.*

long·ing /ˈlɔŋɪŋ/ *noun*

a strong feeling of wanting someone or something very much: *He was filled with longing to be back home.*

—**longingly** *adverb* in a way that shows you want someone or something very much: *The boy looked longingly at the cookies in the jar, but his mother said "no."*

lon·gi·tude /ˈlɑndʒəˌtud/ *noun*

the distance east or west of an imaginary line going from the top of the Earth to the bottom. Longitude is used to show the position of a place, measured in degrees: *The island is at longitude 21° west.*

ˈlong jump *noun*

the long jump = a sport in which you jump as far as possible

ˌlong-ˈrunning *adjective*

happening continuously for a long time: *The long-running legal battle has lasted for five years.*

ˌlong-ˈterm *adjective*

relating to what will happen a long time in the future: *My long-term goal is to go to law school, and eventually to become a lawyer.* **ANTONYM: short-term**

look[1] /lʊk/ *verb*

1 to move your eyes toward something or someone so that you can see them: *David took $5 from her purse when she wasn't looking.* | *She looked at me and smiled.* → see picture at **see**

USAGE: look at, see, watch

You **look at** a picture, person, thing, etc. because you want to do this: *Hey, look at the hat that man is wearing.* | *Maria was looking at a picture book.*

You **see** something without planning to do this: *Two people saw him take the woman's purse.* | *I saw a big black dog in the park.*

You **watch** TV, a movie, or something that happens for a period of time: *My parents*

always come to watch me play basketball. | *The kids are watching TV.*

You can also say that you **saw** a movie, a program, etc., but you cannot say "see television": *I saw a great movie on TV last night.*

THESAURUS: look

Look at Something:

watch to look at something that is moving, or to look at a sport, television show, or movie: *I watched her leave.* | *Dad is watching a baseball game on TV.*

glance to look at someone or something for a short time and then look quickly away: *Kevin glanced at the clock.*

peek to quickly look at something, especially something you are not supposed to see: *Close your eyes and don't peek – I'm going to bring you a surprise.*

peer to look very carefully, especially because you cannot see something well: *Hansen peered through the screen door but could not see anyone in the kitchen.*

stare to look at someone or something for a long time without moving your eyes: *That man is staring at me!*

gaze to look at someone or something for a long time, often while thinking about something else: *Helen gazed out the window at the lake.*

Look for Someone/Something:

search to look carefully for someone or something: *We searched the whole house for the keys.*

try to find someone/something to look for someone or something, especially when this is difficult: *My brother has been trying to find a job for six months.*

seek (*formal*) to try to find or get something, especially help or advice: *If the cough does not go away, you should seek advice from your doctor.*

2 to try to find someone or something that is hidden or lost: *I looked everywhere for my car keys but I couldn't find them.* | *"Is there any orange juice?" "Look in the refrigerator."*

3 to try to find someone or something that you need: *He says he wants a new job, but he's not looking very hard.* | *My band is looking for somebody who can play the drums.*

4 to seem or appear to be something: *Mom's eyes were closed and she looked tired.* | *The movie looks like it will be good.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **seem**

5 strange-looking/odd-looking/tough-looking etc. = having a particular appearance: *That's a strange-looking dog!*

6 Look ... = said when you are annoyed and you want to emphasize what you are saying: *Look, I'm not giving you any money, so don't ask me again!*

PHRASAL VERBS

look after someone

to take care of someone or something: *Sarah asked me to look after her dog while she was on vacation.*

look ahead

to think about what will happen in the future: *You need to look ahead and make plans for when you graduate.*

look around (something)

to look at what is in a building, store, or place while you are walking: *We have about three hours to look around the mall.*

look forward to something

to be excited and happy about something that is going to happen: *I'm looking forward to seeing my dad when he comes home.*

look into something

to try to find out the truth about a crime or problem: *The police are looking into the cause of the fire.*

look on

1 to watch something happening, without being involved in it: *A truck pulled the car out of the mud while several people looked on.*

2 look on/upon something (*formal*) = to think about something in a particular way: *There are some problems that I have to solve, but I look on them as challenges.*

L

look out

Look out! = use this to tell someone to pay attention because something dangerous is happening: *Look out! There's a car coming.*

look something over (*informal*)
to examine something quickly: *Can you look over my homework before I turn it in?*

look up

1 look something up = to try to find information in a book: *I had to look the word up in the dictionary to find out what it means.*

2 look someone up = to go to see someone you know when you are visiting the place where he or she lives: *I looked up an old friend when I went to Seattle on business.*

look up to someone
to admire and respect someone: *He looks up to his older brothers and wants to be just like them.*

look[2] *noun*

1 an act of looking at something: *We decided to take a look around the museum at the paintings and sculptures.*

2 an expression that you make with your eyes or face to show how you feel: *There was a look of surprise on her face.* | *Jon gave me an angry look.*

3 looks = how attractive someone is: *He has the looks to become a model.*

L

look·out /ˈlʊk-aʊt/ *noun*

1 be on the lookout (for something) (*informal*) = to watch everything that is happening around you in order to find something you want or to be ready for problems: *Be on the lookout for snakes – they hide in the grass.*

2 someone whose job is to watch carefully for danger

loom /lum/ *verb* (*formal*)

1 to appear as a large unclear shape that seems dangerous or frightening: *The huge house loomed over him in the darkness.*

2 if a problem or difficult situation is looming, it is likely to happen very soon: *The deadline for finishing our science project was looming.*

loop[1] /lup/ *noun*
a shape like a circle in a piece of string or wire: *The keys were hanging from a loop of string.*

loop[2] *verb*
to tie string or wire around something in the shape of a circle: *I looped the rope around the tree and tied a knot.*

loop·hole /ˈluphoʊl/ *noun*
a small mistake in a law that people use to avoid doing what the law intended: *Congress closed this loophole in the law so that all businesses now have to pay the tax.*

loose /lus/ *adjective*

1 not firmly attached to something: *I have two loose teeth, and they'll probably fall out soon.* | *One of the buttons on my shirt is coming loose – I need to sew it back on.*

2 loose clothes do not fit tightly on your body: *My jeans are loose and comfortable.*
SYNONYM: baggy

3 free to move around, and not in a CAGE or prison: *The dogs got loose and started chasing the horses.*

4 if your hair is loose, it is not tied or kept firmly in place: *Her hair was loose and hung down her back.*

—**loosely** *adverb* not tied firmly or tightly: *He wrapped the towel loosely around his waist.*

USAGE: loose, lose

Loose is an adjective: *Tighten the loose screw with a screwdriver.*

Lose is a verb: *I didn't want to lose the game.*

ˌloose-ˈleaf *adjective*
having pages that can be put in or removed easily: *You can add pages to a loose-leaf binder.*

loos·en /ˈlusən/ *verb*
to make something less tight or less firmly fastened: *He took off his shoes and loosened his tie.*

loot /lut/ *verb*
to steal things from stores or houses during a war or RIOT: *The mob started looting stores and setting fire to cars.*
—**loot** *noun* money or things that have been stolen, especially during a war

—**looting** *noun* the act of stealing things during a war or RIOT
—**looter** *noun* someone who loots

lop·sid·ed /ˌlɑpˈsaɪdɪd/ *adjective* (*informal*)
1 having one side that is heavier, larger, or lower than the other side: *a lopsided smile*
2 not equal or fair: *The Red Sox beat Baltimore 10-0 in a lopsided game.*

Lord /lɔrd/ *noun*
1 a title used for God or Jesus Christ, used especially when praying: *Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.*
2 a man who belongs to the highest social class in Britain, and can use the word "Lord" before his name: *the poet Lord Byron*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *hlaford*, from *hlaf* and *weard*, which mean "bread" and "keeper."]

lose /luz/ *verb* (**lost** /lɔst/)
1 to stop having something that is important to you or that you need: *Michelle lost her job and needs to get another one quickly.* | *Her family lost everything they owned in the storm.*
2 to be unable to find someone or something: *I think I lost my wallet – I can't find it anywhere.*
3 to not win a game, war, or argument: *Napoleon's army was defeated, and France lost the war.* | *We played well, but we still lost the game by 2 points.*
4 to have less of something than before: *I need to lose weight.* | *Many people lost money when the company went bankrupt.*
5 to stop having an ability, quality, or attitude: *Grandpa's getting old and losing his hearing.* | *Marie lost interest in going to college and decided to get a job instead.*
6 lose your temper = to become angry: *Jake lost his temper and started yelling at everyone.*
7 if you lose a member of your family, that person dies: *Mrs. Keenan lost two sons in the war.*
8 lose your life = to die: *More than 2,000 people lost their lives in the earthquake.*
9 lose someone (*informal*) = to confuse someone when you are trying to explain something: *You lost me. Can you explain it again, please?*

[ORIGIN: From the old English word *losian*, which means "to destroy or be destroyed."]

WORD FAMILY: lose
lose *verb* | **lost** *adjective* | **loser** *noun* | **loss** *noun*

USAGE: lose, loose
Lose is a verb: *I didn't want to lose the game.*
Loose is an adjective: *Tighten the loose screw with a screwdriver.*

los·er /ˈluzɚ/ *noun*
1 someone who loses a competition or game: *The losers of this game will get the silver medal, and the winners will get the gold medal.* **ANTONYM: winner**
2 (*informal*) you use this about someone who you do not like or respect: *Don't go to the dance with him – he's such a loser.*

loss /lɔs/ *noun*
1 the fact of no longer having something: *weight loss* | *The factory is closing, and there will be many job losses.*
2 if a business has a loss, it spends more money than it earns: *The company had huge losses last year, and investors were not happy.*
3 an occasion when you do not win a game: *The team has three wins and four losses this season.*
4 the death of someone: *We are all very sad at the loss of a dear friend.*

lost[1] /lɔst/ *adjective*
1 if you get lost, you do not know where you are or how to get somewhere: *It's easy to get lost in a city this big.* | *We were lost, so we asked a policeman for directions.*
2 if something is lost, you cannot find it: *I'm calling to report a lost credit card.*
3 Get lost! (*informal*) = used to tell someone rudely to go away or to stop annoying you

lost[2] *verb*
the past tense and past participle of LOSE

ˌlost-and-ˈfound *noun*
a place where things that people have lost are kept until someone comes to get them

lot /lɑt/ *noun*
1 a lot = **a)** (*also* **lots** (*informal*)) a large amount or number: *A million dollars is a lot of*

money. | *The police asked me lots of questions, but I couldn't answer them all.* **b)** very much: *I like her a lot – she's a very good friend.* | *We'll get there a lot faster if we drive.*

GRAMMAR: a lot of, much, many

You can use **much** or **many** instead of **a lot of**.

Much is used with nouns such as "money" and "bread" that do not have plurals: *"How much money does a ticket cost?"* **Much** is used in sentences with "not" and in questions: *There isn't much milk left.*

Many is used with the plural forms of nouns: *I didn't see many people there that I knew.*

A lot of can be used with both types of noun: *We're going to need a lot of paint.* | *She doesn't have a lot of friends.*

2 a small area of land in a town or city, that is used for a particular purpose, especially for building houses: *We bought the empty lot next to our house.*

lo·tion /ˈloʊʃən/ *noun*
a liquid that you put on your skin in order to make it soft or to protect it: *I put hand lotion on my dry hands.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *lotio*, which means "the act of washing."**]**

lot·ter·y /ˈlɑtəri/ *noun* (plural **lotteries**)
a game in which you buy tickets with a series of numbers on them. If your number is picked, you can win a lot of money: *Maybe I'll win the lottery and never have to work again!* | *a lottery ticket*

lot·to /ˈlɑtoʊ/ *noun*
a lottery: *He won $10.5 million in the New York Lotto.*

loud /laʊd/ *adjective*
making a lot of noise: *The music was so loud that I didn't hear the phone.* | *There was a loud cheer.* **ANTONYM: quiet**
—**loudly** *adverb* in a loud way
—**loudness** *noun* the quality of being loud

loud·speak·er /ˈlaʊdˌspikɚ/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that makes sounds louder: *A voice on the loudspeaker told us that the flight was delayed.*

lounge[1] /laʊndʒ/ *noun*
a room in a hotel, an airport, or other public building where people can relax, sit down, or have a drink: *We sat and waited for the taxi in the hotel lounge.*

lounge[2] *verb*
to sit or lie in a place in a very relaxed way without doing much: *My brother and his friends were lounging in front of the TV.*

louse /laʊs/ *noun* (plural **lice** /laɪs/)
a very small insect that can live on the skin and hair of animals and people

lous·y /ˈlaʊzi/ *adjective* (*informal*)
very bad: *I lied to her, and now I feel lousy.* | *We had lousy seats, way in the back.*

lov·a·ble /ˈlʌvəbəl/ *adjective*
easy to love: *a sweet, lovable child*

love[1] /lʌv/ *verb*
1 to care very much about someone, especially a member of your family or a close friend: *Mom loves us, feeds us, and takes care of us.*
2 to like someone very much in a romantic way: *I love you, Amy, and I want to marry you.*
3 to enjoy doing something very much: *Tom loves to read.* | *I love playing hockey.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **enjoy**

love[2] *noun*
1 a strong romantic feeling for someone: *He is in love with Laura.* | *We fell in love, got married, and had children.*
2 the strong feeling of caring very much about someone or something: *a mother's love for her child*
3 something that you like or enjoy doing very much: *My sister and I both have a love of books.*
4 someone you love romantically: *Mike was my first love.*
5 love/lots of love/all my love (*informal*) = written at the end of a letter to a friend, parent, husband, etc.: *Take care. Lots of love, Dad.*
[ORIGIN: From the old English word *lufu*.**]**

ˈlove afˌfair *noun*
a romantic sexual relationship between two people who are not married to each other: *His*

wife divorced him when she found out about his love affair.

love·ly /ˈlʌvli/ *adjective*

1 attractive: *She was lovely, with beautiful black hair and big brown eyes.*

2 very enjoyable: *Everyone had a lovely time at the beach.*

lov·er /ˈlʌvɚ/ *noun*

1 someone's lover is the person he or she is having a sexual relationship with but is not married to

2 someone who enjoys something very much: *The park was full of dog lovers walking their dogs.*

lov·ing /ˈlʌvɪŋ/ *adjective*

behaving in a gentle and caring way toward the people you love: *She has a wonderful loving husband and three great kids.*

low[1] /loʊ/ *adjective*

1 not high, or not far above the ground: *The dog jumped over the low wall easily.* | *The shelf was low enough for me to reach.* **ANTONYM: high**

2 small in amount, or less than the usual amount: *The work is hard and the pay is low.* | *That restaurant serves good food at low prices.* **ANTONYM: high**

3 bad, or below the usual standard: *Kim got a low grade on the test because she didn't study.* **ANTONYM: high**

4 containing very little of something: *Fish is good for you because it is low in fat.* **ANTONYM: high**

5 not having much of something because you have used most of it: *We're running low on milk – can you get some at the store?*

6 unhappy: *I've been feeling low ever since my best friend moved away.* **SYNONYM: depressed**

7 a low sound is quiet or deep: *"I am leaving now," she said in a low voice that I could barely hear.* **ANTONYM: loud**

→ see Thesaurus box at **sad**

low[2] *adverb*

in a low position or at a low level: *It was getting late, and the sun had sunk low in the sky.* | *low-flying aircraft* **ANTONYM: high**

low[3] *noun*

a low level: *The temperature tonight will reach a low of 23 degrees.* **ANTONYM: high**

low·er[1] /ˈloʊɚ/ *verb*

1 to reduce something: *Most stores lower their prices in January to try to increase sales.*

2 to move something down: *The flag is lowered every evening and put away.*

3 to make something less loud: *She lowered her voice so that no one else could hear her.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **reduce**

lower[2] *adjective*

1 below something else of the same kind: *He cut his lower lip when he fell.* | *I picked an apple from one of the lower branches of the tree.* **ANTONYM: upper**

2 smaller in amount or level than something else: *That store has lower prices than the supermarket.* | *Temperatures will be lower than yesterday.* **ANTONYM: higher**

low·er·case /ˈloʊɚˌkeɪs/ *noun*

letters written in their small form, such as a, b, and c: *Use a capital letter for the first word in the sentence and write the rest in lowercase.* **ANTONYM: uppercase**

—**lowercase** *adjective* lowercase letters are written in their small form: *a lowercase m*

lower ˈclass *noun*

the lower class = the people in a country who do not have much money or power

—**lower-class** *adjective* relating to the lower class: *a lower-class neighborhood*

low ˈtide *noun*

the time when the ocean is at its lowest level and far away from the shore

loy·al /ˈlɔɪəl/ *adjective*

always supporting a person, group, country, or idea: *The team has loyal fans that come to every game.* | *He is loyal to his friends and will always help them.*

—**loyalty** *noun* the quality of being loyal: *Most people have a sense of loyalty to their country.*

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the old French word *leial*, from the Latin word *legalis*, which means "relating to the law." A person who is loyal to his or her country obeys all the laws.**]**

lu·bri·cate /ˈlubrəˌkeɪt/ *verb* (*formal*)

to put a substance such as oil on something in order to make it move smoothly: *If you lubricate the door with some oil, it won't squeak.*

L

—**lubrication** /ˌlubrəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the act of lubricating something

—**lubricant** /ˈlubrəkənt/ *noun* a substance that is put on something to make it move smoothly

luck /lʌk/ *noun*

1 (*also* **good luck**) good things that happen to people by chance: *I never have any luck playing board games. Someone else always wins.* | *People throw rice at the married couple for good luck.*

2 bad luck = bad things that happen to people by chance: *We've had a lot of bad luck – first Mom got sick and then I broke my arm.*

3 Good luck! = used to tell someone that you hope that he or she will be successful: *Good luck on your test!*

4 be in luck/be out of luck = to get or not get something that you want: *You're in luck – there's one ticket left!*

luck·y /ˈlʌki/ *adjective* (**luckier**, **luckiest**)

1 if you are lucky, good things happen to you by chance: *The prize was $100 so I was very lucky to win.* | *We were lucky that the plane was delayed because we got to the airport late.* **SYNONYM:** fortunate; **ANTONYM:** unlucky

2 a lucky number or object makes you have good luck: *I chose the number 7 because it is my lucky number.*

—**luckily** *adverb* used for saying that it is good that something has happened: *Luckily, no one was hurt in the accident.*

lug /lʌg/ *verb* (**lugged**, **lugging**) (*informal*)
to carry something with difficulty because it is very heavy: *We had to lug our bags up to the 5th floor.*

lug·gage /ˈlʌgɪdʒ/ *noun*
the bags that you carry when you are traveling: *She helped us carry our luggage to our hotel room.*

luke·warm /ˌlukˈwɔrm/ *adjective*

1 liquid or food that is lukewarm is slightly warm, often when it should be hot: *The soup was only lukewarm, so it didn't taste that good.*

2 not showing very much interest or excitement: *Writers gave the movie lukewarm reviews.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **hot**

lul·la·by /ˈlʌləˌbaɪ/ *noun* (plural **lullabies**)
a quiet slow song that you sing to small children to make them go to sleep: *Maria sat by her son's bed and sang him a lullaby.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From words used to make a child calm or sleepy.**]**

lum·ber /ˈlʌmbɚ/ *noun*
wood that is used for building: *The lumber is taken from the forest in big trucks.*

lum·ber·jack /ˈlʌmbɚˌdʒæk/ *noun*
someone whose job is cutting down trees for wood

lump /lʌmp/ *noun*

1 a small piece of something that does not have a regular shape: *Stir the mixture until all the lumps are gone.* | *a lump of wet clay*

2 a small hard swollen area under the surface of your skin, caused by an injury or illness: *If a woman feels a lump in her breast, she should see a doctor.*

→ see Thesaurus box at **piece**

lump·y /ˈlʌmpi/ *adjective* (**lumpier**, **lumpiest**) (*informal*)
something that is lumpy has a lot of lumps in it: *A lumpy mattress is hard to sleep on.*

lu·nar /ˈlunɚ/ *adjective* (*formal*)
relating to the moon: *The spacecraft landed on the lunar surface.*
[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *luna*, which means "the moon."**]**

lu·na·tic /ˈlunətɪk/ *noun* (*informal*)
someone who is crazy or behaves in a very stupid way: *He was running down the road after the bus like a lunatic.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the Latin word *luna*, which means "the moon." People thought mental illness was caused by the moon.**]**

lunch /lʌntʃ/ *noun*
a meal that you eat in the middle of the day: *I had a sandwich for lunch.* | *We usually eat lunch at noon.* | *Let's have lunch together.*
→ see Thesaurus box at **meal**

lunch·time /ˈlʌntʃtaɪm/ *noun*
the time in the middle of the day when people eat lunch: *I usually just have a sandwich at lunchtime.*

lung /lʌŋ/ *noun*
one of the two parts inside your chest that you use for breathing: *Smoking is bad for your lungs.* → see picture on page **A2**

lunge /lʌndʒ/ *verb*
to move toward someone or something quickly and strongly, often in order to attack: *The dog suddenly lunged forward and bit me.*
—**lunge** *noun* a sudden strong movement toward someone or something

lurch /lɚtʃ/ *verb*
to move in an uncontrolled or unsteady way: *The train lurched forward, making some people fall.*
—**lurch** *noun* an uncontrolled movement forward

lush /lʌʃ/ *adjective*
lush plants are healthy and have a lot of green leaves: *a lush green lawn*

lux·u·ry /ˈlʌkʃəri/ *noun* (plural **luxuries**)
1 the comfort and pleasure that you get from expensive things: *They live in luxury in a huge house.* | *a luxury car with leather seats*
2 something expensive that you want to have but do not need: *Vacations abroad are a luxury for most families.*
—**luxurious** /lʌgˈzʊriəs/ *adjective* very expensive, beautiful, and comfortable: *They have a luxurious home with thick carpet and beautiful furniture.*
[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Latin word *luxuria*, which means "having or spending too much."]

ly·ing /ˈlaɪ-ɪŋ/ *verb*
the present participle of LIE

lynch /lɪntʃ/ *verb*
if a crowd of people lynches someone, they kill that person by HANGing him or her illegally: *A crowd of angry men lynched him before the trial could start.*
—**lynching** *noun* an occasion when someone is lynched

lyr·ics /ˈlɪrɪks/ *plural noun*
the words of a popular song: *I love the lyrics to this song, but I don't really like the tune.*
—**lyricist** /ˈlɪrəsɪst/ *noun* someone who writes the words of a song

Mm

m
the written abbreviation of **meter**

'm *verb*
the short form of "am": *I'm late for school.*

M.A. *noun*
(**Master of Arts**) a university degree in a subject such as History or Art, which is more advanced than a B.A.

ma'am /mæm/ *noun*
used to speak politely to a woman when you do not know her name: *May I help you, ma'am?*

mac·a·ro·ni /ˌmækəˈroʊni/ *noun*
a type of PASTA in the shape of small tubes: *macaroni and cheese*

ma·chine /məˈʃin/ *noun*
a piece of equipment that is used to do a job, and that uses power to make it work: *We need a new washing machine.*
[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the Greek word *mechane*, which means "way of doing something, or object made for lifting things."**]**

WORD FAMILY: machine
machine *noun* | **machinery** *noun* | **mechanical** *adjective*

THESAURUS: machine
appliance a machine that is used in the home: *kitchen appliances such as refrigerators*
device a piece of equipment that is usually small and usually electronic, that does a special job: *A memory card is a useful device for storing digital pictures.*
gadget a small piece of equipment that makes a job easier to do: *a new gadget for opening the garage door*

ma'chine gun *noun*
a gun that fires a lot of bullets very quickly

ma·chin·er·y /məˈʃinəri/ *noun*
large machines: *This piece of machinery rolls the paper flat and dries it.*

ma·cho /ˈmɑtʃoʊ/ *adjective* (*informal*)
a man who is macho wants to show people that he is strong and brave, and never shows that he feels sad or frightened: *He's a macho guy who thinks he has to be tough.*
[ORIGIN: 1900-2000 From the Spanish word for "male."**]**

mad /mæd/ *adjective* (**madder**, **maddest**)
1 (*informal*) angry: *Mom is still mad at me for breaking the vase.* | *It makes me so mad when he doesn't listen!* → see picture on page **A23**
2 do something like mad (*informal*) = to do something as quickly as you can: *I've been working like mad to get this essay finished on time.*
3 mentally ill: *He was afraid that he was going mad because he kept hearing voices in his head.* **SYNONYMS: crazy**, **insane**
→ see Thesaurus box at **angry**

mad·am /ˈmædəm/ *noun* (*formal*)
used when you do not know a woman's name: *Dear Sir or Madam: I am writing about the job you advertised in the paper.*
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the French phrase *ma dame*, which means "my lady."**]**

made /meɪd/ *verb*
the past tense and past participle of MAKE

mad·ly /ˈmædli/ *adverb*
1 madly in love (with someone) = very much in love: *They were young and madly in love with each other.*
2 in a fast uncontrolled way: *The kids ran madly out of the school gates.*

mad·man /ˈmædmən/ *noun* (plural **madmen**)
a man who is mentally ill

mad·ness /ˈmædnəs/ *noun*
1 very stupid or dangerous behavior: *It's madness to spend so much money on a dress you'll only wear once.*
2 mental illness: *There's a history of madness in their family – her aunt was put in an institution.* **SYNONYM: insanity**

mad·wom·an /ˈmædˌwʊmən/ *noun* (plural **madwomen** /ˈmædˌwɪmɪn/)
a woman who is mentally ill

mag·a·zine /ˈmægəˌzin/ *noun*
a big thin book with a paper cover that you can buy every week or every month. Magazines have news, stories, games, or pictures in

them: *a sports magazine for kids* → see picture on page **A8**

[ORIGIN: 1500-1600 From the French word *magasin*, which means "store or warehouse," from the Arabic word *makhazin*. A magazine is like a warehouse because it contains a lot of things.**]**

mag·ic[1] /ˈmædʒɪk/ *noun*

1 a special power that makes strange or impossible things happen in stories: *The witch turned the prince into a frog by magic.*

2 the skill of doing tricks that look like magic in order to entertain people: *The magician did some magic and took a rabbit out of a hat.*

3 a quality that makes something seem exciting and special: *There's something special about the magic of Paris in the spring.*

[ORIGIN: 1300-1400 From the Greek word *magike*, from *magos*, which means "person with magic powers."**]**

magic[2] *adjective*

1 a magic word or object has a special power that makes strange or impossible things happen in stories: *The witch said some magic words and turned the frog into a prince.*

2 relating to the skill of doing tricks that look like magic in order to entertain people: *My favorite magic trick is the one where they saw a woman in half.*

3 the magic word = a phrase that adults use when they want children to say "please": *"Mom, I want a piece of cake." "What's the magic word?" "Please, Mom."*

mag·i·cal /ˈmædʒɪkəl/ *adjective*

1 very enjoyable and exciting, in a strange or special way: *There's something magical about these beautiful mountains.*

2 relating to magic, or done using magic: *The wizard used his magical powers to make the monster disappear.*

ma·gi·cian /məˈdʒɪʃən/ *noun*
someone who does magic tricks in order to entertain people: *The magician did some amazing tricks with cards.*

ma·gis·trate /ˈmædʒəˌstreɪt/ *noun*
a government official who decides if someone is guilty in a court that deals with less serious crimes

mag·ma /ˈmægmə/ *noun*
hot melted rock below the surface of the Earth → see picture at **volcano**

mag·ne·si·um /mægˈniziəm/ *noun*
(*abbreviation:* **Mg**) a common silver-white metal

mag·net /ˈmægnət/ *noun*

1 a piece of iron or steel that makes other metal objects move toward it: *I use little magnets to hold photographs on the refrigerator door.*

2 a person or place that attracts many other people or things: *Hollywood is a magnet for young actors.*


magnet

—**magnetize** /ˈmægnəˌtaɪz/ *verb* to make a piece of iron or steel able to pull other pieces of metal toward it

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Greek phrase *magnes lithos*, which means "stone of Magnesia." Magnesia was a place in Greece.**]**

mag·net·ic /mægˈnetɪk/ *adjective*
relating to the way a magnet can pull metal objects toward it: *Some rocks are magnetic and can attract metal.*

—**magnetism** /ˈmægnəˌtɪzəm/ *noun* the physical force that makes metal objects move toward each other

mag·nif·i·cent /mægˈnɪfəsənt/ *adjective*
very good or beautiful, and very impressive: *We had a magnificent view of the Grand Canyon.*

—**magnificence** *noun* the fact that something is magnificent

[ORIGIN: 1400-1500 From the Latin word *magnificus*, from *magnus*, which means "big or large."**]**

mag·ni·fy /ˈmægnəˌfaɪ/ *verb* (**magnified**, **magnifies**)
to make something look larger than it really is: *The microscope magnifies the drop of water so that you can see the tiny living things in it.*


magnifying glass

M

—**magnification** /ˌmægnəfəˈkeɪʃən/ *noun* the process of magnifying something, or the amount to which something is magnified

ˈmagnifying ˌglass *noun*
a round piece of glass with a handle, that you look through to make things seem bigger: *Grandpa has to use a magnifying glass to read the paper.*

mag·ni·tude /ˈmægnəˌtud/ *noun* (*formal*)
1 how large or important something is: *We need to understand the magnitude of the problem of global warming.*
2 how strong an EARTHQUAKE is

mag·pie /ˈmægpaɪ/ *noun*
a wild bird with black and white feathers that makes a loud sound

ma·hog·a·ny /məˈhɑgəni/ *noun*
a hard dark wood used to make furniture
—**mahogany** *adjective* made of mahogany: *a mahogany table*

maid /meɪd/ *noun*
a woman whose job is to clean a house or the rooms in a hotel

maid·en[1] /ˈmeɪdn/ *noun*
a girl or young woman who is not married: *In the story, the prince meets a beautiful maiden.*

maiden[2] *adjective*
maiden flight/voyage = the first trip a plane or ship makes

maid·en name /ˈmeɪdn ˌneɪm/ *noun*
the family name that a woman has before she gets married and uses her husband's family name: *Mom's maiden name was Anne Jackson before she met Dad and became Mrs. Anne Brown.*

ˌmaid of ˈhonor *noun*
the most important BRIDESMAID at a wedding

mail[1] /meɪl/ *noun*
1 the system of collecting and delivering letters and packages: *I got a letter in the mail from Jo.* | *Your tickets will be delivered by mail.*
2 the letters and packages that are delivered to your house or office: *"Is there any mail for me?" "Just a postcard from Frank."*
3 messages that you send and receive on a computer: *I checked my computer to see if I had any mail.* **SYNONYM: email**
[ORIGIN: 1200-1300 From the old French word *male*, which means "bag." Letters and packages were carried in a bag.**]**

mail[2] *verb*
1 to send a letter or package to someone: *I'll mail the book to you tomorrow.*
2 to send something to someone using a computer: *I'll mail the photo to you as an attachment.* **SYNONYM: email**

mail·box /ˈmeɪlbɑks/ *noun*
1 a box outside your house where letters are put when they are delivered to your house: *There were some letters in the mailbox.*
2 a special box in the street or at a POST OFFICE where you put the letters you are sending: *There's a mailbox on the corner for letters.*
3 the part of a computer's memory where email messages are kept: *You should get rid of all the old messages from your mailbox.*

ˈmail ˌcarrier *noun*
someone whose job is delivering mail to people's houses

mail·man /ˈmeɪlmæn/ *noun* (plural **mailmen** /meilmen/)
a man whose job is delivering mail to people's houses

ˌmail ˈorder *noun*
a way of buying things in which the company sends you the things by mail: *You can order the jeans from a mail order catalog.*

maim /meɪm/ *verb* (*formal*)
to injure someone very badly: *The bomb maimed hundreds of people and killed 12.*

main /meɪn/ *adjective*
bigger and more important than other things of the same kind: *The main character in the book is a ten-year-old girl.* | *My main worry is that I'll forget what I'm going to say.*

ˈmain clause *noun*
in a sentence, a group of words with a noun and a verb that can be a complete sentence on its own. In the sentence "At four o'clock, I walked home," "I walked home" is the main clause.

Picture Dictionary

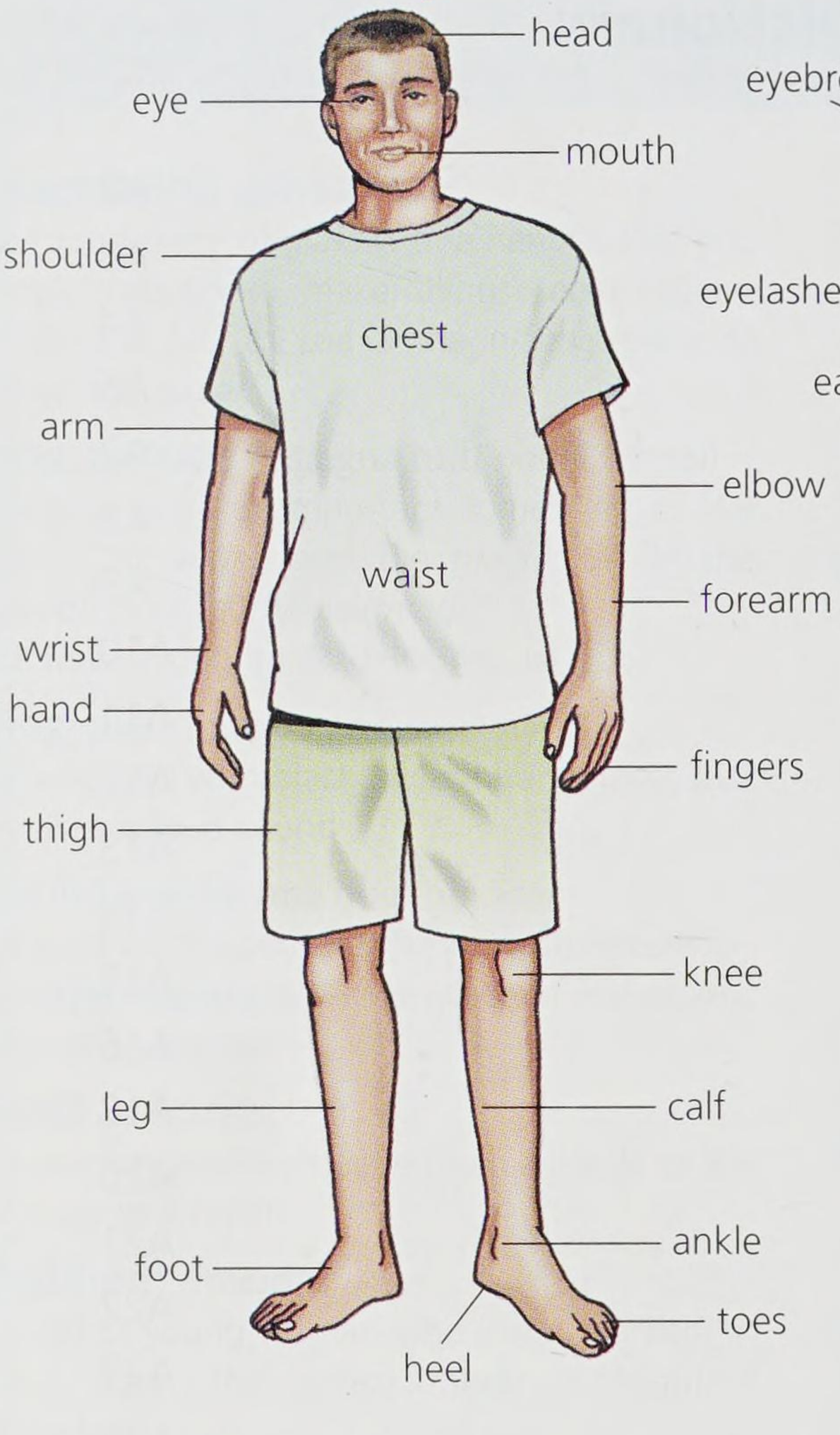
The Body	A2
Verbs of Movement (hands)	A3
Verbs of Movement (body)	A4
Clothing	A6
Family	A7
Living Room	A8
Kitchen	A9
Bedroom	A10
Bathroom	A11
Vegetables	A12
Fruit and Nuts	A13
Animals	A14
Kitchen Verbs	A15
Jobs	A16
Office	A18
Computer	A20
Musical Instruments	A21
Sounds	A22
Emotions	A23
Sports	A24
Transportation	A26
Car	A28
Weights and Measurements	A29
Airport	A30
Map of the United States	A32

Workbook	A33

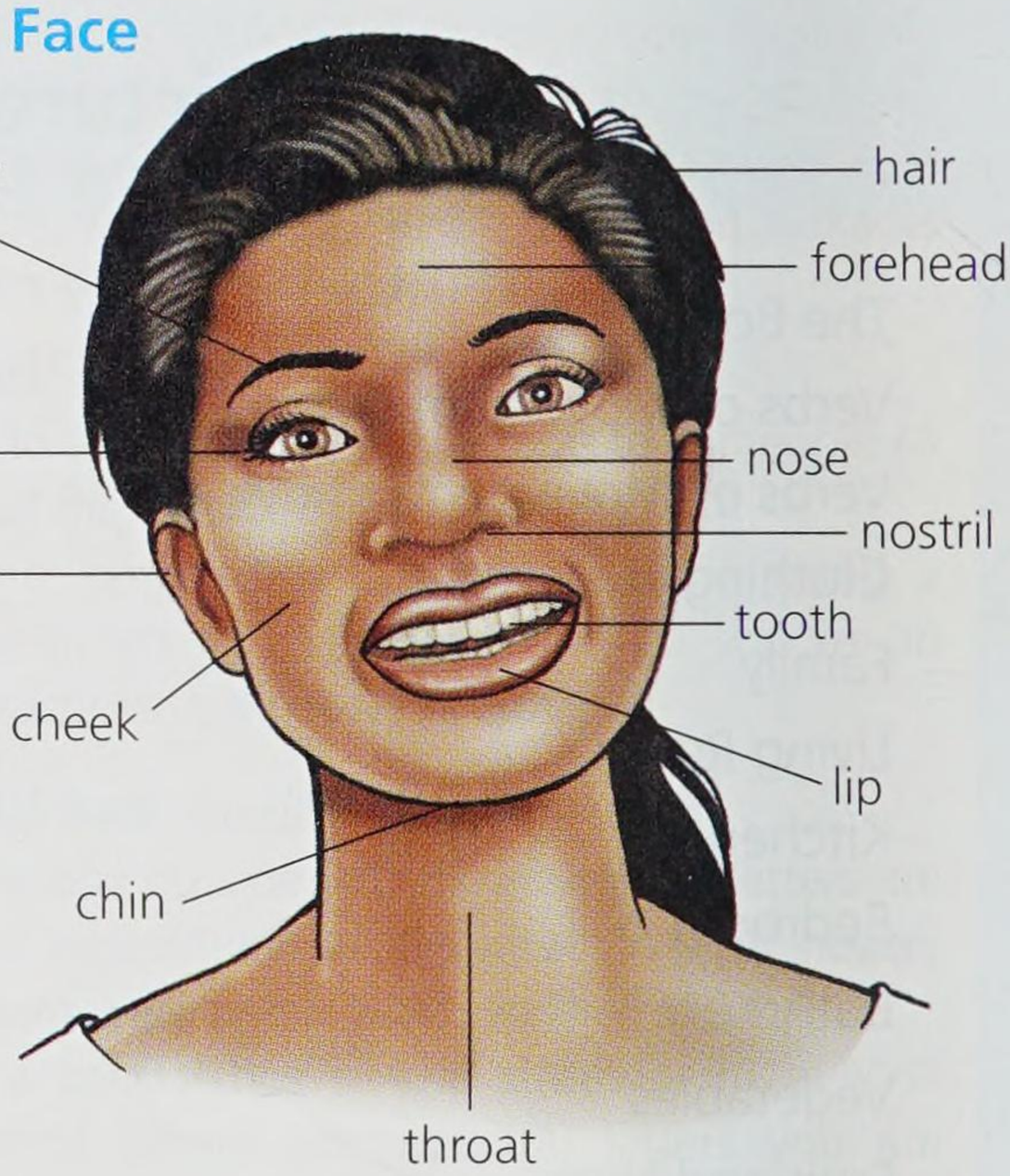
The Body

A2

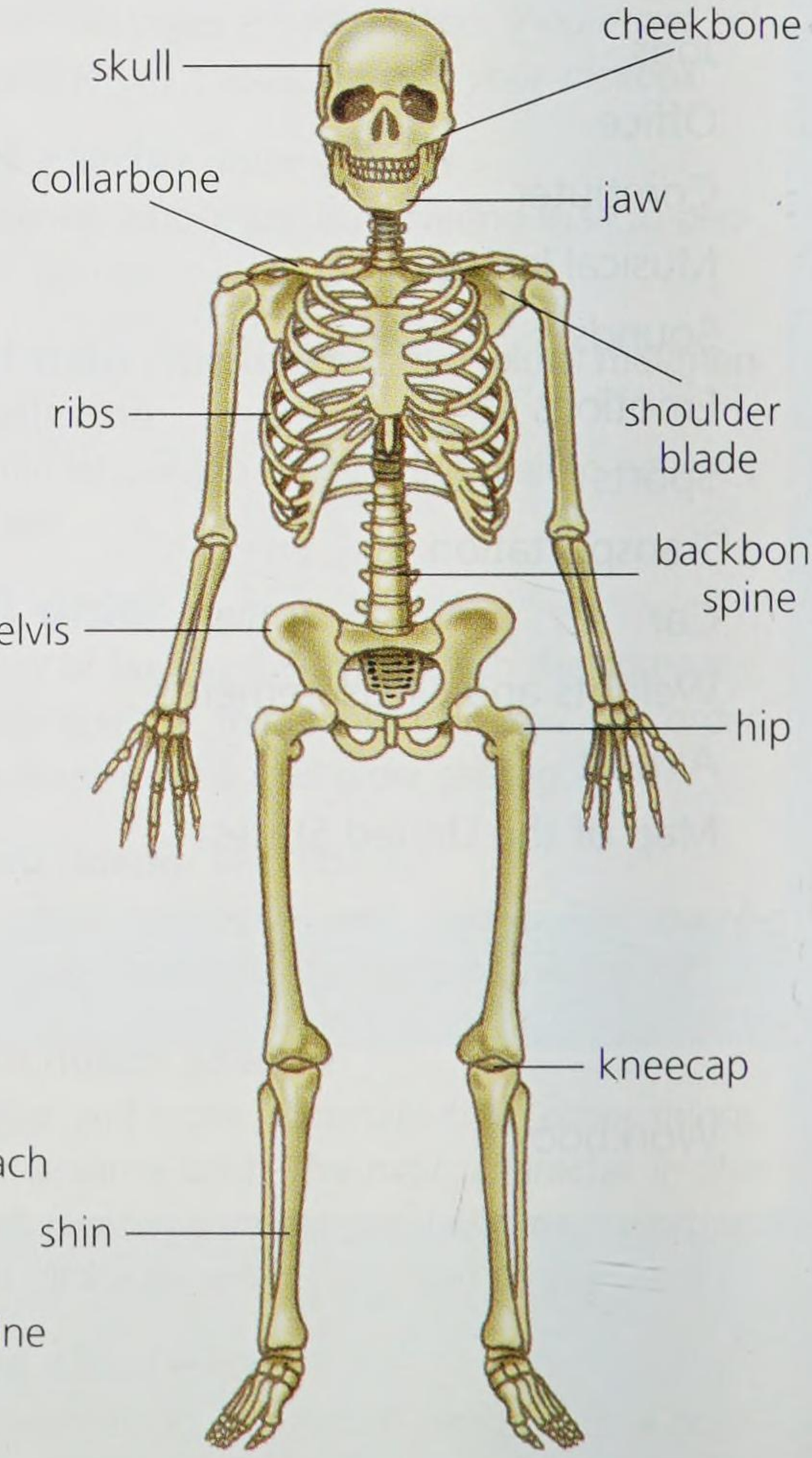
Body



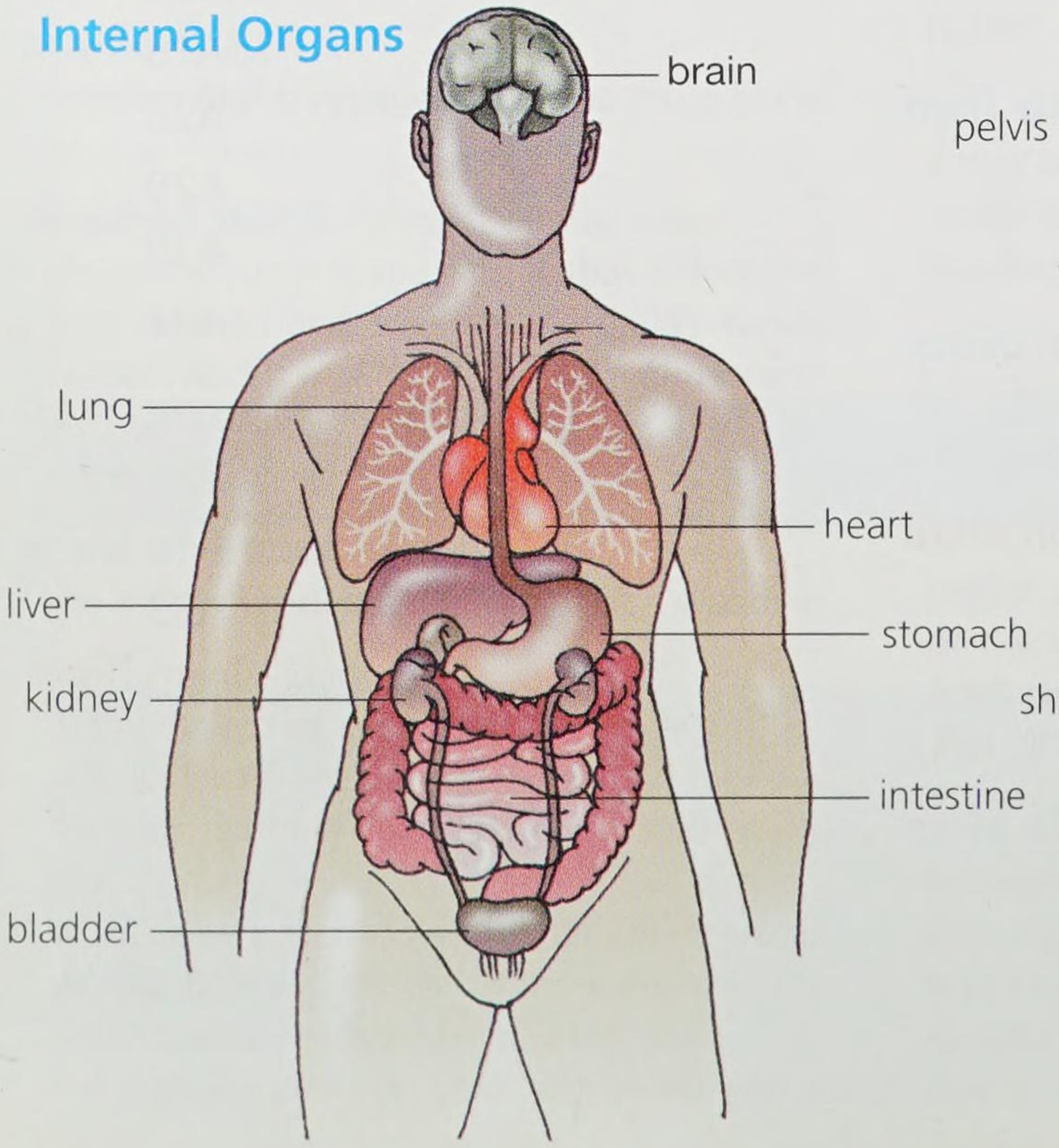
Face



Skeleton



Internal Organs



A3

Verbs of Movement (hands)



clap/
applaud



flick



knock



tap

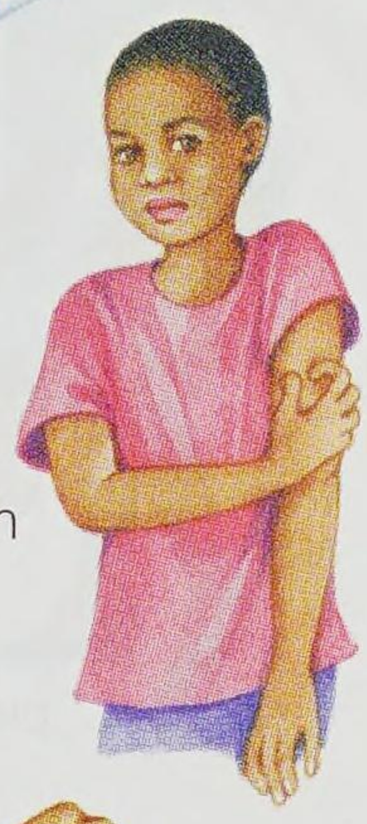


pinch

hold hands



shake hands



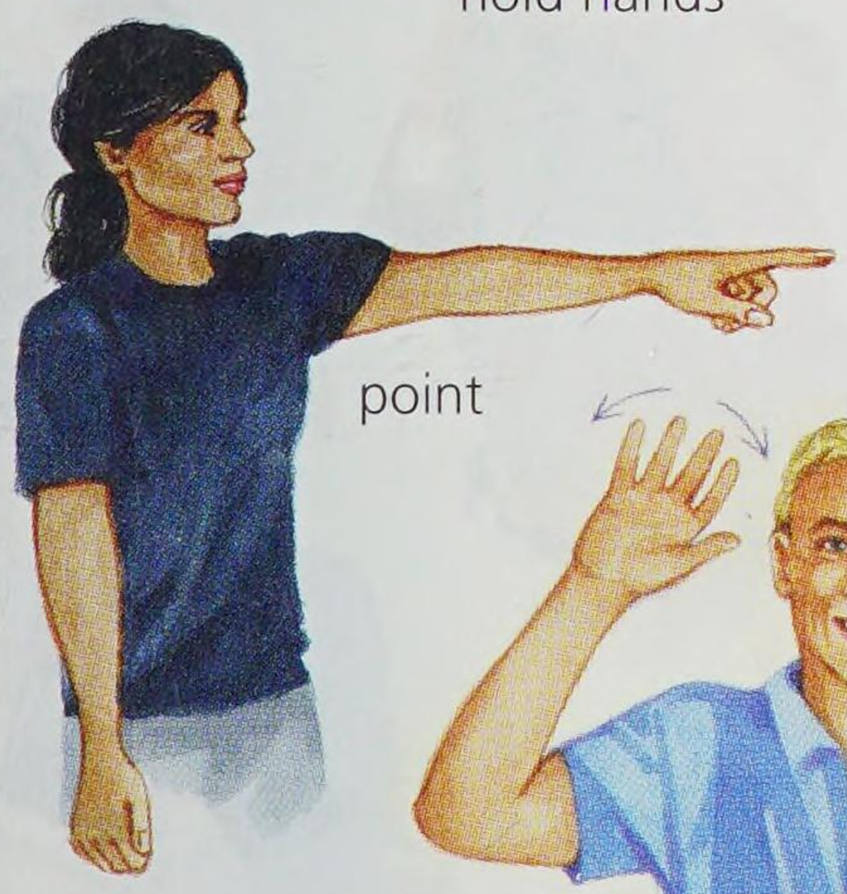
scratch



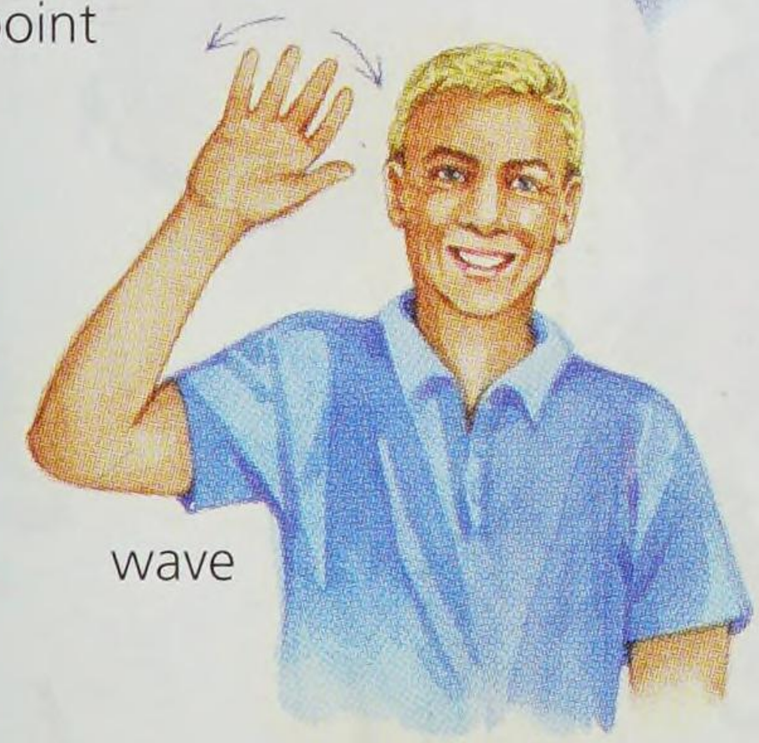
poke



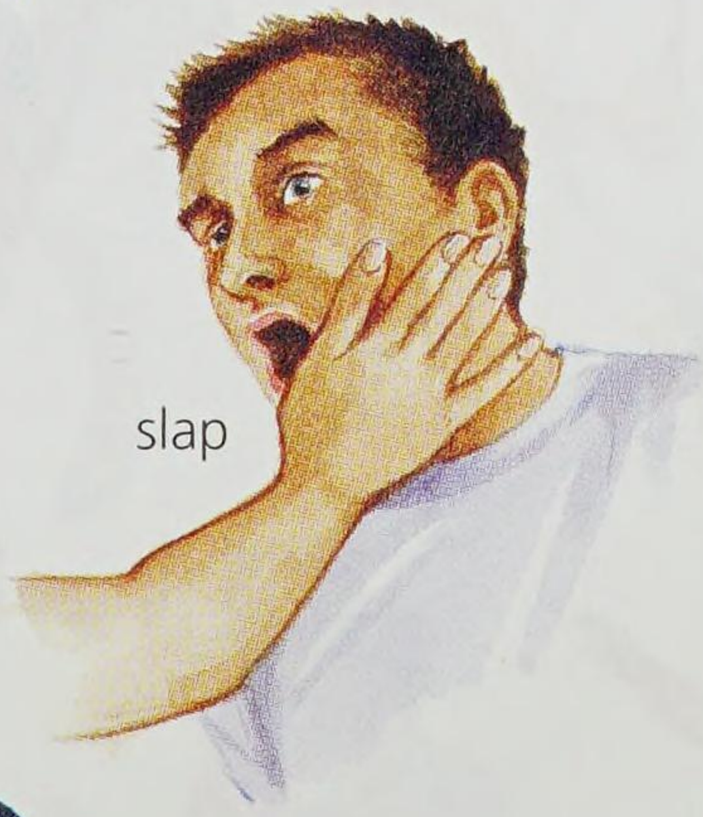
squeeze



point



wave



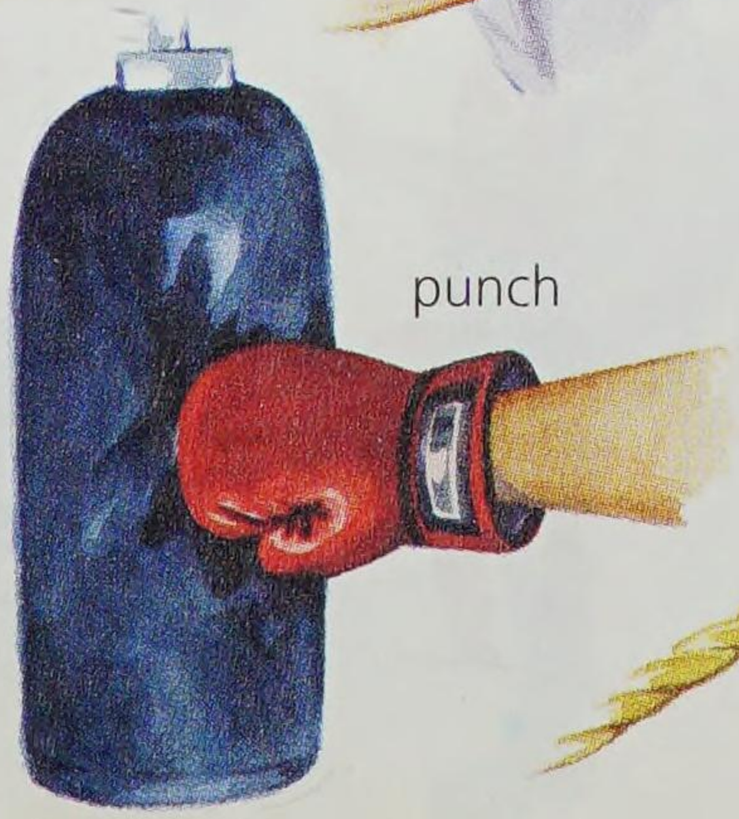
slap



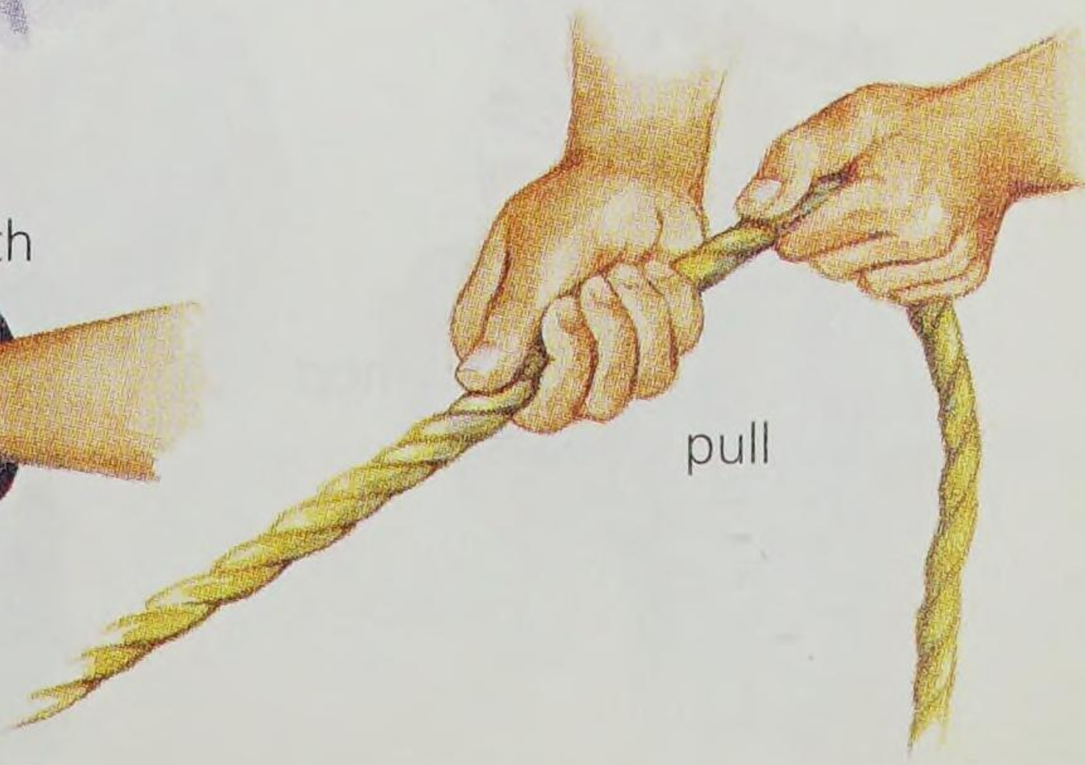
pet/stroke



push



punch



pull

Verbs of Movement (body)

A4



bend



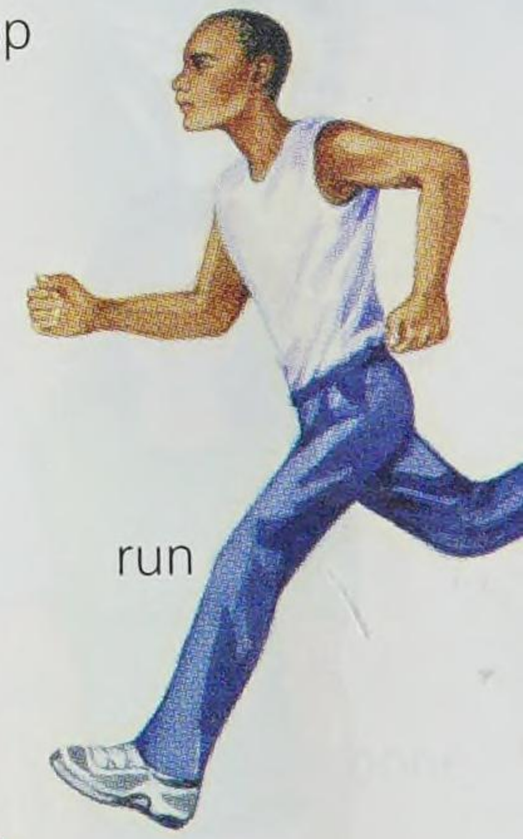
lift



carry



drop



run



pick up



put down



jog



walk



march



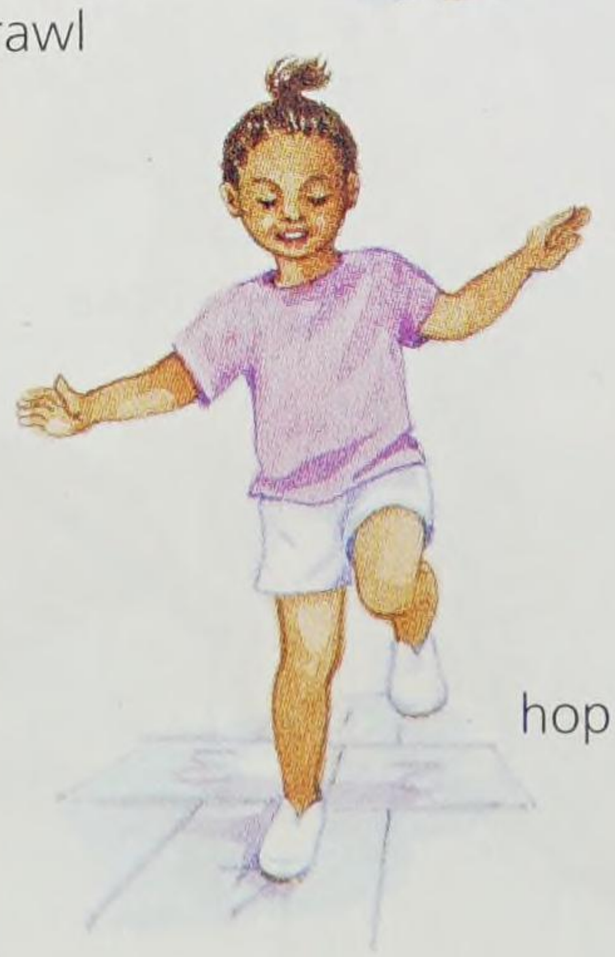
crawl



skip



jump



hop



tiptoe



swing

kneel

squat

crouch

trip

stretch

lean

fall

climb

sit

hold

drag

hit

throw

kick

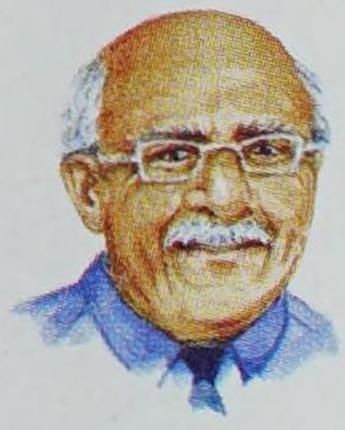
catch

Clothing

A6

hat
earring
necklace
sleeve
bracelet
purse/
handbag
dress
sandals
scarf
sports bag
blouse
coat
skirt
stockings/
pantyhose
high heels
shirt
collar
tie
be
suit
briefcase
pant
hard
hat
overalls
hood
ca
T-shi
jacket/
raincoat
sweater
sweatshirt
button
sweat
suit
glove
shorts
toolbox
sock
sneakers
jeans
workboots
umbrella

Family



grandfather



grandmother



grandfather



grandmother



aunt



uncle



father



mother



uncle



aunt



cousin



cousin



brother-in-law



sister





wife



brother



sister-in-law



nephew



niece



daugther-in-law



son



daughter



son-in-law



grandson



granddaughter

Living Room

ceiling
fan
bookcase
speaker
television
CDs
DVD player
stereo
socket/outlet
floor
chair
rug
door
handle
light switch
window
curtain
frame
picture
floor lamp
cushion
sofa/couch
telephone
end table
magazine
candle
remote control
coffee table
armchair

ceiling light
wall
shade
blind
cabinet/cupboard
cookbook
range hood
freezer
kitchen paper
spices
dish rack
faucet
kettle
coffee pot
microwave
saucepan
ice/water dispenser
frying pan
door
sink
burner
dishtowel
stove
toaster
oven
refrigerator/
fridge
dishwasher
glass
fork
straw
plate
knife
cup
napkin
spoon
salt and pepper
place mat
saucer
counter
mug
garbage/trash can
chair
kitchen table
tile

Kitchen

shade
curtain
mirror
window
poster
wardrobe/closet
bookshelf
Bedroom
lamp
clothes
stereo
pillow
alarm clock
blanket
bedspread
night table
sheet
racket
chest of drawers/dresser
bed
laundry
laundry basket
rug
computer
chair
ice skates
book
MP3 player
keyboard
mouse
shoes
carpet

blind
ledge
mirror
cabinet
wall
curtain rod
shower
shower curtain
hairbrush
comb
shaving cream
razor
shelf
faucet
soap
electric toothbrush
towel rail
towel
toothpaste
sink
makeup
washcloth
hand towel
toilet
toilet paper
laundry
hamper
tile
shampoo
bathtub
bathmat
floor

Vegetables

A12



green onions



lettuce



potato



eggplant



artichoke



onion



radishes



leek



green beans



cucumber



squash



spinach



broccoli



mushrooms



asparagus



garlic



carrots



celery



tomato



pumpkin



cabbage



zucchini



red pepper

green pepper

yellow pepper



corn



peas

Fruit and Nuts

apple

pear

tangerine

lemon

lime

kiwi

grapes

melon

pineapple

peach

nectarine

plum

apricot (fresh)

cherries

banana

figs (fresh)

orange

grapefruit

watermelon

cantaloupe

rhubarb

mango

strawberries

raspberries

blueberries

cranberries

blackberries

dried prunes

dried apricots

dried figs

raisins

peanuts

coconut

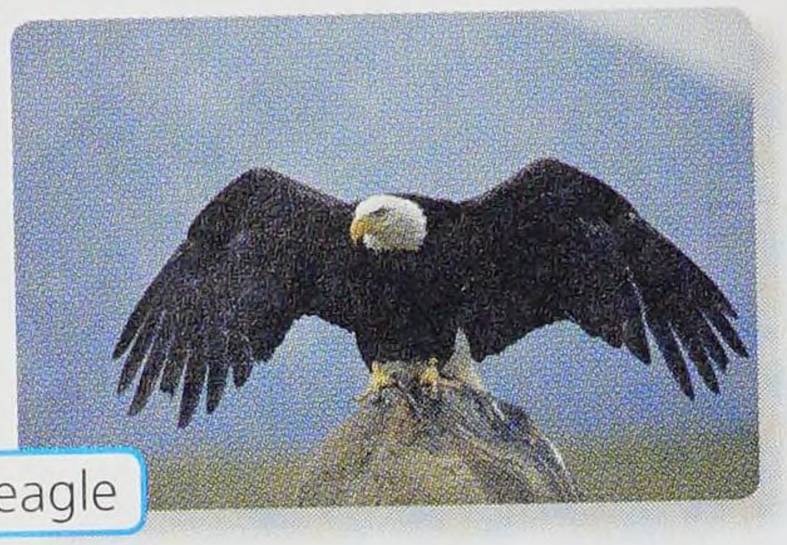
dates

walnut

almonds

pecans

Animals


eagle


blue jay


cardinal


owl

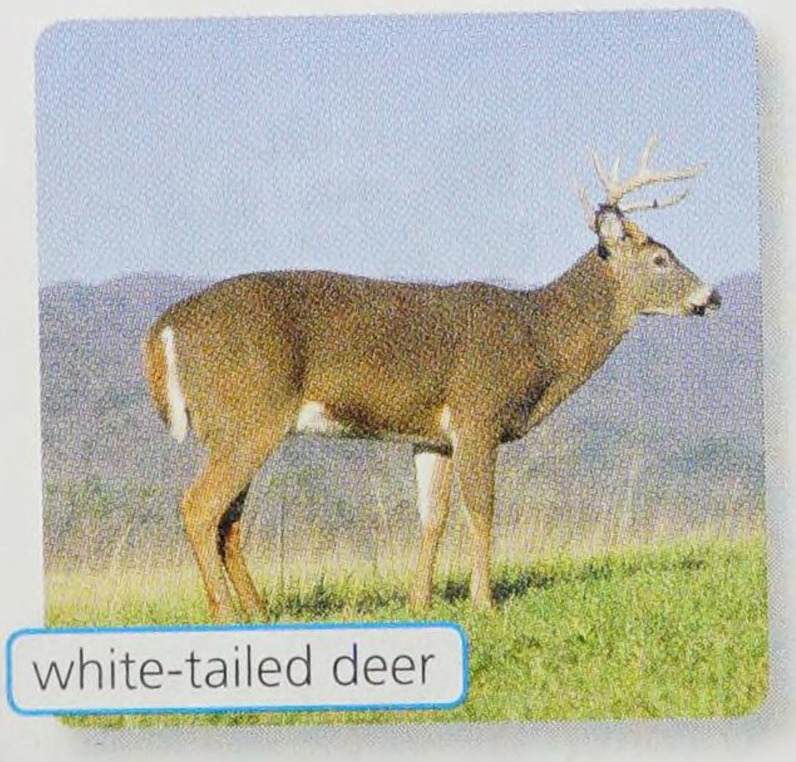

alligator


crocodile

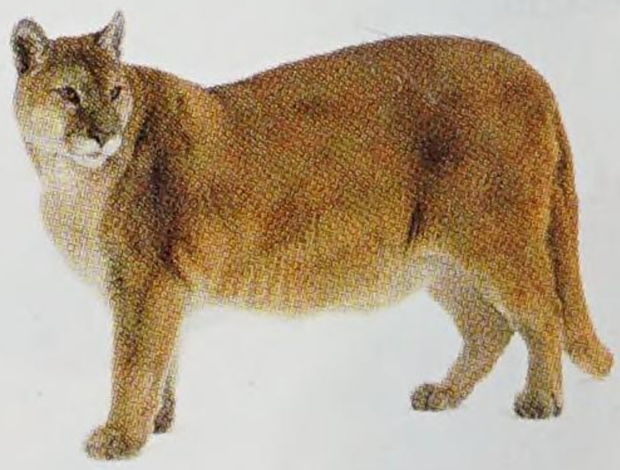

snake


whale


shark


white-tailed deer


wolf


cougar


bison


beaver


bear

Kitchen Verbs

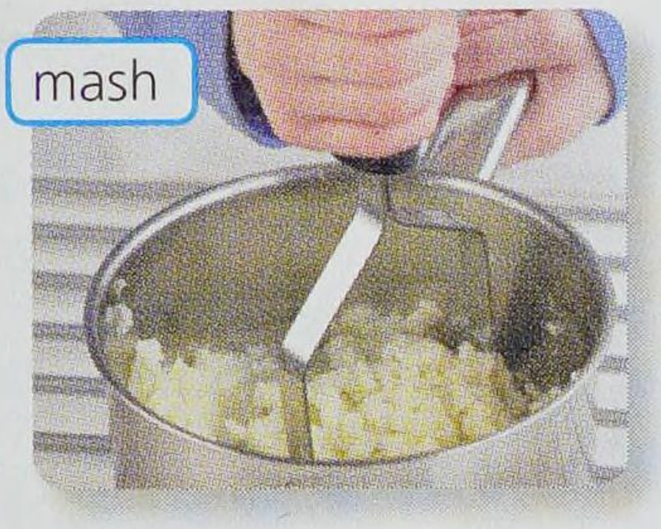
roll out



beat



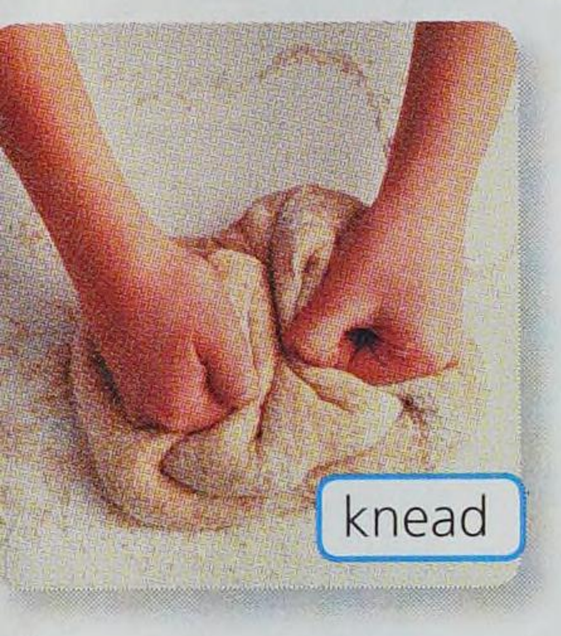
mash



strain



knead



crush



boil



stir



slice



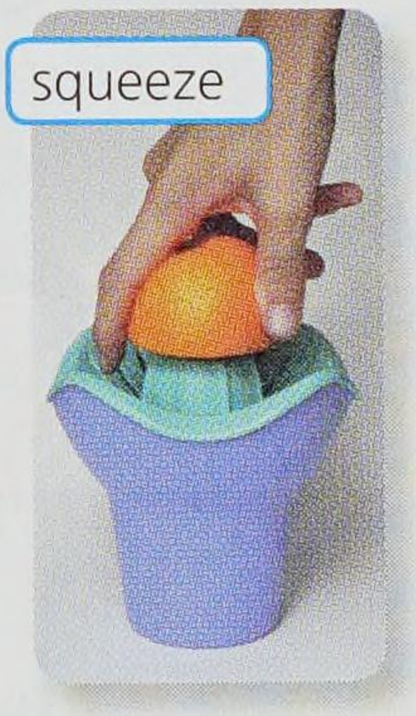
grate



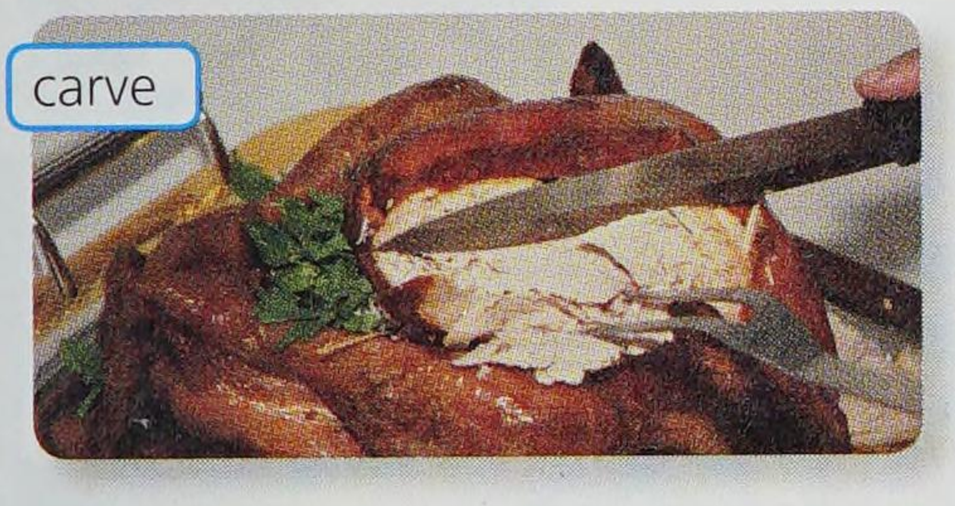
pour



squeeze



carve



chop



mix



dip



spread



peel



roast

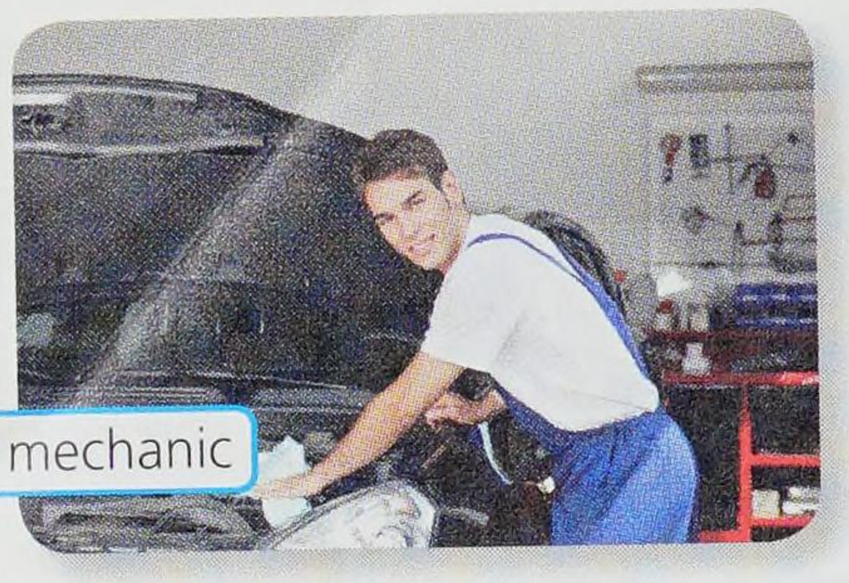


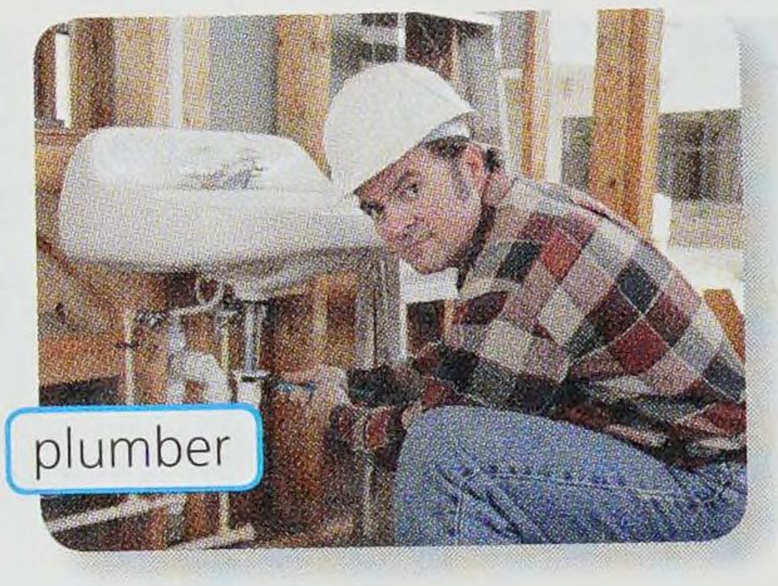
sprinkle

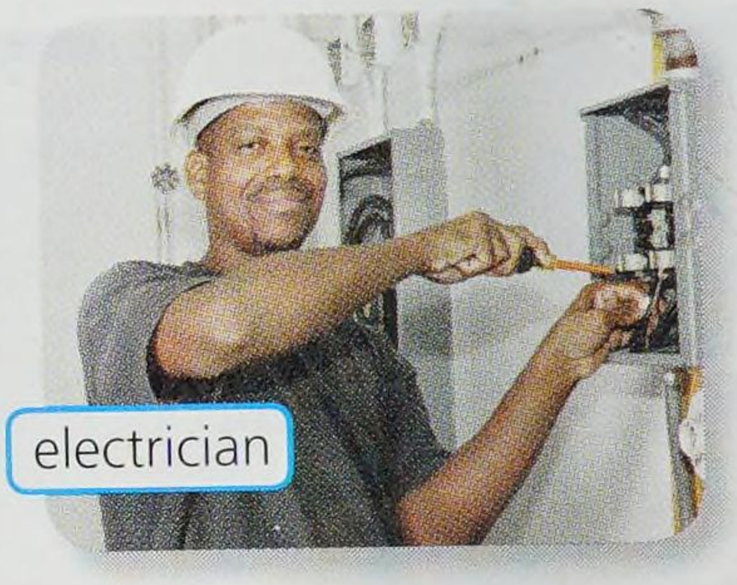


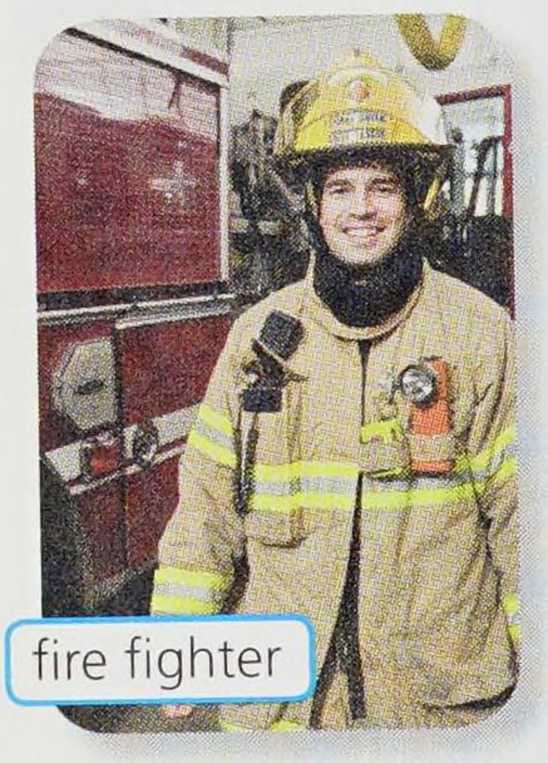
Jobs

A16

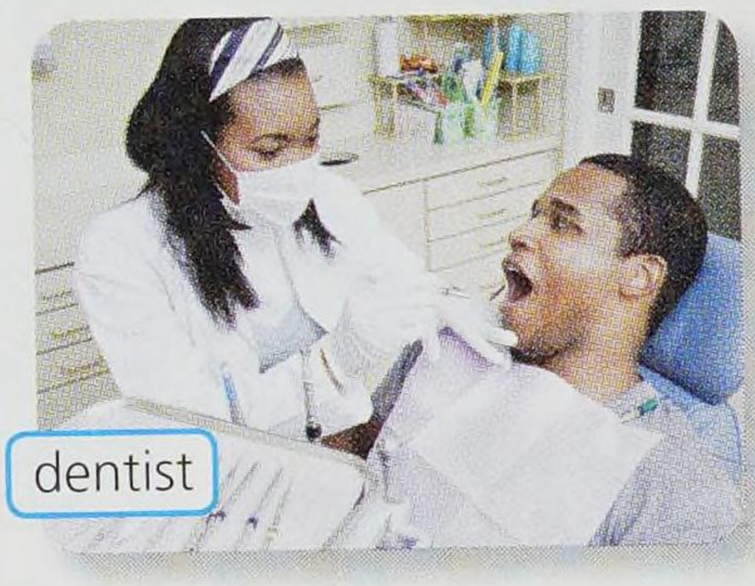

mechanic


plumber


electrician


fire fighter


police officer


dentist


nurse

doctor


veterinarian

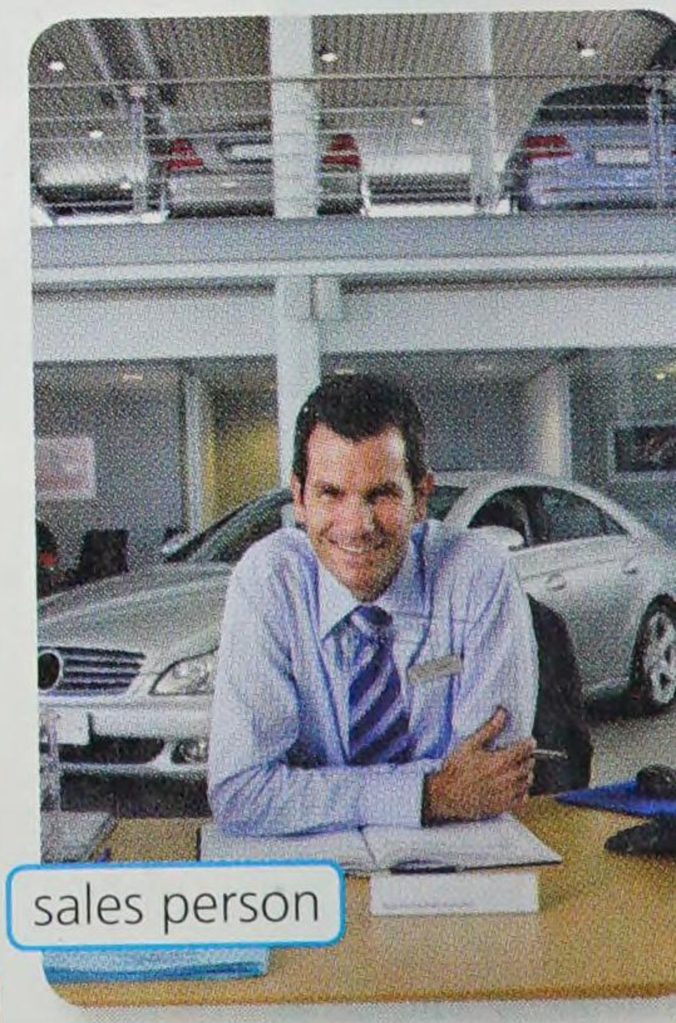

pharmacist

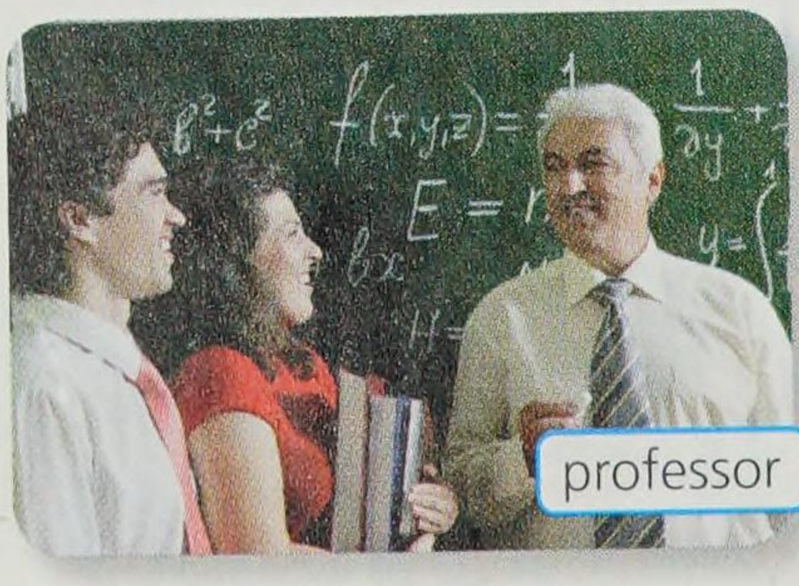


receptionist



bank teller


sales person


professor


teacher